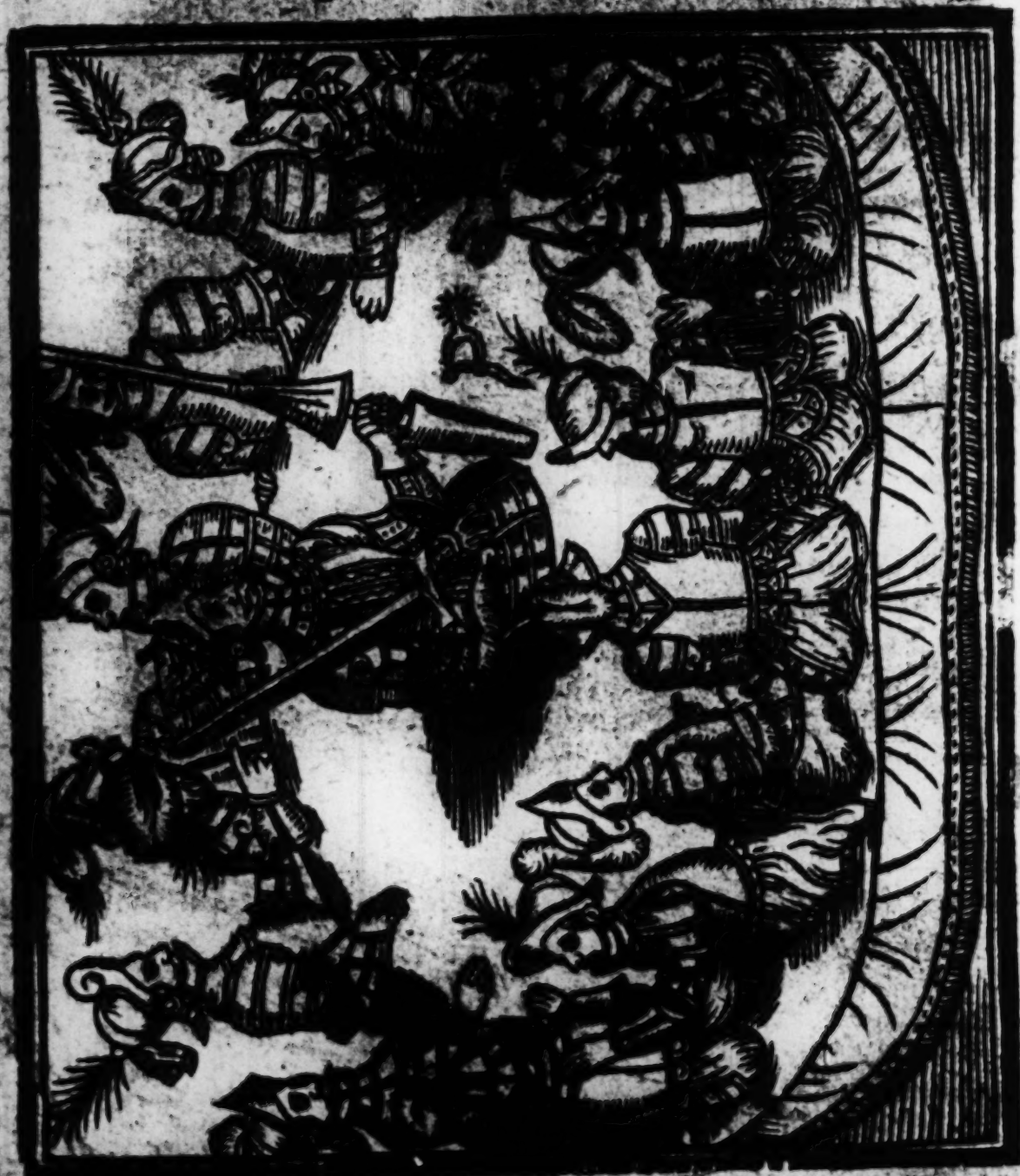
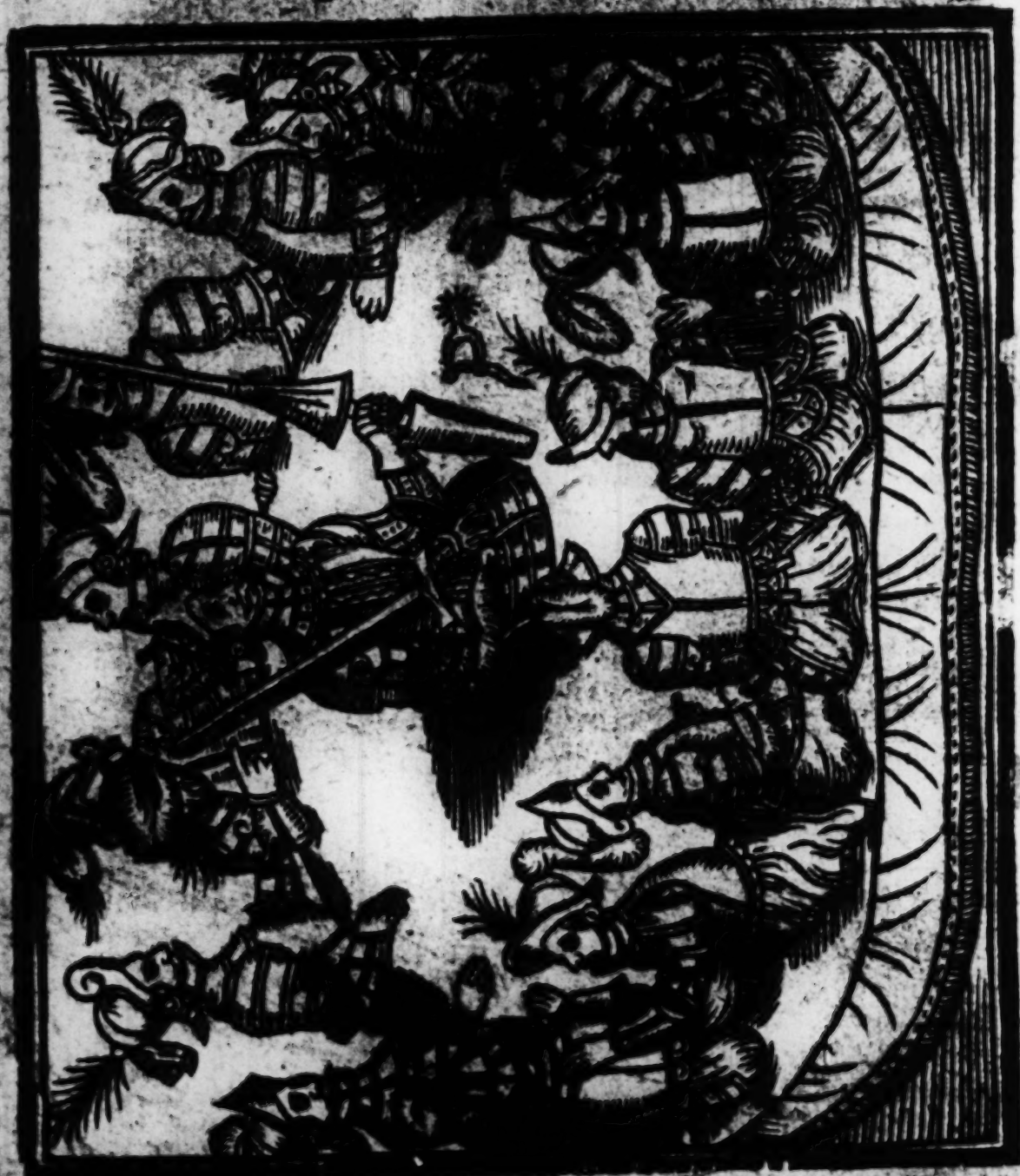
Sir Tristrams. Sir Launcelot. Sir Galahad. Sir Percivall.
Sir Gawain. Sir Ector. Sir Bors. Sir Lionel. Sir Griflet.
Sir Gaheris. Sir Tor. Sir Acolon. Sir Ewaine. Sir Marhaus.
Sir Pelleas Sir Segris. Sir Turquine Sir Kay. Sir Gareth



Sir Bedomans. Sir Bersuns. Sir Palomides. Sir Belcebus.
Sir [illegible]. Sir Galehalt. Sir Lamoracke. Sir Frol
Sir [illegible]. Sir Pagines. Sir Belyoure.

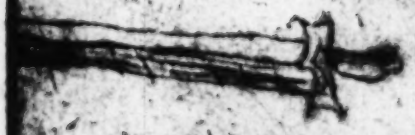
Sir Tristrams. Sir Launcelot. Sir Galahad. Sir Percivall.
Sir Gawain. Sir Ector. Sir Bors. Sir Lionel. Sir Griflet.
Sir Gaheris. Sir Tor. Sir Acolon. Sir Ewaine. Sir Marhaus.
Sir Pelleas Sir Segris. Sir Turquine Sir Kay. Sir Gareth



Sir Bedomans. Sir Bersuns. Sir Palomides. Sir Belcebus.
Sir [illegible]. Sir Galehalt. Sir Lamoracke. Sir Frol
Sir [illegible]. Sir Pagines. Sir Belyoure.

THE MOST ANCIENT AND FAMOVS HISTORY OF THE RENOWNED PRINCE ARTHVR King of *Britaine*,

Wherein is declared his Life and Death, *with all his glorious Battailes against the* Saxons, Sarazens *and* Pagans, which (for the honour of his Country) he most worthily atchieued.



As also, all the Noble Acts, and Heroicke Deeds of his Valiant KNIGHTS of the ROVND TABLE.

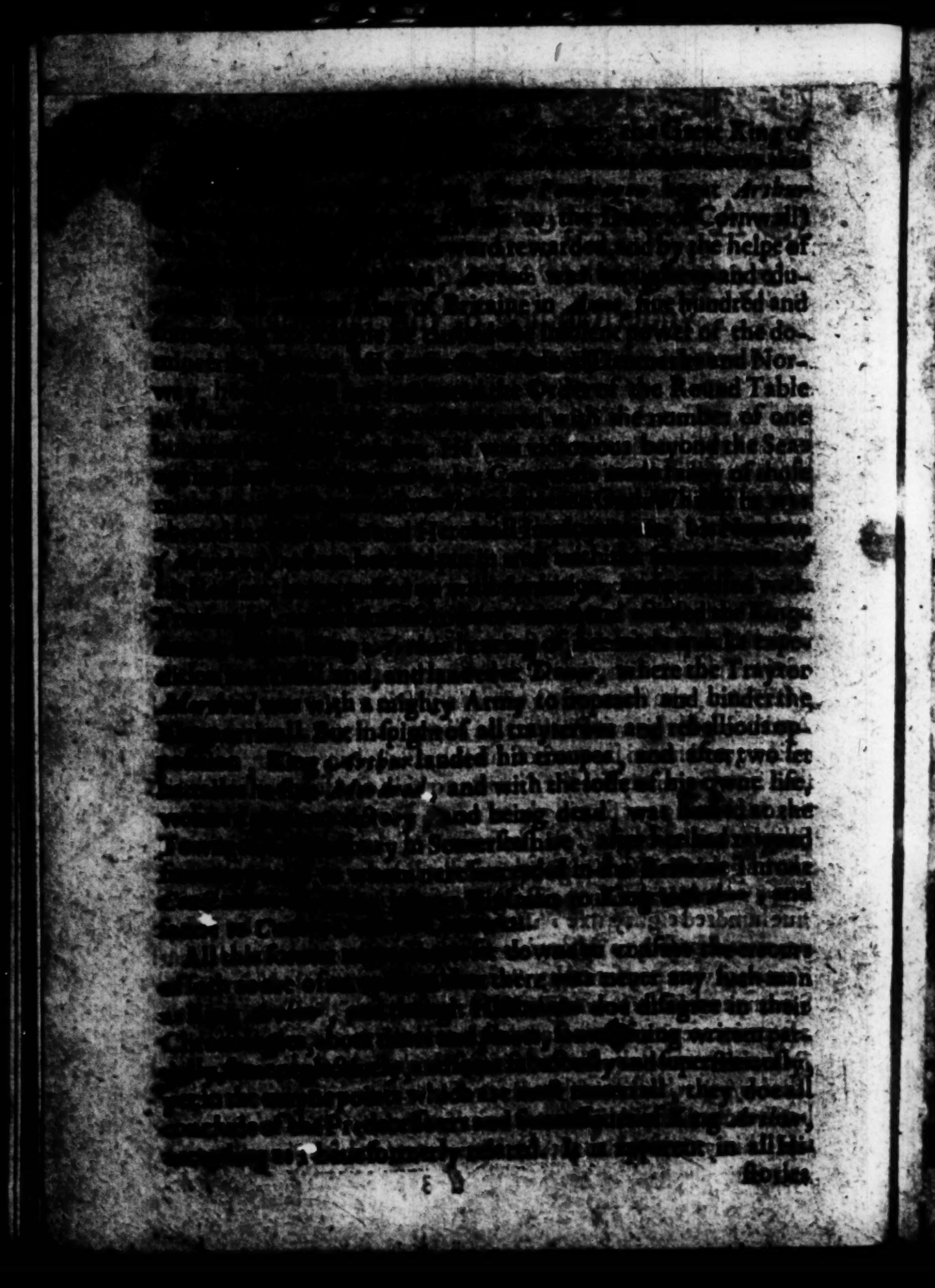
Newly refined, and published for the delight, and profit of the READER.

LONDON,
Printed by *William Stansby*,
for *Leoh Bloome*, 1634.

16-521

A Preface, or Aduertisement to the *Reader, for the better illustration and* vnderstanding of this famous HISTORIE.

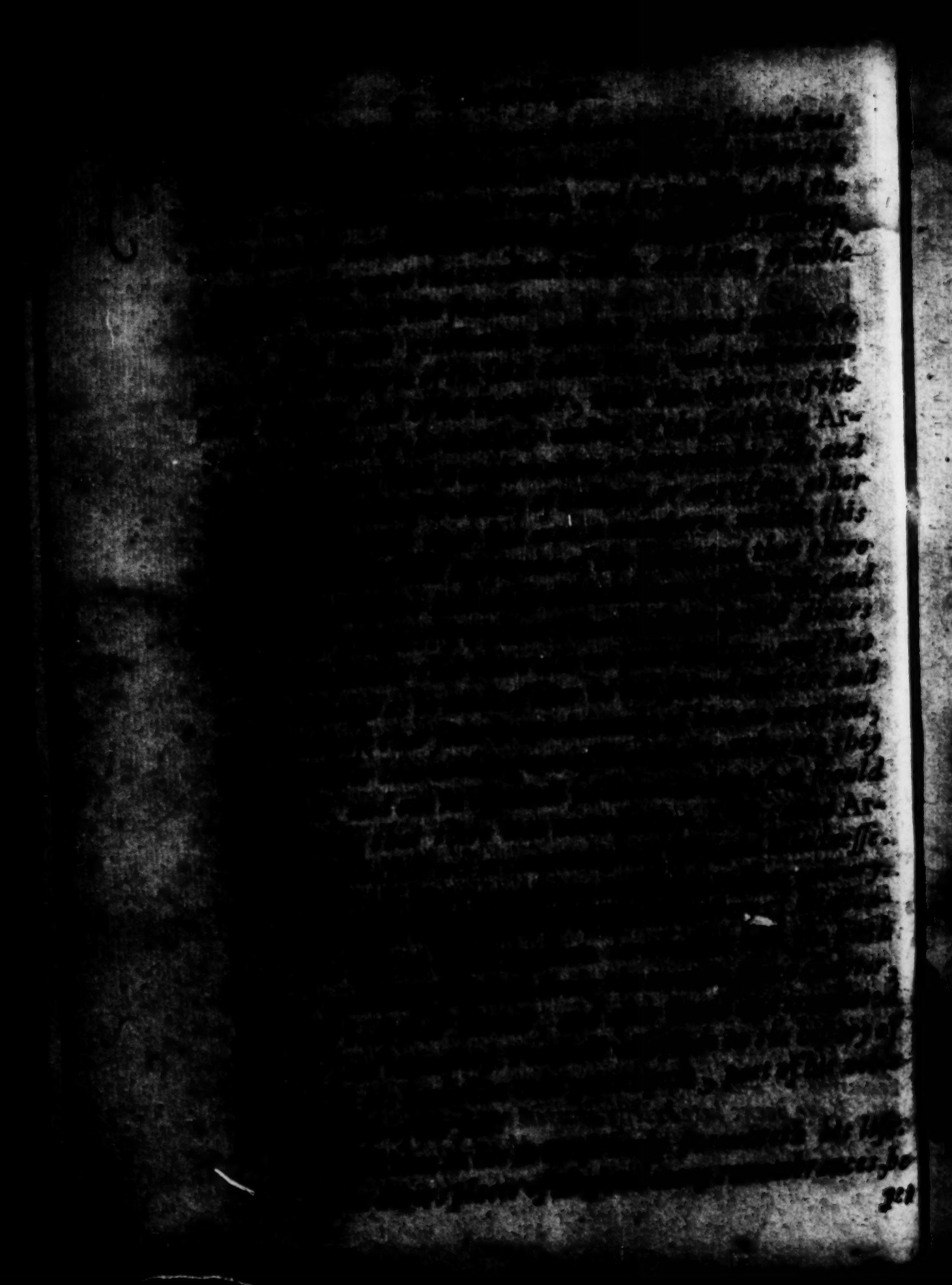
AFter this Kingdome had for the space of aboue foure hundred and eighty yeares, borne the intolerable yoke of the Romane seruitude (which began by the Conquest which *Iulius Cæsar* made here in the Raigne of *Cassibellan*, King of the Britaines) seuenteene yeares before the Incarnation of Christ, and ended in the time of *Gratian* (which was three hundred seuentie six yeares after Christ) who had slaine *Maximinianus*, the Romane Emperour, which *Gratian* after being slaine, *Vortiger* of the Bloud Royall of the Britaine Kings, did (by vsurpation and the murther of *Constance*, the sonne of *Constantius*) seize vpon the Crowne. And being by his wicked life and ill gotten Soueraignty, growne odious, and hated by most of his subjects, hee was inforced to send into Germany for the *Saxons*, to aide and support him. The Saxons hauing got footing here neuer gaue ouer their Military diligence till they got full possession of the whole Kingdome, chasing the British Kings beyond the Riuers of *Dee* and *Seuerne*, into Wales in the Raigne of *Carreticus*, in the yeare fiue hundred eighty six. the aboue said *Vortigerne* the Vsurper was deposed, to whom his sonne *Vortimer* succeeded, but *Vortimer* was poysoned by *Rowan* the daughter of *Hengist* the Saxon, and *Vortigerne* againe was restored to the Crowne, and after nineteene yeares of a troublous Raigne, hee and his wife *Rowan* were both burnt in their Castle or Palace, by *Ambrose*, who was of the Race of *Constance*, who [illegible] had beene murdred by *Vortigerne*. This *Aurelius Ambrosius* [illegible] thirty two yeares, to whom succeeded his brother



forces.

The Prologue.

AFter that I had accompliſhed and finiſhed diuers hiſtories, as well of contemplation as of other hiſtories and worldly acts of great conquerours and Princes, and alſo certaine bookes of enſamples, and doctrine, many noble and diuers gentlewomen of this realme of England came and demanded me many and often times why that I did not cauſe to bee imprinted that noble hiſtorie of the Sangreall, and of the moſt renowned Chriſtian King, firſt and chiefe of the beſt three chriſtned, and worthy King Arthur, which ought moſt to be remembred among vs engliſhmen afore all other Chriſtian Kings, for it is notoriouſly knowen through the vniuerſal world that there be nine worthy & beſt that euer were that is to wit, three Paynims, three Iewes, and the three chriſtian men. As for the Paynims, they were before the incarnation of Chriſt, which were named the firſt Hector of Troy, of whom the hiſtory is common, both in ballad and in proſe. The ſecond Alexander the great. And the third Iulius Ceſar Emperour of Rome, of which the hiſtories be wel knowen and had. And as for the three Iewes, which alſo were before the incarnation of our Lord, of whom the firſt was Duke Ioſua, which brought the children of Iſraell into the land of beheaſt. The ſecond was Dauid King of Ieruſalem. And the third was Iudas Machabeus. Of theſe three the Bible rehearſeth all their noble hiſtories and acts. And ſince the ſaid incarnation haue been three noble chriſtian men called and amitted through the vniuerſal world, into the number of the nine beſt and worthy. Of whom was firſt the noble King Arthur, whoſe noble acts I purpoſe to



of him, and seal remains perpetually of him, and also of his
daughter. Closed in the abbey of Westminster at St. Edwards
shrine remaineth the print of his seale in red wax closed in
beryll, in which is written. Patricius Arthurus Britanniæ,
Galliæ, Germaniæ, Daciæ Imperator.

Also in the Castle of Dover yee may see Sir Gawaines
scull, and Cradokes mantell. At Winchester the rounde
table. In other places Sir Launcelots sword, & many other
things. Then all these things considered there can no man
reasonably gainsay but that there was a King of this land
named Arthur. For in all the places Christian & Heathen he
is reputed and taken for one of the nine worthies, for the first
of the three Christian were. Also he is more spoken of beyond
the sea, & more bookes made of his Noble acts, than there be
in England, as well in Dutch, Italian, Spanish, & in Greeke
as hath before said yet of record remaineth in witnesse of him
in Wales in the towne of Camelot, the great stones and the
meruailous worke of wonderful vaulting vnder the ground, & royall
armes, which diuers men haue seene. Wherefore it is a great
meruaile why that he is no more renowned in his owne
country, saue only it accordeth to the word of God which
saith, that no man is accepted for a Prophet in his owne
country. Then all things aforesaid alledged I could not well
but imagine, that such a Noble King named Arthur,
& reputed for one of the nine worthies, and first and chiefe
of the Christian men. And many noble volumes be made of
him, and of his Noble Knights in French, the which I haue
seene and read, beyond the Sea, which be not had amongst
vs in our tongue. But in welsh be many, and also in French, and
some in English, but not in many places. Like all. Wherefore
I haue been late briefly drawen vnto this English, I haue done
my simple cunning, that God hath sent me grace, to the
intent that all noble Lords and Gentlemen emprised
with vertuous disposition of all Noble Lords and Gentlemen emprised

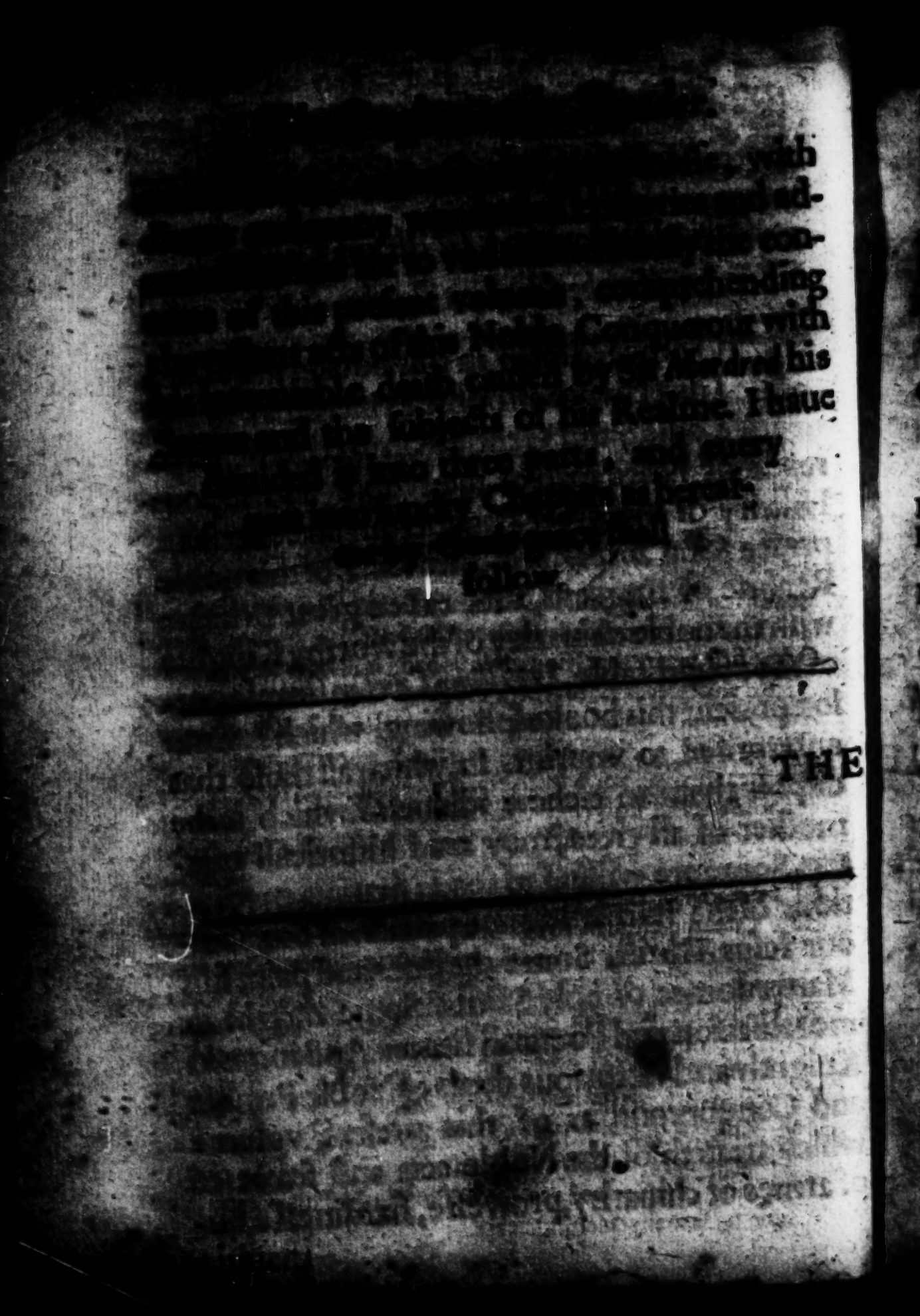
[illegible] of the Noble Histories of the said [illegible] of the Knights after a copy [illegible] reduced Sir Thomas Maiory tooke [illegible] out of certain Books in French, and reduced it into English. And I according unto my copy haue set it in Print. To the intent that Noble men may see and read the Noble Acts of Chivalry, the gentle and vertuous deeds that some Knights vsed in those dayes, by the which they came to honour, and how they that were vicious were punished and oft put to shame and rebuke. Humbly beseeching all Noble Lords and Ladies, with all other estates of commendable of what degree they be of, that shall see and read in this [illegible] & work, that they take and extend vnto [illegible] with [illegible] reuerence, and for to [illegible] and many ioyes [illegible] of [illegible] For in this present [illegible] from [illegible] courtesie, humanitie, [illegible] cowardise, murder [illegible] the ill, [illegible] for [illegible] that all is true that is contained [illegible] were [illegible] my [illegible] his life, [illegible] that ruleth [illegible]

The

The Preface of *William Caxton*.

To the Christian Reader.

TO proceed forth in this booke, the which I direct vnto all noble Princes, Lords and Ladies, and Gentlewomen that desire to reade or heare read of the Noble and ioyous History of the great conquerour and excellent prince King *Arthur*, sometime King of this noble Realme of England, then called great Britaine with the noble chiuarley of the worthy Knights of the round table, I *William Caxton* simple person present this booke following, which I haue enterprised to imprint. In which all those that dispose them to eschew idleneſſe which is the mother of all vices, may read historicall matters. Some are willing to reade deuout meditations of the humanitie and passion of our Sauiour Iesus Christ. Some the liues and painefull Martyrdomes of holy Saints. Some delight in moralisacion and Poeticall stories. And some in Knightly and victorious deeds of Noble Princes and Conquerous, as of this present volume which treateth of the Noble acts and feates of armes of chiuarlry, prowesse, hardineſſe, humanitie



THE CONTENTS AND

PART.

Uther Pendragon sent for the Duke of Cornewayle and
his wife, &c. of their sodaine departing againe. chap.1.
Uther Pendragon made warre on the Duke of Cornwaile, and
how by the meanes of *Merlin* he lay by the Duchesse and be-
gat on her *Arthur*. chap.2.
Of the birth of King *Arthur*, and of his nourishing, and of the
death of King *Uther Pendragon*, and how *Arthur* was chosen
King, and of wonders and marvailes of a sword that was taken
out of a stone by the said *Arthur*. chap.3
How King *Arthur* pulled out the sword diuers times. chap.4
How *Arthur* was crowned King, and he thereof made officers.
chap.5
How King *Arthur* held in Wales at a Pentecost a great feast, and
what Kings and Lords came to this feast. chap.6
Of the first warre that King *Arthur* had, and how he wanne the
field and ouercame his enemies. chap.7
How *Merlin* counselled King *Arthur* to send for King *Ban* and
King *Bors*, and of their counsaile taken for the warre. chap.8
Of a great iurney made by King *Arthur* and the two Kings *Ban*
and *Bors*, and how they went ouer the sea. chap.9
How eleuen Kings gathered a great hoast against King *Arthur*.
chap.10
Of a dreame of the [illegible] chap.11
How that the eleuen Kings with their hoast fought against
King *Arthur* and his hoast, and of many great deeds of the
same. chap.12.
Yet of the same battaile. chap.13
Yet more of the said battaile, and how it was ended by
Merlin. chap.14.
Yet of the said battaile. chap.15.
How King *Arthur*, King *Ban* and King *Bors* rescued King
Leodegrance, and of other incidents. chap.16
How *Arthur* rode to Carlyon, and of his dreame, and
how he saw the questing beast. chap.17

...and followed
...with King Ar-
...chap.18
...Queene Igrayne King Arthurs mother of
...came and demaunded to haue the death
...chap.19
...chap.20
...Knights came from Rome and asked truage of this
...King Arthur, and how King Arthur fought with a
...chap.21
...threwe at eche other
...chap.22
...gaue his sword of
...chap.23
...King Kynges had other-
...and how he desired King Arthurs beard
...chap.24
...Children were kild, that were borne vpon May
...chap.25
...all which came
...for to finde a man
...chap.26
...the sword which
...chap.27
...Lady of the
...the Knights head that had
...chap.28
...told the aduenture of this damosell.
...chap.29
...of Ireland, and
...chap.30
...which was in loue with Launcelot how her
...for his loue, and how Balin met with his brother
...chap.31
...Damsell reproued Balin for the death of Launcelot, and
...how King Marke of Cornewaile found them, and made a
...chap.32
...Balin and Balan fought either of them slue other
...chap.33

How

How *Balin* and his brother by the counsaile of *Merlin* tooke King *Rience* and brought him vnto King *Arthur*. *chap.*34

How King *Arthur* had a battaile against *Nero* and King *Lot* of Orkeney, and how King *Lot* was deceiued by *Merlin*, and how Kings were slaine. *chap.*35

The first entertainment of twelue Kings, and of the prophesie of *Merlin*, and how *Balin* should giue the dolorous stroke. *chap.*36

How a sorrowfull Knight came before King *Arthur*, and how *Balin* set him, and how that Knight was slaine by a Knight inuisible: *chap.*37

How *Balin* and the damosell met with a Knight that was in likewise slaine, and how the damosell bled for the custome of the Castle. *chap.*38

How *Balin* met with the Knight, armed *Garlon*, at a feast, and there he slew him, to haue his blood to heale therewith the sonne of his hoast. *chap.*39

How *Balin* fought with King *Pellam*, and how his sword brake, and how he gat a speare, wherewith he smote the dolorous stroke. *chap.*40

How *Balin* was deliuered by *Merlin* and saued a Knight that would haue slaine himselfe for loue. *chap.*41

How that Knight slew his loue and a Knight lying by her, and after how hee slew himselfe with his owne sword and how *Balin* rode toward a Castle where he lost his life. *chap.*42

How *Balin* met with his brother *Balan* and how each of them slew other vnknowen till they were wounded to death. *ch.*43

How *Merlin* buried *Balin* and *Balan* the two brethren in one toombe, and of *Balins* sword. *chap.*44

How King *Arthur* tooke and wedded *Guenemer* vnto his wife, which was daughter to *Leodegraunce*, King of the land of Cameliard with with whom he had the round table. *chap.*45

How the Knights of the round table were ordained, and how their sieges were blessed by the Archbishop of Canterburie. *chap.*46

How a poore man riding vpon a leane Mare desired King *Arthur* to make his sonne a Knight. *chap.*47

How [illegible] was knowne for the sonne of King *Pellinore*, and chap. 48

How [illegible] of King *Arthur* vnto [illegible] of

[illegible] and how chap. 49

taken away.

How Sir *Gawaine* rode for to fetch againe the Hart. And how chap. 50

two brethren fought each againe other for the Hart.

How the Hart was chased into Camelot, and there taine, and chap. 51

how Sir *Gawaine* he was Lady.

How foure Knights fought against Sir *Gawaine* and *Gaheris*, chap. 52

and how they were ouercome and their liues saued at there-

quest of Queene Gamoleh.

How Sir *Tor* rode after the Knight with the Brachet, and of his chap. 53

aduentures by the way.

How Sir *Tor* found the Brachet with a Lady, and how a Knight chap. 54

assailed him for the said Brachet.

How Sir *Tor* ouercame the Knight, and how he left his head at chap. 55

the request of a Lady.

How King *Pellinore* rode after the Lady and the Knight that led chap. 56

her away, and how a Lady desired helpe of him, and how he

fought with two Knights for that Lady, of whom he slew the

one at the first stroke.

How King *Pellinore* gat the Lady and brought her to Camelot chap. 57

vnto the Court of King *Arthur*.

How King *Pellinore* heard two Knights as he lay by night in a chap. 58

vdley, and of their aduentures.

How King *Pellinore* when he was come to Camelot, was sworne chap. 59

vpon a booke to tell truth of his queft.

How *Merlin* was assotted and doted on one of the Ladies of the

Lake and he was shut in a rocke vnder a stone by a wood side, chap. 60

and there died.

How [illegible] came into this Land to warre against King

[illegible] and what counsaile King *Arthur* had against them. chap. 61

How King *Arthur* ouerthrew and slew the fiue Kings, and made chap. 62

[illegible] remnant to flee.

How

How the battaile was finished or that King *Pellenore* came, and how King *Arthur* founded an abbey where the battaile was. chap.63

How Sir *Tor* was made Knight of the round table, and how *Ironsyde* was displeased. chap.64

How King *Arthur*, King *Vrience* and Sir *Accolon* of Gaule chased an Hart and of their marrailous aduentures. chap.65

How King *Arthur* tooke vpon him to fight for to be deliuered out of prison, and also to deliuer twentie Knights that were in prison. chap.66

How Sir *Accolon* found himselfe by a well, and hee tooke vpon him to doe battaile against King *Arthur*. chap.67

Of the battaile betweene King *Arthur* and Sir *Accolon*. chap.68

How King *Arthurs* sword shee fought with broke and how hee recouered of Sir *Accolon* his owne sword Excalibur, and ouercame his enemie. chap.69

How Sir *Accolon* confessed the treason of *Morgan le fay*, and how she would haue caused her brother King *Arthur* to be slaine. chap.70

How King *Arthur* accorded the two brethren and deliuered the twentie Knights, and how Sir *Accolon* died. chap.71

How *Morgan le fay*, would haue slaine King *Vrience* her husband, and how Sir *Ewaine* her sonne saued him. chap.72

How *Morgan le fay* made great sorrow for the death of Sir *Accolon*, and how she stale away from King *Arthur* the scabbard. chap.73

How *Morgan le fay* saued a Knight that should haue beene drowned, and how King *Arthur* returned home againe to Camelot. chap.74

How the damosell of the Lake saued King *Arthur* from a mantell which should haue brent him. chap.75

How sir *Gawaine* and sir *Ewaine* met with twelue faire damosels, and how they complained vpon Sir *Marhaus*. chap.76

How sir *Marhaus* Iusted with sir *Gawaine* and sir *Ewaine*, and ouerthrew them both. chap.77

How sir *Marhaus*, sir *Gawaine* and *Ewaine* met three damosels, and each of them tooke one. chap.78

How a Knight and a dwarfe stroue for a Lady. *chap.*79
How King *Pelleas* suffered himselfe to betaken prisoner because he would haue a sight of his Lady, and how sir *Gawaine* promised him for to get to him the loue of his Lady. *chap.* 80
How Sir *Gawaine* came to the Lady *Ettard* and lay by her, how sir *Pelleas* found them sleeping. *chap.* 81
How sir *Pelleas* loued no more the Lady *Ettard* by the meanes of the damosell of the Lake, whom he loued euer after during his life. *chap.* 82
How sir *Marhaus* rode with the damosell, and how he came to the Duke of the South Marches. *chap.* 83
How sir *Marhaus* fought with the Duke and his fiue sonnes and made them to yeeld them. *chap.* 84
How sir *Ewaine* rode with the damosell of threescore yeares of age and how he gat the prise at a turney. *chap.* 85
How sir *Ewaine* fought with two Knights, and ouercame them. *chap.* 86
How at the yeares end all the three Knights with their three damosels met at the fountaine. *chap.* 87
How twelue aged men embassadours of Rome come to King *Arthur* for to demaund truage for the realme of Brittaine. *chap.* 88
How the Kings and Lords promised vnto King *Arthur* ayde and helpe against the Romans. *chap.* 89
How King *Arthur* held a parliament at Yorke, and how he ordained in what manner the Realme should be gouerned in his absence. *chap.* 90
How King *Arthur* being shipped and lying in his cabin had a maruailous dreame, and of the exposition thereof. *chap.* 91
How a man of the countrey told him of a maruailous Gyant, and how he fought and conquered him. *chap.* 92
How King *Arthur* sent sir *Gawaine* and others to *Lucius* the Emperour, and how they were assailed, and escaped with worship. *chap.* 93
How *Lucius* sent certaine spies into ambush for to haue taken his Knights being prisoners, and how they were letted. *chap.* 94

How

How a Senatour told to the Emperour *Lucius* of their discomfiture, and also of the great battaile betweene King *Arthur* and *Lucius*. *chap.*95

How King *Arthur* after that hee had atchieued the battaile against the Romanes, entred into Almaine, and so into Italy. *chap.*96

Of the battaile done by sir *Gawaine* against a Sarasin, which after was taken and became Christian. *chap.*97

How that the Sarasins came out of a wood for to rescew their beasts, and of a great battaile. *chap.*98

How sir *Gawaine* returned to King *Arthur* with his prisoners, and how the King wan a Citie and how hee was crowned Emperour, *chap.*99

How sir *Lancelot* and sir *Lionell* departed from the Court for to seeke aduentures, and how sir *Lionell* left sir *Lancelot* sleeping and was taken. *chap.*100

How sir *Ector de maris* followed to seeke sir *Launcelot*, and how he was taken by sir *Torquine*. *chap.*102

How foure Queenes found sir *Lancelot* sleeping, and how by enchauntment hee was taken and led into a strong Castle. *chap.*103

How sir *Launcelot* was deliuered by the meanes of a Damosell. *chap.*104

How a Knight found sir *Launcelot* lying in his lemans bed, and how sir *Launcelot* fought with that Knight. *chap.*105

How sir *Launcelot* was receiued of King *Bagdemagus* daughter, and how he made his complaint vnto her father. *chap.*107

How sir *Lancelot* behaued him in a turneyment, and how hee met with sir *Turquin* leading away sir *Gaheris* with him. *chap.*108

How sir *Launcelot* and *Turquine* fought together. *chap.*109

How sir *Turquin* was slaine, and how sir *Launcelot* bad sir *Gaheris* deliuer all the prisoners. *chap.*110

How sir *Launcelot* rode with the damosell and slew a Knight that distressed all Ladies, and a villaine that kept the passage ouer a bridge. *chap.*111

How sir *Launcelot* slew two Gyants, and made a Castle free. *chap.* 112
How sir *Launcelot* was disguised in sir *Kayes* armour, and how he smote downe a Knight. *chap.* 113
How sir *Launcelot* Iusted against foure Knights of the round table, and ouerthrew them. *chap.* 114
How sir *Launcelot* followed a bracher into a Castle, whereas he found a dead Knight, and how afterward he was required of a damosell for to heale her brother. *chap.* 115
How sir *Launcelot* came into the chappell perilous, and gat there of a dead corps a peece of the cloath and a sword. *chap.* 116
How sir *Launcelot* at the request of a Lady recouered a fawcon, whereby he was deceiued. *chap.* 117
How sir *Launcelot* ouertooke a Knight which chased his wife to haue slaine her, and what he said to him. *chap.* 118
How sir *Launcelot* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court, and how there were recounted of his noble feates, and acts. *chap.* 119
How *Beaumont* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court and demanded three petitions of King *Arthur*. *chap.* 120
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Gawaine* were wroth because sir *Kay* mocked *Beaumains*, and of a damosell which desired a Knight for to doe battaile for a Lady. *chap.* 121
How *Beaumains* desired the battaile and how it was graunted him, and how he desired to be made Knight of sir *Launcelot*. *chap.* 122
How *Beaumains* departed, and how he got of sir *Kay* a speare and a shield and how he Iusted and fought with sir *Launcelot*. *chap.* 123
How *Beaumains* told his name to sir *Launcelot*, and how hee was dubbed Knight of sir *Launcelot*, and after ouer-tooke the the damosell. *chap.* 124
How sir *Beaumains* fought and slew two Knights at a passage. *chap.* 125
How sir *Beaumains* fought with the Knight of the blacke lands and hee fought so long with him that the blacke Knight fell downe and dyed. *chap.* 126

How

How the brother of the Knight that was slaine, met with sir *Beaumans*, and fought with sir *Beaumans*, which yeelded him at the last. *chap.* 127.

How the damosell alwayes rebuked sir *Beaumains*, and would not suffer him to sit at her table, but called him kitching Page. *chap.* 128

How the third brother called the red Knight, Insted and fought against sir *Beaumains*, and how sir *Beaumains* ouercame him. *chap.* 129

How sir *Beaumains* suffered great rebukes of the damosell and he suffered it patiently. *chap.* 130

How sir *Beaumans* fought with sir *Persaunt* of Inde, and made him to be yeelden. *chap.* 131

Of the goodly communication betweene sir *Persaunt* and sir *Beaumains* and how hee told him that his name was sir *Gaureth*. *chap.* 132

How the Lady which was besieged, had word from her sister how she had brought a Knight to fight for her, and what battailes he had done. *chap.* 133

How the damosell and sir *Beaumains* came to the siege and came to a sickamore tree, and there sir *Beaumains* blew an horne, and then the Knight of the red Lands came to fight with him. *chap.* 134

How the two Knights met together, and of their talking, and how they began their battaile. *chap.* 135

How after long fighting sir *Beaumains* ouercame the Knight, and would haue slaine him, but at the request of the Lords hee saued his life and made him to yeeld him to the Lady. *cha.* 136

How the Knight yeelded him, and how sir *Beaumans*, made him to goe vnto King *Arthurs* Court, and to crie sir *Launcelot* mercy. *chap.* 137

How sir *Beaumains* came to the Lady, and when hee came vnto the Castle the gates were closed against him, and of the words that the Lady said vnto him. *chap.* 138

How sir *Beaumains* rode after for to rescew his dwarfe, and came into the Castle where he was. *chap.* 139

How sir *Gareth* otherwise called sir *Beaumains*, came into the presence

presence of his Lady and how they made acquaintance and of their loue. chap. 140
How in the night came in an armed Knight and fought with sir *Gareth*, and hurt him sore in the high, and how sir *Gareth* smote off the Knights head. chap. 141
How the same Knight came againe the next night, and was beheaded againe. And how at the feast of Pentecost all the Knights that sir *Gareth* had ouercome, came and yeelded them vnto King *Arthur*. chap. 142
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Gawaine* pardoned him, and demaunded him where sir *Gareth* was. chap. 143
How the Queen of Orkeney came to this feast of Pentecost, and how sir *Gawine* and his brethren came to aske her blessing. chap. 144
How King *Arthur* sent for the Lady *Lyones*, and how shee let crie a turnement at the Castle, whereas came many good Knights. chap. 145
How King *Arthur* went to the turnement with his Knights, and how the Lady dame *Lyones* receiued him worshipfully, and how the Knights encountred together. chap. 146
How the Knights bare them in battaile. chap. 147
How sir *Gareth* was espied by the Heraulds, and how he escaped out of the field. chap. 148
How sir *Gareth* came vnto a Castle where he was well lodged, and how he iusted with a Knight, & how he slew him. ch. 149
How sir *Gareth* fought with a Knight that held within his Castle thirtie Ladies, and how he slew him. chap. 150
How sir *Gawaine* and sir *Gareth* fought each against other and how they knew each other by the damosell *Lynet*. chap. 151
How sir *Gareth* acknowledged that they loued each other to King *Arthur*, and of the day of their wedding. chap. 152
Of the great royaltie and what officers were made at the feast of Sir *Gareth* and dame *Lyones* wedding and of the great iusting at the same feast and wedding. chap. 153

THE

THE HISTORIE OF THE MOST Noble and worthy Prince KING ARTHUR, Sometime King of Great BRITAINE, now called England; which Treateth of his Noble Acts and feates of Armes and Chiualrie, and of his Noble Knights of the Round TABLE.

CHAP. I.

How Vtherpendragon sent for the Duke of Cornewayle and Igrayne his wife, and of their sodaine departing againe.

IT befell in the dayes of the noble Vtherpendragon when he was King of England and Monarch reigned, there was a mighty and a noble Duke in Cornewayle, that held long time warre against him. And the Duke was named the Duke of Tintagil, and so by meanes of the King Vther sent for this Duke charging him to bring his wife with him, for she was called a right faire Lady, and a passing wise, and Igrayne was her name. So when the duke and his wife were come to the King, by the meanes of great Lords they were both accorded, and the King liked and loued this Lady well, and made her great cheare out of measure, and desired to haue lyen by her. But she was a passing good woman and would not assent to the King. And then she told the Duke her husband and said, I suppose that we were sent for that I should be dishonoured, wherefore [illegible] that you that we depart from hence sodainely, that we may ride straight to our house Castell. And like as she had said so they departed, that neither the King nor none of his counsell were aware of their departing. As soone as King Vther knew of their departing so sodainely, he was wonderfull wroth. When he called to him

him his priuie counsell, and told them of the seruants departing of the Duke and his wife. Then they sent for the king to send for the Duke and his wife by a great charge. And if he will not come at your commandements, then may ye doe your best, for then haue you a cause to make iourney warre vpon him. For that was done, and the messengers had their answere, and that was this, shortly, that neither he nor his wife would not come at him. Then was the king wonderous wroth. And then the King sent him plaine word againe and bad him bee ready and strike him and garnish him, for within threescore dayes he would fetch him out of the strongest Castle that he had. When the duke had this warning anone he went and furnished and garnished fiue strong Castles of his, of the which the one was Tyntagell, and that other called Terabyl. And his wife Dame Igrayne he put in the Castle of Tyntagell, and he put himself in the Castle of Terrabyll [illegible] and pitched and pauised out. Then in all haste came [illegible] with a great host, and layd a great siege [illegible] and there he made many great bowres. And there was [illegible] on both parties, and many people [illegible] for [illegible] and for great loue of faire Dame [illegible] Then [illegible]. Then spake to him Merlin Vlfius a little and said, Sir king what be you [illegible]? I shall tell thee [illegible] Dame Igrayne for anger and fearfulness of heart Igrayne [illegible] whole. Well, sir, said the king Vlfius, I shall [illegible] Merlyn, can he shall get you remedy that your heart shall be [illegible] Vlfius departed, by aduenture he met Merlin [illegible] Then when Merlin and Vlfius knew be [illegible] said he had a little a mis to tell him. What, said Merlin, I [illegible] Merlin therefore [illegible] if king Vther will not reward [illegible] the which shall helpe [illegible] All this will I warrant, saide Vlfius, that there shall [illegible] but then shall haue the better. Well, saide Merlyn, he shall haue his intent and desire. Then therefore said

Merlin,

Merlyn, ride on your way, for I will not be long behind.

Chap. II.

How *Vtherpendragon* made warre on the Duke of Cornwaile, and how by the meanes of *Merlyn* he lay by the Duchelle and begat on her *Arthur*.

Then Vlfius was glad, and rode on more then a pace til that he came into King Vtherpendragon, and told him he had met with Merlyn. Where is he, said the King? Sir said Vlfius hee will not tarrie long, therewithall Vlfius was ware where Merlyn stood at the porch of his pauilions doore. And then Merlyn was bounde to come to the King. When King Vther saw him, he said that he was welcome. Sir said Merlyn, I know all your heart entery wis, so you will be sworne to me as you be a true King anointed, to fulfill my desire, your shall haue your desire. Then the King bowed vpon the foure Euangelistes. Sir said Merlyn this is my desire, the first night that you shall lye by Igrayne you shall get a child on her and when it is borne that it shall be deliuered to me for to nourish where as I will haue it, for it shall be your worship and the aduantage of all the realme as much as the earth is worth. I will, well said the King, as thou will haue it. Now make you ready said Merlyn, this night shall you lye with Igrayne in the Castle of Tintagyll, and you shall be like the Duke her husband, Vlfius shall be like Brastias a knight of the Dukes, and I will be like a knight called sir Iordanus a knight of the Dukes. But beware you make not many questions with her, nor with her men, but say you are diseased and so lye you to bed and rise not on the morrow vntil I come to you, for the Castle of Tintagill is but few mile thence. And, as they had deuised, it was done. But the Duke of Tintagill espied how the King rode from the seigniory Terrabill, and therefore that night he issued out of the Castle as a noble host, to haue distressed the Kings host. And so through his owne issue the Duke hardely was slain, and

the King came at the Castle of Tintagill. So after the death of the Duke King Vther lay with Igrayne more then three houres after his death and begat on her Arthur the same night, and ere day came, Merlin came to the King and bad him make him ready and so he kist the Lady Igrayne and departed in all hast. But when the Lady hard tell of the Duke her husband, and by all record hee was dead or euer King Vther came to her, then shee marualled who that might be that lay with her in likenesse of her Lord; so shee mourned priuily and held her peace. Then all the barons by on assent prayed the King of accord betweene the Lady Igrayne and him. The King gaue them leaue, for faine would hee haue bene accorded with her. So the King put al his trust in Vlfius to entreat betweene them, so by that entreat at the last the King and she met together. Now will we not let to tell Vlfius our King is a lusty knight and wiueless, and the Lady Igrayne is a passing faire Lady, it were great ioy vnto vs all and it might please the King to make her his Queene; vnto that they were all well agreed and moued it to the King. And anon like a lusty knight he assented thereto with a good will, and so in all hast they were married in a morning with great mirth and ioy. And King Lot of Lowthian and of Orkeney then wedded Margawse that was Gawyns mother. And King Nentres of the land of Garlot wedded Elain. All this was done at the request of King Vther. And the third sister Morgan le fay was put to schole in a Nonry, and there she learned so much that she was a great clarke of Nigromancy and after she was wedded to King Vrience of the land of Gore that was sir Ewayns le blanchemaynes father.

CHAP. III.

Of the birth of King *Arthur*, and of his nourishing, and of the death of King *Vther pendragon*, and how *Arthur* was chosen King, and of wonders and marualles of a sword that was taken out of stone by the said *Arthur*.

THen the Queene Igrayne waxed dayly greater and greater so it fell after within halfe a yeare as King Vther lay by his

his Queen, he asked her by the faith she ought vnto him whose was the child within her body. Then was she sore abashed to giue answere. Feare you not said the King but tell me the truth and I shall loue you the better by that faith of my body. Sir said she I shal tel you the truth. The same night that my lord was dead, that houre of his death there came into my Castle of Tintagil a man like my Lord in speche countenance, and two knightes with him in likenes of her two knights Brastias & Lordalus, & so I went to bed with him as I ought to do with my Lord, & that same night as I shal answere vnto God this child was begotten vpon mee. That is truth said the King as you say, for it was I my selfe that came in his likenesse, and therefore feare you not, for I am father to the child and there he told her all the cause how it was by Merlins counsell. Then the Queene made great joy when she knew who was the father of her child. Soone came Merlin vnto the King and said, sir you must prouide you for the nourishing of your child. As thou wilt said the King be it. Well said Merlin, I know a Lord of yours in this land that is a passing true man and a faithful, and he shal haue the nourishing of your child, his name is sir Ector, and hee is a Lord of faire liuelyhood in many parts of England and Wales. And this Lord sir Ector let him be sent for, for to come and speak with you, and desire him your selfe as he loueth you that hee will put his owne child to nourishing to an other woman, and that his wife nourish yours. And when the child is borne, let it bee deliuered vnto mee at yonder priuie posterne vnchristned. As Merlin had deuised so was it done, and when sir Ector was come, he made alliance to the King for to nourish the child like as the King desired, and there the King granted sir Ector great rewards. Then when the Queene was deliuered: the King commanded two knights and two Ladyes to take the child bound in rich cloath of gold, and deliuer him to what poore man you mete at the posterne gate of the Castle. So the child was deliuered vnto Merlin, and so he bare it forth vnto sir Ector, and made an holy man to christen him, and named him Arthur and so sir Ectors wife nourished him with her

owne hands. Then within two yeeres King Vther fell ſick of a great maladie. And in the meane while his enemies vſurped vpon him, and did a great battle vpon his men and ſlew many of his people. Sir ſaid Merlin you may not lie ſo as you doe, for you muſt to the field though you ride in an horſe litter, for you ſhall neuer haue the better of your enemies but if your perſon be there, and then ſhal you haue the victory. So it was done as Merlin had deuiſed and they carried the King forth in a horſe-litter with a great hoaſt toward his enemies. And at ſaint Albons there met with the King a great hoaſt of the North. And that day ſir Vlfius and ſir Braſtias did great deedes of armes, and King Vthers men ouer came the Northen battle, and ſlew much people, and put the remnant to flight. And then the King returned to London, and made great ioy of his victorie. And within a while after he was falling ſore ſicke, ſo that three dayes and three nights he was ſpeecheles, wherefore all the barons made great ſorrow, and aſked Merlin what counſell were beſt.

There is none other remedy ſaid Merlin but God will haue his will. But looke that ye all his barons be before him to morrow to God and I ſhal make him to ſpeak. So on the morrow al the barons with Merlin came before the King. Then Merlin ſaid aloud vnto King Vther. Sir ſhall your ſonne Arthur bee King after your dayes of this Realme, with all the appurtenances. Then Vtherpendragon turned him and ſaid in hearing of them all. I giue him gods bleſſing and mine and bid him pray for my ſoule, and rightfully and worſhipfully that he claime the Crowne vpon forfeiture of my bleſſing. And therewith he yeelded vp the ghoſt. And then he was entered as belonged vnto a King, wherefore Igraine the Queene made great ſorrow and all the barons. Then ſtood the realme in great ieopardie a long while, for euery Lord that was mighty of men made him ſtrong, and many weened to haue been King. Then Merlin went to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and counſelled him to ſend for all the Lords of the realme, and all the gentlemen of armes, that they ſhould

come

come to London afore Christmasse, upon paine of cursing, and for this cause, that as Jesus was borne on that night, that hee would of his great mercy shew some miracle as he was come to bee King of all mankind, for to shew some miracle who should be rightwise King of this realme. So the Archbishop by the advise of Merlin sent for all the Lords and Gentlemen of armes, that they should come by Christmasse eue to London. And many of them made them cleane of their liues, that their prayer might be the more acceptable to God. so in the greatest Church of London (whether it were Paules or not, the French booke maketh no mention) all the states and Lords were long or it was day, in the Church for to pray. And when matins and the first masse was done there was seene in the Church-yard against the hie altar a great stone foure square like to a marble stone and in the midest thereof was an anuile of steele a foote of height, and therein stoke a faire sword naked by the point, and letters of gold were written about the sword that said thus. Who so pulleth out this sword of this Stone and anuile, is right-wise King borne of England. Then the people marualled and told it to the archbishop. I cõmaund you said the Archbishop that you kéepe you within your Church, pray vnto God still that no man touch the sword til the hie mass be al done. So when al the masses wer don, al the states went for to behold the stone and the sword. And then they saw the scripture, some assayed, such as would haue beene King. But none might stir the sword, nor moue it. He is not yet here said the Archbishop that shal atchieue the sword but doubt not God will make him to be knowne. But this is my counsaile said the Archbishop, that we let puruey ten knights men of good fame, and they to kéepe this sword, and so it was ordeined, and then there was made crie that euery man should assaie that would for to winne the sword. And vpon new yeares day the barons let make a iustes and a turneyment, that all knights that would iust and turney there might play. And all this was ordained for to kéepe the Lords together and the commons, for the Archbishop trusted that God would make him knowne that should win the sword.

So

So vpon new yeeres day when the service was done, the barons rode to the feild, some to iust, and some to turney. And so it happened that sir Ector that had great liuelihood about London rode to the iusts, and with him rode sir Key his sonne and yong Arthur that was his nourished brother, and sir Key was made knight at all hallowmasse afore. So as they rode toward the iustes, sir Key had lost his sword, for hee had left it at his fathers lodging, and so hee prayed yong Arthur to ride for his sword. I will with a good will said Arthur, and rode fast after the sword, and when he came home, the Lady and all were gone out to see the iusting. Then was Arthur wroth and said to himselfe. I will ride to the Church-yard and take the sword with mee that sticketh in the stone for, my brother sir Key shall not bee without a sword this day. And so when he came to the Church-yard Arthur alighed, & tied his horse to the stile, and so went to the tent, and found no knights there, for they were all at the iusting, and so hee handled the sword by the handles, and lightly and fiercely hee pulled it out of the stone and tooke his horse and rode his way till hee came to his brother sir Key, and deliuered him the sword. And assone as sir Key saw the sword hee wist well that it was the sword of the stone and so hee rode to his father sir Ector and said Sir loe here is the sword of the stone. Wherefore I must bee King of this land. When sir Ector beheld the sword, hee returned againe and came to the Church, and there they alighted all three and went into the Church, and anone hee made sir Key to sweare vpon a booke how hee came to that sword. Sir said sir Key by my brother Arthur, for hee brought it to mee. How gate you this sword said sir Ector to Arthur, sir I will tell you, when I came home for my brothers sword, I found no body at home for to deliuer mee his sword and so I thought my brother sir Key should not be swordles, and so I came thither egerly and pulled it out of the stone without any paine. Found ye any knights about this sword said sir Ector. Nay said Arthur. How said sir Ector to Arthur I vnderstand that you must bee King of this land. Wherefore I, said Arthur and for what cause? Sir said sir Ector, for God will haue it so,

for

for there should neuer no man haue drawne out this sword but he that shall be rightwise King of this land. Now let me see whether ye can put the sword there as it was and pull it out againe. That is no maistery said Arthur, and so hee put it in the stone. Therewith sir Ector assayed to pull out the sword and failed.

Chap. IIII.

How King *Arthur* pulled out the sword diuers times.

NOw assay you, said Sir Ector, to Sir Key. And anon hee pulled at the sword with all his might, but it would not be. Now shal we assay said Sir Ector to Arthur, with a good will said Arthur, & pulled it out easily. And therewithal Sir Ector knee-led down to the earth, & Sir Key also. Alas said Arthur mine owne deare father & my brother, why kneele you to me? Nay nay my Lord Arthur, it is not so, I was neuer your father ne of your blood, but I wote well that you are of an higher blood then I weened you were. And then Sir Ector told him all how he was betaken him to nourish, and by whose commandement, and by Merlins deliuerance. Then Arthur made great mone when hee vnderstood that Sir Ector was not his father. Sir said Sir Ector vnto Arthur, will you bee my good and gracious Lord when you are King. Else were I to blame said Arthur for you are the man in the world that I am most beholding vnto, and my good Lady and mother your wife that as well as he alwue hath fostred and kept me. And if euer it bee Gods will that I be King as you say, yee shall desire of mee what I may doe, and I shall not faile you, God forbid I should faile you. Sir said Sir Ector I will aske no more of you but that you will make my foster-brother Sir Key Seneschall of all your lands. That shall be done Sir said Arthur and sure by the faith of my body, and that neuer man shall haue that office but hee while that hee and I liue. Therewithall they went vnto the Archbishop and told him how the sword was atchieued, and by whom. And vpon the twelfth day all the Barons came thither for to assaie to take the sword who that would assaye. But there afore them all

there might none take it out but onely Arthur, wherefore there were many great Lords wroth, and said it was great shame unto them all and the realme, to be governed with a boy of no high blood borne. And so they fell out at that time, that it was put off till Candlemasse, and then all the Barons should meete there againe. But alwayes the ten Knights were ordained for to watch the sword both day and night, and so they set a pauilion ouer the stone and the sword, and five alwayes watched. And at Candlemasse many more great Lords came thither for to haue wonne the sword, but none of them might preuaile. And right as Arthur did at Christmasse, he did at Candlemasse and pulled out the sword easily, whereof the Barons were sore agrieued, and put it in delaying till the high feast of Easter. And as Arthur sped afore, so did hee at Easter: and yet there were some of the great Lords had indignation that Arthur should be their King, and put it off in delay till the feast of Pentecost. Then the Archbishop of Canterbury by Merlins prouidence, let purvey of the best Knights that might be gotten, such Knights as King Vther pendragon loued best, most trusted in his dayes, and such Knights were put about Arthur, as Sir Bawdewine of Britaine, Sir Key, Sir Vlfius, and Sir Brastias: all these with many other were alwayes about Arthur day and night till the feast of Pentecost.

Chap. V.

How *Arthur* was crowned King and how he made officers.

And at the feast of Pentecost, all manner of men assayed for to pull at the sword that would assay: and none might preuaile but Arthur, & pulled it out afore all the Lords and commons that were there: wherefore all the commons cryed at once, We will haue Arthur vnto our King, we will put him no more in delay, for we all see that it is Gods will that hee shall be our King, and who that holdeth against it, we will slay him: and therewithall they kneeled downe all at once both rich and poore, and cryed Arthur mercy because they had delayed him so long. And Arthur forgaue it them, and tooke the sword

swoord betweene both his hands and offered it vp to the altar where the Archbishop was, and was made Knight of the best man that was there. And so anone was the Coronation made, and there was he swoorne to the Lords and commons for to be a true King, to stand with true justice from thencefoorth all the dayes of his life. And then he made all the Lords that held of the crowne to come in and to doe him seruice as they ought to doe. And many complaints were made vnto King Arthur of great wrongs that were done since the death of King Vtherpendragon, of many lands that were bereued of Lords, Knights, Ladyes, and gentlemen. Wherefore King Arthur made the lands for to be rendred againe vnto them that ought them. When this was done that the King had stablished all the countries about London, then he did make Sir Key Seneschall of England, and Sir Bawdewine of Britayne was made Constable, and Sir Vlfius was made Chamberline, and Sir Brastias was made warden, for to waite vpon the North fro Trent forward, for it was that time as for the most part enemie vnto the King. But within few yeares after, King Arthur wonne all the North, Scotland and all that were vnder their obeysance. Also a part of Wales held against King Arthur, but he ouercame them all as he did the remnant, and all through the noble prowesse of himselfe and his Knights of the round table.

Chap. VI.

How King *Arthur* held in Wales at a Penticost a great feast, and what Kings and Lords came to this feast.

When King Arthur remoued into Wales, and let crie a great feast that it should be holden at Pentecost after the Coronation of him at the Citie of Carlion. Vnto this feast came King Loe of Lowthean and of Orkeney, with fiue hundred Knights with him. Also there came vnto this feast King Vrience of Goze, which brought with him foure hundred Knights. Also to this feast there came King Nenues of Carlisle, and with him seuen hundred Knights. Also there came vnto this feast the King of Scotland, with six hundred Knights

with him, and he was but a young man. And there came vnto this feast a King that was called the King with the hundred Knights, but he and his men was passing well beseene at all points. Also there came the King of Cardon with fiue hundred Knights. Then was King Arthur glad of their coming. For he wend that all the Kings and Knights had come for great loue, and for to haue done him worship at his feast, wherefore the King made great ioy, and sent vnto the Kings and Knights great present. But the Kings would none receiue, but rebuked the messengers shamefully, and said they had no ioy to receiue gifts of a berdles boy that was come of low blood: And sent him word that they would haue none of his gifts, and that they were come to giue him gifts with hard swords betwæne the neck and the shoulders, and therefore they came thither, so they told the messengers plainly, for it was great shame to all them to see such a boy to haue the rule of so noble a realme as this land was. With this answere the messengers departed, and told this answere vnto King Arthur. And for this cause by the aduise of his Barons he tooke him to a strong Toure with fiue hundred good men of armes with him: and all the Kings aforesaid in a manner laid a seige afore him, but King Arthur was well vitailed. And within fifteene dayes after Merlin came among them into the Citie of Corlion. Then all the Kings were passing glad of Merlins coming, and asked him for what cause is that berdles boy Arthur made your King, sirs said Merlin I shall tell you the cause. For he is King Vther-pendragons sonne, borne in wedlock, begotten vpon faire Igraine the Dukes wife of Cornewaile. Then he is a dastard said they all. Nay said Merlin after the death of the Duke more then three houres was Arthur begot thirteene dayes after King Vtherpendragon wedded faire Igrayne, and therefore I proue him he is no bastard and who soeuer saith nay he shall be King and ouercome all his enemies, and or that he die he shall be long King of all England, and he shall haue vnder his obeysance Wales, Ireland and Scotland, and many moe realmes then I will now reherse. Some of the Kings hearkened to Merlins words, and deemed well that it should be as he said

saide and some of them laughed him to scorne as King Lot and some other called him a witch. But then were they accorded with Merlin that King Arthur should come out and speake with the kings, and for to come safe and goe safe, such assurance was made or Merlin went. So Merlin went unto King Arthur and told him how he had done, and bad him that he should not feare, but come out boldly and speake with them, and spare them not but answere them as their King and theirayne, for you shall overcome them all, whether they will or will not.

Chap. VII.

Of the first warre that King *Arthur* had, and how he wanne the field and overcame his enemies.

When King Arthur came out of his Toure, and had underneath his gowne a jesserunt of double maile which was good and sure, and there went with him the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Sir Bawdwin of Britayne, and Sir Key the Seneschall and Sir Brastias, these were the men of most worship that were with him and when they were met together, there was but little mékenesse, for there was stout and hard words on bothsides. But alwayes King Arthur answered them and said that he would make them to bow e he lived, wherefore they departed with wrath, and King Arthur bad kéepe them wel. and they bad the King kéepe him wel So the King returned to the Toure againe and armed him e al his Knights. What will ye doe said Merlin to the Kings yée are better to flint, for here ye shall not preuaile, though ye were ten times so máy. Be wel aduised to bee afraid of a dreamer reader said King Lot. With that Merlin vanished away and came to King Arthur, and bad him set on them fiersly, and in the meane while there were three hundred good men of the best that were with the Kings, that went straight to King Arthur and that comforted him greatly. Sir said Merlin to King Arthur, fight not with the sword that you had by miracle till you sée that you goe to the worst, then draw it out and doe your best. So forth withall King Arthur set upon them in their lodging. And Sir Bawde-

winne, Sir Key and Sir Brastus slew on the right hand and on the left that it was marvaile, and alway King Arthur on horseback laid on with a sword and did marvellous deedes of armes that many of the Kings had great joy of his deedes and hardines. Then King Lot broke out on the back side and the King with the hundred Knights and King Carados, and set on King Arthur fiersly behind him. With that King Arthur turned with his Knights and smote behind and before, and King Arthur was in the formost presse till his horse was slaine under him. And therewith King Lot smote downe King Arthur. With that his foure Knights received him, and set him on horseback. Then hee drew his sword excalibur, but it was so bright in his enemies eyes, that it gave light like thirtie torches, and therewith hee put them backe and slew much people. And then all the commons of Carlion arose with clubbes and staves and slew many Knights, but all the Knights held them together with the Knights that were left alive, and so fled and departed. And Merlin came to King Arthur, and counsailed him to follow them no farther.

Chap. VIII.

How *Merlin* counsailed King *Arthur* to send for King *Ban* and King *Bors*, and of their counsaile taken for the warre.

So after the feast and journey King Arthur drew him to London, and by the counsaile of Merlin the King did call his Barons to counsel. For Merlin had told the King that the six knights that made warre upon him, would in all haste be avenged on him, and on his lande. Wherefore the King asked counsaile of them all. They could no counsaile give, but said they were big enough. Ye say well said King Arthur, and I thanke you for your good courage, but will ye all that love me speake with Merlin: ye know wel that hee hath done much for me, and hee knoweth many things and when he is afore you, I would that yee prayed him hartily of his best counsaile. And all the Barons said they they would pray him and desire him. So Merlin was sent for, and was sore desired of all the Barons to give them

the

the best counsaile, I shall tell you Sirs said Merlin I warn you all that your enemies are passing strong for you, and they are good men of armes as any that now liue, and by this time they haue gotten foure Kings more, and a mighty Duke also, and but if our King haue more chiualrie with him then hee may make himselfe within the bonds of his owne realme. And hee fight with them in battaile, hee shall be ouercome and slaine, what is yee best to doe in this case, said all the Barons. I shall tel you said Merlin mine aduise, there are two brethren beyond the sea, and they be Kings both, and maruelous good men of their hands, the one hight King Ban of Benwicke and that other hight King Bors of Gaule that is France, and on these two Kings warreth a mighty man of men, King Claudas, and striueth with them for a Castle, but this Claudas is so mighty of goods, wherof he getteth good Knights, that he putteth these two Kings for the most part to the worse, wherefore this is my counsaile that our King send vnto the two Kings Ban and Bors by two trusty Knights with letters well deuised that if they will come and for King Arthur and his court and so helpe him in his warres that he will bee sworne to them to helpe them in their warres against King Claudas. Now what say yee vnto this counsaile said Merlin. This is well counsailed said the King, and all the Barons. Right so in all the haste were ordained to goe two Knights vpon the message vnto the two Kings. So were there made letters in most pleasant wise, according vnto King Arthurs desire. Vlfius and Brastias were made the messengers, and so rode forth well horsed and well armed, as the guyse was that time, and so passed the sea and rode towards the Citie of Benwicke, and there besides were eight Knights that espied them. And at the straight passage they mette with Sir Vlfius and Sir Brastias, and would haue taken them prisoners. So they prayed them that they might passe, for they were messengers vnto King Ban and Bors sent from King Arthur. Therefore said the eight Knights yee shall die or bee our prisoners, for wee be Knights of King Claudas. And therewith fiue of them dressed their speares and Vlfius and Brastias dressed their speares, and ran together with great strength and

Claudas

Claudas knights brake their speares and the other two held, and bare the two knights out of their saddels vnto the earth, and so left them lying and rode their way. And the other six knights rode a force to a passage to meete with them againe, and so Vlfius and Brastias smote other two downe, and so past on their way.

And at the third passage smote downe other two. And at the fourth passage there met two for two, and both were laid to the earth. So there was none of the eight knights but that he was sore hurt or els vnseled. And when they came to Berwicke it forthwith there were both the Kings Ban & Bors. When it was told the Kings, that there were come messengers there were sent to them two knights of worship, the one hight Lyonses Lord of the countrie of Payarne, & sir Phariance a worshipful knight. And none they asked from whence they came, and they said from king Arthur of England, then they tooke them in their armes and made great joy each of other. But anon as the two Kings wist that they were messengers of king Arthurs, no tarrying was made, but forthwith they spake with the knights, and welcomed them in the faithfullest wise, and said they were most welcome vnto them before all the Kings living, and therewith they kist the letters and deliuered them straigh, and when king Ban and Bors vnderstood the letters, then were they better welcome then before? And after the haste of the letter they gaue them this answere, that they would fulfill the desire of king Arthurs writing. And Vlfius and Brastias tarryed there as long as they would, and had as good chere as might be made them in those marches. When Vlfius and Brastias told the Kings of the aduenture of their passages of the eight knights. Ha ha said king Ban and Bors, they were our good friends. I would I had wist of them, they should not haue escaped so. So Vlfius and Brastias had good chere and great gifts, as much as they might beare away, & had their answere by mouth and by writing that the two Kings would come to king Arthur in all the haste that they might. So the two knights rode on a pace, and passed the sea and came to their Lord and told him how they had sped, whereof king Arthur was passing glad

glad. At what time suppose yée the two Knights will be hère? Sir said they afore all hollowmasse. Then the King let purueye for a great feast, and let crie a great Justes. And by all holowmasse, the two Kings were comen ouer the sea, with thrée hundred Knights well arayed both for the peace and for the warre. And King Arthur met with them ten miles out of London and there was great joy as could bée thought or made, and on all halowmasse at the great feast sate in the hal the thrée Kings. and Sir Key the Seneshall serued in the hall, and Sir Lucas the Butler that was Duke Corneus sonne, and Sir Grifflet that was the sonne of Cardol, these thrée Knights had the rule of all the seruice that serued the Kings. And anone as they had washed and were risen, all Knights that would iust made them ready. By than they were ready on horseback there were seuen hundred Knights. And King Arthur Ban and Bors with the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Sir Ector Kays father they were in a place couered with cloth of gold like an hall with Ladies and gentlewomen, for to behold who did best and thereon to giue iudgement.

Chap. IX.

Of a great turney made by King *Arthur* and the two Kings *Ban* and *Bors* and how they went ouer the sea.

KIng Arthur and the two Kings let depart the seuen hundred Knights in two partie. And there were thrée hundred Knights of the realme of Benwicke, & they of Gaule turned on the other side. Then they dressed their shields & many good knights couched their speres. So Sir Grisler was the first that met with a Knight that was called Ladynas, and they met so egerly that al men had wonder, and they fought so that their shields fell to peces, and horse and men fell to the earth, and both the English Knight and the French Knight lay so long, that al men wend that they had beene dead. And when Lucas the Butler saw Grifflet lie so, hé quickly horsed him againe, and they two did marueilous deedes of armes with many batchelers. And also Sir Key came out of an embushment with fiue good

knights with him, and they fire smote either fire vpon horse and man. But Sir Key did that day marvelous deedes of armes, that there was none that did so well as he that day. Then there came in forthy Sir Ladinas and Sir Grastian two knights of France, and did passing well, that all men prayed them. Then came there Sir Placidas, a good knight, and mette with Sir Key and smote him vpon horse and man, wherefore Sir Grifflet was wroth, and met with Sir Placidas so hard that horse and man fell to the earth. But when the five knights saw that Sir Key had a fall, they were wonderous wroth, and then with each of them five bare vpon a knight. When King Arthur and the two knights saw them begin to daure, to both parts, they lepte on small houkings and betide that all men should departe vnto their lodging. [illegible] they went home and unarmed them, and so to eate [illegible] supper. And after the three kings went into a [illegible] gaue the pryce vnto Sir Key and to Sir Lucas the [illegible] to Sir Gwiflet. And then they went to counsaile, and [illegible] Gwenbaus brother vnto Sir Ban and Bors, a wise clarke, and thither went Vlfius and Brastias and Merlin. And after they had beene in counsaile, they went to bed. And on the morrow they heard masse, and after went to dinner, and to their counsaile, and made many arguments what were best to doe. At the last they were concluded that Merlin should goe with a token of King Ban, and that was writing vnto his men and King Bors, and Gracian and Placidas should goe againe and keepe their Castles and their countries, all for King Ban of Benwicke, and King Bors of Gaules, and addoubted they, and so passed the sea and came to Benwicke. And when the people saw King Bansing and Gracian and Placidas, they were glad and also how the king fared, and made good at joy of their welfare and comming. And assoone as they came in their enemies herd tell, the noise of warre made them readie in all that possible, so that they had fifteen thousand men of horsebacke and on foot, and they had great plenty of victuell with them by Merlins provision. Then Gracian and Placidas went home to their countries, and garnish the Castles for drede of King Claudas. Then Merlin [illegible] the sea-wall discended softly by water

water and by land. And when he came to the sea he sent home the foote men againe, and took no more with him but ten thousand men on horsebacke the most part men of armes, and so shipped and passed the sea into England, and landed at Douer, and through the witte of Merlin he led the host Northward the priuiest way that could be thought vnto the forrest of Bedgraine, and there in a paley he lodged them secretly. Then rode Merlin vnto King Arthur and the two kings and told them how he had sped, whereof they had great marueile, that man on earth might spede so soone, and goe and come. So Merlin told them that ten thousand were in the forrest of Bedgraine well armed at all points. Then was there no more to say but to horsebacke went all the host, as King Arthur had afore purueyed. So with twenty thousand they passed by night and day, but there was made such an ordinance afore by Merlin that there should no man of warre ride nor goe in no countrie on this side Trent water, but if he had a token from King Arthur, where the kings enemies durst not ride as they did before to espie.

Chap. X.

How a leauen Kings gathered a great hoast against King *Arthur*.

And so within a little space the three Kings came vnto the Castle of Bedgraine, and found there a passing faire fellowship and well beseene whereof they had great ioy, and vittaile they wanted non. This was the cause of the Northern hoast that they were reared for the despite and rebuke that the six Kings had at Carlion. And those six Kings by their meanes gate to them fiue other Kings, and thus they began to gather their people. And how they swore that for weale nor woe they should not leaue each other til they had destroyed King Arthur. And then they made an oath. The first that began the oath was the Duke of Candebenet, that he would bring with him fiue thousand men of armes which were ready on horseback. Then swore King Brandegoris of Latangor that he would bring fiue thousand men of armes on horsebacke. Then swore King

Clarance of Northumberland that hee would bring three thousand men of armes. Then swore the King of the hundred Knights that was a passing good man and a young, that hee would bring foure thousand men on horseback. Then King Lot swore, a passing good Knight and Sir Gwynas father, that hee would bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Vrience that was Sir Gwinas father of the land of Gore and hee would bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Leres of Cornewaile that hee would bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Cradelmans to bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Agwisance of Ireland to bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Neutres to bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Carados to bring fiue thousand men of armes on horseback. So their whole host was of cleane men of armes on horseback fifty thousand. And on foote ten thousand of good mens bodies. Then were they soone redie and mounted vpon horse and sent forth their fore riders; for these eleauen Kings in their wayes laid syege vnto the Castle of Bedgraine: and so they departed and drew toward Arthur and left few to byde at the syege, for the Castle of Bedegrayne was holden of King Arthur, and the men that were therein were Arthurs.

CHAP. XI.

Of a dreame of the King with the hundred Knights.

AND so by Merlins aduice there were sent fore-riders to slum the countrie, and there met with the fore-riders of the North, and made them to tell which way the host came, and then they told it to King Arthur, and by King Ban and Bors counsaile they let burn and destroyed all the countrie afore them where they should ride. The King with the hundred knights dreamed a wonderfull dreame two nights afore the battaile, that there blew a great wind, and blew downe the Castles and their townes, and after that came a water and

bare

bare it al away. Al that heard of the dreame said it was a token of great battaile. Then by the counsaile of Merlin when they wist which way the eleauen Kings would ride and lodge that night. At midnight they set vpon them as they were in their pauilions, but the scoute watch by their hoost cried, Lords at armes, for here be your enemies at your hand.

Chap. XII.

How that the eleauen Kings with their hoast fought against King *Arthur* and his hoast, and of many great feates of the warre.

Then King Arthur and King Ban and King Bors with their good and trustie knights set vpon them so fiercly, that they made them ouerthrow their pauilions on their heads, but the eleauen Kings by manly prowesse of armes tooke a faire field. But there was slaine that morrow tide ten thousand of good mens bodies. And so they had afore them a strong passage, yet were they fifty thousand of hardy men. Then it drew toward day. Now shall you doe by mine aduise said Merlin vnto the three Kings. I would that King Ban and King Bors with their fellowship of ten thousand men were put in a wood here besides in an embushement and keepe them preuy, and that they be led or the light of the day come, and that they stirre not till ye and your knights haue fought with them long and when it is day light, dresse your battaile euen afore them, and the passage, that they may see all your hoast, for then they will bee the more hardy when they see you haue but twenty thousand and cause them to bee the gladder to suffer you and your hoast to come ouer the passage. All the three Kings and the Barons said that Merlin had said passing well, and it was done as he had deuised. So on the morrow when either hoast saw other, the hoast of the North was well comforted. Then to Vlfius and Brastias were deliuered three thousand men of armes, and they set on them fiercly in the passage, and slew on the right hand and on the left hand, that it was wonderfull to tell. When the eleauen knights saw that there was so few a fellowship and did such deedes of armes, they were

ashamed, and set on them fiercly againe, and there was Sir Vlfius horse slaine under him, but he did well and marueilously on foote. But the Duke Eustace of Cambenet and King Clariance of Northumberland were alway grieuous on Sir Vlfius. When Brastias saw his fellow so fared withall hee smote the Duke with a speare, that horse and man fell downe. That saw King Clariance, and returned to Brastias and either smote other, so that horse and man went to the earth, and so they lay long astonyed, and their horses knees brast to the hard bone. Then came Sir Kay the Seneschall with fiue fellowes with him, and did passing well. With that came the eleauen Kings, and there was Sir Grislet put to the earth horse and man and Lucas the butler horse and man, by King Grandegors and King Idres and King Agulance. Then waxed the medle passing hard on both parties. When Sir Kay saw Sir Grislet on foote hee rode to King Nentres and smote him downe, and led his horse to Sir Grislet and horsed him againe. Also Sir Kay with the same speare smote downe King Lot and hurt him passing sore. That saw the King with the hundred Knights and ran to Sir Kay and smote him downe and take his horse and gaue him to King Lot, whereof he said grauercie. When Sir Grislet saw Sir Kay and Lucas the Butler on foote, he toke a sharpe speare great and square, and rode to Pynell a good man of armes and smote downe horse and man, and then hee toke his horse and gaue him Sir Kay. When King Lot saw King Nentres on foote he ran to Meliot de la Roth, and smote him downe horse and man, and gaue King Nentres the horse and horsed him againe. Also the King of the hundred knights saw King Idres on foote: then he ran vnto Guiniart de bloi, and smote him downe horse and man, and gaue King Idres the horse, and horsed him againe. And King Lot smote downe Clariance de la forrest sauage, and gaue the horse to Duke Eustace. And so when they had horsed the Kings againe, they drew them all eleauen Kings together, and said they would be reuenged of the damage that they had taken that day. In the meane while came in Sir Ector with an eger countenance and found Vlfius and Brastias on foote in great perill of death which were fowle defoyled vnder

the

the horse feete. Then King Arthur as a Lyon ran vnto King Cradelmont of Northwales, and smote him through the left side, that the horse and the King fell downe, and then he toke the horse by the rayne and led him vnto Vlfius and said. Haue this horse mine old friend, for great nede hast thou of an horse. Grauercy said Vlfius. Then King Arthur did so marueilously in armes that all men had wonder thereof: when the King with the hundred knights saw King Cradelmont on foote he ranne vnto Sir Ector that was well horsed, Sir Kays father, and smote downe both horse and man and gaue the horse to the King, and horsed him againe. And when King Arthur saw the King ride on Sir Ectors horse he was wroth, and with his sword he smote the King on the helme that a quarter of the helme and shield fell downe and the sword herued downe vnto the horse necke, and so the King and the horse fell downe to the ground. Then Sir Kay came to Sir Morganore seneschall to the King of the hundred knights, and smote him downe horse and man, and led the horse vnto his father Sir Ector: then Sir Ector ran vnto a knight that hight Kardens, and smote downe horse and man and led the horse vnto Sir Brastias, that had great need of an horse and was greatly vnhorsed. When Brastias had Lucas the butler that lay like a dead man vnder the horse feete, and for refresh him Sir Grifflet did marueilously, and the remenant alwayes fourteene knights vpon Sir Lucas and then Brastias smote one of them on the helme, that it went to the teeth, and his vaue to another and smote him that the arme fell into the field. Then he went to the third and smote him on the shoulder that both shoulder and arme fell into the field. And when Sir Grifflet saw him returned, he smote a knight on the temples, that head and helme went to the earth, and Sir Grifflet toke the horse of that knight and led him vnto Sir Lucas, and bad him mount vpon the horse and reuenge his hurts. For Brastias had slaine a knight to fore and horsed Sir Grifflet.

CHAP.

Chap. XIII.

Yet of the ſame battaile.

Then Lucas ſaw King Agwyſance that late had ſlaine Moris de la roche, and Lucas ran to him with a ſhort ſpeare that was great, that he gaue him ſuch a fal that the horſe fel downe to the earth. Alſo Sir Lucas found there on foote Bloyas de la Flaundres, and Sir Gwynas two hardy knights, and in the woodues that Sir Lucas was in, hee ſlew two batcheleres and horſed them againe. Then wared the battaile paſſing hard on both parties, but King Arthur was glad that his knights were horſed againe, and then they fought togethet that the noiſe and ſound rang by the water and the wood, wherefore King Ban and King Bors made them ready and dreſſed their ſhieldes and [illegible], and they were ſo couragious that many knights [illegible] and trembled for egernelle. All this while Lucas and Edinas and Briaunt, and Belias of Flaunders held a ſtrong medle againſt fiue kings, that was King Lot, King Nentres, King Brandegoris, King Idres, King Vrience, and King Agwiſance. So with the helpe of Sir Kay and Sir Griflet they held theſe fiue kings hard, that vnnethes they had any power to defend them ſelues. But when King Arthur ſaw the battaile would not be ended by no manner, he fared like a wood Lion, and ſtirred his horſe heere and there on the right hand, and on the left, that hee ſtinted not till hee had ſlaine twenty knights. Alſo hee wounded King Lot ſore on the ſhoulder, and made him to leue that ground, for Sir Kay and Sir Griflet did there with King Arthur great deedes of armes. And then Sir Vlfius, Sir Braſtias, and Sir Ector, encountred againſt the Duke Euſtace, King Cradelmont King Cardelmans, King Clauriance of Northumberland, King Cardos, and againſt the King with the hundred knights. So theſe knights encountred with theſe kings that they made them to auoide the ground. Then King Lot made great moane for his domages and his fellowes, and ſaid vnto the eleauen kings. Butif yée will not doe as I deuiſe, wee ſhall bee ſlaine and deſtroyed. Let me haue the King with the hundred knights, King Agwiſance, King Idres and the Duke

of

of Cambenet, and we fiue Kings will haue fifténe thousand men of armes with vs, and wee will goe apart while yée fiue Kings hold the meddle with twelue thousand and as we sée that yée haue foughten with them long, then will we come on fiersly, and else shall we neuer match them said King Lot but by this meane. So anone they departed as they had deuised, and the fiue Kings made their party strong against King Arthur, and made great warre longe. In the meane while brake the embushment of King Ban and Bors, and Lionses and Phariaunce had the vant guard, and the two Kings met with King Idres and his fellowship, and there began a great meddle of breaking of speares and smiting of swords, with sleyng of men and horses, and King Idres was nere at discomfiture. That saw Agwisance the King and put Lyonses and Phariaunce in point of death, for the Duke of Cambenet came on them with a great fellowship. So these two Knights were in great danger of their lines that they were faine to returne, but alwaies they rescued themselues & their fellowship marueilously. When King Bors saw those Knights put backe, it grieued him sore, then he came on so fast this his fellowship séemed as blacke as the men of Inde. When King Lot had espied King Bors hée knew him well, then he said. O Jesus, defend vs fro death and horrible maymes, for I sée well we ben in great peril of death, for I sée yonder a King one of the most worshipfullest men and one of the best Knights of the world is joyned to his fellowship. What is he said the King with the hundred Knights? It is, said King Lot, King Bors of Gaule, I maruaile how they com into this countrey without weting of vs all. It was by the aduise of Merlin said a Knight. As for him said King Carados, I will encounter with King Bors, if yée will rescewe me when it is nede. Go on said they al, we wil doe al that we may for you. Then King Carados and his host rode on a softe pace til they came as nigh King Bors as a bow shotte. Then either battaile let their horses runne as fast as they might and Sir Bleoberis that was godsonne vnto King Bors bare his chiefe standard. which was a passing good Knight. Now shall we sée said King Bors, how these Northern Britons can beare their armes, and King Bors encountred with a Knight and smote him through-

out with a speare that hee fell downe dead vnto the earth, and after drew his sword and did merbailous deedes of armes that both parties had great wonder thereof, and his Knights failed not, but did their part, and King Carados was smitten to the earth. With that came the King with the hundred Knights and rescued King Carados mightily by force of armes, for he was a passing good Knight, and was but a young man.

Chap. XIIII.

Yet more of the said battaile, and how it was ended by *Merlin*.

By then came into the field King Ban as a fierce Lion, with bandes of greene, and thers vpon gold. Ha ha said King Lot, now shall we be discomfited, for yonder I se the most valiant Knight of the world, and the man of most renowne. For such two brethren as is King Ban and King Bors are not liuing, wherefore we must needs void or die, & but we avoid manly & wisely ther is but death. When King Ban came into the battle he came in so fiercly, that the stroke rebounded againe fro the wood and the water, wherefore King Lot wept for pitie and sorrow that he saw so many good Knights take their end. But through the great force of King Ban they made both the southern batailes that there departed to hurtle together for great dread, and thether Kings with their Knights fell downe right, that it was pitie to behold, and a great multitude fled.

But king Lot and the King with the hundred Knights and King Morganore gathered the people together passing Knightly, and did great deedes of armes and held the battaile all that day like hard. When the King with the hundred knights behold the great damage that King Ban did, hee thrust into him with his horse, and smote him a mighty stroke vpon the helme, which astonied him sore. Then was King Ban wroth with him, and fet vpon him fiercly. When that other saw that, hee cast vp his shield and parred his horse forward, but the stroke of King Ban fell downe and carued a cantell of the shield, and the sword fell downe by the halsberke behinde his backe, and cut in two also the trappour of steele, and the horse also in two

peces

peeces that the sword fell to the ground. Then the King with the hundred Knights voyded the horse lightly, and with his sword hee brached the horse of King Ban through and through. With that King Ban with great diligence voyded the dead horse, and came and smote at the other so egerly upon the helm, that hee fell to the earth. Also in that fire he felled King Morganore, and there was great slaughter of good Knights and much people. By that time came into the presse King Arthur, that found King Ban standing among dead men and dead horses, fighting on foote as a wood lion, that there came none nigh him as farre as hee might reach with his sword but that hee caught a greuous buffet, whereof King Arthur had great pitie. And King Arthur was so bloody that by his shield no man might know him for all was blood and braines on his sword. And as King Arthur looked by him, he saw a Knight that was passing well horsed, and therewith he ranne to him and smote him on the helme with such force, that his sword cutt him in two peeces, that the one halfe fell on the one side and the other on the other side, and King Arthur tooke the horse and led him into King Ban, and said. Faire brother haue this horse, for yee haue great neede thereof, and me repenteth sore of your great damage. It shall be soone reuenged said King Ban, for I trust in God mine hurt is not much but some of them may sore repent this. I will well said King Arthur, for I see your deedes full actual; neuertheless I might not come at you at that time. But when King Ban was mounted on horsebacke, then there began a new battaile, which was sore and hard, and passing great slaughter.

And so through great force King Arthur and King Ban and King Bors, made their Knights a litte to withdraw them. But alwayes the eleauen Kings with their chiualrie neuer turned backe, and so with drew them to a little wood, and so ouer a little riuer, and there they rested them for on the night they might haue no rest in the field. And then the eleauen Kings and their Knights assembled them all on an heape together, as men a dread and all discomforted. But there was no man might passe them, they held them so hard together both behinde and before that King Arthur had maruaile of their great deedes of armes,

and was passing wroth. Whom Arthur said King Ban and King Bors, blame them not for they doe as good men ought to doe, for by my faith said King Ban they are the best fighting men & Knights of most prowes that ever I saw or heard speak of, & those eleuen Kings seemen of great worship, if they were belonging to you, there were no King vnder heauen had such eleuen Knights and of such worship. I wot not how them said King Arthur, they would destroy me. That know we wel said King Ban and King Bors, for they are your mortall enemies, and that hath ben proued aforehand, and this day they haue done their part, and that is great pitie of their wilfulnesse. Then all the eleauen Kings drew them together, and then said King Lot. Lords yee must take other wayes then you doe, or els the great losse is behinde, yee may see what people we haue lost, and what good men wee lose because alwayes we waite vpon those foote men, and euer in sauing one of the horsemen wee lese tenne horse men for him, therefore this is mine aduise, let vs put our foote men fro vs, for it is almost night. For King Arthur wil not tary vpon the foote men, therefore they may saue them selues, for wonder is neare hand. And when we horsemen be together, wote that euerych of you Kings make such an ordinance that none breake vpon paine of death. And who that seeth any man prese him for to flee, lightly that he be slaine, for it is better that we slay a coward, then through a reward all we be slaine. Wote say ye said King Lot, answere vnto me all yee Kings. It is well said quoth King Nentres, and so said the King with the hundred Knights and the same said King Carados and King Vriens, so did King Idres and King Brandegoris, and so did King Cardelmans and the Duke of Tambenet, the same said King Clarians and King Agwysance. And they swore that they would neuer faile the one vnto the other, neither for life nor for death. And who that fled, but did as they did, should be slaine. Then anone they amended their harneys, and righted their shields, and tooke new speares, and set them on their thighes, and stode stil as it had been a plompe of wood.

CHAP.

Chap. XV.

Yet of the said battayle.

When kinge Arthur, and kynge Ban and kinge Bors beheld them and all their knyghts they praised them greatly for their noble cheere of chyualry, for the hardyest fyghters that euer they heard or sawe. With that there dressed them a forty noble knyghtes and sayd vnto the three kings that they would breake theyr batayle, these were theyr names. Lyonses, Pharyaunce, Vlfyus, Brastias, Ector, Key, Lucas the butler, Grifflet le fyse de dieu, and Meryet of the rocke. Guynas de bloy, and Briant de la forest sauage. Ballans & Moryans of the Castel of maydens. Flanedrius of the Castell of Ladies. Annecians which was kinge Bors godsonne a valyaunt knight. Ladinas de la rouse. Emeraus Caulas and Gracience le castleyn, one Bloyse de la case, and Sir Colgreuaunce of Gorre. All these forty knightes rode on afore with great speres on their thyghes and spurred theyr horses myghtely as fast as theyr horses might runne. And the eleauen kinges with part of their good knightes, rushed with their horses as fast as they might with theyr speres, and there they did on both parties meruayleus deedes of armes. So came into the thyckest of the preese kinge Arthur, Ban, and Bors and sleye downe ryght on both handes, that theyr horses went in blode vp to the fytlockes. But euer the eleauen kinges and theyr host were alwayes in king Arthurs vsage. Wherfore king Ban and Bors had great mernaill consyderinge the great slaughter that there was, but at the last they were driuen backe ouer a lytle ryuer. With that came Merlyn vpon a great black horse and sayde to king Arthur. Ye haue neuer done, haue ye not done enough, of three score thousand ye haue left on lyue but fifteene thousand it is tyme for to saye ho, for God is wrothe with you that you wyll neuer haue done, for yonder eleauen kinges at this tyme will not be ouerthrowen, but and if yee tary vpon them any longer, all your fortune wyll turne, and theirs shall encrease, and therefore withdraw you to your lod-

ginge, and there reſt you as ſoone as you may and reward
well your good Knightes with gold and ſiluer, for they haue
right well deſerued it, for there may no riches be too deere for
them, for of ſo fewe men as ye haue, there were neuer men did
more worthelie than they haue done this day, for ye haue ſlayne
almoſt halfe the beſt Knyghtes of the worlde. What is trouth
ſayde King Ban and Bors. Alſo ſaid Merlin, wyteyou well
where you reſt, for theſe three yeres I dare vndertake they
ſhall not hurt ne greeue you, and be than ye ſhall here newe
tydinges. And than Merlyn ſaide to King Arthur, theſe eleauen
Kinges haue more in hand than they are ware of for the ſa-
raſyns are aſſembled in their countreis more than fortie thouſand
that beene aliue, and haue layde ſiege at the caſtell wands
dolorous into manie great deſtruction, therefore meaſe ye not
theſe three yeares. Alſo ſir, all the goods that ye haue gotten at
this paſſage, let it be ſearched, and when ye haue it in your
poſſeſſion, let it be giuen freely to theſe noble Kings that be here,
and alſo Lords, that they may reward their Knightes with
all, and alſo that ſame caſtell ſtandeth to be of a better wyll to
you for euer at a neede. Alſo ye be able enough to reward
your ſeruants with of your owne goods when ſo euer it lykeſth
you. It is well ſayde ſayde King Arthur, and as thou haſt deui-
ſed it ſhall be done. And than it was deliuered to Kinge Ban
and Kinge Bors, that they gaue the goodes as freely to their Knights
as it was giuen them.

Than Merlyn toke his leaue of King Arthur and of the
two Kinges for to goe ſee his maiſter Bleiſe which dwelt in
the foreſt of Arnante, and ſo departed and came to his maiſter
where he was paſſing glad of his comming and there he told him
how Kinge Arthur and the two Kinges had done at the great
battayle, and how it was ended, and tolde him the names of
euery Kinge and Knyght of worſhip that was there. And ſo
Bleyle wrote the battayle more by large as Merlyn tolde him,
how it began, and by whom, and in like wiſe howe it was
ended, and who had the worſt. All the batayles that were done
in Kinge Arthurs dayes Merlyn cauſed Bleyle his maiſter to
write them. Alſo he cauſed him to write all the batayles that

euery

euery worthy knyght did of King Arthurs court. After this Merlyn departed from his master and came to Kinge Arthur that was in the Castell of Bedegraine, that was one of the Castels that stood in the forrest of Sherwood, and Merlyn was so disguysed that King Arthur knewe him not, for he was all clothed in blacke sheeps skynnes, and a great paire of hootes, and a bow and arrowes in a russet gowne, and brought wilde geese in his hand, and it was on the morow after Candelmasse daye, but King Arthur knew him not. Syr sayde Merlyn to King Arthur, will yee giue mee a gift. Wherfore sayde the King should I giue thee a gift thoucholle. Syr sayde Merlyn, yee were better to giue mee a gyft the which is not in your hands than to lese great rightes. For here in the same place where as the great battayle was, is great treasure hid in the earth. Who told thee so chorle sayd King Arthur? Merlyn told me so sayde he.

Than Vlfius and Brastias knew him well enough, and smiled at him. Syr sayde these two knightes, it is Merlyn that speaketh so vnto you. Than King Arthur was greatly abasshed, and had marueile of Merlyn, and so had King Ban and King Bors, and so they had great sport at him. So in the meane while there came a damoysell which was auntrles daughter, and her fathers name was Sanam, and her name was Lyonors a passing fayre damoysell, and so she came thyther for to doe homage, as other Lords did after the great battaile. And Kinge Arthur set his loue greatly vpon her, and so did she vpon him, and the King had adoe with her, and begate vpon her a childe and his name was Borre, that was after a good knight of the round table. Than there came word that Kinge Ryence of North Wales made strong warre vpon King Leodegraunce of Cameliyarde. For the which thinge Kinge Arthur was wroth, for he loued him well and hated King Ryence, because he was a knaue against him. So by the ordinance of the three Kinges that were sent home to Benwycke, they all should depart for dreade of King Claudas, and Pharyaunce, and Antemes, and Gracians, and Lyonses Payarne, with the leaders of them that should keepe the Kings lands.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

How King *Arthur*, King *Ban* and King *Bors* reſchewed King *Leodegraunce*, and of other incidents.

Then King Arthur and King Ban and King Bors departed with their fellowſhyp about twentie thouſand and came within the marches into the countrie of Camelyard, and there reſchewed King Leodegraunce, and ſlewe there much people of King Ryence, vnto the number of ten thouſand of men and put him to flight. And than had theſe three Kings great cheere of King Leodegraunce, and thanked them of their great goodnes that they wolde reuenge him of his enemies. And there had King Arthur the firſt ſight of Gueneuer, daughter vnto King Leodegraunce, and euer after he loued hir. And afterward they were wedded, as it ſhall be ſhewed here after. So hereby to make an ende, theſe two Kings tooke their leaue to go into their owne countrie, for King Claudas did great diſtruction on both theis landes. Than ſaid King Arthur, I will goe with you. Nay ſayde the two Kings, yee ſhall not at this time, for ye haue yet much to doe in theſe landes, therfore wee will depart, and with the great goods that we haue gotten in theis landes by your gyfts we ſhall wage many good knyghts, and withſtand the malyce of King Claudas, for by the grace of God if we haue need, we will ſend to you for ſuccour. And if ye haue nede ſend for vs, and we will not tarry by the faith of our bodies. It ſhall not needs ſaid Merlyn that theſe two Kings come againe in the way of warre, but I know well that the noble King Arthur may not be long from you, for ere twelue moneths be paſt ye ſhall haue great nede of him, and than he ſhall reuenge you on your enemies, as ye haue reuenged him on his. For theis eleuen Kings ſhall dye all in one day, by the great might and proweſſe of armes of two valiant Knights as it ſhall be ſhewed hereafter, theis names ben Balyn le ſauage, and Balan his brother, which bene marueylous good Knyghtes as any be now liuing.

Now turne we vnto the eleuen Kings which returned to a City that hight Norhaunt, which City was within King

Vryence

Vrience land, and there they refreshed them as well as they might, and made leches to search their wounds, and sorrowed greatly for the death of their people. With that there came a messenger and told them that there was come into their lands a people that were infinite as well as Sarazins in their lands, and have brent and slayne all the people that they may come by, without mercy and have laid siege unto the Castell of Cambelborough. Alas saide the Queen Margawse is sorrow upon sorrow upon us and if we had not sorrow against King Arthur as we had done, he would soone revenge us, and also King Leodegraunce, he loueth King Arthur better than us. And as for King Ryence he hath enough to doe with King Leodegraunce, for he hath layde siege with him. So they conseiled to keepe all the marches of Cornewayle, of which also was of the first they put King Idres in the City of Carmelot in Wayne with foure thousand men of armes for to watch both the water and the land. Also they put in the City of Winchester King Nentres of Garlot, with foure thousand Knights, for to watch both the water and the land.

Also they had other men of warre more than eight thousand, for to watch all the fastrelles in the marches of Cornewayle. Also they put moe Knyghtes in all the marches of Wales and of Scotland, with many good men of armes. And so they kept them together the space of three yeare, and ever aye had them both mighty Kings, Dukes, Lords and gentelmen. And to them fell King Ryence of South wales, which was a mighty man of men, and also Nero that was a mighty man of governaunce also. And at this time they furnished & garnyshed the best that they could of armes & harneis, & of all manner of apparaunce that belonged to warre for to avenge them of the battayle of Bedegraine, as it is reherced in the booke of aduenture, following.

Chapter XVII.

How King *Arthur* rode to Carlyon, and of his dreame, and how he sawe the questing beast,

Then after that King Ban and King Bors were departed King Arthur rode unto Carlyon, and thyther came to him

Lord [illegible] Dolorous [illegible] but thee was
[illegible] King Arthur, and she came
[illegible] Gawayne, Gaherys,
[illegible] knights and Ladies,
[illegible] the king cast
[illegible] yet. And they were
[illegible] and he was his
[illegible] three tymes yer a
[illegible] a time the king
[illegible] rose and
[illegible] King Arthurs dreame.
[illegible] this Lords many
[illegible] they went and
[illegible] that he
[illegible] manage
[illegible] them all.
[illegible] and right pen-
[illegible] sive. As
[illegible] a great part afore
[illegible] King Arthur, and to be spur-
[illegible] and so by time space off he was
[illegible] the king had chaced
[illegible] a new bowne
[illegible] the king saw
[illegible] bowen by a
[illegible] there
[illegible] to the number of
[illegible] coming toward them the
[illegible] of, as the beast
went to the fountaine and bowned and the noyse was in the beasts belly like unto the [illegible] of twenty couple of hounds, but
[illegible] there was no noyse in the
beasts belly, and then with the beast departed with a great
[illegible] and he was in
[illegible] deepe. Right so there came a

knight on foote to King Arthur and said knight full of thought and sorrow, tell me if thou sawest a straunge beast passe this way. Such one saw I said King Arthur unto the knight that is past five myles, what sword you with that beast said King Arthur, sir I have followed that beast long time and have killed my horse, so thereby also I had an other to followe my quest. Right forsooth are ye with the Kings horse and when the knight saw he had so he prayed the King to giue him that horse, for I have followed this quest these twelue monethes, and either I shall release him or bleede of the best blood of my body. King Pellinore then tooke followed the questing beast, and after his death sir Palomides followed it.

Chap. XVIII.

How King *Pellinore* tooke King *Arthurs* horse, and followed the questing beast, and how *Merlin* met with King *Arthur*.

Sir said King Arthur leaue that quest and suffer me to [illegible] and I shall helpe it other twelue monethes. Ah [illegible] sir, by my head, quoth he, my heart is in vaine, for it [illegible] and by my next kynne, therefore he went to the Kings horse and mounted into the saddle, and said gramercy, this horse is mine. Well said King Arthur, thou mayst take my horse by force, but and I might speake with thee together thou shouldest not haue him on horseback of a. I would be content quoth he that ye had him if ye may get him. Then said they both at once they set them in their stirrops, and ran together with their speares that both their speares all to peeces, and then they rode with their swords and layde on vpon their helmets. Then sat King Arthur in a great study, and bad his men fetch his horse as fast as euer they might. Right so came Merlin like a child of fourteene yeres of age, and saluted the King, and asked him why he was so pensiue and heauy. I may well be pensiue and heauy said the King, for here euen now I haue seene the most marueilous fight that euer I saw. What knowst thou well said Merlin as well as thy selfe, and of all thy thoughts, but thou art but a foole to take thought, for it will not amend thee. Also I know what thou art and also who was thy father, and also on whom thou wert begotten,

King Vtherpendragon was thy father, and begat thée on Igraine. That is false said King Arthur, how shouldest thou know it, for thou art not so old of yéeres for to know my father. Yes said Merlin I know it better then you, or any man liuing. I will not beleeue thée said King Arthur, and was wroth with the child. Then Merlin departed, and came againe in the likenesse of an old man of foure score yéeres of age, whereof the King was glad for hée seemed to be a right wise man. Then said the old man, why are you so sad? I may wel beheane said King Arthur for diuers things: also here was a child & told me many things that me seemeth he should not know for he was not of age for to know my father. Yes said that old man, the child told you the truth and more would hée haue told you and you would haue suffered him. But you haue done a thing late wherefore God is displeased with you, for you haue lyen by your sister, and on her you haue gotten a child that shall destroy you and all the knights of your realme. What are you said King Arthur, that tell me these tidings? I am Merlin, and I was hée in the childs likenesse. Ah said King Arthur, ye are a marueilous man, but I marueile much of thy wordes, that I must die in battaile. Marueile not said Merlin, for, it is Gods will that your body be punished for your foule déedes. But I may well be sory said Merlin, for I shall die a much shameful death as to be put into the earth all quicke and ye shall die a worshipfull death. As they thus talked came one with the Kings horses, and so the King mounted on his horse, and Merlin on another, and so rode to Carlion. And anon the King asked Ector and Vlfius how hée was begotten. And they told him that Vtherpendragon was his father, and Queene Igraine his mother. Then King Arthur said vnto Merlin, I will that my mother be sent for that I may speake with her, and if thée say so her selfe, then will I beleeue it. In all haste the Queene was sent for, and she came anon, and brought with her Morgan le fay hir daughter, that was as faire a lady as any might be. And the King welcomed Igraine in the best manner.

Chap. XIX.

How *Vlfius* appeaches Queene *Igrayne* King *Arthurs* mother of treason. And how a Knight came and desired to haue the death of his master reuenged.

RIght so came Vlfius and said openly that the King and all that were there might heare. Yée are the falsest lady of the world, and the most traytresse vnto the Kings person. Beware Vlfius said King Arthur what thou sayst, for thou speakest a great word. I am well ware said Sir Vlfius what I speak, and heare is my glone for to proue it vpon any man that saith the contrary that this Queene Igraine is cause of all your domage, and of your great warre that yée haue had, for and shee would haue vttered in the life of King Vtherpendragon of the birth of you and how you were begotten, yée should neuer haue had halfe the mortall warres which ye haue had: for the most part of your great Lords, Barons and gentlemen of your realme knew neuer whose sonne ye were, nor of whom you were begotten, and she that bare you of her body should haue made it knowne openly in excusing of her worship & yours, and in likewise to all the realme, wherefore I proue her false to God and you and to all your realme, and who will say the contrary, I will proue it vpon his body. Then spake Igraine and said I am a woman and may not fight, but rather then I should be dishonoured, there would some good man take my quarell. More she said Merlin knoweth well and you Sir Vlfius how King Vther came to me in the Castle of Tintagill, in the likenesse of my Lord that was dead three houres tofore, and thereby gat a child that night vpon me. And after the thirtenth day King Vther wedded me, and by his commandement when the child was borne, it was deliuered to Merlin, and nourished by him, and so I saw the child neuer after, nor wote not what is his name, for I neuer knew him yet. And then Sir Vlfius said vnto the Queene. Merlin is more to blame then ye. I wote well said the Queene that I bare a child by my Lord King Vther, but I wote not where he is become. Then Merlin tooke

the King by the hand saying. This is your Mother. And therwith Sir Ector bare witnesse how he nourished him by King Vthers commandement. And there with King Arthur tooke his mother Queene Igraine in both his armes and kissed her, and either wept vpon other. And then the King let make a feast which lasted eight dayes. Then on a day there came into the Court a squire on horsebacke, leading a Knight before him wounded to the death, & told him there was a Knight in the forrest that had reared vp a pauilion by a well side, and hath slaine my master a good Knight, and his name was Miles, wherefore I beseech you that my master may be buried and that some good Knight may reuenge my masters death. Then was in the Court great noise of the Knights death, and euery man said his aduise. Then came Grisset that was but a squire, and he was but young of the age of King Arthur, so he besought the King for all his seruice that he had done, to giue him the order of Knighthood.

Chap. XX.

How *Grisset* was made Knight, and how he iusted with a Knight.

Thou art full young and tender of age said King Arthur for to take so high an order vpon thee. Sir said Grisset I beseech you to make me a Knight. Sir said Merlin, it were pittie to leese Grisset, for he will be a passing good man when he commeth to age, abiding with you the terme of his life, and if he aduenture his body with yonder Knight at the fountaine, he shall be in great perill if euer he come againe, for he is one of the best Knights of the world & the strongest man of armes. Well said King Arthur. So at the desire of Grisset, the King made him Knight.

Now said King Arthur to Sir Grisset sithen that I haue made thee Knight thou must graunt me a gift. What ye will my Lord said Sir Grisset. Thou shalt promise me by the faith of thy body, that when thou hast iusted with the Knight at the fountaine, whether it fall that ye be on foot or on horsebacke, that in the same manner ye shall come againe vnto mee with-

out any question or making any more debate. I will promyse you said Grisset as ye desire. Than Sir Grisset toke his horse in great hast, and dressed his shield, and toke a great spere in his hand, and so he rode a great gallop till he came to the fountaine, and therby he saw a rich pauillion and thereby vnder a cloth stood a fayre horse well sadled, and brideled, and on a tre a shielde of diuers colours, and a great spere. Than Sir Grisset smote vpon the shielde with the end of his spere, that the shield fell downe to the ground. With that came the knight out of the pauilion, and said. Fayre knight why smote ye downe my shield? For I will iust with you said Sir Grisset. It were better ye did not, said the knight, for ye are but young and late made knight, and your might is nothing to mine. As for that said Sir Grisset, I will iust with you. That is mee lothe said the knigh but syth I must needs I will dresse me thereto, but of whence be ye said the knight? Sir I am of king Arthurs court. So they ran together that Sir Grisets spere all to sheuered, and therwithall he smot Sir Grisset through the shield and the left side, and brake his spere, that the tronchon stacke in his body, that horse and knight fell downe.

Chap. XXI.

How twelue Knights came from Rome and asked truage of this land of King *Arthur*, and how King *Arthur* fought with a Knight.

When the knight sawe him lye so on the ground, he alighted and was passing heauy, for he wend he had slaine him and than he vnlaced his helme and gaue him wind, and so with the tronchon he set him vpon his horse and be toke him to god, and said he had a mighty heart, and if he might liue he would proue a passing good knight. And so Sir Grisset rode to the court, whereas great mone was made for him. But though good leeches he was healed, and his life saued. Right so came in the court twenty knights, & were aged men, & they came from the Emperour of Rome, and asked of king Arthur truage for this realme, or els the Emperour would destroy him

and

and his land. Well said King Arthur, ye are messengers, therfore may ye say what ye will, or els ye should die therfore. But this is mine answere, I owe the Emperour no truage, nor none will I send him, but vpon a fayre field I shall giue him my truage, that shall be with a sharpe spere, or els with a sharpe sword, and that shall be within these few dayes by my fathers soule. And therwith the messengees departed passingly wroth and King Arthur was as wroth as they, for in an euill time came they then, for the King was passing wroth for the hurt of Sir Grifler. And by and by he commaunded a preuy man of his chamber, that or it be day his best horse and armour with al that belonged to his person, that it be without the Citie or to morrow day. Right so in the morning afore day he mette with his man and his horse, and so mounted vp and dressed his shield, and toke his spere and badde his chamberlayne tary there till he came againe. And so king Arthur rode but a soft pace till it was day, and then was he ware of three chorles which chased Merlin, and would haue slaine him. Than King Arthur rode vnto them a good pace and cried to them, Flee chorles. Than were they afrayde whan they saw a Knight & fled away. O Merlin said King Arthur, here haddest thou bene slaine for all thy craft had I not bene. Nay said Merlin not so for I could saue my selfe if I would, and thou art more nere thy death then I am, for thou goest toward thy death, and God be not thy friend. So as they went thus talking they came to the fountaine, and the rich pauilion by it. Than King Arthur was ware where a Knight sate all armed in a chayre. Sir Knight said King Arthur, for what cause abidest thou here, that there may no knyght ryde this way but if he do iust with thee, said the King, I reade thee leue that custome said King Arthur. This custome said the knight haue I vsed and will vse maugre who saith nay, & whe is grieued with my custome, let him amende it that will. I will amend it said King Arthur And I shall defend it said the Knight. Anone he toke his horse and dressed his shield and toke a spere, and they met so hard either on others shield that they all to sheuered their speres. Therewith King Arthur drew his sworde. Nay not so said the

Knight,

knight, it is fayrer that we chaunge ren more together with sharpe speres. I will well said King Arthur and I had any mo speres. I haue speres enough said the knight. So there came a squire and brought two good speres and King Arthur toke one and he another, so they spurred their horses and came together with al their might, that either brake their speres in their hands. Than King Arthur set hand to his sword. Nay said the knight, ye shall do better, ye are a passing good knight as euer I met withal, for the loue of the high order of knighthood let vs iuste it once again. I assent me said King Arthur. Anon there were brought two good speres, and euery knight gate a spere, and therwith they ran together, that King Arthurs spere all to shiuered. But the knight hit him so hard in the myddes of the shield, that horse and man fell to the earth wherwith King Arthur was sore angred, and drew out his sword and said. I will allay thee Sir knight on foot, for I haue lost the honour on horsebacke. I will bee on horsbacke said the knight.

Then was King Arthur wroth and helled his shield toward him with his sword drawen. When the knight sawe that he alighted for him, he thought it was no worshippe to haue a knight at such a vauntage, he to be on horsbacke, and that other on foot, and so alight and assayled him to King Arthur, and there began a strong battaile with many great strokes & so beset with their swords, that the cantels flew in the fields, and both bled they bled both, so that all the place where they fought was all bloody, and thus they fought long, and rested them, and then they went to battayle again and so hurtled together like two wilde boares, that either of them fell to the earth. So at the last they smote together that both their swords met euen together. But the sword of the knight smote King Arthurs sword in two peces, wherfore he was heauy. Than said the knight to the king, thou art in my daunger wether me lyst to saue thee or slay thee, and but thou yeld thee as ouercome and recreaunt, thou shalt dye. As for death said King Arthur welcome be it when it commeth, but as to yeld me to thee as recreaunt, I had leuer die than to be so shamed. And

 therwith

therewithall the King lept unto Pellynore and took him by the mydsell and threw him downe and raced off his helme. When the Knight felt that, he was sore dread for he was a passing big man of might, and anone he brought King Arthur under him and raced off his helme, and would have smitten off his head.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Merlin* fated King *Arthur*, and threw an enchauntment upon King Pellynore and made him to fall on sleepe.

THerewithall came Merlin and said, Knight hold thy hand, for and thou slee that Knight thou gettest this realme in the greatest damage that ever realme was in, for this Knight is a man of more worship than thou art aware of. Why how is he said the King: It is King Arthur. Then would he have slayne him for dread of his wrath, and heaved up his sword, and therewith Merlin cast an enchauntment on the Knight that he fell to the earth in a great sleepe. Then Merlin tooke by King Arthur and went forth upon the Knights horse. And said unto King Arthur, what hast thou done Merlin, hast thou slayne this good Knight by thy craftes, therefore was it shamefully done, for a worthyer Knight as he was, I bode never upon horse nor foote, and a great part of my land hath he won with his sword, and put many Knights to worship that yet live, for he is but on sleepe, and will abide there three houres. I told you said Merlin, what a Knight he was, were you seene same had I not been. Also there lived not a better Knight than he is one, and he shall do you hereafter right good service and his name is Pellynore, and he that hath these three sonnes that shall be passing good knights, and full well proved, the one shall be called Percivale of the Laes, and the other Lancelot de of the Laes, and they shall tell you the names of your sonnes begotten upon your wife, that shall be the destruction of all this realme.

CHAP.

Chap. XXIII.

Now King *Arthur* by the meanes of *Merlin*, gate his sword of Excalibur of the lady of the lake.

RIght so the king and he departed and went vnto an hermitage where as was a good man and a great leache. So the hermit searched all his woundes and gaue good salues, and the king was there three dayes, and then were his wounds wel amended that he might ride and goe. And so Merlin and he departed, and as they rode king Arthur said I haue no sword. No force said Merlin, here by is a sword that shall be yours and I may. So they rode til they came to a lake, which was a faire water and a broade and in the middes of the lake king Arthur was ware of an arme clothed in white samite that held a faire sword in the hand. Lo sir Merlin to the king, yonder is the sword that I haue of. With that they saw a damosell going vpon the lake. What damosell is that said the king. That is the lady of the lake said Merlin, and within that lake is a rock and there is as faire a place as any is on earth, and richly beseene, and this damosell will come to you anone, and then speak faire to her that she will giue you that sword. Right with came the damosell to king Arthur and saluted him, and he her again. Damosell said the king, what sword is that which the arme holdeth yonder aboue the water I would it were mine for I haue none sword. Sir king said the damosell of the lake that sword is mine, and if ye will giue me a gift when I aske it you, ye shall haue it. By my faith said king Arthur I will giue you any gift that you will aske by reason. Then said the damosell, goe ye into yonder barge and rowe your selfe vnto the sword, and take it and the scaubard with you and I will aske my gift when I see my time. So king Arthur and Merlin alighted, tyed their horses to two trees, and so they went into the barge. And when they came to the sword that the hand held, king Arthur tooke it vp by the handles and tooke it with him. And the arme and the hand went vnder the water, and so came to the land and rode forth. Then king Arthur saw a rich pauilion, what signifieth

yonder pauilion. That is the Knights pauilion that yee fought with last Sir Pellinore, but hee is out, for he is not there, hee hath had a doe with a Knight of yours that hight Egglame and they haue foughten together a great while but at the last Egglame fled, and else he had beene dead, and hath chased him to Carlion, and we shall anone meete with him in the high way. It is well said (quoth King Arthur) now haue I a sword, and now will I wage battaile with him and be auenged on him. Sir ye shall not doe so said Merlin, for the Knight is weary of fighting and chacing, so that ye shall haue no worship to haue a doe with him, also he will not lightly be matched of one Knight liuing, and therefore my counsaile is that ye let him passe, for he shall doe you good seruice in short time, and his sonnes after his dayes. Also ye shall see that day in short space, that ye shall be right glad to giue him your sister to wife. When I see him said King Arthur I will doe as ye aduise me. Than King Arthur looked upon the sword, and liked it passing well, whether liketh you better said Merlin, the sword or the scabbarde. Ye liketh better the sword said King Arthur. Ye are more vnwise said Merlin, for the scabbard is worth ten of the sword, for while ye haue the scabbard vpon you ye shall leese no blood, be ye neuer so sore wounded, therefore keepe well the scabbard alway with you. So they rode on to Carlion, and by the way they met with Sir Pellinore. But Merlin had done such a craft that Pellinore saw not Arthur, and so he passed by without any words. I marualle said the King that the Knight would not speake. Sir said Merlin, he saw you not, for and he had done you he had not lightly departed. So they came into Carlion whereof the Knights were passing glad and when they heard of his auentures, they marualled that he would ieopard his person so alone. But all men of worship said it was mery to be vnder such a chieftaine that would put his person in aduenture as other poore Knights did.

CHAP.

Chap. XXVIIII.

How tidings came to King *Arthur* that King *Ryence* had ouercome eleauen Kings and how he desired King *Arthurs* beard to purfel his mantell.

The meane while came a messenger hastely from King Ryence of Northwales, and he was King of all Ireland, and of many Iles and this was his message, greeting wel King Arthur in this maner wise, saying that King Reyence had discomfited and ouercomen eleauen Kings, and euericke of them did him homage, and that was this, they gaue him their beards cleane flayne of as much as there was, wherefore the messenger came for King Arthurs beard, for King Rience had purfeled a mantell with Kings beards, and there lacked for one place of the mantell, wherefore he sent for his beard or else hee would enter into his lands and brenn and sley, and neuer leaue till he haue thy head and thy beard. Well said King Arthur, thou hast said thy message which is the most vilainous and leudest message that euer man heard sent to a King. Also thou mayest see my beard full young yet for to make a purfell of, but tell thou the King this, I owe him none homage, ne none of mine elders, but or it belong he shall doe to me homage on both his knees, or else he shal leese his head by the faith of my body, for this is the most shamefulest message that euer I heard speak of, I see well the King met neuer yet with a worshipful man, but tell him I will haue his head without he doe homage vnto me. Then the messenger departed. Now is there any heere said King Arthur that knoweth King Ryence. Then answered a Knight that hight Naram. Sir I know him well, hee is a passing good man of his body as few beene liuing and a passing proude man, and, Sir, doubt yee not hee wil make warr on you with a mighty puissance. Well said King Arthur to the knight, I shall ordayne for him, and that shall he finde.

Chap.

Chap. XXV.

How all the children were sent for, that were borne vpon May day, and how *Mordred* was saued.

Then King Arthur let send for all the children that were borne on May day, begotten of Lords and borne of Ladies. For Merlin told King Arthur that he that should destroy him should be borne on May day, wherefore he sent for them al vpon paine of death. And so there were found many Lords sons and all were sent vnto the King, and so was Mordred sent by King Lots wife, and all were put in a shippe to the sea, and some were foure weekes olde and some lesse. And so by fortune the shippe drove vnto a Castle and was all to riuen, and destroied the most part saue that Mordred was cast vp, and a good man found him, and nourished him til he was fourteene yeres old, and then he brought him to the Court, as it is rehearsed after ward toward the end of the death of King Arthur. So many Lords and Barons of this realme were sore displeased, because that their children wer so lost, and many put it on the wit of Merlin more then on King Arthur. And what for dread, and what for loue they held their peace. But when the messenger came to King Ryence, then was he wood out of measure for anger, and purueied him for a great hoast, as it is rehersed afterward in the booke of Balin le sauage that followeth next after, and how by aduenture Balin gate the swerd.

Chap. XXVI.

Of a damosel which came gyrd with a sword for to finde a man of such vertue to draw it out of the scabbard.

After the death of King Vther pendragon reigneth King Arthur his sonne, which had great warre in his dayes for to get all England into his hands, for there were many Kings at that time within the realme of England, in Wales in Scotland, and in Cornewayle. So it befel vpon a time when King Arthur was at Lyndon, there came a Knight that brought the

the King tyrings how that King Ryence of Northwales had reared a great number of people, and were entred into the land and hoent and slew the Kings true liege people. If that be true said King Arthur, it were great shame vnto mine estate, but that he were mightily withstanden. It is troth said the Knight, for I saw the hoast my selfe. Then King Arthur let make a cris, that all the Lords, Knightes, and gentlemen of armes should draw vnto a Castle that was called in those dayes Camelot, and there the King would let make a counsaile generall, and a great Justes. So when the King was comen thither with all his baronage, and lodged as them semed best, there came a damosell which was sent on message from the great Lady Lyle of Auelyon. And when she came before King Arthur shee told him from whom she came, and how she was sent on message vnto him for these causes, and she let her mantle fall that was richly furred, and then was she girded with a noble sword, wherof the King had great marualle and said. Damosell for what cause are ye girded with that sword it beseemeth you not. Now shall I tell you said the damosell. This sword that I am gird withall doth me great sorrow and encombrance, for I may not be deliuered of this sword, but by a good Knight, and he must be a passing good man of his hands and of his deedes, and without vilany or trechery: If I may finde such a Knight that hath all these vertues, he may draw out this sword of the scabbard. For I haue beene at King Ryence, for it was told that there were passing good Knightes, and he and al his Knights haue assayed it, and none can speede.

This is a great marualle said King Arthur, and it be soothe, I will my selfe assay to draw out the sword, not presuming vpon my selfe that I am the best Knight, but that I will beginne to make at your sword in giuing exãple to all the Barons, that they shall assay euery man after other when I haue assayed. When King Arthur took the sword by the scabard and by the girdel and pulled at it eagerly but the sword would not out. Sir said the damosell, ye neede not to pull halfe so harde, for he that shall put it out shall doe it with little might. Ye say well said King Arthur, now assay ye, all my Barons, but beware ye be not desi-

led

led with ſhame, trechery ne guile, then it will not auaile ſaid the damoſell, for he muſt be a cleane knight without villany, and of gentell ſtreame of father ſide and mother ſide. Wolt of all the Barons of the round table that were there at that time aſſayed all by rowe, but none might ſpeede, wherefore the damoſel made great ſorrow out of meaſure and ſaid. Alas I wend in this Court had beene the beſt knights without trechery or treaſon. By my faith ſaid King Arthur here are good knights as I deeme any beene in the world, but their grace is not to helpe you, wherefore I am greatly diſpleaſed.

Chap. XXVII.

How *Balin* arayed like a poore man pulled out the ſword, which afterward was cauſe of his death.

IT happened ſo at that time that there was a poore knight with King Arthur, that had beene priſoner with him halfe a yeare and more for ſlaying of a knight, which was coſen to King Arthur. This knight was named Balin le ſauage, and by good meanes of the Barons hee was delinered out of priſon for hee was a good man named of his body, and hee was borne in Northumberland. And ſo he went priuily into the Court, and ſaw this aduenture whereof his heart rayſed, and would aſſay it as other knights did, but for becauſe he was poore and poorely arayed, he put him not farr in preſſe. But in his heart he was fully aſſured to doe as well (if his grace happened him) as any knight that was there. And as that damoſell took her leaue of King Arthur and al the Barons, this knight Balin caled vnto her and ſaid, damoſell, I pray you of your courteſie to ſuffer me as well to aſſay as theſe Lords though I be poorely cloathed, in mine heart me ſeemeth I am fully aſſured as ſome of theſe other Lords, and me ſeemeth in my heart to ſpeede right well. The damoſell beheld the poore knight and ſaw he was a likely man, but becauſe of his poore aray ſhe thought he ſhould be of no worſhippe without vilany or trechery. And then ſhe ſaid to the knight Balin, Sir it is no neede to put me to any more paine or labour, for it beſeemeth not you to ſpeede, there

as other haue failed. Ah faire damosell said Balin, worthynesse and good taches and good deedes are not all onely in rayment, but manhood and worship is hid within mans person, and many a worshipfull knight is not knowen vnto all people, and therefore worship and hardinesse is not in rayment and clothing. By God said the damosell ye say troth, therefore yee shall assay to doe what ye may. Then Balin tooke the sword by the girdell and scabbard and drew it out easily and when hee looked vpon the sword, it pleased him much. Then had the king and all the Barons great marualle that Balin had done that aduenture, and many knights had great spite at Balin. Truely said the damosell, this is a passing good knight, and the best man that euer I found and most of worship without treason, trechery, or villany, and many marualles shall he atchaue. Now gentle and courteous knight said the damosell giue mee the sword againe. Nay said Balin, for this sword will I keepe but it be taken from me by force. Well said the damosell, yee are not wise to keepe the sword from me, for ye shall slay with the sword, the best friend that ye haue, and the man that ye most loue in this world, and the sword shall be your destruction. I shall take the aduenture said Balin that God will ordaine to me, but the sword ye shall not haue at this time by the faith of my body.

Ye shall repent it within a short time said the damosell, for I would haue the sword more for your auaile then for mine, for I am passing heauy for your sake, for ye will not beleeue that the sword shall be your destruction, and that is as great pittie as euer I knew. With that the damosell departed, making the greatest sorrow that might be. Anon after Balin sent for his horse and his armour and so would depart fro the Court and tooke his leaue of king Arthur. Nay said the king, I suppose ye will not depart so lightly fro this fellowship. I beleeue yee are displeased that I haue shewed you vnkindenesse, blame me the lesse for I was misenformed against you, but I wend you had not beene such a knight as ye are of worship and prowesse, and if ye will abide in this Court with my good knights. I shall so auaunce you that ye shall be well pleased. God thanke

your highnesse said Balin, for your bountie and highnesse may no man praise halfe to the value, but as now at this time I must needes depart, beseching you alway of your good grace. Truely said King Arthur, I am right wroth for your departing, I beseech you faire Knight that ye will not tarry long, and ye shall be right welcome to me and to all my Barons, and I shall amend al that is amisse and that I have done against you. God thanke your Lordship said Balin, and therewith made him ready to depart. Then the most part of the Knights of the round table said that Balin did not this aduenture all onely by might but by witchcraft.

Chap. XXVIII.

How the Ladie of the Lake demanded the Knights head that had wonne the sword, or the maydens head.

The meane while that this Knight was making him ready to depart there came into the Court a Lady which hight the Lady of the Lake, and she came on horsebacke richly beseene, and salutes King Arthur and there she asked him a gift that he had promised her when he gaue him the sword.

That is sooth said King Arthur, a gift I promised you, but I have forgotten the name of the sword which ye gaue me. The name of it said the Lady is Excalibur, that is as much to say as cutte-steele. Ye say well said King Arthur, aske what ye will, and ye shall have it, if it lye in my power to giue it. Well said the Lady of the Lake, I aske the head of the Knight that hath wonne the sword, or else the damoselles head that brought it and though I have both their heads I force not, for he slew my brother a full good Knight and a true, & that gentlewoman was cause of my fathers death. Truely said King Arthur, I may not graunt you neither of their heades with my worshipe therefore aske what ye will else and I shall fulfill your desire. I will aske none other thing of you said the Lady. When Balin was redy to depart he saw the Lady of the Lake there, by whose meanes was slaine his owne mother, and he had sought her three yeares. And when it was told him that she demanded

his

his head of King Arthur, he went strait to her and said. Cuill be ye found ye would haue my head, and therefore ye shall loose yours, and with his sword lightly he smote of her head, in the presence of King Arthur. Alas for shame said the King why haue you done so, you haue shamed me and all my Court, for this was a Lady that I was much beholden vnto, and hither she came vnder my safe conduite, I shall neuer forgiue you that trespasse. Sir Lord said Balin me forthinketh much of your displeasure, for this Lady was the vntruest Lady liuing, and by her enchauntement and witchcraft she hath been the destroyer of many good knights, and she was causer that my mother was brent through her falsehood and trechery. Well hastily soeuer ye had sayd King Arthur, ye should haue forborne her in my presence, therefore thinke not the contrary ye shal repent it, for such another despite had I neuer in my Court afore, therefore withdraw you out of my Court in all the haste ye may. Then Balin tooke vp the head of the Lady and bare it with him to his hostry, and there he met with his squire that was sorry he had displeased King Arthur. And so they rode forth out of the towne. Now said Balin we must here depart, take you this head and bare it to my friends, and tell them how I haue sped and tel my frinds in Northumberland that my most foe is dead, also tell them how I am out of prison, and also what aduenture did befall me at the getting of this sword. Alas said the squire ye are greatly to blame for to displease King Arthur. As for that said Balin I will hie me in all the haste I may to meete with Ricuce, and destroy him, or else to die therefore, and if it may happen me to winne him, then will King Arthur be my good and gracious Lord. Where shall I meete with you said the squire. In King Arthurs Court said Balin. So his squire and he departed at that time. Then King Arthur and all the Court made great dole, and had great shame of the death of the Lady of the Lake. Then the King full richly buried her.

Chap. XXIX.

How *Merlin* told the aduenture of the damosell.

AT that time there was in King Arthurs Court a Knight that was the Kings sonne of Ireland, and his name was Lancor, and he was a proude Knight, and hee counted himselfe one of the best Knights of the Court, and he had great spite at Balin for the atchieuing of the sword that any should be accounted of more prowesse then he was, and he asked King Arthur if he would giue him leaue to ride after Balin and to reuenge the dispite that he hath done. Doe your best said King Arthur, for I am right wroth with Balin, I would hee were quite of the dispite that he hath done to me and to my Court. Then this Lancor went to his hostrie to make him redy. In the meane while came Merlin to King Arthurs Court, and there it was told him of the aduenture of the sword, and of the Lady of the Lake. Now shall I say to you Merlin, this damosell that here standeth that brought the sword vnto your Court, I shal tel you the cause of her comming, she is the falsest damosel that liueth. Say not so said they, she hath a brother a passing good Knight of prowesse and a full true man, and this damosell loued an other that held her to paramour, and this good Knight her brother met with the Knight that held her to paramour, and slew him by force of his hands. When this false damosell vnderstood this, she went to the Lady Lile of Auelyon, and besought her of helpe to be auenged on her brother.

Chap. XXX.

How *Balin* was pursued by Sir *Lancor* a Knight of Ireland, and how *Balin* slew him.

AND so this Lady Lile of Auelion tooke her this sword which she brought with her, and told that there should no man draw it out of the scabbard but if he were one of the best Knights of this realme, and he should be hardy and ful of prowesse, and with that sword, he should slay her brother. This was

the

the cause that the damosell came into this Court. I know it as well as ye doe said Merlin, would to God she had neuer come into this Court, for she came neuer in fellowship of worshippe to doe good, but alway great harme, and that Knight which hath acheaued the sword, shal be destroyed by that sword, wherfore it shall be great domage, for there is not liuing a Knight of more prowesse then he is, and he shall doe vnto you my Lord King Arthur great honour and kindenesse, and great pittie it is for he shall not endure but a while, and as for his strength and hardinesse I know not his match liuing. So the Knight of Ireland armed him at all points, and dressed his sheild on his shoulder and mounted vp on horsebacke and toke his speare in his hand & rode after as fast as his horse could run, and within a little space on a mountaine he had a sight of Balin, and with a loude voice he cried to him and said. Abide Knight, for ye shall abide whether ye will or will not, and the sheild that is to fore you shall not helpe you.

When Balin heard that noyse, he turned his horse fiercly and said. Faire Knight what will you with me, will yee iust with me? Yea said the Irish Knight, therefore am I come after you. Peraduenture said Balin, it had beene better to haue holden you at home, for many a man weneth to put his enemy to a rebuke, and often it falleth to himselfe. Of what Court be ye sent fro said Balin. I am come fro the Court of King Arthur said the Knight of Ireland, that am come hither for to reuenge the despite that ye haue done this day to King Arthur and to his Court.

Well said Balin, I see well I must haue adoe with you, which me forethinketh for to greeue King Arthur or any of his Knights, and your quarell is full simple to me said Balin, for the Lady that is dead did great domage, and else I would haue beene as loth as any Knight that liueth for to slay a Lady. Make you ready said the Knight Lanceor, and dresse you to me, for one of vs shall abide in the field. Then they toke their speares in all the haste they might, and came together as fast as their horses might driue, and the Kinges sonne of Ireland smote Balin vpon his sheild, that his speare went all to shiuers. And Ba-

Balin smot him with such a might, that it went through his shield and perished the habergeon, and so pearced through his body and the horse croupe, and Balin anone turned his horse swiftly, and drew out his sword and wist not that he had slaine him, and then he saw him lye as a dead corps.

Chap. XXXI.

How a damosell which was in loue with *Lanceor* slew her selfe for his loue, and how *Balin* met with his brother *Balan*.

Then he looked by him and was ware of a damosell that came riding as fast as her horse might gallop vpon a fair palfray. And when she espied that Sir Lanceor was slaine then she made sorrow out of measure and said. O Balin two bodyes hast thou slayne and one heart and two hearts in one body, and two soules thou hast lost. And therewith she toke the sword from her loue that lay dead, and as she toke it shee fell to the ground in a swoone and when she arose she made great dole out of measure, which sorrow greeued Balin passing sore, and went to her for to haue taken the sword out of her hands, but she held it so fast, that in no wise he might take the sword out of her hands, but if he should haue hurt her, and sodainly she set the pomel of the sword to the grounde and runne her selfe through the body. And when Balin saw her dead, he was passing heauy in his heart and ashamed that so faire a damosell had destroyed her selfe for the great loue she had vnto Sir Lanceor. Alas said Balin, me repenteth sore the death of this knight for the loue of this damosell, for there was much true loue betweene them both, and for sorow might no longer behold them, but turned his horse and looked toward a forrest, and there he espyed the armes of his brother Balan. And when they were met, they put off their helmes and kissed together, and wept for ioye and pitie. Then said Balan, I weend little to haue met with you at this sodaine aduenture, I am right glad of your deliuerances out of your dolorous prison, for a man told me in the Castle of foure stones that ye were deliuered, and that man had seene you in king Arthurs Court, and therefore I came

hither

hither into this country, for here I supposed to finde you. And anone Balin told vnto his brother of all his aduentures of the sword and of the death of the Lady of the Lake, and how King Arthur was displeased with him, wherefore he sent this knight after me that lieth here dead, and the death of this damosell greeueth me full sore. So doth it me said Balan but ye must take the aduenture that God will ordaine vnto you. Truely said Balin, I am right heauy of minde that my Lord King Arthur is displeased with me, for he is the most worshipfulest knight that reigneth now on the earth, and his loue I will get or else I will put my life in aduenture, for King Ryence of Northwales lieth at a syege at the Castle Terrabill, and thither will wee draw in al hast, to proue our worship and prowesse vpon him. I will well said Balan that we doe so, and we will helpe each other as brethren ought to doe.

Chap. XXXII.

How a dwarfe reproued *Balin* for the death of *Lanceor*, and how King *Marke* of Cornewayle found them, and made a tombe ouer them.

Brother said Balin, let vs goe hence and well bee we met. The meane while as they talked there came a dwarfe from the Citie of Camelot on horsebacke as fast as hee might and found the dead bodyes, wherefore he made great dole, and drew his haire for sorrow and said which of you knights hath done this deede? rather by asket thou it said Balin. For I would wite said the dwarfe. It was I said Balin that slew this knight in my defence, for hither came he to chace me, and either I must slay him or he me, and this damosell slew her selfe for his loue, which me sore repenteth, and for her sake I shall owe all women the better loue and fauour. Alas said the dwarfe, thou hast done great domage vnto thy selfe, for this knight that is here dead was one of the most valiantest men that liued and trust thou well Balin that the kinne of this knight will chace thee through the world till they haue slaine thee. As for that said Balin, I feare it not greatly, but I am right heauie be-

I haue displeased my soueraigne Lord King Arthur for the death of this knight. So, as they talked together there came a King of Cornewaile riding by them which was named King Marke, and when he saw these two bodies dead and vnderstood how they were dead by one of the two knights aboue said, then made King Marke great sorrow for the true loue that was betweene them, and said, I will not depart from hence til I haue on this earth made a tombe. And there he pight his pauilions, and sought through all the countrie to finde a tombe. And in a Church they found one was rich and faire, and then the King let put them both in the earth, and put the tombe on them, and wrote both their names on the tombe Here lieth Lanceor the Kings sonne of Ireland that at his owne request was slayne by the hands of Balin, and how his Lady Colombe and paramour slew her selfe with her loues sword for dole and sorrow.

Chap. XXXIII.

How *Merlin* propheſied that two of the beſt Knights of the world ſhould fight there, which were Sir *Lancelot* and Sir *Triſtiam*.

The meane while as this was in doeing, came Merlin vnto King Marke, seeing all his doing said. Here in this place shall be the greatest battaile betweene two knights that euer was or euer shall bee, and the truest louers, and yet none of them shall slay other, and there Merlin wrote their names vpon the tombe with letters of gold that should fight in that place, whose names were Lancelot du lake and Tristram de lions. Thou art a marualous man said King Marke vnto Merlin, that speakest of such marualles, thou art a boistrous fellow and an vnlikely to tell of such deedes, what is thy name said King Marke. at this time said Merlin I will not tell but at that time when Sir Tristram shal be taken with his soueraigne Lady, then ye shall knowe and heare my name, and at that time yee shall heare tydings that shall not please you. Then said Merlin to Balin, thou hast done thy selfe great hurt because thou did not saue this Lady that slew herselfe, that might haue saued her if thou

then had wounds. By the faith of my body said Balin, I could not nor might not leave her, for she slew her selfe sodainely. Ye remaineth said Merlin because of the death of that Lady, thou shalt geve a stroke the most dolorous that ever man stroke, except the stroke of our Lord, for thou shalt hurt the truest knight and the man of the most worship that now liveth and through that stroke five kingdomes shall be in great poverte, misery and wretchednesse five yeeres and the knight shall not be whole of that wound in many yeeres. Ans then Merlin toke his leave of Balin. Then said Balin, if I wist that it were sooth that ye say, I should doe such a perilous deede as that I would slay my selfe to make this a lyer. And therewith anon Merlin sodainly vanished away. Then Balin and his brother toke their leave of King Marke.

First said the King tel me your name. Sir said Balan, ye may see he beareth two swords thereby ye may call him the knight with the two swords. And so departed King Marke and rode to Camelot to King Arthur, and Balin and his brother took the way to King Rience, and as they rode together they met with Merlin disguised, but they knew him not. Gentlemen ride ye said Merlin. We have little to doe said the two knights for to tell thee, but what is thy name said Balin. As at this time said Merlin I will not tell thee. It is full evil done said the two knights, that thou art a true man when thou wilt not tell thy name. As for that said Merlin, be it as it may, but I can tel you wherefore ye ride this way, for to meete King Rience, but it will not availe you without your have my counsail. Ah said Balin, ye are Merlin, we will be ruled by your counsaile. Come on said Merlin ye shall have great worship and looke that ye doe knightly, for ye shall have great neede. As for that said Balin, dread ye not, we will doe what we may.

Chap. XXXIIII.

How Balin and his brother by the counsaile of Merlin tooke King Rience and brought him vnto King Arthur.

Then Merlin lodged them in a wood amongst leaves beside the high way, and took off the bridles of their horses, and put

put them to grauſe, and bad them done to reſt them till it was
nigh midnight. Then Merlin bad them arme and make them
ready, for the King knowing them that was driuen away from
his hoaſt, with three ſcore horſe of his beſt Knights and twenty
of them came before to learne the Lady de Vaus that the King was
comming to lye that night King Rience ſhould haue layen with
her. Then ſaid to the King ſaid Balin. Abide ſaid Merlin, here in
a ſtraight way ye ſhal meete with him. And therwith he ſtayed
Balin and his brother where they rode. Anone Balin and his bro-
ther met with the King, and ſmote him downe, and wounded
him ſorely, and laid him to the ground, and ther they ſlew on the
right hand and on the left, and ſlew more then fortie of his men,
and the remnant fled. Then went they againe to King Rience,
and would haue ſlaine him, if he had not yeelded him to their
grace. Then ſaid the King againe. Knights full of proweſſe
ſlay me not for by my life ye may winne and by my death yee
ſhall winne nothing. Then ſaid theſe two Knights ye ſay both
and truely. Anone Balin ran an aunterous knight. Then that Merlin
[illegible] to King Arthur alone ſaid, I ſee your pow-
er is more, [illegible] and diſcomfiture. By heauen ſaid King
Arthur, ye ſay truth ſaid Merlin that ſhould pleaſe your
Highneſſe, and [illegible] ſhall know what they be. Anone
after came the Knight with the two ſwords and Balin his bro-
ther, and brought with them King Rience, and there deliuered
him to the porters and ouergaue them both yon, and ſo they two
returned againe in the ſpringing of the day. King Arthur came
to King Rience and ſaid, Sir King now are ye welcome, by what
aduenture come ye hither. Sir ſaid King Rience, I came hither
by my owne aduenture. Sir ſaid King Arthur, Sir
Knight with the two ſwords and his brother
with the two maruellous ſwords of pouder, I know them not
ſaid King Arthur, but much I am beholden vnto them. Ah ſaid
Merlin I ſhall tell you it is Balin that atcheeued the ſword and
his brother Balan a good Knight, there liueth not a better in
proweſſe and worthineſſe and it ſhal be the greateſt dole of him
that euer was of Knight, for he ſhall not long endure. Alas
ſaid King Arthur that is great pitie, for I am greatly beholden
vnto

[illegible] I pray full still referue it vnto him for his [illegible]. Sir said Merlin, he shall doo much more for you [illegible] it be long. But sir are ye purueyed said Merlin, for to mayntene the hoast of Nero King Rience bro-ther will set vpon you afore diner with a mighty hoast, there-fore make you ready, for I will depart from you.

CHAP. XXXV.

How King *Arthur* had a battaile against *Nero* and King *Lot* of Orkeney, and how King *Lot* was deceiued by *Merlin*, and how twelue Kings were slaine.

Then King Arthur made ready his hoast in ten battailes, and Nero was ready in the field afore the Castle Terra-bil with a mighty hoast, for hee had ten battailes with much more people than King Arthur had. So Nero himselfe had the [illegible] the most party of his people, and Merlin came to King Lot of the yle of the Orkeney, and held him with a tale of [illegible] till Nero and his people were destroyed. And there [illegible] the Seneschall did passing well, that all the dayes of his life he had thereof worship. And Sir Hemis de Reuel did marueilous deedes with King Arthur, and King Arthur slew that day twenty Knights, and maimed fourty. At that time came in the Knight with the two swords and his brother Balan, but they two did so marueilously that the King & al the Knights had great marueille thereof, and all that beheld them said that they were sent from heauen as angels, or as diuels from hell, and King Arthur said himselfe that they were the best Knights that euer he slew, for they gaue such strokes that al men had wonder of them. In the meane while came one to King Lot and told him that whiles he tarried there, Nero was destroyed and slaine with all his people. Alas I am shamed said King Lot for through me was destroyed so many a worshipfull man, for if wee had fought together, there had beene no hoast vnder heauen that had been able to match vs. This sayter with his prophecies hath mocked me. All that did Merlin, for he knew well that if King Lot had beene there with his body at the first battaile, King Ar-

chus and all his people therin were beforetime slaine.
And Merlin knew well that one of the twelue should be dead that
day with King Merlin that any of them both should be slaine.
And as the knights be had knew King Lot had beene slaine then
[illegible]

Then spake Gaheret to the said King Lot, whether is it better
for to treat with King Arthur or to fight, for the most part of
our people are slaine and destroyed. Fie said a Knight, set upon
King Arthur, for he and his men are weary of fighting, and we
be fresh. As for me said King Lot, I would that every Knight
would doe his part as I will doe mine. And then they advanced
their banners and smote together, and all to shiuered their speares,
and King Arthurs Knights with the helpe of the Knight with
the two Swords and his brother Balan put King Lot and his
[illegible] but alway King Lot held him in the foremost
[illegible] for he alone and with his sword [illegible]
[illegible] the which was great pitie that so worthy a
[illegible] should be unfortunated, and that at last time
[illegible] fighting Arthurs, and had wrought King
Arthur shame, and because King Arthur lay by King Lots wife
[illegible] upon him Mordred, therefore King Lot held against
King Arthur. [illegible] was a Knight that was called the
[illegible] the Knight with the Brasen head, and at that time his right
name was Pellinore, which was a good man of prowesse, and
[illegible] King Lot as he fought with his
sword, and he failed of his stroke, and smote the horse neere
that he fell to the ground with King Lot, and therewith anone
[illegible] a sword strake through the helme and
[illegible] the braines. And then all the pooll of Orkeney
[illegible] the death of King Lot, and there were slaine many a mad
[illegible] men. But King Pellinore bare the wit of the death of
King Lot, wherefore Sir Gawaine revenged the death of his
father the tenth yeare after he was made Knight, and slew
King Pellinore with his owne hands. Also there was slaine at
this battaile seuen Kings on King Lots side with Nero, and
all were buried in the Church of Saint Stevens in Camelot,

and

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the entertainement of twelue Kings, and of the prophesie of *Merlin*, and how *Balin* should giue the dolorous stroke.

[illegible] What will I not said the [illegible] it would scath me greatly and doe you non availe, [illegible] I must fight with you, and slay you by force, [illegible] ye be my warrant said the [illegible] Yea said Balin, or else I will [illegible] And as they were at [illegible] Balin through out the body with a [illegible]

[illegible] I am sorry under your conduct and [illegible] Knight called Garlon, therefore take [illegible] and ride to the damosel [illegible] I will where as she will leave you, [illegible] you may best. That shall I doe [illegible] a battle to you by my knight. [illegible] this knight making great so- [illegible] this knight richly, and made [illegible] there was slaine Herleus le [illegible] the treachery was done by the knight [illegible] the trunchent of the spere, [illegible] with all.

Chap. XXXVII.

How Balin and the damosell met with a Knight that was in [illegible], and how the damosel bled for the custome of [illegible]

So Balin and the damosell rode into a forrest and there met [illegible] hunting, and that knight [illegible] made so great sorrow. She [illegible] said the Knight and I were ar- [illegible] as ye be, I should fight with you. That should little neede said Balin, for I am not afraid to tell it you, and told him all the [illegible] Ah said the knight, is this all, here I en- [illegible] you by the faith of my body never to depart from you as

long as my life lasteth. And so they went to the hostry and armed him, and so rode forth with Balin. And as they came by an hermitage fast by a churchyard there came the knight Garlon invisible, and smote this good knight Perin de mountbelyard with a spear through the body. Alas said the knight, I am slain by this traitour knight that rydeth invisible. Alas said Balin, it is not the first untrue [illegible] me. And there the hermit and Balin buried [illegible] and a rich stone and a tombe royall. And on the tombe they found letters of gold written how Sir Gawayne shall revenge King Lots death his father upon King Pellinore. And anone after this Balin and the damosell rode till they came to a Castle, and there Balin alighted and he and the damosell would have gone into the Castle. And anone as Balin came within the Castle gate the portcullis fell downe at his backe, and there came many men about the damosell, and would have slain her. And when Balin saw that, was sorry and displeased, because he might not rescue the damosell. And then he leaped over the walles and leaped over into the ditch and hurt him sore, and ran unto the damosell and her knyght and would have fought with them. Then they all said that they would not fight with him, for there is such a custom of this Castle, that no knight came within this castle, but he had fought many yeares, and that no knight should have out of this land a flower with full of blood of a cleane maide and a Kings daughter, and therefore the custome of this Castle is, that there shall non passe this way but that she shall bleede of her blood a flower with full. Certainly said Balin, she shall bleede as much as this may bleede, but I will not that she lese her life while my life lasteth. And so Balin made her to bleede by her good will. But her blood helped not the Lady. And so he and they rested there all that night, and had there right good cheere, and on the morrow they passed on their way. And as it befell after hand in the [illegible] that Sir Perchualles sister helped that Lady with her blood whereof she died.

CHAP.

Chap. XXXIX.

How Balin met with the Knight, armed *Garlon* at a feast, and smote him, to have his blood to heale therewith the [illegible].

Then they rode three or foure dayes and never met with adventure, and by happe they were lodged with a gentleman that was a riche man and well at ease. And as they sate at their supper Balin beard his companie grievously by him in a chaire. What noyse is there said Balin. Forsooth said his hoast I will tell you, I was but late at a justing, and there I just with a knight that is brother unto king Pellam, and twice I smote him downe, and then he promised to quit me on my best friend, and so he hurted my sonne that cannot be whole til I have of that knights blood, and he ryeth alway invisible, but I know not his name. Ah said Balin I know that knight, his name is Garlon, he hath slaine two knights of mine in the same manner, therefore I had rather meet with that knight then all the gold within the walles for the despite that he hath done mee. Well said his hoast I shall tell you, king Pellam of Listenise holdeth a crie in all this country a great feast that shalbee within fourtie dayes, and no knight may come there, but if he bring his lasse with him or his paramour, and that knight your enemie and mine ye shall see that day. Then I behote you said Balin part of his blood to heale your sonne withal. We shall be forward to morrow said his hoast. So on the morrowe they rode all three toward Pellam, and had fifteene dayes journey or they came thither, and that same day began the great feast, and they alight and stabled their horses and went into the castle, but Balins hoast might not be let in, because he had no lasse. Then was Balin well received and brought to a chamber and disarmed him, and there were brought him robes to his pleasure, and would have had Balin leaue his sword behinde him. Nay said Balin that will I not doe, for it is the custome of my country a knight alway to keepe his weapon with him, and that custome will I keepe or else I will depart as I came.

Then

Then they gaue him leaue to weare his sword. And so he went to the Castle, and was [illegible] of worship, and his Lady [illegible]

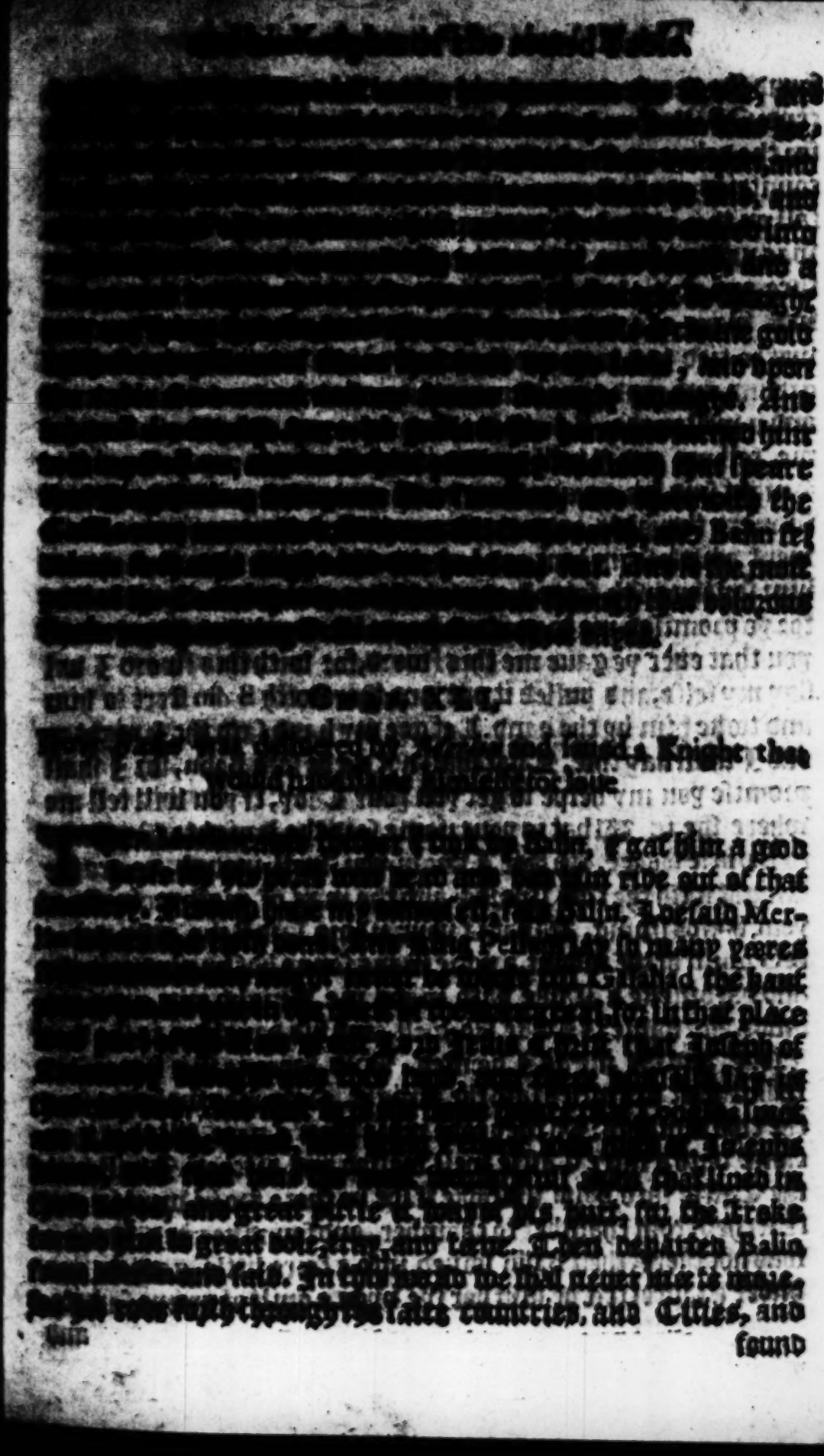
[illegible]

CHAP. XX.

How *Balin* fought with King *Pellam*, and how his sword brake, and how he gaue a stroke, wherewith he slewe the damosell Dolorous stroke.

[illegible]

but



him found

you that euer ye gaue me this sword, for with this sword I will slay my selfe, and pulled it out and forthwith Balin went to him and toke him by the hand. Let go my hand said the Knight or else I shall slay you. Nay that shall not be so said Balin, for I shall promise you my helpe to get you your Lady, if you will tell me where she is. What is your name said the Knight. My name is Balin le sauage. Ah sir I know you well enough, ye are the Knight with the two swords, and the name of your promise of your hands saying. What is your name said Balin. My name is Garnish of the mount. Your name is come and hardinesse, for you hath slaine my Knight with my sword, his name is Danie Hermell, and his daughter is she that I loue, and she me. Which castle is this hence said Balin. [illegible] the two Knights [illegible] came vnto the Castle gate Balin asked if he were there, so he went in and searched from chamber to chamber, and found her bed, but she was not there, then Balin looked into a faire little garden, and vnder a laurell tree he sawe her lye vpon a quilt of greene samite,

and

[illegible] Knight in harneys fast halsing either other, and vnder [illegible] Balin saw her eye so [illegible] that must be slain and she is faire Lady. [illegible] went through all the Chambers againe, and told the Knight how he had found her as she had slept fast, and so [illegible] him in the place there she lay fast sleeping.

Chapt. XLII.

How that Knight slew his love and a Knight lying by her, and after how he slew himselfe with his owne sword and how *Balin* rode toward a Castle where he lost his life.

And when Garnish beheld her so lying by sure sorrow his mouth and nose brast out on bleeding, and with his sword he smote off both their heads and then he made sorrow out of measure and said. Oh Balin much sorrow hast thou brought to me, for wert thou not the fiercest man that liveth I should have passed my sorrow. Forsooth said Balin I did it to this intent that it should asswage thy courage, and that ye might see and know their falshood, and to cause you to leave that Ladyes love, God knoweth I did none other but as I would you did to me. Alas said Garnish now is my sorrow double that I may not endure, wherefore have I slaine that I most loued in all my life, and therewith furiously he rove himself on his owne sword vnto the hilts. When Balin saw that, he dyelled him from thence, least folke should say that he had slaine them, and so he rode forth, and within three dayes he came by a crosse, and thereon was letters of gold written that said. It is not for a Knight alone to ride toward this Castle. Then saw he an old hore gentleman comming toward him that said Balin le sauage thou passest thy bounds this way, therfore turne againe and it will auaile thee. And so vanished away anone, and so he heard an horne blow, as it had bene the death of a beast. That blast said Balin is blowen for me, for I am the prise yet am I not dead. And therewith he saw an hundred Ladyes and many Knights that welcomed him with faire semblant, and made him passing good cheare vnto his sight, and led him into the Castle, and there was

daunsing

with one knight ſaid the Lady. Well ſaid Balin, ſith I ſhall thereto am I ready. [illegible] their horſes alſo, but [illegible] mercy, I [illegible] Knight to Balin, for [illegible] you a bigger. Thereof I pray you, and ſo take the ſhield that [illegible] the other, he [illegible] Balin [illegible] Leſſe or [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] but I may not [illegible] but if [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

but their swords and their armes was so big that it bare downe [illegible] so that they lay both in a swoune, but Balin [illegible] with the fall of his horse for he was weary [illegible]. And Balan the first that rose on foote and drew his [illegible] toward Balin and he arose and went against [illegible] Balan smote Balin first, and he put up his shield, [illegible] through the shield and bruised his helme. Then [illegible] with that unhappy stroke and lift high [illegible] Balan, and they fought there together till [illegible] When Balin looked up to the Castle, and [illegible] towers stood full of Ladies, for they went to battaile [illegible], and forwounded each other grievously, and then they breathed afresh time, and so went to battaile, that all the place there as they fought was red of their blood. And at that time there was none of them both but they had smitten either other seaven great wounds, so that the least of them might have been the death of the mightiest giant in the world. When they went to battaile againe so marvellously, that doubt it was to heare of that battaile for the great bloudshedding, and their habberks [illegible] that naked they were on every side. At the last Balan [illegible] with his sword to give a little and said him vpon. Then said Balin he savage knight art thou for sooth now I [illegible] never no knight that matched me. My name is said he Balan, brother to the good Knight Balin. Alas said Balin that ever I should see this day, and therewith he fell backward in a swoune. Then Balan went on all foure fete and hands, and put off the helme of his brother, and might not know him by the visage it was so full bebled and bebled, but when he awoke he said. O Balan my brother thou hast slaine me, and I thee, wherefore all the wide world shall speake of vs both.

Alas said Balin, that ever I saw this day, that through mis- [illegible] I might not know you for I ceased well your two swords, [illegible] you had an other shield, I warned you not, blame an [illegible]. Alas said Balan, al that made an vnhappy knight [illegible] Castle, for he caused me to leave mine owne shield to the [illegible] of vs both, and if I might live, I would destroy [illegible] Castle for the ill customes. That were well done said Ba-

lan,

lam, for I was never afeard but that I came hither for some adventure, and knowing a knight that kept this Island and this castle, I would fain prove my hardiness against him, that I might get his horse and his shield, for mine is broken, and I have lost my spear, and I pray you help me to get my horse and my shield, for I will not depart hence till I have proved my fortune against him, and if I may overcome him by force of arms, I will take his horse and his shield by force, and if he will give them me willingly, I will not take them from him. Then the Damsel prayed him for the love of her gentlehood to do that service that shee should desire of him before that time that shee might ask it. So he said, it should be done at her request. Then shee thanked him heartily, and said, if it should be known that I am the cause of your shame, you will be sore for a while after. Then the Damsel departed from him, and came to the Lord of the castle, and said, Sir knight, arise and make you ready, for you must fight with a knight that is without, for he will have your horse and your shield by force, if you will not give them him willingly. Then the Knight was sore ashamed, and said, Damsel, I have not deserved this shame at your hands, that you should bring me such tidings, for I trust to God I shall be found a knight of my hands, or I will lose my life. Then he armed him hastily, and mounted upon horseback, and came to the gate, and said, Where is he that will have my horse and my shield? Then Balin answered him again, and said, Sir knight, I will have them, or else I will lose my life for them. Then they came together as fast as they might run, and they smote each other in the middle of their shields, that they all to-shivered their spears, and the Knights horses fell down to the earth, and they avoided their horses lightly, and drew their swords, and came together like two bulls, that all the place where they fought was bloody of their blood. Then they gave each of them many great strokes, that they made many wounds to bleed grievously, that they were both faint, and could not endure long, for they were full hardy knights both, and good men of arms. Then they left off fighting for a while, and rested them, and then they came together again, and fought more fiercely than they did before, and

lin had a Knight that stood afore him to handle that sword, and he assayed, but he could not handle it. Then Merlin laught. Why laugh ye said the Knight. This is the cause said Merlin. There shal neuer no man handle this sword but the best knight of the world, and that shall bee Sir Lancelot, or else Galahad his sonne, and Lancelot with this sword shal slay the man that in this world he loued best, that shall bee Sir Gawayne. All this he let write in the pomell of the sword. Then Merlin let make a bridge of iron and of steele into that Iland, and it was but halfe a foote broade, and there shall neuer man passe that bridge, nor haue hardinesse to goe ouer, but if he were a passing good man and a good knight without trechery or vilany. Also the scabbard of Balins sword Merlin left it on this side the Iland that Galahad should finde it. Also Merlin let make by his subtiltie and craft that Balins sword was put in marble ston standing vpright as great as a milstone, and the stone houed alwayes aboue the water, and did many yeares, and so by aduenture it swam downe the streame to the Citie of Camelot, that is in English Winchester and that same day Galahad the haute prince came with King Arthur, and so Galahad brought with him the scabbard, and atchieued the sword that was there in the marble ston houing vpon the water. And on Whitsunday he atchieued the sword, as it is rehearsed in the booke of the Sanegreall. Soone after this was done Merlin came to King Arthur and told him of the dolorous stroke that Balin gaue to King Pellam, and how Balin and Balan fought together the marualest battaile that euer was heard of, and how they were buried both in on tombe. Alas said King Arthur this is the greatest pitie that euer I heard tell of two knights, for in the world I know not such two knights as they were. Thus endeth the tale of Balin and Balan two brethren borns in Northumberland good knights.

CHAP. XLV.

How King *Arthur* tooke and wedded *Gueneuer* vnto his wife, which was daughter to *Leodegraunce*, King of the land of Cameliard with whom he had the round table.

IN the beginning of King Arthur after that hee was chosen King by aduenture and by grace, for the most part of the Barons knew not that he was Vther pendragons sonne, but as Merlin made it openly knowen. But yet many Kings and Lords made great war against him for that cause, but King Arthur full well ouercame them all, for the most part of the dayes of his life he was much ruled by the counsaile of Merlin. So it befell on a time that King Arthur said vnto Merlin. My Barons will let me haue no rest but needes they will haue that I take a wife, and I will none take but by thy counsaile and by thine aduise. It is well done said Merlin that ye take a wife, for a man of your bountie and noblenesse should not be without a wife. Now is there any faire Lady that ye loue better then an other. Yea said King Arthur I loue Gueneuer the Kings daughter Leodegraunce of the land of Camelyard, which Leodegraunce holdeth in his house the table round that ye told he had of my father, Vther. And this damosell is the most gentilest and fairest lady that I know liuing, or yet that euer I could find. Sir said Merlin, as of her beautie and fairenesse she is one of the fairest that liue. But and you loued her not so well as ye doe, I would finde you a damosell of beautie and of goodnesse that should like you, and please you, and your heart were not set. But there as a mans heart is set, he will be loth to returne. That is truth said King Arthur. But Merlin warned the King priuily that Gueneuer was not wholesome for him to take to wife, for he warned him that Lancelot should loue her and shee him againe, and so he turned his tale to the aduentures of the Sangreall. Then Merlin desired of the King to haue men with him that should enquire of Gueneuer. And so the King graunted him. And Merlin went forth to King Leodegraunce of Cameliard, and told him of the desire of the King, that he would

haue

haue to his wife Gueneuer his daughter, that is to me said King Leodegrance the best tidings that euer I heard, that so worthy a King of prowesse and of noblenesse will wed my daughter. And as for my lands I will giue him, wist I that it might please him, but he hath lands enough, hee needeth none, but I shall send him a gift that shal please him much more, for I shal giue him the table round, the which Vtherpendragon gaue me, and when it is ful compleate, there is an hundred Knights and fifte, and as for an hundred good Knights I haue my selfe, but I lack fifty, for so many haue béene slaine in my dayes. And so King Leodegrance deliuered his daughter Gueneuer vnto Merlin, and the table round with the hundred Knights, and so they rode freshly, with great royalty, what by water and what by land till they came that night vnto London.

Chap. XLVI.

How the Knights of the round table were ordained, and how their sieges were blessed by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

When King Arthur heard of the comming of Gueneuer and the hundred Knights with the table round, hee made great ioy for their comming, and said openly. This faire Lady is passing welcome to me, for I loued her long and therefore there is nothing so pleasing to me. And these Knights with the round table please me more then right great riches. Then in all haste the King did ordaine for the mariage and the Coronation in the most honourablest wise that could be deuised. Now Merlin said King Arthur goe thou and espie me in al this land fiftie Knights that béene of most prowesse and worshippe. Within short time Merlin made the best spéede he might and found twenty eight good Knights, but no more could hee find. Then the Archbishop of Canterbury was sent for and he blessed the sieges of his table round with great roialty & deuotion and there set the twenty eight Knights in their sieges. And when this was done Merlin said. Faire Sirs ye must al arise and come vnto King Arthur for to doe him homage, he will haue the better wil to maintaine you. And so they arose & did their homage.

And when they were gone, Merlin found in the ſieges letters of gold that told the Knights names that had ſitten therein. But [illegible] were void. And ſo anon came young Gawayne and aſked the King a gift. Aſke ſaid the King and I ſhall grant it you. Sir I aſke that ye will make me Knight the ſame day that ye ſhall wed faire Gueneuer I will doe it with a good will ſaid King Arthur, and doe to you al the worſhip that I may, for I muſt ſo doe by reaſon you are my nephew and ſiſters ſonne.

CHAP. XLVII.

How a poore man riding vpon a leane Mare deſired King *Arthur* to make his ſonne a Knight.

FOrth withall there came a poore man into the Court, and brought with him a faire young man of eightéene yeares of age riding vpon a leane Mare. And the poore man aſked al men that he met, where ſhall I find King Arthur. Yonder hée is ſaid the Knights, wilt thou any thing with him. Yea ſaid the poore man, therefore I came hither. Anone as he came before the King he ſaluted him and ſaid. O King Arthur the floure of all Knights and Kings, I beſéech Jeſus ſaue thée. Sir it was told me that at this time of your marriage ye would giue any man the gift that he would aſke, except it were vnreaſonable. That is truth ſaid the King, ſuch cries I let make, and that wil I hold ſo it appaire not my realme nor mine eſtate. Yée ſay well and graciouſly ſaid the poore man. Sir I aſke nothing elſe but that ye will make my ſonne here a Knight. It is a great thing that thou aſkeſt of me ſaid the King, what is thy name ſaid the King to the poore man. Sir my name is Aries the cowheard. Whether commeth this of thée or of thy ſonne ſaid the King. May Sir ſaid Aries this deſire commeth of my ſonne and not of me. For I ſhall tel you I haue thirtéene ſonnes, and all they will fall to what labour I put them to, and will bee right glad to doe labour, but this child will doe no labour for me, for any thing that my wife or I may do but alwayes he wil be ſhotting or caſting of darts, and glad to ſée battailes and to behold Knights, and alwayes both day and night he deſireth of me that

he

hee might be made a Knight. What is thy name said the King vnto the young man. Sir my name is Tor. The King beheld him fast, and saw he was passingly well visaged and passingly well made of his yeares. Well said King Arthur to Aries the cowheard, fetch all thy sonnes afore me that I may see them And so the powre man did and all were shapen much like the powre man, but Tor was not like none of them all in shape nor in countenance, for he was much more then any of them. Now said King Arthur vnto Aries the cowheard, where is that sword that he shal be made Knight withal. It is here said Tor. Take it out of the sheath said the King, and require me to make you a Knight. Then Tor alight off his Mare and pulled out his sword kneeling, requiring the King that he would make him Knight and that he might be a Knight of the table round. As for a Knight I will make you, and there with smote him in the neck with the sword saying. Bee yee a good Knight, and so I pray to God ye may be, and if ye be of prowesse and of worthynesse ye shal be a Knight of the table round. Now Merlin said King Arthur, say whether this Tor shal be a good Knight or no. Yea Sir, he ought to be a good Knight, for he is come of as good a man as any is on liue, and of Kings blood. How so Sir said the King. I shall tell you said Merlin this powre man Aries the cowheard is not his father he is nothing like to him, for King Pellinore is his father. I suppose nay said the cowheard. Fetch thy wife afore me said Merlin, and she shall not say nay. Anon the wife was fet which was a faire housewife, and there she answered Merlin full womanly, and there she told the King and Merlin, that when she was a maide and went to milke kien ther met with me a sterne Knight, and halfe by force he had my maidenhead and at that time he begat my sonne Tor and he toke away from me my greyhound that I had that time with me, and said that he would keepe the greyhound for my loue. Ah said the cowheard I wend not this, but I may beleeue it well, for hee had neuer no tatches of me. Sir said Tor to Merlin, dishonour not my mother. Sir said Merlin, it is more for your worshippe then hurt, for your father is a good man and a King, and he may right well aduance you and your mother, for ye were begot-

ten or euer she was wedded. That is truth said the wife. It is the lesse griefe to me said the cowheard.

Chap. XLVIII.

How Sir *Tor* was knowen for the sonne of King *Pellinore*, and *Gawayne* was made Knight.

SOon the morrow King Pellinore came to the Court of King Arthur which had great ioy of him, and told him of Tor how he was his sonne, and how he had made him Knight at the request of the cowheard. When King Pellinore beheld Tor he pleased him much. So the King made Gawayne Knight but Tor was the first that he made at the feast. What is the cause said King Arthur that there bene two places void in the sieges. Sir said Merlin there shall no man sit in those places but they that shall be of most worship. But in the siege perillous there shall no man sit therein but one, and if there be any so hardy to do it he shall be destroyed and he that shall sit there shall haue no fellow, and therewith Merlin toke King Pellinore by the hand, and in the one hand next the two sieges and the siege perillous, he said in open audience. This is your place and best ye be worthy to sit therein of any that is here. Thereat had Sir Gawayne great enuy, & said to Gaheris his brother. Yonder Knight is put vnto great worship, the which greueth me sore, for he slew our father King Lot, therefore I will slay him said Sir Gawine with a sword that was sent me which is passing trenchaint. Ye shall not doe so said Gaheris at this time, for at this time I am but a squier, and when I am made Knight I will be auenged on him, and therefore brother it is best ye suffer till an other time, that we may haue him out of the Court, for and wee did so now we should trouble this high feast. I will well said Sir Gawayne as ye will

Chap.

Chap. XLIX.

How at the feast of the wedding of King *Arthur* vnto *Gueneuer* a white Hart came into the hall and thirty couple of hounds, and how a bracher pinched the Hart, the which was taken away.

THen was the high feast made ready, and the King was wedded at Camelot vnto dame Gueneuer in the Church of saint Steuens with great solemnitie, and as euery man was set after his degree, Merlin went vnto all the Knights of the round table and bad them sit still and that none should remoue, for ye shall see a strange and a maruelous aduenture. Right so as they sat there came running in a white Hart into the hal, and a white brachet next him, and thirtie couple of black running hounds came after with a great crie, and the Hart went about the table round, as hee went by other bordes the white brachet bote him by the buttocke and pulled out a pece where through the Hart leapt a great leape and ouerthrew a Knight that sat at the bords side, and therewith the Knight arose and toke vp the brachet, and so went forth out of the hall, and took his horse and rode his way with the brachet. Right so anone came in a Lady on a white palfrey, and cryed aloud to King Arthur. Sir suffer me not to haue this dispite for the brachet was mine that the Knight lad away. I may not doe therewith said the King. With this there came a Knight riding all armed on a great horse and toke the Lady away with him by force, and she cried & made great moane. When she was gone the King was glad, because she made such a noyse. Nay said Merlin ye may not leaue these aduentures so lightly, for these aduentures must be brought againe or else it would be dishonship to you and to your feast. I will said the King that all be done by your aduise. Then said Merlin, let call Sir Gawayne, for he must bring againe the white Hart. Also Sir ye must let cal Sir Tor, for he must bring againe the brachet and the Knight, or else slay him. Also let call King Pellinore, for he must bring againe the Lady and the Knight, or else slay him. And these three Knights shall doe maruailous aduentures or they come againe. Then

were

were they called all three as it is rehearſed afore, and euery each of them toke his charge, and armed them ſurely. But Sir Gawayne had the firſt requeſt, and therefore we will beginne at him.

Chap. L.

How Sir *Gawayne* rode for to fetch againe the Hart. And how two brethren fought each againe other for the Hart.

Sir Gawayne rode more then apace, and Gaheres his brother rode with him in ſtead of a ſquire for to doe him ſeruice. So as they rode, they ſaw two Knights fight on horſeback paſſing ſore, ſo Sir Gawayne and his brother rode betweene them, and aſked them for what cauſe they fought ſo. The one Knight anſwered and ſaid we fight for a ſimple matter, for we two be two brethren, and borne and begotten of one man and of one woman. Alas ſaid Sir Gawayne why doe ye ſo. Sir ſaid the elder, there came a white Hart this way this day, and many hounds chaced him, and a white brachet was alway next him, and we vnderſtood it was auenture made for the high feaſt of King Arthur and therefore I would haue gone after to haue won me worſhip and here my younger brother ſaid he would go after the the Hart, for he was a better Knight then I, and for this cauſe we fell at debat, and ſo we thought to proue which of vs both was better Knight. This is a ſimple cauſe ſaid Sir Gawayne, vncouth men ye ſhould debate with all and not brother with brother, therefore and if ye wil doe by my counſell I will haue adoe with you, that is ye ſhall yeeld you vnto me, and that ye goe vnto King Arthur and yeeld you vnto his grace. Sir Knight ſaid the two brethren, we are for foughten and much blood haue we loſt through our wilfulneſſe, and therefore we would be loath to haue adoe with you. Then doe as I wil haue you ſaid Sir Gawayne. We will agree to fullfill your will, but by whom ſhall we ſay that we be thither ſent. Yee may ſay by the Knight that followeth the queſt of the white Hart. Now what is your names ſaid Sir Gawayne. Sorlouſe of the Forreſt ſaid the elder. And my name is ſaid the yonger Brian of the for-

reſt

reſt. And ſo they departed and went to the Kings Court, and Sir Gawayne went on his queſt, and as Sir Gawayne followed the Hart by the crie of the hounds, euen afore him ther was a great riuer and the Hart ſwam ouer, and as Sir Gawaine would haue followed after, there ſtood a Knight on the other ſide and ſaid. Sir Knight come not ouer after the hart, but if thou wilt iuſt with me. I will not faile as for that ſaid Sir Gawayne to follow the queſt that I am in, and ſo he made his horſe to ſwim ouer the water, and anon they gat their ſpeares and ran together full hard, but Sir Gawaine ſmote him off his horſe, and then he turned his horſe and bad him yeld him. Nay ſaid the Knight not ſo, though thou haue the better of me on horſeback I pray thee valiant Knight alight on foot, and match we togither with ſwords. What is your name ſaid Sir Gawayne. Allardin of the Iles ſaid the other. Then either dreſſed their ſhields and ſmote together, but Sir Gawaine ſmot him through the helme ſo hard that it went to the braines, and the Knight fel down dead. Ah, ſaid Gaheris that was a mighty ſtroke of a yong Knight.

Chap. L I.

How the Hart was chaced into a Caſtle and there ſlaine. And how Sir *Gawayne* ſlew a Lady.

Then Sir Gawayne and Gaheris rode more then a pace after the white Hart, and let ſlip at the Hart three couple of greyhounds, and ſo they chaced the Hart into the Caſtle, and in the chief place of the Caſtle, they ſlew the Hart that Sir Gawayne and Gaheris folowed after. Right ſo there came a knight out of a chamber with a ſword in his hand and ſlew two of the hounds euen in the ſight of Sir Gawaine and the remnant he chaced them with his ſword out of the Caſtle. And when he came againe he ſaid. O my white Hart, me repenteth that thou art dead for my ſoueraigne Lady gaue thee to me, and euil haue I kept thee, and thy death ſhall be deare bought and I liue. And anone he went into his chamber and armed him, and came out fierſly, and there he met with Sir Gawaine. Why haue ye ſlaine my hounds ſaid Sir Gawaine, for they did but their kind and

I beleeue ye had leuer haue your anger vpon me then vpon the poore beastes. Then saide the Knight I haue auenged me on thy hounds and so will I be on thee or thou goe. Then Sir Gawayne alighted on foote, and dressed his shield and stroke mightily, and clame their shields, and battered their helmes, and bath their harnesse that the blood came downe to their feete. At the last Sir Gawaine smote the Knight so hard that he fel to the earth. And then he cried mercy and yeelded him and besought him as he was a Knight and gentleman to saue his life. Thou shalt die said Sir Gawaine for slaying of my hounds. I will make amends vnto my power said the Knight. Sir Gawaine would no mercy haue, but vnlaced his helm to haue striken of his head, right so came his Lady out of her chamber and fell ouer him, and so he smote off her head by misaduenture. Alas said Gaheris that is foule and shamefully done, that shame shall neuer from you. Also ye should giue mercy vnto them that aske mercy for a Knight without mercy, is without knighthode. Sir Gawaine was so astonied at the death of this faire Lady that hee wist not what hee did, and said to the Knight. Arise I will giue thee mercy. Nay nay said the Knight, I take no force of mercy now for thou hast slain my loue and my Lady that I loued best of all earthly things. Me repenteth it sore said Sir Gawaine, for I thought to haue striken at thee. But now thou shalt go vnto King Arthur, and tell him of these aduentures and how thou art ouercome by the Knight that went in the quest of the white Hart. I take no force said the Knight whether I liue or die. But for dread of death hee durst not goe vnto King Arthur, and hee made him for to beare two greyhounds before him vpon his horse, and an other behind him also. What is your name said Sir Gawaine or ere we depart. My name is said the Knight Abelleus of the wast. And he departed toward Camelot.

CHAP.

Chap. LII.

How foure Knights fought against Sir *Gawaine* and *Gaheris*, and how they were ouercome and their liues saued at the request of foure damosels.

Anon Sir Gawaine went into the Castle, and made him ready to lye there all night, and would haue vnarmed him. What will ye doe said Gaheris, will ye vnarme you in this countrey, ye may well thinke that ye haue many enemies here about. They had no sooner said that word but there came foure Knights well armed, and assayled Sir Gawaine hard and said thus vnto him. Thou newe made Knight thou hast shamed thy Knighthood, for a Knight without mercy is dishonoured. Thou hast also slaine a faire Lady, which is vnto thee great shame for euermore, and doubt thou not thou shalt haue great neede of mercy or thou depart from vs. And therewith one of them smote Sir Gawaine such a stroke, that he had nigh felled him to the earth, and Gaheris smote him againe sore, and so they were on the one side and on the other that Sir Gawaine and Gaheris were in great ieopardie of their liues, and one of of them with a bowe and arrow smote Sir Gawaine through the arme, that it grieued him wondrous sore. And as they should haue been both slaine, there came foure Ladyes, and besought the Knights of grace for Sir Gawaine. And gently at the request of the Ladyes they gaue Sir Gawaine and Gaheris their liues, and made them to yeeld them as prisoners. Then Sir Gawaine and Gaheris made great mone. Alas said Sir Gawaine mine arme grieueth me sore. I am like to be maimed, and so made his complaint pitifully. On the morrow early came one of the foure Ladyes to Sir Gawaine which had hard all his complaints and said. Sir Knight whatcheare. Not good said he. It is your owne default said the Lady, for ye haue done a passing foule deede in the slaying of the Lady, which will be great villany to you. But bee ye not of King Arthurs kinne said the Lady. Yes truely said Sir Gawaine. What is your name said the Lady, ye must tel it or that ye passe. My name is Gawaine,

King Lots sonne of Orkeney and my mother is King Arthurs sister. Ah then ye are nephew unto King Arthur said the Lady and I shall so speake for you that ye shall have conduct to goe to King Arthur for his love. And so they departed and told the foure knights how their prisoner was King Arthurs nephew, and his name is Gawaine, King Lots sonne of Orkeney. Then they gave him the head of the white Hart, because it was in his gift. Then anon they delivered Sir Gawaine better than he would that he should bere the head Lady with him in this maner. Her head was hanged about his necke, and the whole body of her lay before him upon the mains of his horse. And in this manner he rode forth towards Camelot. And anon as he was come to the Court, Merlin desired of King Arthur that Sir Gawayne should be desyred to tell of all his adventures and so he did. And then when he beheld the Lady, and how he would give no mercy to the Knight, where through the Lady was villanously slaine. Then the King and the Queene were greatly displeased with Sir Gawaine for the slaying of the Lady. And therefore the commons of the Queene laid a quest of Ladies on Sir Gawaine. And they charged him ever while he lived to be with all Ladies and to fight for their quarrels and that he should ever be curteous, and never to refuse mercy to him that asketh mercy. Thus was Sir Gawaine charged upon the foure paines that he should never be against Ladies nor gentlewomen but if he fought for a Lady and his adventure for another. And thus endeth the adventure of Sir Gawaine, which he had at the marriage of King Arthur.

CHAP. LIII.

How Sir Tor rode after the Knight with the Brache, and of his adventures by the way.

Then Sir Tor being armed, and his armour on his backe: and rode forth his way after the Knight with the brachet. And so as he rode he met with a damsell riding upon a palfrey, that had ridden many a mile, that her backe was sore, and the flesh was worne off her buttocks. Then

thou

thou hurte my horse said Sir Tor. For thou shalt not passe this way said the dwarfe, but that thou shalt first iust with yonder knights that abide in yonder pauilions that thou seest. Then went Sir Tor vnto where two pauilions were, & great speres stood out, and two shields hung on two trees by the pauilions. I may not tarry said Sir Tor for I am in a quest which I must needs follow. Then shalt not passe said the dwarfe, and therewith he blew his horne. Then there came one armed on horsback, and passed his shield, and came fast toward Sir Tor, and he dressed him against him, and so ranne together that Sir Tor bare him from his horse. And anon the knight yelded him to his mercy, but Sir I haue a fellow in yonder pauilion that will haue ado with you anon. He shall be welcome said Sir Tor. Then was he ware of an other knight comming with great randon, and each of them welled to other, that marualle it was to see, but the knight smote Sir Tor a great stroke in the middest of the shield, that his speare all to shiuered and Sir Tor smote him through the shield by lake, that it went through the side of the knight, but the stroke slew him not. And therewith Sir Tor alight & smote him vpon the helme a great stroke. And therwith the knight yelded him, and besought him of mercy. I will well said Sir Tor, but thou and thy fellow must goe vnto king Arthur, and yeld you prisoners to him. By whom shall we say that we are thither sent. Ye shal say, by the knight that went with the hatchet. Now what be your two names said Sir Tor. My name is said the one Sir Felot of Langdoch, and thy name is said the other Sir Petipace of Winchelsea. Now goe ye forth said Sir Tor God spede you and me. Then came the dwarfe and said to Sir Tor I pray you to giue me a gift. I will wel said Sir Tor. I aske no more said the dwarfe but that ye will suffer me to doe you seruice, for I will serue no more recreaunt knights. Then take a horse a non said Sir Tor, and come on and ride with me. I wot ye ride after the knight with the white harnes. I shall bring you there his is said the dwarfe. And so they rode through the forrest, and at the last they were ware of two pauilions by a priorie with two shields, the one shield was enuised with white, and the other shield was red.

Chap. LIIII.

How Sir Tor found the Brachet with a Lady, and how a Knight assailed him for the said Brachet.

Therewith Sir Tor alighted and toke the dwarfe his speare, and so came to the white pauilion and saw where damosels lye therein on a pallet sleeping. And then he went vnto that other pauilion, and there he found a faire Lady sleeping. And there was the white brachet that bayed at her fast. And therewith awoke the Lady awoke and went out of the pauilion and all her damosels. But anon as Sir Tor espied the white brachet, he toke her by force and toke her to the dwarfe. What will ye doe said the Lady, will ye take away my brachet from me. Yea said Sir Tor this brachet haue I sought from King Arthurs Court to this place. Well said the Lady, Sir Knight ye shall not goe farre with her but that ye shall be met withall or it be long, and also euill handled. I shall abide it what aduenture soeuer commeth by the grace of God. And so mounted vpon his horse and passed forth on his way toward Camelot, but it was so neere night that he might not passe but little farther. Know ye any lodging said Sir Tor. I know none said the dwarfe, but here beside is an hermitage, and there yee must take such lodging as ye find. And within a while they came to the hermitage and toke lodging. And there was grasse, Otes and hread for their horses, some time was sped and full hard was their supper, but there they rested them all the night til on the morrow, and heard a masse deuoutly and toke their leaue of the hermite, and Sir Tor praied the hermite to pray for him. He said he would, and betooke him to God, and so mounted on horseback and rode toward Camelot a long while. With that they heard a Knight call loud that came after them, and said. Knight abide and yeld my brachet that thou takest from my Lady. Sir Tor returned againe and beheld him, and saw he was a seemely Knight and well horsed and armed at all points, then Sir Tor dressed his shield and toke his speare in his hand, and the other came fiersly vpon him, and smote each other that both

both horse and men fell to the earth. Anon they lightly arose and drew their swords as egerly as two Lyons and put their shields afore them, and smote through their shields, that the cantons fell off on both parties, and also they brake their helmes that the hot blood ranne out, and the thick mailes of their habergeons they carued and rove in sunder, that the hot blood ranne downe to the ground, and they had both many great wounds, and were passing weary. But Sir Tor espied that the other knight fainted, and then he pursued fast upon him, and doubled his strokes, and made him fall to the ground on the on side. Then Sir Tor bad him yeld him. That will I not said Abellius while my life lasteth and the soule within my body, unlesse that that thou wilt give me the brachet. That will I not nor said Sir Tor, for it was my request to bring againe the brachet and thee, or else slay thee.

Chap LV.

How Sir Tor ouercame the Knight, and how he lost his head at the request of a Lady.

With that came a damosell riding upon a palfray as fast as shee might drive, and cried with a loud voice unto Sir Tor. What will ye with me said Sir Tor. I beseech you said the damosell, for King Arthurs love give me a gift, I require thee gentle Knight as thou art a gentleman. Now said Sir Tor, aske a gift and I will give it you. Gramarcie said the damosell. I aske the head of this false Knight Abelleus, for he is the most outragious Knight that liueth and the greatest murderer. I am right sorry and loth sayd Sir Tor of that gift which I haue granted you, let him make you amends in that which he hath trespassed against you. He can not make amends said the damosell, for he hath slaine mine owne brother which was a knight of the round table, and he had no mercy upon him in so much that I kneeled halfe an houre afore him in the stead to saue my brothers life which had done him no damage, but fought with him by aduenture of armes as Knights do, and for all that I could doe or say, he smote off

my

my brothers head, wherefore I require thee thou art a true
Knight to giue me my gift, or elſe I ſhall ſlay thee in all the
Court of King Arthur, for he is the falſeſt knight living, and
a great murderer of good Knights. When when Abelleus heard
this, he was ſore afeard, and pardoned him and aſked mercy. I
will not with him ſir Tor, but if I ſhould be found falſe of my
promiſe, for when I kneeled before you to mercy, ye would
none aſke, but if you bare the head againſt that was my requeſt.
And therewith he looked on his ſhield, and he arose and fled, and
ſir Tor after him and ſmote off his head quite. Now ſir ſaid
the damoiſelle to night, I pray you come and lodge with
me here at my place, it is here faſt by. I will well ſaid ſir Tor,
ſo his horſe and he had fared evill all day ere he came from Ca-
merlot, and ſo he rode with her, and had paſſing good cheere with
her, and ſhe had a paſſing faire old knight to her husband
which made him paſſing good cheere, and well eaſed ſir Tor
and his horſe. And on the morrow he heard maſſe and brake
his faſt & toke his leave of the knight and of the Lady which
beſought him to tell them his name. Truely ſaid he my name
is ſir Tor, that late was made knight, and this was the firſt
requeſt of armes that euer I did to king Arthur: then ſaid the
knight Abelleus unto many from king Arthurs Court. Oh
knight ſaid the Lady and all your fellowſhip ye ſhall here tell our
greefull chaunce and ſit our part among you and what ye aſſaies
at your commandement: for ſith that two ſeaſons were come to
Camelot on the Whit ſunday alone. And the king and the
Queene and all the Court were paſſing glad of his comming
and the ſecond ſeaſon he came againe, and he went from
them, and left them heauy, but when his father king Pellinore
was dead, and buried, king Arthur gaue you armour
and a ſhield, and diuerſe ſeaſons he came after hither, but rode
forth without aſking. Therefore the Queene by
Merlins adviſe ſent for all the knights of the Round Table
and ſo he told them of your birth, and it ſeemed to
them all, that it ſhould be great ſhame unto them all, and
eſpecially unto you, if you ſhould not be found with
your fellowſhip, wherefore they counſelled you to go
forth with them, and ſo ye did, and ye proued your ſelfe
paſſing good as any is living, and

gentle

CHAP. LVI.

and the Lady is in keeping with the five squiers in the pauilion. Then thanke thee Sir Knight Pellinore, for thou rescuest all the

the Lady that lost his quest, and said to her Faire Lady yee must come with me vnto King Arthurs Court. Sir Knight said the five squiers that were with her, perswer be five knights that fight for this Lady, goe thither and present them vnto King Arthur, and then shall ye haue her at your owne pleasure. Yea say well said sayes Pellinore. Now whome be ye? inquired the five squiers vpon his answer and offred to encounter with them fought. Sir knight said the one, I shall tell you. This Lady

CHAP.

Chap. LVII.

King Pellinore gate the Lady and brought her to Camelot vnto the Court of King *Arthur*.

Then he turned him to that other Knight that was sore [illegible]. But when he had seene the buffet that the o[illegible] would not fight, but spake to him and said. Take [illegible] Lady with you at your request, and I require [illegible] ye be a true knight, put her to no shame ne vilany. What said King Pellinore will ye not fight for her? No sir said the knight, I will not fight with a knight of prowes as ye be. Wel said King Pellinore, ye say well, I promise you she shall haue no villany by me as I am a true knight. But now I lack a horse said King Pellinore, I will haue Honzlakes horse. Yee shall not said the knight, for I shall give you such a horse as shall please you, so that ye will lodge with me, for it is neere night. I will well said King Pellinore abide with you al night. And there he had with him right good chere, and fared of the best with passing good wine, and had merry rest that night. And on the morrow he heard a masse, and after dined, and then was brought him a faire bay courser and King Pellinores sadle set upon him. Now what shall I call you said the knight, seen much as ye haue my cosin at your desire of your quest. Sir I shall tell you, my name is Pellinore King of the Iles, and knight of the round table. Now I am glad said the knight that [illegible] a noble man as ye be shal haue the rule of my cosin. What [illegible] your name said King Pellinore, I pray you tell me. Sir [illegible] my name is Sir Melior of Logurs, and this Lady my [illegible] Nimue, and the knight that is in that other pauilion [illegible] brother a passing good knight, and his name is [illegible] Iles, and he is full loth to doe any wrong, and full [illegible] with any man or knight, but if he be sore sought [illegible] for shame he may not leane. It is marualle said [illegible] Pellinore that he will not haue adoe with me. Sir he will [illegible] with no man but if it be at his request. Bring him [illegible] to the Court of King Arthur said King Pellinore.

...ple he will come hither, ye shall be greatly welcome there
... Pellinore, ... for your comming.
... the Ladies ... with her arme
... and there ...
... Pellinore ... Merlin
... Pellinore ... of
... aduenture.

CHAP. LVIII.

How King Pellinore ... but as he lay by night in a valley, and of other aduentures.

... him
... and
... there
... Arthur, and there
... at
... of
... tel
... with
... brought
... ye have
... a friend
... that shall poyson
... Arthur, (for ...) ... re-
... Merlin

[illegible] all things by the duels craft. Therfore [illegible] the knight. And so they departed in sun[illegible] after King Pellinore made him ready and his La[illegible] unto Camelot. And as they came by the well [illegible] knight was and the Lady, there he found [illegible] and the Lady entred with Lions or wilde beasts all [illegible] wherefore he made great mone and wept passing [illegible] for pure fere I may be sore feared, but I was so [illegible] therefore I would not abide. But therefore [illegible] ye such tools said the Lady. I trust not said King Pellinore, [illegible] for the deary of this Lady for thee [illegible] a passing faire Lady and a young. Soone shall ye die by [illegible] said the Lady, take this knight and let him be bu[illegible] in an hermitage, and then take the Ladyes head and beare it with you unto King Arthurs Court. So King Pellinore [illegible] knight on his shoulders and had him to the her[illegible] and charged the hermit with his corps, and that her[illegible] should be done for the soule and take his harnels for your [illegible] and paines. It shall be done said the hermit, as I will an[illegible] to God.

Chap. LIX.

How King *Pellinore* when he was come to Camelot, was sworne vpon a booke to tell truth of his quest,

[illegible] Therewith they departed, and came whereas the head [illegible] the Lady lay with faire yellow haire which grieved [illegible] Pellinore passing sore when he looked vpon it, for surely [illegible] heart on the visage. And so by name they came to [illegible] King Arthur and the Queene were passing glad [illegible] coming to the Court. And there he was made to sweare [illegible] knights, for to tell all the truth of his quest, from [illegible] unto the ending. Ah sir Pellinore said the Queene, [illegible] greatly to blame that yee saued not the Ladyes life. [illegible] King Pellinore ye were greatly to blame and if ye [illegible] saue your owne life, and ye might, but saueing your [illegible] I was so furious in my quest that I would not abide, [illegible] therewith me and shall see all the dayes of my life. [illegible] Merlin ye ought sore to repent it, for the Lady was

[illegible] the Kinde, and
[illegible] two de-
[illegible] young man,
[illegible] hee has
[illegible] and a
[illegible] and his
[illegible] coward,
[illegible] and her
[illegible] helpe her,
[illegible] the greatest dis-
[illegible] God hath
[illegible] that ye shall trust to
[illegible] ye shall be slaine.
[illegible] that shall betide me,
[illegible] all testifies.

[illegible] Ga-
[illegible] son
[illegible] might
[illegible] followed.

Then King Arthur stablished all his Knights and gaue them
lands that were not rich of land, and charged them neuer to do
outrage nor murder, and alway to flee treason. Also by no
[illegible] be cruell, but to giue mercy vnto him that asked mer-
cy, vpon paine of forfeiture of their worship and Lordship of
King Arthur for euermore, and alway to doe Ladies, Damosels
and gentlewomen succour vpon paine of death. Also that no
[illegible] in a battell against his naturall lord, nor for
[illegible] there all the dayes of the
[illegible] and young. And euery yeare they were
[illegible] at Pentecost.

CHAP. LX.

[illegible] was affoured and doted on one of the Ladies of the
[illegible] to a rocke vnder a towre by a wood side,
and there died.

[illegible] Tor, and of
[illegible] fell in a wager on the Damoiſel that

...her Court with him, and she was one
...Lake, which hight Nimue. But Merlin
...but always he would be with her in
...made Merlin good cheere, till she had
...all manner thing that shee desired, and hee
...upon her that he might not be from her. So
...told unto King Arthur that he should not en-
...for all his crafts he should be put in the earth
...said the King many things that should befall,
...charged King Arthur to keepe well his sword
...and the scabbard for he told him how the sword and
...should be stolen by a woman from him, that hee
...Also he told King Arthur that he should misse him,
...rather then all your Lands to have me againe. Ah
...King sith I know of your aduenture purvey for it, and
...by your crafts that misaduenture. Nay said Merlin,
...be. And then he departed from King Arthur. And
...damosell of the Lake departed, and Merlin
...every per[illegible] whereforeuer he went. And often-
...he would have had her privily away by his subtile
...made him so sure that he should never be
...upon her if he would have his will, and so
...for all Merlin went over the sea unto the land
...where as King Ban was King, that had great
...King Claudas and there Merlin spake with King
...faire Lady and a good, and her name was Elein,
...he saw young Launcelot. There the Queene made
...for the mortall warre that King Claudas made
...and on her lands. Take no heaviness said Merlin,
...within this seventy yeare shall revenge you on
...Claudas, that all christendome shall speake of it, and this
...shall be the most man of worship of this world, and
...that his first name was Galahad, and sith ye have
...Launcelot. That is truth said the Queene, his first
...Galahad. Ah Merlin said the Queene shall I live to
...such a man of prowesse. Yea Lady on my peril ye
...live after many winters. And then soone after

the

Chap. LXI.

How the King came into this Land to wage against King Ar-

Chap. LXII.

King *Arthur* ouerthrew and slew the fiue Kings, and made the remnant to flee,

Sir saue your selfe and my Lady the Quéene, for our hoast is destroyed, and much people of ours slaine. So anon the King and the Quéene and three Knights toke their horses and rode toward Humber to passe ouer it, and the water was so rough that they were a feard to passe ouer. Now may ye choose said King Arthur, whether ye will abide and take the aduenture vpon this side, for and ye be taken they will slay you. It were me rather said the Quéene to die in the water then for to fall into your enemies hands, and there to be slaine. And as they stood so talking Sir Kay saw the fiue Kings comming on horsback by themselues alone with their speares in their hand toward them. Lo said Sir Kay, yonder be the fiue Kings, let vs goe to them and match them. That were folly said Sir Gawaine, for we are but foure and they be fiue. That is truth said Sir Grisset. No force said Sir Kay, I will vndertake two of them, and then may ye three vndertake the other three and therewith Sir Kay let his horse runne as fast as he might and stroke one of them through the shield and the body of a fadom déepe, that the King fel to the earth starke dead. That saw Sir Gawaine and ran vnto another King so hard, that he smote him through the Body. And therewith King Arthur ran to an other, and smote him through the body with a speare that he fell downe to the earth dead. Then Sir Grisset ran to the fourth King, and gaue him such a fall that he brake his necke. Anon Sir Kay ran vnto the fift King, and smote him so hard vpon the helme, that the stroke clane the helme and the head to the shoulders. That was well stricken said King Arthur, and worshipfully haste thou holden thy promise, therefore I shall honour thée as long as I liue. And therwith they set the Quéene in a barge in Humber, but alwayes Quéene Guenuer praised Sir Kay for his noble déedes, and said. What Lady that ye loue, and she loue you not againe, she were greatly to blame, and among Ladies said the Quéene I shall beare your noble fame, for ye haue a great word, and fulfilled it worshipfully. And therewith the Quéene departed. Then the King and the three Knights rode into the Forrest, for there they supposed to heare of them that were escaped, and there King Arthur found the most part of his people and told them all how the

fun

fiue Kings were dead, and therefore let vs hold vs together till it be day, and when their hoast espie that their chiefetaines bee slaine, they will make such sorrow that they shall not be able to helpe themselues. Right so as the King had said so it was. For when they found the fiue Kings dead, they made such sorrow that they fell downe from their horses. Therewith came King Arthur with a few people and slew on the right hand and on the left, that well nigh there escaped no man, but all were slaine, to the number of thirtie thousand men and when the battaile was all ended, King Arthur knéeled downe and thanked God full meekly. And then he sent for the Queene and she came anon, and made great ioy for the victorie, of that dangerous battaile.

Chap. LXIII.

How the battaile was finished or that King *Pellinore* came, and how King *Arthur* founded an abbey where the battaile was.

Therewithall came one to King Arthur and told him that King Pellinore was within three mile with a great hoast, and said. Woe vnto him and let him haue knowledge how wee haue sped. So within a whyle King Pellinore came with a great hoast and saluted the people and the King. And there was great ioy made on euery side. Then King Arthur let search how much people of his party there was slaine. And there were found not past a two hundred men slaine and eight Knights of the round table in their pauilions, Then the King let reare and build in the same place there as the battaile was done a faire abbey, and endowed it with great liuelihood, and let call it the abbey of le beaue aduenture. But when some of them came into their countries there as the fiue Kings were Kings, and told them how they were slaine, there was made great sorrow. And when all King Arthurs enemies, (as the King of Northwales and the King of the North) wist not of the battaile they were passing beanie. And so the King returned to Camelot in haste, and when he was come to Camelot he called King Pellinore vnto him and said. Yée vnderstand wel that we haue lost eight good Knights of the table round, and by your aduise wee will

chose [illegible] of the best that we may finde in this Court. Sir [illegible] Pellinore, I shall counsaile you after my conceite the best. There are in your Court right noble Knights both old and young, and therefore by mine advise ye shal chose the one halfe of old, and the other halfe of young. Which be the old said King Arthur. Sir said King Pellinore, me seemeth that King Vrience that hath wedded your sister Morgan le fay, and the King of the Lake, and Sir Heruise de revel a noble Knight, and Sir Galegars the fourth. This is well devised said King Arthur, and right so shall it be. Now which are the foure young knights said King Arthur. Sir said King Pellinore, the first is Sir Gawayne your nephew that is as good a Knight of his time as any is in this land, and the second as me seemeth is Sir Griflet le fize de deue, that is a good Knight and full desirous in armes and who may see him live he shal prove a good Knight. And the third as me seemeth is well worthy Sir Kay the Senethall, for many times he hath done full worshipfully, and now at your last battaile he did full honourably for to undertake to slay two Kings. By my head said King Arthur, he is best worthie to be a Knight of the round table of any that ye have rehearsed, and he had done no more prowesse all the dayes of my life.

Chap. LXIIII.

How Sir *Tor* was made Knight of the round table, and how *Bagdemagus* was displeased.

Then said King Pellinore, now shal I put to you two knights and ye shal chose which is most worthy, that is Sir Bagdemagus and Sir Tor my sonne, but because Sir Tor is my son, I may not praise him, but else and he were not my sonne, I durst say that of brawne there is not in this land a better knight then he is, nor of better conditions, and loth to doe any wrong, and loth to take any wrong. By my head said King Arthur he is a passing good Knight as any ye spake of this day, and other knowe I full well, for I have seene him proved, and he saith little, but he doth much more, for I know none in all this Court and he were as well borne on his mothers side as he is on your fa-

[illegible] that is like him of prowesse and of might, and therefore I will leaue him at this time and leaue Sir Bagdemagus till an other time. And when they were so chosen by the assent of al the Barons, so were there found in their sieges euery Knights name as afore is rehearsed. And so were they set in their sieges. Whereof Sir Bagdemagus was wonderous wroth that Sir Tor was so auanced afore him, and therfore suddainly he departed from the Court of King Arthur, and toke his squire with him and rode long in a Forrest till they came to a crosse, and there he alighted and said his prayers deuoutly. The meane while his squire found written vpon the crosse that Bagdemagus should neuer returne againe to the Court till hee had wonne a Knights body of the round table, body for body. Lo Sir said his squire, heere I find written of you, therefore I bid you returne againe to the Court. That shall I neuer, said Bagdemagus, til men speake of me great worship, and that I be worthie to bee a Knight of the round table. And so he rode forth, and by the way he found a branch of an holy hearbe that was the signe of the Sangreall and no Knight found such tokens but he were a good liuer. So as Sir Bagdemagus rode in so many aduentures it happened him to come to the roche there as the Lady of the Lake had put Merlin vnder a stone, and there hee heard him make great mone, wherefore Sir Bagdemagus would haue holpen him, and went to the great stone, and it was so heauy that an hundred men might not lift it vp. When Merlin wist that he was there he bad him leaue his labour, for all was in vaine, and might neuer be holpen but by her that put him there. And so Sir Bagdemagus departed and did many aduentures, and proued after a full good Knight of prowesse, and came againe to the Court of King Arthur, and was made Knight of the round table. And so on the morrow there fell new tidings and other aduentures.

Chap. LXV.

How King *Arthur*, King *Vrience* and Sir *Accolon* of Gaule chased an Hart and of their maruailous aduentures.

Then it befell that King Arthur and many of his Knights rode on hunting into a great Forrest, and it happened

King Arthur King Vrience and Sir Accolon of Gaule followed a great hart, for they thꝛee were well hoꝛſed, and they chaſed ſo faſt that within a while they thꝛee were ten mile from their fellowſhip, and at the laſt they chaced ſo ſoꝛe that they ſlew their hoꝛſes vnder them. Then wer they al thꝛee on foot and euer they ſaw the hart afore them paſſing weary and embuſhed. What will ye ſaid King Arthur, we are hard beſted. Let vs goe on foote ſaid King Vrience till we may meete with ſome lodging. Then were they ware of the hart that lay at a great water banck, and a brachet biting vpon his thꝛoate, and many other hounds came after. Then King Arthur blew the pꝛiee and dight the hart there. Then King Arthur looked about him, and ſaw afore him in a great water a little ſhip al apparelled with ſilke ſayles to the water and the ſhip came ſtraight vnto them, and landed on the ſands. Then King Arthur went to the banck and looked in, and ſaw none earthly creature therein. Sirs ſaid the King come hence and let vs ſee what is in this ſhip. So they went in all thꝛee and found it richly behanged with cloath of ſilk, and by that time it was darke night, there ſuddainly were about them an hundred torches ſet on all the ſides of the ſhippe boꝛds and gaue a great light. And there with came out twelue faire damoſels and ſaluted King Arthur on their knees and called him by his name, and ſaid he was welcome, and ſuch cheere as they had he ſhould haue of the beſt. And the King thanked them faire. Therewith they led the King and his two fellowes into a faire chamber, and there was a cloth laid richly beſeene of all that belonged to a table, and there they were ſerued of all maner wines and meates that they could thinke of, that the King had great merueile for he fared neuer better in his life for one ſupper. And ſo when they had ſupped at their leaſure King Arthur was led into a chamber, a richer beſeene chamber ſaid he neuer none, and ſo was King Vrience ſerued, and led into another chamber and Sir Accolon was led into the third chamber paſſing rich and well beſeene. And ſo were they laid in their beds right eaſily, and anon they fell on ſleepe, and ſlept merueilouſly ſoꝛe all that night. And on the moꝛrow King Vrience was in Camelot abed in his wiues armes Morgan le fay. And when he awoke he had great merueile how he came there, for on the euen afoꝛe

hee

hee was about a two dayes iourney from Camelot. And also when King Arthur awoke, he found himselfe in a darke prison, hearing about him many complaints of wofull Knights.

Chap. LXVI.

How King *Arthur* tooke vpon him to fight for to be deliuered out of prison, & also to deliuer twentie Knights that wer in prison.

Then said King Arthur, what are ye that so complaine. We are here twentie good Knights prisoners said they, and some of vs haue lien here seauen yeere and some more and some lesse. For what cause said King Arthur. We shall tell you said the Knights. The Lord of this Castle is named Sir Damas, and he is the falsest Knight that liueth, and full of treason, and a very coward as any liueth, and hee hath a yonger brother a good Knight of prowesse, his name is Sir Ontzlake, and this traitor Damas the elder brother wil giue him no part of his liuelihood but that Sir Ontzlake keepeth through his prowesse, and so he keepeth from him a full faire manor and a rich, and therin Sir Ontzlake dwelleth worshipfully and is well beloued of the people and comminalty. And this Sir Damas our master is as euil beloued, for he is without mercy and he is a very coward, & great war hath bene betwen them both, but Sir Ontzlake hath euer the better, & euer he proffereth Sir Damas to fight for the liuelihood, body for body, but he will doe nothing; or else to find a Knight to fight for him, vnto that Sir Damas hath granted to find a Knight but he is so euill and hated that there is no Knight that wil fight for him. And when Sir Damas saw this, that there was no Knight that would fight for him, he hath dayly layen in a waite with many Knights with him to take all the Knights in this countrey to see and espie their aduentures, he hath taken them by force and brought them into his prison, and so hee tooke vs seuerally as wee rode on our aduentures, and many good Knights haue died in this prison for hunger, to the number of eightéene Knights and if any of vs al that is here or hath beene would haue foughten with his brother Ontzlake, he would haue deliuered vs, but because this

Sir

Sir Damas is falſe and ſo full of treaſon, we would neuer fight for him to die for it. And we be ſo leane for hunger, that wemothes we may ſtand on our feete. God deliuer you for his mercy ſaid King Arthur. Anon therewith came a damoſell vnto King Arthur, and aſked him, what cheere. I can not tel ſaid he. ſir quoth ſhe, and ye will fight for my Lord, ye ſhall be deliuered out of priſon or elſe ye ſhall neuer eſcape with your life. Now ſaid King Arthur, that is hard, yet had I rather to fight with a Knight then to die in priſon, if I may be deliuered with this and all theſe priſoners ſaid King Arthur, I will doe the battaile. Yes ſaid the damoſell. I am ready ſaid King Arthur if I had a horſe and armes. Ye ſhal lacke none ſaid the damoſell. Me ſemeth damoſell I ſhould haue ſeene you in the Court of King Arthur. Nay ſaid the damoſell I came neuer there I am the Lords daughter of this Caſtle. Yet was ſhee falſe, for ſhe was one of the damoſels of Morgan le fay. Anon ſhee went vnto ſir Damas, and told him how hee would doe battaile for him. And ſo he ſent for King Arthur, and when hee came hee told him all treaſons and euill deedes of his Vncles, and that all the Knights that ſate in priſon ſuppoſe it were pitie that ſuch a Knight ſhould die in priſon. ſo ſir Damas and he were agreed that he ſhould fight for him vpon this couenant that al the other knights ſhould be deliuered, and vnto that was ſir Damas ſworne vnto King Arthur, and alſo to doe this battaile to the vttermoſt. And with that all the twelue Knights were brought out of the darke priſon into the hall and deliuered. And ſo they all abode to ſe the battaile.

Chap. LXVII.

How Sir *Accolon* found himſelfe by a well, and he tooke vpon him to doe battaile againſt King *Arthur*.

THere me vnto ſir Accolon of Gaule, that when he awoke he found himſelfe by a deepe well ſide within halfe a foote in great perill of death and there came out of that fountaine a pipe of ſilver, and out of that pipe ranne water all on high in ſtone of marble. And when ſir Accolon ſaw this, hee bleſſed him

him and said Jesus saue my Lord King Arthur and King Vriens for these damosels in this ship haue betraied vs, they were diuels and no women, and if I may escape this misaduenture I shall destroy all where I may find these false damosels that vse inchantments. And with that there came a dwarfe with a fire at mouth and flat nose, and saluted Sir Accolon, and said how he came from Queene Morgan le fay and she greeteth you well and biddeth you to bee strong of hart, for yee shall fight to morrow with a knight at the houre of prime, and therefore she hath sent you here Excalibur King Arthurs sword and the scabbard, and she desireth you as you loue her that ye doe the battail to the vttermost without any mercy, like as ye haue promised her when ye spake together in priuate, and what damosell that bringeth her the knights head that ye shall fight withall, shee will make her a rich Queene for euer. Now I vnderstand you well said Sir Accolon, I shall hold that I haue promised her, now I haue the sword, when saw yee my Lady Queene Morgan. Right late said the dwarfe. Then Sir Accolon tooke him in his armes, and said. Recommend me vnto my Lady Queen Morgan, and tell her that all shall be done as I haue promised her, or else I will die for it. Now I suppose said Sir Accolon she hath made all these crafts and enchantments for this battel. Ye may well beleeue it said the dwarfe. Right so came a knight and a Lady with fiue squires, and saluted Sir Accolon and prayed him to arise and come and rest him at his manor. And so Sir Accolon mounted vpon a voide horse and went with the knight vnto a faire manor by a priorie, and there he had passing good cheere. Then Sir Damas sent vnto his brother Sir Ontzlake, and bad him make him ready by to morrow at the houre of prime, and to be in the field to fight with a good knight for he had found a good knight that was ready to doo battaile at all points. When this word came vnto Sir Ontzlake he was passing wroth, for he was wounded a little to fore through both his thighes with a speare, and made great mone, but for all hee was wounded he would haue taken the battell in hand. So it happened at that time by the meanes of Morgan le fay Sir Accolon was lodged with Sir Ontzlake, and when he heard of that

battaile, and how Sir Ontzlake was wounded, he ſaid he would fight for him, becauſe Morgan le fay had ſent him Excalibur and the ſcabbard for to fight with the knight on the morrow, this was the cauſe Sir Accolon toke the battaile in hand. Then Sir Ontzlake was paſſing glad, and thanked Sir Accolon hartily that he would doe ſo much for him. And therewith Sir Ontzlake ſent word to his brother Sir Damas that he had a knight that for him ſhould be ready in the field by the houre of prime. So on the morrow King Arthur was armed and well horſed, and aſked Sir Damas, when ſhall we goe to the field. Sir ſaid Sir Damas ye ſhal heare maſſe. And when maſſe was done there came a ſquire on a great horſe & aſked Sir Damas if his knight were ready, for our knight is ready in the field. Then King Arthur mounted on horſe backe and there were al the 3 nights and commons of the countrey, and ſo by al aduiſes there were choſen twelue gouernes of the countrey for to waite vpon the two knights. And as King Arthur was vpon horſe backe there came a damoſell from Morgan le fay and brought vnto King Arthur a ſword like vnto Excalibur, and the ſcabbard, and ſaid vnto King Arthur. Morgan le fay ſendeth you here your ſword for great loue. And he thanked her, and wiſt it had beene ſo, but ſhe was falſe, for the ſword and the ſcabard was counterfeit, brittle and falſe.

Chap. LXVIII.

Of the battaile betweene King *Arthur* and Sir *Accolon*.

And then they dreſſed them on both parties of the field, and let their horſes run ſo faſt, that either ſmote other in the middeſt of their ſhields with their ſpeares, that both horſes and men went to the ground, and then they ſtarted vp both and drew out their ſwords. And in the meane while that they were thus fighting came the damoſel of the Lake into the field that had put Merlin vnder the ſtone and ſhe came thither for the loue of King Arthur, for ſhe knew how Morgan le fay had ſo ordained that King Arthur ſhould haue beene ſlaine that day, and therefore ſhe came to ſaue his life. And ſo they went egerly to doe their

their battaile, and gaue manie great strokes. But alway King Arthurs sword was not like Sir Accolons sword, so that for the most part euery stroke that Sir Accolon gaue the wounded King Arthur sore, that it was marualle that he stood, and alway his blood fell fast from him. When King Arthur beheld the ground so sore be blooded hee was dismaied, and then he deemed treason that his sword was changed, for his sword was not bill, as it was wont to doe, therefore was he sore adread to be dead, for euer him seemed that the sword in Sir Accolons hand was Excalibur, for at euery stroke that Sir Accolon stroke, he drew blood on King Arthur. Now knight said Sir Accolon to King Arthur, keepe thee well from me, but King Arthur answered not againe, and gaue him such a buffet on the helme that he made him to stoope, nigh falling to the ground. Then Sir Accolon withdrew him a little and came on with Excalibur on high and smote King Arthur such a buffet that he fell nigh to the earth. Then were they both wroth and gaue each other many sore strokes but alwayes King Arthur lost so much blood that it was marualle that he stood on his feete, but he was so full of knighthood that knightly he endured the paine. And Sir Accolon lost not a drop of blood, therefore he waxed passing light, and King Arthur was passing feeble and thought verily to haue died. But for all that he made countenance as though he might endure, and held Sir Accolon as short as he might, but Sir Accolon was so bold because of Excalibur that he waxed passing hardy. But al men that beheld them said they saw neuer knight fight so well as did King Arthur considering the blood that he bled, and all the people were sory for him but the two brethren would not accord, then alway they fought together as fiercre as lyons, and King Arthur withdrew him a little for to rest him, and Sir Accolon called him to battaile and said. It is no time for me to suffer thee to rest and therewith he came fiercly vpon King Arthur, and King Arthur was wroth for the blood that he had lost, and smote Sir Accolon vpon the helme so mightily that hee made him nigh fall to the earth, and therewith King Arthurs sword brak at the crosse and fel in the grasse among the blood, and the pomell and the handle he held in his

hand. When King Arthur ſaw that, he was greatly afeard to die, but alwayes he held vp his ſhield and loſt no ground, no foote nor there.

Chap. LXIX.

How King Arthurs ſword that he fought with brake and how he recouered of Sir *Accolon* his owne ſword Excalibur, and ouercame his enemie.

Then Sir Accolon began to ſay thus with wordes of treaſon. Knight thou art ouercome and ſtaiſt no longer endure, and alſo thou art weaponleſſe, and thou haſt loſt much of thy blood, and I am full lith to ſley thee, therefore yelde thee to me as recreaunt. Nay ſaid King Arthur, I may not ſo, for I haue promiſed to deal the battaile to the vttermoſt by the faith of my body whyle my life laſteth, and therefore I had rather to die with honour then to liue with ſhame, and if it were poſſible for me to die an hundred times, I had rather ſo often die then to yelde me to thee, for though I lacke weapon and am weaponleſſe yet ſhall I lacke no worſhip, and if thou ſley me weaponleſſe, it ſhall be to thy ſhame! well ſaid Sir Accolon, as for the ſhame I will not ſpare. Now keepe thee from me ſaid Sir Accolon, for thou art but a recreaunt. Then therewith Sir Accolon gaue him ſuch a ſtroke, that he fell nigh to the earth, and would not haue King Arthur to aſke him mercy. But King Arthur preſſed vnto Sir Accolon with his ſhield and gaue him with the pomell in his hand ſuch a buffet that he went three ſtrides back. When the damoſell of the lake beheld King Arthur how full of proweſſe and worthineſſe his body was, and the falſe treaſon that was wrought for him to haue ſlaine him, ſhe had great pitie that ſo good a Knight and ſo noble a man of worſhip ſhould be deſtroyed. And at the next ſtroke Sir Accolon ſtroke him ſuch a ſtroke, that by the damoſels enchauntment the ſword Excalibur fell out of Sir Accolons hand to the earth. And therwith King Arthur lightly leapt to it and quickly gate it in his hand, and forthwith he perceiued clearely that it was his good ſword Excalibur, and ſaid. Thou haſt bene from me al too long,

with much damage hast thou done me. And therewith he espied the scabbard hanging by Sir Accolons side, and suddenly he leapt to him and pulled the scabbard from him, and anon threw it from him as farre as he might throw it. Ah night said King Arthur this day thou hast don me great damag with this sword. Now art yee come to your death, for I shall not warrant you but that ye shall be as well rewarded with this sword or we depart a sunder, as thou hast rewarded me, for much paine have yee made me to endure, and have lost much blood. And therewith King Arthur rushed upon him with all his might, and pulled him to the earth, and then rushed off his helme, and gave him such a buffet on the head, that the blood came out of his eares and mouth. Now will I slay thee said King Arthur. Slay me thou may said Sir Accolon and it please you, for ye are the best knight that ever I found, and I see well that God is with you: but for I promised to doe this battaile said Sir Accolon to the uttermost and never to be recreaunt while I lived, therefore shall I never yeeld me with my mouth, but God doe with my body what he will. And then King Arthur remembred him, and thought he should have seene this knight. Now tell me said King Arthur, or I will slay thee, of what countrey art thou, and of what Court. Sir knight quoth Sir Accolon, I am of the Court of King Arthur and my name is Accolon of Gaule. Then was King Arthur more dismaied then he was before, for when he remembred him of his sister Morgan le fay, and of the enchantment of the ship. Ah Sir knight said he, I pray thee tell me who gave thee this sword and by whom had ye it.

Chap. LXX.

How Sir *Accolon* confessed the treason of *Morgan le fay*, and how she would have caused her brother King *Arthur* to be slaine.

Then Sir Accolon bethought him and said. Woe worth this sword for by it have I gotten my death. It may well be said King Arthur. Now Sir said Sir Accolon I will tell you. This sword hath beene in my keeping the most of these twelue monethes, and Queene Morgan le fay King Vrience wife sent it



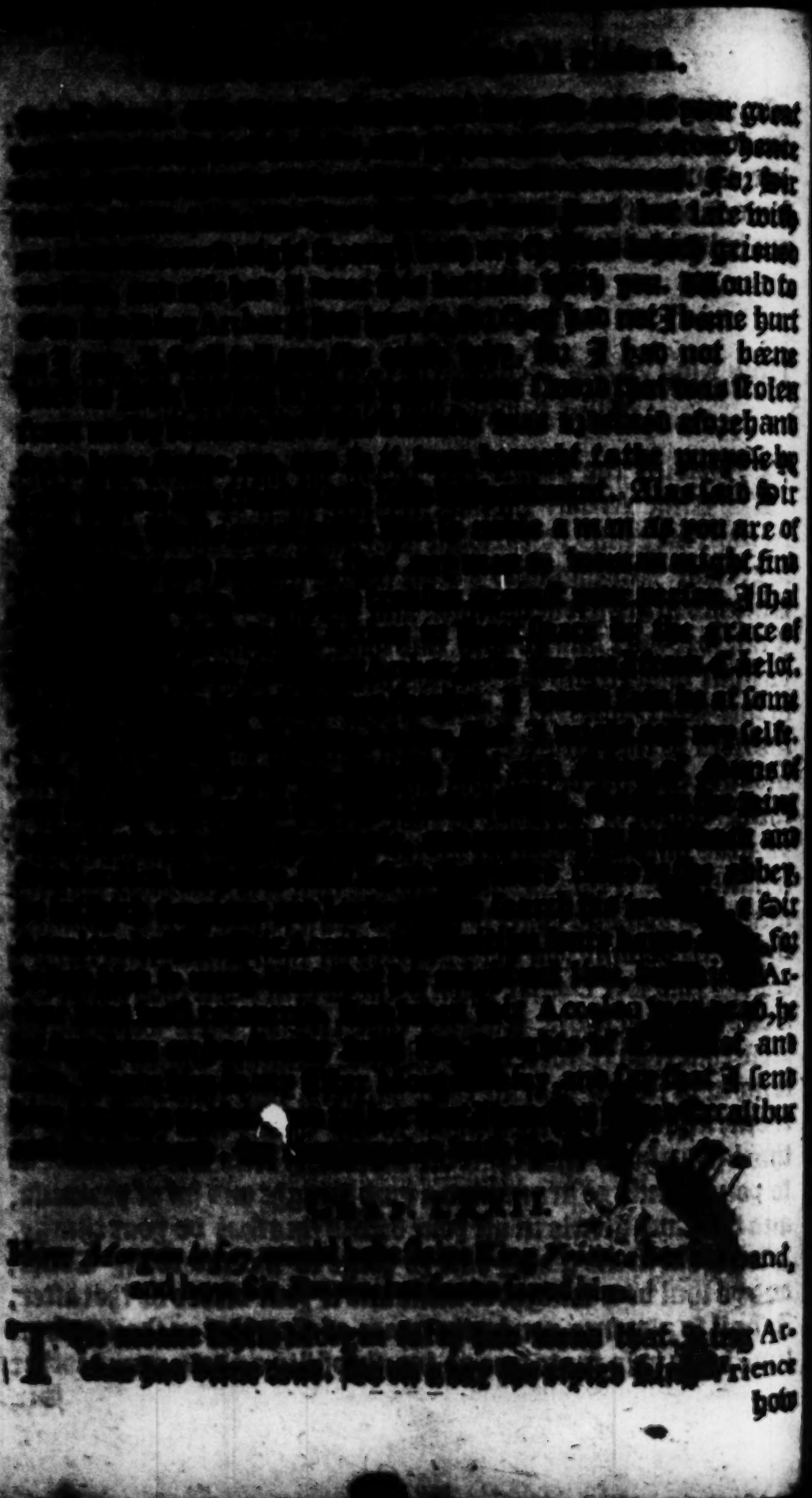
[illegible] of knighthood that in all the world liueth,
[illegible] Arthur our most soueraigne liege Lord
[illegible] great misshap and great misaduenture
[illegible] battaile against my King, and Lord, that I
[illegible]

CHAP. LXXI.

How King *Arthur* accorded the two brethren and deliuered the twentie Knights and how Sir *Accolon* died.

[illegible] all the people fell downe on their knees and cried
[illegible] Arthur mercie. Mercie shall ye haue said King
[illegible] may ye se what aduentures befalleth oftentimes
[illegible] knights, behold I haue fought with one of mine owne
[illegible] great damage and his hurt But Sirs because
[illegible] and he hath, and haue great neede of a little rest,
[illegible] displeasure betweene you two brethren, as
[illegible] Damas for whome I haue become champion and
[illegible] knight, yet haue I wrong because ye Sir Da-
[illegible] proued knight and full of villanie and re-
[illegible] prowesse of your bodies, therefore I will that
[illegible] your brother all the whole manner holly the appur-
[illegible] vpon this manner of forme that Sir Oneylake hold the
[illegible] and yearely to giue you a palfey to ride vpon, for
[illegible] you better to ride on then on a courser. Also I
[illegible] Sir Damas vpon paine of death that thou neuer vn-
[illegible] straunt knights that ride on their aduentures.
[illegible] retrayt those twentie knights which thou hast
[illegible] of all their harneis, and that thou content
[illegible] them come to my Court and complaine of
[illegible] thou shalt die therefore. Also Sir Oneylake as
[illegible] ye are named a good knight and ful of prowesse,
[illegible] and gentle in all your bodies this shal be your charge.
[illegible] all gladly haste ye come to me and to my Court,
[illegible] shal bow knight of mine and if your bodies be therafter,
[illegible] amongs you by the grace of God that ye shall in short
[illegible] tale for to liue as worshipfully as doth your brother

Sir



CHAP. LXXIII.

How *Morgan le fay* made great sorrow for the death of Sir Accolon, and how she stale away from King *Arthur* the scabbard.

[illegible] the sword with [illegible] country. [illegible] the King [illegible] shows such haſ- [illegible] said Damsell Gu- [illegible] on the morrow [illegible] all that were and the [illegible] by means that came to [illegible] Arthur lay and the know- [illegible] before he came. And they an- [illegible] in stables to sleepe, [illegible]. Well said she I [illegible] till I awake him my [illegible] and thought to steale [illegible] the sword straight with [illegible], and [illegible] Excalibur [illegible] passing [illegible] the morning without she had [illegible] head. [illegible] backe. [illegible] there. And they said [illegible] there, and had put the scab- [illegible] unto yours. Alas said King Ar- [illegible] betraies me. Sir said they, al we myght not [illegible]. Ah said the King let fetch [illegible] he [illegible] and his sir Ontzlake arme [illegible] take a horse and ride with me.

[illegible] Ontzlake were well armed, and [illegible] came by a cross and [illegible] of them came any [illegible] ſayre [illegible] the cross. Then [illegible] and followed fast after, and within a while King Arthur had a sight of her, that he cha- ſed

CHAP. XXXIII.

How *Morgan le fay* saued a Knight that should haue beene drowned, and how King *Arthur* returned home againe to Ca-

said Morgan, saue ye my brother Sir Arthur. Ye said

the same death anon. That were pittie said Mor-

what say you ye Knight, is it truth that he saith of

you said she to the Knight that should be drowned. Nay truely

[illegible] the said Mor-
[illegible] Court of King
[illegible] Accolon of
[illegible] of him ye shal be
[illegible] the same case that ye
[illegible] bound.
[illegible] himself in his
[illegible] afore
[illegible] him.
[illegible] her if she would
[illegible] I received thee
[illegible] Accolon, and sel him
[illegible] that her
[illegible] much
[illegible] and went into
[illegible] right received, and
[illegible] sickness she
[illegible] him at that abbey he rode to Camelot, and found his Queene
and his knights right heavy of his absence. And when they
[illegible] as afore rehearsed, they all
[illegible] and many knights
[illegible] to the Court and told
the King of his aventure. Well said the King, she is a kind
[illegible] and I live, that al chastely
[illegible] there came a dam-
[illegible] with her the
[illegible] for it was set
[illegible] and there
[illegible] the dame,
[illegible] you
[illegible] hath
[illegible] said

CHAP.

Chap. LXXV.

How the damosell of the lake saued King *Arthur* from a mantell which should haue brent him.

And with that came the damosel of the Lake vnto the king and said. Sir I must speake with you in priuate. Say on said the king what ye will. Sir said the Lady, put not on you this mantell till ye haue seene more and in no wise let it not come before you nor on no knight of yours, till ye commaund the damosel thereof to put it vpon her. Well said King Arthur, it shall be done as ye counsaile me. And then he said vnto the damosel that came from his sister. Damosell this mantell that ye brought me, I will see it vpon you. Sir said she, it will not become me to weare a knights garment. By my head said King Arthur, ye shall weare it or it come on my backe, or any other here is and so the king made it to be put vpon her, and when she fell adowne dead, and neuer more spake word after.

Then was the king wondrous wroth more then he was afore, and said vnto king Vrience. Thy sister your wife, is alway about to destroy me, and well I wot either yee or my nephew your sister sonne is of counsaile with her, to haue me destroyed, but as I haue told king Arthur to king Vrience, I deeme not greatly of her counsaile, for Sir Accolon confessed to me with his owne mouth that she should haue destroyed you as well as me therefore I hold you excused, but as for your sister sonne Sir Ewaine I hold him suspect, therefore I charge you put him out of your court, for Sir Ewaine was charged. And when Sir Gawaine heard of it, he made him ready to go with him, and said. Since banished my cosin Ewaine, shall banish me. So they tooke their horses and rode in a great forrest. And so they came to a fountaine, and there were well lodged. But when it was told that Sir Gawaine was departed from the Court, there was made great sorrow among all the Knights and said Alas is Sir Gawaines brother, we haue lost a good knight for the loue of one. So on the morrow they had in mind

in the abbey, and so they rode forth till they came to a great Forrest, then was Sir Gwaine ware of a daley by a Turret of stone fayre damosels and two knights armed upon two great horses, and the damosels were in red. And then was Sir Gawaine ware how there hung a white shield on that tree, and none of the damosels durst be there but if they fought with it, and

CHAP. LXXVI.

How Sir Gawaine and Sir Ewaine met with twelve faire damosels; and how they complained upon Sir [illegible].

Then Sir Gawaine and Sir Ewaine went and saluted them, [illegible] said the damosels, we be in a passage of an hye adventure that stands thus, there is a passing good knight of this country, but he is mischieved with enchantment, and there [illegible] said Sir Gawaine to the Ladies, it [illegible] to assaile all Knights [illegible] to be knowen, if he be [illegible] and ye shall [illegible] of Ireland. [illegible] Ewaine, he is a passing good knight as ever I saw [illegible] Ah [illegible] it [illegible] I will a- [illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] been

[illegible] so that some of them fell by the way. Then the one [illegible] of the Turret, dressed his shield, and said an [illegible] Marhaus defend thee, and so they ran together that [illegible] brake his speare on Sir Marhaus, and Sir Marhaus [illegible] so hard that he brake his necke. That saw the other [illegible] of the Turret, and dressed him toward Sir Marhaus, [illegible] so eagerly together, that the knight of the Turret [illegible] thitherto downe, horse and man starke dead.

CHAP. LXXVII.

How Sir *Marhaus* lusted with Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Ewaine*, and overthrew them both.

[illegible] then Sir Marhaus rode unto his shield, and saw how [illegible] defaced it said. Of this despite I am a part auenged, [illegible] knowes that gaue me this white shield I that were thee, [illegible] here in thy stead. And so hee hung it about his [illegible] he rode straight to Sir Gawaine and Sir Ewain, [illegible] what they did there: They answered that they [illegible] King Arthurs Court for to seeke aduentures. Well [illegible] I ready a knight aduenturous that will [illegible] aduenture that ye will desire of me. And so departed [illegible] to fetch his ranuge. Let him goe said Sir Ewaine [illegible] Gawaine, for he is a passing good knight as any is liuing [illegible] I would not by my will that any of us two [illegible] with him. Nay said Sir Gawaine not so, it were [illegible] to vs if hee were not assayed were hee neuer so good a [illegible] will said Sir Ewaine, I will assay him afore you, for [illegible] knowes then ye are, and if he smite me downe then [illegible] range me. So these two knights rode together, with [illegible] that Sir Ewaine smote Sir Marhaus that his [illegible] brake in pieces on the shield, and Sir Marhaus smote him [illegible] and man he bare to the earth, and hurt Sir E- [illegible] on the left side. Then Sir Marhaus turned his horse, and [illegible] Sir Gawaine with his speare. And when Sir Ga- [illegible] that, he drew his shield, and they adventred their [illegible] and they came together with all the might of their

horses,

hoysed, that either knight smote other so hard in the middest of their two shields that Sir Gawaines speare brake, and Sir Marhaus speare held and therewith Sir Gawaine and his horse rushed downe to the earth, and lightly Sir Gawaine arose upon his feete, and drew out his sword, and dressed him toward Sir Marhaus on foote. And Sir Marhaus saw that and drew out his sword, and began to rome to Sir Gawaine on horsebacke. Sir knight said Sir Gawaine alight on foote, or else I will slay thy horse. Graerry said Sir Marhaus of your gentilnesse ye teach me curtesie, for it is not according for one knight to bee on foote and the other on horsebacke, and therewith Sir Marhaus set his speare against a tree and alighted, and tied his horse to a tree, and dressed his shield, and either came to other egerly, and smot together with their swords that their shields flew in cantels, and they hewed their helmes and their habergeons, and wounded either other. But Sir Gawaine, for it passed nine of the clock, waxed ever stronger and stronger, for then it came to the houre of noone, and thider his might was encreased. All this espied Sir Marhaus, and had great wonder how his might encreased, and so they withdrew each other passing sore. And when it was past noon, & they fought nigh three houres, Sir Gawaines strength waxed passing faire, that unneth Sir Marhaus withstood any longer, and Sir Marhaus waxed bigger & bigger. Sir knight, said Sir Marhaus, I have well felt that ye are a passing good knight, and a marvellous man of might as ever I felt any, while it lasteth, and our quarels are not great and therefore it were pitie to do you hurt, for I perceive ye are passing feeble. Ah said Sir Gawaine gentle knight, ye say the words that I should say, and therewith they tooke off their helmes and either kissed other, and there then swore together either to love other as brethren. And Sir Marhaus prayed Sir Gawaine to lodge with him that night. And so they tooke their horses and rode toward Sir Marhaus place. And as they rode by the way Sir Gawaine said. Sir knight me thinketh that so valiant a man as ye be love no Ladies nor gentlewomen. Sir said Sir Marhaus, they name me wrongfully for me that name, but well I wot it is the names sets of the Lurret that so name me, and other such as they be. Now shall

[illegible] I hate them so. For they bee [illegible] most part of them, and bee a [illegible] as any man [illegible] the better of [illegible] And to all [illegible] service as a knight ought [illegible] appeareth there were many [illegible] Gawaine, for at the thirde night [illegible] Sir Tristram, Sir Bors [illegible] Sir Perciuale and Sir Marhaus, these fiue knights [illegible] sister of Sir Gawaine. Then within a while they came [illegible] Marhaus place, the which was in a little Towne, and [illegible] night, and ladies and damosels vnarmed them and [illegible] to their hurts, for they were all three hurt. And [illegible] good keeping with Sir Marhaus and good cheere. [illegible] that there were King Arthurs fairer sonnes, [illegible] cheere that lay in his power. And so they [illegible] a seuennight, and were right well ea- [illegible] and at the last departed. Now said Sir [illegible] depart so lightly, for I will hauing your [illegible] fellowship. And right so they dwelled a seuen dayes [illegible] and aduentures. At the last they came into a great [illegible] was named the countrey and fortresse of Arroy. [illegible] countrey of strange aduentures. In this countrey [illegible] Marhaus came neuer knight till then it was christned, [illegible] found strange aduentures. So long they rode till they [illegible] perpe valey full of stones, and thereby they saw a [illegible] of water, and ouer thereby the head of the streme [illegible] fountaine, and three damosels sitting thereby. And [illegible] rode vnto them, and either saluted other, and the el- [illegible] garland of gold about her head, and shee was three [illegible] of age or more, and her haire was loose vnder [illegible] the second damosel was of thirtie winters of age, [illegible] of gold about her head. The third damosell was [illegible] winters of age, and she had a garland of flowers a- [illegible] Then these knights had well beholden them, [illegible] the cause why they sate at that fountaine, and

be heere ſaid the damoſels for this cauſe. If we may ſée any errant knights, to trie them with ſtrange aduentures, and ye be three knights that ſeeken aduentures, and we three damoſels, and therefore each of you muſt chooſe one of vs. And whenne ye haue done ſo, we will leade you into three high waies, and there each of you ſhall chooſe a way, and his damoſell with him. And this day twelue moneths ye muſt meete heere againe, and God ſpeare you your lines, and therefore ye muſt plight your troth. This is well ſaid, ſaid Sir Marhaus.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

How Sir *Marhaus*, Sir *Gawaine* and *Ewaine* met three damoſels, and each of them tooke one.

HOw ſhall we chooſe euery each of vs a damoſel. I ſhall tell you ſaid Sir Ewaine. I am the youngeſt and moſt weakeſt of you both, therefore I will haue the eldeſt damoſell, for ſhe hath béene much and can helpe me beſt when I haue néede, for I haue moſt néede of helpe of you both. Then ſaid Sir Marhaus, I will haue the damoſell of thirtie winters of age, for ſhe falleth beſt to me. Then ſaid Sir Gawaine, I thanke you, for ye haue left me the youngeſt and the faireſt, and ſhe is moſt leueſt to me. Then euery damoſell tooke her knight by the raine of the bridle and brought them to the three wayes, and there was their oath made to méete at the fountaine that day twelue moneth, and they liued. So they kiſt and departed, and each knight ſet his Lady behinde him. And Sir Ewaine tooke the way that lay weſt, and Sir Marhaus tooke the way that lay ſouth and Sir Gawain took the way that lay north. Now will we begin at Sir Gawaine that held that way till he came to a faire mannor, whereas dwelleth an old knight and a good houſholder, and there Sir Gawaine demanded of the old knight if he knew any aduentures in that countrey. I ſhall ſhew you ſome to morrow ſaid the old knight and that marueilous. So on the morrow they rode into the Foreſt of aduentures, till they came to a land, and thereby they found a croſſe, and as they ſtood and houed, there came by them the faireſt knight, and the ſéemelieſt

[illegible] that euer they saw, making the the greatest moane [illegible] euer man made. And then he was ware of Sir Gawaine, [illegible] him, and prayed to God to send him much worship. To [illegible] said Sir Gawaine grammercy. Also I pray to God that [illegible] to your honour and worship. Ah said the Knight I may [illegible] on side, for sorrow and shame commeth to mee after [illegible].

Chap. LXXIX.

How a Knight and a dwarfe stroue for a Lady.

And therewith he passed to that one side of the land. And on that other side Sir Gawaine saw ten Knights that [illegible] still, and made them ready with their shields and spears against that one Knight that came by Sir Gawaine. Then this one Knight aduentred a great speare, and one of the ten knights aduentred with him, but this woefull Knight smote him so hard that he fell ouer the horse taile. So this doloʒous Knight serued them all, and smote them downe horse and man, and all he did at [illegible] one speare. And when they were all ten on foote, they went to that one Knight, and he stood still and suffered them to pull him down off his horse, and bound him hand and foote, and [illegible] him vnder his horse belly, and so led him with them. Oh [illegible] said Sir Gawaine, this is a dolefull sight to see yonder Knight so to be entreated, and it seemeth by the Knight that he suffereth them to binde him so, for he maketh no resistance. No [illegible] said his hoast, that is truth, for and if that he would, they were all to weake so to doe to him. Sir said the damosell vnto Sir Gawaine, me seemeth that it were your worship and honour to helpe that doloʒous Knight, for me thinketh he is one of the best Knights that euer I saw. I would be glad to doe for him said Sir Gawaine, but it seemeth that he wil haue no helpe. Then said the damosell, mee seemeth ye haue no lust to helpe him. Right thus as they talked, they saw a Knight on that other side of the land, all armed saue the head. And on that other side of the land came a dwarfe on horsebacke all armed saue the head, with a great mouth and a short nose. And the dwarfe when

hee came nigh to the knight and said. Where is the Lady that should meete vs here. And there withall she came forth out of the wood. And then they began to strive for the Lady. For the knight said he would haue her, & the dwarfe said he would haue her. Well ye doe wel said the dwarfe, yonder is a knight at the crosse, let vs put it to his iudgement and as he demeth euen so be it. I will well said the knight. And then they went all three vnto Sir Gawaine, and told him wherefore they two stroue. Well Sirs said he, will ye put the matter into my hand. Yea Sir said they both. Now damosell, said Sir Gawaine, ye shall stand betweene them both, and whether ye list better to goe to, he shall haue you. And so when the damosell was set betweene them both, she left the knight and went to the dwarfe. And the dwarfe tooke her and went his way singing. And the knight went his way with great mourning. Then came there two knights all armed, and cried on high. Sir Gawaine knight of King Arthur, make thee ready in all hast and iust with me. So they ran together that either fell downe. And then on foote they drew their swords and did full actually. In the meane while the other knight went vnto the damosell and asked her why she abode with that knight, and if ye would abide with me, I wil be your faithfull knight. And with you will I be said the damosell, for with Sir Gawaine I may not find in mine hart to bee with him. For now here was one knight that discomforted ten knights and at the last hee was cowardly led away, and therefore let vs two goe our way while they fight. And Sir Gawaine fought with that other knight long. But at the last they were both accorded. And then the knight prayed Sir Gawaine to lodge with him that night. So as Sir Gawaine went with this knight he demanded him. What knight is he in this countrey that smot down the ten knights. For when he had done so manfully, he suffered them to bind him hand and foote, and so led him away. Ah said the knight that is the best knight I trow in the world, and the man most of prowesse, and he hath beene serued so as he was euen now more then ten times, and he is named Sir Pelleas, and he loueth a great Lady in this countrey, and her name is Ettarde, and so when hee loued her,

there

there hath cried in this countrey a great iustes three daies. And all the knights of this countrey were there and also the gentlewomen. And who that proued him the best knight should haue a passing good sword and a serklet of gold, and the serklet the knight should giue it to the fairest Lady that was at those iustes. And this knight Sir Pelleas was the best knight that was there, and there were fiue hundred knights but there was neuer man that euer Sir Pelleas met withal, but that he stroke him downe, or else from his horse. And euery day of the three daies he stroke down twentie knights therfore they gaue him the price. And forth withall he went there as the Lady Ettarde was and gaue her the serklet, and said openly that she was the fairest Lady that was there, and that would he proue vpon any knight that would say nay.

Chap LXXX.

How King *Pelleas* suffered himselfe to be taken prisoner because he would haue a sight of his Lady, and how Sir *Gawaine* promised him for to get to him the loue of his Lady.

And so he chose her for his soueraigne Lady, and neuer to loue other but her. But she was so proud that she had scorn of him, and said that she would neuer loue him, though he would die for her. Wherefore al Ladies and gentlewomen had scorne of her because she was so proud, for there were fairer then she, and there was none that was there but and Sir Pelleas would haue proffered them loue, they would haue loued him for his noble prowesse. And so this knight promised the Lady Ettarde to follow her into this countrey and neuer to leaue her till she loued him. And thus he is here the most part nigh her, and lodgeth by a priorie, and euery weeke she sendeth knights to fight with him. And when he hath put them to the worst, then will he suffer them wilfully to take him prisoner, because he would haue a sight of this Lady. And alway she doth him great dispite, for sometime she maketh her knights to tie him to the horse-taile, and sometime binde him vnder the horse belly. Thus in the most shamefullest wise that she can thinke he is brought to

her. And al this she doth for to cause him to leaue this countrey, and to leaue his louing. But all this cannot make him to leaue, for and hee would haue fought on foote hee might haue had the better of the ten Knights as well on foote as on horseback. Alas said Sir Gawaine it is great pittie of him, and after this night in the morning I will goe seeke him in the Forrest, to doe him all the helpe that I can. So on the morrow Sir Gawaine tooke his leaue of his hoast Sir Carodos, and rode into the Forrest. And at the last hee met with Sir Pelleas making great mone out of measure, to each of them saluted other, and asked him why he made such sorrow. And as it is aboue rehearsed, Sir Pelleas told to Sir Gawaine, but alway I suffer Sir Knights to fare so with me as ye saw yesterday, in trust at the last to winne her loue, for she knoweth wel that al her Knights should not lightly winne mee and mee list to fight with them to the vttermost. Wherefore and I loued her not so sore, I had rather to die an hundred times and I might die so often rather then I would suffer this great despite, but I trust she wil haue pittie vpon me at the last, for loue causeth many a good Knight to suffer for to haue his intent, but alas I am vnfortunate. And therewith he made so great mone and sorrow, that vnneth hee might hold him on horsback. Now said Sir Gawaine leaue off your mourning, and I shall promise you by the faith of my body to doe all that lieth in my power to get you the loue of your Lady, and thereto I will plight you my troth. Ah my good friend said Sir Pelleas of what Court are ye, I pray you that you will tell me. And then Sir Gawaine said, I am of the Court of King Arthur, and am his sisters sonne. And King Lot of Orkeney was my father and my name is Sir Gawaine. And then hee said, my name is Sir Pelleas, borne in the Iles, and of many Iles I am Lord, and neuer haue I loued Lady nor Damosell till now in an vnhappie time, and Sir Knight sith ye are so nigh cosin vnto King Arthur and a Kings sonne, therefore I pray thee betray me not, but helpe me, for I may neuer come by her but by the helpe of some good Knight, for she is in a strong Castle here fast by within this foure mile, and ouer all this countrey she is Lady of. And so I may neuer come vnto her presence,

but

but as I doe suffer her Knights for to take me, and but if I did so, that I might haue a sight of her, I had beene dead long afore this time, and yet had I neuer one faire word of her, but when I am brought before her, she rebuketh me in the foulest manner that euer she may. And then her Knights take me and my horse and my harneis and put me out of the gates, and shee will not suffer me to eate nor drinke, and alwayes I offer mee for to be her prisoner, but so she will not take me, for I would desire no more what paines soeuer I had, so that I might haue a sight of her dayly. Well said Sir Gawaine, all this shall I amend, and ye will doe as I shall deuise. I wil haue your horse and your armour, and so will I ride to her Castle, and tell her that I haue slaine you, and so shal I come within to her, to cause her to cherish me, and then shall I doe my true part, that yee shall not faile to haue her loue.

Chap. LXXXI.

How Sir *Gawaine* came to the Lady *Ettarde* and lay by her, and how Sir *Pelleas* found them sleeping.

And there withall Sir Gawaine plight his troth vnto Sir Pelleas to be true and faithfull vnto him. When they had plight their troth the one to the other, they changed horses and harneis, and Sir Gawaine departed, and came to the Castle whereas stood the pauilions of this Lady without the gate. And as soone as Ettarde had espied Sir Gawaine, she fled toward the Castle. Then Sir Gawaine spake on high and bad her abide, for he was not Sir Pelleas, I am an other Knight that hath slaine Sir Pelleas. Doe off your helme said the Lady Ettarde that I may behold your visage. And when she saw it was not Sir Pelleas she made him to alight, and led him vnto her Castle, and asked him faithfully whether he had slaine Sir Pelleas. And he said yea. And then Sir Gawaine told her that his name was Sir Gawaine, and of the Court of King Arthur, and his fathers sonne. Truely said she, that is great pittie, for hee was a passing good Knight of his body, but of all men on liue I hated him most, for I could neuer be quiet for him. And for

that

that yee haue slaine him I shall bee your woman, and doe any thing that may please you. So shee made Sir Gawaine good chere. Then Sir Gawaine said that he loued a Lady, and by no meanes she would loue him. She is too blame said Ettarde and she will not loue you, for that ye be so well borne a man and such a man of prowesse there is no Lady in this world too good for you. Will ye said Sir Gawaine promise me to doe all that ye may doe by the faith of your body, to get me the loue of my Lady. Yea Sir said she, and that I promise you by the faith of my body. Now said Sir Gawaine, it is your selfe that I loue so well, therefore I pray you hold your promise. I may not chuse said the Lady Ettarde, but if I should be forsworne And so she graunted to fulfill all his desire. And then it was in the moneth of May, that she and Sir Gawaine went out of the Castle and supped in a pauilion and there was a bed made and there Sir Gawaine and the Lady Ettard went to bed together, and in another pauilion she layed her damosels, and in the third pauilion shee laid part of her Knights. For then she had no dread nor feare of Sir Pelleas. And there Sir Gawaine lay with her, doing his pleasure in that pauilion two daies and two nights, against the faithfull promise that he made to Sir Pelleas. And on the third day in the morning early Sir Pelleas armed him, for he had not slept sith that Sir Gawaine departed from him. For Sir Gawaine had promised him by the faith of his body to come vnto him to his pauilion by the prior within the space of a day and a night. Then sir Pelleas mounted on horsebacke, and came to the pauilions that stood without the Castle and found in the first pauilion three Knights in their beds, and three squires lying at their feete. Then went he to the second pauilion and found foure gentlewomen lying in foure beds. And then hee went to the third pauilion, and found Sir Gawaine lying in a bed with his Lady Ettard, and either clapping other in armes, and when hee saw that, his heart almost brast for sorrow and said. Alas that euer a Knight should bee found so false, and then he toke his horse and might no longer abide for sorrow, And when he had ridden nigh halfe a mile, he turned againe and thought to slay them both, and when he saw

them

them both lye so fast sléeping, vnneth hee might hold him on his horse backe for sorrow: and said thus to himselfe, though this knight be never so false I will not sley him sléeping for I will never destroy the high order of knighthood. And therewith hee departed againe, and left them sléeping. And or hee had riden halfe a mile he returned againe, and thought then to sley them both, making the greatest sorrow that any man might make. And when he came to the pauilions he tied his horse to a tree, and pulled out his sword naked in his hand, and went straight to them whereas they lay together, and yet he thought that it were great shame for him to sley them sléeping, and laid the naked sword ouerthwart both their throates, and then hee tooke his horse and rod forth his way, making great and wofull lamentation. And when Sir Pelleas came to his pauilions, he told his knights and squires how he had sped, and said thus to them. For your true and faithfull seruice that you haue done to me I shall giue you all my goods, for I will goe vnto my bed, and neuer arise vntill I be dead. And when I am dead I charge you that ye take the heart of my body and beare it vnto her beseeming these silner dishes, and tell her how I saw her lie in her pauilion with the false knight Sir Gawaine. Right so Sir Pelleas vnarmed himselfe and went to his bed, making the greatest sorrow that euer man heard. And then Sir Gawaine and the Lady Ettard wakned out of their sléepe, and found the naked sword ouerthwart both their throates. Then she knew wel that it was Sir Pelleas sword. Alas said she to Sir Gawaine ye haue betraied me and Sir Pelleas also, for yee told me that yee had slaine him, and now I know well it is not so, hee is on liue. And if Sir Pelleas had béene as courteous to you as you haue béene to him, ye had béene a dead knight, but ye haue deceiued me and betraied me falsly, that all Ladies and damosels may beware by you and me. And therewith Sir Gawaine made him ready and went into the Forrest. Then it hapned that the damosell of the Lake Nimue met with a knight of Sir Pelleas, which went on foote in the Forrest making great mone and she asked him the cause of his sorrow. Then the wofull knight told her how that his master and Lord was betraied through a

a knight come to Kaire, and how he should never arise out of his bed till he were slain. Wherefore go to him anon, and I will warrant you that he shall not die for love, and she that hath caused him to love, she shall be in as euill a plite as he is now: for it be long, for this reuenge of such a presumptuous Lady that wil haue no mercy of such a valiant knight. Anon the knight brought her vnto his Lord and master. And when she saw him so lying in his bed, she thought she had neuer seene so likely a knight. And therewith she threw an enchantment vpon him, and he fel on sleepe. And in the meane while she rode to the Lady Ettard, and charged that no man should waken him til she came again. And so within two houres she brought the Lady Ettard thither, and both the Ladies found him on sleepe. Loe said the damosell of the Lake, ye ought to be ashamed to murder such a knight. And therewith she cast such an enchantment vpon her, that she loued him out of measure, that well nigh shee was out of her mind. Oh Lord Ieshu said the Lady Ettard, how is it befallen me that I vnto loue him which I before time hated of all men liuing. This is the right wise iudgement of God said the damosell of the Lake. And then anon Sir Pelleas awoke, and looked vpon the Lady Ettard. And when he saw her, he knew her, and then he hated her more then any woman aliue and said, Goe thy way hence thou traitresse, come no more in my sight. And when she heard him say so, she wept and made great sorow out of measure.

Chap. LXXXII.

How Sir *Pelleas* loued no more the Lady *Ettard* by the meanes of the damosell of the Lake, whom he loued euer after during his life.

Sir knight Pelleas said the damosell of the Lake, take your horse and come with me out of this countrey and yee shall haue a Lady that shall loue you. I will well said Sir Pelleas for the Lady Ettard hath done me great dispite and shame. And there he told her the beginning, and how he had purposed neuer to haue ado with her till that he had beene dead, and now God hath sent me

vnt such grace that I hate her as much as euer I loued her, thanked be our Lord God. Thanke me said the damosell of the Lake, Anon Sir Pelleas armed him, and take his horse and commanded his men to bring after his pauilions and his stuff where as the damosell of the Lake would assigne. So the Lady Ettard died for sorrow, and the damosell of the Lake reioyced Sir Pelleas, and loued together during their liues.

Chap. LXXXIII.

How Sir *Marhaus* rode with the damosell, and how he came to the Duke of the South Marches.

NOw returne we vnto Sir Marhaus that rode with the damosell of thirtie winters of age southward, and so they came into a deepe Forrest, and by fortune they were nighter, and rode long in a deepe way, and at the last they came vnto a courtlage, and there they demanded harbour. But the man of the courtlage would not harbour them for no treating that they could treat, but thus much the good man said. And ye will tak the aduenture of your lodging, I shall bring you there yee shall be lodged. What aduenture is that, that I shall haue for my lodging said Sir Marhaus. Ye shall wit when yee come there said the good man. What aduenture so euer it bee I require thee bring me thither said Sir Marhaus, for I am weary and my damosell and my horse. So the good man went and opened the gate, and within an houre he brought him vnto a faire Castle. And then the poore man called the porter, and anon he was let into the Castle and forthwith hee shewed to the Lord how hee had brought him a knight errant and a damosell that would be lodged with him. Let him come in said the Lord, it may happen they shall repent that they tooke their lodging here in this Castle. Then Sir Marhaus was let in with torch light, and there was a goodly sight of young men that welcommed him. And then his horse was led into the stable and he and his damosell were brought into the hall, and there stood a mightie Duke and many goodly men about him. Then this Lord asked him how he hight, and from whence he came, and with what man

hee dwelled. Sir said he I am a Knight of King Arthurs, and Knight of the table round, and my name is Sir Marhaus, and I am borne in Ireland. And then said the Duke unto him, that me sore repenteth, and the cause is this. I love not thy Lord, nor none of all the fellowes that be of the table round, and therefore save thy self this night as well as thou mayest for to morrow I and my five sonnes shall match with thee, if God will. Is there none other remedy, but that I must have adoe with you and your five sonnes at once said Sir Marhaus. No said the Duke, for this cause I made mine avow, Sir Gawaine slew my seaven sonnes in an encounter, and therefore I made mine avow, that there should never no Knight of King Arthurs Court lodge with me, or come there as I might have adoe with him but that I should revenge the death of my seven sonnes. Sir I require you said Sir Marhaus, that ye will tell me, if it please you, what your name is. Wit ye well that I am the Duke of the Southmarches. Ah said Sir Marhaus I have heard say that ye have been a long time a great foe unto my Lord King Arthur and to his Knights. What shall ye seek to morrow said the Duke, shall I have adoe with you said Sir Marhaus. Yea said the Duke, therefore thou shalt not choose, therefore take thee to thy chamber to bed thou shalt have all that to thee belongeth. So Sir Marhaus departed and was led to a chamber, and his squire also was led to her chamber. And on the morrow the Duke sent to Sir Marhaus that he should make him ready. And so Sir Marhaus arose and armed him, and then there was a masse sung afore him, and after drinke his fill, and so mounted on horseback in the Court of the Castle where they should doe the battaile. And there was the Duke all ready on horseback clene armed, and his five sonnes by him, and every each had a speare in his hand all ready for them to encounter, whereas the Duke and three of his sonnes broke their speares upon him, but Sir Marhaus held up his speare and touched none of them.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

How Sir *Marhaus* fought with the Duke and his sixe sonnes and made them to yeeld them.

Then came the foure sonnes of the Duke by couples, and two of them brake their speares, and so did the other two. And all this whils Sir Marhaus did not touch them. Then Sir Marhaus came to the Duke, and so smote him with his speare, that horse and man fell to the earth, and so he serued his sonnes. And then Sir Marhaus alighted downe, and bad the Duke yeeld him or else he would slay him. And then some of his sonnes recouered and would haue set vpon Sir Marhaus. Then said Sir Marhaus to the Duke. Beare thy sonnes or else I will doe the vttermost to you all. Then when the Duke saw he might not escape death hee cried to his sonnes and charged them to yeeld them vnto Sir Marhaus. And they kneeled all downe, and put the pomels of their swords vnto Sir Marhaus. And he receiued them. And then they holpe their father. And there by a common assent promised vnto Sir Marhaus neuer to be foes vnto King Arthur, and thereupon at Penticost after, he to come and yeeld his sonnes and put them in the Kings grace. Then Sir Marhaus departed, and within two daies his damosell brought him where as was a great turnament that the Lady de Vayse cryed. And who that did best should haue a rich serklet of gold worth a thousand besaunts. And there Sir Marhaus did so wisely that hee was renowned to haue smitten downe fortie knights, and so the serklet of gold was rewarded him. Then he departed from thence with great worship. And within fourn dayes after the damosell brought him to an Earles place, whose name was called Fergus, which after was Sir Tristrams knight. And this Earle was but a young man and late come to his lands, and there was a giant fast by him that hight Taulurd, and he had another in Cornewaile that hight Taulas that Sir Tristram slew when he was out of his minde. So this Earle made his complaint vnto Sir Marhaus that there was a giant by him that destroyed all his lands, and how he durst no where

rive nor goe for him. Sir said Sir Marhaus, vseth he to fight on horsebacke or on foote? May said the Earle, there may no horse beare him he is so great. Well said Sir Marhaus then will I fight with him on foote. So on the morrow Sir Marhaus prayed the Earle that one of his men might bring him whereas the giant was, and so he was ware of him, for he saw him sit under an holy tree, and many clubbes of iron and gisarines about him. Then Sir Marhaus addressed him to the giant, putting his shield afore him, and the giant start to a club of iron and came against Sir Marhaus as fast as he might drive, and at the first stroke he clave Sir Marhaus shield all to peeces, and light on a stone and brushed it into the earth, and there he was in great perill, for the Giant was a lusty fighter, but at the last Sir Marhaus smote off his right arme above the elbow. Then the Giant fled, and he fought after him, and so hee droue him to a water but the Giant knew so hie that he could not wade after him, and then Sir Marhaus made the Earle Fergus man to fetch stones, and with those stones he gaue the Giant many a sore knock, till at the last he made him to fall downe in the water, and so was he there drowned. Then Sir Marhaus went to the Giants Castle, and there he deliuered out of the Giants prison twentie foure Ladies, and twentie two knights, and ther he had riches without number, so that all the dayes of his life he was never poore man after. Then he returned to the Earle Fergus, which greatly thanked him, and would haue given him halfe his lands, but he would take none, so Sir Marhaus dwelled with the Earle nigh halfe a yeere, for he was forbounden with the Giant, and at the last he took his leaue. And as he rode by the way, he met with Sir Gaweine and Sir Ewaine, and so by aduenture he met with foure knights of king Arthurs Court, the first was Sir Sagramore le deliroꝰ, Sir Osanne, Sir Dodinas le sauage, and Sir Felot of Listinoise, and there Sir Marhaus with one speare smote downe these foure knights, and hurt them sore. So hee departed and met at his own aduenture

Chap.

Chap. LXXXV.

How Sir *Ewaine* rode with the damosell of threescore yeeres of age and how he gate the prise at a turney.

NOw turne we vnto Ewaine which rode westward with his damosell of threscore winters of age, and she brought him there as was a turneyment nigh the march of Walez. And at that turneyment Sir Ewaine smote downe thirtie knights, wherfore the price was giuen him, and the price was a Iersawcon and a white Steede trapped with cloth of gold. So then Sir Ewaine did many strange aduentures by the meanes of the old damosell that went with him, and so she brought him vnto a Lady that was called the Lady of the Roche, which was a full curteous Lady. So there were in that countrey two knights that were brethren, and they were called two perilous knights, the one hight Sir Edward of the reed Castle, and the other hight Sir Hue of the reed Castle. And these two brethren had disherited the Lady of the Roch of a Barony of lands by their extortion. And as Sir Ewaine lodged with this Lady, she made her complaint vnto him of these two knights. Madam said Sir Ewaine they are too blame, for they doe against the high order of Knighthood and the oath that they haue made, and if it like you I will speake with them because I am a knight of King Arthurs, and I will entreate them with fairenesse, and if they will not, I shall doe battaile with them in the defence of your right. Gramarcie said the Lady, and thereas I may not acquite you, God shall. So on the morrow the two knights were sent for that they should come thither to speake with the Lady of the Roch. And wit it well they failed not, for they came with an hundred horses. But when the Lady saw them in this maner so many she would not suffer Sir Ewaine to goe out vnto them neither vpon suretie nor for faire language but she made him to speake with them out of a towre. But finally these two brethren would not be entreated, and answered that they would keep that they had. Wel said Sir Ewaine, then wil I fight with one of you both, and proue vpon your bodies that ye

doe

CHAP. LXXXVI.

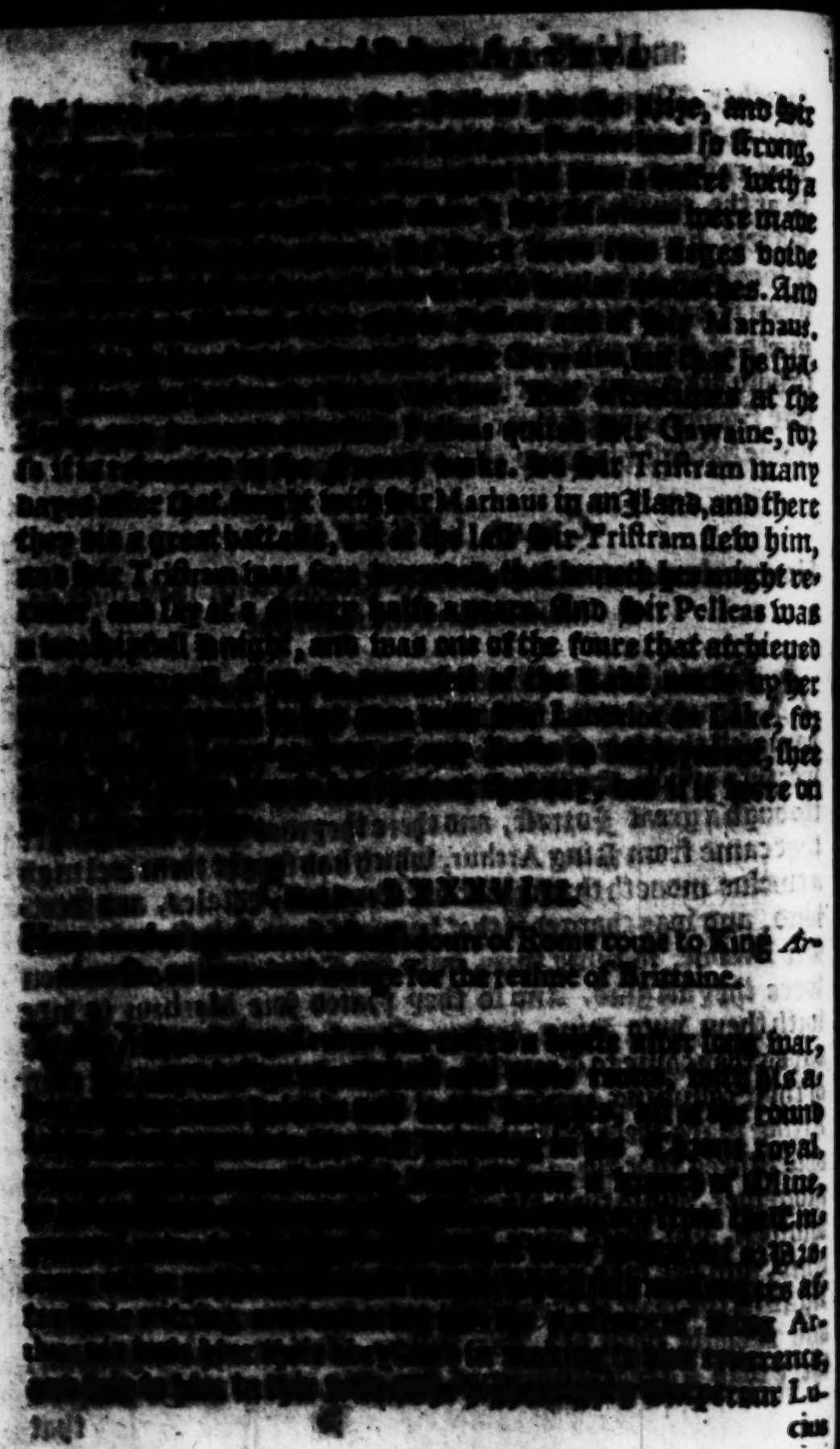
How Sir Ewaine fought with two Knights, and ouercame them.

[illegible] Lady of the [illegible] was passing glad, and [illegible] for his kindness [illegible]. Upon the Lady [illegible] and her ladies, and [illegible] commended to [illegible] King Arthur at the next feast of Pentecost, [illegible] travelled with the Lady nigh half a yeare, for [illegible] might be tidings of his great parts. And then [illegible] the terme day that Sir Gawaine should [illegible] there every knight bowed him thither [illegible] that they had made. And Sir Marhaus and [illegible] their damosels with them. But Sir Ga[illegible] had lost his damosell, as it is afore rehearsed.

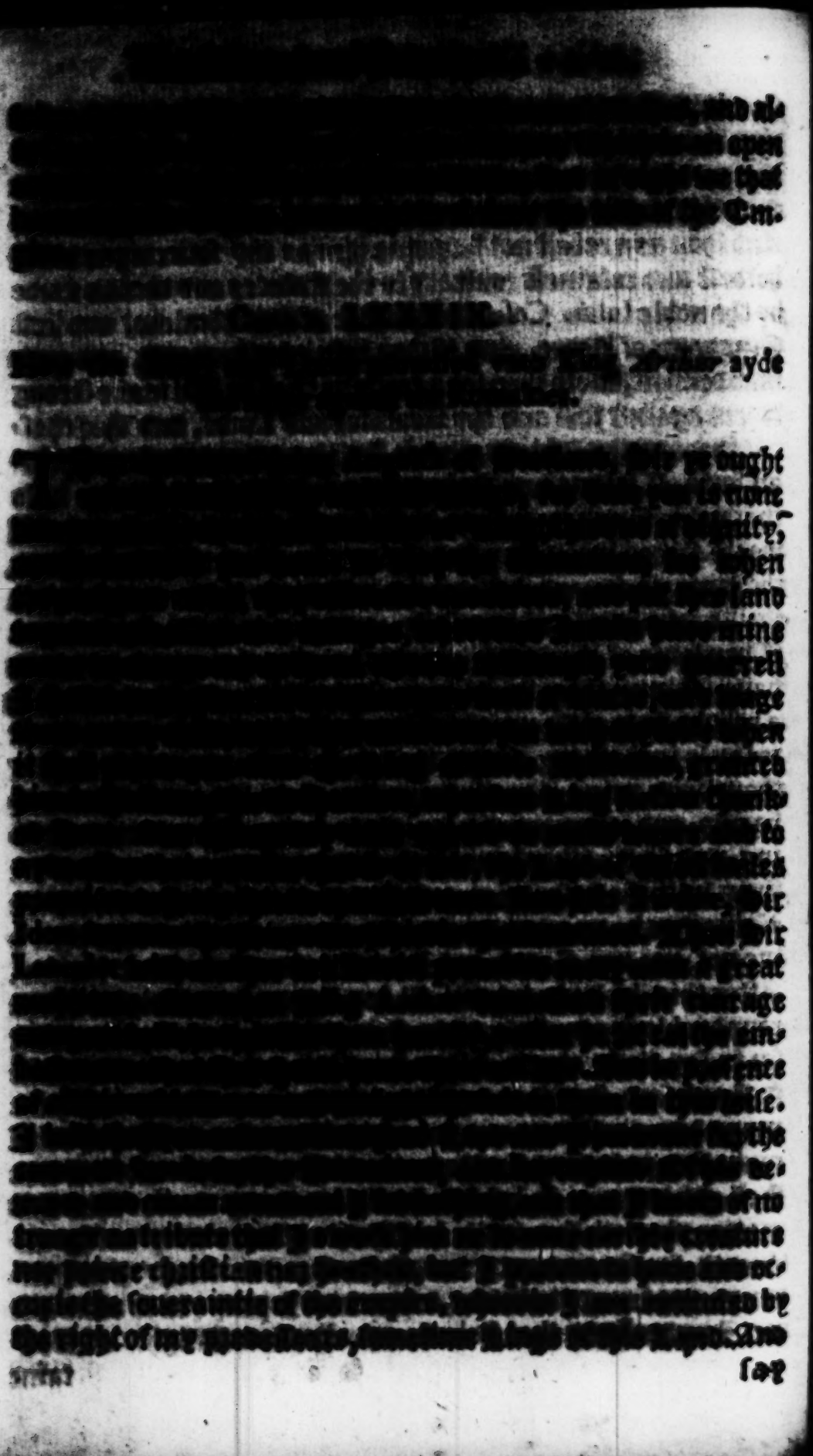
Chap. LXXXVII.

How he repaires and all the three Knights with their three damosels met at the fountaine

[illegible] at the twelue moneths end they met all three [illegible] the fountaine, and their damosels. But the [illegible] Gawaine had with him could say but little [illegible] departed from the damosels and rode [illegible] great forrest, and there they met with a messenger [illegible] from King Arthur, which had sought them wel nigh [illegible] throughout all England, Wales, and Scotland, [illegible] charged if that he might finde Sir Gawaine, and [illegible] to bring them into the Court againe. And then [illegible] glad. And so they prayed Sir Marhaus to ride [illegible] King Arthurs Court. And so within three [illegible] to Camelot. And the king was passing glad [illegible] and so were all they of the Court. [illegible] [illegible] there [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]



a rebell not knowing him as thy soueraigne with-
retainest contrary to the statutes and decrées made
Iulius Cesar conqueror of this Realme, and first
of Rome. And if thou refuse his demands, and com-
thou for a certaine that he shal make strong
against thee and thy Realmes and lands, and shal chas-
subiects, that it shall be an ensample perpetu-
to
upon the sentence
the effect of their message,
to withstand them: and saith hee
counsaile, and giue to them an answere.
hearing their message would
them, saying that it was
being present to suffer them
the king commaunded that none of
of death to molest them, nor doe to them any
to the king: there to abide
they haue all that is necessary and requisite for
and that no daintie be spared, for the
great lords, may though their message please
Lord, yet I must remember mine honour,
let call all his lords and knights of the
vpon this matter, and desired them
about it. Then spake Sador of Cornwaile, saide
this message liketh me well, for wee haue
and been bold, and now I hope ye shal
on the Romanes, where I doubt not but wee
I beleeue well said king Arthur that thy
liketh well, but these answers may not be an-
for he demandeth me for, for truely I will ne-
tribute to Rome, wherefore I pray you to counsaile
that Belinus and Brenius knights of Brit-



[illegible] I shall
[illegible] ptre of
[illegible] ald wise
[illegible] e and Ar-
[illegible] the Riuer
[illegible] to Er-
[illegible] like, to
[illegible] to Mar-
[illegible] All these
[illegible] Cyprus,
[illegible] marry a
[illegible] and ad-
[illegible] at once
[illegible] the Em-
[illegible] his Ro-
[illegible] also hys
[illegible] ized
[illegible] on,
[illegible] he
[illegible] Da-
[illegible] and
[illegible] it
[illegible] and in-
[illegible] Ring
[illegible] with
[illegible] beth,
[illegible] one, for hee
[illegible] how hee or-
dained his Lieutenant, should bee governed in his
absence.

Now let vs speake of the Emperour, and speake we of
[illegible] all them of his retinue
[illegible] for to hold a parliament
at

parliament was concluded that all the
should bee arrested, and to bee ready within
month, and there shewed hee unto all his
to conquer the Empire which he ought to
there be ordeined two governours of the rea-
Sir Bawdewaine of Britaine for to countable
Constantine sonne to Sir Cador of Cornu-
the death of King Arthur was King of this
the presence of all his Lords hee ordained the
, and Guenever his Queene and them hee
Launcelot was wroth for he left him. And so
for the loue of Labeale loude. When Queene Gu-
great sorrow and lamentation for the departing
, and shoned us such wise that the Ladies
chamber. Thus the King with his great army
the Queene and the realme in the gouernance
and his Conclusion. And when he was on
forth all his ost. And as he in that iourney
Constantine his cosine home, and made gouernour
of his land. And after departed and passed
with all his army, and arrived
, coasts and dominions, following the sea-

CHAP. XCI.

Arthur being shipped and lying in his cabin had a
marvailous dreame, and of the exposition thereof.

As the King lay in his cabin in the ship, he fell into a
slumbering sleepe, and dreamed a marvailous dreame,
how a dreadful dragon devoured much of his people
of the land, and his head was enamel-
and his shoulders shined as gold, his
and his talons like fine gold,
of fire, and his flames like fine gold,
of his mouth like as the
, and his wings like unto a griffin, hee all black in a cloud,

and

and his paines as big as a post, he was ruged looking roughly, he was the foulest beast that euer man saw, hee roared and romed so horrably that it was marueile to heare. Then the dreadfull dragon assaulted him and came in the winde like a faulcon, giuing great strokes to the Bore, and the boze hit him again with his grisly tuskes, that his brest was al bloody, and that the hot blood made al the sea red of his blood. Then the dragon flew a loze all on an height, and came downe with such a might and smote the Bore on the ridge, which was ten foote large from the head to the taile, and smote the boze all to powder both flesh and bones that it flittered all abroad on the sea. And therewith the king awoke and was soze abashed of this dreame, and sent anon for a wise philosopher, commanding him to tell him the signification of his dreame. Sir said the philosopher the dragon that ye dreamed of betokeneth your owne person which saileth here, and the colours of his wings be your realmes which ye haue won, and his taile which is al to tattered signifieth the noble knights of the round table. And the Bore that the dragon slew comming from the clouds betokeneth some tyrant that destroyeth the people, or else ye are like to fight with some gyant your selfe, being right horrible and abominable whose peere ye saw neuer in your dayes, wherefore of this dreadfull dreame doubt nothing, but as a conqueror comfort your selfe. Then some after this they had sight of land, and sayled till they arriued at Wirefleet in Flaunders, and when they were there he found many of his great Lords ready as they had beene commanded to waite vpon him.

CHAP. XCII.

How a man of the country told him of a mervailous Gyant, and how he fought and conquered him.

Then came to him an husbandman of the countrey, and told him how there was in the countrey of Constantine beside Whitsame a great Gyant which had slaine, murthered and deuoured much people of the countrey, and had beene sustained seuen yeares with the children of the commons of that land

[illegible] in so much that all the children be all slaine and destroyed, and late he hath taken the duchesse of Brittaine as she rode with her men, and had led her to his lodging which is in a mountaine for to ravish her and lye by her to her lives end, and many people followed her more then five hundred, but all they might not relieve her, but they left her shriking and crying lamentably, wherefore I suppose that hee hath slaine her in fulfilling his foule lust of lechery, she was wife unto your cosin Sir Howell, the which was full nigh of your blood. Now as ye are a right full King have pitie on this Lady, and revenge us all as ye are a valiant conquerer. Alas said King Arthur, this is a great mischiefe, I had rather then the best realme that I have that I had bene a furlong before him for to have relieved that Lady. Now fellow said King Arthur canst thou bring me there as this Gyant haunteth. Yea Sir said the good man, loe yonder wheras ye see the two great fires, there shall ye not faile to find him, and more treasure as I suppose, then is in all the realme of Fraunce. When King Arthur had understood this piteous case, he returned into his tent, and called unto him Sir Kay and Sir Bediuere, and commanded them secretly to make ready horse and harneis for himselfe and for them twaine, for after evensong hee would ride on pilgrimage with them two onely, unto Saint Michels mount. And then anon they made them ready and armed them at all points, and toke their horses and their shields, and so they three departed thence and rode forth as fast as they might, till they came unto the furlong of that mount, and there they alighted, and the King commanded them to tarry there, and said hee would himselfe goe up to that mount.

And so he ascended up the mount till hee came to a great fire, and there found hee a carefull widow wringing her hands and making great sorrow, sitting by a graue new made. And then King Arthur saluted her and demanded her wherefore she made such lamentation. Unto whom shee answered and said. Sir Knight speake soft for yonder is a diuell, if he heare thee speake, he will come and destroy thee, I hold thee unhappy, what doest thou heare in this mountaine, for if yee were such fiftie as yee

be, yée were not able to make reſiſtance againſt this diuel, here lyeth a ducheſſe dead, which was the faireſt Lady of the world, wife vnto Sir Howell of Brittaine, he hath murthered her inforcing her, and hath ſlit her vnto the nauell. Dame ſaid the King, I come from the great conqueror King Arthur for to treat with that tyrant for his lyege people. Fie vpon ſuch treties ſaid the widow, hee letteth nought by the King nor by no man elſe. But and if thou haue brought King Arthurs wife dame Guenuer he ſhal be gladder then if thou hadſt giuen him halfe France. Beware approach him not to nigh, for hee hath ouercome and vanquiſhed fifteene Kings, and hath made him a coate full of precious ſtones embroidred with their beards, which they ſent him to haue his loue for ſaluation of their people this laſt Chriſtmas, and if thou wilt ſpeak with him at yonder great fire he is at ſupper. Wel ſaid King Arthur, I wil accompliſh my meſſage for all your fearefull words, and went forth by the creaſt of that hill, and ſaw wher he ſate at ſupper gnawing on a limbe of a man, beking his broad lumbes by the fire & brichleſſe thrée damoſels turning thrée braches whereon was broached tiuelue yong children late borne like young birds. When King Arthur beheld that pitious ſight, he had great compaſſion on them, ſo that his heart bled for ſorrow, and hailed him ſaying in this wiſe. Yée that al the world weldeth giue thee ſhort life and ſhameful death, and the diuell haue thy ſoule, why haſt thou murthered thée young innocent children, and this ducheſſe, therefore ariſe and dreſſe thée thou glutton, for this day ſhalt thou die of my hands. Then anon the gyant ſtart vp and took a great club in his hand, and ſmote at the King that his corſnall fell to the earth. And King Arthur hit him againe that hee carued his belly and cut off his genitours that his guts and entrailes fell downe to the ground. Then the Gyant with great anguiſh threw away his club of iron, and caught the King in his armes that hee cruſhed his ribs. Then the thrée damoſels kneeled downe and called vnto our Lord Jeſus Chriſt for helpe and comfort of the noble King Arthur. And then King Arthur weltred and wrong that he was ones while vnder and other while aboue. And ſo weltring and wallowing they roled downe the hill, till they came to the ſea

marke,

[illegible] as they so tumbled and welltred, King Arthur smot [illegible] with his dagger, and it fortuned they came vnto the place [illegible] these two knights were that kept King Arthurs horse. [illegible] when they saw the King fast in the Gyants armes they [illegible] and succoured him. And then King Arthur commanded Sir [illegible] to smite off the Giants head, & to set it vpon a truncheon of [illegible] and beare it to Sir Howell, and tel him that his enemy [illegible] after let his head be bound to a Barbican that all [illegible] may see and behold it, and goe ye two to the mountaine and fetch me my shield, and my sword, and also the great club of iron, and as for the treasure take it to you, for ye shall [illegible] goods without number, so that I haue his kirtell and [illegible] I desire no more. This was the fiercest Giant that euer I met with, saue one in the mount of Araby which I ouercame but this was greater and fiercer. Then the knights fetched the club and the kirtell, and some of the treasure they tooke vnto themselues, and returned againe to the host. And anon [illegible] was knowen through all the countrey, wherefore the people came and thanked the King. And hee said againe, giue the thankes to God and part the goods among you. And after that King Arthur commanded his cosin Howell that he should [illegible] for a Church to bee builded vpon the same hill, in the worship of Saint Michell. And on the morrow after the noble King Arthur remoued with his great host and came into the countrey of Champaine in a valey, and there they pight their pauilions. And the King being set at his dinner, there came in two messengers, of whom the one was Marshal of France, and said to the King that the Emperour was entred into France and had destroyed a great part thereof, and was in Burgoine, and had destroyed and made a great slaughter of people and burned townes and burrowes wherefore if thou come not hastily they must yeeld vp their bodies and goods.

Chap. XCIII.

How King *Arthur* sent Sir *Gawaine* and others to *Lucius* the Emperour, & how they were assailed, & escaped with worship.

Then King Arthur did call Sir Gawaine, Sir Bors, Sir Lionel and Sir Bedwere and commanded them to goe straight

to Lucius the Emperour, and ſay to him that haſtely he remoue out of my lands. And if he will not, bid him make him ready to battaile, and not diſtreſſe the poore people. Then anon theſe noble knights dreſſed them on horſebacke, and when they came to the greene wood, they ſaw pight in a medow many pauilli-ons of like and diuers coulours beſide a riuer, and the Empe-rours pauilion was in the middle within an egale diſplayed a-bone, toward which pauilion our knights rode, and ordained Sir Gawaine and Sir Bors to doe the meſſage and left in am-bulhment Sir Lionell and Sir Bedimere. And then Sir Ga-waine and Sir Bors did their meſſage and commaunded Lucius in King Arthurs name to auoide his land, or elſe ſhortly to dreſſe him to battaile. To whom Lucius anſwered and ſaid. Ye ſhall returne to your Lord and ſay to him that I ſhal ſubdue him and all his lands. Then Sir Gawaine was ſore angred, and ſaid. I had rather then all France I might fight againſt thee. And ſo had I, ſaid Sir Bors rather then all Brittaine or Bur-goine. Then a knight named Sir Gainus nigh cosin to the em-perour ſaid. Loe how theſe Britons bee full of pride and boaſt, and they brag as though they bare vp all the world. Then was Sir Gawaine ſore agreued with theſe words, and drew out his ſword and ſmote off Sir Gainus head. And anon therewith turned their horſes and rode ouer waters and through woods till they came to their ambuſhment, whereas Sir Lionell & Sir Bedimere were hoving. The Romaines followed faſt after on horſebacke and on foote ouer a champaine vnto a wood and then Sir Bors turned his horſe and ſaw a knight come faſt on, whom he ſmote through the body with a ſpeare, that hee fell downe ſtarke dead on the ground. Then came there Calibure, one of the ſtrongeſt of Pany, and ſmote downe many of King Arthurs knights. And when Sir Bors ſaw him doe ſo much harme he dreſſed him toward him, and ſmote him through the breſt, that he fell downe dead to the ground. Then Sir Feldemak thought to reuenge the death of Gainus vpon Sir Gawaine but Sir Gawaine was anon ware thereof, and ſmote him on the head, which ſtroke ſtinted not vntill it came to his breſt. And then he returned and came vnto his fellowes in the ambuſhment, and there was an encounter, for the ambuſhment brake on the Ro-maines,

maines, and slew and hewed downe right the Romaines, and caused the Romaines to returne and flee. Whom our noble knights did chase vnto their tents. Then the Romaines gathered more people and also fresh men came in, and there was a new battaile and so much people, that Sir Bors and Sir Berel were taken. But when Sir Gawaine saw that, hee spoke with Sir Idres the good knight, and said he would neuer to King Arthur but if he rescewed them, and so he did. Sir Idres his good friend followed them that led those two knights away with them, and he smote him that led Sir Bors, and took Sir Bors from him and deliuered him vnto his fellowes. And Sir Idres in like wise rescewed Sir Berell. Then began the battaile to be passing great, and our knights were in great ieopardy, wherefore Sir Gawaine sent for succour vnto King Arthur, and that he hye him, for I am sore wounded and hurt, and that our prisoners must pay good out of number. And the messenger came vnto the King and shewed him the message. And anon the King did assemble his armie, but anon or hee departed the prisoners were come, and Sir Gawaine and his fellowes gate the field and put the Romaines to flight, and after returned and came with their fellowship in such wise, that no man of worship was lost of them saue that Sir Gawaine was sore hurt. Then the King did ransake his woundes, and comforted him. And thus was the beginning of the first iourney of the Britons and the Romaines. And there were slaine of the Romaines part more then ten thousand, and great ioy and mirth was made that same night in the hoast of King Arthur. And on the morrow after he sent all the prisoners into Paris, vnder the gard of Sir Lancelot and Sir Cador, with many other knights.

Chap. XCIIII.

How *Lucius* sent certaine spies into ambush for to haue taken his knights being prisoners, and how they were letted.

NOw turne wee to the Emperour of Rome which espied that these prisoners should be sent to Paris, and anon he sent to lye in ãbush certaine knights and Paynes with three

[illegible] Lords that [illegible] Lancelot and Sir [illegible] that comeing [illegible] through a wood, Sir Lancelot [illegible] swers in the wood to let [illegible] into the wood, anon they [illegible] returned and told [illegible] Sir Lancelot [illegible] such knights as hee has [illegible] number of ten thousand put them in [illegible] them, and fought with [illegible] Romans, [illegible] of the Mountaines and [illegible] slaine the King of Ely and three great Lords, Alolake, Herewd and Hering dale. But Sir Lancelot fought so wonderly that no man might endure a stroke of his hand, but [illegible] became he shewed his prowesse and his might, [illegible] sight on every side, and the Mountaines and [illegible] fled from him as the sheep from the wolfe or from the Lion, and put themself to flight that above alive. And so long they fought that tydings came into King Arthur and anon hee [illegible] the battaile, and when hee had slaine the most part of the battailes, hee embraced their knight by [illegible] in his armes, and said: Yee be worthy to weld all your honour and worship, there was never no King that had so noble knights as I have, sayd said Sir Cador, there was none of [illegible] but of this present the great manhood of Sir Lancelot [illegible] tell, and also of his cosins which did their deeds upon [illegible] of wayre. And also Sir Cador told who of his knights were slaine, as Sir Berell and other, Sir Moris and Sir Murell two good knights. Then the King wept and [illegible] with a handkercher, and said: Your courage had [illegible] you, for though ye had returned againe, ye had lost no worship, for I call it folly, knights to abide [illegible] they be unmatched. Nay said Sir Lancelot [illegible] for more shame may never be recovered.

Chapter CV.

How a Senatour told to the Emperour *Lucius* of their discomfiture, and also of the great battaile betweene King *Arthur* and *Lucius*.

NOw leaue we of the noble King Arthur and his noble knights which had won the field, and had brought their prisoners to Paris, and speake we of a Senatour that escaped from the battaile and came to the Emperour Lucius and said to him. Sir Emperour I aduise thee to withdraw thee: what shouldest thou here, thou shalt win nothing in these Marches but great strokes out of measure, for this day one of King Arthurs knights was worthy in the battaile an hundred of ours. Fie on thee false Lucius, thou speakest cowardly, thy words grieue me more then all the losse that I haue had this day. Then anon he met with a King that hight Sir Lionel with a great army, and bad him hye him fast afore and he would hastily follow after. When King Arthur priuily warned and sent his people to their tentes, and tooke vp the tentes and Castles from the ground. Then King Arthur commanded Sir Cador to take the rereward, & to take with him certaine knights of the round table. And Sir Lancelot, Sir Bors, and Sir Key, Sir Maroke, with Sir Marhaus shall waite on your person. Thus the noble King Arthur dispeopled his hoast into diuers parts, to the end that his enemies should not escape. When the Emperour was entred into the vale of Soissons he might see where King Arthur was embatailed and his banners displaied, and saw that he was beset round about with his enemies, that needs he must fight or yeld him, for he might not flee, but said openly to his Romaines. Sirs I admonish you that this day ye fight and acquite you as men, and remember how Rome dominereth ouer all the earth and vniuersall world, and suffer not these Britons this day to abide against vs. And then hastily commanded his trumpets blow the bloody sounds, that made that the ground trembled and dindled. Then the battaile approached and shoue and shooted on both sides, and

great

great strokes wer smitten on both sides, many men were ouerthrowne, hurt and slaine, many great doubtances, prowesses and feates of warre were that day shewed, which were ouer long to recount the noble feates of euery man for they should comprehend a whole volume. But in especiall of them King Arthur rode into the battaile, exhorting his Knights to doe well. And he himselfe did as noble deeds with his hands as it were possible a man to doe. He drew out Excalibur his good sword and swaited euer where the Romaines were thickest and most grieued his people, anon he drew him on that part and he up and slew downe right, and chaced his people, and there he slew a great Duke named Gallyas, which was a man of a marueilous greatnesse and puissance, he destined him and smote off both his legs by the knees saying, Thou art better of a size to deale with then thou wert, and after smote off his head, and the body slew the saracins in the falling downe. There Sir Gawaine fought nobly, and slew many Romains in that battaile. And all the Knights of the round table did full nobly. Then the battaile endured long betweene King Arthur and Lucius the Emperour. Lucius put in his fresh people and saracins that were saine. And thus the battaile was great, and grieuous that ever yet was at a sodeyne and assay as ye afterheare, which endured long. At the last King Arthur espied where Lucius fought and did wonder with his owne hands, and anon he rode to him, and either smote other fiersly and at the last Lucius smote King Arthur ouerthwart the visage and gaue him a large wound. And when King Arthur felt himselfe hurt, anon he smote him againe with Excalibur that itcleft his head from the somet of his helm, and stinted not till it came beneath the brest. And then the Emperour fell downe dead, and there ended he his life. When when it was knowne that the Emperour was slaine, anon all the Romaines with all their armie put them to flight. And King Arthur with al his Knights followed the chase, and slew downe right all them that they might attaine. And thus was the victory giuen vnto the noble conquerour King Arthur. And there were slaine on the part of Lucius more then an hundred thousand. And after King Arthur did ransake their dead bodies, and

doe

[illegible] them that were slaine of his retinue, euery man according to the estate and degrée that he was of. And those that were hurt hee caused the surgiens to search all their hurts and wounds, and commanded to spare no salues nor medicines till they were whole. Then the King rode straight to the place where the Emperour Lucius lay dead, and with him hée found slaine the Soldan of Surrey, the King of Egypt and the King of Ethiope, which were two noble Kings, with seuentéene other Kings of diuers other regions. And also thrée score Senatours of Rome all noble men, whom the noble King Arthur did embalme and gumme with many good aromatike gummes, and after hee did cére them in thrée score fold of cered cloth of Rendale, and then laid them in chests of lead, because they should not chase nor sauour, and vpon all these bodyes were set their shields with their armes and banners to the end they should bee knowne of what countrey they were. And after hée found thrée Senatours that were a liue, vnto whom hee said: For to saue your liues, I will that yée take these dead bodies, and carry them with you vnto great Rome, and présent them to the Potestate on my behalfe, shewing him my letters, and tell him that I in my person shall hastily bee at Rome. And I suppose the Romaines shal bée ware how they wil demaund of me any tribute. And I command you that ye say when ye shal come to Rome vnto the Potestate and all the counsails and Senate, that I send vnto them these dead bodies for the tribute that they haue demanded. And if so be they be not content with these, I shall pay more at my comming, for other tribute owe I none nor none other will I pay. And méee thinketh this should suffise for Britaine, Ireland and all Almaine with Germany. And furthermore I charge you to say to them that I command them vpon paine of their heads neuer to demand nor aske of me nor of my lands any tribute. Then with this charge and commandement the thrée Senatours aforesaid departed with all the said dead bodies, the body of Lucius lying in a cart couered with the armes of the Empire all alone, and after alway two bodies of Kings in a Chariot, and then the bodies of the Senatours after them and so went toward Rome, and shewed their legation and

CHAP. XCVI.

How King *Arthur* after that he had atchieued the battaile against the Romaines, entred into Almaine, and so into Italy.

NOw turne we vnto King Arthur and his noble Knights, which after this great battaile atchieued against the Romaines, entred into Lorraine, Brabant, and Flaunders and then returned into the Almaine, and so ouer the mountaines into Lumbardy, and after into Tuscaine wherein was a Citie which in no manner of wise would yeld themselues nor obey, wherefore the noble King Arthur laid siege vnto it, and lay full long about it, and gaue many assaults to the Citie. And they within defended them valiantly. Then on a time the King called Sir Florence a Knight and told him that they lacked victaile and not farre from hence be great forrests and great woods, wherein he many of mine enemies lightly may be found. Wherefore I will that thou make thee ready and goe thither forraging, and take with thee Sir Gawaine my nephew and Sir Wilchard, and Sir Clegis, Sir Clegamond, and also the captaine of Carduse, with many other more, and bring with you all the victailes that ye may get there. Anon anon these Knights made them ready and rod ouer hills and dales through forrests and woods till they came to a faire meadow full of faire flowres and grasse, and there they rested them and their horses all that night. And in the springing of the day on the next morrow Sir Gawaine took his horse and stale away from his fellowes to seeke some aduenture. And anon he was ware of a Knight armed walking his horse easily by a wood side, and his shield laced into his shoulder, sitting vpon a strong courser without any man saue onely a page bearing

bearing a mighty spear, and the knight bare in his shield three griffons of gold in sable carbuncle the chiefe of siluer. When Sir Gawaine espied this gay knight he fewtred his speare and rode straight vnto him, and demanded him of whence he was. That other answered and said he was a Tuskaine, and demanded of Sir Gawaine. Thou proud knight what profferest thou me to battaile, here getest thou no prey, thou mayest proue when thou wilt, for thou shalt be my prisoner or thou depart. Then said Sir Gawaine, thou vauntest thee greatly and speakest all to grim words I counsaile thee for al thy boast that thou make thee ready and take thy geere to thee, tofore greater game fall to thee.

Chap. XCVII.

Of the battaile done by Sir *Gawaine* against a Sarasin, which after was taken and became christian.

Then they toke their speares and ranne each at other with al the might they had, and smote each other through their shields into their shoulders, wherefore anon they drew out their swords and smote great strokes so that the fire sprang out of their helmes. Then was Sir Gawaine all abashed, and with Galantine his good sword he smote him through the shield and thicke paire berke made of thicke mailes and all to rushed and brake the precious stones, and made him a large wound that went nigh to both liuer and longes. Then that knight groned, and yelled him to Sir Gawaine, and with an aluke strok gaue him a great wound and cut a veine that grieued Sir Gawaine that sore he bled fast. Then said the knight to Sir Gawaine, leue thy boast or thy blood change, for thou bee bleede st all thy body and thy faire armes, for all the leeches of Brittaine shall not stench thy blood, for whosoeuer is hurt with this blade hee shall neuer bee stenched of bleeding. Then answered Sir Gawaine, it grieueth me but little, thy great words shall not feare me nor make my courage, but thou shalt suffer teene and sorrow or I will tell me in haste who may stench my bleeding? Yea sir said the knight if I will, and so I will if thou wilt forsake and aide me that I may be christned and beleeue

on God, and thereof I require thée of my manhood, and it ſhall be great merit for thy ſoule. I am content ſaid Sir Gawaine ſo God helpe me to accompliſh all thy deſire. But firſt tell mee what thou ſought'eſt thus here alone, and of what land and legiance thou art. Sir ſaid the knight my name is Priamus, and a great prince is my father and he hath béene rebel unto Rome, and hath ouer riden many of their land. My father is lineally deſcended of Alexander and of Hector by right line. And Duke Ioſue and Machabeus were of our linage. I am right inheritor of Alexandry and Affrike and of all the out Iles, yet will I beléeue on the Lord that thou beléeueſt on, and for thy labour I ſhall giue thée treaſure enough. I was ſo eleuated and taken in my heart that I thought no man my péere ne to me ſemblable. I was ſent to this warre with ſeuenſcore knights, and now I haue encountred with thée which hath giuen me of fighting my fill, wherefore Sir knight I pray thée to tell me what thou art, and of thy being. I am no knight ſaid Sir Gawaine I haue béene brought up many yeares in the gard-robe, with the noble prince King Arthur for to take héede to his armour and his other aray and for to point his paultockes that belongeth to him ſelfe. At Chriſtmas laſt hee made me yeoman and gaue mee horſe and harneis and an hundred pound in money, and if fortune be my friend, I doubt not but to be well aduanced and holpen by my liege Lord. Ah ſaid Priamus, if his knaues bee ſo keene and fierce, then his knights be paſſing good. Now for the Kings loue of heauen, whether you be knight or knaue, tell me thy name. By God ſaid Sir Gawaine, now wil I tel the truth, my name is Sir Gawaine, and knowen I am in his noble court and in his chamber and on of the knights of the round table, he dubbed me a Duke with his owne hands, therefore grudge not if his grace is to me fortune and common, it is the goodneſſe of God that lent to me my ſtrength. Nowam I better pleaſed ſaid Priamus then if thou hadſt giuen mee all the prouince of Paris the rich. I had rather to be borne with bald horſe then any harlet ſhould haue wonne ſuch loos, or any page or paiker ſhould haue had the price of me, but now Sir knight I warne thée that hereby is a Duke of Lozaine with all his army, and hat

[illegible] the noblest men of armes of all Dolphine and Lords of [illegible]erdy with the garnison of Godard, and saralins of South[illegible] to the number of threescore thousand of good men of warre [illegible]erefore but if wee flee and hie vs fast from hence it will doe [illegible] to vs both, for we be sore hurt and wounded, and neuer [illegible]ke to recouer, but take heede to my page that he blow no horne, for if hee doe, there bee houeing here fast by an hundred good Knights waiting vpon my person and if they take thee once, there shall no ransome of gold nor siluer acquit thee. Then Sir Gawaine rode ouer a water for to saue himselfe, and the Knight followed after him, and so they rode forth till they came to his fellowes that were in the meddow, whereas they had beene all the night. Anon as Sir Whichard was ware of Sir Gawaine and saw that he was hurt he ranne vnto him sorrowfully mour[illegible]ing, and demanded of him who it was that had so hurt and wounded him. And Sir Gawaine told how hee had fought with that man, and each of them had hurt other, and how hee had [illegible]ines to heale them, but I can tell you other tidings, that soone [illegible] shall haue adoe with many enemies. Then Sir Priamus and Sir Gawaine alighted and let their horses grase in the me[illegible]dow, and forth with there they vnarmed them, and then the hot blood ranne downe freshly from their wounds. And Priamus [illegible] from his page a viole full of foure waters that came out [illegible] paradise, and with certaine balme nointed their woundes, and washed them with that water, and within an houre after they were both as whole as euer they were. And then with a trumpet they were all assembled vnto counsaile, and there Pri[illegible]amus told them what Lords and Knights had sworne to reste w[illegible] him, and that without faile they should be assailed with many a [illegible]housand, wherefore he counseled them to withdraw them. Then said Sir Gawaine, it were great shame to them to auoide without any strokes, wherefore I aduise you to take our armes and [illegible] be ready to meete with these saralins and misbeleeue[illegible] men, and with the helpe of God wee shall ouerthrow them [illegible] haue a faire day on them. And Sir Florens shall abide still [illegible] said to keepe the stall as a noble Knight, and wee shall [illegible] the yonder fellowes. Now said Priamus cease your

woods, for I warne you ye shall find in yonder woods many perilous knights, they will put forth beast to call you on, they be out of number, and ye are not past seuen hundred which be ouer few to fight with so many. Neuertheless said Sir Gawaine, we shall once encounter with them and see what they can doe, and the best shall haue the victorie.

CHAP. XCVIII.

How that the Sarasins came out of a wood for to rescew their beasts, and of a great battaile.

Then Sir Florence called to him Sir Floridas with an hundred knights and drone forth the heard of beasts. Then followed him seuen hundred men of armes, and Sir Ferraunt of Spaine on a faire steede came leaping out of the wood and came to Sir Florens and asked him wherefore he fled. Then Sir Florens toke his speare and rode against him and smote him so hard that he brake his necke bone. Then all the other were moued, and thought to auenge the death of Sir Ferraunt and smote in among them, and there was great fight and many slaine and laid downe dpon the cold ground, and Sir Florens with his hundred knights alwayes kept the scale and fought right manfully. Then when Priamus the good knight perceiued the great fight, hee went to Sir Gawaine and bad him that hee should goe, and succour his fellowship, which were sore bestead with their enemies, Sir griene you not said Sir Gawaine, for the griefe shal bee theirs, I shall not once moue my horse toward them but if I see more then there bee, for they bee strong inough to match them. And with that he saw an Earle called Sir Ethelwold, and the Duke of Duchmen came leaping out of a wood with many a thousand and Priamus knights, and came straight vnto the battaile. Then Sir Gawaine comforted his knights, and bad them not bee abashed for all shall be ours. Then they began to galloy and smote fiercly with their swords, there were men slaine and ouerthrowne on euery side. And then they rushed in among them the knights of the table round and smote downe to the earth all them that withstood them, in so much that they made

[illegible] to giue back and flee. By God said Sir Gawaine [illegible] well my heart, for now be they lesse in number by [illegible] thousand. Then entred into the battell a gyant named [illegible], and fought and slew downe right, and distressed many of our Knights, among whom was slaine Sir Gherard a [illegible] of Wales. Then our Knights tooke heart to them and slew many Saracins. And then came in Sir Priamus with his [illegible], and rode with the Knights of the round table, and [illegible] so manfully that many of their enemies lost their lines, and [illegible] Sir Priamus slew the Marques of Moises land. And Sir Gawaine with his fellows quit them so well that they had [illegible] field, but in that combat was Sir Chastilaine a child, and [illegible] slaine of Sir Gawaine, wherefore was made much sorrow, and [illegible] death was soone auenged. Thus was the battell ended [illegible] many Lords and Knights of Lombardy and Saracins left [illegible] the field. Then Sir Florens and Sir Gawaine harbow- [illegible] surely their people and tooke great plenty of beasts, of gold [illegible] siluer, and of great treasure and riches, and returned vnto [illegible] Arthur which lay still at the siege. And when they came [illegible] the King they presented him their prisoners, and told to [illegible] their aduentures and how they had vanquished their e- [illegible].

Chap. XCIX.

How Sir *Gawaine* returned to King *Arthur* with his prisoners, and how the King wan a Citie and how he was crowned Empe- rour.

Now thanked be God said King Arthur. But what manner [illegible] man is he that standeth by himselfe, he seemeth no pri- [illegible]. Sir said Sir Gawaine, this is a good man of armes, he [illegible] matched me, but he is beholden vnto God and to me for to be [illegible] a Christian, had not hee beene, we should neuer haue re- [illegible], wherefore I pray you that he may be baptized, for [illegible] knowth not a nobler man nor a better Knight of his hands. [illegible] the King let him bee baptized, and did call him by [illegible] Priamus, and made him a Duke and Knight of [illegible] table.

And

And then anon the King did make assault to the Citie, and there was rearing of ladders breaking of walls, and the ditch filled, that men with little paine might enter into the Citie. Then came out a duchesse and Clarisine the Countesse, with many Ladies and damosels, kneeling before the King and requiring him for the loue of God to receiue the Citie and not to take it by assault, for then should many giltlesse be slaine. Then the King auailed his viser with a meeke and noble countenance and said. Madam there shall none of my subiects misdoe you nor none of your damosels, nor to none that to you belongeth, but the duke shall abide my iudgement. Then anon the King commanded to leaue the assault. And anon the Dukes eldest sonne brought out the keyes and kneeling downe deliuered them to the King, and besought him of grace, and the king seased the towne by assent of his Lords, and toke the Duke and sent him to Douer, there to abide prisoner the terme of his life, and and assigned certaine rents for the dowry of the duchesse and for her children. Then he made Lords to rule those lands and lawes as a Lord ought to doe in his owne countrey. And after that he toke his iourney toward Rome, and sent for Floris and Sir Floridas before with fiue hundred men of armes, and they came to the Citie of Vrbine, and laide ambushment there as them seemed it was most best for them, and rode to the towne, where anon issued out much people and scermished with the fore riders. Then brake out the ambushment and so wan the bridge, and after they wan the towne and set vpon the walls the Kings banner. Then came King Arthur vpon a hie hill saw the Citie and his banner displaied vpon the walls by the which hee knew that the Citie was won and gotten. And anon hee sent a commandement that none of his liege men should defile nor lie by noe Ladie, wife, nor maide, then when he came into the Citie, hee passed through and came to the Castle and there comforted them that were in heauinesse, and ordeined there a Knight of his owne countrey to be captaine. And when they of Milane heard that the foresaid Citie was won, they sent vnto King Arthur great summes of money, and besought him as their soueraigne Lord to haue pittie vpon them, promising him to be his true subiects

for

[illegible] and yeild to him homage and fealtie for the lands of [illegible]ance, and of Panie, Peterſaint and the poore of Tremble, and to giue vnto him yearely a million of gold during all his life time. Then King Arthur rode into Tuſkane and there [illegible] townes and Caſtles and waſted all that hee found in his way that to him would not ſo obey, and went to Spolute and to [illegible]. And from thence he rode into the vale of Tuicecount among the vines. And from thence he ſent vnto the Senatours of Rome, for to wit whether they would know him for their Lord and chiefe gouernour or not. But ſoone after vpon a ſaterday came vnto King Arthur all the Senatours that were [illegible] on liue, and all the nobleſt cardinalls which at that time dwelled within the Citie of Rome and they all praied him of peace, and proffered him full largely of goods. And they all beſought him as gouernour to giue them lycence for ſeuen weekes to aſſemble together all the Barony of the Romaines, and there to crowne him as Emperour with holy creme, as it belongeth vnto ſuch an high and noble eſtate. I aſſent vnto you ſaid King Arthur as ye haue deuiſed, and at Chriſtmas there to be crowned and to hold my round Table with my Knights there as me liketh. And then the ſenatours made al things ready for his coronation. And then at the day appointed as the Romaines tell he came into Rome, and there he was crowned Emperour by the Popes owne hands with all the ſolemnitie that could be made, and ſoiourned there a certaine time, and eſtabliſhed all [illegible] lands from Rome vnto France, and hee gaue lands and [illegible] vnto his ſeruants and Knights, to euery each after his [illegible], in ſuch wiſe that none of them complained neither [illegible] nor poore. And he gaue vnto Sir Priamus the dutcheſſe of [illegible]. And he thanked him and ſaid that he would ſerue him and bee his true ſubiect all the dayes of his life. And after that he made Dukes and earles and conſtituted his men vnto great [illegible] and honour. Then after this all his Lords and Knights and all the great men of eſtate aſſembled them together afore the triumphant conquerour King Arthur, and ſaid. Noble Emperour bleſſed be the eternal God, your mortall warre is all ſtinted and your conqueſt is atchieued, in ſomuch that we know

no man so great nor mighty that dare make any warre against you, wherefore we beseech and heartily pray your noble grace for to returne homeward, and also we pray you to giue vs licence to go home to our wiues, from whom we haue bene a long season, and for to rest vs, for your iourney is finished with great honour and worthip. Then said king Arthur vnto them, ye say truth, and for to tempt God, it is no wisdome, and therefore in all haste make you ready and returne we into England. Then was there a trussing of harnets and of other baggage, and had great cariage. And after that the licence was giuen, King Arthur returned and commanded that no man vpon paine of death should rob by the way neither take vitaile nor none other thing, but that he should truely pay therefore. And thus he came ouer the sea and landed at Sandwich against whom came Dame Guenever and met with him, and made great ioy of his comming. And he was full nobly received of all his commons in every Citie, towne and burrough. And great gifts were presented vnto him at his home comming, for to welcome him with.

CHAP. C.

How Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Lionell* departed from the Court for to seeke aduentures, and how Sir *Lionell* left Sir *Launcelot* sleeping and was taken.

AFter after that the noble and worthy King Arthur was come from Rome into England, all the Knights of the round table, resorted vnto the King and made many Iusts and turnaments, and some ther were that were good Knights, which encreased so in armes and worthip that they passed all their fellowes in prowesse and noble deedes and that was well proued on many. But especially it was proued on Sir Launcelot du Lake. For in all turnaments and iusts and deeds of armes, both for life and death he passeth all Knights, and at no time he was neuer ouercome, but if were by treason or enchantment. Sir Launcelot encreased so meruailously in worthippe and honour, wherefore he is the first Knight that the French booke maketh mention of, after that King Arthur came from Rome, where-

fore

wife Dame Guenever had him in great fauour aboue all other knights, and certainely he loued the Quene a gaine aboue all other Ladies and damosels all the daies of his life, and for her he did many great déedes of armes, and saued her from the fire through his noble chiualrie. Thus Sir Launcelot rested him a long while with play and game. And then hee thought to proue himselfe in strange aduentures. Then he bad his brother Sir Lionell to make him ready, for we two will séeke aduentures. So they mounted vpon their horses armed at al points and rode into a déepe forrest and after they came into a great plaine, and then the weather was hot about noone and Sir Launcelot had great lust to sléepe. Then Sir Lionell espied a great apple tree that stood by an hedge and said. Brother, yonder is a faire shadow, there may we rest vs and our horses. It is well said faire brother said Sir Launcelot, for of al this seuen yeare I was not so sléepie as I am now. And so they alighted there, and tyed their horses vnto sundry trées, and so Sir Launcelot laide him vnder an apple trée, and laid his helme vnder his head. And Sir Lionell waked while he slept. So Sir Launcelot slept passing fast. And in the meane while there came three Knights riding as fast flying as euer they might ride, and there followed after them but one Knight: And when Sir Lionell beheld him, he thought that he had neuer séen so great a Knight, nor so well faring a man, neither so well apparaled at all points. So within a while this strong Knight had ouertaken one of these three Knights that fled, and there smot him down to the ground. And then hée rode vnto the second Knight, and smote him such a stroke that horse and man fel downe vnto the earth. And then he rode straight vnto the third Knight, and hee smote him ouer his horse arse more then the length of his speare. And then hée alighted downe and reined his horse on the bridle, and bound al the three Knights fast with the reines of their owne bridles. And when Sir Lionell saw him doe thus, hee thought to assay him, and made him ready, and slily and priuily hee tooke his horse, and thought not to waken his brother Sir Launcelot. And so when he was mounted vpon his horse and had ouertaken this strong Knight he bad him turne. And so hee turned him, and

fourte Sir Lionell so hard that horse and man hee bare to the ground, and then he alighted and bound him fast, and threw him ouerthwart his owne horse and so he serued them al foure, and rode with them away to his owne Castle. And when hee came there he unarmed them and beate them with thornes all naked, and after put them in a deepe prison, where were many moe knights that made great mone.

Chap. CII.

How Sir *Ector de maris* followed to seeke Sir *Launcelot*, and how he was taken by Sir *Torquine*.

When Sir Ector de Maris wist that Sir Launcelot was past out of the Court to seeke aduentures hee was wroth with himselfe, and made him ready to seeke Sir Launcelot, and as hee had riden long in a great Forrest, hee met with a man that was like a foster. Faire fellow said Sir Ector, knowest thou in this countrey any aduentures which bee here nigh hand. Sir said the foster this countrey know I well and here within this mile is a strong manner and wel ditched, and by that manner on the left hand there is a faire fourd for horses to drinke, and ouer that fourd there groweth a faire tree, and there on hangeth many faire shields that belonged sometime vnto good Knights and at the hole of the tree hangeth a bason of copper and latin, and strike vpon that bason with the end of the speare three times, and soone after thou shalt here new tidings, and else hast thou the fairest geace that many a yeare any knight had that passed through this Forrest. Gramercy said Sir Ector, and so hee departed and came to the tree, and saw many faire shields, and among them he saw his brothers shield Sir Lionell and many moe that he knew that were his fellowes of the round table, the which grieued his heart, and there hee promised to reuenge his brother Sir Lionell. And anon Sir Ector beate vpon the bason as hee were wood, and then hee gaue his horse drink at the fourd. Anon there came a Knight behind him and bad him come out of that water and make him ready. And Sir Ector anon turned him shortly and shaked his speare

and

[illegible] the other Knight a great buffet, that his horse turned [illegible] about. This was well done said the strong Knight, [illegible] mightily thou hast stricken me. And therewith hee [illegible] his horse vpon Sir Ector and caught him vnder his [illegible] arme, and bare him cleane out of the saddell, and so rode [illegible] him away into his hal, and threw him downe in the middest of the flore. The name of this Knight was Sir Turquine. Then said he vnto Sir Ector, for thou hast done this day more vnto me then any Knight did these twelue yeares, now will I [illegible] thee thy life, so that thou wilt bee sworne to mee as my [illegible] all the dayes of thy life. Nay said Sir Ector, that wil I [illegible] promise thee, but that I will doe mine auantage. That [illegible] repenteth said Sir Turquine, and then he tooke him and vn[illegible] him, and beate him with sharpe thornes al naked, and after put him downe into a deepe dungeon, where he knew ma[illegible] of his fellowes, but when Sir Ector saw Sir Lionell, then [illegible] he great sorrow. Alas brother said Sir Ector where is [illegible] brother Sir Launcelot. Faire brother I left him a sleepe [illegible] I went from him vnder an apple tree, and what is be[illegible] of him I can not tell you. Alas said the Knights, but Sir Launcelot helpe vs we may neuer bee deliuered, for we know [illegible] no Knight that is able to match our maister Sir Turquin.

Chap. CIII.

How foure Queenes found Sir *Launcelot* sleeping, and how by enchauntment he was taken and led into a strong Castle.

[illegible] Did leaue we these Knights prisoners, and speake wee of Sir Launcelot du Lake, that lieth vnder the apple tree sleeping. [illegible] about the noone there came by me foure Queenes of great estate and for the heate of the sun should not nigh them, there rode foure Knights about them, and bare a canope of [illegible] silke on foure speares, betweene them and the sun. And the Queenes rode on foure white mules. Thus as they rode they [illegible] by them a great horse grimly ney, and then were [illegible] aware of a sleeping Knight that lay all armed vnder an apple tree, anon as these Queenes looked on his face, they knew

that it was Sir Launcelot. Then they began to ſtriue for that knight, and each of them ſaid ſhee would haue him vnto her loue. Wee ſhall not ſtriue ſaid Morgan le fay, that was King Arthurs ſiſter, I ſhall put an enchauntment vpon him that hee ſhall not awake ſixehoures and then I will leade him away vnto my Caſtle, and when he is ſurely within my hold, I ſhall take the enchantment from him, and then let him chooſe which of vs he will haue vnto his paramour. So this enchauntment was caſt vpon Sir Launcelot, and then they laid him vpon his ſhield and bare him ſo on horſebacke betweene two knights, and brought him vnto the Caſtle Chariot, and there they laid him in a cold chamber, and at night they ſent vnto him a faire damoſell with his ſupper ready dight. By that the enchauntment was paſt. And when ſhe came ſhe ſaluted him, and aſked him what cheere. I can not tell faire damoſell ſaid Sir Launcelot for I wot not how I came into this Caſtle vnleſſe it bee by enchauntment. Sir ſaid the damoſell, yee muſt make good cheere, and if ye be ſuch a knight as is ſaid that yee bee, I ſhall tell you more to morrow by prime of the day. Graunercy ſaid Sir Launcelot, of your good will I require you. And ſo ſhee departed, and there he lay all that night without comfort of any perſon. And in the morning early came theſe foure Queenes paſſingly well beſeene, all they bidding him good morrow, and he them againe. Sir knight ſaid the foure Queenes, thou muſt vnderſtand that thou art our priſoner, and we heere know thee well that thou art Sir Launcelot du Lake, King Bans ſon. And becauſe we vnderſtand your worthineſſe that ye are the nobleſt knight that is now liuing. And as we know well there can noe Lady haue thy loue but one and that is Queene Guenecer, and now thou ſhalt loſe her for euer, and ſhe thee, and therefore it behoueth thee now to chooſe one of vs foure, I am Queene Morgan le fay, Queene of the land of Gore, and heere is alſo the Queene of Northgales, and the Queene of Eaſtland, and the Queene of the out Iles, now chooſe ye one of vs, which yee will haue vnto your paramour, if ye will not doe thus, heere ſhall ye abide in this priſon till that yee die. This is an hard caſe ſaid Sir Launcelot, that either I muſt die, or elſe chooſe one of you,

yet

yet had I rather to die in this prison with worship then to haue one of you to my paramour maugre my head. And therefore be ye answered for I will haue none of you for ye bee false enchauntresses. And as for my Lady dame Guenever, were I at my libertie as I was, I would proue it vpon you or vpon yours, that she is the truest Lady liuing vnto her Lord. Well said the Queenes, is this your answere, that you will refuse vs. Yea vpon my life said Sir Launcelot, refused yee bee of me. So they departed and left him there alone that made great sorrow.

Chap. CIIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* was deliuered by the meanes of a damosell.

Right so at noone came the damosel to him and brought him his dinner, and asked him what cheere. Truely faire damosel said Sir Launcelot, in al my life-dayes neuer so ill. Sir said she, that me repenteth, but and ye will be ruled by me, I shall helpe you out of this distresse, and yee shall haue no shame nor villany, so that ye hold me a promesse. Faire damosel that I will grant you, and sore I am a feard of these Queenes witches for they haue destroyed many a good Knight. Sir said shee that is soth, and for the renowne and bounty they heare of you, they would haue your loue, and Sir they say that your name is Sir Launcelot du Lake the floure of al the Knights that bæn liuing, and they beene passing wroth with you that yee haue refused them, but Sir and ye would promise me for to helpe my father on tuesday, next comming, that hath made a turneyment betweene him and the King of Northgales, for the last tuesday laste past my father lost the field through three Knights of King Arthurs Court, and if ye will be there vpon tuesday next coming and helpe my father, to morrow or prime by the grace of God, I shall deliuer you cleane. Faire maiden said Sir Launcelot tell mee what is your fathers name, and then shall I giue you an answere. Sir Knight said the damosell, my father is King Bagdemagus that was foully rebuked at the last turneyment. I know your father well said Sir Launcelot for a noble King, and a good Knight, and by the faith of my body, yee shall haue my

my body ready to doe your father and you service at that day. Sir said the damosell gramercy, and to morrow awaite that ye be ready betimes, and I shall deliuer you, and take you your armour and your horse, shield, and speare, and hereby within these ten miles is an abbey of white monkes, and there I pray you to abide, and thither shall I bring my father unto you. All this shal be done said Sir Launcelot, as I am a true knight. And so she departed, and came on the morrow early and found him ready. Then she brought him out of twelue lockes, and brought him vnto his armour. And when he was all armed and arrayed, she brought him vnto his owne horse, and lightly hee sadled him, and toke a great speare in his hand, and so rode forth and said. Faire damosell I shall not faile you by the grace of God. And so he rode into a great Forrest all that day, and in no wise could he find any high way, and so the night fell on him, and then was he ware of a slade a pauilion of reed sandall. By my faith said Sir Launcelot, in that pauilion will I lodge all this night, and so there he alighted downe and tied his horse to the pauilion, and there he vnarmed him, and found there a rich bed and laid him therein, and anon he fell on sleepe.

Chap. CV.

How a Knight found Sir *Launcelot* lying in his lemans bed, and how Sir *Launcelot* fought with that Knight.

Then within an houre came the knight to whom belonged the pauilion and he wend his leman had layen in that bed, and so he laid him downe beside Sir Launcelot, and toke him in his armes, and began to kisse him And when Sir Launcelot felt a rough beard kissing him, he started lightly out of the bed, and the other knight lept after him, and either of them gat their swords in their hands and out at the pauilion doze went the knight of the pauilion, and Sir Launcelot followed him, and there by a litte slade Sir Launcelot wounded him soze nigh vnto the death, and then he yelded him vnto Sir Launcelot. And Sir Launcelot toke him to his mercy, so that he would tell him why he came into the bed. Sir said the knight, the pauilion is

mine

mine owne, and there this night I had assigned my loue and Lady to haue slept with me, and now I am likely to die of this wound. That me repenteth said Sir Launcelot of your hurt, but I was sore adred of treason for I was lately beguiled, and therefore come on your way into your pauilion and take your rest and as I suppose I shall stench your blood. And so they went both into the pauilion, and anon Sir Launcelot stenched his blood. Therewith came the Knights Lady, which was a passing faire Lady. And when she espied that her Lord Sir Belleus was so sore wounded, she cried out on Sir Launcelot, and made great mone out of measure. Peace my Lady and my loue said Sir Belleus, for this Knight is a very good man and a Knight aduenturous, and there he told her all the cause how he was wounded and when I yelded me vnto him, hee gently left me and tooke me to his mercy, and hath stenched my blood. Sir said the Lady I require you tell me what Knight ye are, and what is your name. Faire Lady said he, my name is Launcelot du lake. So me thought by your speache said the Lady, for I haue seene you often times or this, and I know you better then ye wene. But now and ye would promise mee of your curtesie for the harmes that yee haue done to mee and to my Lord Sir Belleus, that when he commeth to King Arthurs Court to cause him to be made a Knight of the round table, for hee is a passing good man of armes, and a mighty Lord of lands of many out Iles. Faire Lady said Sir Launcelot, let him come vnto the Court the nert high feast, and loke that yee come with him. And I shall doe all my power, and if ye proue you doughty or mightie of your hands, then shall ye haue your desire. So thus within a while as they stood thus talking, the night passed and the day appeared, and then Sir Launcelot armed him and mounted vpon his horse, and tooke his leaue, and they shewed him the way towards the abbey, and thither they rode within the space of two houres.

CHAP.

CHAP. CVII.

How Sir *Launcelot* was receiued of King *Bagdemagus* daughter, and how he made his complaint vnto her father.

AS soone as Sir Launcelot came within the abbey yard, King Bagdemagus daughter heard a great horse goe on the pauement. And then she arose and went vnto a window, and there shee saw that it was Sir Launcelot and anon shee made men hastely to goe to him, which tooke his horse and led him into a stable, and himselfe was led into a faire chamber, and there he vnarmed him, and the Lady sent to him a long gowne, and anon she came her selfe. And then she made Sir Launcelot passing good cheere, and she said he was the knight in the world that was most welcome to her. Then she in al the haste sent for her father King Bagdemagus, that was within twelue mile of that abbey, and afore euen hee came with a faire fellowship of knights with him. And when the King was alighted from his horse, he went straight vnto Sir Launcelots chamber and there found his daughter, and then the King embraced Sir Launcelot in his armes, and either made other good cheere. Anon Sir Launcelot made his complaint vnto the King how hee was betraied, and how his brother Sir Lionell was departed from him hee wist not whither, and how his daughter had deliuered him out of prison, wherefore I shall while I liue doe her seruice and and all her friends and kindred. Then am I sure of your helpe said the King now on tuesday next comming. Ye Sir said Sir Launcelot, I shal not faile you, for so haue I promised vnto my Lady your daughter. But Sir what knights bene they of my Lord King Arthurs that were with the King of Northgales. And the King said it was Sir Mador de la port, and Sir Mordred and Sir Gahalatine that foule fared with my knights, for against them thrée, I nor my knights might bare no strength. Sir said Sir Launcelot as I heare say, the turnement shall be within thrée mile of this abbey, yee shall send vnto mee three knights of yours such as ye trust best, and looke that these three knights haue all white shields and I also, and no painting on

the

the shields, and wee foure will come out of a little wood in the midest of both parties, and we shall fall in the front of our enemies and grieue them all that wee may. And so I shall not bee knowen what knight I am. So they toke their rest that night, and this was on the sunday. And so the king departed, and sent vnto Sir Launcelot three knights, with foure white shields. And on the tuesday they lodged them in a little leued wood beside wher the turnement should be. And ther wer scaffolds and holes that Lords and Ladies might behold and giue the praise. Then came into the field the king of Northgales without eight score helmes, and then the three knights of king Arthurs stood by themselues. Then came into the field king Bagdemagus with foure score helmes: And then they fewtred their speares and came together with an huge dash, and there were slaine of knights at the first oncounter twelue of king Bagdemagus part, and fiue of the king of Northgales part, and king Bagdemagus part was far set backe.

Chap. CVIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* behaued him in a turneyment, and how hee met with Sir *Turquine* leading away Sir *Gaheris* with him.

WIth that came Sir Launcelot du lake, and he thrust in with his speare in the thickest of the presse, and there he smote downe with one speare fiue knights, and of foure of them he brake their backes, and in that throng hee cast downe the king of Northgales, and brake his thigh with that fall. All this doing of Sir Launcelot saw the three knights of king Arthurs Court. Yonder is a shrewd gest said Sir Mador de la port, therefore haue heere once at him. So they encountred and Sir Launcelot bare him downe horse and man, so that his shoulder went out of joynt. Now befalleth it to me to iust said Sir Mordred, for Sir Mador hath a sore fall. Sir Launcelot was ware of him and gat a great speare in his hand and met him, and Sir Mordred brake his speare vpon him, and Sir Launcelot gaue him such a buffet that the arson of his saddle brake and so he flew ouer his horse taile that his helme pight into the earth

a foote and more, that nigh his neck was broken and there hee lay long in a sound. Then came in Sir Gahalatine with a spear, and Sir Launcelot against him with all the strength that they might driue that both their speares all brake vnto their hands, and then they drew out their swords and gaue each other many grim strokes. Then was Sir Launcelot wroth out of measure, and then hee smote Sir Gahalatine on the helme that both his nose and his mouth burst out on bleeding, and his eares also, and therewith his head hang low, and his horse ranne away with him, and he fell downe to the earth. Anon therewith Sir Launcelot gat a great speare in his hand, and ouer ouer that great speare brake, hee bare downe to the ground fiftene knights, some horse & man, & some the man & not the horse, & ther was non but that he was hit surely, so that hee bare no armes that day. And then he gat an other great speare and smot downe twelue knights, and the most of them neuer throue after. And then the knights of the King of Northgales would iust no more. And the game was giuen vnto King Bagdemagus. Soe either partie departed vnto his owne place, and Sir Launcelot rode forth with King Bagdemagus vnto his Castle, and there hee had passing good cheere both with the King and with his daughter, and they promised him great gifts. And on the morrow he tooke his leaue, and told King Bagdemagus that hee would goe seeke his brother Sir Lionel that went from him when he slept. So he tooke his horse and betooke him all to God, and there he said vnto the Kings daughter, if yee haue neede at any time of my seruice, I pray you let me haue knowledge thereof, and I shall not faile you as I am true knight. And so Sir Launcelot departed, and by aduenture came into the same Forrest where as he was taken sleeping. And in the middest of an hie way he met with a damosell riding vpon a white palfrey, and there either saluted other. Faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, know yee in this countrey any aduenturers. Sir knight said the damosell to Sir Launcelot heere are aduentures neere hand, and thou durst proue them. Why should I not proue aduentures, said Sir Launcelot, as for that cause come I hither. Well said the damosell, thou seemest well to be a right good knight, and

if

if thou dare meete with a good Knight, I shall bring thee where as the best Knight is, and the mightiest that euer thou found, so that thou wilt tell mee what thy name is, and of what countrey and Knight thou art. Damosell as for to tell thee my name I take no great force. Truely my name is Sir Launcelot du lake. Sir thou becommest well, here be aduentures that be fallen for thee, for hereby dwelleth a Knight that will not bee ouermatched for no man that I know, but ye ouer match him, and his name is Sir Turquine, and as I vnderstond hee hath in his prison of King Arthurs Court good Knights threescore and fore that he hath won with his owne hands. But when ye haue done this iorney, ye shall promise me as ye are a true Knight for to go with me and helpe me and other damosels that are distressed with a false Knight. All your intent and desire damosell I will fulfil, so that ye wil bring me to this Knight. Now faire Knight come on your way, and so shee brought him vnto the fourd and vnto the tree wheron the bason hung. So Sir Launcelot let his horse drinke, and after he beate on the bason with the end of his speare so hard, and with such a might that he made the bottome fall out, and long he did so, but he saw nothing. Then he rode endlong the gates of the manner well nigh halfe an houre. And then was hee ware of a great Knight that drone an horse afore him and ouerthwart the horse lay an armed Knight bound. And euer as they came nearer and nearer Sir Launcelot thought that he should know him then Sir Launcelot was ware that it was Sir Gaheris Sir Gawaines brother, a Knight of the table round. Now faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, I see yonder comes a Knight fast bound, whish is a fellow of mine and brother hee is vnto Sir Gawaine, and at the first beginning I promise you by the leaue of God to reskew that Knight, but if his maister set the better in the saddle I shall deliuer all the prisoners out of danger, for I am sure that he hath two brethren of mine prisoners with him. By that time that either had seene other, they tooke their speares vnto them. Now faire Knight said Sir Launcelot, put that wounded Knight from thy horse, and let him rest a while, and then let vs two proue our strength together. For as it is enformed and shewed me, thou doest and

haſt done great diſpite and ſhame vnto the Knights of the round table and therefore defend thée now ſhortly. And thou bee of the round table ſaid Sir Turquine, I defie thée and all thy fellowſhip. That is ouer much ſaid, ſaid Sir Launcelot.

CHAP. CIX.

How Sir *Launcelot* and *Turquine* fought together.

AND then they put their ſpeares in their reſts and came together with their horſes as faſt as it was poſſible for them to runne, and either ſmote other in the middeſt of their ſhields, that both their horſes backs burſt vnder them, whereof the Knights were both aſtonied, and as ſoone as they might auoide their horſes, they toke their ſhields afore them, and drew out their ſwords, and came together egerly, and either gaue other many great ſtrokes, for there might neither ſhields nor harneis hold their dints. And ſo within a while they had both grimly wounds, and bled paſſing grieuously. Thus they fared two houres or more, traſſing and raſing either other whers they might hit any bare place. At the laſt they were both brethleſſe, and ſtood leaning on their ſwords. Now fellow ſaid Sir Turquine hold thy hand a while and tell me what I ſhall aſke thée. Say on ſaid Sir Launcelot. Thou art ſaid Sir Turquine the biggeſt man that euer I met withall, and the beſt breathed, and like one Knight that I hate aboue all other Knights, and that thou be not he, I will lightly accord with thée, and for thy loue I will deliuer all thy priſoners that I haue, that is threeſcore and foure, ſo that thou wilt tell mee thy name, and thou and I we will be fellowes together, and neuer faile thée while I liue. It is well ſaid quoth Sir Launcelot, but ſithence it is ſo that I may haue thy friendſhip, what Knight is he that thou ſo hateſt aboue all other. Truely ſaid Sir Turquine, his name is Launcelot du lake, for he ſlew my brother Sir Carados at the dolorous Towre, which was one of the beſt Knights then liuing, and therefore him I except of all Knights, for and I may once meet with him, that one of vs ſhall make an end of an other and to that I make auow. And for Sir Launcelots ſake I haue ſlaine an hun-

dred

dred good Knights, and as many I haue vtterly mained, that neuer after they might helpe themselues, and many haue died in my prison, and yet I haue thre score and foure, and all shall be deliuered, so that thou wilt tell me thy name, and so it bee that thou be not Sir Launcelot. Now sir I well said Sir Launcelot that such a man I might be I might haue peace, and such a man I might be, there should be betweene vs two, mortall warre, and now Sir Knight at thy request, I will that thou wit and know that I am Sir Launcelot du lake King Bans son of Benwicke and Knight of the round table. And now I defie thee doe thy best. Ah said Sir Turquine, Launcelot thou art vnto mee most welcome as euer was any Knight, for we shall neuer departe till the one of vs bee dead. And then hurtled they together as two wild bulls rashing and lashing with their shields and swords, that sometime they fell both on their noses. Thus they fought still two houres and more, and neuer would rest, and Sir Turquine gaue Sir Launcelot many wounds that all the ground there as they fought was all besprinkled with blood.

Chap. CX.

How Sir *Turquine* was slaine, and how Sir *Launcelot* bad Sir *Gaheris* deliuer all the prisoners.

Then at the last Sir Turquine waxed very faint, and gaue somewhat backe, and bare his shield full low for wearinesse. That soone espied Sir Launcelot, and then lept vpon him fiersly as a Lyon, and got him by the bauour of his helmet, and so he plucked him downe on his knees, and anon he raised off his helme, and then hee smote his neck a sunder. And when Sir Launcelot had done this he went vnto the damosell and said to her. Damosell I am ready to goe with you where ye will haue me, but I haue no horse. Faire Sir said the damosell, take yee this wounded Knights horse, and send ye him into this manner, and command him to goe and deliuer all the prisoners. And so Sir Launcelot went vnto Sir Gaheris, and prayed him not to bee grieued for to lend him his horse. Nay faire Lord said Sir Gaheris, I will that ye take my horse at your owne command,

for

for ye haue both saued me and my horse, and this day I say ye are the best knights in the world, for ye haue slaine this day in my sight the mightiest man and the best knight (except your selfe) that euer I saw. Faire sir said sir Gaheris I pray you tel me your name. Sir my name is Sir Launcelot du lake, which ought to helpe you of right for king Arthurs sake, and in especiall for my Lord Sir Gawaines sake your dead brother, & when ye come within yonder mannor, I am sure that yee shall finde there many noble knights of the round table, for I haue seene many of their shields that I know, on yonder tree there is Sir Kales shield, and sir Brandels shield and sir Marhaus shield, and sir Galinds, and sir Brian de listinoise shield, and sir Alidukes shield, with many moe that I am not now aduised of, and also my two brethrens shields, sir Ector de Maris and sir Lionell, wherefore I pray you greete them all from me, and say to them that I bid them take there such stuffe as they find, and that in any wise my brethren goe vnto the Court and abide there till I come thither, for by the high feast of Pentecost I thinke to be there, for as at this time I must ride with this damosell for to saue my promisse. And so he departed from sir Gaheris and sir Gaheris went into the mannor, and there hee found a yeoman porter keeping many keies. And forthwith sir Gaheris threw the porter against the ground that his eyes start out of his head, and toke the keyes and opened the prison, and there he let out all the prisoners, and euery each losed other of their hands. And when they saw sir Gaheris they all thanked him, for they were because he was wounded that he had slaine sir Turquine. Not so said Gaheris, it was sir Launcelot that slew him worshipfully with his owne hands, I saw it with mine eyes. And he greeteth you all well, and prayeth you to haste you to the Court and as vnto sir Lionell and sir Ector de Maris he prayeth you to abide him at the Court.

What shall wee not doe said his brethren, wee will find him and wee may. So shall I said sir Key find him or I come at the Court, as I am true knight. Then all the knights sought the lands whereas the armour was, and then they armed them, and euery knight found his owne horse, and all that belonged vnto

[illegible] when all this was done, there came a forrester [illegible] laden with venison. Anon Sir Kay said heere [illegible] for one meale, for we had not many a day [illegible]. And so that venison was rosted, baked, and [illegible] supper some above there all night, but Sir [illegible] Ector de Maris and Sir Kay rode after Sir [illegible] to finde him if they might.

Chap. CXI.

[illegible] Launcelot rode with the damosel and slew a Knight that [illegible]ssed all Ladies, and a villain that kept the passage ouer a [illegible].

[illegible] we vnto Sir Launcelot that rode with the da[illegible]sell in a faire high way. Sir said the damosell, heere [illegible] haunteth a Knight that distresseth all Ladies and [illegible], and at the least he robbeth them or slyeth by them. [illegible] Sir Launcelot is hee a theefe and a Knight and a [illegible] of women, hee doth great shame vnto the order of [illegible] and contrary to his oath, it is pittie that he liueth. [illegible] damosell yee shall ride your selfe alone before, and I [illegible] my selfe in couert, and if hee trouble you or distresse [illegible] shall haue your rescew, and learne him to bee ruled as a [illegible] the damosel rode on by the way a soft ambling pace. [illegible] a while came that Knight on horsebacke out of the [illegible] his page with him, and there hee put the damosell [illegible] horse and then she cried. With that came Sir Laun[illegible]celot as he might, till hee came to that Knight, saying: [illegible] false Knight and traitour vnto Knighthood, who learn[illegible] to distresse Ladies and gentlewomen? When the [illegible] Sir Launcelot thus rebuking him he answered not, [illegible] but turned and rode vnto Sir Launcelot. And Sir Laun[illegible]celot [illegible] his speare from him and drew out his sword, [illegible] him such a buffet on the helmet that he clane his head [illegible] to the [illegible]. Now hast thou thy payment that thou long [illegible]. That is truth said the damosell, for like as Tur[illegible] vsed to destroy Knights, so did this Knight attend to

and his name
Sir Laun-
ee the at this
yee goe or
vnto al Ladies
one thing
nelesse that
for I could ne-
ter degree, and that
Gueneuer,
that ye neuer shal
other damosell nor Lady shall
Launcelot
speake
I thinke
tarry with
ments, seruices and ab-
with pa-
of God.
shall not bee
there shall be ouer-
else
men then
paramours shall bee
about them. And
had a faire lodging.
bridge, and there
smote his
by her
not I
Launcelot, I warne you heede. Thou
with a
of yron. Then Sir Launcelot weth
his sword and put the stroke backe, and close his head vnto the
mouth. And at the end of the bridge was a faire village, and all

the

CHAP. CXLI.

How Sir Launcelot slew two Gyants, and made a Castle free.

[illegible] therewith came upon him two great Gyants well [illegible] all fame the beame, with two horrible clubs in their [illegible] Launcelot put his shield afore him and put the [illegible] of the one Gyant and with his sword he clove his [illegible]. When his fellow saw that hee ranne a- [illegible] for feare of that horrible stroke, and Sir [illegible] him as he might and smote him [illegible] and clave him to the foundament. Then Sir [illegible] went into the hall, and there came afore him three [illegible] and damosells and all kneeled unto him, and thank- [illegible] him for their deliverance. For sir said they the [illegible] have been here this seven yeare their prisoners, [illegible] here brought all manner of silke workes for our [illegible] but we are all great gentlewomen borne, and blessed be [illegible] that ever thou were borne, for thou hast done the most [illegible] knighthood that ever any knight did in this world, and [illegible] shall we beare record, and we all pray you to tell us your [illegible] that we may tell our friends who delivered us out of pri- [illegible] Then said hee, my name is Launcelot du lake. [illegible] Sir, wel might'st thou be he, for elles save your selfe as [illegible] there might no knight have the better of these two [illegible] for many faire and goodly knights have assayed it, and [illegible] ended their lives, and also many times have wee [illegible] you, and these two Gyants dread never knight but

you. Now may [illegible] Sir Launcelot) vnto your friends how and [illegible] for you, and greete them from mee, and if I come into [illegible] of your marriage, then mee ſuch chere as yee haue cauſe, and what treaſure there is in this Caſtle I giue it you for a reſtore for your griefe: and the Lord that is the owner of this Caſtle ſhould that he reteined it as his right and inheritance. Faire Sir ſaid they, the name of this Caſtle is Tintagill, and a Duke ought it ſome time that had wedded faire Igraine, and after Vther pendragon wedded her, and gat on her King Arthur. Wel ſaid Sir Launcelot I vnderſtand now to whom this Caſtle belongeth, and ſo hee departed from them and betoke them to God. And then hee mounted vpon his horſe, and rode into many ſtrange and wilde countries, and through many waters and ballepes, and euill was hee lodged. And at the laſt by fortune it happened him againſt a night to come to a faire Court-lage and therein he found an old gentlewoman which lodged him with a good will, and there he and his horſe were well cheared. And when time was, his hoaſt brought him to a faire garret ouer a gate to his bed. There Sir Launcelot vnarmed him and ſet his harneis by him and went to bed, and anon he fell on ſlepe. So ſoone after there came one on horſebacke and knocked at the gate in great haſte. And when Sir Launcelot heard this he aroſe vp and looked out at the window and ſaw by the Moone light three Knights that came riding after that one man, and all three laſhed vpon him at once with their ſwords, and that one Knight turned on them Knightly againe and defended himſelfe. Truely ſaid Sir Launcelot, yonder one Knight ſhall I helpe, for it were ſhame for mee to ſee three Knights on one, and if he were ſlaine I ſhould be partner of his death. And therewith hee toke his harneis and went out at a window by a ſheete downe to the foure Knights, and then Sir Launcelot ſaid all on high. Turne you Knights vnto mee and leaue your fighting with that Knight. And then they all three left Sir Kay, and turned vnto Sir Launcelot, and there began a great battaile, for they alighted all three and ſtrake many great ſtrokes at Sir Launcelot, and aſſailed him on euery ſide. Then Sir Kay dreſſed him for to haue holpen Sir Launcelot. Nay

Sir

[illegible] he, I will none of your helpe, and therefore as ye wil [illegible] helpe, let mee alone with them. Sir Kay for the plea[illegible] the knight be suffered him to his will, and so stood aside. [illegible] anon within fire strokes Sir Launcelot had striken [illegible] to the earth. And then they all three cried, Sir knight we [illegible] vnto you as man of might. As to that said Sir Launcelot, I will not take your yelding vnto me, but so that yee wil yeld you vnto Sir Kay the Seneschall, vpon that couenant will I saue your liues, and else not. Faire knight said they, that were we loth to do for as for Sir Kay we chased him hither and had ouercome him, had not ye beene, therefore to yeld vs vnto him, it were no reason. Well as to that said Sir Launcelot aduise you well for yee may chuse whether yee will die or liue, for and ye be holden, it shal be vnto Sir Kay, or else not. Faire knight said they, then in sauing of our liues wee will doe as yee commaund vs. Then shall ye said Sir Launcelot vpon Whitsunday next comming goe vnto the Court of king Arthur, and there shal ye yeld you vnto Quene Gueneuer & put you al three in her grace and mercy, and say that Sir Kay sent you thither for to bee her prisoners. Sir said they, it shall bee done by the faith of our bodies, if wee bee liuing. And there euery knight swore vpon their swords, and so Sir Launcelot suffered them to depart. And then Sir Launcelot knocked at the gate with the pommell of his sword, and with that came his hoast, and so in they entred Sir Kay and he. Sir said his hoast, I wend ye had beene in your bed. So I was said sir Launcelot, but I arose and lept out at my chamber window to help an old fellow of mine. And so when they came in the light, sir Kay knew well that it was sir Launcelot and therewith he kneeled downe and thanked him of his kindnesse that he had holpen him twice from death. Sir said he, I haue done nothing but that I ought to doe, and ye are welcome, and here shall ye take your rest. So when sir Kay was vnarmed hee asked after meate and anon there was meate brought him, and hee eate strongly. And when hee had supped they went to their bed, and were lodged together in one bed. On the morrow sir Launcelot arose early, and left sir Kay sleeping. And sir Launcelot toke sir Kays armour and his shield

and armed him. And so he went to the stable and took his horse, and took leave of his host, and so departed. Then soone after arose sir Kay and missed sir Launcelot. And then he espied that he had his armour and his horse. Now by my faith I know well that hee will grieve some of King Arthurs Court. For on him Knights will bee bold, and deeme that it is I, and that will beguile them: And because of his armour and shield, I am sure that I shal ride in peace. And then soone after departed sir Kay, and thanked his host.

Chap. CXIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* disguised in Sir *Kayes* armour, and how hee smote downe a Knight

NOw turne we unto sir Launcelot that had long riden in a great forrest, and at the last came into a low countrey full of faire rivers and medowes and afore him hee saw a long bridge and three pauilions stood thereon of silke and sendell of diuers hew, and without the pauilions hung three white shields on truncheons of speares, and great long speares stood upright by the pauilions, and at every pauilions doore stood three fresh squires, and so sir Launcelot passed by them and spake not a word. When he was past, the three Knights said that it was the proud Kay, he weeneth no Knight so good as he, and the contrary is oftentimes proved. By my faith said one of the Knights, whose name was sir Gaunter, I will ride after him, and assay him for all his pride, and ye may behold how I speed. So this Knight sir Gaunter armed him, and hung his shield upon his shoulder and mounted upon a great horse, and gat his speare in his hand, and galloped after sir Launcelot. Then when hee came nigh him hee cried abide thou proud Knight sir Kay, for thou shalt not passe quit. So sir Launcelot turned him and either fewtred their speares and came together withal their might, and sir Gaunters speare brake, but sir Launcelot smote him downe horse and man. And when sir Gaunter was on the earth his brethren said one to another. Yonder Knight is not sir Kay, for hee is bigger then hee, I dare lay my head said sir

Gilmere

Gilmere, yonder knight hath slaine Sir Kay, and hath taken his horse and harneis. Whether it bee so or no said Sir Raynold the third brother, let vs now goe mount vpon our horses and reskew our brother Sir Gaunter vpon paine of death, wee all shall haue enough adoe to match that knight, for mee seemeth by his person it is Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram, or Sir Pellias. Anon they tooke their horses and ouertooke Sir Launcelot, & Sir Gilmere put forth his speare and ran to Sir Launcelot. And Sir Launcelot smote him downe that hee lay in a sound. Sir knight said Sir Reynold thou art a strong man, and as I suppose thou hast slaine my two brethren, for the which my heart riseth sore against thee, and if I might with my worship I would not haue to doe with thee, but needs must I take part as they doe, and therefore knight said he keepe thy selfe, and so they hurtled together with all their might, and all to shiuered both their speares, and then they drew their swords, and lashed together eagerly. Anon therewith arose Sir Gaunter and came vnto his brother Sir Gilmere, and bad him arise and help his brother Sir Reynold which full meruailously matcheth yonder good knight. Therewith they lept on their horses and hied vnto Sir Launcelot. And when hee saw them come, hee smote a sore stroke vnto sir Reynold, that he fell off his horse to the ground, and then he stroke at the other two brethren, and at two strokes he stroke them downe to the earth. With that sir Raynold began to start vp with his head al bloody, and came straight vnto sir Launcelot. Now let bee said sir Launcelot, I was not far from thee, when thou wert made knight sir Reynold, and also I know thou art a good knight, and loth I were to slay thee. Gramercy said sir Reynold for your goodnesse, and I dare say as for me and my brethren, wee will not be loth to yeld vs vnto you, so that we know your name, for we know well ye are not sir Kay, as for that be it as it may, for yee shall yeld you vnto dame Gueneuer, and looke that yee bee with her on Whitsunday, and yeld you vnto her as prisoners and say that sir Kay sent you vnto her. Then they swore it should be done. And so passed forth sir Launcelot, and the three brethren helped each other as well as they might.

Chap. CXIIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* lusted against foure Knights of the round table, and ouerthrew them.

Sir Launcelot rode into a deepe Forrest, and thereby a slade he saw foure Knights hoving vnder an oke and they were of king Arthurs Court, that one was Sagramour le desirous, Sir Ector de maris, Sir Gawaine and Sir Ewaine. Anon as these foure Knights had spied Sir Launcelot, they wend by his arms it had beene Sir Kay. Now by my faith said Sir Sagramour I will proue Sir Kayes might, and gat his speare in his hand and came toward Sir Launcelot. Thereof was Sir Launcelot ware and knew him well, and fewtred his speare against him, and smote Sir Sagramour so sore that horse and man fel to the earth. Loe my fellowes said Sir Ector, yonder you may see what a buffet he hath, that Knight is much bigger then euer was Sir Kay. Now shall ye see what I may doe to him. So Sir Ector gat his speare in his hand and galloped toward Sir Launcelot and Sir Launcelot smote him through the shield and shoulder, that horse and man went to the earth, and euer his speare held. By my faith said Sir Ewaine that is a strong Knight, and I am sure he hath slaine Sir Kay, and I see by his great strength it will be hard to match him. And therewith Sir Ewaine gat the spear in his hand and rode to ward Sir Launcelot, and Sir Launcelot knew him well, and so he met him on the plaine, and gaue him such a buffet that of a great while hee wist not where hee was. Now I well see said sir Gawaine I must encounter with that Knight, and so he dressed his shield and got a good speare in his hand and sir Launcelot knew him well, and then they let their horses run as fast as they might, and either smote other in the middest of their shields, but sir Gawaines speare brake, and sir Launcelot charged so sore vpon him, that his horse reuersed vp and downe, and much sorrow had sir Gawaine to auoide his horse, and so sir Launcelot passed on a pace and smiled, and said God giue him joy that this speare made, for there came neuer a better in my hand. Then the foure Knights went each one to

other

ther, and comforted each other. What say yee by this ieſt ſaid Sir Gawaine, that one ſpeare hath feld vs foure. Wee commaund him to the diuell ſaid they all, for he is a man of great might. Yee may well say it ſaid Sir Gawaine that he is a man of great might, for I dare lay my life it is Sir Launcelot, I know it by his riding. Let him go ſaid Sir Gawaine, for as we come to the Court then ſhall wee wit, and then had they much ſorrow to get their horſes againe.

Chap. CXV.

How Sir *Launcelot* followed a brachet into a Caſtle, whereas he found a dead Knight, and how afterward he was required of a damoſell for to heale her brother.

NOw let vs ſpeake of Sir Launcelot that rode a great while in a deepe Forreſt, where he ſaw a blacke brachet, ſeeking in maner as it had beene in the fealtie of an hurt deere, and therewith hee rode after the bratchet, and hee ſaw lye on the ground a large feante of blood, and then Sir Launcelot rode after, and euer the bratchet looked behind her. And ſo ſhee went through a great marish, and euer Sir Launcelot followed, and then was he ware of an old manner, and thither ran the brachet and ſo ouer the bridge. So Sir Launcelot rode ouer the bridge that was old and feeble. And when he came into the middeſt of a great hall, there ſaw he lye a dead Knight that was a ſeemely man, and that bratchet licked his wounds. And therewith came out a Lady weeping and wringing her hands, and ſhe ſaid. Oh Knight too much ſorrow haſt thou brought to mee. Why ſay yee ſo ſaid Sir Launcelot, I neuer did harme to this Knight, for hither by feaut of blood this bratchet brought me, and therefore faire Lady be not diſpleaſed with me, for I am full ſore agrieued of your grieuance. Truely Sir ſaid ſhe, I trow it be not ye that haue ſlaine my huſband for he that did that deed is ſore wounded and he neuer likly to recouer, that I ſhall enſure him. What is your huſbands name ſaid ſir Launcelot. Sir ſaid ſhee his name was Sir Gilbert the baſtard, one of the beſt Knights of the world, and he that hath ſlaine him I know not his name.

Now God send you better comfort said Sir Launcelot. And so he departed and went into the Forrest againe, and there he met with a damosell that knew him well, and shee said with a loud voice. Yee bee well found my Lord, and now I require you of your knighthood to helpe my brother that is sore wounded and neuer stinteth bleeding, for this day fought hee with Sir Gilbert that bastard and slew him in plaine battell, and there was my brother sore wounded, and there is a lady a sorceresse that dwelleth in a Castle here beside, and this day shee told me that my brothers wounds should neuer be whole till that I could find a knight that would goe into the chappell perilous, and there he should find a sword and a bloody cloath, that the wounded knight was lapped in, and a peece of the cloath and sword should helpe my brothers wounds, so that his wounds were searched with the sword and the cloath. This is a meruailous thing said Sir Launcelot, but what is your brothers name. Sir said shee, his name is Sir Meliot de logres. That mee repenteth said Sir Launcelot, for he is a fellow of the round table, and to his helpe I will doe my power. Then Sir said she, follow this hie way and it will bring you vnto the chappell perilous, and here I shal abide till God send you hither againe, and but if you spéede, I know no knight liuing that may atchieue that aduenture.

Chap. CXVI.

How Sir *Launcelot* came into the chappell perilous, and gat there of a dead corps a peece of the cloath and a sword.

Right so Sir Launcelot departed, and when he came to the Chappell perilous, he alighted downe and tied his horse to a little gate. And as soone as he was within the Churchyard, hee saw on the front of the Chappell many faire rich shields turned vpside downe and many of the shields Sir Launcelot had séene knights bare before, with that hee saw stand by him thirtie great knights more by a yard then any man that euer hee had séene, and all those grinned and gnashed at Sir Launcelot, and when hee saw their countenance hee dread them sore, and so put his shield afore him, and tooke his sword in his hand

ready

ready to doe battaile, and they were all armed in blacke harnes, ready with their shields and swords drawen. And when Sir Launcelot would haue gone through them they scattered on euery side of him, and gaue him the way, and therewith hee waxed all bold and entred into the Chappell, and then hee saw no light but a dimme lampe burning, and then was he ware of a corps couered with a cloath of silke, then Sir Launcelot stoyed downe and cut a peece of that cloath away, and then it fared vnder him as the earth had quaked a little, whereof hee was afeard, and then hee saw a faire sword lye by the dead Knight, and that he gat in his hand and hied him out of the chappell. As soone as hee was in the chappell yard, all the Knight spake to him with a grimly voice, and said, Knight Sir Launcelot, lay that sword from thee or else thou shalt die. Whether I liue or die said Sir Launcelot, with no great words get yee it againe therefore fight for it and yee list. Therewith he passed through them, and beyond the chappell yard there met him a faire damosell, and said. Sir Launcelot, leaue that sword behind thee or thou wilt die for it. I will not leaue it said Sir Launcelot for no treats. No said she, and ye did leaue that sword, Queene Gueneuer should ye neuer see. Then were I a fole and I would leaue this sword said Sir Launcelot. Now gentell Knight said the damosell, I require thee to kisse mee once. Nay said Sir Launcelot, that God forbid. Well Sir said she, and thou haddest kissed me, thy life dayes had beene done, but now alas said she I haue lost all my labour, for I ordeined this chappell for thy sake, and for Sir Gawaine, and once I had Sir Gawaine within me and at that time he fought with that Knight which there lieth dead in yonder chappell Sir Gilbert the bastard, and at that time hee smote off Sir Gilbert the bastards left hand. And so Sir Launcelot now I tell thee, that I haue loued thee the this seauen yeare, but there may no woman haue thy loue but Queene Gueneuer, but sithen I may not reioyce thee to haue thy body aliue, I had kept no more joy in this world but to haue had thy dead body, and I would haue balmed it and serued, and so haue kept it my life daies, and dayly I should haue clipped thee and kissed thee in the despite of Queene Gueneuer. Yee say

well said Sir Launcelot, Jesus preserue me from your subtill crafts. And therewith hee tooke his horse and departed from her. And as the booke saith, when Sir Launcelot was departed she tooke such sorrow that shee died within fifteene dayes, and her name was Hellawes the sorceresse, Lady of the Castle Nigramus. Anon Sir Launcelot met with the damosell Sir Milliots sister. And when shee saw him shee clapped her hands and wept for joy, and then they rode to a Castle thereby where Sir Meliot lay. Anon as Sir Launcelot saw him he knew him, but he was pale as earth for bleeding. When Sir Meliot saw Sir Launcelot hee kneeled on his knees and cried on hie. Oh Lord Sir Launcelot helpe mee, anon Sir Launcelot went vnto him and touched his wounds with sir Gilberts sword, & then he wiped his wounds with a part of the bloody cloath that sir Gilbert was wrapped in. Anon a wholer man in his life was he neuer. And then was there betweene them great joy, and they made sir Launcelot all the cheere that they might. And so on the morrow sir Launcelot tooke his leaue and sir Meliot to hie him to King Arthurs Court, for it draweth nigh to the feast of Pentecost, and there by the grace of God ye shall find me. And therewith they departed.

Chap. CXVII.

How Sir *Launcelot* at the request of a Lady recouered a fawcon, whereby he was deceiued.

SO sir Launcelot rode through many strange countries, ouer Parish and Malies til by fortune he came to a Castle, and as he passed beyond the Castle him thought hee heard two little bells ring, and then he was ware of a fawcon that came flying ouer his head toward an high elme, and long lines about his fote, and as shee flew vnto the elme to take her perch, the lines ouercaught a bough, and as she would haue taken her flight she hung fast by the leggs, and sir Launcelot saw how she hung, and beheld the faire fawcon perigot, and he was sorry for her. In the meane while came a Lady out of a Castle and cried on hie. Oh Launcelot Launcelot as thou art floure of all Knights of the world

knight, helpe me to get my hawke, for if my hawke be lost my Lord will destroy mee, for I kept the hawke and she slipt away from me, and if my Lord my husband know it, hee is so hastie that he will slay me. What is your Lords name said Sir Launcelot. Sir she said his name is Sir Phelot, a Knight that longeth to the King of Northgales. Faire Lady said Sir Launcelot sith that yee know my name and require me on my Knighthood to helpe you, I will doe that I may to get your hawke, and yet God knoweth I am an il climer and the tree is passing hie and few boughs to helpe me withall. And therewith Sir Launcelot alighted and tied his horse to the same tree, and praied the Lady to vnarme him. And so when he was vnarmed, hee put off all his clothes vnto his shirt and breeches, and with might and force climbed vp to the fawcon, and tied the lunes to a great rotten branch, and threw the hawke downe with the branch. Anon the Lady gat the hawke with her hand. And therewithall came Sir Phelot out of the groues suddainely that was her husband, al armed with his naked sword in his hand, and said. Oh Knight Sir Launcelot, now haue I found thee as I would haue thee and stood at the bole of the tree to slay him, A Lady said Sir Launcelot why haue ye betraied me. Shee hath done as I commanded her said Sir Phelot, and therefore there is none other way but thine houre is come that thou must die. That were shame said Sir Launcelot that an armed Knight should slay a naked man by treason.

Thou gettest none other grace said Sir Phelot. Truely said Sir Launcelot that shall bee thy shame, but sith thou wilt doe none other wise, take mine harneis with thee, and hang my sword vpon a bough that I may get it, and then doe thy best to slay me and thou canst. Nay nay said Sir Phelot, for I know thee better then thou weenest, therefore thou gettest no weapon and I may keepe thee therefro. Alas said Sir Launcelot that euer any Knight should die weapenlesse. And therewithall hee loked aboue and vnder him, and ouer his head he saw a roundspike on a big bough leaueless, and brake it off by the body of the tree, and then hee came lower and awaited how his owne horse stood, and suddenly hee lept on the farther side of the horse

from the knight. And then Sir Phelot lashed at him egerly, weening to haue slaine him But Sir Launcelot put away the stroke with the roundspike, and therewith he smote him on the side of the head that he fell in a sound to the ground. Then Sir Launcelot toke his sword out of his hand, and strooke his neck from the body. Then cried the Lady, alas why hast thou slaine my husband. I am not causer said Sir Launcelot, for with falshood ye would haue slaine me with treason and now it is fallen on you both. And then she sounded as though she would die. And therewithall Sir Launcelot got all his armour as well as hee could and put it on him for dread of more resort, for he dread that the knights Castle was nigh. And as soone as hee might hee toke his horse and departed thence, and thanked our Lord God that he had escaped that aduenture.

Chap. CXVIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* ouertooke a Knight which chased his wife to haue slaine her, and what he said to him.

So Sir Launcelot rode many wilde wayes through Paries and many other waies. And as he rode in a valley, he saw a knigh tchasing a Lady with a naked sword to haue slaine her. And by fortune as this knight should haue slaine this Lady, shee cried on Sir Launcelot, and prayed him to rescew her. When Sir Launcelot saw that mischiefe, heetoke his horse and rode betweene them saying. Knight fie for shame, why wilt thou slay this Lady, thou doest shame to thee and al knights. What hast thou to doe betweene me and my wife said the knight, I will slay her maugre thy head. What shall ye not said Sir Launcelot, for rather wee will haue adoe together. Sir Launcelot said the knight, thou doest not thy part, for this Lady hath betraied me. It is not so said the Lady, truely he saith wrong on me, and because I loue and cherish my cosin Germane, he is ielous betweene him and me, and as I shall answere before God, there was neuer sinne betweene vs. But Sir said the Lady as thou art named the worshipfulest knight of the world, I require thee of thy true knighthood to keepe me and saue me.

for

no what someuer ye say he wil slay me, for he is without mercy. Haue ye no doubt said Sir Launcelot, it shall not lie in his power. Sir said the knight in your sight I will be ruled as ye will haue me. And so Sir Launcelot rode on the one side and the Lady on the other side. He had not ridden but a while, but that the knight bad Sir Launcelot turne him, and looked behind him and said. Yonder come men of armes riding after vs. And Sir Launcelot turned him and thought no treason. And therewith was the knight and the Lady on one side, and suddainly hee stroke off the Ladies head. And when Sir Launcelot had espied what he had done, he called him traitour and said. Thou hast shamed me for euer, and suddainly Sir Launcelot alighted from his horse, and drew out his sword to haue slaine him. And therwith he fel flat to the earth, and caught Sir Launcelot by the thighs and cried him mercy. Fie on thee said sir Launcelot thou shamefull knight, thou mayest haue no mercy, and therfore arise and fight with me. Nay said the knight I will not arise til ye graunt me mercy. Now wil I proffer thee faire, said Sir Launcelot. I will vnarme mee vnto my shirt, and wil haue nothing vpon mee but my shirt, and my sword in my hand, and and if thou canst slay me, quit bee thou for euer. Nay Sir said Pediuere that will I neuer doe. Well said Sir Launcelot take this Lady and the head and beare it vpon thee, and here shalt thou sweare vpon my sword to beare it alway vpon thy backe, and neuer to rest till thou come vnto Quéene Gueneuer. Sir said hee that will I doe by the faith of body. Now said Sir Launcelot tell mee thy name, sir my name is Pediuere. In a shamefull houre wert thou borne said Sir Launcelot. So Pediuere departed with the dead Lady and the head, and found the Quéene with King Arthur at Winchester, and there hee told all the truth. Sir knight said the Quéene, this is an horrible deede and a shamful, and a sore rebuke for sir Launcelot, but not withstanding his worship is not knowen in diuers countries, but this shal I giue you in pennance, make ye as good shift as you can, yée shall beare this Lady with you on horsebacke vnto the Pope of Rome, and of him receiue your pennance for your foule deedes, and ye shall neuer rest one night thereas ye doe another,

and

and if ye goe to any bed, the dead body shall lye with you. This oath hee made there, and so departed, and as the French booke saith, when hee came to Rome, the Pope bad him goe againe to Queene Guenever, and in Rome was his Lady buried by the Popes commandement. And after this Sir Pediuere fell to great goodnesse, and was an holy man and an hermit,

Chap. CXIX.

How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court, and how there were recounted of his noble feates, and acts.

NOw turne wee vnto Sir Launcelot that came home two daies afore the feast of Penticost. And King Arthur and all the Court were full glad of his comming. And when Sir Gawaine Sir Ewaine, Sir Sagramour, and Sir Ector de Maris, saw Sir Launcelot in Sir Kays armour, then they wist wel it was he that smot them down al with one spear. Then there was laughing & smiling among them. And euer now and then came all the Knights home that sir Turquine had taken prisoners, and they all honoured and worshipped sir Launcelot. When sir Gaheris heard them speake, he said. I saw al the battaile from the beginning to the ending, and there hee told King Arthur all how it was, and how sir Turquine was the strongest Knight that euer hee saw except sir Launcelot, there were many Knights bare him record nigh threescore. Then sir Kay told the King how sir Launcelot had received him when hee was in danger to haue beene slaine, and how hee made the Knighs to yeild them to me, and not to him. And there they were all three and bare record. And by Jesus said sir Kay because sir Launcelot tooke my harneis and left me his, I rode in good peace, and no man would haue to doe with me. Then anon therewithall came the three Knights that fought with sir Launcelot at the long bridge, and there they yelded them vnto sir Kay, and sir Kay forsooke them and said, he fought neuer with them, but I shall ease your hearts said sir Kay, yonder is sir Launcelot that ouercame you. When they vnderstood that, they were glad. Then sir Meliot de logres came home and told King Arthur how

sir

Sir Launcelot had saued him from death, and all the deedes were knowen how foure Queenes sorceresses had him in prison, and how he was deliuered by the daughter of King Bagdemagus. Also there were told all the great deedes of armes that Sir Launcelot did betweene the two Kings, that is to say, the King of Northgales and King Bagdemagus, all the truth Sir Gahalatine told, and sir Mador de laport and sir Mordred, for they three were at that turnement. Then came in the Lady that knew sir Launcelot, when he wounded sir Belleus at that pauilion, and there at the request of sir Launcelot sir Belleus was made knight of the round table. And so at that time sir Launcelot had the greatest name of any knight of the world, and most was hee honoured both of high and low.

Chap. CXX.

How *Beaumains* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court and demanded three petitions of King *Arthur*.

When King Arthur held his round table most plenare, it fortuned that hee commanded that the solemne and high feast of Pentecost should be holden at a Citie and Castle, which in those dates was called King Kenedon, vpon the sands that marched nigh Wales, so King Arthur had euer a custome that at the high feast of Pentecost, especially afore al other high feasts in the yeare, he would not goe that day to meat vntill hee had heard or seene some great aduenture or meruaile. And for that custome all manner of strange aduentures came before King Arthur at that feast afore all other feasts. And so sir Gawaine a little before none of the day of Pentecost espied at a window three men on horsebacke and a dwarfe on foote. And so the three men alighted, and the dwarfe kept their horses, and one of the three men was higher then the other twaine by a foote and a halfe. Then sir Gawaine went vnto the King and said: Sir goe to your meate, for here at hand commeth strange aduentures. So King Arthur went to his meate with many other Kings. And there were all the knights of the round table, saue those that were prisoners or slaine at an encounter.

Then at the high feast euermore they should be fulfilled the whole number an hundred and fifties, for then was the round table fully accomplished. Right so came into the hall two men well beseene and richly, and vpon their shoulders there leaned the goodliest young man and the fairest that euer they saw, and hee was large, long and broad in the shoulders, and well visaged, and the fairest and the largest hands that euer man saw, but he fared as though he might not goe nor beare himselfe, but if hee leaned vpon their shoulders. Anon as King Arthur saw him, there was made silence and roome, and right to they went with him vnto the high deese, without saying any word, and then this bigge young man doe within backs and easily stretched vp straight saying to King Arthur God blesse you and all your faire fellowship, and in especial the fellowship of the round table. And for this cause I am come hither, for to pray you to giue mee three gifts, and they shall not bee vnreasonably asked, but that yee may worshipfully and honourably graunt them vnto me, and to you no great hurt nor losse. And as for the first gift I will aske now, and the other two giftes I will aske at the same day twelue moneths wheresoeuer that ye hold your high feast. Now aske said King Arthur, and ye shall haue your petition. Now sir said he, this is my petition for this feast, that ye will giue me meate and drinke sufficiently for these twelue moneths, and at that day I will aske mine other two giftes. My faire sonne said King Arthur, aske better I counsaile thee, for this is but a simple asking, for my heart giueth mee to thee greatly that thou art come of men of worthy, and greatly my conceit taketh mee, but thou shalt proue a man of right great worship. Sir said he, as for that be it as it may bee, I haue asked that I will aske. Well said King Arthur, yee shall haue meate and drinke enough, I neuer defended that none neither my friend nor foe. But what is thy name I would faine know, I can not tell you said hee. What haue I marualle of thee said the King that thou knowest not thine owne name, and thou art one of the goodliest young men that euer I saw. Then the noble King Arthur betooke him vnto the Steward Sir Kay, and charged him that hee should giue him of all manner of meates,

and

and drinkes of the best, and also that he haue all manner of [illegible], as though hee were a Lords sonne. That shall little [illegible] Sir Kay to doe such cost vpon him, for I dare well [illegible] that hee is a villaine borne, and neuer will make [illegible], for and hee had béene come of a Gentleman, hee would haue asked of you horse and harneis, but such as hee is, he hath asked. And sithen hee hath no name, I shall giue him a name that shal be Beaumains, that is to say, faire hands, and into the kitchen I shall bring him, and there he shall haue fat brolwesse euery day, that he shall bee as fat by the twelue-monethes end as a porke hog. Right so the two men that had brought him departed, and left him to Sir Kay that scorned and mocked him.

Chap. CXXI.

How Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Gawaine* were wroth because Sir *Kay* mocked *Beaumains*, and of a damosell which desired a Knight for to doe battaile for a Lady.

THere at was Sir Gawaine wroth and especially Sir Launcelot for hee bad Sir Kay leaue his mocking, for I dare lay my head he shall proue a man of great worship. Let be said Sir Kay, it can not bee by reason, for as he is so hath he asked. Beware said Sir Launcelot, so yee gaue that good knight Sir Brewnor Sir Dinadans brother a name, and ye cald him Lacot male taile, and that turned you to anger afterward. As for that said Sir Kay this shall neuer proue no such, for Sir Brewnore desired euermore worship, and this desireth bread and drinke, meine of my life he was brought vp and fostred in some abbey, and how someuer it was they failed of meate and drinke, and so thither he is come for sustenance. And so Sir Kay had got him a place and sat downe to meate. So Beaumains went to the hall dore, and sat him downe among boyes and lads, and there hee sate sadly. And then sir Launcelot, after meate bad him come vnto his chamber, and there hee should haue meate and drinke enough. And so did Sir Gawaine. But hee refused them all, hee would doe nothing but as Sir Kay commanded him, for no proffer. But as touching Sir Gawaine he had reason to proffer him

lodging, meate and drinke, for that profter came of his bloud: for hee was neuer kinne to him then hee wist. But that Sir Launcelot did, was of his great gentleneſſe and curteſie. So thus he was put into the kitchen and lay euery night as the boy of the kitchen did. And so he endured al thoſe twelue-monethes, and neuer diſpleaſed man nor child, but alwaies he was meeke and milde. But euer when hee knew of any iuſting of Knights, that would be ſee and hee might. And euer Sir Launcelot would giue him gold to ſpend and cloathes, and ſo did Sir Gawaine. And whereas were any maſteries done there would hee be, and there might none caſt the barre or ſtone to him by two yards. Then would Sir Kay ſay, how like you my boy of the kitchen. So it paſſed on till the feaſt of Pentecoſt, and at that time the King held it at Carlion in the moſt royalleſt wiſe that might be, like as yearely hee did. But the King would eate no meate on the Whitſunday till hee had heard of ſome aduenture. And then came there a ſquire to the King and ſaid. Sir yee may goe to your meate, for here commeth a damoſell with ſome ſtrange aduenture. Then was the King glad, and ſet him downe. Right ſo there came in a damoſell and ſainted the King, and praied him for ſuccour. For whom ſaid the King, what is the aduenture? Sir ſaid ſhe I haue a Lady of great worſhip and renown, and ſhe is beſieged with a tyrant, ſo that ſhee may not goe out of her Caſtle, and becauſe that heere in your Court are called the nobleſt Knights of the world, I come vnto you and pray you for ſuccour. What call ye your Lady, and where dwelleth ſhe, and who is hee and what is his name that hath beſieged her. Sir King ſaid ſhee, as for my Ladies name that ſhall not bee knowen for me as at this time. But I let you wit ſhee is a Lady of great worſhip, and of great lands. And as for the tyrant that beſiegeth her and deſtroyeth her land, hee is called the red Knight of the red lands. I know him not ſaid the King. Sir ſaid then Gawaine, I know him well, for hee is one of the perilous Knights of the world, men ſay that hee hath ſeauen mens ſtrength, and ſoure him I eſcaped once full hard with my life. Faire damoſell ſaid the King, there bee Knights heere that would beſtow their power to reſcew your Lady, but becauſe ye will

not

not tell her name, nor where she dwelleth, therefore none of my knights that be here now shall goe with you by my will. Then must I speake further said the damosell.

Chap. CXXII.

How *Beaumains* desired the battaile and how it was graunted him, and how he desired to be made Knight of Sir Launcelot.

Then with these words came before the King Beaumains, while the damosel was there, and thus he said. Sir King God thanke you I haue beene these twelue monethes in your kitchen, and haue had my full sustenance and now I will aske my two gifts that bee behind. Aske vpon my perrill said the King. Sir these shal be my two gifts. First that ye will grant me to haue this aduenture of the damosell, for it belongeth to me. Thou shalt haue it said the King, I graunt it thee. Then sir this is now the other gift, that ye shall bid sir Launcelot du lake to make me a Knight, for of him I will bee made Knight, and of none.

And when I am past, I pray you let him ride after me, and make mee knight when I require him. All this shall be done said the King. Fie on thee said the damosell, shal I haue none but one that is your kitchen page. Then was shee wroth, and tooke her horse and departed. And with that there came one to Beaumains and told him that his horse and armour was come for him, and there was a dwarfe come with al things that him needed in the richest manner. Thereat all the Court had much maruaile from whence came all that geare. So when hee was armed there was none but few so goodly a man as hee was. And right so he came into the hall and take his leaue of King Arthur and of Sir Gawaine, and of Sir Launcelot, and prayed him that he would hie after him. And so departed and rode after the damosell.

Chap. CXXIII.

How *Beaumains* departed, and how he got of Sir *Kay* a speare and a shield and how he lusted and fought with Sir *Launcelot*.

But there went many after to behold how well he was horsed and trapped in cloth of Gold, but hee had neither shield nor speare. Then sir Kay said openly in the Hall. I will ride after my boy of the kitching, for to wit whether hee will know mee for his better. Sir Lancelot and sir Gawaine said, yet abide at home. So sir Kay made him ready and tooke his horse and his speare and rode after him. And right as Beaumains ouer-tooke the damosell right so came Sir Kay and said. What Sir Beaumains, know yee not mee. Then hee turned his horse and knew that it was Sir Kay which had done him all the despite that yee haue heard afore. Yee said Beaumains, I know you for an vngentle knight of the Court, and therefore beware of mee. Therewith Sir Kay put his speare in the rest, and runne straight to him, and Beaumains came as fast vpon him with his sword in his hand, and so hee put away the speare with his sword, and with a soyne thrust him through the side, that Sir Kay fell downe as hee had beene dead, and he alight soone and tooke sir Kayes shield and his speare and start vpon his owne horse and rode his way. All that saw sir Lancelot and so did the damosell. And then he bad his dwarfe start vpon Sir Kayes horse, and so he did. By that Sir Lancelot was come. Then he prosered Sir Lancelot to iust, and either made them ready, and came together so fiercely that either bare downe other to the earth, and sore were they bruised. Then Sir Lancelot arose and helped him to auoyd his horse. And then Beaumains put his shield before him, and prosered to fight with sir Lancelot on foote, and so they rushed together like two wild Bores, traiting, railing and fighting for the mountenance of an houre, and sir Lancelot felt him so big, that hee meruailed of his strength, for hee fought more like a gyant then a knight, and that his durable and passing perilous. For sir Lancelot had much a doe with him, that hee dread himselfe to bee ashamed, and said

Beaumains

Beaumains sight not so sore, your quarrell and maime is not so great but yee may beare off. Truely that is truth said Beaumains but it doth mee good to feele your might, and yet my my lord I have not shewed the vttermost.

CHAP. CXXIIII.

How *Beaumains* told his name to Sir *Lancelot*, and how hee was dubbed Knight of Sir *Lancelot*, and after ouer-tooke damosell.

Fayre maister said sir Lancelot, for I promise you by the faith of my body I had as much to doe as I might to saue myselfe from you vnshamed, and therefore haue no doubt of manerly knight. Hope yee that I may any while stand a proud Knight said Sir Beaumains. Yea said Sir Lancelot doe as yee haue done, and I shall bee your warrant. Then I pray you said Beaumains giue mee the order of Knight-hood. Then must yee tell mee your name said Sir Lancelot, and of what kinne ye bee borne. Sir so that you will not discouer me I shall tell you said Beaumains. Nay said Sir Launcelot, and that I promise you by the faith of my body, vntill it be openly knowne. Then sir said hee, my name is Gareth of Orkeney and brother vnto sir Gawaine of Father and Mother. Ah Sir said Sir Lancelot I am now more gladder of you then I was, for euer me thought yee should bee of a great blood, and that yee came not in the Court for meate nor drinke. And then sir Lancelot gaue him the order of knight-hood. And then sir Gareth prayed him to depart and let him goe on his iourney. So sir Lancelot departed from him and came to sir Kay, and made him to bee borne vpon his shield and so he was healed hard with his fist, and all men scorned Sir Kay, and especially sir Gawaine and also Sir Lancelot said that it was not his part to rebuke no gentleman, for hee knew not what kinne hee is come, nor for what cause he came vnto this Court. And so wee leaue off Sir Kay and turne wee vnto Beaumains. When he had ouertaken the damosell more than I said. What doest thou heere, thou kitchen all of the kitching, thy clothes bee all bawdy of

the greate and euill that thou haſt goten in King Arthurs kitching, weneſt thou ſaid ſhee, that I alow thee for yonder knight that thou haſt ſlaine, nay truely, for thou ſleweſt him vnhappily and cowardly, therefore returne againe bawdy kitching page. I know thee well, for ſir Kay named thee Beaumains: what art thou but a luske and a turner of broaches and a waſher of diſhes. Damoſell ſaid ſir Beaumains ſay to mee what yee liſt I wil not goe from you whatſoeuer yee ſay, for I haue vndertaken of King Arthur for to atchieue your aduenture, and I ſhall finiſh it to the end, or I ſhall die therefore. Fie one thee kitching knaue wilt thou finiſh mine aduenture, thou ſhalt anon bee moſt withall, that thou wouldeſt not for all the broth that euer thou ſuppeſt once looke him in the face. I ſhall aſſay ſaid Beaumains. So as they thus rode in the Wood, there came a man flying all that he might. Whether fleeſt thou ſaid Beaumains? O lord ſaid he helpe mee, for hereby in a glade are ſix theeues which haue taken my Lord and bound him, and I am afraid leaſt they will ſlay him. Bring mee thither ſaid ſir Beaumains. And ſo they rode together till they came there as the knight was bound, and then hee rode vnto the theeues, and ſtrake one at the firſt ſtroke to death, and then an other, and at the third ſtroke hee ſlew the third thiefe. And then the other three fled, and hee rod after and ouer-tooke them, and then thoſe three theeues turned againe and hard aſſailed ſir Beaumains, but at the laſt hee ſlew them. And then returned and vnbound the knight. And the knight thanked him and prayed him to ride with him to his Caſtle there a little beſide, and he ſhould worſhipfully reward him for his good deedes. Sir ſaid ſir Beaumains I will no reward haue, I was this day made knight of the noble ſir Lancelot, and therefore I will haue no reward, but God reward me. And alſo I muſt follow this Damoſell. And when hee came nigher, ſhee bad him ride from her, for thou ſmelleſt all of the kitching; weneſt thou that I haue ioy of thee, for all this deede that thou haſt done, is but miſhapped thee. But thou ſhalt ſee a ſight that ſhall make thee to turne againe, and that lightly. Then the ſame knight which was reſcued of the theeues rode

after

after the damosell, and prayed her to lodge with him all that night. And because it was neere night the damosell rode with him to his Castle, and there they had great cheere. And at supper the Knight set sir Beaumains before the damosell. Fie fie said shee, sir Knight yee are uncurtious for to set a kitching page before mee him beseemeth better to sticke a swine then to sit before a damosell of high parentage. Then the Knight was ashamed of her words, and tooke him up and set before him, at a side board, and set himselfe before him. And so all that night they had good and merry rest.

Chap. CXXV.

How Sir *Beaumains* fought and slew two Knights at a passage.

SOon on the morrow the damosell and he tooke their leaue and thanked the Knight, and so departed, and rode one their way till they came to a great forrest, and there was a great river and but one passage, and there were redy two Knights on the further side, to let them the passage. What saist thou said the damosell, wilt thou match yonder two Knights, or wilt thou returne againe. Nay said Sir Beaumains, I will not returne againe and they were sixe mor. And therewith hee rashed into the water, and in the midest of the water either brake their speares to their hands, and then they drew their swords and smote each at other egerly. And at the last, Sir Beaumains smote the other upon the helme that his head was astoned, and there with hee fell downe into the water, and there was drowned. And then hee spurred his horse unto the land, where the other Knight fell upon him and brake his speare, and so they drew there swords and fought long together. At the last Sir Beaumains cloue his helme and his head unto the shoulders. And then hee rode unto the damosell, and bad her ride forth on her way. Alas said shee that euer kitching page should haue the fortune to destroy such two doughty Knights, thou woeneſt thou hast done doughtily and that is not so for the first Knights horse stumbled and there he was drowned in the

water, and neuer it was by thy force and might. And the last knight by mishap thou camest behind him and shamefully thou slewest him. Damosell said Sir Beaumains, yee may say what yée will, but with whom soeuer I haue adoe withall I trust to God to serue him or hee depart, and therefore, I reckon not what yée say, so that I may winne your Lady. Fie fie foule kitching knaue, thou shalt see knights that shall abate thy boast. Faire Damosell giue mee faire language and then my care is past, for what knights soeuer they be I care not, nor doubt them not. Also said shée I say it for thine auaile, yet mayst thou turne againe with thy worship, for if thou follow mee, thou art but slaine, for I see all that euer thou doest is but by misaduenture, and not by prowesse of thy hands. Well damosell yee may say what yée will, but where soeuer that ye goe I will follow you. So thus Sir Beaumains rode with the Damosell vntill euen-song, and euer shee chid him and would not rest. And then they came to a blacke land, and there was a blacke hawthorne, and thereon hung a blacke baner and on the other side there hung a blacke shield, and by it stood a black speare and a long, and a greate blacke horse couered with silke, and blacke stone fast by it.

Chap. CXXVI.

How Sir *Beaumains* fought with the Knight of the blacke lands, and he fought so long with him that the blacke Knight fell downe and dyed.

There sate a knight all armed in blacke harnies, and his name was the knight of the blacke landes. When the Damosell saw the blacke knight, shee bad Sir Beaumains see downe the valey, for his horse was not sadled. I thanke you said Sir Beaumains, for alwayes yee will name mée a coward. With that the blacke knight came to the Damosell and said. Faire Damosell how yee brought this knight from King Arthurs Court to be your Champion. Nay faire knight said shée this is but a kitching knaue, that hath beene fed in King Arthurs kitching for almes. Wherefore commeth he in such aray

nay said the knight, it is great shame that he beareth you com-
pany. Sir I cannot bee deliuered of him said the damosell, for
with me hee rideth maugre mine head, would to God ye would
put him from me or else to slay him if ye may, for hee is an vn-
happie knaue, and vnhappie hath hee done to day through mis-
aduenture, for I saw him slay two knights at the passage of the
water, and other deedes he did before right marualous, and all
through vnhappinesse. That marualleth mee said the blacke
knight that any man the which is of worship will haue to doe
with him. Sir they know him not said the damosell, and be-
cause he rideth with me, they thinke he is some man of worship
borne. That may well be said the blacke knight, neuertheless
how be it you say that hee is no man of worship, yet he is a full
likely person, and full like to bee a strong man, but thus much
shall I graunt you said the black knight, I shall put him downe
vpon his feete, and his horse and his armour he shall leaue with
mee, for it were shame for mee to doe him any more harme.
When Sir Beaumains heard him say thus to her, hee said. Sir
knight thou art full large of my horse and my harneis, I let
thee to wit it cost thee nought, and whether it liketh thee or not
this land will I passe maugre thine head, and horse nor haneis
gettest thou none of me but if thou winne them with thy hands,
and therefore let mee see what thou canst doe. Saiest thou that
said the blacke knight, now yeld thy Lady from thee lightly,
for it beseemeth not a kitchin knaue to ride with such a Lady.
Thou liest said Sir Beaumains I am a gentleman borne, and
of more high linage then thou art, and that I will proue vpon
thy body. Then in great wrath they departed with their horses,
and came together as it had beene thunder, and the blacke
knights speare brake, and Sir Beaumains thrust him through
both his sides, and therewith his speare brake, and the trunche-
on stucke still in his side, but neuertheless the blacke knight
drew his sword and smote many eager strokes and of great
might, and hurt Sir Beaumains full sore. But at the last the
blacke knight within an houre and a halfe fell downe from
his horse in a sound, and there died forthwith. And when Sir
Beaumains saw him so wel horsed and armed he alighted down,

and armed him in his armour, and so tooke his horse and rode after the damosell. And when she saw how come nigh her shee said to him. Away kitchen knaue goe out of the wind, for the smell of thy hauty breathe grieueth me. Alas that euer such a knaue as thou art should by mishap slay so good a Knight as thou hast slaine, but all this is through thine vnhappinesse. But hereby is a Knight that shall pay thee all thy payment, and therefore yet I counsell thee to flee backe. It may happen mee said Sir Beaumains to be beaten or slaine, but I warne you faire damosell I will not flee away for him, nor leaue your company for all that ye can say, for euer ye say that they slay me or beat me, but how soeuer it happeneth I escape, and they lye on the ground and therefore it were as good for you to hold you still, then thus to rebuke me all day, for away will I not till I feele the vttermost of this journey or else I will bee slaine or truely beaten, therefore ride on your way, for follow you I will whatsoeuer happen.

Chap. CXXVII.

How the brother of the Knight that was slaine, met with Sir *Beaumains*, and fought with Sir *Beaumains*, which yeelded him at the last.

Thus as they rode together they saw a Knight come driuing by them all in greene both his horse and his harneis, and when hee came nigh the damosell, hee asked of her. Is that my brother the blacke Knight that ye haue brought with you. Nay nay said she, this vnhappie kitchin knaue hath slaine your brother through vnhappinesse. Alas said the greene Knight, that is great pitie that so noble a Knight as hee was should so vnhappily be slaine, and namely of a knaues hand as ye say he is. Traitour said the greene Knight thou shalt die for slaying of my brother he was a full noble Knight, and his name was Sir Persard. I defie thee said Sir Beaumains, for I let thee to wit I slew him knightly, and not shamefully. Where withall the greene Knight rode vnto an horne that was greene, and it hung vpon a thorne, and there he bie in three deadly notes, and there came three damosells that lightly armed him. And then tooke hee

[illegible] a horse and a greene shield and a greene speare. And then they came together with all their might, and brake their speares to their hands. And then anon they drew out their swords and gaue many sad strokes, and either of them wounded other full euill. And at the last at an ourthwart Sir Beaumains horse strooke the greene knights horse on the on side, that he fell to the ground. And then the greene knight lightly auoided his horse, and dressed him vpon his feete. That saw Sir Beaumains, and therewith he alighted, and they rashed together like two mightie champions a long while, and they bled sore both. Anon with that came the damosell and said. My Lord the greene knight, for shame why stand yee so long fighting with that kitchin knaue, alas it is shame that euer ye were made a knight, for to see such a stinking boy match such a valiant knight as ye be. The greene knight hearing these words was ashamed, and in contenent he gaue Sir Beaumains a mightie strook and cloue his shield throughout. When Sir Beaumains saw his shield cloue a sunder he was a little ashamed of that strooke and of the damosells language, and then hee gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme, that hee fell on his knees, and suddenly Sir Beaumains threw him downe on the ground grouling. And incontinent the greene knight cried Sir Beaumains mercy, and yeelded him vnto Sir Beaumains, and praied him to grant him his life. All this is in vaine said Sir Beaumains, for thou shalt die but if this damosell which is come with me pray me to saue thy life, and therewith hee vnlaced his helme, like as hee would haue slaine him. Fie vpon thee thou kitchin page, I will not pray thee to saue his life. For I will neuer bee so much in thy danger. Then shall hee die said Sir Beaumains. Art so hardy thou bawdy knaue said the damosell that thou say him. Alas said the greene knight suffer me not to die, for a faire word may saue my life. Ah faire knight said the greene knight, saue my life and I will forgiue the death of my brother, and for euer to become thy man, and thirtie knights that hold of mee for euer shall doe you seruice. In the deuills name said the damosell, that such a bawdy kitchin knaue should haue thy and thirtie knights seruice. Sir knight said Sir Beau-

make all this mocke at me, but if my damoſell ſpeake with me for thy life. And there ſhall he make reſemblance to ſley him. Let be ſaid the damoſell thou ſhalt not, ſley him not, for if thou doe, thou ſhalt repent it. Damoſell ſaid Sir Beaumains your charge is to me a pleaſure, and at your commandement his life ſhall be ſaued, and elſe not. Then he ſaid, Sir Knight with the greene armes, I releaſe this quit at this damoſels requeſt, for I will not make her wroth, I will fulfil all that ſhee chargeth me. And then the greene Knight kneeled down & did him homage with his ſword. Then ſaid the damoſell me repenteth greene Knight of your bondage, and of your brothers death the blacke Knight, for of your helpe I had great neede, for I am ſure afeard to paſſe this great forreſt. Nay dread ye not ſo ſore ſaid the greene Knight, for yee ſhall lodge with me this night, and to morrow I ſhall helpe you through this Forreſt. So they tooke their horſes and rode vnto his manner, which was faſt there beſide.

Chap. CXXVIII.

How the damoſell alwayes rebuked Sir *Beaumains*, and would not ſuffer him to ſit at her table, but called him kitchin page.

And alwayes the damoſell rebuked Sir Beaumains, and would not ſuffer him to ſit at her table, but the greene Knight tooke him vp and ſet him at a ſide table. Yee thinketh marualle ſaid the greene Knight to the damoſell, why that ye rebuke this noble Knight as yee doe, for I warne you damoſell hee is a full noble Knight, and I know no Knight able to match him, therefore ye doe great wrong to rebuke him, for he ſhall doe you right good ſeruice for whatſoeuer he maketh him ſelfe, yee ſhall proue at the end that hee is come of noble blood, and of kings lineage. Fie ſie ſaid the damoſell, it is ſhame for you to ſay of him ſuch worſhip. Truely ſaid the greene Knight it were ſhame for me to ſay of him any diſworſhip, for he hath proued him ſelfe a better Knight then I am, yet haue I met with many Knights in my dayes, and neuer or this time haue I found no Knight his match. And ſo that night they went vn-

to

to their rest and all the night the grene Knight commaunded his knights privily to watch Sir Beaumains for to keepe him from all treason. And so on the morrow they all arose and heard their masse and brake their fast, and then they toke their leaue & rode on their way, & the grene Knight conueied them through the Forrest and then the grene Knight said. My Lord Sir Beaumains, I and my thirtie Knights shall bee alway at your commaund both early and late at your calling, and where soeuer yee will send vs. It is well said quoth Sir Beaumains, and when I cal vpon you ye must yeld you and al your knights vnto King Arthur. If ye so commaund vs, we shall be ready at all times said the grene Knight. Fie fie vpon thee in the diuels name said the damosel that any good Knight should be obedient vnto a kitchin knaue. Then departed the grene Knight and the damosell. And then she said to Sir Beaumains, why followest thou me thou kitchin boy, cast away thy shield and thy speare I counsaile thee yet, and flee away betimes or thou shalt say sorie time, for were thou as mightie as euer was Wade, or Sir Launcelot, Sir Tristram, or the good Knight Sir Lamorake, thou shalt not passe a pace hereby, that is called the pace perilous. Damosell said Sir Beaumains, who is afeard, let him flee, for it were shame to turne againe, sith I haue riden so long with you. Well said the damosell, thou shalt see sorie whether thou wilt or not.

Chap. CXXIX.

How the third brother called the red Knight, Iusted and fought against Sir *Beaumains*, and how Sir *Beaumains* ouercame him.

So within a while they saw a Tower as white as any snow well matched all about, and double ditched, and ouer the Tower gate there hung fiftie shields of diuers coulours. And within that Tower there was a faire medow, and therein were many Knights and squires in pauilions and vpon scaffolds to behold, for there on the morrow should bee a great turnement at that Castle, and the Lord of that Tower was in his Castle, and looked out at a window, and there he saw a damosel and a page,

and

and a knight armed at all points. So God mee helpe said the Lord with that knight will I iust for I see that he is a knight armed. And so anone he armed him, and take his horse hastily. And when he was on horseback with his shield and his speare, which was all red both his horse and his harneis, and all that belonged vnto him. And when he came nigh Sir Beaumains, he wend he had beene his brother the blacke knight, and then hee cried aloud. Brother what doe yee here in these marches. Nay nay said the damosell it is not your brother this is but a kitchin knaue, which hath beene brought vp for almes in king Arthurs Court. Neuertheleste said the red knight I will speake with him or he depart.

Ah said the damosell, this vnhapie knaue hath slaine your brother, and Sir Kay named him Beaumains, and this horse and harneis was your brothers the blacke knight. Also I saw him ouercome your brother the greene knight with his owne hands. Now may yee bee reuenged vpon him, for I cannot bee quit of him. And with this both the knights departed a sunder, and they came together withall their might, and either of their horses fell to the earth, and lightly they auoided their horses and put their shields afore them, and drew their swords, and either gaue to other many sad strokes, as now here, and now there, rasing, trasing, foyning, and hurling like two boores, the space of two houres. And then the damosell cried out on high vnto the red knight. Alas thou noble red knight, thinke what worship hath followed thee, let neuer a kitchin knaue endure thee so long as he doth. Then the red knight waxed wroth and doubled his strokes, and part Sir Beaumains wonderous sore, so that the bloud ranne downe to the ground, and great meruaile it was to behold that strong battaile. Yet at the last Sir Beaumains strooke him to the earth, and as hee would haue slaine the red knight, he cried mercy, saying. Noble knight slay me not, and I shall yeld me vnto thee, with fiue knights that be at my command, and I forgiue thee all the despite that thou hast done to me, and the death of my brother the blacke knight. All this auaileth thee not said Sir Beaumains, but if my damosell pray me to saue thy life. And there with he made resemblance to strike

off

his head. Let be thou Beaumains, slay him not, for he is a no-
ble knight, and not so hardy upon thine head but that thou saue
him. Then Sir Beaumains had the red Knight stand up, and
thanked him the damosell for your life. Then the red knight
prayed him to see his Castle, and to be there all that night. And
the damosell granted him, and there they had merry there.
But alwaies the damosell spake many foule words vnto Sir
Beaumains, whereof the red Knight had great marualle and all
that night the red Knight made threescore Knights to watch Sir
Beaumains, that hee should haue no shame nor dilany. And on
the morrow they heard masse, and brake their fast, and the red
knight came before Sir Beaumains with his threescore Knights,
and there he proffered him his homage and feaultie at al times
he and his Knights to doe him seruice. I thanke you said Sir
Beaumains, but this ye shall graunt mee, when I call vpon you
to come afore my Lord King Arthur, and yeld you vnto him to
be his Knight. Sir said the red Knight, I will bee ready with
all my fellowship at your command. So Sir Beaumains and the
damosell departed, and euer she rode chiding him in the foulest
manner.

Chap. CXXX.

How Sir *Beaumains* suffered great rebukes of the damosell and he suffered it patiently.

Damosell said Sir Beaumains yee are vncurteous so to re-
buke me as ye doe, for me seemeth I haue done you great
seruice, and euer ye threaten me for I shal be beaten with Kni-
ghts that we meete, but euer for all your beste they lye in the dust
all the myre, and therefore I pray you rebuke mee no more,
and when ye see mee beaten or yelden recreaunt, then may ye
bid me goe from you shamefully, but first I let you to wit I will
not depart from you, for I were worse then a foole if I would
depart from you all the while I winne worship. Well said the
damosell some there shall meete with thee a Knight that shall pay
thee all thy wages, for he is the man of the most worship in the
world, except King Arthur. I will it well said Sir Beaumains,
the more he is of worship, the more shall it be my worshippe to

haue rode with him. Then anon within a while they were come where was before them a faire Citie, and betweene them and the Citie a mile and a halfe, there was a faire medow ſtrait long vnto walles, and therein were many pauilions goodly to behold. Loe ſaid the damoſell yonder is a Lord that oweth yonder Citie, and his cuſtome is ſuch, that when the weather is faire he lieth in this medow for to Juſt and turney, and euer there bee about him fiue hundred knights and all gentlemen of armes, and there be of all maner of games that any gentleman can deuiſe or think. That goodly Lord ſaid Sir Beaumains would I faine ſee. Thou ſhalt ſee him time enough ſaid the damoſell. And ſo as ſhe rode nere ſhee eſpied the pauilion where he was. Loe ſaid ſhee, ſeeſt thou yonder pauilion that is all of the colour of Inde, and all manner thing that is about him, both men and women, and horſes trapped, ſhields and ſpeares were all of the colour of Inde, and his name is Sir Perſaunt of Inde, the moſt Lordlieſt knight that euer thou lookedſt on. It may well be ſaid Sir Beaumains, but be he neuer ſo ſtout a knight, in this field I ſhall abide till that I ſee him vnder his ſhield. Ah fole ſaid ſhe, thou were better to flee betime. Why ſaid Sir Beaumains, and he be ſuch a knight as ye make him, hee will not ſet vpon mee with all his men, or with his fiue hundred knights at one bout, for if there come no more but one at once, I ſhall neuer fail him while my life laſteth. Fie fie ſaid the damoſel that euer ſuch a ſtinking knaue ſhould bleſſe ſuch a beaſt.

Damoſell ſaid Sir Beaumains yee are to blame ſo to rebuke me, for I had rather to doe fiue battailes then ſo to be rebuked, let him come and then let him doe his worſt. Sir ſaid ſhee I warrant me what thou art, and of what kinne thou art come boldly thou ſpeakeſt, and baldly thou haſt done that haue Jwel ſeene, therefore I pray thee ſaue thy ſelfe and thou maieſt, for thine horſe and thou haue had great trauaile, and dread me we dwel ouer long from the caſtle, for it is but ſeuen mile hence, and all perilous paſſages hee are paſt, ſaue all onely this paſſage, and here I dread me full ſore, leaſt that ye ſhall catch ſome hurt or damage, and therefore I ſpeake ye were hence that ye were not daunſed nor hurt with this ſtrong Knight, but I let you to wit

that

that this Sir Persaunt of Inde is nothing of might nor of strength vnto the Knight that hath laid the siege about my Lady. Alas for that said Sir Beaumains be it as it may for sith I am come so nigh this good Knight, I will proue his might or I depart from him, it were great shame to mee if I withdrew mee from him, and therefore damosell haue ye no doubt by the grace of God yee shall so deale with this Knight, that within fiue houres after noone ye shall deliuer him, and then shall wee come to the siege by day-light. Oh Iesus said the damosell, I cannot maruaile what manner of man ye be, for it may neuer be otherwise but that yee be come of a noble blood, for more foolier and more shamefuller did neuer woman rule nor rebuke a Knight as I haue done to you, and euer curteously yee haue suffered me, and that came neuer but of a gentle blood and lineage. Damosel said Sir Beaumains a Knight may little doe that may not suffer a damosel, for what soeuer that ye said to me, I took no heed to your words, for the more ye said the more ye angred me, & the meath I wreked vpon them that I had adoe withal, and therefore all the misfaying that ye misfayed mee furthered me in my battailes, and caused mee to thinke to shew and proue my selfe to bee no what I was, for peraduenture though I had meate in King Arthurs kitchin, yet I might haue had meat enough in other places, but all that I did, for to proue and to assay my friends, and that shall be knowne an other day, and whether I be a gentleman borne or no, I let you wit faire damosell I haue done yon gentlemans seruice, and peraduenture better seruice yet will I doe you or I depart from you. Alas said thee, faire Sir Beaumains forgiue me all that I haue misfayed and misdone against you. Withall my heart said Sir Beaumains I forgiue it you, for yee did nothing but as yee ought to doe, for all your euill words pleased mee, and damosell said Sir Beaumains, sith it liketh you to speake thus faire to mee, wit yee well it gladdeth greatly mine heart, and now me seemeth there is no knight liuing but I am able enough for him.

CHAP. CXXXI.

How Sir *Beaumains* fought with Sir *Persaunt* of Inde, and made him to be yeelden.

WHen his Sir Persaunt of Inde had espied them, as they houed in the field, and knightly hee sent to them to know whether hee came in warre or in peace. Say vnto thy Lord said Sir Beaumains, I take no force, but whether as him list himselfe. So the messenger went againe vnto Sir Persaunt, and told him all his answere. Well said hee, then will I haue adoe with him to the vttermost, and so he pursueied him and rode against him. And when Sir Beaumains saw him hee made him ready, and there they met with all the might that their horses might run and brake their speares either in three peeces, and their horses rashed so together that both their horses fell dead to the earth, and lightly they auoyded their horses and put their shields before them and drew their swords and gaue each other many great strokes, that sometime they so hurled together that they fell both groueling on the ground. Thus they fought two houres and more, that their shields and their habberkes were all forhewen, and in many places they were sore wounded. So at the last Sir Beaumains smot him through the cost of the body, and then he retrayed him here and there and knightly maintained his battaile long time. And at the last Sir Beaumains smote Sir Persaunt on the helme, that hee fell groueling to the earth, and then he lept ouerthart vpon him, and vnlaced his helme for to haue slaine him. Then Sir Persaunt yeelded him and asked him mercy. With that came the damosell and prayed him to saue his life. I will well said Sir Beaumains, for it were pitie that this Noble knight should die. Grammercy said Sir Persaunt gentle knight and damosell, for certainely now I know well it was you that slew the black knight my brother at the black thorne, hee was a full Noble knight, his name was Sir Periard. Also I am sure that yee are hee that wan mine other brother the greene knight, his name was Sir Pertolope. Also yee wan

the

slayed knight my brother Sir Perimones. And now Sir sith ye haue won these knights, this shall I doe for to please you, ye shall haue homage and fealtie of mee, and an hundred knights to bee alwayes at your command, to goe and ride where yée will command vs. And so they went vnto Sir Persaunts pauilion, and there hee dranke wine and eate spices. And afterward Sir Persaunt made him to rest vpon a bed till it was supper time, and after supper to bed againe. When Sir Beaumains was abed, Sir Persaunt had a daughter a faire Lady of eighteene yeares of age, there hee called her vnto him, and charged and commanded her vpon his blessing to goe vnto the knights bed, & lye downe by his side, & make him no strange cheere, and take him in thine armes and kisse him, and loke that this bee done, I charge you as yee will haue my loue and my good will. So sir Persaunts Daughter did as her Father bad her, and so shee went vnto Sir Beaumains bed and priuily shee dispoyled her and laid her downe by him. And when he awoke and saw her, and asked her what shee was. Sir said shee, I am sir Persaunts Daughter, that by the commandement of my Father am come hither. Be yée a maide or a wife said hee. Sir said shee, I am a cleane maide. God defend said hee, that I should defoule you to doe Sir Persaunt such a shame, therefore faire Damosell arise out of this bed, or else will I. Sir said shee I came not to you by mine owne will, but as I was commanded. Alas said sir Beaumains, I were but a shamefull knight if I would doe your Father any dishonour. And so hee kissed her, and shee departed and came to Sir Persaunt her Father, and told him all how shee had sped. Truly said Sir Persaunt whatsoeuer he be, he is extract of a noble blood, and so we leaue him there till on the morrow.

Chap. CXXXII.

Of the goodly communication between Sir *Persaunt* & Sir *Beaumains* and how he told him that his name was Sir *Gaureth*.

On the morrow the Damosell and Sir Beaumains heard masse and brake their fast and so tooke their leaue. Faire

Damosell said sir Persaunt, whether ward are yée away leading this Knight, sir said she, this Knight is going to the siege, that besiegeth my sister in the castle Dangerous. Ah ah said Persaunt, that is the Knight of the red lands, which is the most perilous Knight that I know now living, and a man that is without mercy, & men say that he hath seauen mens strength, God saue you said hée to sir Beaumains from that Knight, for he doth great wrong to that Lady, and that is great pittie, for shee is one of the fairest Ladies of the world, and me seemeth that your Lady is his sister, is not your name Linet said he? Yea said shee, and my Lady my sisters name is dame Lyones. Now shall I tell you said sir Persaunt, this red Knight of the red lands hath layen long at the siege well nigh these two yeares, and many times hee might haue had her and he had would, but he prolongeth the time to this intent, for to haue sir Launcelot du lake to doe battaile with him, or sir Tristram or sir Lamoracke de Gales, or sir Gawain. And for this cause hee tarrieth so long at the siege. Now my Lord sir Persaunt said the Damosell Lynet, I require you that yee will make this gentleman Knight or euer he fight with the red Knight, I will with all my heart said sir Persaunt, and it please him to take the order of Knight-hood of so simple a man as I am. Sir said sir Beaumains, I thanke you for your good will, for I am better sped, for certainely the Noble Knight sir Launcelot made mee Knight. Ah said sir Persaunt of a more renowned Knight might yee not bee made Knight, for of all the Knights in the world hee may bee called chiefe of all Knight-hood, and so all the world saith that betweene three Knights is parted cleerely Knight-hood, that is sir Launcelot du lake, sir Tristram de Lyones, & sir Lamoracke de Gales, these beare now the renowne. There be many other Knights, as sir Palamides the Saracin, and sir Safere his Brother, also sir Bleoberis, and sir Blamore de Ganis his Brother, also sir Bors de Ganis and sir Ector de Maris, and sir Perciuale de Galis, these and many moe be Noble Knights, but there be none that passe the three aboue said, therefore God speede you well said sir Persaunt, for and yee may match the red Knight, yee shall bee

called

called the fourth of the world. Sir said Sir Beaumains, I would [illegible] a good fame of knight-hood and I let you to wit I [illegible] of good men, for I dare say my Father was a Noble man, and so that yee will keepe it close and this Damosell, I [illegible] tell you of what kinne I am. Wee will not discover you said they both, till yee commaund vs by the faith that wee owe vnto God. Truely said hee, my name is Sir Gareth of Orkeny, and King Lot was my Father, and my Mother is King Arthurs Sister, whose name is Dame Morgawse, and Sir Gawaine is my Brother and Sir Agrauine and Sir Gaheris, and I am the yongest of them all, and yet knoweth not King Arthur nor Sir Gawine what I am:

Chap. CXXXIII.

How the Lady which was besieged, had word from her sister how he had brought a Knight to fight for her, and what battailes he had done.

So the Booke saith that the Lady that was besiged had word of her sisters comming by the dwarfe, and brought a knight with her, and how hee had passed all the perilous passages. What manner of man is hee said the Lady dame Liones. Hee is a noble Knight truely madam said the dwarfe, and but a young man, but hee is as likely a man as euer yee saw any. What is he said the Lady, and of what kinne is he come, and of whom was hee made Knight. Madam said the dwarfe, hee is the Kings sonne of Orkeny, but his name I will not tel you at this time, but wit ye well that of Sir Launcelot du lake was hee made Knight, for of none other would he be made Knight, and Sir Kay named him Beaumains.

How escaped hee said the Lady from the brethren of Sir Persaunt. Madame said he, as a noble Knight should doe. First he slew two brethren at a passage of a water. Ah said the Lady they were very good Knights, but they were strong murtherers, the one hight Sir Gheard le brewse, and that other was called Sir Arnold le brewse. Then madame hee encountred with the blacke Knight, and slew him in plaine battaile, and

so

so he tooke his horse and his armour and fought with the greene Knight, and won him in plaine battell. And in likewise he serued the red Knight, and after in the same wise hee serued the blew Knight, and won him in plaine battel. Then said the Lady hee hath ouercome Sir Persaunt of Inde, one of the noblest Knights of the world. And the dwarfe said he hath won all the foure brethren, and slaine the blacke Knight. And yet hee did more, hee ouerthrew Sir Kay and left him nigh dead vpon the earth. Also he did great battaile with Sir Launcelot, and there they departed on euen hands, and then Sir Launcelot made him Knight. The Lady said, dwarfe I am glad of these tidings, therefore goe thou in an hermitage of mine here beside, and thither shalt thou beare with me of my wine in two flagons of siluer, they are of two gallons, and also two casts of bread, with fat venison baked and daintie soules, and a cup of gold heere I deliuer thee that is rich and precious, and beare all this to mine hermitage, and put it in the hermites hands, and when thou hast thus done, goe to my sister and greete her well, and recommend me vnto that gentle Knight, and pray him to eate and drinke and make him strong, and say yee to him that I thanke him of his curtesie and goodnesse that he would take vpon him such labor for me that neuer did him bounty nor curtesie Also pray him that he be of a good heart and good courage, for hee shall meete with a full noble Knight, but hee is neither of bountie, curtesie, nor gentlenesse, for hee attendeth vnto none other thing but to murther, and that is the cause I cannot praise him nor loue him. So this dwarfe departed and came to Sir Persaunt, where hee found the damosell Lynet and Sir Beaumains, and there hee told them all as yee haue heard, and then they tooke their leaue, but Sir Persaunt tooke an ambling hackney and conueied them on their way, and then betooke them vnto God. And so within a little while they came vnto the hermitage, and there they dranke the wine, and eate the venison and the soules baken. And so when they had repasted them well, the dwarfe returned with his vessell vnto the Castle againe, and there met with him the red Knight of the red lands, and asked him from whence hee came, and where hee had beene. Sir said

the

CXXXIII.

and Sir *Beaumains* came to the siege and came there, and there Sir *Beaumains* blew an horne, [illegible] came to fight with him.

[illegible] Sir Beaumains that all night lay in the perriage, [illegible] fell Lyvet pearde maide [illegible] and then they came into a plaine, [illegible] pauilions and tents, and a faire [illegible] and there was much smoake and great noyse. And [illegible] Sir Beaumains espied upon [illegible] and their shields about their necks with their [illegible] and so there lyng [illegible] Knights with rich armes. Then Sir [illegible] abashed his countenance and said. What thing [illegible] this. Faire Sir saith the Damosell abate not your

rhere for all this night, for yee must encourage your selfe, or else ye bee allshent, for all those Knights came hither vnto this siege to reskue my Sister dame Lyones, and when the red Knight of the red lands, had ouercome them, hee put them to this shamefull death, without mercy and pittie, and in the same maner hee will serue you, but if yee quit you the better. Now God defend mee said Sir Beaumains from such a villainous death and shamefull of armes, for rather then thus I should bee serued withall, I would rather bee slaine manfully in plaine battaile. So were ye better said the Damosell trust not in him, for in him is no courtesie, but all goeth to the death or shamefull murther, and that is great pittie, for hee is a full likely man and well made of body, and a full Noble Knight of prowesse, and a Lord of great lands and possessions. Truely said Sir Beaumains, hee may well bee a good Knight but hee vseth shamefull customes, and it is great meruaile that hee endureth so long that none of the Noble Knights of my Lord, King Arthurs Court haue not dealt with him. And then they rode vnto the ditches, and saw them double ditched with full strong walls and there were lodged many great estates and Lords nigh the walls, and there was great noyse of minstrels, and the sea beat vpon the one side of the walls wherein were many ships and Mariners noyse with hale and how. And also there was fast by a sickamore tree, and thereon hung an horne, the greatest that euer they saw, of an Olifants bone. And this Knight of the red lands hath hanged it vp there, that if there come any arraunt Knight, he must blow that horne, and then will he make him ready and come out vnto him to doe battaile with him. But Sir I pray you said the Damosell Lyner blow yee not the horne till it bee high noone, for now it is about prime, and now encreaseth his might, which as men say hee hath seauen mens strength. Ah sir for shame faire Damosell say yee neuer so more to mee for and he were as good a Knight as euer was, I shall neuer faile him in his most might, for rather will I worshipfully winne worship, or die Knightly in the field and therewith he spurred his horse vnto the Sycamore tree, and blew the horne so egerly, that all the siege and

the

the Castle rang thereof. And then Knights lept there out of [illegible] tents and pauilions, & they that were within the Castle [illegible] ouer the walls and out at the windowes. Then the red [illegible] of the red lands armed him hastily, and two Barons [illegible] his spurres vpon his heeles, and all was blood red his [illegible] speare, and shield, and an Carle buckled his helme [illegible] head and then they brought him a red speare and a [illegible] and so hee rode vnto a little dale vnder the Castle, that [illegible] were in the Castle and at the siege might behold the [illegible]

CHAP. CXXXV.

How the two Knights met together, and of their talking, and how they began their battaile.

Then said the Damosell Lyner vnto Sir Beaumains, looke that [illegible] armory and light, for yonder is your deadly enemy, and [illegible] vnder window is my Lady my Sister dame Lyones. [illegible] said Sir Beaumains. Yonder said the Damosell, and [illegible] with her finger. That is sooth said Sir Beaumains, [illegible] seemeth a farre the fairest Lady that euer I looked vpon, [illegible] truely said hee I aske no better quarrell then now to doe [illegible] battaile for truely shee shall bee my Lady, and for her will I [illegible]. And euer hee looked vp to the window with glad cheere. [illegible] the Lady Liones made curtesie to him down to the ground, [illegible] vp her hands. With that the red Knight of the red [illegible] called to Sir Beaumains. Leaue Sir Knight thy looking [illegible] behold mee I counsaile thee for I warne thee well shee is [illegible] Lady, and for her I haue done many strong battailes. If [illegible] haue so done said Sir Beaumains, mee seemeth it but wast labour for shee loueth none of thy fellowship, and thou to loue [illegible] loueth not thee, it is a great folly, for if I vnderstood that [illegible] were not glad of my comming I would be aduised or I [illegible] battaile for her, but I vnderstand by the besieging of this Castle, shee may forbeare thy company. And therefore wit [illegible] well thou red Knight of the red lands, I loue her and [illegible] her, or else die in the quarrell. Sayst thou that said [illegible] red Knight, me seemeth thou ought of reason to beware by

yonder knights that thou ſaweſt hang vpon yonder great Elmes. Fie ſo for ſhame ſaid ſir Beaumains that euer thou ſhouldeſt ſay ſo vnto ſo noble and ſuch ſhamefulneſſe, for in that thou ſhameſt thy ſelfe and the order of knight-hood, and thou muſt bee ſure there will no Lady loue thee that knoweth thy ſhamefull cuſtoms. And wit thou well that the ſight of thoſe hanged knights ſhould feare me and make mee agaſt, may truely not ſo, that ſhamefull ſight cauſeth mee to haue courage and hardineſſe againſt thee, more then I would haue had againſt thee. And if thou bee a well ruled knight make thee ready ſaid the red knight of the red lands and talke no langer with me. Then ſir Beaumains bad the Damoſell goe from him, and then they put their ſpeares in their reſts, and came together with all the might they had, and either ſmote o-ther in the mids of their ſhields, that the paytrels, ſurſengles, and crouppers braſt and fell both to the ground with the raines of their bridles in their hands, and ſo they lay a great while ſore aſtonied, and all they that were in the Caſtle and at the ſiege wend their necks had beene broken, and then many a ſtranger and other ſaid that the ſtrange knight was a big man and a noble Juſter, for we wit we ſaw neuer no knight match the red knight of the red lands, thus they ſaid both within the Caſtle and without. Then they lightly auoided their horſes and put their ſhields afore them, and drew their ſwords and ranne together like two fierce Lyons, and either gaue other ſuch buffets vpon their helmes that they reſled both backward two ſtrides, and then they recouered both and helued great peeces from their harneis and their ſhields, that a great part fell in the fields.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

How after long fighting Sir Beaumains ouercame the Knight, and would haue ſlaine him; but at the requeſt of the Lords he ſaued his life and made him to yeeld him to the Lady.

AND thus ſtill they fought till it was paſt noone and would not reſt, till at the laſt they both lacked wind, and then they ſtood longing, staggering, panting, blowing, and bleed-

ing

so, so that all those that beheld them for the most part wept [illegible]. And when they had rested them a while they went [illegible] againe, trasing, rasing and foyning as two Boores. [illegible] sometime they ranne the one against that other as it had [illegible] with Rams and hurtled so togither that they fell to [illegible] grapeling. And sometime they were so amased that either tooke others swords in steede of their owne. Thus they [illegible] till euen-song time that there was none that there beheld them might know whether was likliest to winne the [illegible], and their armour was so sore hewen that men might [illegible] naked sides, and in other places they were naked, but [illegible] naked places they defended. And the red Knight was a [illegible] Knight of warre, and his wily fighting taught Sir [illegible]maines to be wise, but full sore he bought it or he espied his [illegible]. And thus by assent of them both, they granted each [illegible] to rest a while, and so they set them downe vpon two [illegible]hils there beside the fighting place, and either of them [illegible] his helme and tooke the cold wind, for either of their [illegible] were fast by them, to come when they called for them to [illegible] their harneis and to set it on againe at their command. [illegible] then when Sir Beaumains helme was off, he looked vp [illegible] the window, and there hee saw the faire Lady dame Lynet. And shee made to him such countenance, that his [illegible] was light and ioyfull. And therewith he start vp suden-[illegible]y and bad the red Knight make him ready to doe the battaile to [illegible] vttermost. I will well, said the red Knight. And then they [illegible] vp their helmes, and their pages auoided, and they kept [illegible] togither and fought fiercely. But the red Knight of the red Lands awaited him and at an ouerthwart smote him within the head, that his sword fell out of his hand. And yet hee gaue him another buffet on the helme that he fell downe grouling to the earth, and the red Knight fell ouer him for to hold him downe. Then cryed the Damosell Lynet on high, O Sir Beaumains where is thy courage become, alas my Lady my sister beholdeth thee, and shee sobbeth and weepeth, so that it maketh my heart heauy. And when Sir Beaumains heard her say so, hee arose vp with a great might and gate him vpon his feete,

and lightly hee lept to his sword and caught it in his hand, and doubled his pace vnto the red Knight, and there they sought together a new battaile. But Sir Beaumains then doubled his strokes and smote so thicke, that he smote the sword out of the red knights hand, and then hee smote him vpon the helme that he fell to the ground and Sir Beaumains fell vpon him and vnlaced his helme for to haue smitten his [illegible]

And then the red Knight yeelded him and asked mercy, and said with a loud voice. O noble Knight I yeeld mee vnto thy mercy. Then Sir Beaumains bethought him vpon the knights that he had made to be hanged so shamefully. And then he said, I may not with my worshippe saue thy life, for the shamefull deathes that thou hast caused so many good knights to die. Sir said the red Knight of the red lands, hold ye your hands and ye shall know the cause why I put them to so shamefull a death. Say on said Sir Beaumains. Sir I loued vnto a Lady a faire Damosell, and shee had her brother slaine, and shee said it was Sir Launcelot du lake, or Sir Gawaine, and shee prayed mee, that as I loued her heartily, that I would make her a promise by the faith of my knighthood for to labour daily in armes vnto the time that I had met with one of them, and all that I might ouercome, that I should put them to a villainous death, and this is the cause that I haue put all these good knights to death, and so I ensured her to doe all this villanie vnto King Arthurs knights, and that I should take vengeance vpon al his knights. And sir now I will tell thee that euery day my strength encreaseth vnto none, and al this time haue I seuen mens strength.

Chap. CXXXVII.

How the Knight yeelded him, and how Sir *Beaumains*, made him to goe vnto King *Arthurs* Court, and to crie Sir *Launcelot* mercy.

Then came there many Earles and Barons, and noble knights, and prayed Sir Beaumains to saue his life and to take him prisoner, and all they fell vpon their knees and prayed him of mercy, and that hee would saue his life. And Sir, they said all, it were better to take homage and fealtie of him, and let

hold his lands of you, then to slay him, for by his death
haue more aduantage, and his misdedes that bee done,
done, and therefore he shall make amends to all
, and thee all bee here will become your men, and doe
homage and fealtie. Faire Lords said Sir Beaumains, wit
well I am full loth to slay this knight, neuertheless hee
done passing ill and shamefully. But in somuch as all
hee did was at a Ladies request, I blame him the lesse,
for your sakes I will release him and he shal haue his life
this couenant that hee goe within the Castle and yeeld
there to the lady, and if shee will forgiue and quite him
well with that hee make her amends of all the trespasses
hath done against her and her landes. And also when that
done that hee goe vnto the Court of King Arthur, and there
aske Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawaine, for the euill will
hath had against them. Sir said the red knight of the
lands, all this will I doe as ye command, and siker assu-
and borowes ye shall haue. And then when the assurance
made, hee made his homage and fealtie, and all those
and Barons with him. And then the damosell Lynet
vnto Sir Beaumains and vnarmed him, and searched his
and stinted his blood, and in like wise she did to the red
of the red lands. And so they sojourned ten days in their
And the red knight made his Lords and seruants to doe al
pleasure that they might vnto Sir Beaumains. And within a
after the red knight of the red lands went vnto the Cas-
and put him in the Lady Lyones grace, And so she receiued
him vpon sufficient sureties, and all her hurts were well resto-
of all that she could complaine. And then hee departed and
went vnto the Court of King Arthur, and there openly the red
knight of the red lands put him in the mercy of Sir Launcelot
and Sir Gawaine, and ther he told openly, how he was ouercome
and by whom, and also hee told of all the battailes, from the
beginning to the ending. Jesus mercie said King Arthur and Sir
Gawaine, we maruaile much of what blood he is come, for he is
a full noble knight. Haue ye no maruaile said Sir Launcelot
for ye shall right well wit that hee is come of a full noble blood

and

and as for his might and hardinesse there bee but few now liuing that is so mightie as hee is, and so noble of prowesse. It seemeth by you said King Arthur that ye know his name, and from whence he is come, & of what blood he is. I suppose I doe so said Sir Launcelot, or else I would not haue giuen him the order of knighthood, but hee gaue mee at that time such charge that I should neuer discouer him vntill hee required mee, or else it be knowen openly by some other.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

How Sir *Beaumains* came to the Lady, and when he came vnto the Castle the gates were closed against him, and of the words that the Lady said vnto him.

NOw returne we vnto Sir Beaumains, which desired of the Damosell Linet that hee might see her sister his Lady. Sir said shee, I would faine yee saw her. Then Sir Beaumains armed him at all points, and tooke his horse and his speare and rode straight to the Castle. And when hee came to the gate hee found there many men armed that pulled vp the draw bridge, and drew the port close. Then marualled hee why they would not suffer him to enter in. And then he looked vp to the window, and there he saw the faire Lady dame Liones that said on high. Goe thy way Sir Beaumains, for as yet thou shalt not wholly haue my loue, vntill the time thou bee called one of the number of the worthy knights, and therefore goe and labour in armes worshipfully these twelue moneths, and then ye shal heare new tidings. Alas faire Lady said Sir Beaumains I haue not deserued this, that ye should shew to mee this strangenesse, I had weend that I should haue right good cheere with you, and to my power I haue deserued thankes and kindnesse, and well I am sure that I haue bought your loue with part of the best blood within my body. Faire knight said dame Liones, bee not displeased, nor other hastie, for wit ye wel that your great trauaile nor good loue shall not be lost, for I consider your great trauaile and labour, your bountie and your goodnesse as I ought to doe, and therefore goe on your way, and looke that ye be euer of good

comfort

wardnat, for all shall bee for your worship and honour, and also for the best, and perde a twelue moneth will be sone gone, and trust you me faire Knight I shall be true vnto you and shall neuer betray you, but vnto my death I shall loue you and none other. And therewithall shee turned her from the window. And Sir Beaumains rode away from the Castle in making great mone and sorrow. And so he rode here and there, and wist not whether he rode, till it was darke night. And then it happened him to come to a poore mans house, and there hee was harboured all that night. But Sir Beaumains could haue no rest, but wallowed and writhed for the loue of the Lady of the Castle. and so on the morrow hee take his horse and his armour and rode till it was nine, and then hee came vnto a broad water, and thereby was a great lodge, and there hee alighted to sleepe, and laid his head vpon his shield, and betoke his horse to the dwarfe, and commanded him to watch all night. Now turne we to the Lady of the Castle that thought much vpon Sir Beaumains, and then she called vnto her Sir Gringamor her brother, and prayed him in all manner as he loued her heartily that hee should ride after Sir Beaumains, and euer haue him in a waite till that ye may finde him sleeping, for I am sure in his heauinesse he will alight downe in some place and lye downe to sleep, and therefore haue your watch vpon him, and in the priuiest wise that ye can take his dwarfe from him, and goe your way with him as fast as euer you may, or Sir Beaumains awake. For my sister Linet hath shewed me that the dwarfe can tell of what kindred hee is come, and what his right name is, and in the meane while I and my sister will ride to your Castle to awaite when ye shall bring with you this dwarfe, and then when yee haue brought him to your Castle, I will haue him in examination my selfe, vnto the time I know what his right name is, and of what kindred he is come, or else I shal neuer be merry at my heart. Sister said Sir Gringamor, all this shall be done as ye haue desired. And so he departed and rod both day and night till that hee had found Sir Beaumains lying sleeping by a water side, and had laid his head vpon his shield. And then when hee saw that Sir Beaumains was fast on sleepe, hee

came stilly stalking behind the dwarfe, and toke him fast vnder his arme, and so rode away with him as fast as euer hee might vnto his Castle. And this Sir Gringamors armour, and all that to him belonged was all blacke. But as hee rode with the dwarfe toward his Castle, he cried vnto his Lord and prayed him of helpe. And therwithal Sir Beaumains awoke, and vp hee lept lightly and saw where Sir Gringamor rode his way with the dwarfe, and so Sir Gringamor rode out of his sight.

Chap. CXXXIX.

How Sir *Beaumains* rode after for to rescew his dwarfe, and came into the Castle where he was.

Then Sir Beaumains put on his helme anon, and buckled his shield, and toke his horse and rode after him all that euer hee might ride through marles and fields, and great dales, that many times his horse and he plunged ouer the head in deepe mires, for hee knew not the way, but hee toke the nere way in that wodnesse that many times hee was like to perish. And at the last it hapned him to come to a faire greene way, and there he met with a poore man of the countrie, whom hee saluted, and asked him whether hee met not with a Knight vpon a blacke horse and blacke harneis, and a little dwarfe sitting behind him with heanie cheere. Sir said the poore man, heere passed by mee a Knight that is called Sir Gringamor with such a dwarfe mourning as yee say, but I counsell you that ye follow him not for he is one of the perilous Knights of the world, and his Castle is heere nigh hand within these two miles, and therefore I aduise you that ye ride not after him, but if ye owe to him good will.

Leaue we now to speake of Beaumains, riding toward the Castle, and speake we of Sir Gringamor and of the dwarfe. Anon as the dwarfe was come to the Castle, then dame Liones and dame Linet her sister asked the dwarfe where his master was borne, and of what lineage that he was come, and but thou tell me the truth said dame Liones, thou shalt neuer escape this Castle, but for euer here to bee prisoner. As for that said the

dwarfe

dwarfe I feare not greatly to tell his name, and of what kinne that he is come. Wit yee well that hee is a Kings sonne, and his mother is sister vnto King Arthur and hee is brother vnto the good Knight Sir Gawaine and his name is Sir Gareth of Orkney. Now haue I told you his right name, now I pray you faire Lady let mee goe againe vnto my Lord, for he will neuer out of this countrey till he haue me againe. And if he be angry he will doe much harme or he stint, and worke you much wrack in this countrey. As for that threatning said Sir Gringamor, let it as it may, we will goe to our dinner. And so they washed and went to meat, and made them merry, and were well at ease, and because the Lady dame Lionesse of the Castle was there they made great ioy.

Truely madame said Liner vnto her sister, well may he be a Kings sonne, for he hath many good tatches in him, for he is a courteous and a mild man, the most suffering man that euer I met withall. For I dare well say there was neuer gentlewoman that reuiled man in so foule a manner as I haue reuiled him, and at all times he gaue me goodly and meeke answers againe. And as they sat thus talking, there came Sir Beaumains at the gate with an angry countenance, and his sword drawen in his hand, and cried a loud that all the Castle might heare it, saying, thou traitour Sir Gringamor deliuer mee my dwarfe againe, or by the faith that I owe to the order of Knighthood, I shall doe thee all the harme that I can. Then Sir Gringamor looked out at a window and said. Sir Gareth of Orkney leaue thy boasting words, for thou getest not thy dwarfe again. Thou coward Knight said Sir Gareth bring him with thee, and come and doe battaile with me, and winne him, and take him. So will I doe said Sir Gringamor and me list, but for all thy great words thou gettest him not. Ah faire brother said dame Lionesse I would hee had his dwarfe againe, for I would not hee were wroth, for now hee hath told mee all my desire I will no longer keepe the dwarfe. And also brother hee hath done much for mee and deliuered me from the red Knight of the red lands, and therefore brother I owe him my seruice afore all Knights liuing, and wit ye well I loue him aboue all other Knights, and

will faine would I speake with him but in no wise I would her wist what I were, but that I were an other strange Lady. Well said Sir Gringamor, sith that I know your will, I will now obey vnto him. And therewithall hee went downe vnto Sir Gareth and said. Sir I cry you mercy and all that I haue misdone against your person I will amend it at your owne will, and therefore I pray you that you will alight, and take such chere as I can make you here in this Castle. Shall I then haue my dwarfe againe said Sir Gareth. Yea Sir, and all the pleasure that I can make you, for as soone as your dwarfe told me what yee were and of what blood that yee are come, and what noble deeds ye haue done in these marches, then I repented me of my deeds. And then Sir Gareth alighted downe from his horse, and therewith came his Dwarfe and tooke his horse. Now fellow said Sir Gareth, I haue had many euill aduentures for thy sake. And so Sir Gringamor tooke him by the hand and led him into the Hall, and there was Sir Gringamors wife.

Chap. CXL.

How Sir *Gareth* otherwise called Sir *Beaumains*, came vnto the presence of his Lady and how they tooke acquaintance and of their loue.

And then there came forth into the Hall Dame Lyones arayed like a Princesse, and there shee made him passing good cheere, and hee her againe. And they had goodly Language and louely countenance together. And Sir Gareth many times thought in himselfe. Iesu would to God that the Lady of the Castle perilous were so faire as shee is. There were all manner of games and playes, both of daunting and leaping. And euer the more Sir Gareth beheld the Lady, the more her loued her. And so he beganne in loue that he was past himselfe in his vnderstanding. And forth toward night they went to supper, and Sir Gareth might not eate for his loue was so hot, that he wist not where hee was. All these lookes Sir Gringamor espied, and after supper hee called his Sister dame Lyones into a Chamber and said. Faire Sister I haue well

espied

your countenanse betweene you and this knight, I will sister that yee wit that hee is a full Noble knight, and if yee can make him to abide here I will doe to him all the pleasure that I can, for and yee were better than yee be, yee were well bestowed upon him. Faire Brother said dame Lyones, I understand well that the knight is good and comne hee is of a Noble house. Notwithstanding I will pray him better, how bee it I am most beholding to him above earthly man, for hee hath had great labour for my loue, and hath passed many a dangerous passage. Right so Sir Gringamor went unto Sir Gareth and said. Sir make ye good cheere, for yee shall haue none other cau'e for this Lady my sister is yours at all times, her worship saued. For wit yee well that shee loueth you as well as yee doe her and better, if better may bee. And I wist that said Sir Gareth, there should neuer liue a gladder man then I would bee. Upon my worship said Sir Gringamor, trust to my promise, and as long as it pleaseth you yee shall sojourne with mee, and this Lady shall be ready as daily and nightly to make you all the cheere that shee can. I will well said Sir Gareth, for I haue promised to bee with this countrey these twelue moneths. And well I am sure that my Lord King Arthur and many other Noble knights will find mee where that I am within these twelue moneths, for I shall bee greatly sought and found, if that I bee on liue. And then the noble knight Sir Gareth went to the dame Lyones, which hee then much loued, and kissed her many times and either made great ioy of other. And there shee promised him her loue, faithfully to loue him, and neuer none other all the dayes of her life.

And then the Lady dame Lyones by the assent of her Brother told Sir Gareth all the truth what shee was, and how she was the same Lady that he did battaile for, and how that shee was Lady of the Castle perilous. And there shee told him how shee caused her Brother to take away his diuorce.

Chap. CXLI.

How in the night came in an armed Knight and fought with Sir *Gareth*, and hurt him sore in the thigh, and how Sir *Gareth* smote off the Knights head.

For this cause to know the certaintie what was your name, and of what kinne yee were come. And then shee let fetch before him the Damosell Lynet, which had ridden with him many toilsome wayes. Then was Sir Gareth more gladder then he was before. And when they plight their troth vnto each other to loue, and neuer to faile whiles their liues lasted. And so they burnt both in loue that they were accorded to abate their lusts secretly; and there dame Lyones counsailed Sir Gareth to sleepe in none other place but in the Hall, and there shee promised him to come to his bed a little afore mid-night. This counsell was not so priuily kept but it was knowne, for they were but young both and tender of age, and had not vsed no such crafts before wherefore the Damosell Lynet was a litle displeased, and thought her Sister dame Lyones was a litle ouer hasty in that thing, as that shee might not abide the time of her marriage, and for sauing of their worship shee thought to abate their hot lusts. And so shee let ordaine by her subtile crafts that they had not their entent the one with the other, as in their delights, till they were married. And so it past on. And after supper was made cleane auoydance that euery Lord and Lady should goe to his rest. But Sir Gareth said plainly that he would goe no further than the Hall for such places said hee was conuenient for an arraunt Knight to take his rest in. And so there were for ordained great couches, and thereon feather beds, and there laid him downe to sleepe. And within a while came dame Lyones wrapped in a mantle that was furred with armines, and laid her downe beside Sir Gareth. And anon hee began to kisse her, and then he looked afore him and perceiued and saw comming toward him an armed Knight, with a great light about him. And this Knight had a long gisarme in his hand, and made a grim countenance to smite him. When Sir Gareth saw him

in that wise, he leapt out of his bed, and gat his in his hand, and went straight toward the Knight. And the Knight saw Sir Gareth come so fiercely vpon him, he smote him with a soyne through the thicke of the thigh, that the same wound was a shaftmonbroad, and had cut a two many veines and sinewes. And therewith Sir Gareth smote him vpon the helme such a buffet, that he fell groueling to the earth, and then Sir Gareth lept ouer him and vnlaced his helme, and quickly smote off his head. And than he bled so fast that hee might not stand vpon his feete but laid him down vpon his bed and there he swooned, and lay as hee had beene dead. And then dame Lyones cryed aloude that her Brother Sir Gringamor heard her. Then came hee downe and when he saw that Sir Gareth was so shamefully wounded, he was sore displeased, and said. I am ashamed that this noble Knight is thus dishonoured. Then said Sir Gringamor vnto his Sister dame Lyones, wist ye well this bee that yee bee here, and this Noble Knight is thus wounded. Brother said dame Lyones, I can not tell you for it was not done by mee, nor by mine assent. For he is my loyd, and I his, and hee must be my husband, therefore brother I will that yee wit I am not ashamed to bee with him, for to doe him all the pleasure that I can. Sister said Sir Gringamor, and I will well that yee wit and Sir Gareth also, that it was neuer done by me nor by mine assent that this vnhappy deede is done. And then anone they stanched the bleeding as well as they might. And great sorrow made Sir Gringamor and dame Lyones. And forthwith came dame Liner and tooke vp the head of the dead Knight in the sight of them all, and anointed it with an oyntment there as it was smitten off, and in the same wise shee did to that other part thereas the head stood and then shee set it together, and it was as fast as euer it was afore, and the same Knight arose lightly, and the Damosell Lynet led him into her Chamber with her. All this saw Sir Gringamor and dame Lyones, and so did Sir Gareth, and well hee espised that it was the Damosell Lynet which rode with him through the perilous passages. Ah well Damosell said Sir Gareth, I wend yee would not haue done as ye haue done

[redacted], all that [redacted]
[redacted] shall dee[redacted]
[redacted] so within a
[redacted] and iocund,
[redacted] Lyones were
[redacted] that at
[redacted] stand because he
[redacted] you swazd nigh his

[redacted] ONLII.

[redacted] came again the next night, and was be-
[redacted] about the feast of Pentecost all the
[redacted] had overcome, came and yeelded

[redacted] was not
[redacted] light com-
[redacted] Gareth,
[redacted] he was
[redacted] Ire and
[redacted] yt, as it
[redacted] haze and
[redacted] his old
[redacted] and com-
[redacted] ſtrake
[redacted] off his
[redacted]. And
[redacted] threw
[redacted], and when
[redacted] not ſtand

[redacted] fell in a deadly
[redacted] to hand that
[redacted] and ſaid
[redacted] awaked
[redacted] him wom-
[redacted] Dame Lyones made

[illegible] so these so sayne with her selfe, as though
[illegible] knight became the Damosell Lyonet her
[illegible] had fetched all the [illegible] of the
[illegible] Gareth had thrown out at the windowe, and
[illegible] them as they had done before, and set
[illegible] well Damosell Lyonet said Sir Gareth
[illegible] all this despite which yee doe to me: Sir
[illegible] Damosell Lyonet, I have nothing done but
[illegible] and all that I have done shall bee for your
[illegible] all. And then was Sir Gareth sorrie of his
[illegible] but the leeches said that there was no cure on
[illegible] beate him throughout all his bones, but if
[illegible] him that caused that stroke by enchantment.

[illegible] we of Sir Gareth. Therwith Sir Gringamor and
[illegible], and returne wee unto King Arthur, that at the
[illegible] of Pentecost held his feast, and there came the gree
[illegible] with fifte Knights, and they all yeelded them unto
[illegible]. And after there came the red Knight that Sir
[illegible] vanished him to King Arthur and threescore Knights
[illegible] Also there came the blew knight that was brother
[illegible] to the two, with an hundred Knights, and they all
[illegible] unto King Arthur. The greene Knights name
[illegible] Persolope, and the red knights name was Sir Peri-
[illegible] the blew knights name was Sir Persaunt of Inde.
[illegible] these Brethren told King Arthur how they were one-
[illegible] a Knight that a Damosell had with her, and called
[illegible] Sir Beaumains. O Jesu said the King I marvaile what
[illegible] he is, and of what linage he is come, he was with mee
[illegible] moneth, and pouerly and shamefully hee was forfred,
[illegible] Sir Kay in scorne named him Beaumains.

[illegible] as King Arthur stood so talking with these three
[illegible] Brethren, there came Sir Launcelot du lake, and told the
[illegible] that there was come a goodly Lord with fiue hundred
[illegible]. Then the King went out of Carlion, for there was
[illegible], and there came to him this Lord, which saluted the
[illegible] in good manner. Sir what is your will said King Arthur,
[illegible] is your errand. Sir said hee I am called the red

Ironside, and
of a knight
meet in plaine
knight but he this
me to yeeld
said the King,
to my Court, and
that yee shall be
knights shall al-
as much as lyeth
Archer, I am much be-
put his body in devoure
that are called the red
are called a peerlous knight, if
I shall with him and make that knight
no more a mur-
Sir Beaumains
all curtesies that
that I vowed, and
Launcelot and unto Sir
of the evill will that I
that I put to death, was onely for
Sir Gawaines sake. They be heere now
said the King, ye may say unto them what yee will.
Then went the knight unto Sir Launcelot and to Sir
Gawaine, and prayed them of forgiveneſſe of the evill will
and unkindnesse that he had committed against them both.

Chap. CXLIII.

How Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawaine pardoned him, and demaunded him where Sir Gareth was.

Then gaped there sain all at once, God forgive you
and bless us, and pray you that yee will tell us
where wee may finde Sir Beaumains. Faire Lord, said
Sir Ironside, I can not tell you, for it is full hard to
finde him, for all such young knights as hee is, when they
bee

Sir Gerarde le brewis. And anon after the battle

Queene Guenever came to this feast of Pentecost, and

Gawaine and his brethren came to take her blessing.

time,

[illegible] spake ere high
[illegible] my young
[illegible] meth, and
[illegible] thanke to you
[illegible] which was my
[illegible] Nay I
[illegible] the thank-
[illegible] ting of his
[illegible] plan. Ah by-
[illegible] Arthur and to Sir
[illegible] a great
[illegible] kitchen
[illegible] Arthur,
[illegible] wrote did Sir
[illegible] ling that he
[illegible] find him,
[illegible] of his
[illegible] knight
[illegible] came
[illegible] not have
[illegible] that
[illegible] ough for
[illegible] twelue
[illegible] and that knight shall he might have the aduenture
of the Damosell Liber. And the third was that Sir Launcelot
[illegible] plan [illegible] him, and so I graun-
[illegible] ted that
[illegible] wise we
[illegible] of a noble house.
[illegible] ing Ar-
[illegible] armed
[illegible] gold
[illegible] said the
[illegible] that her de-
[illegible] ward I departed him

CAP. CXLV.

[illegible] That is by
[illegible] Lions,
[illegible] selfe, why
[illegible] manner
[illegible] seek my mother
[illegible] them to seek
[illegible] I would ye said
[illegible] with you
[illegible] strike his
[illegible] Mamps
[illegible] best, yet
[illegible] yee be a
[illegible] thousand
[illegible] thousand
pounds, and a white Hart also. [illegible] departed
with them into King Arthur, where she was nobly received and
there she knew her brethren of King Arthur and of the Queen
of [illegible] Gareth was
[illegible] Arthur. Sir
I shall let cry a tournament, that shall be done before the Castle
of the [illegible] Lady, and the cry shall be this, that
[illegible] and I
[illegible] and then
I [illegible] promised
[illegible] then
the King and they made great provision for the tournament.
[illegible] was
[illegible] called,
[illegible] and what pro-
[illegible] Arthur. Sir Gareth, I
[illegible] I came
[illegible] tourna-
[illegible] whole
[illegible] Damosell
Lynet, for I [illegible] for to make
you to know that ye [illegible] and then she said
[illegible] and I shall do you good service, that ye was

[illegible] so [illegible]. Then said the Damosell Lynet: [illegible] Persaunt of Inde, and command him and [illegible] with you as they have promised. Also [illegible] Sir Ironside, that is the red Knight of the [illegible] charge him that he bee ready with you with all [illegible] Knights, and then shall yee be able to match [illegible] and his Knights. So this was done, and [illegible] were sent for into the Castle perilous. And [illegible] answered and said unto Dame Lyones and [illegible] Madame and my Lord Sir Gareth, yee shall vn- [illegible] that I have beene at King Arthurs Court with Sir [illegible] of Inde, and his Brethren, and there we have done [illegible] as yee commanded vs. Also Sir Ironside said I [illegible] upon mee with Sir Persaunt of Inde and his [illegible] to hold partie against my Lord Sir Launcelot and [illegible] of that Court. And this have I done for the love of [illegible] Dame Lyones, and you my Lord Sir Gareth. Yee [illegible] said Sir Gareth, but wit ye well yee shall be full [illegible] with the most Noble Knights of the world, there- [illegible] must purvey vs of good Knights whereas wee may [illegible] That is well said quoth Sir Persaunt and worship- [illegible] Cry was made in all England, Wales, and [illegible] Ireland, and Cornewaile, and in all the out Yles, [illegible] Britaine, and in many other countries, that at the [illegible] Assumption of our Lady next comming, men should [illegible] the Castle Perilous; beside the Ile of Aulion and [illegible] the Knights that came should have the choyse whether [illegible] to be on the one part with the Knights of the Castle, [illegible] other part with King Arthur. And two moneths was [illegible] that the turnament should bee. And so there came [illegible] Knights that were at large, and held them for the [illegible] against King Arthur and his Knights of the round [illegible] and came on the side of them of the Castle. For Sir [illegible] was the first, and he was the Kings Son of Scotha- [illegible] land, and Sir Palamides the Saracin was on other and [illegible] Brother, and Sir Sagwarides his Brother, but [illegible] Christened and Sir Malagrine an other and Sir

Brian

Brian de les Iles, [illegible] Knight and Sir Grummore Grummorſum, a good Knight of Scotland, and Sir Carados of the dolorous Tower, a noble Knight and Sir Turquine his brother, and Sir Arnold and Sir Gaunter two brethren, good Knights of Cornewaile, there came Sir Triſtram de lioneſ, and with him Sir Dinadan the Seneſhall, and ſir Sadoke, but ſir Triſtram at that time was not Knight of the round table, but he was one of the beſt Knights of the world. And ſo all theſe noble Knights accompanied them, with the Lady of the Caſtle, and with the red Knight of the red lands, but as for ſir Gareth he would take vpon him no more but as other meane Knights did.

CHAP. CXLVI.

How King *Arthur* went to the turnement with his Knights, and how the Lady dame *Lioneſ* receiued him worſhipfully, and how the Knights encountred together.

AND then there came with King Arthur Sir Gawaine and his two brethren Sir Agrauaine and Sir Gaheris and then his nephewes Sir Ewaine le blaunche mains and Sir Aglouale, Sir Tor, Sir Perciuale de galis, and Sir Lamorake de galis. Then came Sir Launcelot du lake with his brethren nephewes and cozins, as Sir Lionell, Sir Ector de maris, and Sir Bors de ganis, and ſir Galihodin, ſir Galihud, and many moe of ſir Launcelots blood, and ſir Dinadam, ſir La cote male taile his brother, a noble Knight, and alſo ſir Sagramore a good Knight, and the moſt part of the round table.

Alſo there came with King Arthur theſe Knights, the King of Ireland King Aguiſaunce, and the King of Scotland King Carados, and King Vrience of the land of Gore, and King Bagdemagus & his ſon ſir Meliganus & ſir Galahault the noble prince. All theſe Kings princes Earles and Barons & many other noble Knights, as ſir Brandiles, and ſir Ewaine les auoutres, and ſir Kay ſir Bedimere, ſir Meliot de logres, ſir Petipace of Winchelſe, and ſir Godelake. All theſe came with the noble prince King Arthur, and many moe, which were too long to rehearſe. Now leaue wee to ſpeake of theſe Kings and Knights, and let

speake of the great array that was made within the Castle and without the Castle for both parties. The Lady dame Lionet ordained great array on her part for her noble Knights for all manner of lodging and vittaile that came by land and by water, that there lack nothing for her part nor yet for the other, but there was plentie to bee had for gold and siluer for King Arthur and his Knights. And then there came the Herbegeours from King Arthur, for to harbrow him and his Knights, his Dukes, his Earles, his Barons, and all his Knights. And then sir Gareth praied his Lady dame Liones, and sir Ironside the red Knight of the red lands, and sir Persaunt of Inde and his brother, and sir Gringamor, that in no manner of wise there should none of them tell his name and make no more of him than of the least Knight that there was; for hee said I will not be knowen neither of more nor lesse, neither at the beginning nor at the ending. Then dame Liones said vnto sir Gareth, sir I will leaue you a ring but I would pray you as yee loue mee heartily let mee haue it againe when the turnement is done: for that ring encreaseth my beautie much more then it is of it selfe. And this is the vertue of my ring, that is greene it will turne it vnto red, and that is red it will turne into likenesse of greene, and that is blew it will turne to likenesse of white, and that is white it will turne to likenesse of blew, and so it will doe of all manner of colours. Also who that beareth my ring shall bleed no blood, and for great loue I will giue you this ring. Gramercy said sir Gareth mine owne Lady, for this ring is passing good for me, for it will turne all maner of likenesse that I am in, and that shal cause me that I shal not be knowen. Then sir Gringamor gaue sir Gareth a baye courser that was a passing good horse, also he gaue him a passing good armour and a sure, and a noble sword that somtime sir Gringamors father wan vpon an heathen tyrant. And so thus euery Knight made him ready vnto that turnement. And King Arthur was come two dayes before the assumption of our Lady. And there was all manner of royaltie, and of all manner of minstrels that might be found. Also there came Queene Guenever and the Queene of Orkeney sir Garethes mother. And on the day of the Assump-

tion when masse and mattins was done, there were Heraulds with trumpets commanded to blow vnto the field. And so anon there came out sir Epinogris the kings sonne of Northumberland from the Castle and there encountred with him sir Sagramore le desirous, and either of them brake their speares to their hands. And then came in sir Palomides out of the Castle, and there encountred with him sir Gawaine and either of them smot other so hard that both the good knights and their horses fell to the earth. And then the knights of either part rescewed their knights.

And then came in Sir Safere and Sir Segwardes, brethren vnto Sir Palomides, and there encountred Sir Agrauaine with Sir Safere, and Sir Gaheris encountred with Sir Segwarides. Then Sir Safere smote downe Sir Agrauaine Sir Gawaines brother and Sir Segwarides Sir Saferes brother smote downe Sir Gaheris, and Sir Malgrine a knight of the Castle encountred with Sir Ewaine le blaunch maine, and there Sir Ewaine gaue Sir Malgrine a great fall, that he had almost broken his necke.

Chap. CXLVII.

How the Knights bare them in the battaile.

Then Sir Brian de les Iles and Sir Grummore grummorsum knights of the Castle encountred with Sir Aglouale and Sir Tor, and Sir Aglouale and Sir Tor smote downe Sir Brian and Sir Grummore grummorsum to the earth. Then came came in Sir Carados of the dolorous Tower and Sir Turquine knightes of the Castle and there encountred with them Sir Perciuale de galis and Sir Lamorake de galis which were two brethren, and there encountred sir Perciuale with sir Carados, and either of them brake their speares vnto their hands, and then sir Turquine and sir Lamorake, and either of them smote downe others horses to the earth. And either parties rescewed other and horsed them againe. And sir Arnold and sir Gaunter knights of the Castle encountred with sir Brandiles and sir Kay, and these foure knights encountred mightily and brake their speares vnto their hands.

Then

Then came sir Tristram and sir Sadoke and sir Dinas knights of the Castle, and there encountred sir Tristram with sir Bedimore, and sir Bediuere was smitten to the earth both horse and man, and sir Sadoke encountred with sir Petipace, and there sir Sadoke was ouer throwen. And there sir Ewaine les auontres smote downe sir Dinas the seneschall. Then came in sir Persaunt of Inde a knight of the Castle, and there encountred with him sir Launcelot du lake, and there he smote both sir Persaunt and his horse to the earth. Then came in sir Percolope out of the Castle, and there encountred with him sir Lionell and there sir Percolope the great knight smote downe sir Lionell brother to sir Launcelot. All this was marked of noble Heraulds, who bare them best, and their names. And then came into the field sir Perimones the red knight sir Persaunts brother, which was a knight of the Castle, and he encountred with sir Ector de Maris, and either smote other so hard that both their horses and they fell to the earth. And then came in the red knight of the red lands and sir Gareth from the Castle, and there encountred with them two sir Bors de ganis and sir Bleoberis, and there the red knight and sir Bors smote each other so hard, that their speares burst and their horses fell grouelling to the earth. Then sir Bleoberis brake his speare vpon sir Gareth, but of that great stroke sir Bleobers fell to the ground. When sir Galihodin saw that, he bad sir Gareth keepe him, and sir Gareth smote him to the earth. Then sir Galihud gaue a speare to auenge his brother and in the same wise Sir Gareth serued him. And Sir Dinadan and his brother la cote male taile, and Sir Sagramore le desirous, and Dodinas le sauage, all these he bare downe with one speare. When King Augwisaunce of Ireland saw Sir Gareth fare so, he marualled what he might bee, that one time seemed great, and an other time at his againe comming hee seemed slim. And thus at euery course that hee rode to and fro hee changed his colour, so that there might neither King nor knight haue cognisance nor knowledge of him. When King Augwisaunce of Ireland encountred with Sir Gareth, and there Sir Gareth smote him from his horse sadle and all. And then came King Carados of Scotland, and sir Gareth smote him downe

horse and man. And in the same wise he serued king Vrience of the Land of Gore. And then there came in king Bagdemagus, and sir Gareth smote him downe horse and man to the ground. And king Badgemagus sonne Meliaganus brake a speare vpon sir Gareth mightily and knightly. And then sir Galahaut the noble prince cryed on high. Knight with the many colours wel hast thou iusted, now make thee ready that I may iust with thee. When sir Gareth heard that, he gate him a great speare, and so they encountred together and there the prince brake his speare but sir Gareth smote him on the left side on the helme that he reeled here and there & he had fallen downe had not his men recouered him. So God mee helpe said king Arthur, that knight with the many colours is a good knight, wherefore the king called vnto him sir Lancelot du lake, and prayed him to encounter with that knight. Sir said sir Launcelot, I may well finde in heart to forbeare him as at this time, for he hath had trauaile inough this day, and when a good knight doth so well some day, it is no good knights part to let him of his worship, and namely when he seeneth a knight that had done so great labour, for peraduenture said sir Launcelot his quarrell is here this day, and peraduenture hee is best beloued with this Lady of all that be here, for I see well hee paineth himselfe and enforceth him to dos great deeds, and therefore said sir Lancelot as for me this day he shall haue the honour, though it lay in my power to put him from it, yet would I not doe it.

Then when this was done, there was drawing of swords, and there began a great turnament. And there did sir Lancelot maruailous deeds of armes, and betweene sir Lamoracke and sir Ironside, that was the red knight of the red Lands there was a strong battaile, and betweene sir Palomides and sir Bleoberis was a strong battaile, and sir Gawaine and sir Tristram met together, and there sir Gawaine had the worst, for he pulled sir Gawaine from his horse, and there he was long on foote and defouled. Then came sir Lancelot, and hee smote sir Turquine, and hee him againe and then there came sir Carados his brother, and both at once they assailed him, and

hee

[illegible] the most noblest Knight of the World right worshipfully fought with them both, that all men wondred of the noblesse of Sir Lancelot du lake that fought with those two perilous Knights. And then sir Gareth came with his good sword and put them a sunder and no stroke would hee smite to Sir Lancelot du lake. That espied sir Lancelot which deemed it should bee the good Knight sir Gareth, and then Sir Gareth rode here and there and smote on the right hand and on the left hand, that all the folke might well espie where he rode. And by fortune he met with his Brother Sir Gawaine, and there he put Sir Gawaine to the worst. for hee put out his helme, and so he served five or sixe Knights of the round table, that all men said he put him in the most paine, & best he did his devoure. For when Sir Tristram beheld him how he first iusted & after fought so well with a sword, then he rode vnto Sir Ironside & vnto sir Persaunt of Inde, and asked them by their faith what maner of Knight is yonder Knight which seemeth in so many diuers colours truely me seemeth said sir Tristram that hee putteth himselfe in great paine, for hee neuer ceaseth. Know ye not what he is said sir Ironside. No said sir Tristram. Then shall ye know that this is he that loueth the Lady of the Castle and shee loueth him againe right heartily, and this is he that wanne me when I had besieged the Lady of this Castle, and this is hee that wanne sir Persaunt of Inde and his three Brethren. What is his name said sir Tristram, and of what blood is he come. Hee was called in King Arthurs Court Beaumains, but his name is sir Gareth of Orkeney, brother vnto sir Gawaine. By my head said sir Tristram hee is a good Knight and a big man of armes and if he bee young he shall proue a full Noble Knight. Hee is but a Child said they all, and of Sir Lancelot he was made Knight. Therefore hee is much the better said sir Tristram. And then sir Tristram, sir Ironside, Sir Persaunt and his Brother rode together for to helpe sir Gareth, and then there were giuen many strong strookes. And then sir Gareth rode out on the one side to amend his helme. And then said his Damosell, take me your ring that yee lose it not while ye drinke. And so when he had drunke he put out his helme againe, and

egerly tooke his horse and rode into the field, and left his ring with his Dwarfe, and the Dwarfe was glad that the ring was from him, for then hee wist well hee should be knowne. And then when Sir Gareth was in the field all the people saw him well and plainly that he was in yellow colours, and there he rushed off helmes and pulled downe knights, that King Arthur had mervaile what knight hee was, for the King saw by his paire that it was the same knight.

Chap. CXLVIII.

How Sir *Gareth* was espied by the Heraulds, and how he escaped out of the field.

But before hee was in so many colours and now hee is but in one colour, that in yellow, now goe said King Arthur vnto diuers Heraulds, and ride about him and espie what maner of knight he is, for I haue asked of many knights this day that bee of the partie, and all say they know him not. And so an Herauld rode as nigh Sir Gareth as he could and there hee saw written about the helme in Gold. This is Sir Gareth of Orkeney. Then the Herauld cryed as he were wood and many Heraulds with him. Thus is Sir Gareth of Orkeny in the yelow armes whereby all kings and knights of King Arthurs part belaid him and waited for him, and then they proceede all to behold him, and euer the Heraulds cryed this is Sir Gareth of Orkeney, King Lots son. And when Sir Gareth espied that hee was discouered, then hee began to double his strokes, and smote downe Sir Sagramor and his Brother Sir Gawaine. Oh Brother said Sir Gawaine I weend yee would not haue striken mee And when Sir Gareth heard him say so, he thrast here and there, and with paine hee gat out of the preasse, and then he met with his Dwarfe. Oh boy said Sir Gareth thou hast beguiled mee fouly this day that thou kept my ring, giue it mee anon againe that I may hide my body withall. And so hee tooke it him, and then they all wist not where he was become, and Sir Gawaine had espied where Sir Gareth rode, and then hee rode after with all his might. Then espied

Sir

Sir Gareth and rode lightly into the forrest, that Sir Gawaine might not espye where hee was become. And when Sir Gareth wist that Sir Gawaine his Brother was past, he asked the Dwarfe of his best counsell. Sir said the Dwarfe me seemeth it were best vnto that yee are escaped from spying that yee send my Lady Dame Lyones, her ring. That is well aduised said Sir Gareth, now haue it here and beare it to her, and say that I commend mee vnto her good grace and tell her I will come when I may and that I pray her to be true and faithfull to me as I will bee vnto her. Sir said the Dwarfe, it shall bee done as yee haue commanded. And so hee rode his way and did his errand vnto the Lady. Then shee said, where is my Lord Sir Gareth. Madame said the Dwarfe, hee bad mee say that hee would not be long from you. And so lightly the Dwarfe came againe vnto Sir Gareth that would faine haue had a lodging, for hee had needs to rest him. And then fell there a thunder and raine as heauen and earth should haue gone together, and Sir Gareth was not a little weary, for of all that day hee had but little rest, as well his horse as himselfe. Sir Gareth rode so long in that forrest till night came, and euer it lightned and thundred that wonder it was to see. At the last by fortune hee came to a Castle, and there he heard the waiters on the wals.

Chap. CXLIX.

How Sir *Gareth* came vnto a Castle where he was well lodged, and how he iusted with a Knight, and how he slew him.

Then Sir Gareth rode straight vnto the barbican of the Castle and prayed the Porter faire for to let him into the Castle. The Porter answered him vngodly againe and said thou gettest no lodging here. Faire Sir said hee say not so for I am a Knight of King Arthurs, and I pray the Lord or the Lady of this Castle to giue me harbour for Arthurs loue. Then the Porter went vnto the Duchesse and told her how there was a Knight of King Arthurs that would haue harbour. Let him in said the Duchesse, for I will see that Knight and for King Arthurs sake he shall not be harbourlesse. And then the

Dutchesse

Ducheſſe went vp vnto a towre ouer the gate with great torch light. When Sir Gareth ſaw the torch light, hee cryed all on high, whether thou be Lord or Lady, Gyant or Champion, I take no force, ſo that I may haue harbore for this night, and if it be ſo that I muſt needs fight, ſpare me not to morow when I haue reſted mee, for both I and my horſe are weary. Sir Knight ſaid the ducheſſe, thou ſpeakeſt mightily and boldly but wit thou well that the Lord of this Caſtle loueth not King Arthur nor none of his Court, for my Lord hath euer beene againſt him, and therefore thou were better not to come within this Caſtle for if thou come in this night, thou muſt come in vnder this manner and forme that whereſoeuer thou meete my Lord by ſtreete or by way thou muſt yeeld thee vnto him as priſoner. Madame ſaid Sir Gareth what is your Lord, and what is his name. Sir my Lords name is Duke de la Rowſe. Well Madame ſaid Sir Gareth, I ſhall promiſe you that in what place I meete your Lord I ſhall yeeld me vnto his good grace, ſo that I may know he will doe me no harme, and if I may vnderſtand that he will, then will I releaſe my ſelfe and I can with my ſpeare and with my ſword. Yee ſay right well ſaid the Ducheſſe, and then ſhee let the draw bridge downe. And ſo he rode into the Hall, and there he alighted and his horſe was led into a ſtable, and in the Hall hee vnarmed him and ſaid. Madame I will not out of thy Hall this night, and when it is day light, let ſee who will haue adoe mee, he ſhall finde me lightly ready. Then was he ſet to his ſupper and had many good diſhes. Then Sir Gareth liſt well to eate, and knightly he eate his meate egerly, there was many a faire Lady by him, and ſome of them ſaid they ſaw neuer a goodlier man nor ſo well of eating. Then they made him paſſing good cheere all. And ſhortly when that he had ſupped his bed was made there, ſo he reſted him all night. And on the morrow he heard maſſe and brake his faſt and tooke his leaue of the Ducheſſe and of them all and thanked her goodly of her lodging and of her good cheere. And then ſhe asked him his name. Madame ſaid hee truely my name is Sir Gareth of Orkeney, and ſome men call me Beaumains. Then knew ſhe well it was

the

the same Knight that fought for Dame Lyonet. And then Sir Gareth departed and rode vp vnto a mountaine, and there met with a Knight, his name was Sir Bendelaine, and hee said to Sir Gareth, Thou shalt not passe this way, for either thou shalt iust with me, or be my prisoner. Then will I iust with thee said Sir Gareth. And so they let their horses runne and there Sir Gareth smote him throughout the body, and then Sir Bendelaine rode forth vnto his Castle there he liued, and there dyed. Sir Gareth would faine haue rested him, and he came riding vnto Sir Bendelaines Castle, and then his Knights, and his seruants espied that it was hee that had slaine their Lord. Then they armed twentie good men, and came out and assailed Sir Gareth, and he had no speare, but onely his sword, and put his shield afore him, and there they all brake their speares vpon him, and they assailed him passing sore. But euer Sir Gareth defended him like a noble Knight.

CHAP. CL.

How Sir Gareth fought with a Knight that held within his Castle thirtie Ladies and how he slew him.

SO when they saw that they might not ouercome him, they drew from him and tooke their counsell to slay his horse, and so they came vpon Sir Gareth, and with speares they slew his horse, and then they assailed him full hard. But when hee was on foote there was none that hee caught but hee gaue him such a buffet that he neuer recouered after. So he slew them one and one till they were but foure, and then they fled, and Sir Gareth tooke a good horse which was one of theirs and rod his way. Then hee rode a great pace till that he came to a Castle, and there he heard much mourning of Ladies and Gentlewomen. so there came by him a page. What noyse is this said Sir Gareth that I heare within this Castle. Sir knight said the page here be within this Castle thirtie Ladyes, and all they haue maymes, for here is a Knight that waiteth daily vpon this Castle, and his name is the Brown Knight without pitie, and he is the perillous Knight that now liueth. And therefore Sir

said the page? I bid you flee. Nay said Sir Gareth I will not flee, your master be friend of him. And then the page saw where as the the Knight came. Lo said the page yonder is he that slew your master. Let me deale with him said Sir Gareth. And when either of other had a sight, they let their horses renne, and the knight brake his speare, and Sir Gareth smote him through the body, that he ouerthrew him to the ground starke dead. Then Sir Gareth rode into the Castle, and prayed the Ladies that he might be lodged there. Alas said the Ladies ye may not be lodged here. Make him good chere said the page for this Knight hath slaine your enemy. Then they all made him good chere as lay in their power. But wit ye well they made him good cheare, for they might none other wise do, for they were all but poore Gentlewomen. And so on the morrow he went to masse, and there he saw the thirtie Ladies kneele and lay groueling upon diuers tombes making great mone and sorrow. Then Sir Gareth wist well that in the tombes lay their Lords. Then said Sir Gareth. Faire Ladies yee must at the next feast of Pentecost be at the Court of King Arthur, and say that I Sir Gareth sent you unto him. Wee shall doe your commaund said the Ladies. So he departed, and by aduenture he came to a mountaine, and there he found a yeomen of knight which said. Abide Sir Knight and fight with me. What be yee said Sir Gareth, my name is called he the Duke de la Rowse. Ah Sir yee are the same knight that I lodged once in your Castle, and there I made promise unto your Lady that I should yeelde me unto you. Ah said the Duke, art thou the same proud knight that promised to fight with my knights, there foure months there ready, for I will haue a doe with thee. So they let their horses run and there Sir Gareth smote the Duke quite from his horse. But the Duke lightly mounted his horse and set his shield afore him, and drew his sword, and bad Sir Gareth alight and fight with him. So he alighted and did together a great battaile that lasted two houres, and either hurt other full sore. At the last Sir Gareth gate the Duke to the earth, and would haue slaine him, and then he yeelded him to him. Then must ye goe said Sir Gareth unto my Lord King Arthur

at

at the next feast of Pentecost, and say that I Sir Gareth of Or-
kenay sent you vnto him. It shall be done said the Duke, and I
shall owe to you homage and fealtie with an hundred knights
with mee, and all the daies of my life to doe you service where
ye will command me.

Chap. CLII.

How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Gareth* fought each against other and
how they knew each other by the damosell *Linet*.

So the Duke departed and Sir Gareth stood there alone, and
there he saw an armed knight comming toward him. Then
Sir Gareth tooke the Dukes shield and mounted on horseback,
and so without bidding they ran together as it had been thunder,
and there that knight hurt Sir Gareth vnder the side with his
speare. And then they alighted and drew their swords and gaue
each other great strokes, that the blood trailed to the ground on
every side, and so they fought two houres. At the last there came
the damosell Linet that some men call the damosell sauage, and
shee came riding vpon an ambling mule, and there shee
cried all on high. Sir Gawaine, Sir Gawaine leaue thy fighting
with thy brother Sir Gareth. And when he heard her say so he
threw away his shield and his sword and ran to Sir Gareth and
tooke him in his armes, and after kneeled downe and asked him
mercie. What are yee said Sir Gareth that right now were
so strong and so mighty, and now so suddenly yeeld you vnto me.
Oh Sir Gareth I am your brother Sir Gawaine that for your
sake haue had great sorrow and labour. Then Sir Gareth vnla-
ced his helme and kneeled downe to him and asked him mercy.
Then they arose both and embraced each other in their armes,
and wept a great while or they might speak, and either of them
gaue other the prise of the battaile. And there was many a kind
word betweene them both. Alas my faire brother said Sir Ga-
waine, perde, I ought of right to worship you and yee were not
my brother for ye haue worshiped King Arthur and al his Court,
for ye haue sent him more worshipfull knights these twelue
moneths then all of the best of the round table haue done, except
Sir Launcelot. Then came the Damosell sauage that was the

Lady Liner, that rode long time with sir Gareth, and there shee
reuiued sir Gareths courage and sir Gawains. Now what will
ye doe saide the damosell sauage, me seemeth it were well done
that King Arthur had knowledge of you both, for your horses
are so bruised that they may not bear you. Now faire Damosel
said sir Gawaine. I pray you to ride vnto my Lord mine vncle
King Arthur, and tell him what aduenture is befallen to mee
heere, and I suppose he will not tarry long. Then she toke her
mule and lightly came vnto King Arthur, that was but two
mile thence, and when shee had told him the tidings, the King
bad to get him a palfrey, and when he was vpon his backe, hee
bad the Lords and Ladies come after who that would. Then
there was sadding and bridling of the Queenes horses and Prin-
ces horses, and well was him that soonest might be ready. So
when the King came thereas they were, he saw Sir Gawaine
and sir Gareth sit vpon a little hills side, and then the King a-
uoided his horse. And when he came nigh sir Gareth, hee would
haue spoken but straightway, and therewith hee sanke downe in
a sound for gladnesse. And so they start vnto their vncle, requi-
ring him of his good grace to be of good comfort. Wit ye wel the
King made great ioy, and many a pittious complaint he made
vnto sir Gareth, and euer he wept as he had beene a child. With
that came his mother the Queene of Orkeney dame Morgawse,
and as she saw her sonne sir Gareth readily in the visage, shee
might not weepe, but suddenly fel down in a sound and lay there
a great while, like as shee had beene dead. And that sir Gareth
comforted his mother in such a wise that shee recouered, and
made good cheere. Then the King commanded that all manner
of Knights that were vnder his obeysance should make their
lodging there for the loue of his nephew, and so was it done, and
all manner of purueiance purueied that there lacked nothing
that might bee gotten of lande ne wilde, for gold or for siluer. And
then by the meanes of the damosell sauage, sir Gawaine and sir
Gareth were healed of their wounds, and there they sojourned
eight dayes. Then said King Arthur vnto the damosell sauage.
I maruaile that your sister dame Liones commeth not heere to
me, and in especiall that she commeth not to visit her Knight my
nephew

[illegible] Sir Gareth that hath had so much trauile for her loue. [illegible] said the damosel Linet ye must of your good grace hold her excused, for shee knoweth not that my Lord Sir Gareth is here. Then goe for her said King Arthur that we may bee appointed what is best to be done, according vnto the pleasure of my nephew Sir Gareth. Sir said the damosell Linet that shall be done, and so she rode vnto her sister. And as lightly as shee might make her ready shee did, and came on the morrow with her brother Sir Gringamor and with her fortie Knights. And when she was come, shee had all the cheere that might be done, both of King Arthur and of many other Kings and Queenes.

Chap. CLIII.

How Sir *Gareth* acknowledged that they loued each other to King *Arthur*, and of the day of their wedding.

Among all these Ladies was shee named the fairest and peerlesse. Then when Sir Gareth saw her, there was many goodly lookes and goodly words, that all men of worship had ioy to behold them. Then came King Arthur and many other Kings, and Queene Gueneuer and the Queene of Orkeney And there the King asked his nephew sir Gareth, whether hee would haue the Lady to his paramour, or to haue her to his wife. My Lord wit you well that I loue her aboue all Ladies liuing. Now faire Lady said King Arthur vnto her what say ye. Most noble King said Dame Lyones, wit you well that my Lord Sir Gareth is to mee more leuer to haue and weld as my husband, then any King or Prince Christened, and if I may not haue him, I promise you I will neuer haue none. For my Lord King Arthur said Dame Lyones, wit yee well he is my first loue, and he shall be the last, and if yee will suffer him to haue his will and free choyse. I dare say he will haue mee. That is truth said Sir Gareth, and I haue not you and weld you as my wife, there shall neuer Lady nor gentlewoman reioyce mee. What nephew said the King is the wind in that doore, for wit yee well I would not for the stint of my crowne to be causer to withdraw your hearts, and I wit yee well yee

can not loue so well but I shall rather increase it then diſcreſſe. Alſo yee shall haue my loue and my Lordship in the vttermoſt wiſe that may lye in my power. And the same wiſe said Sir Gareths Mother. Then was there made a prouiſion for the day of marriage, and by the Kings aduiſe it was prouided that it ſhould be at Michaelmaſſe next following at Kinkenadon by the ſeaſide, for there is a plentifull countrey. And ſo it was cryed in all places through the realme. And then Sir Gareth ſent his meſſengers vnto all thoſe Knights and Ladies that he had wone in battaile before, that they ſhould be at the day of his marriage at Kinkenadon by the ſands. And then Dame Lyones and the Damoſell Lynet, with Sir Gringamor rode to their Caſtle, and a goodly & a rich ring ſhe gaue to Sir Gareth, & he gaue her another. And King Arthur gaue her a rich paire of Beads of Gold, and ſo ſhee departed, and King Arthur, and his fellowſhip rode toward Kinkenadon & Sir Gareth brought his Lady in the way, and ſo came to the King againe and rode with him. The great cheere that Sir Launcelot du lake made for Sir Gareth of Orkeney it was meruaile to ſee and he of him againe, for there was neuer no Knight that Sir Gareth loued ſo well as he did Sir Lancelot du lake, & euer for the moſt part would be in Sir Lancelots company, for after Sir Gareth had eſpied Sir Gawains conditions, he withdrew himſelfe from his Brother Sir Gawains fellowſhip for he was vengeable and vnmercifull, and whereas he hated he would be auenged with murther and treaſon and that hated Sir Gareth.

Chap. CLIII.

Of the great royaltie and what officers were made at the feaſt of Sir *Gareth* and dame *Lyones* wedding, and of the great Iuſting at the ſame feaſt and wedding.

So it drew faſt to Michelmaſſe and thither came dame Lyones and her ſiſter dame Linet with Sir Gringamor their brother with them, for he had the guiding of thoſe Ladies. And there they were lodged at the deuiſe of King Arthur. And on Michelmaſſe day the Archbiſhop of Canterbury made the wed-

ding

ning betweene Sir Gareth and the Lady Liones with great so-
lemnitie. And King Arthur made Sir Gaheris to wed the da-
mosell Lunet that was dame Linet. And King Arthur made
Sir Agrewaine to wed dame Liones neece a faire Lady, her
name was dame Laurell. And so when this solemnisation was
done, then there came in the greene Knight that hight Sir Per-
solope with thirtie Knights, and there he did homage and feal-
tie unto Sir Gareth and these Knights to hold of him for ever-
more. Also Sir Persolope said, I pray you that at this feast I
may be your chamberlaine. With a good will said Sir Gareth
sith it liketh you to take so simple an office. Then came in the
red Knight with threescore Knights with him, and did to Sir
Gareth homage and fealtie, and all those Knights to hold of him
for evermore, and then Sir Perimones prayed Sir Gareth to
grant him for to be his chiefe butler at that high feast. I will
well said Sir Gareth that ye have this office and it were better.
Then came in Sir Persaunt of Inde with an hundred Knights
with him, and there he did homage and fealtie unto Sir Gareth
and all his Knights should doe him service, and hold their lands
of him for evermore, and then hee prayed Sir Gareth to make
him the chiefe sewer at the feast. I will well said Sir Gareth
sith yee have it and it were better. Then came in the Duke
de la Rowse with an hundred Knights with him, and there he
did homage and fealtie unto Sir Gareth, and so to hold their
Lands of him for ever, and he required Sir Gareth that he might
serve him of the Wine that day at the feast. I will well said
Sir Gareth and it were much better. Then came in the red
Knight of the red Lands, that was Sir Ironside, and he brought
with him three hundred Knights, and there he did homage and
fealtie to Sir Gareth, and all these Knights to hold their
Lands of him for ever, and then he asked Sir Gareth to be his
Marver. I will well said Sir Gareth and it please you. Then
came into the Court thirtie Ladies, and all they seemed widowes
and those thirtie Ladies brought with them many faire
Gentle-women, and they all kneeled downe at once unto King
Arthur and unto Sir Gareth, and there all those Ladies told the
King how Sir Gareth had delivered them from the dolorous

Tower

towre and slew the browne Knight without pitie, and therefore wee and our heires for euermore will doe homage vnto Sir Gareth of Orkeney. So then the Kings, Queens, Princes, Earles and Barons and many bold Knights went vnto meate and well ye may wit that there was all manner of meate plentifully, & all manner reuelles & games, with all manner of musicke that was vsed in those dayes. Also there was great iusting those dayes. But the King would not suffer Sir Gareth to Iust because of his new bride. For the French booke saith that dame Lyonet desired the King that none of them that were wedded should Iust at that feast. So the first day there Iusted Sir Lamorack de gales, and he ouerthrew thirtie Knights, and did passing meruailous deeds of armes. And then King Arthur made Sir Persaunt of Inde and his two Brethren Knights of the round table vnto their liues end, & gaue them great Lands. Also the second day there Iusted Sir Tristram best and he ouerthrew fortie Knights, & he did there meruailous deeds of armes. And then King Arthur made sir Ironside that was the red knight of the red lands a Knight of the round table vnto his liues end, & gaue him great Lands. The third day there iusted sir Launcelot du lake, and he ouerthrew fiftie Knights & did many meruailous deeds of armes, that all men had great wonder of his Noble deeds. And there King Arthur made the Duke de la Rowse a Knight of the round table to his liues end, and gaue him great Lands to spend. But when these iusts were done Sir Lamorake and Sir Tristram departed suddainely, and would not be known, for the which King Arthur and all his Court were sore displeased. And so they held the feast forty dayes with great solemnity. And this Sir Gareth was a full Noble Knight, and a well ruled, and faire languaged.

Thus endeth the History of Sir Gareth of Orkeney that wedded Dame Lyonet of the Castle Perillous. And also Sir Gaheris wedded her sister Dame Lynet, that was called the Damosell sauage. And Sir Agrauaine wedded Dame Laurell a faire Lady, and great and mightie Lands with great riches gaue with them the noble King Arthur, that royally they might liue vnto their liues end.

FINIS.

...knights of the round Table.
... Sir Galahad. Sir Percival.
... Gawain. Sir Ector. Sir Bors Sir Lionell. Sir Griffet.
... Sir Tor. Sir Acolon. Sir Ewaine. Sir Marhaus.
... Pellas Sir Sagris. Sir Tarquine. Sir Kay. Sir Gareth.



... Sir Bernard. Sir Bertram. Sir Palomides. Sir Belcobus.
... Sir Galahalt. Sir Lamoracke. Sir Frol
... Segwarides. Sir Segwint. Sir Belvoure.

THE MOST ANCIENT AND FAMOVS HISTORY OF THE RENOWNED PRINCE ARTHVR

King of *Britaine*,

The second Part.

Wherein is declared his Life and Death, *with all his glorious Battailes against the* Saxons, Saracens *and* Pagans, which (for the honour of his Country) he most worthily atcheiued.

Also, all the Noble Acts, and Heroicke Deeds of his Valiant KNIGHTS of the ROVND TABLE.

Newly refined, and published for the delight, and profit of the READER.

LONDON,
Printed by *William Stansby*,
for *Iacob Bloome*, 1634.

THE MOST
ANCIENT AND
MODERN HISTORY
OF THE KINGDOM
OF FRANCE
AND
KING HENRY
The Second.

The Second Part.

Containing his Life and Death,

Together with glorious Battailes, Sieges, Successes and Exploits,

which (during his Reign) he obtained

Printed by William Stansby,
for John Busby, 1611.

THE CONTENTS AND Chapters of the second.

PART.

HOw Sir *Triſtram de Iones* was borne and How his Mother dyed at his birth, wherefore ſhee deſired that his name ſhould by *Triſtram*. *cap.* 1:

How the ſtep-mother of Sir *Triſtram* had ordained poyſon for to haue poyſoned young *Triſtram*. *cap.* 2

How young *Triſtram* was ſent into France, and had one to gouerne him named *Gouernale*, and how hee learned to harpe hawke, and hunt. *cap.* 3

How ſir *Marhaus* came out of Ireland for to aſke truage of Cornewaile or elſe he would fight therefore. *cap.* 4

How ſir *Triſtram* enterpriſed the battaile to fight for the truage of Cornewaile, and how and of whom he was made knight. *cap.* 5

How Sir *Triſtram* arriued into the Iland for to furniſh the battaile with ſir *Marhaus*. *cap.* 6

How ſir *Treſtram* fought againſt ſir *Marhaus* and finiſhed his battell, and how Sir *Marhaus* fled to his ſhips. *cap.* 7

How Sir *Marhaus* after he was arriued in Ireland died of the great ſtrooke that ſir *Triſtram* had giuen him and now ſir *Triſtram* was hurt. *cap.* 8

How ſir *Triſtrams* was firſt put to the ward and keeping of *la beale Iſond* for to be healed of his wound. *cap.* 9

How ſir *Triſtram* wan the degree at a turnament in Ireland, and there made ſir *Palomides* to beare no harneis in a yeare. *cap.* 10

How the Queene eſpied that ſir *Triſtram* had ſlaine her brother ſir *Marhaus* by his ſword, and in what ieopardy he was. *cap.* 11

How ſir *Triſtram* departed from King *Anguiſh* and *la beale Iſond* out of Ireland for to come into Cornewaile. *cap.* 12

How Sir *Triſtram*, and King *Marke* hurt each other for the loue of a Knights wife. *cap.* 13

How ſir *Triſtram* lay with the Lady, and how her husband fought with ſir *Triſtram*. *cap.* 14.

How ſir *Bleoberis* demanded the faireſt Lady in King *Markes* Court,

Court, whom he tooke away, and how he was foughten with. cap. 15
How sir *Tristram* fought with two Knights of the round table. cap. 16
How Sir *Tristram* fought with Sir *Blevberis* for a lady, and how the lady was put to choice vnto whom she would goe. cap. 17
How the lady forsooke Sir *Tristram* and abode with Sir *Bleoberis*, and how she desired to goe vnto her husband. cap. 18
How King *Marke* sent for his *Tristram* for *la beale Isond* toward Ireland, and how by fortune he arriued in England. cap. 19
How King *Anguish* of Ireland was summoned to come vnto King *Arthurs* court for treason. cap. 20
How Sir *Tristram* rescewed a child from a Knight, and how *Governale* told him of King *Anguish*. cap. 21
How Sir *Tristram* fought for king *Anguish* and ouercame his aduersary and how his aduersary would neuer yeld him. cap. 22
How Sir *Blamor* desired sir *Tristram* to slay him, and how Sir *Tristram* spared him, and how they took appointment. cap. 23
How Sir *Tristram* demanded *la beale Isond* for King *Marke*, and How Sir *Tristram* and *la beale Isond* dranke the loue-drinke. cap. 24
How Sir *Tristram* and *la beale Isond* were in prison, and how Sir *Tristram* fought for the beauty of *la beale Isond* and smote off an other ladies head. cap. 25
How Sir *Tristram* fought with Sir *Brewner*, and at the last smote off his head. cap. 26
How Sir *Gahalat* fought with Sir *Tristram*, and how Sir *Tristram* yeelded him, and promised to fellowship with Sir *Launcelot*. cap. 27
How Sir *Launcelot du lake* met with King *Carados* bearing away Sir *Gawaine* and of the rescew of Sir *Gawaine*. cap. 28
Of the wedding of King *Marke* vnto *la beale Isond*, and of *Bragwaine* her maide and of Sir *Palomides*. cap. 29
How sir *Palomides* demanded the Queene *Isond* and how *Lamorake* rode after to rescew her, and of the escape of Queene *Isond*. cap. 30
How sir *Tristram* rode after sir *Palomides*, and how hee found him and fought with him, and by the meanes of *la beale Isond* they twaine were stayed. cap. 31

How

How sir *Tristram* brought Queene *Isond* home, and of the deceit of King *Marke* and Sir *Tristram*. cap. 32

How sir *Lamoracke* iusted with thirtie Knights, and how Sir *Tristram* at the request of King *Marke* smote his horse downe dead. cap. 33

How sir *Lamoracke* sent an horne to King *Marke* in despite of sir *Tristram*, and how sir *Tristram* was driuen into a chappell. cap. 34

How sir *Tristram* was holpen by his men, and of Queene *Isond* which was put in a lazer coate, and how Sir *Tristram* was hurt. cap. 35

How sir *Tristram* serued in warre King *Howell* of Britaine, and slew his aduersary in the fielde. cap. 36.

How sir *Suppinabiles* told sir *Tristram* how he was defamed in the Court of King *Arthur*, and of sir *Launcelot du lake*. cap. 37

How sir *Tristram* and his wife ariued in Wales, and how he met there with sir *Lamoracke*. cap. 38

How sir *Tristram* fought with sir *Naban*, and ouercame him, and slew sir *Segwarides*. Lord of the Ile. cap. 39

How sir *Lamoracke* departed from sir *Tristram*, and how he met with sir *Frol*, and after with Sir *Launcelot*. cap. 40.

How sir *Lamoracke* slew Sir *Froll*, and of the couetous fighting with sir *Belleance* his Brother. cap. 41

How a younge man came into court of King *Arthur* and how sir *Kay* called him in scorne *La cote male taile*: cap. 42

How a damosell came vnto King *Arthur* Court and desired a knight to take on him an enquest, which *La cote male taile*, enterprised. cap. 43

How sir *La cote male taile* ouerthrew sir *Dagonet* king *Arthurs* fool, and of the rebuke that he had of the Damosell. cap. 44

How sir *La cote male taile* fought against an hundred Knights, and how he escaped by the meanes of a Lady. cap. 45

How sir *Launcelot* came to the Court and heard of sir *La cote male taile*, and how he followed after him, and how sir *La cote male taile* was prisoner chap. 46.

How sir *Launcelot* fought with six knights, & after that he fought with sir *Brian*, & how he deliuered al the prisoners. chap. 47.

How sir *Launcelot* met with the damosell named *Maledisant*, and how he named her the damosell *Pietpensant*. chap. 48.

How sir *Lacot*, was taken prisoner, & after rescewed by sir *Launcelot*, and how sir *Launcelot* ouercame foure bretheren. *ch.* 49.
How sir *Lance.* made *Lacote.* Lord of the Castle of *Pendragon*, & after was made Knight of the round table. *chap.* 50.
How *la beale Isond* sent letters vnto sir *Tristam* by her maiden *Bragwaine*, and of diuers aduentures of sir *Tristram*: *chap.* 51.
How sir *Tristram* met with sir *Lamorake de Galis*, & how they fought, and after accorded neuer to fight together. *chap.* 52.
How sir *Palomides* followed the questing beast, & how he smot down both sir *Trist.* and sir *Lamorake* with one speare. *ch.* 53.
How sir *Lamorake* met with sir *Meliogrance*, and fought together for the beauty of Queene *Guenever*. *chap.* 54.
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Bleoberis* came riding and found sir *Lamorake* and sir *Meliogrance* fighting, and how sir *Lamorake* insted with king *Arthur*. *chap.* 55
How sir *Kay* met with sir *Tristram*, and after of the shame spoken of the knights of Cornewaile, and how they insted. *chap.* 56
How king *Arthur* was brought into the Forrest perilous, and how sir *Tristram* saued her life. *chap.* 57.
How sir *Trist.* came to *la beale Isond* and how sir *Kay Hedius* began to loue *la beale Is.* & of the letter that sir *Trist.* found. *c.* 58.
How sir *Tristram* departed from Tintagill, & how he sorrowed, and was so long in a Forrest till he was out of his mind. *ch.* 59.
How sir *Tristram* sowsed sir *Dagonet* in a Well, and how sir *Palomides* sent a damosell to seeke sir *Tristram*, and how sir *Palomides* met with king *Marke*. *chap.* 60.
How it was noysed that sir *Tristram* was dead, and how *la beale Isond* would haue slaine her selfe. *chap.* 61.
How king *Marke* found sir *Tristram* naked, and made him to be borne home to Tintagill, and how hee was there knowne by a Bratcher. *chap.* 62.
How king *Mar.* by the aduise of his Counsel bannished sir *Tri.* out of the Country of Cornwall for the tearm often years. *ch.* 63.
How the damosell sought helpfor to help sir *Launcelot* against thirtie knights, and how sir *Tristram* fought with them. *c.* 64.
How sir *Tristram* and sir *Dinadan* came to a lodging wher they must iust with two knights. *chap.* 65.
How sir *Tristram* insted with sir *Kay* and sir *Sagramore le desyre*, and how sir *Gama.* turned sir *Trist* from *Mor.* *chap.* 66.

How

How Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Gawaine* rode to haue fought against knights, but they durst not come out *chap.67.*
How the damosell *Brag.* found Sir *Trist.* sleeping in a Well, & how she deliuered letters to him from *Isond.* *chap.68.*
How Sir *Tristram* had a fall of Sir *Palomides* and how Sir *Launcelot* ouerthrew two knights. *chap.69.*
How Sir *Lamorak* iusted with Sir *Palo.* and ouerthrew him, and how hee was afterwards assailed with twelue knights. *cha.70.*
How Sir *Tristram* behaued him the first day of the turnement, and there he had the prise. *chap.71.*
How Sir *Tristram* returned against king *Arthurs* part, because he saw Sir *Palamides* on that part. *chap.72.*
How Sir *Tristram* found Sir *Palumides* by a well and brought him with him to his lodging. *chap.73.*
How Sir *Tristram* smote downe Sir *Palomides*, and how hee iusted with king *Arthur*, and other feates. *chap.74.*
How Sir *Launcelot* hurt Sir *Tristram*, and how after Sir *Tristram* smote downe Sir *Palomides.* *chap.75.*
How the prise of the third day was giuen to Sir *Launcelot*, and how Sir *Launcelot* gaue it vnto Sir *Tristram.* *chap.76.*
How Sir *Palo.* came to the caste where Sir *Trist.* was, and of the conquest that Sir *Launc.* and ten knights made for Sir *Trist.* *ca.77.*
How Sir *Tristram*, Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Dinadan* were taken and put in prison. *chap.78.*
How King *Marke* was sorry of the good renowne of Sir *Tristram* and how some of King *Arthurs* Knights iusted with Knights of Cornewaile. *chap.79.*
Of the treason of King *Marke*, and how Sir *Gaheris* smote him downe and Sir *Andret* his cosin. *cap.80.*
How after that Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Dinadan* had beene long in prison, they were deliuered out *cap.81.*
How Sir *Dinadan* receiued a Lady from Sir *Breuse sanne pitie*, and how Sir *Tristram* receiued a shield of *Morgan le fay.* *c.82*
How Sir *Tristram* tooke with him the shield, and also how hee slew the paramour of *Morgan le fay.* *chap.83.*
How *Morgan le fay* buried her paramour, and how Sir *Tristram* praysed Sir *Launcelot* and his kinne. *chap.84.*
How Sir *Tristram* at a turnement bare the shield that *Morgan le fay* had deliuered him. *chap 85.*

How Sir *Tristram* lusted and smote downe King *Arthur* and Sir *Ewaine*, and would not tell them his name. *chap.*86.
How Sir *Tristram*, and Sir *Palomides* met, and how they promised to fight together within fourteene dayes after. *chap.*87.
How Sir *Tristram* sought the strong Knight that had smitten him downe and many other Knights of the round table. *ca.*88.
How Sir *Tristram* smote downe Sir *Sagramore le desirous* and Sir *Dodinas le sauage*. *chap.*89.
How Sir *Tristram* met at the Peron with Sir *Launcelot* and how they fought together, not knowing the one the other. *cap.*90.
How Sir *Launcelot* brought Sir *Tristram* to the Court and of the great ioy that King *Arthur* and other made for the comming of Sir *Tristram*. *chap.*91.
How for the despite of Sir *Tristram* King *Marke* came with two Knights into England, and how hee slew one of his Knights *chap.*92.
How King *Marke* came to a fountaine, where as hee found Sir *Lamorake* complainig for the loue of King *Lots* wife. *chap.*93.
How King *Marke*, Sir *Lamorake* and Sir *Dinadan*, came into a Castle and how King *Marke* was knowne there. *chap.*94.
How Sir *Bleoberis* met with King *Marke*, and how Sir *Dinadan* tooke his part. *chap.*95.
How King *Marke* mocked Sir *Dinadan*. And how they met with fiue knights of the round table. *chap.*96.
How the fiue Knights Sir *Dagonet* to lust with king *Marke* and how King *Marke* refused him. *chap.*97.
How Sir *Palomides* by aduenture met with King *Marke*, flying and how he ouerthrew Sir *Dagonet* and other Knights. *ca.*98.
How King *Marke* and Sir *Dinadan* heard Sir *Palomides* making great sorrow and mourning for *la beale Isond*. *chap.*99.
How King *Marke* had slaine Sir *Amant* wrongfully before King *Arthur* and how Sir *Launcelot* fetcht King *Marke* to King *Arthur*. *chap.*100.
How Sir *Dinadan* told Sir *Palomides* of the battaile betweene Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Tristram*. *chap.*101.
How Sir *Lamorake* lusted with diuers Knights of the Caste, whet in was *Morgan le fay*. *chap.*102.
How Sir *Palomides* would haue lusted for Sir *Lamorake* with the Knights of of the Castle, *chap.*103

How

How Sir *Launcelot* iusted with sir *Palomides*, and how hee hurt
chap. 104.
was told sir *Launcelot* that sir *Dagonet* chased King
and how a Knight ouerthrew him and six Knights. c. 105
King *Arthur* let doe crie a Iust and how sir *Lamorake*
ouerthrew sir *Gawaine* and many more. chaps 106.
King *Arthur* made King *Marke* to be accorded with sir
Tristram, and how they departed to ride toward Cornewaile
chap. 107
Perceuale was made Knight of King *Arthur*, and how a
made speak and brought him to the round table. c. 108
sir *Lamorake* lay with King *Lots* wife, and how sir *Gaheris*
her, which was his owne Mother. chap. 109.
sir *Agrawaine* and Sir *Mordred* met with a Knight flying,
how they both were ouerthrowne, and sir *Dinadan*. c. 110
King *Arthur* with the Queene and Sir *Launcelot* receiued
out of Cornewaile, and of the answere againe thether.
chap. 112.
Launcelot was wroth with the letter that hee had recei-
from King *Marke*, and sir *Dinadan* that made a lay of
Marke. chap. 113.
Tristram was hurt. And of a warre made to King *Mark*
of sir *Tristram*, how he promised to rescew him. ca. 114.
Tristram ouercame the battaile. And how sir *Elias* de-
a man to fight body for body. chap. 115.
sir *Elias* and sir *Tristram* fought together for the Truage
Cornewaile, and how sir *Tristram* slew sir *Elias* in the field
chap. 116.
a great feast King *Marke* made an harpe come and sing
lay that sir *Dinadan* had made. chap. 117.
King *Marke* slew by treason his brother *Boudwine* for good
seruice that he had done to him. chap. 118.
Anglides Boudwins wife escaped with her young son *Ale-*
Lonfelin, and came to the Castle of Arundell. chap. 119.
Anglides gaue the bloody doublet vnto *Alisaunder* her son
the day that he was made Knight, and the charge withall
chap. 120.
was told King *Marke* of *Alisaunder*, and how hee
had slaine sir *Sadocke* for saueing of his life. chap. 121

How

How sir *Alisaunder* wonne the prise at a turnament, and of *Morgandefoy*. And how he fought with sir *Malgrin* and slew him. *cap.* 122

How Queene *Morgan le fay* had sir *Alisaunder* in her castle, and how she healed his wounds. *cap.* 123

How sir *Alisaunder* was deliuered from Queene *Morgan le fay*, by the meanes of a damosell. *cap.* 124

How sir *Alisaunder* met with *Alis la beale Pilgrim*, and how hee iusted with two Knights. And after of him and of sir *Mordred*. *cap.* 125

How sir *Galahalt* the haut Prince did doe cry a iusts in Surluse, and Queene *Guenewers* knights should iust against all them that would come. *cap.* 126

How that sir *Launcelot* fought in the turnament. And how sir *Palomides* did there deeds of armes for a damosell. *cap.* 127

How sir *Galahalt* and *Palomides* fought together, and of sir *Dinadan* and sir *Galahalt*. *cap.* 128

How sir *Archad* appealed sir *Palomides* of treason, and how sir *Palomides* slew him. *cap.* 129

Of the third day, and how sir *Palomides* iusted with sir *Lamoracke*, and of other things, *cap.* 130

Of the fourth day, and of many great feates of armes. *cap.* 131

Of the fifth day, and how sir *Lamoracke* behaued him. *cap.* 132

How sir *Palomides* fought with sir *Corsabrin* for a Lady, and how Sir *Palomides* slew Sir *Corsabrin*. *cap.* 133.

Of the sixth day, and what then was done. *cap.* 134.

Of the seauenth battaile, and how sir *Launcelot* being disguised like a Maide smote downe sir *Dinadan*. *cap.* 135.

How by treason sir *Tristram* was brought vnto a turnament for to haue beene slaine, and how he was put in prison. *cap.* 136

How King *Marke* let doe counterfeit letters from the Pope, and how sir *Persinale* deliuered sir *Tristram* out of prison. *cap.* 137

How that sir *Tristram* and *la beale Isond* came into England, and how that sir *Launcelot*, brought them vnto Ioyous gard. *cap.* 138

How by the counsell of *la beale Isond* sir *Tristram* rode armed and how hee met with sir *Palomides*. *cap.* 139

Of sir *Palomides*, and how hee met with *Bleoberis*, and with sir *Ector* and of Sir *Percinal*. *cap.* 140

How

How sir *Tristram* met with sir *Dinadan*, and of their deuises and what he said vnto sir *Gawaines* bretheren. *cap.*141
How sir *Tristram* smote downe sir *Agrauaine* and Sir *Gaheris* and how sir *Dinadan* was sent for the Queene *la beale Isond*. *cap.*142
How sir *Dinadan* met with sir *Tristram*, and how with lusting with sir *Palomides*, sir *Dinadan* knew him. *cap.*143
How they approached the castle of Lonazep, and of other deuises of the death of sir *Lamoracke*. *cap.*144
How they came to Humber bancke and how they found there a ship, in which ship lay the dead body of King *Hermance*. *cap.* 145
How sir *Tristram* with his fellowship came and were with an hoast, which after fought with sir *Tristram*, and of other matters. *cap.*146
How sir *Palomides* went for to fight with two brethren for the death of King *Hermaunce*. *cap.*147
The copy of the letter writen for to reuenge the Kings death. And how sir *Palomides* fought for to haue the battaile. *cap.*148
Of the preparation of sir *Palomides* and the two bretheren that should fight with him. *cap.*149
Of the battaile of sir *Palomides* and the two bretheren, and how the two bretheren were slaine. *cap.*150
How sir *Tristram* and sir *Palomides* sir *Breuse saunce pitie*, and how sir *Tristram* and *la beale Isond* went to Lonazep. *cap.*151
How sir *Palomides* iusted with sir *Galihodin* and after with sir *Gawaine*, and smote them downe. *cap.*152
How sir *Tristram* and his fellowship came vnto the turneiment of Lonazep. And of diuers other iusts and matters. *cap.*153
How sir *Tristram* and his fellowship Iusted, and of the noble feates that they did in that turnement. *cap.*154
How sir *Tristram* was vnhorsed and smiten downe by sir *Launcelot*, and after that sir *Tristram* smote downe King *Arthur* *cap.*155
How sir *Tristram* changed his harneis and it was all red, and how hee demeaned him, and how sir *Palomides* slew sir *Launcelots* horse. *cap.*156
How sir *Launcelot* said vnto sir *Palomides*, and how that the

How [illegible] Sir *Palomides*. cap.157
How [illegible] counsayled Sir *Tristram* to doe well. cap.158
How King *Arthur* and Sir *Launcelot* came to see the Queene *la beale Isond*, and how Sir *Palomides* smote downe king *Arthur*. cap.159
How the second day Sir *Palomides* forsooke Sir *Tristram* and went to the contrary part against him. cap.160
How Sir *Tristram* departed out of the field and awaked Sir *Dinadan* and changed his aray all into blacke. cap.161
How Sir *Palomides* changed his shield and his armes for to hurt Sir *Tristram* and what Sir *Launcelot* did to Sir *Tristram*. cap.162
How Sir *Tristram* departed with *la beale Isond*, and how Sir *Palomides* followed and excused him. cap.163
How King *Arthur* and Sir *Launcelot* came into their pauilions as they sate at supper, and of Sir *Palomides*. cap.164
How *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* did the next day, and how King *Arthur* was vnhorsed. cap.165
How Sir *Tristram* turned to King *Arthurs* side, and how Sir *Palomides* would not. cap.166
How Sir *Bleoberis* and Sir *Ector* reported to Queene *Gueneuer* the beauty of *la beale Isond*. cap.167
How Sir *Palomides* complained by a Well, and how Sir *Epinogris* came and found him, and of both their sorrowes. cap.168
How Sir *Palomides* brought vnto Sir *Epinogris* his Lady. And how Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Safire* were assailed. cap.169
How Sir *Palomides*, and Sir *Safire* conducted Sir *Epinogris* to his Castle and of other aduentures. cap.170
How Sir *Tristram* made him ready for to resceew Sir *Palomides*, but Sir *Launcelot* resceewed him or hee came. cap.171
How Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Launcelot* with Sir *Palomides* came to Ioyous garde, and of Sir *Palomides*, and of Sir *Tristram* cap.172.
How there was a day set betweene Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* for to fight and how Sir *Tristram* was hurt. cap.173

THE

THE MOST ANCIENT AND FAMOVS HISTORIE OF *THE RENOWNED* PRINCE ARTHVR King of Britaine.

The second Part.

CHAP. I.

How Sir *Tristram de Lyones* was borne and How his Mother dyed at his birth, wherefore shee desired that his name should be *Tristram*.

THere was a Knight that hight Meliodas, and he was Lord & King of the countrey of Lyones, and this King Meliodas was as likely a man as any was at that time living. And by fortune hee wedded King Markes Sister of Cornewaile, whose name was Elizabeth, and shee was a right faire Lady and a good. And at that time King Arthur raigned, and hee was all whole King of England Wales and Ireland, and also of Scotland, and of many other Isles, how bee it there were many Kings that were Lords of many countries, but all they held their Lands of King Arthur. For in Wales were two Kings, and in the North were many Kings, and in Cornewaile and in the West were

two Kings. Alſo in Ireland were two of theſe Kings, and all were vnder the obeyſance of King Arthur, and ſo was the King of France and the King of Britaine, and all the lordſhips vnto Rome. So when this King Meliodas had beene a certaine time with his wife, within a while ſhee waxed great with child, and ſhee was a full meeke Lady, and well ſhe loued her Lord, and he her againe, ſo there was great ioy betweene them. Then was there a Lady in that countrey that had loued King Meliodas long and by no manner of meanes ſhee could neuer get his loue, therefore vpon a day ſhe let ordaine for him as hee rode on hunting, for hee was a great hunter, and thereby enchauntment ſhee made him chace an Hart by himſelfe alone till that he came to an old Caſtle, and there anon he was taken priſoner the Lady by that loued him. When Elizabeth King Meliodas wife miſſed her Lord, ſhe was nigh out of her wit, great with Child as ſhee was, ſhee tooke a Gentlewoman with her and ranne ſtraight vnto the forreſt for to ſeeke her Lord and huſband. And when ſhee was farre within the forreſt ſhe might goe no farther, for ſhe began faſt to trauaile of her Child; and ſhee had many grimly throwes, and her Gentlewoman holpe her all that ſhe might. And ſo by miracles of our Lady of heauen ſhee was deliuered with great paines but ſhee had taken ſuch cold for default of helpe, that the deepe draughts of death tooke her, that needs ſhee muſt die, and depart out of this world, none other boote there was. And when this Queene Elizabeth ſaw there was none other boote, then ſhe made great moone and ſorrow, and ſaid vnto her Gentlewoman. When yee ſee my Lord King Meliodas, recommend me vnto him, and tell him what paines I endure for his loue, and how I muſt die heere for his ſake, and no defaut of good helpe, and let him wit that I am full ſorry to depart out of this world from him, therefore pray him to be good friend vnto my ſoule.

Now let me ſee I pray you my little Child for whom I haue had all this ſorrow. And when ſhee ſaw him thus ſhee ſaid. Ah my little Sonne thou haſt murthered thy Mother, and therefore I ſuppoſe thou that art a murtherer ſo young, thou art full likely to bee a manly man in thine age.

And

[illegible] becauſe I ſhall die of the birth of this, I charge thée Gen[illegible] that thou beſeech my Lord King Meliodas, that [illegible] my Son ſhall be Chriſtened, let him be named Triſtram, that is as much to ſay as ſorrowfull birth. And therewithall this Queene Elizabeth gaue vp her ghoſt, and died in the ſame place. Then the Gentlewoman laid her vnder the ſhadow of a great tree, and then ſhee lapped the Child as well as ſhe might for cold. Right ſo forth withall there came the Barons following after the Queene, and when they ſaw that the Queene was dead, and vnderſtood none other but that the King was deſtroyed.

Chap. II.

How the ſtep-mother of Sir *Triſtram* had ordained poyſon for to haue poyſoned young *Triſtram*.

[illegible] certaine of them would haue ſlaine the Child, be[illegible] cauſe they would haue beene Lords of the country of Lyones. But then through the faire ſpeech of the Gentlewo[illegible] & by the meanes that ſhe made, the moſt part of the great Barons and Lords would not aſſent thereto, and then they let [illegible] the dead Queene, and great mone was made for her. [illegible] meane while Merlin deliuered King Meliodas, out of pri[illegible] on the morrow after his Queene was dead. And ſo when the King was come home, the moſt part of his Barons made [illegible] But the ſorrow that the King made for his Queene [illegible] can tell it. So then the King let bury her full richly. [illegible] after he let the Child be Chriſtened as his wife had com[illegible] afore her death. And then he let call him Triſtram, [illegible] ſorrowfull borne Child. Then the King Meliodas endured [illegible] yeares without a Wife, and all this time the young Triſtram was well nourriſhed. Then it befell vpon a time that King Meliodas wedded King Howels Daughter of Britaine, and when ſhee had Children of King Meliodas, then was ſhee [illegible] and wroth that her Children ſhould not reioyce the Countrey of Lyones wherefore this Queene ordained for to poyſon young Triſtram. So ſhe let poyſon to be put into a pæce of Wine in the Chamber whereas Triſtram and her Children

were together, to the intent that when Tristram were thirstie he should drinke that drinke. And so it befell vpon a day that the Queenes sonne as he was in that Chamber espied the peece with poyson, and hee wend it had beene good drinke, and because the Child was thirstie he tooke the peece with poyson and dranke stoutely, and therewith sodainly the Child brast and died. When the Quéene wist of the death of her sonne, wit yée well shee was passing heauie. But yet the King Meliodas vnderstood nothing of her treason. Notwithstanding the Quéene, would not leaue this, but este shee ordaine more poyson and put it in a peece. And by fortune the King Meliodas her husband found the peece with the wine where as the poyson was in, and hee that was most thirstie tooke the péce for to drinke thereof, and as hee would haue drunken thereof, the Quéene espied him, and then she ranne vnto him and pulled the peece from him sodainly. The King merualled why she did so, and remembred him how her sonne was sodainly slaine with poyson. And then hee tooke her by the hand and thus said to her. Thou false traitresse thou shalt tell me what manner of drinke this is or else I shall slay thée. And therewith he pulled out his sword and swore a great oath that he would slay her but if she told him truth. Ah mercy my Lord said she, and I shall tell you all. And then shee told him why that shee would haue slaine Tristram, because her children should reioyce the land. Well said King Meliodas therefore shall yee haue the Law. And so shee was damned by the assent of the Barons to be burnt and then was there made a great fire. And right as shee was at the fire for to take her execution, young Tristram kneeled down before King Meliodas his Father, & besought him to giue him a boone. I will well said the King. Then said young Tristram giue me the life of your Queene my Stepmother. That is vnrightfully asked said his Father King Meliodas, for she would haue slaine thee with that poyson, and shee might haue had her will, & for thy sake most, is my cause that she should die. Sir said Tristram as for that I beseech you of your mercy that ye will forgiue it her, & as for my part God forgiue it her, and I doe, and so much it liketh your highnesse to grant me

my

me home, for Gods loue I pray you hold your promise. Sith it is said the King, I will that yee haue her life and giue her to me, and goe ye to the fire and take her, and doe with her what ye will. So young Tristram went to the fire, and by the commaund of the King deliuered her from the death. But after that King Meliodas would neuer haue to doe with her as at bed and boord. But by the good meanes of young Tristram hee made the King and her accord. But then the King would not suffer young Tristram his sonne to abide no longer in his Court.

Chap. III

How young *Tristram* was sent into France, and had one to gouerne him named *Gouernale*, and how hee learned to harpe hawke, and hunt.

And then he let ordaine a gentleman that was wel learned and taught, his name was Gouernale, and then hee sent his sonne Tristram with Gouernale into France to learne the language and nurture, and deeds of armes, and there was Tristram more then seauen yeares, and then when hee could well speake the language, and had learned all that hée might learne in that countrey, then he came home againe to his father King Meliodas, and so Tristram learned to be an harper passing all others that there was none such called in no countrey, and so in playing and on instruments of musike hee applied him in his youth for to learne, and after as hee growed in his might and strength, he laboured euer in hunting and hawking, so that we cannot read of no gentleman more that so vsed himselfe therein. And as the booke saith hee began good measures of blowing of beasts of venery and of chase, and of all manner of vermeins, and all these termes haue we yet of hawking and hunting. And therefore the booke of venery of hawking and hunting is called the booke of Sir Tristram, wherefore as me seemeth all gentlemen that beare old armes, of right they ought to honour Sir Tristram for the goodly termes that gentlemen haue and vse vnto shall vnto the worlds end, that thereby in a manner all degrees of worship may discouera gentleman from a yeoman and a yeoman from a villaine. For he that is of gentle blood

will draw him vnto gentle taiches, and to follow the cuſtome of noble gentlemen. Thus young Triſtram continued in Cornewaile vntill he was big and ſtrong of the age of nintéene yeares and then King Meliodas his father had great ioy of Triſtram his ſonne ſo had the Quéen his wife, for euer after al his life bécauſe Triſtram ſaued her from the fire, ſhée neuer hated him more after, but loued him euer after, and gaue him many great gifts, and euery eſtate loued him wherſoeuer he went.

Chap: IIII.

How Sir *Marhaus* came out of Ireland for to aſke truage of Cornewaile or elſe he would fight therefore

Then it befell that King Anguiſh of Ireland ſent to King Marke of Cornewaile for his truage, which Cornewaile had payed many winters afore time, and all that time King Marke was behind of the truage for ſeuen yeares, and King Marke and his barons gaue vnto the meſſenger of Ireland this anſwere, and ſaid that they would none pay, and bad the meſſenger goe vnto his King Anguiſh and tell him that we will pay him no truage: but tell your Lord and hee will alwayes haue truage of vs of Cornewaile, bid him ſend a truſtie Knight of his land that will fight for his right, and we ſhall finde an other to defend our right. With this anſwere the meſſenger departed into Ireland. And when King Anguiſh vnderſtood the anſwere of the meſſenger, he was wonderous wroth. And then he called vnto him Sir Marhaus the good Knight that was noblie proued, and a Knight of the round table. And this Sir Marhaus was brother vnto the Quéne of Ireland. Then the King ſaid thus vnto him. Faire brother Sir Marhaus I pray you goe into Cornewaile for my ſake and doe battaile for our truage, that wee of right ought to haue, and whatſoeuer yée ſpend yée ſhall haue ſufficiently more then yée ſhall néede. Sir ſaid Sir Marhaus wit yée well that I ſhall not be loath to doo battaile in the right of you and your land with the beſt Knight of the round table, for I know them for the moſt part what their déeds bee and for to aduance my déeds and to encreaſe my worſhip, I will right gladly

[illegible] goe to this iourney for our right. So in all the haſt there [illegible] purueiance for Sir Marhaus, and he had all things [illegible], and so hee departed out of Ireland and ar[illegible] vp in Cornewaile euen faſt by the Caſtle of Tintagill. [illegible] when King Marke vnderſtood that there was arriued [illegible] Ireland the noble Knight Sir Marhaus, then [illegible] great moane and ſorrow, for he knew no Knight that [illegible] to doe with him. For at that ſeaſon Sir Marhaus [illegible] one of the famouſt and the moſt renowned Knight of [illegible]

[illegible] thus Sir Marhaus abode ſtill in his ſhip on the ſea, and [illegible] he ſent vnto King Marke for to pay the truage which [illegible] behind of ſeuen yeare, or elſe to find a Knight to fight with [illegible] for the truage. This manner of meſſage Sir Marhaus ſent [illegible] vnto King Marke. Then they of Cornewaile let make [illegible] cries in euery place that what Knight would fight for to [illegible] the truage of Cornewaile, hee ſhould ſo be rewarded, that [illegible] ſhould fare the better as long as he liued. Then ſome of the [illegible] of Cornewaile ſaid vnto King Marke, and counſailed [illegible] to ſend vnto the Court of King Arthur for to ſeeke Sir Lan[illegible] du lake, which was at that time called the marualous [illegible] of the world. Then there were ſome other barons that [illegible] counſailed the King not to doe ſo, and ſaid that it were labour [illegible] and in vaine, becauſe Sir Marhaus was a Knight of the [illegible] table, therfore any of them will be loth to haue adoe with [illegible], but if it were any Knight at his owne requeſt would fight [illegible] and vnknowen. So the King and all his barons ſa[illegible] that it was not but to ſeeke a Knight of the round table. [illegible] meane while came the languags and the noyſe vnto King [illegible], how Sir Marhaus aboue battaile faſt by the Caſtle [illegible] Tintagill and how King Marke could find no manner of [illegible] to fight with him. When young Triſtram heard this hee [illegible] wroth and ſore aſhamed, that there durſt no Knight in [illegible] Cornewaile haue to doe with Sir Marhaus of Ireland.

CHAP.

CHAP. V

How Sir *Tristram* enterprised the battaile to fight for the truage of Cornewaile, and how and of whom he was made Knight.

Therewith Sir Tristram went vnto his father king Meliodas and asked him counsaile what was best to doe for to recouer the countrie of Cornewaile for truage, for as me seemeth said Sir Tristram it were shame that Sir Marhaus the Queens brother of Ireland, should goe away, vnlesse that he were not fought withall. As for that said King Meliodas, wit ye wel my sonne Tristram that Sir Marhaus is called one of the best knights of the world, and knight of the round table, and therefore I know no knight in this countrie that is able to match with him. Alas said Sir Tristram that I am not made knight, and if Sir Marhaus should thus depart into Ireland. God let mee neuer haue worship, and I were made knight I should match him, and Sir said Sir Tristram, I pray you to giue me leaue to ride vnto mine vncle king Mark, and so yee be not displeased, of king Marke will I bee made knight, I will well said king Meliodas that yee be ruled as your courage will rule you. And then Sir Tristram thanked his father much, and so made him ready to ride into Cornewaile. And in the meane while there came a messenger with letters of loue from the daughter of king Faramon of Fraunce vnto Sir Tristram, which were full pitious letters, and in the letters were written many complaints of loue. But Sir Tristram had no joy of her letters, nor regard vnto her. Also shee sent him a little hatchet that was passing faire. But when the daughter of the king of Fraunce vnderstood that Tristram would not loue her, shee died for pure sorrow. And then the same squire that brought the letters and the hatchet came againe to Sir Tristram as yee shall heare after in the historie. Then this young Tristram rode vnto his vncle king Marke of Cornewaile, and when he came there he heard say, that there should no knight fight with Sir Marhaus. And so Tristram went vnto his vncle and said Sir if yee will giue mee the order of knighthood, I shall doe battaile to the vtter-

most

[illegible] Sir Marhaus of Ireland. What are yee said the [illegible] and from whence come yee? Sir said Tristram I come [illegible] Meliodas that weddes your sisters, and wit ye wel that [illegible] gentleman. King Marke beheld Tristram and saw that [illegible] young man of age, but he was passing well made [illegible] big. Faire sonne said the king what is your name, [illegible] where are ye borne? Sir said he my name is Tristram, and [illegible] countrey of Lionesse was I borne. Ye say well said King Marke, and ye will doe this battaile, I shall make you Knight. Therefore I come to you said Tristram, and for none other cause. [illegible] then King Marke made him Knight. And forthwith when [illegible] made him Knight, he sent a messenger with letters vnto Sir Marhaus, which said thus, that hee had found a young [illegible] ready to take the battaile, vnto the vttermost. It may [illegible] said Sir Marhaus, but tell vnto king Marke that I will [illegible] with no Knight, but if he be of the blood royall, that is [illegible] either a Kings sonne or a Queenes sonne borne, or else [illegible] prince or a Princesse.

[illegible] King Marke vnderstood that, he sent for Sir Tristram [illegible] and told him what was the answere of Sir Marhaus. [illegible] Sir Tristram said hence he sayeth for, let him know [illegible] come both of fathers side and of mothers side, of as [illegible] as he is. For then shall we know if that I am come of [illegible] Meliodas sonne and borne of your owne sister dame Elizabeth [illegible] died in the Forrest in the birth of mee. Oh Jesus [illegible] Marke heere ye right hartily welcome faire nephew [illegible] And then in all the haste the king let horse Sir Tristram [illegible] him in the best maner that might be had as soone [illegible] after dinner. And then king Marke sent vnto Sir Marhaus [illegible] him to wit that a better borne man then he was him [illegible] might with him, and that his name was Sir Tristram [illegible] And then was Sir Marhaus right glad, and blith [illegible] to fight with such a gentleman. And so by the assent [illegible] Marke and Sir Marhaus, they let ordeine that they [illegible] within an Island nigh Sir Marhaus ships, and so [illegible] Sir Tristram put into a little hoyell both hee and

his horſe, and all that vnto him belonged, both for his body and for his horſe, ſo that Sir Triſtram lacked no maner of thing. And when King Marke and his Barons of Cornewaile beheld how young Sir Triſtram departed with ſuch a cariage to fight for the right of Cornewaile, wit ye well there was neither man nor woman of worſhip but they wept for to ſee and vnderſtand ſo young a Knight to iepard himſelfe for their right.

Chap. VI.

How Sir *Triſtram* arriued into the Iland for to furniſh the battaile with Sir *Marhaus*.

For to make ſhort this tale that when Sir Triſtram was arriued within the Iland, then hee looked to the further ſide, and there he ſaw at an anker fyre ſhips nigh to the land, and vnder the ſhadow of the ſhips, vpon the land there houed the noble Knight Sir Marhaus of Ireland. And then Sir Triſtram commanded his ſeruant Gouernale for to bring his horſe to the land, and dreſſe his harneis at all manner of rights. And when he had ſo done, hee mounted vpon his horſe. And when hee was in his ſaddell well apparelled, and his ſhield dreſſed vpon his ſhoulder, Sir Triſtram aſked Gouernale, where is this Knight that I ſhall haue to doe withall. Sir ſaid his ſeruant Gouernaile, ſee ye him not, I wend ye had ſeene him, yonder hee houeth vnder the ſhadow of his ſhips vpon horſebacke, and his ſpeare in his hand, and his ſhield vpon his ſhoulder. It is truth ſaid Sir Triſtram, now I ſee him well enough. And then hee commanded his ſeruant Gouernale to goe againe vnto his veſſell, and commend him vnto mine vncle King Marke, and pray him that if I be ſlaine in this battaile, for to bury my body as him ſeemeth beſt, and as for me let him wit that I will neuer yeld me for no cowardiſe, and if I be ſlaine and ſlay not, then haue they loſt no truage for me. And if ſo be that I ſlay or yeld me as recreaunt, bid mine vncle neuer bury me in chriſtian burials. And vpon thy life ſaid Sir Triſtram de Gouernaile come thou not nigh this Iland till thou ſee me ouercome or ſlaine, or elſe that I winne yonder Knight. And ſo either departed from other weeping.

Chap. VII.

How Sir *Triſtram* fought againſt Sir *Marhaus* and finiſhed his battell, and how Sir *Marhaus* fled to his ſhips

And then ſir Marhaus perceiued ſir Triſtram, and thus ſaid vnto him. Young knight ſir Triſtram what doeſt thou here, me ſore repenteth of thy courage, for wit thou wel I haue beene aſſaied, and the beſt knights of this land hath béene aſſaied of my hands, and alſo I haue matched with the beſt knights of the world, and therefore by my counſaile returne againe to thy ſhip. Faire knight and well proued knight ſaid ſir Triſtram, thou ſhalt well wit that I may not forſake thée in this quarrell, for I am for thy ſake made knight, and thou ſhalt well wit that I am a kings ſonne borne and begotten vpon a Quéene, and ſuch promiſe haue I made at mine vncles requeſt and mine owne ſéeking, that I ſhall fight with thée vnto the vttermoſt, to deliuer Cornewaile from the old truage. Alſo wit yée well ſir Marhaus that this is the greateſt cauſe that yée challenge me for to haue to doe with you, for ye are called one of the beſt renowned knights of the world, and becauſe of that noble fame that ye haue, it will doe me good to haue to doe with you, for neuer yet ſith that I was borne of my mother was I proued with a good knight, and alſo ſith I haue taken the high order of knighthood this day, I am right well pleaſed that I may haue to doe with ſo good a knight as ye are. And now wit yee well ſir Marhaus of Ireland that I caſt me to winne worſhip on thy body, and if that I bee not proued I truſt to God I ſhall be worſhipfully proued vpon thy body, and for to deliuer the countrey of Cornewaile for euer from all manner of truage from Ireland. And when the good knight ſir Marhaus had heard him ſay what him liſt, then ſaid he thus againe. Faire knight ſith it is ſo that thou caſteſt thée to winne worſhip on mée, I let thée wit that no worſhip maiſt thou léeſe by me, if thou maiſt ſtand mee three ſtrokes, for I let you wit that for my noble déedes proued and ſéene, King Arthur made mee knight of the round table. And then they began for to futre

their speares, and they met so fiercly together that they smote either other down both horse and al to the earth. But sir Marhaus smote sir Tristram a great wound in his side with his speare, and then they auoided their horses and drew out their swords anon, and cast their shields afore them, and then they lashed together as it had beene two wild bores that bee courragious. And when they had striken together a long while, then they left off their strokes and forged at their brest an visere, And when they saw it might not preuaile them, then they hurtled together like two rams to beare either other downe. Thus they fought still more then halfe a day, and were both sore wounded, that the blood ran downe from them on every side to the ground. By then Tristram waxed more fresher then Sir Marhaus and better winded and bigger, and with a mighty stroke hee smote Sir Marhaus vpon the helme such a buffet that it went through his helme, and through his coyfe of steele, and through the braine panne, so that his sword stucke so fast in the helme and in his braine pan, that Sir Tristram pulled thrice at his sword or hee might pull it out from his head, and there Sir Marhaus fell downe vpon his knees, and the edge of Sir Tristrams sword abode still in his braine pan. And suddenly Sir Marhaus arose and threw his sword and his shield from him, and so ran vnto his shippes and fled his way, and Sir Tristram had euer still his owne shield and his sword. And when Sir Tristram saw Sir Marhaus withdraw him, hee said. Ah Sir knight of the round table, why doest thou withdraw thee, thou doest thy selfe and thy kin great shame, for I am but a young knight, for now I was neuer proued, and rather then I should withdraw me from thee, I had rather be hewen in an hundred peces, Sir Marhaus said no word but went his way sore groaning. Well sir knight said sir Tristram, I promise thee thy sword and thy shield shall bee mine, and thy shield shall I weare in all places where I ride on mine aduentures, and in the sight of king Arthur, and all the round table.

Chap.

Chap. VIII.

How Sir *Marhaus* after he was arriued in Ireland died of the great strooke that Sir *Tristram* had giuen him and how Sir *Tristram* was hurt.

Then anon Sir Marhaus and his fellowship departed and went toward Ireland. And as soone as he came vnto the king his Brother he let search his woundes and when his head was searched a peece of Sir Tristram sword was found therein, and might neuer be had out of his head for no surgions, and so he died of Sir Tristrams sword, and that peece of the sword the Queene his Sister kept it for euer with her for she thought to be reuenged and she might.

Now turne wee againe vnto Sir Tristram, which was sore wounded and bled full sore, that he might not within a little while when hee had taken cold vnne ths stirre him of his liuines. And then he set him downe softly vpon a litle hill and bled fast. Then anon came Gouernale his seruant with his vessell, and the King and his Barons came with procession against him, and when he was come to the Land, King Marke tooke him in both his armes and the King and Sir Dinas the Seneshall led Sir Tristram into the Castle of Tintagill, and there were his woundes searched in the best manner and laid in bed. And when King Marke saw all his wounds, he wept right pittily, and so did all his Lords. So God me helpe said King Marke, I would not for all my Lands that my nephew died. So Sir Tristram lay there a month and more, and was like to haue died of the strooke that Sir Marhaus had giuen him first with his speare. For as the french booke saith, that speares head was enuenimed, that Sir Tristram might not be hole thereof. Then was King Marke and all his Barons passing heauie, for they deemed none other but that Sir Tristram should not recouer. So the King let send after all manner of leeches and surgions both men and women, and there was none that would warrant him his life. Then came there a Lady, which was a full wise Lady, and shee said plainely vnto King Marke

their speares, and they met so fiersly together that they smote either other down both horse and al to the earth. But sir Marhaus smote sir Tristram a great woundin his side with his speare, and then they auoided their horses and drew out their swords anon, and cast their shields afore them, and then they lashed together as it had beene two wild bores that bee courageous. And when they had striken together a long while, then they left off their strokes and forued at their brest an visere. And when they saw it might not preuaile them, then they hurtled together like two rams to beare either other downe. Thus they fought still more then halfe a day, and were both sore wounded, that the blood ran downe from them on euery side to the ground. By then Tristram ware more fresher then Sir Marhaus and better winded and bigger, and with a mighty stroke hee smote Sir Marhaus vpon the helme such a buffet that it went through his helme, and through his coyfe of steele, and through the braine panne, so that his sword stucke so fast in the helme and in his braine pan, that Sir Tristram pulled thrice at his sword or hee might pull it out from his head, and there Sir Marhaus fell downe vpon his knees, and the edge of Sir Tristrams sword abode still in his braine pan. And suddenly Sir Marhaus arose and threw his sword and his shield from him, and so ran vnto his shippes and fled his way, and Sir Tristram had euer still his owne shield and his sword. And when Sir Tristram saw Sir Marhaus withdraw him, hee said. Ah Sir knight of the round table, why doest thou withdraw thee, thou doest thy selfe and thy kin great shame, for I am but a young knight, or now I was neuer proued, and rather then I should withdraw me from thee, I had rather be hewen in an hundred peces. Sir Marhaus said no word but went his way sore groaning. Well sir knight said sir Tristram, I promise thee thy sword and thy shield shall bee mine, and thy shield shall I weare in all places where I ride on mine aduentures, and in the sight of King Arthur, and all the round table.

Chap.

Chap. VIII.

How Sir *Marhaus* after he was arriued in Ireland died of the great strooke that Sir *Tristram* had giuen him and how Sir *Tristram* was hurt.

Then anon Sir Marhaus and his fellowship departed and went toward Ireland. And as soone as he came vnto the king his Brother he let search his woundes and when his head was searched a peece of Sir Tristram sword was found, therewith he might neuer be had out of his head for no surgions, and so he died of Sir Tristrams sword, and that peece of the sword the Quéene his Sister kept it for euer with her for she thought to be reuenged and she might.

Now turne wee againe vnto Sir Tristram, which was sore wounded and bled full sore, that he might not within a little while when hee had taken cold vnne ths stirre him of his paines. And then he set him downe softly vpon a litle hill and sate fast. Then anon came Gouernale his seruant with his vessell, and the King and his Barons came with procession against him, and when he was come to the Land, King Marke tooke him in both his armes and the King and Sir Dinas the Seneshall led Sir Tristram into the Castle of Tintagill, and there were his woundes searched in the best manner and laid in bed. And when King Marke saw all his wounds, he wept right pitifully, and so did all his Lords. So God me helpe said King Marke, I would not for all my Lands that my nephew died. So Sir Tristram lay there a month and more, and was like to haue died of the strooke that Sir Marhaus had giuen him first with his speare. For as the french booke saith, that speares head was enuenimed, that Sir Tristram might not be hole thereof. Then was King Marke and all his Barons passing heauie, for they deemed none other but that Sir Tristram should not recouer. So the King let send after all manner of leeches and surgions both men and women, and there was none that would warrant him his life. Then came there a Lady, which was a full wise Lady, and shee said plainely vnto King Marke

and vnto Sir Tristram and vnto all the Barons that he should neuer be whole but if Sir Tristram went into the same countrey that the venime came from, and in that countrey should he bee holpen or else neuer When King Marke had well heard what the Lady said, forthwith hee let purney for Sir Tristram a faire vessell, and well vitailed it, and therein was put Sir Tristram and Gouernale with him, and Sir Tristram tooke his Harpe with him and so hee was put to Sea, for to saile into Ireland, and so by good fortune he arrived vp into Ireland euen fast by a Castle where the King and the Quéene were, and at his arriuing he sat and harped in his bed a merry lay, such one had they neuer heard in Ireland afore that time. And when it was told the King and the Quéene of such a Knight that was such a harper. Anon the King sent for him, and let search his wound, and then he asked him what was his name. He answered and said, I am of the countrey of Lyones, and my name is Sir Tramtrist, that haue beene thus wounded in a battaile as I fought for a Ladies right. So God me helpe said King Anguish yée shall haue all the helpe in this land that yée may haue.

But I let you wit that in Cornewaile I haue had a great losse as euer had King, for there I lost the best Knight of the world, his name was Sir Marhaus a Noble Knight, and a Knight of the round table, and there hee told Sir Tristram wherefore Sir Marhaus was slaine. Sir Tristram made semblance as hee had been sory, and better knew he how it was then the King.

Chap. IX.

How Sir *Tristram* was first put to the ward and keeping of *la beale Isonde* for to be healed of his wound.

Then the King for great fauour made Sir Tramtrist to bee put in his Daughters ward and keeping, because she was a Noble surgion. And so when shee had searched his wound found in the bottom of his wound that there was poyson, and within a litle while she healed him, and therefore Tramtrist cast great loue to la beale Isonde for she was at that time the faireſt

Lady

Ladie of the World, and there Sir Tramtriſt learned her to harpe, and ſhe began to haue a great fantaſie, vnto Sir Tramtriſt. And at that time Sir Palomides that was a ſaraſin was in that countrie, and was well cheriſhed both of the King and the Queene, and euery day this Sir Palomides drew vnto la beale Iſonde, and he profered her many great gifts, for he loued her paſſing well. And all that eſpied right well Sir Tramtriſt, and full well he knew Sir Palomides for a noble Knight and a mightie man. And wit yee well that Sir Tramtriſt had great deſpite at Sir Palomides for la beale Iſonde told Sir Tramtriſt that Sir Palomides was in will to be Chriſtened for her ſake. Thus was there great enuy betweene Sir Tramtriſt and Sir Palomides Then it bee fell that King Anguiſh let crie a great iuſts and a great turneyment for a Lady which was called the Lady of the Lands, and ſhe was nigh coſin vnto the King. And what man that ſhould winne her ſhould wed her three dayes after, and haue all her Lands. This crie was made in England, Wales and Scotland, and alſo in France and in Britaine. It befell vpon a day la beale Iſonde came to Sir Tramtriſt and told him of this turnement. Hee anſwered and ſaid. Faire Lady I am but a feeble knight, and but late I had beene dead had not your good Ladiſhip beene. Now faire lady what would yee I ſhould doe in this matter, well yee wot my Lady that I may not iuſt. Ah Tramtriſt ſaid la beale Iſonde, why will yee not haue to doe at that turnament, well I wot Sir Palomides will bee there and doe what he may, and therefore Sir Tramtriſt I pray you to be there, for elſe Sir Palomides is like to winne the degree. Madame ſaid Sir Tramtriſt as for that hee may doe ſo for he is a proued knight, and I am but a young knight and late made, and the firſt battaile that I did mishapped me to be ſore wounded as ye ſee. But and I wiſt that yee would bee my better, Lady, at that turnament will I bee, ſo that ye will keepe my counſell and let no creature haue knowledge that I ſhall iuſt but your ſelfe and ſuch as yee will to keepe your counſell, my poore perſon ſhall I ieopard there for your ſake, that peraduenture Sir Palomides ſhall know when I come. Thereto ſaid la beale Iſonde, doe your beſt, and

as

as I can I shall purvey horses and armour for you at my devise. As yee will so be it said Sir Tramtrist, I will bee at your command. So at the day of iusts there came Sir Palomides with a blacke shield, and he overthrew many knights, that all the people had mervaile of him, for he put to the worst Sir Gawaine, Gaheris, Agrousine, Bagdemagus, Kay, Dodius le sausge, Sagramore le desyrous, Gunret le pitie, and Grisset le fise de dieu, all these the first day Sir Palomides strake downe to the earth, and then all manner knights were adred of Sir Palomides, many called him the knight with the blacke shield. So that day Sir Palomides had great worship.

Then came King Anguish vnto Sir Tramtrist and asked him why he would not iust. Sir said he I was but late hurt, and as yet I dare not aduenture me. Then came there the same Squire that was sent from the Kings Daughter of France vnto Sir Tristram. And when he had espied Sir Tristram hee fell flat vnto his feete. All that espied la beale Isonde, saw what courtesie the Squire made vnto Sir Tristram. And therewith all sodainly Sir Tristram ranne vnto his Squire, whose name was Hebes le renommes, and praied him heartily in no wise to tell his name. Sir said Hebes I will not discouer your name but if yee command mee.

Chap. X.

How Sir *Tristram* wan the degree at a turnament in Ireland, and there made Sir *Palomides* to beare no harneis in a yeare.

Then Sir Tristram asked him what he did in that Countrey. Sir said he, I am come hither with Sir Gawaine for to be made knight, and if it please you that of your hands I may be made knight, wait on me secretly to morrow, and in the field I shall make you a knight. Then had la beale Isonde great suspection vnto Sir Tramtrist that hee was some knight of worship proued, and therewith shee comforted her selfe, and cast more loue vnto him then she had done before. And so on the morrow Sir Palomides made him ready for to come into the field as he did the first day and there he smote downe the King with

an hundred knights and the King of Scotland. Then had
le Isond ordained and well arrayed Sir Tramtrist all in
the beth horse and harneis, and right so they put him out at
sundrie posterns, and so hee came into the field, as white as it
had beene a bright Angel. And anon Sir Palomides espied him,
and therewith he feutred a great speare vnto Sir Tristram, and
Sir Tristram to him againe, and there Sir Tristram smote
downe Sir Palomides vnto the earth. And then there was a
great noyse of people, for some said Sir Palomides had a fall,
and some said the knight with the blacke shield had a fall, and
wist ye well that la beale Isond was passing glad. And then Sir
Gawaine and his nine fellowes had marualle what knight it
might be that had smitten downe sir Palomides, and then there
was none that would Iust with sir Tristram, but all that were
there forsoke sir Tristram most and least. Then sir Tristram
was Hebes knight and caused him to put himselfe forth, and
did right well that day. And so after Sir Hebes held him with
sir Tristram. And when Sir Palomides had received the fall,
wist ye well hee was right sore ashamed, and as priuily as hee
might, hee withdrew him out of the field. And all that espied
sir Tristram, and lightly hee rode after sir Palomides, and anon
ouertooke him, and bad him turne for he would better allay him
ere they departed. And then Sir Palomides turned him and either
met at other with their swords. But at the first stroke Sir
Tristram smote downe sir Palomides, and gaue him such a
stroke vpon the head that he fell to the earth. And then sir Tris-
tram bad yéld him and doe his commandement, or else hee
would slay him. And then sir Palomides beheld his countenance
and dread sore his buffets, so that he graunted him at his asking.
Well said sir Tristram vnto him, this shall be your charge.
Euen vpon paine of your life that yee forsake my Lady la beale
Isond and in no manner of wise that yee draw vnto her, and al-
so these twelue monethes and a day that ye beare none armour
nor in likewise no harneis of warre. Now promise me this or
else shalt thou die. Alas said sir Palomides, now am I for e-
uer shamed. And then he swore as sir Tristram had commanded
him. Then for great dispite and anger sir Palomides cut off his

harneis and threw it away. And so sir Tristram returned again vnto the Castle whereas la beale Isond was, and by the way he met with a Damosell that asked after sir Launcelot which wan the battaile gaue him worshipfully, and this damosell asked sir Tristram what hee was, for it was told her that it was hee that smote downe sir Palomides, by whom the ten knights of king Arthurs were smitten downe. And then the Damosell praied sir Tristram for to tell her what he was, and whether hee were Sir Launcelot du lake or not, for she deemed that there was no knight in the world that might doe such deedes of armes, but if it were Sir Launcelot du lake. Faire Damosell said sir Tristram, wit ye well that I am not Sir Launcelot, for I was neuer in such prowesse, but in God is all, that he may make me as good a knight as is the good knight sir Launcelot.

Now gentle knight said shee, put vp thy viser. And when she beheld his visage she thought that she had neuer seene better mans visage, nor a better faring knight. And when the Damosell knew certainely that he was not sir Launcelot, then shee tooke her leaue and departed from him. And then sir Tristram rode priuily vnto the posterne where la beale Isond kept him, and there shee made him full good cheere, and thanked God of his good speede. So anon within a while the king and the Queene vnderstood that it was Tramtrist that smote downe sir Palomides, then was hee much made of and set by more then he was before.

Chap. XI.

How the Queene espied that Sir *Tristram* had slaine her brother Sir *Marhaus* by his sword, and in what ieopardy he was.

Thus was sir Tramtrist long there well cherished with the king and the Queene, and namely with la beale Isond. So vpon a day the Queene and la beale Isond made a bayne for sir Tramtrist, and when hee was in his bayne, the Queene and her daughter la beale Isond rushed vp and downe in the chamber, and there whiles Gouernale and Hebes attended vpon Tramtrist, and the Queene beheld his sword whereas it lay vp-

on

his bed. And then by vnhap the Quéene drew out his ſword [illegible] beheld it a long while, and both they thought it a paſſing [illegible] ſword, but within a foote and an halfe of the point there [illegible] a great péece broken out of the edge. And when the Quéen eſpied that gap in the ſword, ſhee remembred of a péece of a [illegible] that was found in the braine panne of the good knight [illegible] Marhaus that was her brother. Alas ſaid ſhee then to her [illegible] la beale Iſond, this is the ſame traitrous knight that [illegible] my brother thine vncle, when la beale Iſond heard her ſay [illegible], ſhe was then paſſing ſore abaſhed, for ſhe loued ſir Tramtriſt paſſingly well, and right well ſhee knew well the cruelneſſe of her mother the Quéene. And ſo anon therewith the Quéene went in all the haſt that ſhe might vnto her owne chamber, and then ſhe ſought in a coffer that ſhe had, and there ſhe found and tooke out the péece of the ſword that was taken out of her brothers head ſir Marhaus after that he was dead. And then anon ſhe can with the ſame péece of Iron vnto Sir Tramtriſts ſword which lay vpon the bed, and ſo when ſhee put the ſame péece of ſteele and Iron vnto the ſame ſword, it was then as fit as euer it might bee when it was firſt new broken. And ſo forthwith the Quéene caught that ſword fierſly in her hand, and withall her might ſhee ranne ſtraight vnto Tramtriſt where he ſat in a chaire, and there ſhee had runne him through had not ſir Hebes taken her in his armes, and pulled the ſword from her, and [illegible] ſhe had thruſt him through. When ſhee was thus letted of [illegible] euill will, ſhe ran to King Anguiſh her husband, and fell [illegible] her knees before him, ſaying. O my Lord and husband, [illegible] haue ye in your houſe, that traitour knight that ſlew my [illegible] brother, and your ſeruant, that noble knight Sir Marhaus, [illegible] is that ſaid King Anguiſh, and where is he? Sir ſaid ſhee, [illegible] is ſir Tramtriſt, the ſame knight that my daughter hath [illegible]. Alas ſaid King Anguiſh, therefore am I right heauie, [illegible] he is a ful noble knight as euer I ſaw in field, but I charge [illegible] ſaid the King to the Quéene that yee haue not to doe with [illegible] knight, but let me deale with him. Then the King went [illegible] the chamber to Sir Tramtriſt, that then was gone vnto his [illegible] chamber, and then the King found him all armed, ready to

mount vpon his horse. And when the King saw him all ready armed to mount on horsebacke, the King said, nay Tramtrist it will not availe thee to compare against me. But thus much will I doe for my worship, and for thy loue, in so much as thou art within this Court, it were no worship for mee to slay thee, therefore vpon this condition, I will giue thee leaue to depart from this Court in safetie, so that thou wilt tell me who is thy father, and what is thy name, and if thou slew my brother Sir Marhaus

Chap. XII

How Sir *Tristram* departed from King *Anguish* and *Isabeale Isond* out of Ireland for to come into Cornewaile.

SIr said sir Tristram now shall I tell you all the truth, my fathers name is Meliodas King of Liones, and my mother hight Elizabeth that was sister vnto King Marke of Cornewaile, and my mother died of me in the Forrest, and because thereof she commanded or she died that when I were christned that they should name mee Tristram, and because I would not be knowen in this countrie, I turned my name, and let cal mee Tramtrist, and for the truage of Cornewaile I fought for mine vncles sake, and for the right of Cornewaile that yee had possessed many yeares. And wit ye well said sir Tristram vnto the King, I did the battaile for the loue of mine vncle King Marke and for the loue of the countrey of Cornewaile, and for to encrease mine honour, for that same day that I fought with sir Marhaus I was made knight, and neuer or then did I no battaile with no knight, and from me he went a liue, left his shield and his sword behind. So God me helpe said the King I may not say but ye did as a good knight should doe, and it was your part to doe for your quarell, and to encrease your worship as a knight should doe, how bee it I may not maintaine you in this countrey, with my worship vnlesse I would displease my Barons and my wife and her kinne. Sir said sir Tristram I thank you of your goodnesse that I haue had with you heere, and of the great goodnesse that my Lady your daughter hath shewed mee,

and

Therefore said Sir Tristram it may happen that yee shall
more by my life then by my death, for in the parties of
it may happen I may doe you seruice at some season
that yee shall be glad that euer yee shewed mee the goodnesse of
your Lordship. With more I promise you as I am true knight,
that in all places I shall bee my Lady your daughters seruant,
and knight in right and in wrong, and I shall neuer faile her
to doe as much as a knight may doe. Also I beseech your good
grace that I may take my leaue of my Lady your daughter, and
Barons, and Knights. I will said the King. Then sir Tristram
went vnto la beale Isond and tooke his leaue of her. And then
he told her al, what he was, and how he had changed his name
because he would not be knowne, and how a Lady told him that
he should neuer be whole till he came into this countrey where
the poyson was made, where through I was nere my death had
not your Ladyship beene. Oh gentle knight said la beale Isond,
full woe am I of your departing, for I saw neuer yet man that
I might so good will vnto, and therewith she wept right hear-
tily. Madame said Sir Tristram, yee shall vnderstand that my
name is sir Tristram de Lionес, begotten of King Meliodas and
Lione of his Queene. And I promise you faithfully that I shall
serue all the dayes of my life your knight. Sir gramercy said la
beale Isond, and there againe I promise you that I shall not be
married of this seauen yeare but if it be by your assent, and to
whom ye will I shall be married, him shall I haue, if hee will
fully haue mee, if yee will consent: And then sir Tristram gaue
her a ring, and she gaue him an other, and therewith he depar-
ted from her, leauing her making full great moane and lamen-
tation, and hee went straight vnto the Court among all the
Barons, and there hee tooke his leaue of most and least, and o-
penly among them all he said. Faire Lords now it is so that I
must depart from hence, if there be any man here that I haue
trespassed vnto, or that any man bee with mee grieued, let him
complaine here before me or I depart from hence, and I shall
amend it vnto my power. And if there be any that will proffer
me wrong, or to say of mee wrong or shame behind my backe,
do it now or neuer, and here is my body to make it good, body

against them. And all day from till there was not one that ... and there were there seuen knights which were of ... and of sir Marhaus kinne, but they would not ... him.

Chap. XIII.

How Sir *Tristram*, and King *Marke* hurt each other for the loue of a Knights wife

So sir Tristram departed and tooke the sea, and with good ... hee arriued vp at Tintagill in Cornewalle. And ... Marke was whole and in prosperitie, there came ... that sir Tristram was arriued and whole of his wound, ... of King Marke was passing glad, and so were all the ... And when hee saw his time, hee rode vnto his father ... Meliodas, and there hee had all the cheere that the King ... Queene could make him. And then largely King Meli- ... and his Queene parted of their lands and goods vnto sir ... Tristram. And then by the licence of King Meliodas his father ... returned againe vnto the Court of King Marke, and there ... in great ioy long time, vntill at the last there befell ... vnkindnesse and displeasure betweene King Marke and Sir ... Tristram for they loued both one lady, and they were Earles ... wife of sir Segwarides. And this Lady loued sir Tris- ... tram passing well, and he loued her againe, for she was a passing ... faire lady, and that espied well sir Tristram. When King ... Marke knew that, he was sore stricken with iealousie, for ... King Marke loued her passing well. So it befell vpon a day that ... this Lady sent a dwarfe vnto sir Tristram, and bad him say ... that she loued him, that he would be with her the next night ... following, and charge him that he come not to mee, but if hee ... bee well armed. And her Lord was called a good knight, sir ... Tristram answered the dwarfe and said. Recommend mee vnto ... my Lady, and tell her that I will not faile, but will bee with ... her at the time she hath sent mee. And with this answere ... the dwarfe departed. When King Marke espied that the dwarf ... had beene with sir Tristram on message from sir Segwarides ... wife,

[illegible] sent King Marke for the Dwarfe, and when he was [illegible] made the Dwarfe by force to tell him all, why and [illegible] he came on message to sir Tristram. Now said King [illegible] goe where thou wilt, and upon paine of death that thou [illegible] know that thou spakest with mee. So the Dwarfe de[illegible] from the King. And that same night the time was set [illegible] sir Segwarides wife and sir Tristram, King Marke [illegible] him and made him ready, and tooke two knights of his [illegible] with him, and as he rode afore for to abide by the way [illegible] sir Tristram. And as sir Tristram came riding on [illegible] with his speare in his hand, sodainely King Marke [illegible] upon him with his two knights, and there smote [illegible] their speares and King Marke hurt sir Tristram upon [illegible] right sore, and then Sir Tristram feutred his speare, [illegible] his uncle King Marke such a stroke that he rushed [illegible] to the earth and bruised him sore that he lay still in a [illegible], and it was long or he might weld himself, and then he [illegible] to the one knight and oft to the other, and smote them [illegible] the earth that they lay still. And therewith sir Tristram [illegible] to the Lady sore wounded, and found her abiding him [illegible]eene.

Chap. XIIII.

[illegible] sir *Tristram* lay with the Lady, and how her husband [illegible]he with sir *Tristram*.

[illegible] there she full faire welcomed him and either hansed [illegible]er in armes sweetly. And so shee let put up his horse [illegible] house, and then shee unarmed him and so they lightly [illegible] went to bed with great ioy and pleasure. And so in [illegible] hee tooke no care of his greene wound that King [illegible] had given him. And so Sir Tristram bedded both the [illegible] sheete and the nether sheete, and pillowes and head [illegible]. And within a while there came one before that [illegible] her that her Lord was neere hand within a bowes [illegible]. And that made sir Tristram to rise, and forthwith hee [illegible] him and tooke his horse and so departed. By than was [illegible] sir Segwarides her Lord, and when hee found her bed [illegible]led and broken, hee went neere and beheld it by candle-

light

night, then saw he there as had layen a wounded knight. Ah false traytresse said he then, why hast thou betrayed mee, and therewith he tooke out his sword and said. But if thou tell me who hath been heere, here shalt thou die. Ah my Lord mercy said the Ladye, and held vp her hands saying. Slay me not and I shall tell you who hath beene heere. Tell mee anon said sir Segwarides all the truth. Anon for dread she said, here was sir Tristram with mee, and by the way as he came toward me hee was sore wounded. Alas then false traytresse said sir Segwarides, where is he become. Sir said shee, he is armed and departed on horsback, and is not yet thence halfe a mile. Ye say well said sir Segwarides, then he armed him lightly and gat his horse and rode after sir Tristram that rode straight the way vnto Tintagill, and within a while he ouertooke sir Tristram, and then hee bad him turne false traytour knight. Then anon sir Tristram turned him against him. And therewith sir Segwarides smote sir Tristram with a speare that it all to brake in peeces. And then he drew out his sword and smote at sir Tristram full sore strookes. Sir knight said sir Tristram, I counsaile you that you smite no more, how be it for the wrong that I haue done you, I will forbeare you as long as I may. Nay said sir Segwarides that shall not bee for either thou shalt dye or I. So sir Tristram drew out his sword and spurred his horse vnto him right fiercely, and through the waste of the body he smote sir Segwarides that hee fell to the earth in a sowne. And so sir Tristram departed and left him there, and so he rode vnto Tintagill and tooke his lodging secretly, for he would not bee knowne that he was hurt. Also sir Segwarides men rode after their master, whom they found lying in the field sore wounded, and when they saw him lie so, they tooke him vp and brought him home vpon his shield, and there he lay long or he was hole, but at the last he recouered. King Marke also would not bee knowne of, that sir Tristram and he had met that knight. And as for sir Tristram hee wist not that it had beene King Marke that had met with him. And so the Kings assistance came to Sir Tristram to comfort him as hee lay sicke in his bed.

But

King Marke lines he neuer after loued Sir Tri[stram]
there was much falce play betweene them ye
there none, and then it paſt all manyfeſtnes and
it was forgiuen and forgotten. For Sir Segwarides
hated Sir Triſtram becauſe of his noble
and alſo becauſe that he was nephew vnto King
therefore hee let it ſlip ouer. For hee that hath a prime
to haue a ſhame withall.

Chap. XV.

Sir *Bleoberis* demanded the faireſt Lady in King *Markes* Court, whom he tooke away, and how he was foughten with.

It befell vpon a day that the good Knight Sir Bleoberis de ganis, brother vnto Sir Blamor de ganis, and nigh kinſman vnto the good Knight Sir Launcelot du lake. And this Sir Bleoberis came vnto King Markes Court, and there he aſked King Marke a boone to giue him what gift hee would aſke in Court. And when the King heard him ſay ſo, he maruailed of the asking, but becauſe he was a Knight of the round table & of great renowne, King Marke graunted him his whole aſking. Then ſaid Sir Bleoberis to King Marke, I will haue the faireſt Lady in your Court, the which me liſt to chooſe. I may well ſay ſaid King Marke, now chooſe at your aduenture. Then Sir Bleoberis choſe Sir Segwarides wife, and tooke her by the hand, and ſo went his way with her, and anon he ſet her on horſebacke behind his ſquire, and ſo he tooke his horſe and rode forth on his way. When Sir Segwarides heard tell that his Lady was gone with a Knight of King Arthurs Court, he anon hee armed him and rode after that Knight for to reſcue his wife. So when Sir Bleoberis was gone with this Lady King Marke and all the Court were wroth that ſhee was ſo gone. Then were there certaine Ladies that knew that there was great loue betweene Sir Triſtram and her, and alſo that Lady loued Sir Triſtram aboue all other Knights. And then there was a damoſell that rebuked Sir Triſtram in the moſt ſhameful manner, and called him coward Knight, that he would

[illegible] Sir Tristram, [illegible] would

Chap. xvi.

How Sir Tristram fought with two Knights of the round table.

Then within a while Sir Tristram sate before him the two
[illegible] Knights. Sir, said Gouvernale unto his master, I

would

[illegible] not to haue to doe with them, but they be
[illegible] of king Arthurs court. Sir sayd sir
Tristram, haue ye no doubt, but I will haue to do with them
to encrease my worship for it is many a day sith I did any
deedes of armes. Doe as ye list sayd Gouernale. And anon there-
with sir Tristram asked them from whence they came, and
what they were, and what they did in there marches.
Then looked vpon sir Tristram and had scorne of his
[illegible] and sayd to him againe. Faire knight yes be a knight of
[illegible] herby aske ye sayd sir Tristram. For it is but
[illegible] more that ye fourtie knights be
[illegible] of armes. For within these two houres there met
[illegible] of your fourtie knights, and great words he spake,
and anon with little might he was layde on the earth, and as I
trow sayd sir Sagramore, yee shall haue the same ponsell that
[illegible]. Faire lords sayd sir Tristram, it may happen I may
[illegible] standthan he did, and whether yee will or not I
will haue to doe with you because he was my cosin that yee
[illegible] and therfore here doe your best, but wit yee well but if
[illegible] you the better here vpon this ground one knight of
[illegible] shall beate you both. When sir Dodinas le Sauage
[illegible] saw so, hee gaue a loure in his hand and sayd. Sir
[illegible] pardieu well thy selfe. And then they departed and came
[illegible] as it had beene thunder and sir Dodinas speare brast
[illegible] but sir Tristram smote him with a more might, that he
[illegible] him cleane ouer his horse crouper, that nigh he had bro-
[illegible] his backe. When sir Sagramore saw his fellow haue such a
[illegible] he marueiled what hee might bee, and dressed his
[illegible] with all his might, and sir Tristram against him, and
[illegible] together as thunder, and there sir Tristram smote
[illegible] many a great buffet that he bare his horse and him to
[illegible] and in the falling he brake his thigh. When this
[illegible] sir Tristram asked them, Sirs knights will yee any
[illegible] there no bigger knights in king Arthurs court, it
[illegible] great shame for to say dishonour of vs knights of
[illegible], for it may happen a Cornish knight to match
[illegible] if it is so, children be gentlemen, and they haue wee well

[illegible] but I require you shew me your right [illegible] of knighthode, [illegible] said sir Tristram, and [illegible] ye shall understand that my name is sir Tristram de Lyones [illegible] Meliodas sonne, and nephew vnto king Marke. Then were they [illegible] that [illegible] with sir Tristram, and so there prayed him to a[illegible] their fellowship. Nay said sir Tristram, I must have to [illegible] of your fellowes. His name is sir Bleoberis de Ganis. God speede you well said sir Sagramore and sir Dodinas, [illegible] sir Tristram departed and rode on his way, and then was he [illegible] hys squire vpon a palfrey.

Chap. XVII.

How Sir Tristram fought with Sir *Bleoberis* for a lady, and how the lady was put to choice vnto whom she would goe.

Then sir Tristram rode vnto them a pace till he had ouertaken sir Bleoberis. Then spake sir Tristram, abide sir knight pursuing Arthure court, for against that Lady or damosell I will not said sir Bleoberis, for I vnderstand no Cornish knight so soon, that me list to deliuer her. Why said sir Tristram may not a Cornish knight doe as well as an other knight, this day within these foure monthes two knights of your court rode with me, and or I was departed they found a Cornish knight good enough for them both. What were their names said sir Bleoberis. The tone said sir Tristram that is sir Sagramore le desirous, and that other told me he was sir Dodinas le sauage. Ah said sir Bleoberis, haue ye [illegible] of them so [illegible] before they were two good knights, [illegible] but for all that yet like ye that ye haue beaten them both, yet will ye not fight with me, but ye shall [illegible] me or else ye haue this lady. Defend you then said sir Tristram. Then they departed and met together like thunder, and either bare other to the ground, and fell to the earth. Then they

their horses and lashed together full egerly and with their shields, now fracing and trauersing on hand and on the left hand more than two houres. at length they rashed together with such a might that lay both grouelling on the ground. Then sir Bleoberis start and said thus vnto sir Tristram. Now gentile knight, a hand, and let us two speake together. say on Tristram, and I shall answere you againe. Sir said Sir I wold wit of whence ye bee, and of whom ye be what is your name. So god me help said sir Tristram not to tell you my name, wit ye well I am king Me- and my mother is king Markes sister, and my sir Tristram de Lyones, and king Marke is mine. Truely said sir Bleoberis I am right glad of you for ye that slew sir Marhaus the good knight hand for hand in for the truage of Cornewaile, also ye ouercame sir the good knight at a turnement in Ireland, and ye beate sir Gawaine and his nine felowes. Now so me helpe said sir Tristram wit ye well that I am the same and now that I haue told you my name, tell me yours. good will, wit ye well my name is sir Bleoberis de and my brother hight sir Blamore de Ganis, that is cal- knight, and wee be sisters children vnto my Lord sir lot du lake, which is called one of the best knights of That is truth said sir Tristram, sir Launcelot is peerelesse of curtesie, and of knighthood, and for his sake Tristram, I will not with my good will fight no more for the great loue that I haue vnto sir Launcelot du good faith sir, said Bleoberis, as for me I will be loth with you. But sith ye follow me heere to haue this I shall proffer you kindnesse curtesie and gentlenesse vpon this ground. This lady shall be betweene vs will from him she will goe, let him haue her in peace. said sir Tristram, for as I deeme she will leaue you to me. Ye shall proue it anon said sir Bleoberis.

Cap. XVIII.

How the lady forſooke Sir *Triſtram* and abode with Sir *Bleoberis*, and how ſhe deſired to goe vnto her husband,

When ſhe was ſet beſyde them ſhe ſaid theſe words vnto Sir Triſtram. Sir Triſtram, that but late reſcowed thee, thou ſeeſt that I moſt loued and truſted, and I wend thou haddeſt loued me againe aboue all other ladies: but when thou haſteſt ryden me away, thou madeſt no countenance to reſcue me out of the handes of my Lord Sir Segwarides, nyne after me, but vntill that time I wend thou hadeſt loued me, and therefore now I will leaue thee and take me vnto my Lord. And therewith ſhe went vnto Sir Bleoberis. When Sir Triſtram ſaw her doe ſo, he was wonderous wroth with that Lady, and was aſhamed to come to the court. Sir Triſtram ſaid vnto Sir Bleoberis, ye are in the default, for I praiſe my true ladies words that ſhe before this day truſted you aboue all earthly knights, and as for ſaith ye haue deceiued her, therefore but ye well there may no man bould that will abide, and rather than ye ſhould be heartily diſpleaſed with me, I would ye had her, and that would abide with you. Nay ſaid the Lady by god me helpe I will neuer goe with him, for he that I loued moſt I wende he had loued me againe. And therefore Sir Triſtram, ſaid ſhe ride as ſoon as you can, for though you hinders hereby come this knight as ye were likely, verily then neuer ſhould I haue gone. And I ſhall praie this knight in faire of his knighthood that for her paſſe this countrey that he will leaue me to the abbey where my lord Sir Segwarides lyeth. So god me helpe ſaid Sir Bleoberis, I let you to wit good knight Sir Triſtram becauſe King Marke gaue me the choice of a gift in this court, and ſo this lady liked me beſt, notwithſtanding ſhe is wedded and haſt a lord, and I haue fulfilled my queſt, ſhe ſhall be ſent to her husband againe, and in eſpeciall moſt for your ſake Sir Triſtram and if ſhe would goe with you I would ye had her. I thanke you ſaid Sir Triſtram, but for her ſake I ſhall be ware what maner lady I ſhall loue

...so had her lord sir Segwarides beene away from the ... should haue beene the first that should haue folowed ... hath refused me, and as I am true knight I shall ... passing well that I shall loue or trust. And so they ... tooke and departed one from an other, and sir Tri... vnto Tintagill, and sir Bleoberis rode vnto the ab... Sir Segwarides lay sore wounded, and there he ... his Lady and departed as a noble knight. And ... Segwarides sawe his Lady, he was greatly comfor... and she told him that sir Tristram had done a great ... with sir Bleoberis, and caused him to bring her againe. ... words pleased sir Segwarides right well that sir ... would doe so much; and so that Lady told of all the ... vnto sir Marke betweene sir Tristram and sir Bleoberis.

Chap: XIX.

How King *Marke* sent for Sir *Tristram* for *la beale Isond* towarde Ireland, and how by fortune he arriued in England.

Then when this was done king Marke cast alwayes in his hart how he might destroy sir Tristram. And than he imagi... him selfe to send sir Tristram into Ireland for la beale ... sir Tristram had so praised her beautie, and her good... that king Marke said he would wed her where vpon hee ... Tristram to take his way into Ireland for him on a ... And all this was done to the entent that sir Tristram ... be slaine. Notwithstanding sir Tristram would not ... the message for no daunger nor perill that might fall ... displeasure of his vncle, but to goe he made him ready in ... goodliest wise that might be deuised, for sir Tristram ... him the most goodliest knights that he might find ... and they were arraied with the guise that was ... in the goodliest manner. So sir Tristram departed and ... with all his fellowship. And anon as he was in the ... a tempest tooke him and his fellowship and droue ... vnto the coast of England, and there they arriued ... Cardiff and full faine they were to take the land. And

when.

when they were lanced sir Tristram set vp his pauilion vpon the land of Camelot, and there he let hang his shield vpon the pauilion, and that day came two knights of king Arthurs court, the one was sir Hector de Maris and that other was sir Morganore and they touched the shield and had him come out of the pauilion to iust, and he would not. Sir (said he answered sayd sir Tristram) yet shall ye answer me. So he rode his way, and first he encountred with sir Hector de Maris, and after he smote him from his horse all with one speare, and bruised them sore. And when they lay vpon the earth they asked sir Tristram, what he was, and of what countrey he was knight. Faire Lords, said sir Tristram, wit ye well that I am of Cornewaile. Alas, said sir Hector, now am I ashamed that ever any cornish knight should ouercome me, and then for great despite sir Hector put off his armour from him, and went on foote, and would not ryde.

Chap. XX.

How King *Anguish* of Ireland was summoned to come vnto King *Arthurs* court for treason.

Then it befell that sir Bleoberis de Ganis, and sir Blamore de Ganis his brother had summoned king Anguish of Ireland to come vnto king Arthurs Court vpon paine of forfeiture of king Arthurs good grace. And if the king of Ireland came not at the day assigned and set, he should leese all his lands. So it happen that at the day assigned king Arthur and sir Launcelot might not be there for to giue iudgement, for king Arthur was with sir Launcelot at the castle Ioyous Garde. And so king Arthur assigned king Carodos, and the king of Scotland to be there that day as Iudges. So when the kings were all Camelot, king Anguish of Ireland was come to answer his accusers. Then was there sir Blamor de Ganis and accused the king of Ireland of treason, that he had slaine a cosin of his in his court of Ireland by treason. The king was sore abashed of his accusation, for why he was come at the summoning of king Arthur, and as he came at Camelot he

wist not wherfore he was sent after. And when the king had heard Sir Blamor say his will, hée vnderstood full well, there was none other remedy but for to answere him knightly. For the custome was such in those dayes, that if any man were accused of any murther or treason he should fight body for body or else to find an other Knight for him. And all manner of murther was in those dayes called treason. And when King Anguish vnderstood his accusing, he was passing heauy for hée knew well that Sir Blamor de Ganis was a noble Knight, and was also come of noble Knights. Then was the king of Ireland simply purueyed of his answere, therefore the iudges gaue him respite by the third day to giue his answere. So the king departed and went vnto his lodging. The meane while there came a Lady going by Sir Tristrams pauilion making great mone. What ayleth you said Sir Tristram that yée make so mone. Ah faire Knight said the Lady I am shamed vnlesse some good Knight helpe me, for a great lady of worship hath by me a faire child and a rich and vnto Sir Launcelot du Lake and héereby there met with me a Knight and threw me down from my palfrey, and toke away the child from me. Well Lady said Sir Tristram, and for my lord Sir Launcelots sake I shall get you that child againe or else I shall be beaten my self. And therewith Sir Tristram toke his horse and asked her which a way the Knight rode. And then she told him. Then he rode after them and within a while he ouer-toke the Knight. And then sir Tristram bad him turne and giue againe the child.

Chap. XXI.

How Sir *Tristram* rescewed a child from a Knight, and how *Gouernale* told him of king *Anguish*.

The Knight turned his horse and made him ready to fight. And then Sir Tristram smote him with his sword such a stroke that hée tumbled downe to the ground. And then he yéelded him vnto sir Tristram. Come on thy way said sir Tristram, bringing the child to the lady againe. So he toke his horse hastily and rode with Sir Tristram, and then by the way Sir

Tristram asked him his name. And he said, my name is Breus saunce pite. So when he had deliuered that child to the lady he said, Sir as in this the child is well remedied. And then Sir Tristram let him goe againe, which sore repented him afterward, for he was a great enemy vnto many good knights of king Arthurs court. Then when Sir Tristram was in his rich pauilion Gouernale his man came and told him how king Anguish of Ireland was come there, and how he was put in great distresse, and there Gouerall told to Sir Tristram how king Anguish of Ireland was summoned and accused of murther, so God mee helpe said Sir Tristram these be the best tidings that euer came to me this seuen yeare, for now shall the king of Ireland haue neede of my helpe, for I dare say there is no knight in this countrey that is not of king Arthurs court dare doe no battaile with Sir Blamor de ganis, and for to win the loue of the king of Ireland I shall take the battaile vpon me, and therefore Gouernale I charge thee to bring mee to the king. And so gouernale went vnto king Anguish of Ireland and saluted him faire. The king welcomed him and asked him what he would. Sir said Gouernale here is a knight neere hand which desireth to speake with you, and he bad me say that he would doe you seruice. What knight is he said the king. Sir said he it is Sir Tristram de Lioones, that for the good grace that ye shewed vnto him in your land he will reward you in this countrey. Come an good fellow said the king with me, and shew me Sir Tristram.

So the king tooke a little hackney and a litle company with him vntill hee came vnto Sir Tristrams pauilion. And when Sir Tristram saw king Anguish, hee ran vnto him and would haue holden his stirope. But anon the king lept lightly from his horse and either holded other in their armes. My gracious lord said Sir Tristram gramercy of your great goodnesse that ye shewed to me in your marches and lands. And at that time I promised you to do you seruice and euer it lay in my power. Ah worshipfull knight said the king vnto Sir Tristram, now haue I great need of you, for neuer had I so great need of no knights helpe. How so my good lord said Sir Tristram I shall

tell

said king Anguish. I am summoned and appealed from my countrey for the death of a Knight that was kinne vnto the good knight Sir Launcelot, wherefore Sir Blamor de ganis brother to Sir Bleoberis hath appealed me to fight with him, or else to find a Knight in my stede, and I wote well said the king that all these that are come of King Bans blood, and Sir Launcelot and these other are passing good Knights, and are good to winne in fight or battaile as any that I know now living. Sir said sir Tristram, for the great goodnesse that yee haue shewed to me in Ireland, and for my lady your daughters sake of the Ile of Isond, I will take the battaile in hand for you, so that you in this condition yee shall graunt me two things, that one is, that yee shall be sworne vnto me that yee are in the right, that yee were neuer consenting to the Knights death. Then said Sir Tristram, when I haue done this battaile if you giue me grace that I speede yee shall giue me a reward, such thing reasonable that I will aske of you. So god me helpe said the King, yee shall haue what so euer yee will aske. That is well said, said Sir Tristram.

Chap. XXII.

How Sir *Tristram* fought for king *Anguish* and ouercame his aduersary and how his aduersary would neuer yeld him.

NOw make answere that your champion were ready, for I shall rather die in your quarrell then to be recreant. I haue no doubt of you said the king, that and yee should haue to doe with Sir Launcelot du lake. Sir said sir Tristram as for Sir Launcelot hee is called the noblest knight of the world, and well wee well that the Knights of his blood are noble men and of good fame, and as for Sir Bleoberis brother vnto Sir Blamor I haue done battaile with him, therefore vpon my head it is no shame to call him a good Knight. It is noised said the king that Sir Blamor is the hardier Knight. Sir as for that let him be, he shall neuer be refused if he were the best Knight that euer beareth shield or speare. So king Anguish departed and went vnto king Carados and other kings that were that time

as iudges, and told them that he had found his champion ready. And then by the commandement of the kings Sir Blamor de Ganis and sir Tristram de lyones were sent for, to heare their charge. And so when they were come before the iudges, there were many kings and many knights which beheld Sir Tristram, and much speech had they of him because that hee had slaine the good knight sir Marhaus, and also because he had insted with the noble knight sir Palomides. So when they had taken their charge then they withdrew them for to make them ready for to doe the battaile. Then said sir Bleoberis vnto his brother sir Blamor, faire brother now remember of what kinne that we are come of, and what maner of man that sir Launcelot du lake is, neither further nor nearer but brothers children, and there was neuer none of our kinred that euer was shamed in any battaile, and rather suffer death, brother, then for to be shamed. Brother said Sir Blamor, haue yee no doubt of mee, for I shall neuer shame none of my blood, howbeit I am sure that yonder knight is called a passing good knight, as of his time one of the best of the world. Yet shall I neuer yeeld me nor say the loth word, but well may it happen him for to smite me downe with his great might of chiualry, but rather shall he slay me then I shall yeeld me vnto him as recreant. God speed you well said Sir Bleoberis, for yee shall find him the mightiest knight that euer yee had to doe withall, and that know I right well, for I haue had to doe with him.

God be my speede said sir Blamor, and therwith he tooke his horse at the one end of the listes, and Sir Tristram, at the other end, and so they feutred their speares and came together as it had been thunder, and so there Sir Tristram through his great might smote downe Sir Blamor & his horse to the earth. And anon Sir Blamor auoided his horse and drew out his sword and put his shield afore him and bad sir Tristram alight, for though an horse hath failed me, I trust to god the earth will not faile me. And then sir Tristram alighted and dressed him to battaile, and there they lashed together strongly as racing and trasing, foyning and bashing many sad strokes, that the kings and knights had great wonder that they might stand, for euer they

fought like two wild men, so that ther were neuer Knights fought more fiercely then they did, for Sir Blamor was so hardy that he would haue no rest that all men wondred that they had breath to stand on their fete, all the place was bloody that they fought in. And at the last sir Tristram smote sir Blamor such a buffet vpon the helme that he fell downe vpon his hed and sir Tristram stode and beheld him.

Chap. XXIII.

How Sir *Blamor* desired sir *Tristram* to sley him, and how Sir *Tristram* spared him, and how they tooke appointment.

Then when sir Blamor might speake, he said thus. Sir Tristram de lionce I require thee as thou art a noble knight, and the best knight that euer I found, that thou wilt slay me out of hand, for I would not liue to be made lord of all the world, for I had leauer die with worship then liue with shame, and needs Sir Tristram thou must sley me, or else thou shalt neuer wine the fielde, for I will neuer say the loth word, therefore if thou dare sley me, sley me I require thee, and when Sir Tristram heard him say so knightly, he wist not what to doe with him, he remembred him of both parties of what blod he was come, and for Sir Launcelots sake he would be full loth to sley him, and on that other parties in no wise he might not chuse but he must make him to say the loth word, or else to sley him. And then Sir Tristram start abacke and went to the kings which were iudges, and there he kneeled downe before them, and besought them for their worship, and for king Arthur and Sir Launcelots sake that they would take this matter in their hands, for faire lords said Sir Tristram, it were shame and pittie that this noble knight that yonder lieth should be slaine, for yee may well heare that shamed he will not be, and I pray to god that he neuer be slaine nor shamed for me. And as for the king for whom I doe this battaile, I shall require him as I am his true champion and true knight in this fielde that he will haue mercy vpon this good knight. So god me helpe said King Anguish to Sir Tristram, I will be ru-

led for your ſake as yée will haue me. For I know you for my true Knight, and therefore I will heartily pray the kings that be here as iudges for to take it into their hands. And then the Kings which were iudges called Sir Bleoberis vnto them, and demaunded him his aduiſe. My lord ſaid Sir Bleoberis, though that my brother be beaten and hath the worſe through might of armes, I dare well ſay though Sir Triſtram hath beaten his body he hath not beaten his heart, I thanke god he is not ſhamed this day. And rather then he ſhould be ſhamed, I require you ſaid Sir Bleoberis, let Sir Triſtram ſley him out of hand. It ſhall not be ſo ſaid the Kings for his aduerſe partie both the King and the champion hath pitie of Sir Blamors Knighthode. My lords ſaid ſir Bleoberis, I will right well as yée will. Then the Kings called to them the king of Ireland and found him good and treatable. And then by al their aduiſes Sir Triſtram and Sir Bleoberis toke vp Sir Blamor. And the two brethren were accorded with king Anguiſh. And kiſſed each other and were made friends for euer. And then ſir Blamor and Sir Triſtram kiſſed each other and there the two brethren made their oathes that they would neuer non of them both fight with Sir Triſtram. And Sir Triſtram made the ſame oathe. And for that gentle battaile all the blode of Sir Launcelot loued Sir Triſtram for euer more. Then King Anguiſh and Sir Triſtram toke their leaue and ſailed into Ireland with great ioy and noblenelle. So when they were in Ireland the King let make it to be knowne throughout all theland how and in what manner Sir Triſtram had done for him. And then the Quéene and all the eſtates that were there made as much of him as euer they might make. But the ioy that la beale Iſonde made of Sir Triſtram that might no tongue tell, for of men liuing ſhe loued him moſt.

Chap. XXIIII.

How Sir *Triſtram* damanded *la beale Iſond* for King *Marke*, and how Sir *Triſtram* and *la beale Iſond* dranke the loue-drinke.

Then on a day King Anguiſh asked Sir Triſtram why he asked not his bone. For what ſome euer he had promiſed him,

he should haue it without any faile. Sir said sir Tristram, is it time, this is all that I require of you, that yee will giue me la beale Isond your daughter, not for my self, but for my vncle King Marke of Cornewaile that shall haue her vnto his wife. For so haue I promised him. Alas said the King, I had rather then all the land that I haue, that ye would wed her your self. Sir said sir Tristram, if I had so, then were I shamed for euer in this world, and should be false of my promise, and therefore said Sir Tristram, I pray you hold your promise that yee haue promised me, for this is my desire that ye will let me haue la beale Isond for to goe with me into Cornewaile for to bee wedded vnto mine vncle King Marke. As for that said King Angwish yee shall haue her with you and doe with her what euer it shall please you, that is to say if that yee list to wed her your selfe that were me leauest, and if yee will giue her vnto King Marke your vncle, that may be in your choyse.

So to make a short conclusion la beale Isond was made ready for to goe with Sir Tristram, and dame Bradwaine went with her for her chiefe gentlewoman with many other. And then the Queene la beale Isondes mother gaue vnto dame Bradwaine her daughters gentlewoman and vnto Gouernale a drinke, and charged them that what day King Marke should wed, that same day they should giue him that drinke, so that King Marke should drinke vnto la beale Isond, and then I vndertake said the Queene either shall loue other all the dayes of their life. So the drinke was giuen to Gouernale and to dame Bradwaine, and then anon Sir Tristram and la beale Isond tooke the sea. And when they were in their cabin, it happed so that they were thirsty, and saw a little flacket of gold stand by them, and deemed by the colour and taste that it was noble wine. So sir Tristram tooke the flacket in his hand and said Madame Isond here is the best drinke that euer yee dranke, which dame Bradwaine your maide and Gouernale my seruant haue kept for themselues. And then they laught and made good cheere, and either dranke to other freely, and they thought neuer drinke that euer they dranke to other was so sweete nor so good. But wot that their drinke was in their bodies, they loued ech other so:

so well, that their loue neuer departed for weale nor woe. And thus hapened first the loue betweene sir Tristram and la beale Isond, the which loue neuer departed all the daies of their life. And so longe they sailed til by fortune they came nigh a castle that hight Pluere, and there they arriued for to rest them, weninge to them to haue had good harborow. But anon as sir Tristram was within the Castle they were taken prisoners for the custome of the castle was such, that who that rode by that castle and brought any lady he must needs fight with the Lord of that castle which hight Sir Brewnor.

And if so were that the same Sir Brewnor wanne the field, then the strong knight and the lady to be put to death, what so euer they were. And if it were so that the strange knight wanne the field of sir Brewnor then should he and his Lady die. This custome had beene vsed many winters, for it was called the castle Pluere that is to say the weping castle.

Chap: XXV.

How Sir *Tristram* and *la beale Isond* were in prison, and how Sir *Tristram* fought for the beauty of *la beale Isond* and smote off an other ladies head.

Thus as Sir Tristram and la beale Isond were in prison, it happened that a knight and a lady came to them where they were, to cherish them. I haue great meruaile saide Sir Tristram vnto the knight and the lady, what is the cause that the Lord of this castle holdeth vs here in prison, it was neuer the custome of no place of worship that euer I came in, that when a knight and a lady asked harbor, and they to receiue them. And then after to destroy them that be their guests, it is a full euill custome. Sir said the castle, that when any knight commeth here, he must needs fight with our lord of this castle, and he that is the weakest must leese his head. And when that is done, if his lady that he bringeth with him be fouler then our lords wife, she must lease her head, and if she be fairer proued then our ladies, then shall the lady of the castle leese her head. Now so God me helpe said Sir Tristram, this is a right foule and a sham,

...full custome. But one aduantage haue I then said Sir ... I haue alredy is faire enough, fairer saw I neuer in ... and I doubt not for lacke of beautie she shall ... her head, and rather then I should lese my head I wil ... for it in a faire field. Wherefore Sir Knight I pray you ... tell your Lord that I will be ready on the morrow with ... my selfe to battaile, if it be so that I may haue my ... mine armour. Sir said the Knight I vndertake that ... shall be sped right well. And then he said, take your ... for like that ye be vp betimes to make you ready and ... for ye shall lacke no manner of thing that to you ... And therewith he departed, and on the morrow be- ... same Knight came vnto sir Tristram and put him ... lady out of prison. And brought him horse and armour ... his owne and bad him make him ready to the field, ... estates and commons of that lordship were there all ... to behold that battaile and iudgment. Then came Sir ... nor the Lord of that Castle, holding his lady by the hand ... led, and asked sir Tristram where his lady was. For ... lady be fairer then mine with thy sword smite off my ... head, and if my Lady bee fairer then thine, with my ... I must strike off her head. And if that I winne thee, yet ... my Lady be mine and thou shalt lese thy head. Sir Knight ... Tristram this is a foule and an horrible custome, and ... then my lady should lese her head, yet had I rather to lose ... head. Nay said sir Brewnor, the ladies shall be ... together, and the one shall haue her iudgement. ... not so said sir Tristram, for here is none that will ... full iudgement.

... doubt not said Sir Tristram my Ladie is fairer ... , and that will I proue and make good with ... hands. And who soeuer he bee that will say the ... , I will proue it vpon his head. And therewith sir ... led la beale Isond and turned her thrise about with ... drawen in his hand. And when Sir Brewnor ... turned his Lady about in the same wise. But when ... nor beheld la beale Isond, him thought he neuer saw a

And that he dyed that his ladies head should be smitten off. And so all the people that were there present gave iudgement that la beale Isond was the fairer lady and the better made lady. Now quoth sir Tristram me seemeth it were great pittie that my lady should lese her head, but because that thou and thy lady of long time have vsed this wicked custome, and by you both there have many good Knights and Ladies beene destroyed, and for that cause it were no great losse to destroy you both. So God me helpe said sir Brewnor for to say the truth, thy lady is fairer then mine, and that me saue repenteth, and so I heare all the people openly say, for of all women I saw neuer none so faire, and therefore if thou wilt slay my lady, I pray thee but I shall slay thee and have thy lady. Thou shalt lose her said sir Tristram, as deare as euer any Knight wan lady, and because of thine owne iudgement as thou wouldest haue done vnto my lady if she had beene fouler, and because of thine owne custome giue me thy lady, said sir Tristram. And therewithal sir Tristram went vnto him and tooke his lady from him, and with an auke stroke he smote off her head. Well Knight said sir Brewnor, now hast thou done me a despite.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Sir *Tristram* fought with Sir *Brewnor*, and at the last smote off his head.

NOw take thy horse sith I have lost my Lady, for I will winne thy Lady and I may. And they tooke their horse and came together as fast as their horses might runne, and sir Sir Tristram smote Sir Brewnor from his horse and lightly he vr ose vp, and as sir Tristram came againe by him, he thrust his horse through both the shoulders that his horse reeled here and there and fell dead to the earth. And euer sir Brewnor ran after to have slaine sir Tristram, but sir Tristram was light and nimble and leaped his horse lightly, and or sir Tristram could dresse his shield and draw out his sword the other gaue him three or foure sad strokes. And then they rashed together like two wilde bores tracting and traversing full mightily and wisely

...ly as two noble knights, for this sir Brewnor was a pro... knight and had done or then the death of many good ... that it was pittie that he had so long endured. And ... thus fought hartling here and there nigh two houres and ... rested other full sore. Then at the last sir Brewnor ... upon sir Tristram, and toke him in his armes for he ... much in his strength and as then sir Tristram was cal... strongest and the biggest knight of the world, for he was ... bigger then sir Launcelot, but sir Launcelot was better ... ed. So anon sir Tristram thrust sir Brewnor downe gro... and then he unlaced his helme and strooke off his head. ... all they that longed to the castle came to him and did ... homage and fealtie, praying him that he would abide ... a little while to forbid that foule custome. Sir Tristram ... ted therto, the meane while one of the knights of the ... rode unto sir Galahaut the haut prince that was Sir ... nors sonne which was a noble knight and told him what ... venture his father had and his mother.

Chap. XXVII.

How Sir *Galahaut* fought with Sir *Tristram*, and how Sir *Tristram* yeilded him, and promised to fellowship with Sir *Launcelot*.

... then came sir Galahault and the king with the hundred ... knights with him and thus sir Galahault profered to fight ... sir Tristram hand for hand. And so they went to horseback ... great courage. sir Galahault and sir Tristram met togither ... lely that either bare other downe horse and all to the ... , and then they avoided their horses lightly as noble ... hts and dreffed their shieldes and drew their swords that ... great ire and rancour they lashed together many sad ... and one while striking and another while foyninge, ... and traversing like noble knights, and thus they fought ... neere halfe a day and either were sore wounded. At the ... sir Tristram waxed light and big and doubled his strokes ... drove sir Galahault a backe on the one side and on the o...

ther ſo that he was like to haue beene ſlaine. With that came the King with the hundred Knights, and al that fellowſhip fell fiercelly vpon Sir Triſtram. When ſir Triſtram ſaw ſo many comming vpon him, then he wiſt well that hée might not endure, and as a wiſe Knight of warre he ſaid vnto ſir Galahault le haut Prince. Sir yée ſhew vnto me no Knighthood, for to ſuffer all your men to haue to doe with me all at once, and as me ſeemeth yée be a noble knight of your hands, it is a very great ſhame to you. So God me helpe ſaid Sir Galahault vnto Sir Triſtram, none other way there is but thou muſt yéeld thée vnto mée, or elſe thou ſhalt die. I will rather yéeld me vnto you then die ſaid Sir Triſtram. For that is more for the might of your men then for the might of your owne hands. And therewith ſir Triſtram took his owne ſword by the point, and put the pommel into the hand of ſir Galahault. And therewith came the King with the hundred Knights, and there he began hard to aſſaile Sir Triſtram. Let be ſaid Sir Galahault be yée not ſo hardy to touch him for I haue giuen this Knight his life.

That is vnto you a great ſhame ſaid the King with the hundred Knights, hath he not ſlaine your father and your mother. As for that ſaid Sir Galahault, I may not greatly blame him for my father had him a priſoner, and enforced him to doe battaile with him, and my father had ſuch a cuſtome, that was a ſhamefull cuſtome, that what Knight came there to aske harbor, his lady muſt néeds die, but if ſhée were fairer then my mother, and if my father ouercame that Knight he muſt néeds die, this was a ſhamefull cuſtome and vſage; a Knight for asking of his harbor to haue ſuch harbourage, and for this cuſtome I would neuer draw about him. So God me helpe ſaid the King with the hundred knights, this was a ſhamefull cuſtome. Truely ſaid Sir Galahault ſo ſeemed me and mée ſéemed it had beene great pittie, for I dare ſay he is the nobleſt man that beareth life but if it were the good Knight Sir Launcelot du lake. Now faire Knight ſaid ſir Galahault I require thée tell me thy name and of whence thou art, and whether thou wilt. Sir ſaid hé my name is Triſtram de Lionés, and from King Marke of

Cornewaile,

Cornewaile, I was sent on message to King Anguish of Ireland for to fetch his daughter to be his wife, and here she is ready to goe with me into Cornewaile, and her name is la beale Isonde. Then said Sir Galahault vnto Sir Tristram, will ye be found in these marches, and so yée will promise me to goe vnto Sir Launcelot du lake and accompany with him, yée shall goe where yée will, and your faire lady with you. And I shall promise you by the faith of my body neuer in al my dayes shall such customes be more vsed in this Castle as there hath been vsed. Sir said Sir Tristram, now I let you wit so god me helpe I wend yée had bene sir Launcelot du lake when I saw you first, and therefore I dread you the more and sir I promise you said Sir Tristram as soone as I may I will sée sir Launcelot and enfellowship me with him, for of all the Knights of the world I desire much of his fellowship.

Chap. XXVIII.

How Sir *Launcelot du lake* met with King *Carados* bearing away Sir *Gawaine* and of the rescew of Sir *Gawaine*.

And then Sir Tristram tooke his leaue when he saw his time, and tooke the sea. And in the meane while came word vnto Sir Launcelot, and vnto Sir Tristram, that Sir Carados the mighty King which was made like a giaunt, had fought with Sir Gawaine and gaue him such strokes that he swounded in his sadle, and after that hée tooke him by the collar and pulled him out of his sadle, and bound him fast to the sadle bow, and so rode his way with him towards his castle. And as he rode, by fortune sir Launcelot met with King Carados, and anon he knew sir Gawaine that lay bound behind him. Ah said Sir Launcelot vnto Sir Gawaine, how is it with you. Neuer so hard said sir Gawaine, vnlesse that ye helpe me, for so God me helpe without yée rescew me, I know no knight that may but you or Sir Tristram. Wherefore Sir Launcelot was glad for sir Gawaines words. And then sir Launcelot bad Sir Carados lay downe that knight and fight with him. Thou art but a fole said sir Carados, for I will serue thée in the same wise.

wise. As for that saide sir Launcelot spare me not, for I warne thee I will not spare thee. And then he bound Sir Gawains hands and feete, and so threw him to the ground, and then he gat his speere of his squire and departed from sir Launcelot to fetch his course. And so either met with other, and brake their speares to their hands, and then they drew out their swords and hurtled together on horsebacke more then an houre: And at the last sir Launcelot smote sir Carados such a buffet upon his helme, that it went through the braine pan. So then sir Launcelot toke Carados by the coller and pulled him downe under his horse feete, and then he alighted and pulled off his helme and smote off his head. And then sir Launcelot unbound sir Gawaine. So this tale was told unto sir Galahault and unto sir Tristram. Here may ye heare the noblenesse that followeth sir Launcelot. Alas said sir Tristram, and I had not this message on hand, with this faire lady, truely I would neuer stent till I had found sir Launcelot. Then sir Tristram and la beale Isond went to the sea and came into Cornewaile, and there all the barrons met them.

Chap. XXIX.

Of the wedding of King *Marke* to *la beale Isond*, and of *Bragwaine* her maide and of Sir *Palomides*.

And anon they were right richly wedded with great noblenesse. But euer (as the frenche booke saith) sir Tristram and la beale Isond loued euer together: Then was there made great iusts and turnements, and many great Lords and Ladies were at that feast, and sir Tristram was most praised of all other. Thus the feast endured long, and when the feast was done with in a little while after by the assent of two ladies that were with Queene Isond, they ordeined for hate and enuie to destroy dame Bragwaine, which was maiden and Gentlewoman unto la beale Isond, and she was sent into a great forrest for to fetch herbes, and there she was met, and bounde hands and feete unto a tree, and so she was bound three dayes. And by fortune sir Palomides found dame Bragwaine and there he deliuered

uered her from the death, and brought her to a Nunry there
to be recouered. And when Isond the Quéene mist her
Gentlewoman Dame Bragwaine, wit yée well she was full
sory as euer was any Quéene, for of all earthly women she
loued her best because she came with her out of her countrey.
And so vpon a day the Quéene Isond walked into the forrest
to put away her sorrowful thoughts, and there she went her
self vnto a Well and made great mone: And sodainly there
came sir Palomides vnto her, and had heard all her complaint
and said. Madame Isond and if yée will graunt me a bone I
shall bring vnto you dame Bragwaine safe and sound. And the
Quéene was so glad of his proffer that sodainly vnaduised she
granted all his asking. Well madame said sir Palomides, I
trust to your promise, and if yée will abide here but halfe an
houre I shall bring her vnto you. I shall abide you here said
the Quéene Isond. Then sir Palomides rode forth his way
into the Nunry, and lightly he came againe with dame Brag-
waine, but by her good will would not haue come againe,
because for loue of the Quéene she stode in aduenture of her
life. Notwithstanding halfe against her will shée went with
sir Palomides vnto the Quéene. And when the Quéene Isond
saw her, she was passing glad. Now madame said sir Palomi-
des, thinke vpon your promise, for I haue fulfilled my promise:
sir Palomides said the Quéene, I wot not what your desire is,
but I will that yée wit howbeit I promised you largely I
thought none ill, nor I warne you none ill will I doe. Madame
said sir Palomides as at this time yée shall not know my desire,
but when my Lord your husband there shall yée know that I will
haue my desire that yée haue promised me. And therwith the
Quéene departed and rode home to the King, and sir Palomides
rode after her. And when sir Palomides came before the King,
he said, sir King I require you as yée be a righteous King
that yée will iudge me the right. Tell me the cause said the
King, and yée shall haue right.

CHAP.

Chap. XXX.

How Sir *Palomides* demanded the Queene *Isond* and how *Lambegus* rode after to rescew her, and of the escape of Queene *Isond*.

Sir said Sir Palomides, I promised your Queen Isond, for to bring againe Dame Bragwaine, that she had lost vpon this conenant, that she should grant me a boone that I would aske and without grutching or abusement she granted mee. What say yée my Lady said the King. It is as he saith, so God mee helpe, said the Quéene, to say the sooth I promised him his asking for loue & ioy that I had to sée her. Well Madame said the King, and if yée were hasty to grant him what boone hée would aske, I will well that yée performe your promise. Then said Sir Palomides I will that yee wit that I will haue your Quéene to leade her and gouerne her whereas mée list. Therwith the King stood still and he bethought him of Sir Tristram, and deemed that he would rescew her. And anone hastily King Marke answered, take her with the aduentures that shall fall of it, for Sir Palomides as I suppose thou wilt not long enioy her.

As for that said Sir Palomides I dare right well abide the aduenture. And so for to make short tale, Sir Palomides tooke her by the hand and said to her. Madame grutch not to go with mée, I desire nothing but your owne promise. As for that said the Quéene Isond, I feare not greatly to goe with thee, how be it thou hast me at aduantage vpon my promise, for I doubt not I shall bee worshipfully rescewed from thée. As for that said Sir Palomides, bée it as it may bee. So the Quéene Isond was set behind Sir Palomides, and so rode his way. Anon King Marke sent for Sir Tristram, but he could not be found, for hée was in the forrest a hunting, for that was alwayes his custome, but if he vsed armes for chase and hunt in forrests. Alas said the King now am I shamed for euer, that by mine assent my Lady and my Quéene shall be deuoured. Then came forth a Knight his name was Lambegus, and he was a Knight

of

of sir Tristrams, and then this Knight said vnto him. My lord sir yee haue trust in my Lord sir Tristram, wit yee well for his sake I will ride after your Quéene & rescew her, or else I shal be beaten. Gramercy said the King, and I liue sir Lambegus shall deserue il. And then sir Lambegus armed him and rode after as fast as he might. And then within a while he ouertoke sir Palomides and then sir Palomides left the Quéen What art thou said sir Palomides art thou sir Tristram. Nay said hée I am his seruant, and my name is sir Lambegus. That me repenteth said sir Palomides, I had leauer thou haddest béene sir Tristram. I beléue thée well said Sir Lambegus, but when thou mettest with Sir Tristram thou shalt haue thy hands full. And then they hurled together and al to brast their spéres in péces and then they drew out their swords and helwed on helmes and hawberkes. At the last Sir Palomides gaue sir Lambegus such a wound that he fel downe to the earth like a dead knight and hée looked after la beale Isond, and shée was gone he wist not where, and wit yée well sir Palomides was neuer so heauy. for the Quéene ran into the forrest, and there she found a faire well, and therein she had thought for to haue drowned her selfe. And as good fortune would there came a knight to her that had a castle thereby, his name was sir Adthrepe. And when he found the Quéene in that mischiefe, he rescewed her, and led her into his castle thereby. And when he wist what she was he armed him lightly and toke his horse, and said he would be auenged vpon Sir Palomides, and so he rode vntill hée met with him, and there Sir Palomides wounded him sore, and by force he made him to tell him the cause why he did battaile with him, and how he had led the Quéene vnto his castell. Now sayng me there said Sir Palomides or thou shalt dye of my hands. Sir said Sir Adthrepe, I am so wounded that I may not folow you, but ride you this way, and it shall bring you into the castle, and there within is the Quéene. And then sir Palomides rode stil till he came to the castle, and out at a window la beale Isond saw Sir Palomides, then shée made all the gates to be shut strongly. And when he saw he might not come within the castle, he toke off both bridell and sadel and put his horse

to pasture, and set him selfe downe at the gate like as it had beene a man that had beene out of his wits which reckoned not of him selfe.

Chap: XXXI.

How Sir *Tristram* rode after Sir *Palomides*, and how he found him and fought with him, and by the meanes of *la beale Isond* the battaile ceased.

NOw turne we to Sir Tristram that when he was come home and wist that la beale Isond was gone with Sir Palomides, wit ye well he was wroth out of measure. Alas said Sir Tristram this day am I shamed. Then he cried to Gouernale his man hast thee that I were armed and on horsbacke, for well I know Sir Lambegus hath no might nor strength to withstand Sir Palomides. Alas that I am not in his stede. So anon as he was armed and horsed, Sir Tristram and Gouernale rode after into the forrest, and within a little while he found his Knight Sir Lambegus almost wounded vnto death, and sir Tristram bare him to a soster, and charged him to kepe him well. And then he rode forth, and there he found Sir Adtherpe sore wounded, and he told him how the Queene would haue drowned herselfe and he had not beene and how for her sake and loue he had taken vpon him to doe battaile with Sir Palomides. Where is my Lady said Sir Tristram. Sir said the knight, shee is sure enough within my castle, and shee can hold hir within it. Gramercy said sir Tristram of your great goodnesse. And so he rode till he came nigh to the castle and then sir Tristram saw where sir Palomides sate at the gate slæping, and his horse pastured fast afore him. Now goe thou Gouernale said sir Tristram and bid him awake and make him ready. So Gouernale rode to him and said. Sir Palomides arise and take to thee thy harneis, but he was in such a study that he heard not what Gouernale said. So Gouernale came againe and told sir Tristram that he slept or else shee was mad. Goe thou againe said sir Tristram and bid him arise, and tell him that I am here his mortall enemy. So Gouernale rode againe and put

vpon

vpon him the end of his speare and said. sir Palomides make you ready, for wit yée well sir Tristram loueth yonder and sendeth you word he is your mortall enemy. And therewith Sir Palomides arose stilly without any word speaking, and gat his horse and sadled and bridled him, and lightly he lept vpon him, and gat his speare in his hand and either foutred their speares and hurled fast together, and there sir Tristram smote downe Sir Palomides ouer his horse taile. So lightly sir Palomides put his shield afore him and drew his sword, and there began a strong battaile on both parties, for both they fought for the loue of one lady, and euer she lay on the walls and beheld them how they fought out of measure, and either were wounded passing sore, but sir Palomides was much sorer wounded, and thus they fought tracing and trauersing more then two houres, that well nigh for sorrow la beale Isond sowned. Alas said she that one I loued and yet doe, and that other I loue not, yet it were great pittie that I should sée Sir Palomides slaine, for well I know that by that time the end be done, sir Palomides is but a dead knight, and because he is not christned, I would bée loth that he should die a saracin. And therwith she came downe and besought sir Tristram to fight no more. Ah madam said he, what meane you, will yée haue me shamed, ye know well I will be ruled by you. I will not your dishonour said la beale Isond, but I would that yee would for my sake spare this vnhappie saracin Sir Palomides. Madame said sir Tristram, I will leaue fighting at this time for your sake. And then she said to sir Palomides this shal be thy charge, thou shalt goe out of this countrey while I am therin. I will obey to your bidding said Sir Palomides that is right sore against my will. Take then thy way said la beale Isond vnto the court of King Arthur, and there recommend me vnto Quéene Gueneuer, and tell her that I send her word that there be within the land but foure louers, that is Sir Launcelot du lake, and Quéene Gueneuer, and Sir Tristram de Lyones and Quéene Isond.

Chap. XXXII.

How Sir *Tristram* brought Queene *Isonde* home, and of the debate of King *Marke* and Sir *Tristram*.

And so sir Palomides departed with great heauines. And sir Tristram toke the Queene and brought her againe to king Marke, and then was there made great ioy of her home comming. Who was cherished but sir Tristram? And then anon Sir Tristram let fetch home Sir Lambegus his knight from the fosters house, and it was long or he was hole, but at the last he was well recouered. Thus they lived with ioy and play a long while. But euer Sir Andret the which was nigh cosin vnto Sir Tristram lay in a watch for to waite betweene Sir Tristram and la beale Isonde, for to take them and slaunder them. So vpon a day as Sir Tristram talked with la beale Isonde in a window, and that espied Sir Andret and told it vnto the king. Then king Marke toke in his hand a sword and came to Sir Tristram, and called him false traitour and would haue smitten him. But Sir Tristram was nigh him, and ranne vnderneth his sword, and pulled it out of his hand. And then king Marke cried, where are my knights and my men, I charge you slay this traytour knight. But at that time there was not one that would remoue for his words. When Sir Tristram saw there was not one that would be against him he shoke the sword at the king, and made countenance as though he would haue stricken him. And then king Marke fled, and Sir Tristram followed him, and smote vpon him fiue or sixe strokes flatlying vpon the necke that hee made him for to fall vpon his nose. And then forth with Sir Tristram went his way and armed him, and toke his horse and his men and so rode into the forrest. And there vpon a day Sir Tristram met with two brethren that were knights with king Marke and there hee strooke off the head of the one, and wounded the other to the death, and he made him to beare his brothers head vpon his helme vnto the king, and thirtie mo there he wounded: And when the knight came before the king to say his mes-

sage,

sure, he died there afore the King and the Quéene. And then King Marke called his counsaile vnto him and asked aduise of his Barons what was best to doe with Sir Tristram. Sir said the Barons, in especiall Sir Dinas the Seneschall, wee will giue you counsaile to send for Sir Tristram, for we will that ye wot many men will hould with Sir Tristram and hee were hard bestead. And Sir said Sir Dinas yee shall vnderstand that Sir Tristram is called peereleese and makeleese of any christen Knight, and of his might and his hardinesse wee know no where so good a Knight, but if it be Sir Launcelot du lake. And if hee depart from your court and goe to King Arthurs Court, wit yee well he will get him such friends there that hee will not set by all your malice. And therefore Sir I counsaile you for to take him to your good grace. I will well said the King that hee be sent for, that wee may bee friends. And then the Barons sent for Sir Tristram vnder a safe conduct. And so when Tristram came vnto the King, he was welcome, and no reuersall was made, and there was game and play. And then the King and the Quéene and Sir Tristram went on hunting together.

Chap. XXIII.

How Sir *Lamoracke* iusted with thirtie Knights, and how Sir *Tristram* at the request of King *Marke* smote his horse downe.

The King and the Quéene made their pauylions and their tents to be pight in the forrest beside a riuer and there was daily hunting, and iusting, for there were euer twentie Knights ready for to iust with all them that came in at that time. And there by fortune came Sir Lamoracke de galis and Sir Driaunt, and there sir Driaunt iusted right well, but at the last hee had a fall. And then sir Lamoracke proffred to iust. And when he began hee fared so with the twentie Knights that there was not one of them but that hee gaue him a fall, and some of them were sore hurt. I meruaile greatly said King Marke what Knight hee is that doth such deeds of armes. Sir said

saide Sir Tristram, I know him for a noble knight as few now bée liuing, and his name is sir Lamoracke de galis. It were great shame saide King Marke that hée should goe thus away vnlesse that some other of you meete with him better. Sir said sir Tristram mée thinketh it were no worship for a noble man for to haue to doe with him, and for because at this time he hath done ouermuch for any meane knight liuing, and therefore as mée seemeth it were great shame and villanie to tempt him any more at this time, in so much as he and his horse are weary both, for the deeds of armes that hée hath done this day, and they be well considered, it were enough for the noble knight Sir Launcelot du lake. As for that said King Marke I require you as yée loue me and my Lady the Queene take your armes and iust with Sir Lamoracke de Galis. Sir said Sir Tristram, yée bid me doe a thing that is against knighthood, and well I can déeme that I shall giue him a fall, for it is no maistry, for my horse and I be fresh both, and so is not his horse and he, and wit yée well that he will take it for great vnkindnesse, for euer one good knight is loth to take an other at a disaduantage, but because I will not displease you as ye require me so will I doe and obey your commandement. And Sir Tristram armed him anon and tooke his horse and put him forth, and there sir Lamoracke met with him right mightily, and what with the might of his owne speare, and of sir Tristrams speare, sir Lamorackes horse fell to the earth, and he sitting in the sadell. And so anon as lightly as hée might he auoided the sadell and his horse and put his shield afore him and drew his sword, and then he said to sir Tristram. Alight thou knight and thou darest. Nay said sir Tristram I will no more haue to doe with thée, for I haue done to thée ouermuch vnto my dishonour, and to thy worship. As for that said sir Lamoracke I can thée no thanke sith thou hast afore iusted me on horsbacke, I require thee and thou bée sir Tristram fight with mée on foote. I will not, said sir Tristram, and wit yée well my name is Sir Tristram de Lionés, and well I know thou art sir Lamoracke de Galis, and this that I haue done to thée was against my will, but I was required thereto, but to say that I

will

will yee at thy request, as at this time I will haue no more
to doe with thee, for me shameth of that I haue done. As for
the same said sir Lamoracke on thy part or on mine beare thou
it and thou wilt, for though a mares son hath failed me, now a
Queenes sonne shall not faile thee, and therefore if thou be such
a knight as men call thee, I require thee alight and fight with
me. Sir Lamoracke, said sir Tristram, I vnderstand your heart
is great, and yee haue a cause why, to say the soth; for it would
grieue me and any knight should keep himselfe fresh and then
to smite downe a weary knight, for that knight nor horse was
neuer formed that alway might stand or endure, and therefore
sir Tristram I will not haue to doe with you, for me forethinketh of what I haue done. As for that said sir Lamoracke,
I shall quite you and I see my time.

Chap. XXXIIII.

How Sir *Lamoracke* sent an horne to King *Marke* in despite of Sir *Tristram*, and how Sir *Tristram* was driuen into a chappell.

So he departed from him with sir Driaunt, and by the way
they met with a knight that was sent from Morgan le faye
to king Arthur, and this knight had a faire horne all garnished with gold, and the horne had such a vertue that there might
no Lady nor Gentlewoman drinke of that horne but if she
were true to her husband, and if shee were false, shee should
spill all the drinke, and if shes were true vnto her Lord, shee
might drinke peaceably, and because of Queene Gueneuer,
and in the despite of sir Launcelot du lake this horne was sent
vnto king Arthur, and by force sir Lamoracke made that
knight to tell all that cause why he bare that horne. And then
said sir Lamoracke vnto that knight. Now shalt thou beare
that horne vnto King Marke or else chuse thou to die for it. For
I tell thee plainely that in the despite and reproofe of sir Tristram thou shalt beare that horne vnto King Marke his vncle.
And say thou vnto him that I send it him for to assay his Lady,
and if that she be true vnto him he shall proue her. So the
knight went his way vnto King Marke, & brought him that rich
horne,

horne, and told him that Sir Lamoracke de galis sent it him and thereto he told him the vertue of that horne. And then the King made la beale Isond his Queene to drinke thereof and an hundred ladies mo and there were but foure ladies of all those that dranke cleane. Alas said king Marke this is a greate despite, and so swore a great othe that the queene should be brent and all the other ladies also. Then the Barons gathered them together, and said plainely they would not haue all the Ladies brent for an horne made by sorcerie that came from as false a sorcereſſe and witch as then was any liuing. For that horne did neuer good but caused strife and debate, and alwaies in her daies she had been an enemy vnto all true louers. So there were many Knights that made their answ, if euer they met with Morgan le fay that they would shew her short curtesie. Also sir Tristram was passing wroth that sir Lamoracke sent that horne vnto King Marke, for wel he knew that it was done in the despite of him, and therfore he thought to quite sir Lamoracke. And then alwaies sir Tristram vsed daily and mightily for to goe to Queene Isonde when he might, and euer sir Andret his cosin watched him night and day for to take him with la beale Isond. And so vpon a night sir Andret his cosin espied the houre and the time when sir Tristram went to his Lady. And then sir Andret gat vnto him twelue Knights, and at mi[illegible]ght hee set vpon sir Tristram secretly and sodainely, and there [illegible]r Tristram was taken naked abed with la beale Isond the Queene, and then was he bound hand and fote, and so was he kept vntill day. And then by the assent of King Marke and of Sir Andret and of some of the Barons sir Tristram was led vnto a chappell which stood vpon the sea rockes, and there for to take his iudgement, so he was led and bound with fortie Knights. And when Sir Tristram saw there was none other remedy, but that needs he must die then said he vnto them all:

Faire Lords remember what I haue done for the countrey of Cornewaile and in what ieoperdy I haue beene in for the weale of you all. For when I fought for the truage of Cornewaile with sir Marhaus the good Knight, I was promised to be better rewarded, when yee all refused the battaile, therefore

as

ye are good and Gentill knights see me not thus shamefully slain, for it is shame vnto all knighthood thus for to see me die. For I dare well say said sir Tristram that I neuer yet met with no knight but that I was as good as hee or some what better then hee. Fie vpon thee said Sir Andret false traytour that thou art with thy vaunting, for all thy boast that thou makest yet shalt thou die this day. O Andret Andret said Sir Tristram thou shouldst bee my best friend, and now thou art to me full vnfriendly, but and there were no mo but thou and I thou shouldst not put mee to death. No said Sir Andret, and therewith he drew his sword and would haue slaine him. When sir Tristram saw him make such countenance. hee loked vpon both his hands that were fast bound vnto two knights, and sodainely hee pulled them both him and vnwraft his hands, and then he lept vnto his cosin Andret, and tooke his sword out of his hands and then he smote sir Andret that hee fell downe to the earth, and so sir Tristram fought vntill he had slaine ten knights. And then Sir Tristram gat the chappell and kept it manfully. Then the cry was great, and the people drew fast to sir Andret more then an hundred. When sir Tristram saw the people draw vnto him, hee remembred that he was naked, and shut fast the chappell dore and brake the barres of a window, and so he lept out and fell vpon the cragges in the sea. And all that time sir Andret nor none of his fellowes might get to him all that time.

Chap. XXXV.

How Sir *Tristram* was holpen by his men, and of Queene *Isond* which was put in a lazar coate, and how Sir *Tristram* was hurt.

NOw when they were departed, Gouernale and Sir Lambegus and Sir Sentraile de Lushon, which were sir Tristrams men sought their maister. And when they heard he was escaped then they were passing glad and on the rockes they found him. And with towels they pulled him vp, and then sir Tristram asked them where la beale Isond was, for hee wend shee had

bene led away of Sir Andrets people. Sir said Gouernale she is put in a lazar coate. Alas said Sir Tristram that is a full vngodly place for such a faire Lady, and if I may she shall not be there long. And then anon sir Tristram toke his men, and went where as la beale Isond was, and fetcht her away, and brought her into a forrest to a faire manner, and there sir Tristram abode with her. So the good Knight bad his men to goe from him, for at this time I may not helpe you. So they departed all saue Gouernale. And so vpon a day sir Tristram went into the forrest for to desport him, and then it hapned that he fell there on sleepe. And it fortuned there came a man that sir Tristram afore had slaine his brother, and when this man had found him, he shot him through the shoulder with an arrow. And therewith sir Tristram lept vp and slew that man, and in the meane while it was told to King Marke how sir Tristram and la beale Isond were in the forresaid manner, and as soone as he might, thither he came with many good Knights to haue slaine Sir Tristram. And when he came there he was gone, and then he toke la beale Isond home with him and kept her so straite that by no meanes she might neuer wit nor send vnto Sir Tristram, nor he vnto her. Then when Sir Tristram came toward the old mannor, he found the trace of many horses, and thereby he thought well that his lady was gone. And then Sir Tristram toke great sorrow and was sore displeased, and endured with great paine long time, for the arrow that he was hurt withall was enuenomed.

Then by the meanes of la beale Isond she toke a lady that was cosin vnto dame Bragwaine, and she came vnto Sir Tristram, and told him that hee might not be hole by no meanes, for the Lady la beale Isond may not helpe thee, therefore she bideth you in all the haste to goe into Britaine to King Howell, and there ye shall find his daughter Isond le blaunch mains and she shall helpe you. Then Sir Tristram and Gouernale gat them shipping, and so sailed into Britaine. And when King Howell wist that it was sir Tristram hee was right glad of him, sir said Sir Tristram, I am come into this countrey for to haue helpe of your daughter. For it is told me that there is none

other

other that may helpe me but thee, and so within a while she healed him.

Chap. XXXVI.

How Sir *Tristram* serued in warre King *Howell* of Britaine and slew his aduersary in the fielde.

There was an earle which hight Grip, and this Earle made great war vpon King Howell of Britaine and put the king to the worse, and besieged him. And vpon a time sir Kay Hedius that was sonne to King Howell as he issued out he was sore wounded to the death. Then Gouernale went vnto the king and said. Sir I counsaile you to desire my Lord Sir Tristram as in your need for to helpe you. I will doe by your counsaile said the King. And so he went vnto Sir Tristram and prayed him in his warres for to helpe him, for my sonne Sir Kay Hedius may not goe into the field. Sir said Sir Tristram I will goe to the field and doe what I may. Then sir Tristram issued out of the towne with such fellowship as he could make, and did there such deeds that all Britaine spake of him. And then at the last by the great might and force he slew the Earle Grip with his owne hands, and he slew more then an hundred knights that same day. And sir Tristram was then right worshipfully receiued with procession. Then King Howell embraced him in his armes and said. Sir Tristram all my kingdome will I resigne vnto you. God defend it said Sir Tristram, for I am beholding vnto you for your daughters sake to doe for you. Then by the meanes of King Howell and his son sir Kay Hedius by their great proffers there grew great loue betweene Isond le blaunch mains and Sir Tristram, for that Lady was both good and faire and a woman of noble blood and fame. And for because that sir Tristram had such cheere and riches and all other pleasaunces that he had, hee had almost forsaken la beale Isond. And so vpon a time sir Tristram agreed to wed Isond le blaunch mains. And so at the last they were wedded and solemnely held their mariage. And so when they were both a bed together, then Sir Tristram remembred himselfe of his first

Lady la beale Isond, and then hée toke such a thought so sudainely that he was all abashed and dismaied, another chœre he made her none but with clepping and kissing; and as for other fleshly coniunction, sir Tristram neuer thought, nor neuer had to doe with her. And the Lady wend that there had bœne no pleasaunce but kissing and clepping. In the meane while there was a Knight in Britaine his name was sir Suppinabiles, and he came ouer the sea into England, and then he came vnto the Court of King Arthur, and there he met with sir Launcelot du lake, and told him of the mariage of sir Tristram. And then said Sir Launcelot, fye vpon him vntrue Knight to his Lady that so noble a Knight as Sir Tristram is should be found false vnto his first Lady la beale Isond quéene of Cornewaile, but say to him said Sir Launcelot that of all Knights in the world I loued him most and had most ioy of him, and all was for his noble dœds, and let him wit the loue betwœne him and me is done for euer and I giue him warning from this day forth to bœ his mortall enemy,

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Sir *Suppinabiles* told Sir *Tristram* how he was defamed in the Court of King *Arthur*, and of Sir *Launcelot du lake*.

THen departed sir Suppinabiles for to goe againe into Britaine, and there he found Sir Tristram and tolde him that he had beene in King Arthurs Court. Then said sir Tristram, heard yee any thing of me. So God me helpe said Sir Suppinabiles there I heard sir Launcelot speake of you great shame, and that yee be a false Knight to your Lady and he bad me to doe you to wit that he will be your mortall enemy in euery place hee may meete you. That me repenteth said Sir Tristram, for of all Knights I loued to be in his fellowship. So Sir Tristram made great mone, and was ashamed that noble Knights should defame him for his ladies sake.

And this meane while la beale Isond made a letter vnto the Quœne Guenéuer complaining her of the vntruth of sir Tristram,

tram, and how he had wedded the Kings daughter of Britaine. Queene Gueneuer sent her another letter, and bad her be of good cheere, for she should haue ioy after sorrow, for sir Tristram, was so Noble a Knight called, that by the crafts of sorcery Ladies would make such Noble men for to wed them, but in the end said Queene Gueneuer it shall bee thus, that hee shall hate her and loue you better then euer he did before.

Now leaue we sir Tristram, in Britaine, and speake we of sir Lamoracke de Galis, that as he sailed, his ship fell on a rocke and perished all saue sir Lamorake and his squire, and there he swamme mightily, and fishers of the Ile of seruage tooke him vp, and his Squire was drowned and those fishers had great labour to saue sir Lamoraks life for all the comfort that they could doe. And the Lord of that Ile hight Sir Naban le noyre which was a great mighty Gyant. And this sir Naban hateth all the Knights of King Arthur, and in no wise he will doe them fauour: And these fishers told sir Lamorake all the guise of sir Naban, and how there came neuer Knight of King Arthurs but he destroyed him. And at the last battaile that he did was slaine sir Nanowne le petite, the which he put vnto a right shamefull death in despite of King Arthur, for he was drawen limmeal. That sore thinketh me sore said Sir Lamorake for that Knights death, for hee was my Cosin, and if I were at mine ease as well as euer I was, I would reuenge his death, Peace said the fishers and make here no words, for or yee depart from hence sir Naban must know that yee haue beene heere, or else wee should dye for his sake. So that I bee whole said sir Lamorake of my disease that I haue taken on the Sea, I will that ye tell him that I am a Knight of King Arthurs Court, for I was neuer so affeard to deny my Lord.

Chap. XXXVIII.

How Sir *Tristram* and his wife ariued in Wales, and how he met there with Sir *Lamoracke*.

NOw turne we againe vnto Sir Tristram, that vpon a day he toke a little barge and his wife Isond la blaunch mains with Sir Kay Hedius her brother to play them in the coasts. And when they were from the land there arose a wind that droue them into the coast of wales vpon the Ile of seruage whereas sir Lamoracke was, and there the Barge all to rowed and there dame Isond was hurt, and as well as they might they gat into the Forrest, and there by a well shee saw Sir Segwarides and a damosell, and then either saluted other. Sir said sir Segwarides, I know you for sir Tristram de Liones, the man that I haue most cause to hate in the world, because yee departed the loue betweene me and my wife, but as for that said Sir Segwarides, I will neuer hate a noble knight for a light lady, and therefore I pray you be my friend, and I will be your man vnto my power, for wit yee well yee are hard bested in this valey, and we haue enough to doe either of vs to succour other. And then sir Segwarides brought sir Tristram vnto a lady thereby that was borne in Cornewaile, and shee told him all the perils of that valey, and how there came neuer knight but hee was taken prisoner or slaine. Wit ye well faire Lady said sir Tristram that I slew sir Marhaus and deliuered Cornewaile from the truage of Ireland, and I am he that deliuered the King of Ireland from sir Blamor de Galis and I am hee that beat sir Palomides, and wit yee well I am sir Tristram de Lyones that by the grace of God shall deliuer this wofull Ile of sauage. So sir Tristram was well eased, then one told him there was a knight of King Arthurs that was wracked on the rockes. What is his name said sir Tristram. Wee wot not said the fishers, but hee keepeth it no counsell but that hee is a knight of King Arthurs, and by the mighty Lord of this Ile he setteth nothing. I pray you said sir Tristram that ye may bring him hither that I may see him, and if he be any of the knights

of

of King Arthur I shall know him. Then the Lady prayed the fishers to bring him to her place.

So on the morrow early they brought him thither in a fishers rayment. And as soone as sir Tristram saw him hee smiled upon him and knew him well, but hee knew not sir Tristram. Faire Knight said Sir Tristram, mee seemeth by your cheere ye haue beene diseased but late, and also me thinketh I should know you heretofore. I wil wel said sir Lamorake that ye haue seene me and met with me. Faire Sir said sir Tristram tell me your name upon coueuant. I will tell your said Sir Lamorake, so that yee will tell me whether yee be Lord of this Ile or no, that is called sir Naban le noyr. For sooth said sir Tristram I am not hee nor I hold not of him, I am his foe as well as yée be, and so shall I be found or I depart out of this Ile. Well said sir Lamorake sith yée haue said so largely to me, my name is sir Lamorake de Galis, Son unto King Pellinore, For sooth I trow well said sir Tristram. For and yee had said otherwise I knew the contrary. What are yee said sir Lamorake that knoweth me. I am sir Tristram de Lyones. Ah Sir remember yee not of the fall yee gaue me once, and after yee refused me to fight on foote. That was not for feare I had of you said sir Tristram, but me shamed at that time to haue more adoe with you, for me seemed yee had enough, but sir Lamorake for my kindnesse yee put many Ladies to a reproofe, when yee sent the horne from Morgan le fay to King Marke, whereas yee did this in despite of me. Well said he and it were to doe a-gaine, so would I doe for I had leauer strife and debate fell in King Markes Court rather then in King Arthurs Court, for the honour of both Courts be not like. As to that said Tristram I know well. But that that was done, it was for despite of mee, but all your malice I thanke God hath not greatly hurt mee said sir Tristram, yee shall leaue your malice and so will I and let us assay how we may winne worship betweene you and mee upon this Gyant sir Naban le noyre, that is Lord of this Iland for to destroy him. Sir said sir Lamorake, now I understand your manhood, it may not bee false that all men say, for of your bountie, noblenesse and worship of all

Knights

Knights yee are peereleſſe, and for courteſie and Gentleneſſe I ſhewed you vngentilneſſe, and that me repenteth.

Chap. XXIX.

How Sir *Triſtram* fought with ſir *Naban*, and ouercame him, and made ſir *Segwarides* Lord of the Ile.

In the meane time came word that Sir Naban had made a cry that all the people of that Ile ſhould bee at the Caſtle the firſt day after. And on the ſame day the Son of Naban ſhould be made a Knight, and all the Knights of that valey and thereabout ſhould be there for to Juſt and all they of the Realme of Logris ſhould be there for to iuſt with thē of North-wales, and thither came fiue hundred Knights, and they of the country brought there Sir Lamoracke, Sir Triſtram, Sir Kay Hedius, and Sir Segwarides, for they durſt not other wiſe doe. And then Sir Naban lent Sir Lamoracke horſe and armour at Sir Lamorackes deſire, and Sir Lamoracke iuſted and did ſuch dēeds of armes, that Naban and all the people ſaid that there was neuer Knight that euer they ſaw doe ſuch dēeds of armes. For as the French booke ſaith, he foriuſted all that were there for the moſt part of fiue hundred of Knights, that none abode him in his ſadle. Then Sir Naban proffered to play with him his play, for I ſaw neuer no Knight doe ſo much vpon one day. I will well ſaid Sir Lamorake play as I may, but I am weary and ſore bruiſed, and there either gate a ſpeare but Sir Naban would not encounter with Sir Lamorake, but ſmite his horſe in the forehead, and ſlew him, and then Sir Lamorake went on foote and turned his ſhield and drew his ſword, and there began a ſtrong battaile on foote. But Sir Lamorake was ſo ſore bruiſed and ſhort breathed that he traced and trauerſed ſomewhat abacke. Faire fellow ſaid Sir Naban hold thy hands & I ſhall ſhew thee more courteſie then euer I ſhewed Knight, becauſe I haue ſeene this day thy Noble Knight-hood and therefore ſtand thou by. And I will wit whether one of thy fellowes will haue to doe with me. And when Sir Triſtram heard that, he ſtept forth and ſaid Naban

lend

lend me horse and sure armure and I will haue to doe with thée. Well fellow said Sir Naban, goe thou into yonder pauilion and take the best thou findest there and I shall play a meruailous play with thée. Then said Sir Tristram, looke yee play well or else peraduenture I shall learne thée a new play. That is wel said fellow said Naban. So when sir Tristram was armed as him liked best, & well shielded & sworded, he dressed to him on foote, for well he knew that Sir Naban would not ride a strooke with a speare, therefore hee would slay euery knights horse. Nowe faire fellow said Sir Naban let vs goe play. So then they fought long on foote tracing and trauersing, smiting and foyning long without any rest. At the last Sir Naban prayed him for to tell him his name. Sir Naban I tell thée my name is Sir Tristram de Iyones a Knight of Cornewaile vnder King Marke. Thou art welcome said Sir Naban, for of all Knights I most desire to fight with thée or with sir Launcelot. So then they went egerly together and sir Tristram slew sir Naban, and so forth with hee lept to his Sonne and strooke off his head. And then all the Country said they would hold of Sir Tristram. Nay said Sir Tristram. I will not so for heere is a worshipfull Knight Sir Lamorake de galis that for mée hee shall be Lord of this Country, for he hath done more great deeds of armes. Nay said sir Lamorake I will not be Lord of this Countrey, for I haue not deserued it as well as yee, therefore giue it where yee will, for I will none thereof.

Well said sir Tristram sith that yee nor I will not haue it, let vs giue it to him that doth not so well deserue it. Doe as yee list said sir Segwarides, for the gift is yours, for I will none haue and I had deserued it. So it was giuen to Sir Segwarides, wherefore he thanked him, and so was he Lord and worshipfully he ruled it. And then sir Segwarides deliuered all the prisoners, and set good gouernance in that valey, and so he returned into Cornewaile, and told King Marke and La beale Isond how sir Tristram had aduanced him to the Ile of Surluse, and there he proclaimed in all Cornewaile of all the aduentures of these two Knights, so was it openly knowne.

But full woe was la beale Isoud when she heard tell that Sir Tristram was wedded to Isonde le blance mains.

Chap: XL.

How sir *Lamorake* departed from Sir *Tristram*, and how he met with Sir *Frol*, and after with Sir *Launcelot*.

So Sir Lamorake tooke his leaue and rode toward King Arthurs Court and Sir Tristram & his wife and Kay hedius tooke a vessell and sailed into Britaine vnto King Howell, where he was welcome. And when hee heard of their aduentures, hee marualled of his Noble deeds. Now turne wee to Sir Lamorake that when he was departed from sir Tristram, he rod out of the forrest till he came vnto an hermitage. When the Hermit saw him he asked him from whence he came. Sir Lamorake said I came from this daley. Sir said he therefore I greatly merualle for this twenty winters I saw neuer no Knight passe this countrey, but hee was either slaine or vilainously wounded, or passed as a poore prisoner. Those euill customes said sir Lamorake are fordone, for sir Tristram slew your Lord sir Naban and his Son. Then was the Hermit glad and all his Brethren, for hee said there was neuer such a Tyrant among Christian men, and therefore said the Hermit this daley and fraunchiese we will hold of sir Tristram. So on the morrow sir Lamorake departed. And as hee rod he saw foure Knights fight against one and that one Knight defended him well, but at the last the foure Knights had him downe. And then sir Lamorake went betweene them, and asked them why they would slay that one Knight, and said it was shame for foure against one. Thou shalt well wit said the foute Knights that he is false. That is your tale said Sir Lamorake when I heare him speake also I will say as yee say. Then said Sir Lamorake, Ah Knight can yée not excuse you but that yée are a false Knight. Sir said he, yea I can excuse me both with my words and with my hand, that will I make good vpon one of the best of them, my body to his body. Then spake they all at once, we will not iopard our bodies for thee, but wit thou

then well if King Arthur were here himselfe, it would not lye in his power to saue thy life. That is too much said sir Lamorake, but many speake more behind him then they will say to his face, and because of your words yee shall vnderstand that I am one of the simplest of King Arthurs Court, in the worship of my Lord now doe your part and in despite of you I will rescue him. And then they lashed all at once to sir Lamorake, but anon at two strooks sir Lamorake slew two of them, and then the other two fled.

Then sir Lamorake turned againe to that Knight and demanded his name. Sir Knight said he, my name is sir Frol of the out Iles. Then hee rode with sir Lamorake and bare him company. And as they rode by the way they saw a seemely Knight that came riding against them, and all in white. Ah said sir Froll, yonder Knight iusted lately with me, and smote me downe from my horse, and therefore I will iust with him. Ye shall not said sir Lamorake by my counsaile, and ye will tell me your quarrell whether yee iusted at his request, or hee at yours. Nay said sir Froll I iusted with him at mine owne request. By my faith said Sir Lamorake, then I will counsell you to meddle no more with him, for me seemeth by his countenance he should be a Noble Knight and no iaper, for me thinketh he should bee of the round Table. For all that I will not feare him said sir Froll. And then hee cryed on him and said. Sir Knight make thee ready to iust. It needeth not said the Knight, for I haue no lust, but yet they feutred their speares, and there the white Knight ouerthrew Sir Froll, and then he rode his way a soft pace. Then sir Lamorake rode after him and prayed him to tell him his name, for mee seemeth hee should be of the fellowship of the round Table. Upon a couenant said hee I will tell you my name, so that yee will not discouer my name and also that yee will tell mee yours. Then said he, my name is sir Lamorake de Galis, and my name is Lancelot du Lake. Then they put vp their swords and kissed heartily together and either made great ioy of other. Sir said Sir Lamorake, and it please you I will doe you seruice. God defend said Sir Lancelot that any of so Noble a blood as yee

he should doe mee seruice. Then said he more, I am in a quest that I must doe my selfe alone. Now God speed you well said Sir Lamorake and so they departed. Then Sir Lamorake came to Sir Froll and horsed him againe, what Knight is that said Sir Froll. Sir said hee, it is not for you to know, nor it is no point of my charge. Yee are the more vncourteous said Sir Froll therefore will I depart from you. Yee may doe as yee list said Sir Lamorake, and, yet by my company yee haue saued the fairest flower of your Garland, so they departed.

CHAP. XLI.

How Sir *Lamorake* slew Sir *Froll*, and of the couetous fighting with Sir *Belleance* his Brother.

Then within two or three dayes Sir Lamorake found a Knight at a Well keeping, and a Lady sat with him and waited. Right so came Sir Gawaine and tooke the Knights Lady, and set her vp behind his squire. So Sir Lamorake rode after Sir Gawaine and said to Sir Gawaine turne againe. And then said Sir Gawaine, what will yee doe with me, for I am nephew to King Arthur. Sir said hee, for that cause I will spare you, or else that Lady should abide with me, or else yee should fight with mee. Then Sir Gawaine turned him and came to him that ought the Lady with his speare. But the Knight with pure might smote downe Sir Gawaine, and tooke his Lady with him. All this Sir Lamorake saw and said to himselfe, but if I reuenge my fellow he will say dishonour of me in King Arthurs Court. So Sir Lamorake returned and proffered that Knight to fight. Sir said hee, I am ready. And so they came together with all their might and there Sir Lamorake smote the Knight through both sides, that he fell downe dead to the ground. Then the Lady rode to that Knights Brother that hight Sir Belleaunce le orgulus that dwelled fast thereby and then she told him how his Brother was slaine. Alas said hee, I will bee reuenged, and so armed him and mounted on horseback, and within a while he ouer-tooke Sir Lamorake, and bad him turne and leaue the Lady, for thou and I must play a new play,

day, for thou hast slaine my Brother sir Frol that was a better knight then ever thou were. It might well be said sir Lamorake, but this day in the field I was found better. So they rode together and vnhorsed each other and dressed their shields and drew their swords and fought mightily two houres long as two mighty knights. Then sir Belleaunce prayed him to tell him his name. Sir said he my name is sir Lamorake de Galis. Ah said Sir Belleaunce thou art the same that I most hate in the world, for I slew my Sonnes for thy sake, whereas thou slewest thy sire and now thou hast slaine my Brother Sir Frol. Alas how should I bee accorded with thee, therefore defend thee, for thou shalt dye. there is none other remedy. Alas said sir Lamorake, full well I ought to know you for yee are the man that most hath done for mee. And therewith sir Lamorake kneeled downe and besought him of grace. Arise said sir Belleaunce, or else there as thou kneelest I shall slay thee. That shall not neede said Sir Lamorake, for I will yeeld me vnto you, not for feare of you, nor for your strength, but your gentlenesse maketh me full loth to haue to doe with you therefore I require you for Gods sake and for the high order of knighthood forgiue mee all that I haue offended to you. Nay said sir Belleaunce, leaue thy kneeling, or else I shall slay thee without mercy. Then they dressed them againe to battaile, and either wounded other sore, that all the ground was bloody, wheresas they fought. And at the last sir Belleaunce withdrew him backe and sate him downe softly vpon a little hill, for hee was so faint for bleeding that hee might not stand. Then sir Lamorake threw his shield vpon his backe and asked him whatcheere. Well said sir Belleaunce. Ah sir yet shall I shew you some sauour in your disease. Ah sir Belleaunce said Sir Lamorake, thou art a foole, for and I had thee at such a vantage as thou hast had mee, I would slay thee, but thy gentlenesse is so good and large that I must needs forgiue thee thine euill will. And then sir Lamorake kneeled downe and vnlaced first his vmberere, and then his owne. And then either kissed other with weeping teares. Then Sir Lamorake led sir Belleaunce into an abbey fast by, and there Sir Lamorake would not

depart from sir Bellaunce till he was hole. And then they swore together that neuer of them should neuer fight more one against the other. So sir Lamorake departed and went into the Court of King Arthur.

CHAP. XLII.

How a younge man came into the court of King *Arthur* and how Sir *Kay* called him in scorne *La cote male taile*:

THere came into the court of King Arthur a young man and a big made, and he was richly besene, and he desired to be made knight of King Arthur, but his outer garment sate euerychonelye, how bee it, it was good and rich cloth of gold. Well hast is your name said King Arthur. Sir said the young man my name is Brewnor le noyre, and within short space yee shall know that I am come of good kin, It may well bee said Sir Kay the seneschall, but in mockage, yee shall be called La cote male taile, that is as much to say, the euill shapen coate. It is a great thing that thou askest said the King. And for what cause wearest thou that rich coate, tell me, for I can well thinke for some cause it is. Sir said he, I had a father a noble knight, and upon a day as he rode on hunting, it happed him for to lay him downe to sleepe. And there came a knight that had beene long his enemy. And when he saw he was fast on sleepe he all to hewed him, and this same coate had my father on the same time, and that maketh this coate to sit so euill upon me, for the knowes be rit as I found it, and neuer shall be amended for me. This to haue my fathers death in remembrance I weare this coate till I be reuenged. And because yee are called the most noble King of the world I came to you that yee would make me knight. Sir said sir Lamorake and Sir Gaheris, it were well done to make him knight, for him beseemeth well of person and of countenance that he shall proue a good man, and a good and a mighty knight, for sir as yee bee remembred euen such one was Sir Launcelot du lake, when he came first into this Court, and full few of vs knew from whence he came and now he is proued the most man of worship that is in the world, and all your Court and all your round table

[illegible] is by Sir Launcelot worshipped and amended, more then [illegible] knight now living. That is truth said King Arthur [illegible] by my counsel by at your request I shall make him knight. So [illegible] there was an hart found, and thither rode King Arthur with a company of knights to slay the hart. And this [illegible] that Sir Kay named La cote male taile was there [illegible] with Queene Guenever, and so by fortune aduen- [illegible] was a mighty Lyon kept in a strong towre of stone, [illegible] happened that this Lyon at that time brake lose, and [illegible] hasting after the Queene and her knights. And when the [illegible] saw the lyon, she cried and fled and prayed her knights [illegible] to her and there was none of them all but tweine that [illegible] and all the other fled. Then said La cote male tayle, now [illegible] wot that all coward knights be not dead. And therewith [illegible] he but his sword & dressed him before the lyon. And that [illegible] gaped wide and came upon him ramping to haue slaine [illegible] And he smote him on the middest of the head such a mighty [illegible], that he clone it in sunder, and so the lyon fell downe [illegible] When was it told the Queene how that the young man [illegible] Sir Kay named La cote male taile had slaine the lyon. [illegible] that King Arthur came home. And when the Queene [illegible] him of that aduenture, he was well pleased and said. Upon [illegible] of my life he shall proue a noble man, and a faithfull [illegible] & a true of his promise. And then the King forth with [illegible] him knight. Now Sir said this young knight I require [illegible] and all the knights of your court, that ye call me by none [illegible] name but La cote male taile, in so much as Sir Kay hath [illegible] me so, and so will I be called, I assent well therto said [illegible] King.

Chap. XXXXIII.

How a damosell came vnto King *Arthurs* Court and desired a Knight to take on him an enquest, which *La cote male taile*, enterprised.

Then on the same day there came a Damosell into the Kings Court, and shee brought with her a great blacke [illegible], with a white hand in the middest, holding a sword. Other

ther picture was there none in that shield; When king Arthur saw her, he asked her from whence she came, and what she would have in his court. Sir said the damosell, I have ridden long and many a day with this blacke shield and many sundry wayes, and for this cause I am come vnto your Court. And he that ought this shield was a right good knight, and this knight had vndertaken to acheine a great deed of armes, and so it misfortuned him that another good knight met with him by sudaine aduenture, and there they fought long, and either wounded other passing sore, and they were so weary that they left that battaile on euen hand. So this knight which ought this shield saw there was none other way but that he must die, and then he commanded me to beare this shield vnto the Court of king Arthur, he requiring and praying some good knight to take this shield, and that he would fulfill the quest that he was in. Now what say yée vnto the quest said king Arthur, is there any of you here that will take vpon him for to weld this blacke shield. Then was there not one that would speake a word. Then Sir Kay tooke the blacke shield in his hand. Sir knight said the damosell, what is your name. Wite yée well said he, my name is sir Kay the sene shall, that well is knowne in many places. Sir said the damosell lay downe that shield, for wit yée well it suiteth not you, for hee must bee a better knight then yée that shall weld this shield. Damosell said Sir Kay, wit yée well I tooke this shield in my hands by your leaue for to behould it, not to that entent, but goe yée where soeuer yée will, for I will not goe with you. Then the damosell stood still a great while, and beheld many of those knights. Then speake the knight Sir La cote male taile. Faire damosell I will take vpon me that blacke shield and that aduenture, so that I may know whether ward my iourney should bee, for because I was this day made knight, I would take this aduenture vpon me. What is your name faire young knight said the damosell. My name is said hee, Sir La cote male taile. Well may yée be called so said the damosell, the knight with the euill shapen coate, but and thou bee so hardy to take vpon thee to beare that blacke shield, and to follow mee,

wit

wit thou well, thy skinne shall bée as well hewen as thy coate. As for that said sir La cote male taile, when I am so hewen I will aske you no salue to heale mee withall. And therewith came into the Court two squires and brought him a great horse and his armour with his speare, and anon hee was armed and tooke his leaue. I would not by my will said the King that yee tooke vpon you that hard aduenture. Sir said he, this aduenture is mine, and the first that euer I tooke vpon me, and that will I follow whatsoeuer come of me. Then the Damosell departed, and sir La cote male taile followed fast after, and within a while he ouertooke the Damosell. And anon hee missaid him in the foulest manner.

Chap. XLIIII.

How Sir *La cote male taile* ouerthrew Sir *Dagonet* King *Arthurs* foole, and of the rebuke that he had of the Damosell.

Anothen sir Kay ordained sir Dagonet King Arthurs foole to follow after sir La cote male taile, and so there sir Kay in all hast made sir Dagonet to be armed and horsed, and bad him follow Sir La cote male taile, and proffer him to Iust, and so he did, and when hée saw Sir La cote male taile he cryed to him, and bad him make him ready to Iust. So sir La cote male taile smot sir Dagonet ouer his horse croup. Then the Damosell mocked Sir La cote male taile and said. Fie for shame now thou art shamed in King Arthurs Court when they send a foole to haue to doe with thee, and specially at the first Iusts. Thus she rode long chiding him. And within a while there came sir Bleoberis the good knight, and there he iusted with sir La cote male taile, and there sir Bleoberis smote him so sore that horse and all fell to the earth. Then sir La cote male taile arose vp lightly and dressed his shield and drew his sword, and would haue done the battaile to the vttermost, for hee was wood wroth. Not so said Sir Bleoberis, as at this time I will not fight on foote. Then the Damosell Malediſaunt rebuked him in the foulest manner, and bad him turne againe coward. Ah Damosell said hee I pray you of mercy to missay me no

more, my griefe is enough though yée giue me no more. I call my selfe neuer the worse knight when a mares sonne failed me, and also I count mee neuer the worse knight of a fall of Sir Bleoberis. So thus hee rode with her two dayes, and by fortune there came Sir Palomides and encountred with him, and he in the same wise serued him as Sir Beoberis had done before. What doest thou herein my fellowship said the Damosell Maledisaunt, thou canst not sit no knight, nor withstand him a butte, but if it were sir Dagonet. Ah faire Damosell, I am not the worse to take a fall of Sir Palomides, and yet great disworship haue I none, for neither Sir Bleoberis nor yet Sir Palomides would not doe battaile with me on foote. As for that said the Damosell, wit thou well they haue disdaine and scorne to alight from their horses to fight with such a lewd knight as thou art. So in the meane while there came sir Mordred sir Gawains Brother, and so he fell in the company of the Damosell Maledisaunt, and they came before the Castle Orgulus, and there was such a custome that there might no knight come by that Castle, but either he must Iust or be prisoner, or at the least to leese his horse and his harneis. And so there came out of the Castle two knights against them, and Sir Mordred Iusted with the formost, and the knight of the Castle smote Sir Mordred downe off his horse. And then anon sir La cote male taile iusted with that other knight, and either of them smote other downe horse and man vnto the ground. And then they auoyded their horses. Then either of them tooke others horse. And then Sir La cote male taile rode vnto that knight that smote downe Sir Mordred and iusted with him, and there Sir La cote male taile hurt and wounded that knight passing sore, and put him from his horse to the earth as hée had béene dead. And then he turned vnto him that had met him afore, and that knight tooke the flight toward the Castle, and Sir La cote male taile rode after him into the Castle. And there Sir La cote male taile pursued him so nigh, that hee claue his head downe to his shoulders, and so fell downe dead to the earth.

Chap. XLV.

How Sir *La cote male taile* fought against an hundred Knights, and how he escaped by the meanes of a Lady.

Also so anon there came an hundred knights about him and assailed him. And when he saw that his horse should be slaine, hée alighted and voided his horse, and put the bridell under his féete, and so put him out of the gate. And when hee had so done, he hurled in among them all and dressed his backe to a Ladies Chamber wall, thinking himselfe that hée had leuer die there with worship then to abide the rebukes of the Damosell Maledisaunt. And in the meane time as hée stood and fought, that Lady whose the Chamber was, went out softly at a posterne, and without the gates she found Sir La cote male tailes horse, and lightly shee 'gat him by the bridell and led him to the posterne. And then shée went vnto her Chamber softly againe to behold how that one knight fought against an hundred knights. And so when shée had beholden him long, she went to a window behind his backe and said. Thou knight fightest wonderous well, but for all that at the last thou must needs die, but and thou canst through thy mighty prowesse winne to yonder posterne, for there haue I fastned thy horse for to abide thee, but wit thou well thou must thinke on thy worship and thinke not to die, for thou maiest not winne vnto that posterne without thou doe Nobly and mightily. When Sir La cote male taile heard her say so, hee tooke his sword and put his shield before him, and hurled through the thickest of them. And when he came to the posterne he found there foure knights ready, and at two of the first strookes he slew two of the knights, and the other two fled, and so he wanne his horse and rode from them. And all as it was, it was rehearsed in king Arthurs Court how hee slew twelue knights within the Castle Orgulus, and so he rode on his way. And in the meane while the Damosell said vnto Sir Mordred. I wéene my foolish knight bee either slaine or taken prisoner. Then were they ware where hee came riding. And when he was come vnto

them, he told them how hee had sped and escaped in despite of them all, and some of the best of them will tell no tales. Thou lyest falsly said the Damosell, that dare I make good, but as a foole and a dastard to all Knight-hood they haue let thee passe. Yee may proue it said Sir La cote male taile. With that shee sent a currour of hers that rode alway with her for to know the truth of this deed. And so he rode thither lightly, and asked how and in what manner that Sir La cote male taile was escaped out of that Castle. Then all the Knights cursed him, and said hee is a fiend and no man, for hee hath slaine heere twelue of our best Knights, and wee wend vnto this day that it had beene ouermuch for Sir Launcelot du lake, or for Sir Tristram de Lyones. And in dispite of vs all he is departed from vs. With this answere the currour departed, and came againe vnto the Damosell Maledisaunt his Lady, and told her all together how that sir La cote male taile had sped at the Castle Dzgulus. And then shee let fall downe her head and said but little.

By my head said sir Mordred to the Damosell, yee are greatly to blame so to rebuke him, for I warne you plainely hee is a good Knight, and I doubt not but hee shall proue a Noble Knight, but as yet hee may not sit sure on horsbacke. For hee that shall bee a good horseman, it must come of vsage and exercise. But when hee commeth vnto the strookes of his sword, he is then Noble and mighty, and that saw sir Bleoberis and Sir Palomides, for wit yee well they are full wily men of armes, and anon they know when they see a young Knight by his riding, how they are sure to giue him a fall from his horse or a great buffet. But for the most part they will not fight on foote, with young Knights, for they are wighty and strongly armed. For in likewise sir Launcelot du lake when hee was first made Knight hee was often put to the worse on horsbacke, but euer on foote he recouered his renowne, and slew and defouled many Knights of the round Table. And therefore the rebuke that Sir Launcelot did to many Knights, causeth them that bee men of worship to be ware, for often I haue seene the old proued Knights rebuked and slaine by them

that

that were but young beginners. Thus they rode alway talking by the way together. Here leaue we off a while of this tale, and speake we of sir Launcelot du lake.

Chap. XLVI.

How Sir *Lancelot* came to the Court and heard of Sir *La cote male taile*, and how he followed after him, and how Sir *La cote male taile* was prisoner.

And when he was come to the Court of King Arthur, then he heard tell of the young Knight Sir La cote male taile how hee slew the Lyon, and also how he tooke vpon him the aduenture of the blacke shield, the which was named at that time the hardiest aduenture of the World. So God me helpe said Sir Lancelot vnto many of his fellowes, it is shame to all you Noble Knights to suffer such a young Knight to take such an aduenture vpon him for his destruction. For I will that ye wit said the Noble Knight sir Lancelot that Damosell Maledisaunt hath borne that shield many a day for to seeke the most proued Knights, and that was shee that Breus sannce pitie tooke that shield from her. And after sir Tristram de Lyones receiued that shield and gaue it to her againe. A little before that time Sir Tristram fought with my nephew Sir Blamor de Galis, for a quarrell that was betweene the King of Ireland and him. Then many Knights were sorry that Sir La cote male taile was gone to that aduenture. Truly said sir Launcelot I raught me to ride after him. And within seauen dayes Sir Launcelot ouer-tooke sir La cote male taile. And then he saluted him and the Damosell Maledisaunt. And when sir Mordred saw sir Launcelot, he left their fellowship. And so Sir Launcelot rode with them all the day, and euer the Damosell Maledisaunt rebuked sir La cote male taile full vncurteously. And then Sir Launcelot answered for him. And then shee left off sir La cote male taile, and rebuked Sir Launcelot. So this meane while Sir Tristram de Lyones sent by a Damosell a letter vnto Sir Launcelot, in excusing him of the wedding of the faire Damosell Isonde le blaunch mains, and said in the letter

as ſhe knew a true knight he had never to doe fleſhly with
[illegible] courteouſly and gentilly ſir
Triſtram ſpeede vnto ſir Launcelot, alwaye beſeeching him to
bee his good friend and vnto La beale Iſond of Cornewaile, and
that ſir Launcelot would excuſe him, if ſo bee there that he ſaw her.
[illegible] by the grace of God ſaid ſir Triſtram
he would ſpeake with La beale Iſond, and with him right ha-
ſtily. Then ſir Launcelot departed from the damoſell and
from ſir La cote male caile for to ſeeke for that letter and for to
write an other letter vnto ſir Triſtram de lioneſ. And in the
meane while ſir La cote male caile rode with the damoſell vn-
till they came vnto a Caſtle which right Pendragon, and there
[illegible] before them vi knights, and one of them
[illegible] with ſir La cote male caile.

[illegible] ſir La cote male caile ſmote him ouer his horſe croup.
[illegible] the ſame knights ſet vpon him all at once with
[illegible], and there they ſmote ſir La cote male caile
[illegible] and then they alighted ſodainely and ſet
[illegible] all at once and tooke him priſoner, & ſo led him
vnto the caſtle [illegible] priſoner. And on the morrow
ſir Launcelot [illegible] the damoſel with letters vnto
ſir Triſtram, and then [illegible] his way after ſir La cote
male caile, and by the way vpon a bridge there was a knight
that [illegible] ſir Launcelot to iuſt, and ſir Launcelot ſmote
him [illegible], and then they taught an fot a noble battaile toge-
ther [illegible]. And ſo at the laſt ſir Launcelot ſmote him
[illegible] vpon his hands and knees, and then that
[illegible], and ſir Launcelot received him gaudly.
[illegible], I require you tell me your name, for my
[illegible] vnto you. Sir ſaid ſir Launcelot, as at
this [illegible] tell you my name, vnleſſe that ye will tel
me your [illegible] courteouſly ſaid the knight, my name is ſir
Neroneus, [illegible] knight of my Lord ſir Launcelot
du lake. Sir Neroneus de lyle ſaid ſir Launcelot, I am right
glad that I haue met with a good knight, for ſith ye well now
[illegible] ſir Launcelot du lake, ſaid ſaid Neroneus de lyle,
[illegible] I pray, and therewith he fell flatling to his feete and

would

[illegible] them, but Sir Launcelot would not let him. [illegible] great ioye of other. And then Sir Neto- [illegible] Launcelot that he should not goe to the castle [illegible], and there is a Lord a mighty Knight, and hath [illegible] with him, And this night I heard say that they [illegible] a Knight prisoner that rode with a damosell, [illegible] for he is a Knight of the round table.

Chap. XLVII.

How *Launcelot* fought with fixe Knights, and after that he fought with Sir *Brian*, and how he delivered all the prisoners.

[illegible] faith said Sir Launcelot, that Knight is my fellow [illegible] him shall I rescew, or else I shall leese my life for him. [illegible] therewith he rode forth until he came before the castle [illegible] gon, and anon there came five Knights, and all made [illegible] to set upon sir Launcelot at once. Then sir Launce- [illegible] his speares and smote at the foremost that he brake [illegible] in sunder, and three of them hit and three failed. And [illegible] Launcelot past through them and lightly he turned [illegible] againe, and smote an other Knight throughout the body [illegible] through the horse arson more then an ell, and therewith [illegible] speare brake. So then all the remnant of the foure Knights [illegible] their swords, and fullegerly they lashed at sir Launcelot. [illegible] every stroke that Sir Launcelot bestowed they were [illegible] in sundry wise, so that they avoided their saddels sore [illegible]. And forthwith he rode hurling into the castle. And [illegible] Lord of the Castle that was that time called sir B[illegible] [illegible] which was a noble man, and was a great enemy [illegible] Arthur, within a while he was armed and on horse- [illegible] and then they couched their speares and hurled together [illegible] that both their horses fell to the earth. And then [illegible] their saddels and horses and pulled their shields, [illegible] their swords and sang together as wood men, and [illegible] many strokes given in a little while. And at the [illegible] Launcelot gave sir Brian such a buffet that he [illegible] upon his knees and there with sir Launcelot lept unto

him,

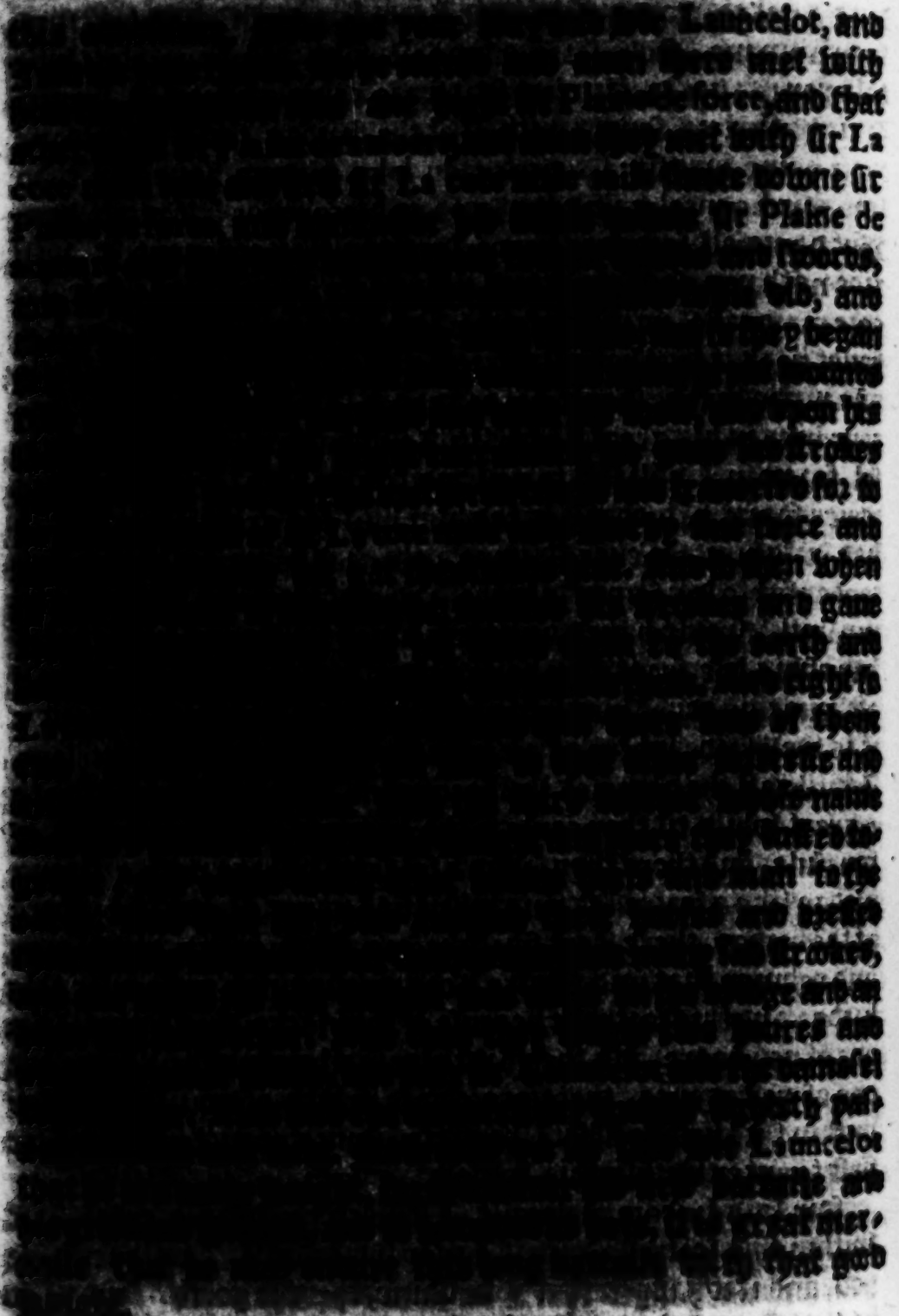
him, and with great force he pulled off his helme. And when sir Brian saw that he should be slaine, then he yelded him, and put him into his mercy, and grace. Then sir Launcelot made him to deliuer all his prisoners that he had within his castle and therein sir Launcelot found thirty Knights of King Arthurs Court, and forty ladies, and so he deliuered them and rode his way. And when sir La cote male taile was deliuered, he gat his horse and his harneis and his damosell Maledisant. The meane whiles sir Neouerus that sir Launcelot had fought withall at the bridge sent a damosell after sir Launcelot for to wit what prince he had ben at the castle of Pendragon. And then they that were within the Castle merualled what knight he was whom sir Brian and his Knights deliuered all their prisoners. Haue ye no merualle said the damosell, for he is the best Knight in the world that did this iourney, and that ye shall see, said she, it was sir Launcelot du lake. Then was sir Brian full glad, and so was the Lady and all his Knights, that such a noble man should haue ben with them. And then the damosell and sir La cote male taile vnderstood that it was sir Launcelot that had ridden with them in fellowship, then she remembred her how she had rebuked him, and called him coward, then was she passing heavy and sorrowfull.

Chap. XLVIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* met with the damosell named *Maledisaunt* and how he named her the damosell *Bienpensaunt*,

Then they twke their horses, and rode forth a pace after sir Launcelot, and within two mile they ouertwoke him, and saluted him and greatly they thanked him, and the damosell cried sir Launcelot mercy of her euill words and said. Now I know the floure of all true and loyall knighthood is departed betweene sir Tristram and you. For God knoweth said the damosell that I haue sought you my Lord sir Launcelot and you sir Tristram long, and now I thanke God that I haue met with you, and since at Camelot I met with sir Tristram, and there he refused this blacke shield with the white hands hol-

ding



Cha.

Chap. XLVIII.

[illegible] was taken prisoner; and after recovered [illegible], and how Sir Launcelot ouercame foure [illegible]

[illegible] Sir Launcelot made stile vnto himself [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

backer and backer till he came nigh the Towne gate, and then said Sir Launcelot, I know thee well for a good Knight, but wilt thou well thy life and death is in my hands and therefore yeeld thou to me and thy prisoners. The other answered not a word but strooke mightily vpon Sir Launcelots helme, that fire sprang out of his eyes, then Sir Launcelot doubled his strokes so thicke, and smote at him so mightily that hee made him to kneele vpon his knees, and therewith Sir Launcelot lept vpon him and pulled him downe greueling. Then sir Plenorius yeelded him & his Towne and all his prisoners at his will. And then sir Launcelot retained him and tooke his trough, and then hee rode to the other bridge, and there sir Launcelot iusted with other three of his Brethren, the one hight sir Pilloures and the other hight sir Pellogris, and the third hight sir Pellandris, and first on horsbacke sir Launcelot smote them downe and afterward he beat them on foote, and made them to yeeld them vnto him, and then he returned vnto Sir Plenorius, and there he found in his prison King Carados of Scotland and many other Knights, and all they were deliuered. And then sir La cote male taile came to Sir Launcelot, and then sir Launcelot should haue giuen him all these fortresses and these bridges. Nay said La cote male taile, I will not haue sir Plenoris liuelihood, so that he will grant you my Lord Sir Launcelot to come vnto King Arthurs Court and to be his Knight and all his Brethern I will pray you my Lord to let him haue his liuelihood. I will well said sir Launcelot, so that hee will come to the Court of King Arthur, and become his man and his fine Brethren. And as for you Sir Plenorius, I will vndertake said Sir Launcelot at the next feast, so there be a place voide that ye shall be Knight of the round Table. Sir said Sir Plenorius at the next feast of pentecost I will be at King Arthurs Court, and at that time I will be guided and ruled by King Arthur and he be so pleased. Then Sir Launcelot and Sir La cote male taile rested them there vnto the time that Sir La cote male taile was whole of all his wounds, and there they had merry cheare and good rest and many good games and there were many faire Ladies.

CHAP.

Chap. L.

How Sir *Launcelot* made *La cote male taile* Lord of the Castle of *Pendragon*, and after was made Knight of the round Table.

And in the meane while there came sir Kay the seneschall and sir Brandiles, anon they fellowshipped with them. And then within ten dayes departed two Knights of King Arthurs Court from all these forfeytures. And as sir Lancelot came to the Castle of Pendragon, there hee put sir Brian de les Iles from his lands, because he would neuer be withold with King Arthur: and all that Castle of Pendragon and all the Lands thereto he gaue vnto sir La cote male taile. And then sir Launcelot sent for sir Neroueus that he had made once Knight, and he made him to haue all the rule of that Castle and of the countrey vnder La cote male taile. And so they rode vnto King Arthurs Court all together. And at Penticost next following there was Sir Plenorius and also sir La cote male taile otherwise by right called Sir Brewnor le noire both made Knights of the round Table, and great lands King Arthur gaue them, and there Sir Brewnor le nore wedded the Damosell Maledisant, and after shee was called Beauviuant. But euer for the most part he was called Sir La cote male taile, and he proued a noble Knight and a mighty, and many worshipfull deeds he did after in his life, and Sir Plenorius proued a Noble Knight and full of prowesse. And all the dayes of their life for the most part they waited vpon Sir Launcelot. And Sir Plenorius brethren were euer Knights of King Arthur. And also as the french booke maketh mention, sir La cote male taile auenged his Fathers death.

Chap. LI.

How *Labeale Isond* sent letters vnto Sir *Tristram* by her maiden *Bragwaine*, and of diuers aduentures of Sir *Tristram*.

NOw leaue we here off sir La cote male taile, and turne we vnto Sir Tristram de Lyones that was in Britaine.

When La beale Isond understood that he was married, shee sent unto him by her maide Bragwaine as pitious letters as could be thought by mans, & her conclusion was, that if it pleased Sir Tristram that he would come to her Court and bring with him Isond le blaunch mains, and they should bee kept as well as shee her selfe. Then Sir Tristram called unto him Sir Kay Hedius and asked him whether hee would goe with him into Cornewaile secretly. He answered and said hee was ready at all times. And then he let ordaine privily a little Vessell, and therein went Sir Tristram, Kay Hedius, Dame Bragwaine and Governale Sir Tristrams Squire. So when they were in the sea a contrarious wind blew them on the coasts of North Wales nigh the Castle perilous. Then said sir Tristram here shall wee abide this tempest, and Governale my Squire with you, and if so be I come not againe by that day take the next way into Cornewale for within this forrest are many strange adventures as I have heard say, and some of them I call mee to prove by I depart, and when I may I shall hast me after you. Then sir Tristram and Sir Kay Hedius tooke their horses and departed from their fellowship. And so they rode within that forrest a mile and more. And at the last Sir Tristram saw before him a likely Knight and a well made man, all armed sitting by a cleere fountaine or Well and a strong mighty horse nere unto him tied to a great Oake, and a man hoving and riding by him leading an horse that was laden with speares.

And this Knight that was by the Well seemed by his countenance to be passing heavy. Then sir Tristram rode nere him and said. Faire Knight why sit you so drooping, ye seeme for to be a Knight arraunt by your armes and harneis, and therefore dresse you to just with one of vs or with both. Therewith that Knight made no words, but tooke his shield and buckled it about his necke, and lightly he tooke his horse and lept upon him, and then he tooke a great speare of his squire, and departed his way a furlong. So Sir Kay Hedius asked leave at sir Tristram for to just first, doe your best said Sir Tristram. So they met together, and there Sir Kay Hedius had

fall, and was sore wounded on high above the paps. Then Tristram said Knight thou hast well Justed, now make ready to me. I am ready said the Knight, and then that Knight tooke an other great speare in his hand and encountred sir Tristram, and there by great force that Knight smote sir Tristram from his horse, and gaue him a great fall. Then sir Tristram was sore ashamed, and lightly he auoided his horse and put his shield before him and drew out his sword. Then sir Tristram required that Knight of his Knighthood to light on foote & fight with him. I will wel said the Knight, and he alighted on foote and auoided his horse, and cast his shield vpon his shoulder, and drew out his sword and there they fought a long battaile together nigh two houres. Then sir Tristram said faire Knight hold thy hand, and tell mee of whence thou art, and what is thy name. As for that said the Knight I will bee aduised, but if thou wilt tell me thy name, peraduenture I will tell thee mine.

Chap. LII.

How Sir *Tristram* met with Sir *Lamorake de Galis*, and how they fought, and after accorded neuer to fight together.

Now faire Knight said hee, my name is sir Tristram de Lyones. Sir said the other Knight, and my name is sir Lamorake de Galis. Ah sir Lamorake said sir Tristram, well be we met and bethinke thee now of the despite that thou didst to mee of the sending of the horne vnto King Markes court, to the entent to haue slaine or dishonoured my Lady the Queene La beale Isond, and therefore wit thou well said sir Tristram the one of vs shall die or we depart. Sir said sir Lamorake, remember that wee were together in the Ile of Longtaines, and at that time yee promised me great friendship. Then sir Tristram would not make no longer delayes, but ran at sir Lamorake, and thus they fought long, till either was weary of other. Then sir Tristram said to sir Lamorake, by all my life met I neuer with such a Knight that was so big and so well breathed as ye be, therefore said sir Tristram, it were

were pittie that any of vs both should here be mischeued. Sir sais sir Lamorake, for your renowne I will that yee haue the worship of this battaile, and therefore I will yeeld me vnto you. And therewith yee tooke the point of his sword for to yeeld him. Nay said sir Tristram yee shall not doe so, for I know well your proffers and more of your gentlenesse then for feare and dread yee haue of mee. And therewith sir Tristram proffered him his sword saying, Sir Lamorake as an ouercome knight I yeeld me vnto you, as vnto a man of the most Noble prowesse that euer I met withall. Nay said sir Lamorake, I will doe you gentlenesse, I require you let vs be sworne together that neuer none of vs shall after this day haue to doe with other. And therewith sir Tristram and sir Lamorake swore that neuer none of them should fight against other for weale nor for woe.

Chap. LIII.

How Sir *Palomides* followed the questing beast, and how hee smote downe both Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Lamoracke* with one speare.

This meane while there came Sir Palomides the good knight following the questing beast that had in shap and head like a Serpents head and a body like a Liberd, buttockes like a Lyon, and footed like a hart, and in his body there was such a noyse as it had been the noyse of thirtie couple of hounds questing, and such a noyse that beast made where soeuer hee went. And this beast euermore Sir Palomides followed, for it was called the quest. And right so as he followed this beast came sir Tristram and sir Lamorake. And to make short tale sir Palomides smote downe sir Tristram and sir Lamorake both with one speare and so departed after the quest Glatisaunt, that was called the questing beast, wherefore these two knights were passing wroth that Sir Palomides would not fight with them on foote. Here may men vnderstand that be of worship, that yee was neuer formed that at euery time might stand, but some time he was put to the worse by euill fortune. And at sometime the worst knight putteth the better knight vnto

a

a rebuke. So then Sir Triſtram and Sir Lamorake gat Sir Kay Hedius vpon a ſhield betweene them both and led him vnto a fosters lodge, and there they gaue him in charge to keepe him well, and with him they abode three dayes and more. And then the two Knights tooke their horſes and all at a meſſe they departed. And then ſaid ſir Triſtram to ſir Lamorake, I require you if yee happen to meete with ſir Palomides, ſay vnto him that he ſhall find me at the ſame Well there as I met him, and there I Sir Triſtram ſhall proue whether he be better Knight then I. And ſo either departed from other. And rode ſundry wayes, and Sir Triſtram rode nigh thereas Sir Kay Hedius was and Sir Lamorake rode vntill he came to a Chapell, and there he put his horſe to paſture. And anon there came Sir Meliograunce that was King Bagdemagus ſonne, and there he put his horſe to paſture, and was not ware of Sir Lamorake, and then this Knight ſir Meliogrance made his moane of the loue that ſhe had vnto Queene Gueneuer, and there hee made a lamentable complaint. All this heard Sir Lamoracke, and on the morrow Sir Lamorake tooke his horſe and rode vnto the forreſt, and there hee met two Knights ryding vnder the ſhadow of the wood. Faire Knights ſaid Sir Lamoracke, what doe yee houing there and watching, and if yee bee Knights arraunt that will Juſt, loe I am ready. Nay faire Knight ſaid they, not ſo, wee abide not here for to iuſt with you but we lye here in awaite of a Knight that ſlew our Brother. What Knight was that ſaid Sir Lamoracke that yee would faine meete withall. Sir ſaid they, it is Sir Launcelot du lake which ſlew our Brother, and if euer wee may meete with him, hee ſhall not eſcape but we ſhall ſley him. Yee take vpon you a great charge ſaid Sir Lamoracke, for Sir Launcelot is a Noble proued Knight. And for that ſaid they we doubt not, for there is none of vs but wee are good enough for him. I will not beleeue that ſaid Sir Lamoracke for I heard neuer all dayes of my life of no Knight but that Sir Lancelot was too big for him.

CHAP. LIIII.

How Sir *Lamoracke* met with Sir *Meliogrance*, and fought together for the beautie of Queene *Guenever*.

RIght so as they stood talking thus, Sir Lamorake was ware where Sir Launcelot came riding straight toward them, then sir Lamoracke saluted him, and he him againe. And then Sir Lamoracke asked Sir Launcelot if there were any thing that hee might doe for him in those marches. Nay said sir Launcelot, not at this time I thanke you. And so either departed from other and sir Lamoracke rode againe there as he left the two Knights and then hee found them hid in the bemed wood. Fie on you said sir Lamorake false cowards, it is pittie and shame that any of you should take the high order of Knight-hood. So sir Lamoracke departed from them, and within a while he met with sir Meliograunce and then sir Lamoracke asked him why hee loued Queene Gueneuer as hee did, for I was not farre from you when yee made your complaint by the Chappell. Did yee so said sir Meliograunce, then will I abide it, I loue Queene Gueneuer, what will yee with it, I will proue it and make it good that shee is the faireſt Lady and most of beautie in the World. As to that said sir Lamoracke, I say nay thereto, for Queene Morgause of Orkeney Mother vnto sir Gawaine and his Mother is the faireſt Queene and Lady that now beareth life. That is not so said sir Meliograunce and that I will proue with my hands vpon thy body. Will yee so said sir Lamoracke, and in a better quarell keepe I not to fight. And then they departed either from other in great wrath, and then they came running together as it had been thunder, & either smote other so mightily that their horses fell backeward vnto the earth. And then they auoided their horses and dressed their shields and drew their swords, and then they hurled together as it had been two wild Boores, thus they fought a great while, for sir Meliograunce was a good Knight and a man of great might, but sir Lamorake was too hard and too big for him, and put him alwayes aback,

but

but either had wounded other wondrous sore, and so as they thus fighting, by fortune there came sir Launcelot and sir Bleoberis riding. And then anon sir Launcelot rode between them both and asked them for what cause they fought so together, for yee are both Knights of King Arthurs Court.

Chap. LV.

How Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Bleoberis* came riding and found Sir *Lamoracke* and Sir *Meliograunce* fighting, and how Sir *Lamoracke* iusted with King *Arthur*.

Sir said Meliograunce I shall tell you for what cause wee doe this battaile. I praised my Lady Queene Gueneuer, and said she was the fairest Lady of the World, and sir Lamoracke said nay thereto, for he said that Queene Morgause of Orkeney was fairer then shee and more of beautie. Ah sir Lamoracke why sayest thou so, it is not thy part for to dispraise the Princesse that thou art vnder her obeisance and we all. And then swiftly he alighted on foote and said, for this quarrell make you ready, for I will proue it vpon thee that Queene Gueneuer is the fairest Lady and most of beautie in the World. Sir said sir Lamoracke, I am loath to haue to doe with you in this quarrell, for every man thinketh his owne Lady fairest, and though I praise the Lady that I loue most, yee should not therefore bee wroth, for though my Lady Queene Gueneuer be the fairest in your eye, wit ye well Queene Morgause of Orkeney is the fairest in mine eye, and so every Knight thinketh his owne Lady fairest, and wit ye well sir yee are the man in the World (except sir Tristram) that I am most loth to haue to doe withall. But if yee will needs fight with mee I shall endure as long as I may. Then spake sir Bleoberis and said. My Lord sir Launcelot I wist neuer so misaduised as yee are now, for sir Lamoracke saith but reason and knightly. For I warne you I haue a Lady, and mee thinketh she is the fairest Lady of the World, were this a great reason that yee should be wroth with me for such language. And well ye wote that sir Lamoracke is as Noble a Knight as I know, and he hath ought

you and vs euer good will, and therefore I pray you bee good friends. And then ſaid Sir Launcelot vnto Sir Lamoracke, I pray you forgiue me, all ouerſ euill will, and if I was miſadviſed I will amend it. Sir ſaid Sir Lamoracke the mends is ſoone made betweene you and me. And ſo Sir Launcelot and Sir Bleoberis departed. And ſir Meliograunce and ſir Lamoracke tooke their horſes and either departed from other. And within a while came King Arthur and met with ſir Lamoracke and talked with him, and there he ſmote downe ſir Lamoracke, and wounded him ſore with a ſpeare, and ſo he rode from him, wherefore ſir Lamoracke was wroth that he would not fight with him on foote, how be it ſir Lamoracke knew not King Arthur.

Chap. LVI.

How Sir *Kay* mett with Sir *Triſtram*, and after of the ſhame ſpoken of the Knights of Cornewayle, and how they iuſted.

NOw leaue we off this tale, and ſpeake we of ſir Triſtram de Lyones that as he rode he met with ſir Kay the ſeneſhal, and there ſir Kay aſked ſir Triſtram of what countrey he was come. Sir Triſtram anſwered that he was of the countrey of Cornewaile. It may well be ſaid ſir Kay the ſeneſhall, for yet heard I neuer in no place that euer any good knights came out of Cornewaile. That is euill ſpoke ſaid ſir Triſtram de Lyones but if it pleaſe you to tell me your name I require you. Sir wit ye well ſaid Sir Kay that my right name is Sir Kay the ſeneſhall. Is that your name ſaid ſir Triſtram, now wite ye well that ye are called the ſhamefulleſt knight of your tongue that now is liuing in the world, how bee it ye are called a good knight, that ye are called vnfortunate, and paſſing ouerthwart of your tongue. And thus they rode together till they came to a bridge and there was a knight would not let them paſſe, till that one of them had iuſted with him.

And ſo that knight iuſted with ſir Kay and there that knight gaue ſir Kay a fall from his horſe, and that knights name was Sir Tor ſir Lamorackes halfe brother. And then they two rode to their lodging, and ther s they found ſir Brandiles. And ſir Tor

came

came thither anon after. And so as they sate at their supper there foure knights, three of them spake of shame of cowrish knights, sir Tristram heard all that they said & said but little, but he thought the more; but at that time he discouered not his name. On the morning sir Tristram took his horse and abode them on their way, & there sir Brandiles proffred to iust with sir Tristram, and so sir Tristram smote him downe horse and all to the earth. And then sir Tor le fyse de valher encountred with sir Tristram and sir Tristram smote him downe from his horse. And then he rode his way, and sir Kay followed him, but he would not of his fellowship. And then Sir Brandiles came to Sir Kay and said, I would full faine know what that knights name is. Come on your way with me said Sir Kay and we shall pray him for to tell vs his name. So they rode together vntill they came nigh to him, and then they were ware where as he sate by a well, and had put off his helme to drinke at the Well. And when he saw them come he laced on his helme lightly, and tooke his horse & proffered them to iust. Nay said sir Brandiles, we iusted late enough with you, we come not to that entent. But for this we come, to require you of your knighthood for to tell vs your name. Faire knights sithence it is your desire, and to please you, ye shall wite that my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones nephew vnto King Marke of Cornewaile. In good time said Sir Brandiles, and well ye be found, and wite ye well that we are right glad that we haue found you, and we be of a fellowship that would be right glad of your company, for ye are the knight of the world which the noble fellowship of the round table desireth most to haue your company. God thanke them said Sir Tristram of their great goodnesse, but I as yet fele well that I am vnable for to be of their fellowship, for I was neuer of such deeds of worthines for to be of the company of such a fellowship. Ah said Sir Kay and ye be Sir Tristram de Lyones ye are the man now called most of prowesse, except it be Sir Launcelot du lake. For he beareth not the life christian ne heathen that can find such another knight to speak of his prowesse and of his hands, and his truth withall. For yet could there neuer creature say of him any dishonour

and make it good. And thus they talked a great while, and then they departed either from other such waies as vnto them seemed best.

CHAP. LVII.

How King *Arthur* was brought into the forrest perilous, and how Sir *Tristram* saued his life.

NOw shall ye heare what the cause was that King Arthur came into the forrest perilous, that was in North wales, by the meanes of a Lady ye shall vnderstand was Annowre, and this Lady came to King Arthur at Cardike, and she by faire promise and faire behests, made King Arthur to ride with her to that forrest perilous, and she was a great sorceresse and many daies she had loued King Arthur, and because that shee would haue him to ly with her, shee came into that countrey. So when the King was gone with her, many of his Knights followed after him, and when they missed him, as Sir Launcelot, Sir Brandiles and many other. And when shee had brought him to her Castle, shee desired him to lye with her. And then the King remembred him of his Lady, and would not lye by her for no craft that shee could make. Then euery day shee would make him ride into that forrest with his owne knights to the intent to haue had King Arthur slaine. For when this Lady Annowre saw that shee might not haue him at her will, then shee laboured by false meanes to haue destroyed King Arthur and slaine him. And then the lady of the lake that was alway friendly vnto King Arthur, shee vnderstood by her subtill crafts that King Arthur was like to be destroyed and therefore this Lady of the lake that hight Nineue came into that forrest to seeke sir Launcelot du lake or Sir Tristram for to helpe King Arthur, for as that day this Lady of the lake knew well that King Arthur should be slaine vnlesse that he had helpe of one of these two knights, & thus she rode vp and downe till she met with sir Tristram, anon as she saw him she knew him. O my Lord Sir Tristram said she well be ye met and blessed be the time that I haue met with you, for as this day and within these two houres shall bee done the foulest deede that euer was done in this

land. Oh faire Damosell said Sir Tristram, may I amend it. Come on with mee saith hee, and that in all the hast yee may, for yee shall see the most worshipfullest Knight in the world hard bestead. Then said Sir Tristram, I am ready to help such a noble man. Hee is neither better nor worse said the Lady of the Lake but the Noble King Arthur himselfe. God defend said Sir Tristram that euer hee should be in such distresse. Then they rode together a great pace till they came to a Turret or Castle, and vnderneath that Castle they saw a Knight standing on his feete fighting with two Knights and so Sir Tristram beheld them. And at the last the two Knights smote downe the one Knight, and the one of them vnlaced his helme to haue slaine him. And the Lady Annowre gate King Arthurs sword in her hand to haue striken off his head. And therewithall came Sir Tristram with his sword drawen in his hand crying, Traitresse, traitresse leaue that. And forthwithall Sir Tristram smote one of the two Knights through the body that hee fell downe dead to the earth. And then hee rushed to the other Knight and with the pomell of his sword he smote him so hard that hee fell from his horse and brake his backe in sunder. And in the meane while the Damosell of the Lake cryed vnto King Arthur, let not that vntrue Lady escape. So King Arthur ouertooke her and with the same sword hee smote off her head. And the Damosell of the Lake tooke vp her Head and hung it vp by the haire on her saddle bow. And then Sir Tristram horsed King Arthur and rode his way forth with him, but hee charged the Lady of the Lake not to discouer his name as at that time.

And when King Arthur was horsed hee full heartily thanked Sir Tristram, and desired him to tell him his name, but hee would not tell him, but that he was a poore Knight aduenturous. And so hee bare King Arthur fellowship till he met with some of his owne Knights. And within a while he met with Sir Ector de maris, and hee knew not King Arthur nor Sir Tristram and he desired to iust with one of them. Then Sir Tristram rode vnto Sir Ector and smote him downe from his horse: And when he had so done, hee came againe vnto King Arthur and

said.

saide. My Lord yonder is one of your owne Knights, hée may heare you tell his wife another day that deed which I haue done for you I trust vnto God yée shall vnderstand that I will doe you seruice. Alas said King Arthur, let mee know what Knight yée are. Not at this time said Sir Tristram. So hee departed, and left King Arthur and sir Ector de maris together.

Chap. LVIII.

How Sir *Tristram* came to *la beale Isond* and how Sir *Kay Hedius* began to loue *la beale Isond*, and of the letter that Sir *Tristram* found.

And then at a day set Sir Tristram and Sir Lamoracke met at the Well, and then they tooke sir Kay Hedius at the fosters house and so they rode with him to the ship whereas they left Dame Bragwaine and Gouernale and so they sailed into Cornewaile altogether, and by the assent and information of Dame Bragwaine when they were landed they rode vnto sir Dinas the seneschall, a good and a trusty friend of sir Tristrams. And so Dame Bragwaine and sir Dinas rode vnto King Markes Court, and told the Queene la beale Isond that Sir Tristram was nigh her in that Country. Then for very pure ioy la beale Isond swounded, and when she might speake she said. Gentle Knight seneschall helpe that I may speake with him or else my heart will brast. Then sir Dinas and Dame Bragwaine brought sir Tristram and sir Kay Hedius priuely vnto the Court to a Chamber whereas la beale Isond had assigned them. And to tell the ioy that was betweene la beale Isond and sir Tristram, there is no tongue can tell, nor no heart can thinke it, nor no pen can write it. And at the first time that euer Sir Kay Hedius saw la beale Isond, hee was so enamoured vpon her, that he might neuer withdraw the very pure loue. And so at the last as yee shall heare or the Booke be ended, how sir Kay Hedius died for the loue of la beale Isond, and then priuily he wrote vnto her letters and ballads of the most goodliest that were vsed in those dayes. And when la beale Isond vnderstood his letters shée had great pittie of his

complaint

complaint and vnaduisedly shée wrote an other letter to comfort him withall. And Sir Tristram was all this time in a Turret at the command of la beale Isond and when she might she came vnto sir Tristram. So on a day King Marke played at the chesse vnder a Chamber window, and at that time sir Tristram and sir Kay Hedius were within the Chamber ouer King Marke, and as it mishappined Sir Tristram found that letter that Sir Kay Hedius sent vnto la beale Isond. Also hee found the letter that shee wrought to Sir Kay Hedius, and at that time la beale Isond was in the same Chamber. Then Sir Tristram came to la beale Isond and said. Madame here is a letter that was sent vnto you, and here is the letter that ye sent vnto him, that sent you that letter, alas Madame the great loue that I haue loued you, and many lands and riches that I haue forsaken for your loue, now yee are a traitresse to me which doth me great paine. But as for thée sir Kay Hedius I brought thee out of Britaine into this countrey, and thy father king Howell I wanne his lands, how bee it I wedded your owne Sister Isond le blaunch mains, for the goodnesse which thee did to mee, and yet as I am a true Knight shee is a pure Virgine for mee, but wit thou well said he vnto Sir Kay Hedius for thy falshood and treason that thou hast done to mee I will reuenge it vpon thée. And therewith sir Tristram drew out his sword and said. Sir Kay Hedius kéepe thée: And then La beale Isond swounded vnto the earth. And when Sir Kay Hedius saw Sir Tristram came vpon him, he had none other remedy but lept out at a bay window euen ouer the Head where King Marke sate playing at the chesse. And when the King saw one come hurling ouer his head, he said. Fellow what art thou, and what is the cause that thou leapest out of that windowe. My Lord the King, said Sir Kay Hedius, it fortuned mee that I was a sleepe in the window aboue your Head, and as I slept I slumbred, and so fell downe. And so sir Kay Hedius excused him.

Chap. LIX.

How Sir *Tristram* departed from Tintagill, and how he sorrowed, and was so long in a forrest till he was out of his mind.

Then Sir Tristram dreaded sore least he were discovered vnto the King that was there, wherefore hee drew him vnto the strength of the Towre, and armed him in such armour as hee had, for to fight with them that would withstand him. And so when sir Tristram saw there was no resistance against him, hee sent Gouernale for his horse and for his speare, and knightly he rode forth openly out of the Castle which was called the Castle of Tintagill, and at the gate he met with sir Gingalin sir Gawaines Sonne. And anon sir Gingalin put his speare in the rest and ranne against sir Tristram and brake his speare. And Sir Tristram at that time had but a sword, and gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme, that he fell downe from his sadell to the earth and his sword slode downe and kerued asunder his horse necke. And then sir Tristram rode forth his way into the forrest. And all this doing saw King Marke. And then anon he sent a Squire vnto the yong Knight, and commanded him to come vnto him and so he did. And when King Marke wist that it was sir Gingalin, hee welcomed him, and gaue him a horse, and asked him what Knight it was that had encountred with him. Sir said sir Gingalin, I wote not what Knight he was, but well I woote that hee sighed sore and made sorrowfull dole. And then sir Tristram within a while met with a Knight of his owne that hight sir Fergus. And when hee had met with him hee made great sorrow, in so much that hee fell downe off his horse in a sowne, and in such sorrow hee was three dayes and three nights. And then at the last sir Tristram sent vnto the Court by sir Fergus for to wit what tidings there was. And so as hee rode by the way he met with a Damosell that came from sir Palomides, to know & see how Sir Tristram did. And then sir Fergus told her how hee was almost out of his minde. Alas said the Damosell where shall I find him. In such a place shall yee find him said Sir Fergus. And then Sir

Fergus

Fergus found Queene Isond sicke in her bed making the greatest dole that any woman might make. And when the Damosell found Sir Tristram shee made great dole because she might not amend him, for the more she made of him, the more was his paine. And at the last sir Tristram tooke his horse and rode his way from her, and then was it three dayes and three nights or that she could find him againe, and then she brought him meate and drinke, but he would none take. And then another time Tristram escaped away from the Damosel, and it happined him to ride by the same Castle where Sir Palomides and Sir Safere did battaile when la beale Isond departed them, and there by fortune the Damosell met with Sir Tristram againe making the greatest dole that euer any creature made, and went to the Lady of the Castle, and told her of the misaduenture of Sir Tristram. Alas said the Lady of the Castle, that is my Lord Sir Tristram. Right heere by your Castle said the Damosell. In good time said the Lady, is hee so nigh he shall haue meate and drinke of the best, and a harpe I haue of his whereupon hee taught mee to play, for of goodly playing he beareth the price in the World. So this Lady and Damosell brought him meate and drinke, but he eate but thereof. So vpon a night he put his horse from him, and hee vnlaced his armour and went into the wilderneſſe, and brake downe trees and boughes, and otherwhile when hee found the harp that the Lady sent him then would he harp and play thereupon and weepe together. And sometime when Sir Tristram was in the wood that the Lady wist not where hee was then would she set her downe and play vpon the harp. And then would Sir Tristram come vnto that harp and harken the melodious sound thereof, and sometime he would harpe himselfe. Thus he endured there a quarter of a yeare. And at the last he tooke his way, and shee wist not where he was become. And then was he naked and waxed leane and poore of flesh, and so he fell into the fellowship of heardmen and shepheards, and there they would giue him of their meate and drinke. And if he did any shrewd deede they would beat him with rods, and they clipped him with sheares and made him like a fole.

Chap. LX.

How Sir *Tristram* sowsed Sir *Dagonet* in a well, and how Sir *Palomides* sent a damosell to seeke Sir *Tristram*, and how Sir *Palomides* met with King *Marke*.

And vpon a day Sir Dagonet king Arthurs fole came into Cornewaile with two squiers with him, and as they rode through that forest, they came by a faire well where Sir Tristram was wont to bee, and the weather was hot and they alighted downe to drinke of that well. And in the meane while their horses brake loose.

Right so Sir Tristram came to them, and first he sowsed sir Dagonet in that well, & after his squiers, and thereat laughed the shepheards, and forthwith he ran after their horses, and so brought them againe one by one, and right so as wet as they were he made them to leape vp and ride on their way. Thus Sir Tristram endured there halfe a yeare naked, and would neuer come to towne nor village. The meane while the damosell that Sir Palomides sent to seeke Sir Tristram went vnto sir Palomides, and told him all the mischiefe that Sir Tristram endured. Alas said Sir Palomides, it is great pittie that euer so noble a knight should bee mischeued for the loue of a Lady. But neuertheless I will go and seeke him and comfort him if I may. Then a little before that time la beale Isonde had commanded Sir Kay Hedius out of the countrey of Cornewaile. So Sir Kay Hedius departed with a dolorous heart. And by aduenture hee met with Sir Palomides, and they enfellowshipped together, and either complayned vnto other of their hot loue that they loued la beale Isond. Now let vs said Sir Palomides seeke Sir Tristram that loueth vs as well as we, and let vs proue if we may recouer him. So they rode into that forest, and three dales & three nights they would neuer take their lodging but euer sought Sir Tristram.

And vpon a time by aduenture they met with King Marke that was ridden all alone from his men. When they saw him, sir Palomides knew him, but sir Kay Hedius knew him not. Ah

false

false King said Sir Palomides it is great pittie that thou hast thy life, for thou art a destroyer of all worshipfull Knights, and by thy mischiefe and thy vengeaunce thou hast destroyed that most noble Knight Sir Tristram de Lyones, and therefore defend thée said Sir Palomides, for thou shalt die this day. That were shame said King Marke, for yée are both armed, and I am unarmed. As for that said Sir Palomides I shall find a remedy therefore. Here is a Knight with me, and thou shalt have his harneys. Nay said King Marke, I will not have to do with you for cause have yée none to me. For all the misease that sir Tristram hath was for a letter that he found, for as to me I did to him no displeasure, and our Lord God knoweth that I am full sorry and displeasant for his disease and malady. So when King Marke had thus excused himselfe, they were good friends. And King Mark would have had thé unto Tintagel. But Sir Palomides would not, but turned to the realme of Logres, and Sir Kay Hedius said that he would goe into Britain.

Now turne wée unto Sir Dagonet againe, then when hée and his squiers were on horsebacke, he déemed that the shépherds had sent that foole to array them so because they laughed at him, and so they rode unto the kéepers of beasts and all to beate them. Sir Tristram saw them beaten that were wont to give him meate and drinke, then hée ranne thither and gat sir Dagonet by the head, and gaue him such a fall, that hée bruised him sore, so that he lay still, and then hée wrast his sword out of his hand, and therewith he ranne unto one of his squiers & smote off his head, and the other fled, and so Sir Tristram tooke his way with that sword in his hand running as hee had béene wild wood. Then sir Dagonet rode to King Marke and told him how he had sped in that forrest, and therfore said Sir Dagonet, beware yée King Marke that yée come not about that well in the forrest, for there is a naked foole, and that foole and I fought together, and he had almost slaine me. Ah said King Marke that is Sir Matto le breune that fell out of his witte, because he lost his Lady. For when Sir Galeris smote downe sir Matto and wanne his Lady of him neuer since was he in his good minde, and that was pitty for he was a good Knight.

CHAP. LXI.

How it was noysed that Sir *Tristram* was dead, and how *Isabeale Isonde* would haue slaine her selfe.

THen Sir Andret which was cosin vnto sir Tristram made a Lady which was his paramour to say and to noyse it how that shee was with Sir Tristram or that he dyed. And this tale shee brought vnto King Markes Court that shee buried him by a well and that or he dyed he besought King Marke for to make his cosin Sir Andret King of the countrey of Lyones, of the which Sir Tristram was Lord of. All this did Sir Andret because he would haue had Sir Tristrams lands. And when King Marke heard tell that sir Tristram his nephew was dead, he wept and made great sorrow. But when the Quéene Isabeale Isonde heard of these tidings, shée made such sorrow that shée was full nigh out of her minde. And so vpon a day shée thought to slay her selfe, and neuer for to liue after sir Tristrams death. And so vpon a day Isabeale Isonde gat a sword priuely and bare it into her garden, and there shee pight the sword through a plumme trée vp to the hilts, so that it stucke fast that it stood vpright. And as she would haue runne vpon the sword for to haue slaine her selfe. All this espied King Marke how she knéeled downe and said, Swéet Lord Jesu haue mercy vpon mee, for I may not liue after the death of my loue Sir Tristram de Lyones, for he was my first loue, and he shall be the last. And with these words came King Marke and tooke her in his armes and then hee tooke vp the sword and bare her away with him into a strong towre, and there he made her to be kept, and watched her surely. And after that shee lay long sicke nigh at the point of death. This meane while ranne Sir Tristram naked in the forrest with the sword in his hand, and so hee came to an hermitage, and there he laid him downe and slept, And in the meane while the hermit stale away the sword and laide meate downe by him. Thus was he kept there ten daies, and at the last he departed and came to the heard-men againe. And there was a gyant in that countrey that hight Taulcas, and for

feare

ware of Sir Triſtram more then ſeauen yeare hee durſt not many goe out at large but for the moſt part he kept him in a ſure Caſtle of his owne. And ſo this Sir Tauleas heard tell that Sir Triſtram was dead, by the noyſe of the Court of King Marke. And then Sir Tauleas went daily at large. And ſo it happined vpon a day he came to the heardmen wandering and ſeeking, and there hee ſet him downe to reſt among them. The meane while there came a Knight of Cornewaile that had a Lady with him, and his name was Sir Dinaunt. And when the Giant ſaw him, he went from the heardman and hid him vnder a tree. And ſo the Knight came to the Well, and there hee alighted to reſt him. And as ſoone as he was from his horſe, the Gyant Sir Tauleas came betweene the Knight and his horſe, and lept vpon him. So forthwith hee rode vnto Sir Dinaunt and tooke him by the collar, and drew him beſide him on his horſe, and there would haue ſtricken off his head. Then the heardmen ſaid vnto Sir Triſtram. Helpe thether Knight. Helpe yee him ſaid Sir Triſtram. Wee dare not for the heardmen. Then Sir Triſtram was were of the ſword of the Knight where it lay, and thither he ran and tooke vp the ſword and ſmote off Sir Tauleas Head, and ſo went his way to the heardmen againe.

Chap: LXII.

How King *Marke* found Sir *Triſtram* naked, and made him to be borne home to Tintagill, and how he was there knowne by a Bratchet.

Then the Knight tooke vp the Gyants Head and bare it with him vnto King Marke, and told him what aduenture betide him in the forreſt, and how a naked man reſcewed him from the grimly Gyant Tauleas. Where had ye this aduenture ſaid King Marke. Forſooth ſaid Sir Dinaunt, at the faire fountaine in your forreſt, where many aduenturous Knights met, and there is the mad man. Well ſaid King Marke, I will ſee that mad man. So within a day or two, King Marke commanded his Knights and his hunters, that they

they should bee ready on the morrow for to hunt. And on the morrow he went vnto the forrest. And when the King came to the Well he found there lying by that well a faire naked man and a sword by him. Then the King blew and screked, and therewith his Knights came to him. And then the King commanded his Knights to take that naked man with fairnesse and bring him to my Castle. So they did softly and faire, and cast manteis vpon Sir Tristram, and so led him vnto Tintagill, and there they bathed him and washed him, and gaue him good hot brothes, till they had brought him well to remembrance. But all this while there was no creature that knew Sir Tristram, nor wist not from whence he came. So it happined vpon a day that the Queene la beale Isond heard of such a man that ranne naked in the forrest, and how the King had brought him home to the Court. And then la beale Isond called to her Dame Bragwaine, and said. Come on with me for we will goe see this man that my Lord hath brought from the forrest the last day. So they passed forth and asked where the sicke man was. And then a Squire told the Queene that hee was in the garden taking his rest, and resteth him against the Sun. So when the Queene looked vpon Sir Tristram she was not remembred of him. But euer she said to Dame Bragwaine, me seemeth I should haue seene him before this time in many places: But as soone as Sir Tristram saw her, he knew her well enough, and then he turned away his visage and wept. And la beale Isond had alwayes a little brachet with her that Sir Tristram had giuen her the first time that euer shee came into Cornewaile, & neuer would that bratchet depart from her, but if Sir Tristram was nigh there as la beale Isond was, and this bratchet was sent from the Kings Daughter of France vnto Sir Tristram for great loue shee had vnto him. And anon as this little brachet felt a sauour of Sir Tristram, shee lept vpon him and licked his tearis and his eares, and then shee whined and quested, and shee smelled at his feete and at his hands, and on all the parts of his body that she might come to. Ah my Lady said Dame Bragwaine vnto la beale Isond. Alas alas said she, I well see it is mine owne Lord

Sir

Sir Tristram. And thereupon la beale Isond fell downe in a [illegible], and so lay a great while, and when shee might speake [illegible] said. Oh Lord Sir Tristram, blessed be God ye haue your [illegible], and now I am sure ye shall be discouerd by this little [illegible], for she will neuer leaue you. And also I am sure that as [illegible] as my Lord King Marke shall know you he will banish [illegible] all the countrey of Cornewaile, or else hee will destroy [illegible]. For Gods sake mine owne Lord grant King Marke his [illegible], and then draw you vnto the Court of King Arthur, for [illegible] are yee beloued. And euer when yee may I shall send [illegible] you and as yee list yee may come to mee and at all times [illegible]ly and late I will bes at your commaund, to liue as poore [illegible]e as euer did Queene or Lady. Oh Madame said Sir [illegible]tram goe from mee, for much anger and danger haue [illegible]caped for your loue.

Chap. LXIII.

How King *Marke* by the aduise of his counsell banished Sir *Tristram* out of the Countrey of Cornewaile for the terme of ten yeare.

[illegible]hen la beale Isond departed, but the brachet would not [illegible] from him. And therewith came King Marke, and the [illegible]achet sate vpon him, and brayed at them all. And there[illegible]with Sir Andret spake and said. Sir this is Sir Tristram that [illegible] by the brachet. Nay said the King, I can not suppose that [illegible] hee. So the King asked him vpon his faith what he was, [illegible] what was his name. So God me helpe said hee, my name [illegible] Sir Tristram de Lyones, and now yee may doe with mee [illegible]t yee list. Ah said King Marke, mee repenteth of your [illegible]uery, and then he let call his Barons to iudge Sir Tristram [illegible] death. So many of his Barons would not assent thereto, [illegible] in especiall Sir Dinas the seneschall and Sir Fergus. And [illegible] the aduise of them all Sir Tristram was banished out of [illegible] Countrey of Cornewaile for ten yeare, and thereupon hee [illegible] his Oath vpon a Booke before the King and his Barons, [illegible] so hee was made to depart out of the Countrey of Corne-

waile. And there were many Barons brought him into his ship, of the which some were his friends, and some were his foes. And in the meane while there came a Knight of King Arthurs, his name was Sir Dinadan, and his comming was to seeke after Sir Tristram. Then they shewed him where he was armed at all points going vnto the ship. Now faire Knight said Sir Dinadan or yee passe this Court that yee will Iust with me, I require you. With a good will said Sir Tristram, and these Lords will giue mee leaue. So the Barons granted thereto, and then they ranne together, and there Sir Tristram gaue Sir Dinadan a fall. And then he prayed Sir Tristram to giue him leaue to goe in his fellowship. Yee shall be right welcome said Sir Tristram. And so they tooke their horses and rode to their ships together. And when Sir Tristram was in the ship he said thus. Greete well King Marke and all mine enemies and tell them I will come againe when I may. And well I am rewarded for the fighting with Sir Marhaus, and deliuering all the Country from Seruage. And well I am rewarded for the fetching and costs of la beale Isond out of Ireland, and the danger that I was in first and last, and by the way comming home what danger I had to bring againe Queene Isond from the Castle, and well I am rewarded when I fought with Sir Bleoberis for Sir Segwarides wife. And well am I rewarded when I fought with sir Blamor de Ganis for King Anguish, Father vnto la beale Isond. And well am I rewarded when I smote down the good Knight Sir Lamorake de Galis at King Markes request. And well am I rewarded when I fought with the King with the hundred Knights and the King of Northgalis, and both these would haue put his land in seruage, and by me they were put to a rebuke. And well am I rewarded for the slaying of Taulcas the mighty Gyant, and many moe deeds haue I done for him, and now haue I my guardon. And tell the King Marke that many Noble Knights of the round Table haue spared the Barons of this countrey for my sake. Also I am not wel rewarded when I fought with the good Knight Sir Palomides, and rescewed Queene Isond from him. And at that time King Marke

said

before all his Barons. I would haue beene better re-
uenged. And therewithall he tooke the Sea.

Chap. LXIIII.

How the Damosell sought helpe for to help Sir *Launcelot* against thirtie Knight, and how Sir *Tristram* fought with them.

AND at the next lodging fast by the Sea, there encountred with Sir Tristram and with Sir Dinadan Sir Ector de Maris and Sir Bors de Ganis. And there Sir Ector encountred with Sir Dinadan and smote him and his horse downe all on an heape to the ground. And then Sir Tristram would haue iusted with sir Bors de Ganis and sir Bors said hee would not with his good wil iust with no Cornish Knights for they are not called men of worship. And all this was done vpon a bridge. And with this came sir Bleoberis and sir Driaunt, and sir Bleoberis proffered to iust with sir Tristram, and there sir Tristram smote downe sir Bleoberis. Then said sir Bors de Ganis, I wist neuer no Cornish knight of so great valour as that knight which beareth the trappours enbroydred with crownes. And then sir Tristram and sir Dinadan departed from them and rode into a forrest, and there met them a Damosell that came for the loue of sir Launcelot to seeke after some Noble Knights of King Arthurs Court for to rescew sir Launcelot. And so there was ordained for sir Launcelot by the treason of Queene Morgan le fay to haue slaine sir Lancelot, and for that cause shee ordained thirtie Knights for to lye in a waite for Sir Launcelot, and this Damosell knew of this treason. And for this cause the Damosell came for to seeke Noble Knights to helpe sir Launcelot for that night or the day after sir Launcelot should come whereas these thirtie Knights were. And so this Damosell met with sir Bors, sir Bleoberis, sir Ector and sir Driaunt, and there shee told them of the treason of Queene Morgan le fay. And then they all promised her that they would bee nigh where sir Launcelot should meete with the thirtie Knights, & if so be that they set vpon him, we will rescew him as well as we can. So the Damosell departed, & by aduenture

the damosell met with sir Tristram, & with sir Dinadan & there the damosell told them all the treason that was ordained for sir Launcelot. Faire Damosell said sir Tristram, bring me to that place where they shall meete with sir Launcelot. Then said sir Dinadan what will ye doe, it is not for vs to fight with thirtie Knights, and wit yee well I will not thereof, as for to match one Knight or two or three is enough and if they be men. But for to match fifteene Knights, that will I neuer vndertake. Fie for shame said sir Tristram, doe but your part. Nay said sir Dinadan, I will not thereof, but if ye will lend me your shield for ye beare a shield of Cornewaile, and for the cowardise that is named vnto the Knights of Cornewaile ye are euer forborne. Nay said sir Tristram, I will not depart from my shield for her sake that gaue it me. But one thing said sir Tristram I promise thee sir Dinadan, but if thou wilt promise me to abide with me here I shall slay thee, for I desire no more of thee but to answere one Knight, & if thyheart will not serue thee stand by and looke vpon mee and them. Sir said sir Dinadan I promise you to take on and doe what I may to saue my selfe, but I would to God I had neuer met with you. So then anon these thirtie Knights came fast by these foure Knights, & they were ware of them and either saw other. And so these thirtie Knights let for this cause, that they would not wrath them if cause were that they had to doe with sir Launcelot. And the foure Knights let them passe to this entent, that they would see and behold what they would doe with sir Launcelot. And so the thirtie Knights past on their way, and came by sir Tristram and sir Dinadan. And then Sir Tristram cryed on high & said. Loe heere is a Knight against you for the loue of sir Launcelot. And there he slew two with one speare, and ten with his sword. And then came in sir Dinadan, and he did passing well. And so of the thirtie Knights there went but ten away, and they fled. And this battaile saw sir Bors de Ganis, and his three fellowes. And then they saw well it was the same Knight that had iusted with them at the bridge. Then they tooke their horses and rode to sir Tristram, and praised him and thanked him of his good deeds, and they all desired sir

Tristram

Tristram to goe with them vnto their lodging. And hee said that hee would not goe to no lodging. Then they all foure knights prayed him to tell them his name. Faire Lords said sir Tristram as at this time I will not tell you my name.

Chap. LXV.

How Sir *Tristram* and sir *Dinadan* came to a lodging where they must iust with two Knights.

Then sir Tristram and sir Dinadan rode forth their way till they came to the shepheards and heardmen, and there they asked them if they knew any lodging or harbour there about. Forsooth faire Lords, said the heardmen nigh hereby is a good lodging in a Castle, but such a custome there is, that there shall no Knight be lodged, but if he first iust with two Knights, and if he be but one Knight he must iust with two and when ye bee within, soone shall yee bee matched. So there is an euill lodging said sir Dinadan, lodge where ye will, for I will not lodge there. Fie for shame said sir Tristram be ye not a Knight of the round Table wherefore ye may not with your worship forsake your lodging. Not so said the heardmen, for and if ye be beaten and haue the worse, ye shall not be lodged there, and if ye beate them, ye shall be well lodged. Ah said sir Dinadan, they be two noble Knights and then sir Dinadan would not bee lodged there in no manner, but as sir Tristram required him of his Knight-hood, and so they rode thither. And to make short tale, sir Tristram and sir Dinadan smote them both down, and so they entred into the Castle and had good cheere as well as they could thinke or deuise. And when they were vnarmed and had thought to haue taken their rest, there came in at the gate sir Palomides and sir Gaheris, requiring to haue the custome of the Castle. What is this said sir Dinadan I would haue my rest. That may not be said sir Tristram, now must we needs defend the custome of the Castle, in so much as we haue the better of the Lord of this Castle and therefore said Sir Tristram needs must ye make you ready. In the Deuils name said sir Dinadan came I into your company. And so therewith they

they made them ready. And sir Gaheris encountred with Sir Tristram, and there Sir Gaheris had a fall. And sir Palomides encountred with sir Dinadan and sir Palomides gaue sir Dinadan a fall. And then must they fight on foote and that would not sir Dinadan, for hee was sore bruised and hurt of that fall that sir Palomides had giuen him. Then sir Tristram vnlaced sir Dinadans helme and prayed him to helpe him, I will not said sir Dinadan for I am sore wounded of the thirtie Knights that we had but late to goe to doe battaile. But yee fere said sir Dinadan vnto sir Tristram as a mad man and like a man that is out of his minde which would cast himselfe away, and I may curse the time that euer I saw you. For in all the World are not such two Knights that be so good as is sir Launcelot and yee Sir Tristram, for onte I fell in the fellowship of Sir Launcelot as I haue now done with you and hee set me a worke, that a quarter of a yeare and more I kept my bed. Jesu defend me said sir Dinadan from such two Knights, and in speciall from your fellowship. Then said Sir Tristram I will fight with them both. And so Sir Tristram bad them both come forth for I will fight with you both. And then sir Palomides and Sir Gaheris dressed them and smote at them both. And then Sir Dinadan smot at Sir Gaheris a stroke or two and turned from him. Nay said sir Palomides, it is too much shame for vs two Knights to fight with one, and then he bad sir Gaheris to stand a side with that Knight that had no lust to fight. And then they rode together and fought a great while. And at the last sir Tristram doubled his strokes and droue sir Palomides backe more then three great strides. And then by one assent sir Gaheris and Sir Dinadan went betweene them and departed them in sunder. And then by the assent of Sir Tristram they would haue lodged together. But sir Dinadan would not lodge in that castle and then he cursed the time that euer he came in their fellowship. And so he toke his horse and his harneys and departed. Then sir Tristram desired the Lords of the Castle to lend him a man for to bring him vnto a lodging. And so they did and ouertoke Sir Dinadan, and rode vnto their lodging two mile thence with a good man in a priory, and there they

were

were well at ease. And that same night Sir Bors and sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector and Sir Driaunt abode still in the same place whereas Sir Tristram fought with the thirtie Knights and there they met with Sir Launcelot the same night, and had made promise to lodge with Sir Colgreuance the same night.

CHAP. LXVI.

How Sir *Tristram* iusted with Sir *Kay* and Sir *Sagramore le desirous*, and how Sir *Gawayne* turned Sir *Tristram* from *Morgan le fay*.

BUt assoone as the most noble Knight sir Launcelot heard of the shield of Cornewaile, then wist he well that it was Sir Tristram that fought with his enemies, and then sir Launcelot praised Sir Tristram and called him the man of most worship in the world. So there was a Knight in that prioris that hight Sir Pellinore, and hee desired to know the name of Sir Tristram, but in no wise he could not. And then sir Tristram departed and left Sir Dinadan in the prioris, for hee was so weary and so bruised that hee might not ride. And then this Knight sir Pellinore said to Sir Dinadan, sithen that yee will not tell mee that Knights name, then will I ride after him and make him to tell mee his name, or he shall die therefore. Beware Sir Knight said Sir Dinadan, for if yee follow him, yee shall repent it. So that Knight Sir Pellinore rode after Sir Tristram and required him to iust with him. Then Sir Tristram smote him downe and wounded him through the shoulder, and so past on his way. And on the nert day following Sir Tristram met with pursewants and they told him that there was made a great cry of a turnament betweene King Carados of Scotland and the King of Northgalis, and either should iust against other at the Castle of Maidens. And these pursewants sought all the Country for the good Knights, & in especiall King Carados let seeke for Sir Launcelot, and the King of Northgalis let seeke for Sir Tristram. And at that time sir Tristram thought to bee at those iusts and turnaments and so by aduenture they met with Sir

Kay

Kay the ſeneſhall and ſir Sagramor le deſirous, and ſir Kay required ſir Triſtram to iuſt. And ſir Triſtram for a ſtranger refuſed him becauſe he would not be ſeene nor knowen at the great iuſtes that ſhould bee at the Caſtle of Pentheny, and therefore he thought to keepe him freſh and to reſt him. And alway ſir Kay called and cryed, Sir knight of Cornewaile iuſt with me or elſe yeeld thee vnto me as recreant and ouercome. When ſir Triſtram heard him ſay ſo, he incontinent turned toward him to iuſt. And when ſir Kay ſaw him come, then he refuſed him, and turned his backe. Then ſaid ſir Triſtram as I find thee ſo ſhall I take thee. And then ſir Kay turned him with an euill will. And ſir Triſtram ſmote downe ſir Kay and rode on his way. Then ſir Sagramore le deſirous rode faſt after ſir Triſtram and perſwaded him to iuſt with him. And then ſir Triſtram caſt downe ſir Sagramor from his horſe and rode his way.

And this ſame day hee met with a Damoſell that told him that hee ſhould winne great worſhip of a knight aduenturous which did much harme in all the country. When ſir Triſtram heard her ſay ſo, he was glad to goe with her, for to win worſhip. So ſir Triſtram rode with that Damoſell a fire mile, and then met with him ſir Gawaine and therewithall ſir Gawaine knew the Damoſell that ſhee was a Damoſell of Queene Morgan le fay. So ſir Gawaine vnderſtood that ſhee led that knight to ſome miſchiefe. Faire knight ſaid ſir Gawaine whither ride yee with that Damoſell. Sir ſaid ſir Triſtram I wote not whither I ſhall ride but as the Damoſell doth lead mee. Sir ſaid ſir Gawaine ye ſhall not ride with her for ſhee and her Lady did never good but euill. So then ſir Gawaine drew out his ſword and ſaid. Damoſell but if thou tell mee anon for what cauſe thou leadeſt this knight with thee, thou ſhalt die for it anon. I know all your Ladies treaſon and yours. Merry ſir Gawaine ſaid the Damoſell, if yee will ſaue my life I ſhall tell you all as it is. Say on ſaid ſir Gawaine, and thou ſhalt ſaue thy life. Sir ſaid ſhee, my Lady Queene Morgan le fay King Arthurs ſiſter hath ordained thirty Ladies to ſeeke and eſpie after ſir Launcelot or

ſir

them, and by the traines of these Ladies who that may [illegible] any of these two Knights, that they should turne [illegible] wiles to Morgan le fays Castle, saying that they [illegible] of worship, and if any of those Knights came [illegible] there be thirty Knights lying watching in a Court for [illegible] upon Sir Launcelot or upon sir Tristram. Fie for [illegible] said sir Gawaine that euer such false treason should bee [illegible] or used in a Queens and a Kings sister and a [illegible] and a Queenes Daughter.

CHAP: LXVII.

Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Gawaine* rode to haue fought against [illegible] thirtie Knights, but they durst not come out.

Be said sir Gawaine, will yee stand with mee, and wee [illegible] will see the malice of these thirty Knights. Sir said sir [illegible]ram, doe yee to them and it please you, and yee shall see [illegible] not faile you, for it is not long agoe sith I and a fellow [illegible] with thirtie Knights of that Queenes fellowship, and [illegible] speed vs for that wee may winne worship. So then [illegible] Gawaine and sir Tristram rode toward the Castle where [illegible]gan le fay was, and euer Sir Gawaine deemed well that [illegible] sir Tristram de Lyones, because he heard tell that two [illegible]ights had slaine and beaten thirtie Knights. And when they [illegible] before the Castle, Sir Gawaine spake on high and said. [illegible] Morgan le fay send out your Knights which yee haue [illegible] a watch for Sir Launcelot or for Sir Tristram. Now [illegible] sir Gawaine I know your false treason, and through all [illegible]aces where that I ride men shall know of your false treason, [illegible] now let see said Sir Gawaine whether yee dare come out [illegible] your Castle yee thirtie Knights. Then the Queene spake [illegible] all the thirtie Knights at once and said. Sir Gawaine full [illegible] wotest thou what thou doest and saiest, for by God wee [illegible] thee passing well, but all that thou speakest and doest, [illegible] saist it upon pride of that good Knight that is there with [illegible]. For there be some of vs that know full well the hands [illegible] Knight ouer all well, and wit thou well sir Gawaine, it

damoyse for his sake then say thine that wee not come out of this castle, for wit ye well Sir Gawaine that Knight which beareth the armes of Cornewaile hee knoweth him well and what he is. And then Sir Gawaine and Sir Tristram departed and rode an Easterday a day or two together, and thereby aduentures they met with Sir Kay and Sir Sagramore le desirous, and then they were putting gads of Sir Gawaine, and hee of them, but they will not what he was with the shield of Cornewaile but by dawning. And thus they rode together a day or two. And then they were ware of Sir Breuse sauncepitie chasing a Lady for to haue slaine her for he had slaine her paramour to fore. Hold you all still said Sir Gawain and shew none of you forth, and ye shall see me reward yonder false Knight, for if he espie you he is so well horsed that he will escape away. And then sir Gawaine rode betweene Breuse sauncepitie and the lady and said. False Knight leaue her and haue to doe with me. When sir Bruse saw no moe but sir Gawaine, he couched his speare and Sir Gawaine against him. And there sir Breuse ouerthrew Sir Gawaine and then he rode ouer him and ouerthwart him twentie times, to haue destroyed him. And when Sir Tristram saw him doe so vilanyous a deede, he hurled out against him. And when sir Bruse saw him with his shield of Cornewaile, he knew well that it was Sir Tristram and then he fled and Sir Tristram followed after him. And sir Breuse sauncepitie was well horsed that he went his way quit. And sir Tristram followed him long for faine he would haue beene auenged vpon him. And so when he had long chased him he saw a faire well, and thither he rode for to rest him, and tied his horse vnto a tree.

Chap. LXVIII.

How the damosell *Bragwaine* found Sir *Tristram* sleeping by a Well, & how she deliuered letters to him from *la beale Yonde*.

And then he pulled off his heime and washed his visage and his hands, and so he fell on sleepe. In the meane while came a damosell that had sought Sir Tristram many wayes

and

[illegible] within this land. And when she came vnto the Well [illegible] vpon him, and had forgotten the remembrance of [illegible] Tristram, but by his horse she knew him, that right passe [illegible] that had beene Sir Tristrams horse many yeares. For [illegible] he was mad in the forrest sir Fergus kept him. So then [illegible] Bragwaine abode still till he was waked. So [illegible] she saw him awake, she saluted him and he her againe, [illegible] knew other of old acquaintance. And then she told [illegible] how she had sought him long and farre, and there she told [illegible] how she had letters from la beale Isonde. And then anon [illegible] Tristram read them, and wit ye wel he was glad and merry, [illegible] therin was many a piteous complaint. Then said sir Tri- [illegible] Lady Bragwayne yee shall ride with me till the turne- [illegible] ment be done at the castle of Maiden and then shall yée beare letters and tidings with you. And then Sir Tristram toke his horse and sought lodging, and there he met with a good ancient knight that prayed him to lodge with him. Right so came Gouernale to sir Tristram which was glad of that Lady. So this olde knights name was sir Pelloures and he told of the great turneyment that should be at the castle of Maiden. And [illegible] sir Launcelot and thirtie knights of his blood had ordayned [illegible] fields of Cornewaile. And right so there came one vnto [illegible] Pelloures and told him that sir Persides de bloise was come [illegible], and then that knight held vp his hand and thanked God [illegible] his comming home, and there sir Pelloures told sir Tristram [illegible] in two yeare he had not seene his sonne Persides. So said [illegible] Tristram, I know your sonne well for a good knight. So on [illegible] time sir Tistram and sir Persides came to their lodging both [illegible] at once, and so they vnarmed them and put vpon them their [illegible] clothing. And then these two knights each one welcomed o- [illegible] ther. And then Sir Persides vnderstood and knew that sir Tri- [illegible] stram was a knight of Cornewaile, he said I was once in [illegible] Cornewaile and there I iusted afore King Marke. And so by [illegible] fortune it happined me at that time to ouerthrow ten knights [illegible] and then came to me Sir Tristram de Lyones and ouerthrew [illegible], and toke my Lady from me, and that shall I neuer for- [illegible] get, but I shall remember me and euer I may sée my time. Ah

said Sir Tristram vnto I vnderstand that ye hate sir Tristram, what deuise ye, weene ye that Sir Tristram is not able for to withstand your malice. Yes said Sir Persides, I know well that sir Tristram is a noble knight, and a much better knight then I am, yet shall I not giue him my good will. Right as they stooden thus talking at a window of that castle, they saw many knights riding to and fro towards the turneyment. And then was sir Tristram ware of a richly knight riding vpon a mighty blacke horse and a blacke couered sheld, what knight is that said sir Tristram with the blacke horse and the blacke sheld, he seemeth to be a good knight, I know him wel said Sir Persides, he is one of the best knights of the world. It is then sir Launcelot said Sir Tristram. Nay said Sir Persides, it is Sir Palomides that is yet vnchristned.

Chap. LXIX.

How Sir *Tristram* had a fall of Sir *Palomides* and how Sir *Launcelot* ouerthrew two Knights.

Then they saw much people of the countrey follow Sir Palomides. And within a while after there came a squire of the castle that told sir Peloures that was Lord of the castle that a knight with a blacke sheld had smitten downe thirteen knights. Faire brother said Sir Tristram to sir Persides, let vs cast vpon vs our cloakes, and let vs goe and see the play. Not so said Sir Persides, wee will not goe like knaues thither, but wee will ride like men and good knights to withstand our enemies. So they armed them and toke their horses and great speares and thither they went, whereas many knights assayed themselues before the turneyment. And anon Sir Palomides saw Sir Persides and then he sent a squire vnto him, and said. Ride thou vnto yonder knight with the greene sheld and therin a lyon of gold, and say ye vnto him that I require him to iust with me, and tell him that my name is sir Palomides. When Sir Persides vnderstood the request of sir Palomides hee made him ready. And so there anon they met together but Sir Persides had a fall. And then Sir Tristram dyalled him for

be reuenged vpon Sir Palomides. And that anon saw Sir Palomides which was ready, and so was not Sir Tristram and smote him at auantage and smote him ouer his horse taile when he had no speare in his rest. Then start vp Sir Tristram and tooke his horse lightly and was wroth out of measure and sore ashamed of that fall. And then Sir Tristram sent vnto Sir Palomides by Gouernale his Squire and prayed him to iust with him once againe at his request. Nay said Sir Palomides, as at this time I will not iust with that knight. For I know him better then hee weeneth and if hee be wroth, hee may reuenge him to morrow at the Castle of Maidens where he shall see me and many other knights. With that came Sir Dinadan, and when hee saw Sir Tristram wroth hee bad him not to iape. Loe said Sir Dinadan, here may a man proue, hee a man neuer so good yet may hee haue a fall, and he was neuer so wise but hee may be ouerseene, and he rideth well that neuer fals. So sir Tristram was passing wroth, and said to sir Persides and to sir Dinadan, I will bee reuenged vpon him. Right so as they stood talking there came by Sir Tristram a lusty knight riding passing soberly and heauily with a blacke shield. What knight is that said sir Tristram to sir Persides. I know him well said Sir Persides, for his name is sir Briaunt of Northwales, so hee past on among other knights of Northwales. And there came Sir Launcelot du lake with a shield of the armes of Cornewaile and he sent a Squire to sir Briaunt, and required to iust. I will doe that I may said sir Briaunt. And there Sir Launcelot smote downe sir Briaunt from his horse, and had a great fall. And then sir Tristram meruailed what knight hee was that bare the shield of Cornewaile. What-soeuer he bee said sir Dinadan, I warraunt you he is of King Bans blood, the which be knights of the most noble prowesse in the World, for to accompt so many for so many. And then there came two knights of Northwales, the one hight sir Lowe de mountaine, and the other hight sir Mardocke de la mountaine and they challenged Sir Launcelot foote hot. Sir Launcelot not refusing them but made him ready, and with one speare he smote them downe both ouer their horse

crowne. And so Sir Launcelot rode forth on his way. By my faith said Sir Tristram, he is a good knight that beareth the shield of Cornewaile, and mee seemeth he rideth in the best manner that euer I saw knight ride. So then the King of Northgalis rode hastily vnto Sir Palomides, and prayed him heartily for his loue to iust with that knight that hath done vs of Northgalis despite. Sir said Sir Palomides, I am loath to haue to doe with that knight and the cause why, for as to morrow the great turnament shall bee, and therefore I will keepe me fresh by my will. Nay said the King of Northgalis, I pray you require of iusts. Sir said sir Palomides, I will iust at your request, and require that knight to iust with mee, and often I haue seene a man haue a fall at his owne request.

Chap. LXX.

How Sir *Launcelot* iusted with Sir *Palomides* and ouerthrew him, and how hee was afterward assailed with twelue Knights.

Then Sir Palomides sent vnto Sir Launcelot a squire and required him to iust. Faire fellow said Sir Launcelot to the squire, tell me what is thy Lords name, and which is hee: Sir said the squire vnto sir Launcelot my Lords name is Sir Palomides. In Gods name said Sir Launcelot. For by my knight-hood there is no knight in the world that I haue seene this seauen yeare that I would rather haue to doe withall then with Sir Palomides. And then either of the knights made them ready with two great and huge speares. And then said Sir Dinadan, yee shall see that Sir Palomides will quit him right well. It may bee said Sir Tristram, but I vndertake that knight with the shield of Cornewaile shall giue him a fall. I can not beleeue it said Sir Dinadan. Right so they spurred their horses and fentred their speares, and either hit other, and there Sir Palomides brake a speare vpon Sir Lancelot, & he sat still and moued not, but Sir Launcelot smote him so mightily, that he made him to auoid his sadle, and the stroke brake his shield & hawberke, & he had not fallen he had beene

beene slaine. Now now said Sir Tristram, I wist well by the manner of their riding both that sir Palomides should haue a fall. Right so Sir Launcelot rode his way and rode to a Well to drinke and to rest him. And they of Northgalis espied him where he rode, and then there followed him twelue Knights for to haue mischeeued him for this cause, that on the morrow at the turnament of this Castle of Maidens he should not win the victory. So they came suddenly vpon Sir Launcelot, and ere he might put vpon him his helme and take his horse, but they were in hand with him. And then Sir Launcelot gat his speare and rode through them, and there he slew a Knight and brake his speare in his body. Then he drew his sword and smote on the right hand and on the left hand so that within few strookes hee had slaine other three Knights, and the remnant that abode hee wounded them full sore. Thus Sir Launcelot escaped from his enemies of Northgalis, and then he rode forth on his way vnto a friend, and there he lodged him till on the morrow, for hee would not the first day haue to doe in that turnament because of his great labour. And on the first day hee was with King Arthur whereas he set on high vpon a scaffold, for to discerne who was best worthy of his deeds. So Sir Launcelot was with King Arthur, and iusted not the first day.

Chap. LXXI.

How Sir *Tristram* behaued him the first day of the turnament, and there he had the prise.

NOw turne wee to Sir Tristram de Lyones, that commanded Gouernale his seruant for to ordaine him a black shield with none other remembrance therein. And so Sir Persides and Sir Tristram departed from their hoast. Sir Pelounes and they rode early toward the turnament, and then they drew them vnto King Carados side of Scotland. And anon Knights began the field, what of the King of Northgalis part, and what of King Carados part, and there began a great partie and then there was hurling and rashing. Right so came in sir Persides and sir Tristram and so they fared that the King of

North-

Northgalis. And then there came in Sir Bleoberis de ganis and Sir Gaheris with them of Northgalis, and then was sir Persides smitten downe and almost slaine, for more then fortie horsemen went ouer him. For sir Bleoberis did great deeds of armes, and sir Gaheris failed him not. When Sir Tristram beheld them and saw them doe such deeds of armes hee merualled greatly what they were: Also sir Tristram thought it a shame that sir Persides was so done to, and then hee gate him a great speare in his hand and to the rode vnto Sir Gaheris and smote him downe from his horse. And then was Sir Bleoberis wroth and gate a speare and rode against Sir Tristram in great ire, and sir Tristram there met with him and smote Sir Bleoberis from his horse. So then the King with the hundred knights was wroth and hee horsed Sir Bleoberis and Gaheris againe, and there began a great medle and euer Sir Tristram held them passing short, and euer sir Bleoberis was passing buste vpon Sir Tristram. And there came Sir Dinadan against Sir Tristram, and there hee gaue Sir Dinadan such a buffet that he sownded in his saddle. So anon Sir Dinadan came to sir Tristram and said. Sir I know you better then yee weene, but here I promise you my faith that I will neuer come against you more for I promise you that sword of yours shall neuer come more on my helme. With that came Sir Bleoberis, and sir Tristram gaue him such a buffet that downe he laid his Head. And then he caught him by his helme and pulled him vnder his feete. And then King Arthur blew to lodging. And Sir Tristram departed to his pauilion, and Sir Dinadan rode with him then. And Sir Persides & King Arthur and the King vpon both parties merualled what Knight that was with the blacke shield. Many said their aduise and some knew him for sir Tristram and held their peace and would nothing say:

So the first day King Arthur and all the Kings and Lords that were iudges gaue Sir Tristram the prise, how bee it they knew him not, but named him the Knight with the blacke shield.

Chap. LXXII.

How Sir *Triſtram* returned againſt King *Arthurs* part, becauſe he ſaw Sir *Palomides* on that part.

Sir Palomides on the nert morrow returned from the partie of King Northgalis and rode to King Arthurs ſide where was King Carados, and the King of Ireland, and ſir Launcelots kinne, and ſir Gawains kinne. So ſir Palomides ſent the Damoſell vnto ſir Triſtram that hée ſent to ſeeke him when hée was out of his minde in the forreſt, and the Damoſell asked Sir Triſtram what hee was, and alſo what was his right name. As for that ſaid ſir Triſtram, tell ſir Palomides hée ſhall not wit at this time, to the time I haue broken two ſpeares vpon him. But let him wit thus much ſaid ſir Triſtram, that I am the ſame Knight that he ſmote down in the euening before the turnament, and tell him plainely, on what part that ſir Palomides be, I will be on the contrary part. Sir ſaid the Damoſell yee ſhall vnderſtand that Sir Palomides will be on King Arthurs ſide, where the moſt noble Knights of the world bee. In the name of God ſaid ſir Triſtram. Then will I be with the King of Northgalis, becauſe that ſir Palomides will be on King Arthurs ſide, and elſe would I be on my Lord King Arthurs ſide but for his ſake. So then when King Arthur was come they let blow vnto the field. And then began there a great part, there was running and ſmiting vpon helmes: And ſo King Carados iuſted againſt the King with the hundred Knights, and there King Carados had a fall, and then was there hurling and raſhing, and right ſo came in King Arthurs Knights, and they bare backe the King of Northgalis Knights. And then came in Sir Triſtram, and hee began ſo roughly and ſo bigly that there was not one that might withſtand him, and thus ſir Triſtram endured long. And at the laſt Sir Triſtram haunted among the fellowſhip of King Ban, and there fell vpon him ſir Bors de Ganis, and ſir Ector de maris, and ſir Blamor de ganis with a great many of other Knights. And then ſir Triſtram ſmote downe on the right hand and on

the left hand, that all the Lords and Ladies ſpake of his noble deeds. But at the laſt ſir Triſtram ſhould haue had the worſt had not the King with the hundred knights beene his good friend and then he came with his fellowſhip and reſcewed ſir Triſtram and brought him away with the knights that bare the ſhields of Cornewaile. And then ſir Triſtram ſaw an other fellowſhip by them ſelues, and there were as good as forty knights together, and ſir Kay the Sene ſhall was their gouernour. And then ſir Triſtram rode in among them all, and there he ſmote downe ſir Kay from his horſe, and there he fared among thoſe knights like a grey hound among conies. So ſir Launcelot found knight that was ſore wounded vpon the head. Sir ſaid ſir Launcelot who wounded you ſo. Sir ſaid he, a knight that beareth a blacke ſhield, and I may curſe the time that euer I met with him, for he is a Diuell and no man. So ſir Launcelot departed from him and thought to meete with ſir Triſtram, and ſo he rode with his ſword drawen in his hand to ſeeke ſir Triſtram, and then he eſpied him how he hurled here and there, and at euery ſtroke Sir Triſtram well night ſmote downe a knight O mercy Ieſu ſaid King Arthur ſith the time I bare armes ſaw I neuer no knight doe ſo meruailous deeds of armes. If I ſhould ſet vpon this knight ſaid Sir Launcelot to himſelfe, I ſhould ſhame my ſelfe. And therewith ſir Launcelot put vp his ſword. And the the King with the hundred knights & an hundred more of Northgalis ſet vpon twentie knights of ſir Launcelots kinne, and thoſe twentie knights [illegible]

and said to him. Sir I pray you leaue your fighting with those twentie Knights, for yee shall winne no worship of them, for ye be so many, and they so few, and wit yee well they will not out of the field I see by their countenance and worship get yee none and ye slay them, therfore leaue your fighting with them, for to encrease my worship I will ride to the twentie Knights to helpe them with all my might and power. Nay said the Knight with the hundred knights yee shall not doe so. Now I see your courage and curtesie I will withdraw my knights for your pleasure, for euermore a good Knight will fauour another, and like will draw to like and semblable.

Chap. LXXIII.

How Sir *Tristram* found Sir *Palomides* by a well and brought him with him to his lodging.

Then the king with the hundred knights withdrew his knights. And all this while and long before sir Launcelot had watched vpon Sir Tristram with a very purpose to haue fellowship with him. And so then suddainely sir Tristram Sir Dinadan and Gouernale his man rode on their way into the forrest that no man perceiued where they went. So then king Arthur blew vnto lodging, and gaue the king of Northgales the victory because that Sir Tristram was on his side. And then Sir Launcelot rode here ... and there so in many as a lyon that fought big till because he had lost his [illegible] and sabre

Northgalis, and then there came in Sir Bleoberis de ganis and Sir Gaheris with them of Northgalis, and then was Sir Perſides ſmitten downe and almoſt ſlaine, for more then fortie horſemen went over him. For Sir Bleoberis did great deeds of armes, and Sir Gaheris alſo him ſelf. When Sir Triſtram beheld them and ſaw them doe ſuch deeds of armes hee meruailed greatly what they were. Then Sir Triſtram thought it a ſhame that Sir Perſides was ſo ſore ſet, and then hee gate him a great ſpeare in his hand and hee rode vnto Sir Gaheris and ſmote him downe from his horſe. And then was Sir Bleoberis wroth and gate a ſpeare and rode againſt Sir Triſtram in great ire, and Sir Triſtram there met with him and ſmote Sir Bleoberis from his horſe. So then the King with the hundred knights was wroth and hee horſed Sir Bleoberis and Gaheris againe, and there began a great medle and euer Sir Triſtram held them paſſing thort, and euer Sir Bleoberis was paſſing buſie vpon Sir Triſtram. And there came Sir Dinadan againſt Sir Triſtram, and there hee gaue Sir Dinadan ſuch a buffet that he ſowned in his ſaddle. So anon Sir Dinadan came to Sir Triſtram and ſaid. Sir I know you better then yee weene, but here I promiſe you my faith that I will neuer come againſt you more for I promiſe you that ſword of yours ſhall neuer come more on my helme. With that came Sir Bleoberis, and Sir Triſtram gaue him ſuch a buffet that downe he laid his head. And then he caught him by his helme and pulled him vnder his feete. And then King Arthur blew to lodging. And Sir Triſtram departed to his pauilion, and Sir Dinadan rode with him then. And Sir Perſides & King Arthur and the King vpon both parties meruailed what knight that was with the blacke ſhield. Many ſaid their aduiſe and ſome knew him for Sir Triſtram and held their peace and would nothing ſay:

So the firſt day King Arthur and all the Kings and Lords that were iudges gaue Sir Triſtram the priſe, how bee it they knew him not, but named him the knight with the blacke ſhield.

Chap. LXXII.

How Sir *Triſtram* returned againſt King *Arthurs* part, becauſe he ſaw Sir *Palomides* on that part.

Sir Palomides on the next morrow returned from the partie of King Northgalis and rode to King Arthurs ſide where was King Carados, and the King of Ireland, and ſir Launcelots kinne, and ſir Gawains kinne. So ſir Palomides ſent the Damoſell vnto ſir Triſtram that hée ſent to ſeeke him when hée was out of his minde in the forreſt, and the Damoſell asked Sir Triſtram what hee was, and alſo what was his right name. As for that ſaid ſir Triſtram, tell ſir Palomides hée ſhall not wit at this time, to the time I haue broken two ſpeares vpon him. But let him wit thus much ſaid ſir Triſtram, that I am the ſame Knight that he ſmote down in the euening before the turnament, and tell him plainely, on what part that ſir Palomides be, I will be on the contrary part. Sir ſaid the Damoſell yee ſhall vnderſtand that Sir Palomides will be on King Arthurs ſide, where the moſt noble Knights of the World bee. In the name of God ſaid ſir Triſtram. Then will I be with the King of Northgalis, becauſe that ſir Palomides will be on King Arthurs ſide, and elſe would I be on my Lord King Arthurs ſide but for his ſake. So then when King Arthur was come they let blow vnto the field. And then began there a great part, there was running and ſmiting vpon helmes: And ſo King Carados iuſted againſt the King with the hundred Knights, and there King Carados had a fall, and then was there hurling and raſhing, and right ſo came in King Arthurs Knights, and they bare backe the King of Northgalis Knights. And then came in Sir Triſtram, and hee began ſo roughly and ſo bigly that there was not one that might withſtand him, and thus ſir Triſtram endured long. And at the laſt Sir Triſtram haunted among the fellowſhip of King Ban, and there fell vpon him ſir Bors de Ganis, and ſir Ector de maris, and ſir Blamor de ganis with a great many of other Knights. And then ſir Triſtram ſmote downe on the right hand and on

the left hand, that all the Lords and Ladies spake of his noble deeds. But at the last sir Tristram should haue had the worst had not the King with the hundred knights holpe his godfriend and then he came with his fellowship and rescued sir Tristram and brought him away with the knights that bare the shields of Cornewaile. And then sir Tristram saw an other fellowship by themselues, and there were as good as forty knights together, and sir Kay the Seneshall was their gouernour. And then sir Tristram rode in among them all, and there he smote downe sir Kay from his horse, and there he fared among those knights like a grey hound among conies. So sir Launcelot found knight that was sore wounded vpon the head. Sir said sir Launcelot who wounded you so. Sir said he, a knight that beareth a blacke shield, and I may curse the time that euer I met with him, for he is a Diuell and no man. So sir Launcelot departed from him and thought to meete with sir Tristram, and so he rode with his sword drawen in his hand to seeke sir Tristram, and then he espied him how he hurled here and there, and at euery stroke Sir Tristram well nigh smote downe a knight. O mercy Iesu said King Arthur sith the time I bare armes saw I neuer no knight doe so meruailous deeds of armes. If I should set vpon this knight said Sir Launcelot to himselfe, I should shame my selfe. And there with sir Launcelot put vp his sword. And the the King with the hundred knights & an hundred moe of Northgalis set vpon twentie knights of sir Launcelots kinne, and those twentie knights held them al way together as wild swine, and none would faile other. And when sir Tristram beheld the noblenesse of those twentie knights, hee meruailed of their noble deeds, for he saw well by their fare, and by their rule that they had leauer to die then to auoide the field. Now Iesu said sir Tristram, well may hee be valyant and full of prowesse that hath such a sort of noble knights to his kinne, and full like is he to be a noble man that is their leader and gouernour, he meant it by Sir Launcelot du lake. So when sir Tristram had beholden them long, hee thought it shame to see two hundred knights batter vpon twentie knights. And then Sir Tristram rode to the King with the hundred knights

and

and said to him. Sir I pray you leave your fighting with these fourtie Knights, for ye shall winne no worship of them, for ye be two to many, and therto sirs, and wit ye well they will not out of the field I see by their countenances and worship that ye none and ye slay them, therfore leave your fighting with them, for to encrease my worship I will ride to the fourtie knights to help them, with all my might and power. Sir said the knight with the two and twenty knights ye shall not for I see your courage and curtesie I will withdraw my knights for your pleasure, for evermore a good knight will succour another, and I like well to like your fellowship.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

How Sir *Tristram* found Sir *Palomides* by a well and brought him with him to his lodging.

Then the king with the hundred knights withdrew his knights. And all this while and long before sir Launcelot had watched upon sir Tristram with a very purpose to have fellowship with him. And so then suddainely sir Tristram Sir Dinadan and Gouvernale his man rode on their way into the forrest that no man perceived where they went. So then King Arthur blew unto lodging, and gave the King of Northgales the prise because that Sir Tristram was on his side. And then Sir Launcelot rode here and there so wood as a lyon that feutred his fill because he has lost Sir Tristram, and so he returned unto King Arthur. And then in all the hole was such a noise, that the wind thereof might be heard two mile thence, how the Ladies and Ladyes cried, the knight with the blacke shield hath wonne the field. Alas said King Arthur where is that knight become, it is shame to all those in the field to let him scape away from you, but many gentle deeds and curtesie ye might have brought him unto me to the castle of Maidens. Then the noble king Arthur went unto his knights and comforted them in the best manner that he could, and said. Sirs ye must not be discomforted, have be it if ye have lost the field this day, and many were hurt and sore wound-

ted and many wepe hole. Why sorrowes said King Arthur, looke that ye be of good chiere for to morrow will I bee in the field with you and revenge you of your enemies. So that night King Arthur and his knights rested themselues. The damosell that came from la beale Isonde vnto Sir Tristram, all the while the turnayment was a doing, was with Queene Guenever and desired the Queene askyn her for what cause she came into that countrey. Madame said she, I came for none other cause but for my Lady la beale Isonde to wit of your welfare. For truth was she should not tell the Queene that shee came for sir Tristrams sake. So this Lady dame Bragwaine tooke her leaue of Queene Guenever, and so she rode after Sir Tristram: And as she rode through the forrest she heard a great crie of a man. And then she commanded her squire to goe into the forrest to wit what that noyse was. And so hee came to a well, and there found hee a knight bound vnto a tree crying as hee had beene out of his mind, and his horse and his harneyes standing by him. And when he espied the squire, therewith he abrayed and brake himselfe lose, and tooke his sword in his hand and came to haue slaine that squire. And the squire tooke his horse and fled as fast as euer hee might vnto dame Bragwaine again and tould her of his aduenture. So shee rode vnto Sir Tristrams pauilion, and told Sir Tristram what aduenture she had found in the forrest. Alas said Sir Tristram vpon my head there is some good knight at mischiefe. And then Sir Tristram tooke his horse and his sword & rode thither, and there he heard how the knight complained vnto himselfe and said. O woefull knight Sir Palomides what misaduenture befalleth me, that thus am defouled with falshood and treason, through Sir Bors and sir Ector. Alas said he why liue I so long. And then he gat his sword in his hand and made many strange signes and tokens, and so through his raging hee threw his sword into that fountaine and then sir Palomides wailed and wrong his hands. And at the last for pure sorrow hee ranne into that fountaine ouer his nauell and sought after his sword. So sir Tristram saw that and ranne vpon Sir Palomides and held him fast in his armes. What art thou said Sir Palomides that so holdeth me.

I am said sir Tristram, a man of this forrest that would thee no harme. Abas said sir Palomides I may never haue worship where sir Tristram is, for euer whereas hée is and if I be there then get I no worship, and if hée bée away for the most part I haue the gree, vnlesse that sir Launcelot du lake be not there and sir Lamoracke. Then said sir Palomides, once in Ireland sir Tristram put vs to the worst, and another time in Cornewaile and in other places in this land. What would ye doe said sir Tristram if ye had sir Tristram here. I would fight with him said sir Palomides and ease my heart vpon him, and yet for to say the sooth sir Tristram is the gentylleste knight in the world liuing. What will yée doe said sir Tristram, will yée goe with mée to my lodging. Nay said he, I will goe to the King with the hundred knights, for he rescewed me from sir Bors de ganis and sir Ector and elles had I béene slaine trayterously. sir Tristram said to sir Palomides such kind words that he went with him vnto his lodging. Then Gouernale went before and charged dame Bragwaine to goe out of the way to her lodging, and bid yée sir Perides that hée make him no quarrels. And so they rode together till they came to sir Tristrams pauilion, and there sir Palomides had all the chéere that might be had al that night. But in no wise sir Palomides might not know what sir Tristram was. And so after supper they went to rest, and sir Tristram for great trauaile slept till it was day. And sir Palomides might not slépe for anguish, and in the dawning of the day hée tooke his hayse priuily and rode his way to sir Gaheris and to sir Sagramore le desirous where as they were in their pauilions, for they thrée were fellowes at the beginning of this turney-ment. And then on the morrow the King blew vnto the turney-ment vpon the third day.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

How Sir *Tristram* smote downe Sir *Palomides*, and how he iusted with King *Arthur*, and other feates.

SO the King of Northgalis and the King with the hundred knights they two encountred with King Carados with the

King of Ireland and there the king with the hundred knights smote to same king Carados, and the king of Scotlandis smote downe the king of Ireland. With that came in sir Palomides, and when hee came he made great worke, for by his enchanted shield he was well knowne. So came in king Arthur, and did great deeds of armes together, and put the king of Scotlandis, and the king with the hundred knights to the worse. With that came in sir Tristram with his beaten shield, and anon he iusted with sir Palomides, and there by fine force sir Tristram smote sir Palomides ouer his horse taile. Then king Arthur cryed, knight with the blacke shield make thee ready to mee, and in the same wise sir Tristram smote downe king Arthur. And then by force of king Arthurs knights the king and sir Palomides were remounted. So king Arthur with a great eger heart gat a speare in his hand, and there vpon the one side hee smote sir Tristram ouer his horse. And then full fast sir Palomides came vpon sir Tristram as hee was on foote, to haue ouer ridden him. And sir Tristram was ware of him, and there he stepped aside, and with great ire hee gate him by the arme and pulled him downe from his horse. And then sir Palomides lightly arose, and then they dashed together mightily with their swordes, and many kings, Queenes and Lords stood and beheld them. And at the last sir Tristram smote sir Palomides vpon the helme three mighty strookes, and at euery strooke that hee gaue him he said. Haue this for sir Tristrams sake. With that sir Palomides fell to the earth grouelling. And then came the king with the hundred knights, and brought sir Tristram a horse, and so was he horsed againe. By then was sir Palomides horsed, and with great ire hee iusted at sir Tristram with his speare as it was in the rest, and gaue him a great dash with his speare. So sir Tristram auoided his speare and gate him by the necke with both his hands and pulled him cleane out of his saddle, and so bare him before him the length of ten speares and then in the presence of them all he let him fall at his aduenture. So sir Tristram was ware of king Arthur with a naked sword in his hand, and with his speare sir Tristram ran on king Arthur,

and

and King Arthur boldly abode him, and with his sword he smote aslue his speare, and therewith sir Tristram was astonied, and so King Arthur gaue him three or foure great strokes or hee might get out his sword. And at the last sir Tristram drew his sword and assailed King Arthur passing hard. With that the great party departed, then sir Tristram rode here and there and did great feats, and eleuen of the good Knights of the blood of King Ban that was of sir Launcelots kinne that day sir Tristram smote downe that all the estates mernailed of his great deedes, and all cryed vpon the Knight with the blacke shield.

Chap. LXXV.

How Sir *Launcelot* hurt Sir *Tristram*, and how after, Sir *Tristram* smote downe *Palomides*.

Then this cry was so great that Sir Launcelot heard it, and then gat hee a great speare in his hand and came towards the cry. And then Sir Launcelot cryed on high, Knight with the blacke shield make thee ready for to iust with me. When Sir Tristram heard him say so, hee gat his speare in his hand, and either put down their heads and came together as thunder, and sir Tristrams speare brake in peeces, and sir Launcelot by male fortune strook sir Tristram on the side a deep wound nigh to the death, but yet Sir Tristram auoyded not his saddle, and so the speare brake. And therewithall Sir Tristram that was wounded gat out his sword and rashed to Sir Launcelot and gaue him three great strookes vpon the helme that the fire sprang out, and sir Launcelot stooped low his Head towards his saddle bow. And therewithall sir Tristram departed from the field, for he felt him so wounded that hee wend he should haue died. And sir Dinadan espied him, and followed him into the forrest. And sir Launcelot abode & did many merueilous deeds. So when sir Tristram was departed he alighted and vnlaced his harnets and refreshed his wound. Then wend sir Dinadan that he should haue died. Now say I sir Tristram, sir Dinadan neuer dread thee, for I am [illegible]

and

and of this wound I shall soone be hole by the grace of God. By then sir Dinadan was ware where sir Palomides came riding straight vpon them. And then sir Tristram was ware that Sir Palomides came for to haue destroyed him. And so Sir Dinadan gaue him warning, and said. My Lord Sir Tristram, yée are so sore wounded that yée may not done to doe with him, therefore I will ride against him and doe what I may, and if I am slaine yée may pray for my soule, and in the meane while yee may withdraw you and goe into the Castle, or into the forrest that he shall not meete with you. Sir Tristram smiled and said. I thanke you sir Dinadan of your good will but hee shall wit that I am able to handle him. And anon hastily he armed him and tooke his horse and a great speare in his hand & said to sir Dinadan adieu, & rode forward sir Palomides a soft pace. And when sir Palomides saw that, he made a countenance to amend his horse, but he did it for this cause, for hee abode Sir Gaheris that came after him, and when hee was come, hee rode toward Sir Tristram. And sir Tristram sent vnto sir Palomides and required him to iust with him, and if hee smote downe sir Palomides he would doe no more to him. And if it so happen that Sir Palomides smote downe sir Tristram he bad him doe his vttermost. So they were accorded and met together, and sir Tristram smote downe sir Palomides, and had a grieuous fall, so that he lay still as he had beene dead. And then sir Tristram ranne vpon sir Gaheris, and hee would not haue iusted, but whether hee would or not sir Tristram smote him ouer his horse croupe, that he lay still as though he had beene dead. And then sir Tristram rode his way, and left sir Persides Squire within the pauilions, and Sir Tristram and Sir Dinadan rode to an old Knights place to lodge them. And the old Knight had fiue sonnes at the turnament, for whom he prayed God heartily for their comming home. And they came home all fiue well beaten.

And when Sir Tristram departed for to goe into the forrest, sir Launcelot held alway the towne like hard, as a man enraged that tooke no heede to himselfe, and wit yee well there was many a Noble Knight against him. And when King

Arthur

Arthur saw Sir Launcelot doe so meruailous deeds of armes, then hee armed him, and tooke his horse and armour and rode into the field to helpe Sir Launcelot, and so many knights came in with King Arthur. And to make short tale the King of Northgales in conclusion and the King with the hundred knights were put to the worse. And because Sir Launcelot abode and was the last in the field, the prise was giuen him. But Sir Launcelot would neither for King, Queene, nor knight haue the prise. But where the cry was cried through the field Sir Launcelot, Sir Launcelot hath wonne the field this day. Sir Launcelot lets make another cry contrary to that cry. Sir Tristram hath wonne the field, for he began first, and last he hath endured and so hath he done the first day, the second and the third day.

Chap. LXXVI.

How the prise of the third day was giuen to Sir *Launcelot*, and Sir *Launcelot* gaue it to Sir *Tristram*.

Then all the estates and degrees high and low said great worship of Sir Launcelot, for the honour that hee did vnto Sir Tristram, and for that honour doing to Sir Tristram hee was at that time more praised and renowmed, than if hee had ouerthrowen fiue hundred knights, and all the people wholely for his gentlenesse, first the estates both high and low, and after the comminalty cryed at once Sir Launcelot hath wonne the field, whosoeuer say nay. Then was Sir Launcelot wroth and ashamed, and therewith hee rode vnto King Arthur. Alas said the King, we are all dismaied that Sir Tristram is thus departed from vs. By God said King Arthur hee is one of the noblest knights that euer I saw hold speare or sword in hand, and the curteousest knight in his fighting for full hard I saw him said King Arthur as he smote Sir Palomides vpon his helme thrice that hee abashed his helme with his strooke, and also he said heere is a strooke for Sir Tristram, and thus he said thrice. And then King Arthur, Sir Launcelot and sir Dodinas le seruage tooke their horses to seeke sir Tristram, and by the meanes of Sir Persides, he had

told king Arthur where sir Tristram was in his pauilion. But when they came there, sir Tristram and sir Dinadan were gone. Then king Arthur and sir Launcelot were heavy and returned again to the Castle of Pomers making great mone for the hurt done to sir Tristram, and his fellowship departing. So God me helpe said king Arthur, I am more heavie that I can not meete with him, then for all the harms that all my knights have had at the turnament. Right so came sir Gaheris and told to king Arthur how sir Tristram had smitten downe sir Palomides, and it was at sir Palomides owne request. Alas said king Arthur that was great dishonour to sir Palomides, in as much as sir Tristram was sore wounded, and now may we all kings and knights and men of worship say that sir Tristram may be called a noble knight, and one of the best knights that ever I saw dayes of my life. For I will that ye all kings and knights know said king Arthur, that I never saw knight doe so marvellously as he hath done all these three dayes, for he was the first that began, & that longest holden, saue this last day. And though he was hurt, it was a manly aduenture of two noble knights. And when two noble men encounter needs must the one haue the worst like as God will suffer at that time. As for me said sir Launcelot, for all the Lands that ever my Father left me, I would not haue hurt sir Tristram, if I had known him at that time, that I hurt him was for that I saw not his shield, for if I had seene his blacke shield, I would not haue medled with him for many causes, for late he did as much for me as euer knight did, and that is well known that he hath to doe with fifty knights and no helpe saue sir Dinadan. And one thing shall I promise you said sir Launcelot, sir Palomides shall repent it as for his unkind dealing for to follow that noble knight that I by mishap hurt thus. Sir Launcelot said all the worship that might be said by sir Tristram. And then king Arthur made a great feast to all them that would come. Thus let we passe king Arthur, and a little we will turne vnto sir Palomides, that after he had a fall of sir Tristram, he was neere hand enraged out of his wit for despite of sir Tristram, and so he followes him

by

by aduenture. And as hee came by a riuer in his woodnes hee would haue made his horse to haue lept ouer, and the horse failed footing and fell in the riuer, whereof sir Palomides was adread least that hee should haue beene drowned, and then he auoided his horse and swamme to the land, and let his horse goe downe by aduenture.

CHAP. LXXVII.

How Sir *Palomides* came to the Castle where Sir *Tristram* was, and of the queste that Sir *Launcelot* and ten Knights made for Sir *Tristram*.

AND when hee came to the land he put off his harnies and sate roaring and crying as a man out of his minde. Right so there came a Damosell euen by sir Palomides that was sent from sir Gawaine & his Brother vnto sir Mordred that lay sicke in the same place with the old Knight where sir Tristram was. For sir Persides hart so sir Mordred ten dayes before, and if it had not beene for the loue of sir Gawaine and his Brother, sir Persides had slaine sir Mordred. And so this Damosell came by sir Palomides. And they and he had language together the which pleased neither of them. And so the Damosell rode her way till shee came to the old knights place, and there shee told that old Knight how shee met with the woodest Knight by aduenture that euer shee met withall. What thing bare hee in his shield said sir Tristram. It was enuented with white and blacke, said the Damosell. Ah said sir Tristram that was the good Knight sir Palomides, for well I know him said sir Tristram for one of the best Knights now liuing in this realme. Then the old Knight tooke a little palfrey and rode for sir Palomides, and brought him vnto his mansour. And then full well knew sir Tristram sir Palomides, but he said but little for at that time sir Tristram was walking vpon his feete and well amended of his hurts, and alwayes when sir Palomides saw sir Tristram he would behold him full merualously, and euer him seemed that he had seene him, and then would he say to sir Dinadan,

and euer I may meete with Sir Tristram, he shall not escape my hands. I meruaile said Sir Dinadan that yee boast behind sir Tristram, for it is but late that hee was in your hands, why would yee not hold him while yee had him, for I saw my selfe twise or thrice that yee gat but little worship of sir Tristram. And then was Sir Palomides ashamed. So leaue wee them a little while in the Castle with the old knight Sir Darras.

Now shall wee speake of King Arthur, that said to Sir Launcelot, had not ye beene we had not lost sir Tristram, for he was heere daily vnto the time ye met with him, and in an euill time said King Arthur yee encountred with him. My Lord Arthur said Sir Launcelot, ye put vpon mée that I would bee causer of his departing, God knoweth it was against my will, but when men bee hot in deeds of armes, often they hurt their friends as well as their foes. And my Lord said Sir Launcelot, yee shall vnderstand that Sir Tristram is a man that I am loath to offend, for hee hath done for me more then euer I did for him, as yet. Then Sir Launcelot made to bring forth a Booke, and then Sir Launcelot said. Heere be tenne knights that will sweare vpon a Booke neuer to rest one night where wee rest another these twelue moneths till wee find Sir Tristram. And as for mee said Sir Launcelot I promise you vpon this booke, that if I may meete with him either by fairenesse or foulnesse I shall bring him with me vnto this Court, or else I shall die therefore. And the names of these ten knights that had vndertaken this quest were these following. First Sir Launcelot, Sir Ector de Maris, Sir Bors de Ganis, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Blamor de Ganis, and Sir Lucus the Butler, Sir Ewaine, Sir Galihad, sir Lyonell, and sir Galihodin. So these ten noble knights departed from the Court of King Arthur. And so they rode vpon their quest all together vntill they came to a Crosse that stood betweene foure high wayes, and there departed the fellowship in foure parts for to seeke Sir Tristram. And as sir Launcelot rode by aduenture he met with the Damosell Daine Bragwaine, the which was sent into that Countrey for to seeke Sir Tristram, and shee

fled

fled as fast as her palfray might runne. So sir Launcelot met with her & asked her why she fled. Ah faire knight said Dame Bragwaine. I flee for dread of my life, for heere followeth me sir Breuse saunce pitty for to slay me. Hold you with me said sir Lancelot. And when sir Lancelot saw sir Breuse he cryed on him and said. Thou false knight destroyer of Ladies & Damosels, now thy last dayes bee come. When sir Breuse saunce pitty saw Sir Launcelots shield, he knew it well, for at that time he bare not the armes of Cornewaile, but he bare his owne shield. And then sir Breuse saunce pitty fled, and Sir Launcelot, followed after him. But Sir Breuse was so well horsed that when him list to flee he still might well flee, and so abide when him list. And then Sir Launcelot returned vnto Dame Bragwaine, and shee thanked him of his great labour.

Chap: LXXVIII.

How Sir *Tristram*, Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Dinadan* were taken and put in prison.

NOw will wee speake of Sir Lucus the Butler, which by fortune came riding to the same place where sir Tristram was, and hee came for none other entent but for to aske harbour. So the Porter asked what was his name. Tell your Lord that my name is Sir Lucus the Butler, a knight of the round Table. So the Porter went vnto Sir Darras Lord of the place, and told him who was there to aske harbour. Nay nay said Sir Daname (that which was nephew vnto sir Darras) tell him that hee shall not lodge here but let him wit that I sir Daname will meet with him anon, and bid him make him ready. So sir Daname came forth on horsebacke, and there they met together with speares, and sir Lucus smote downe sir Daname ouer his horse croupe, and then he fled into the palace, and sir Lucus rode after him and asked after him many times. Then sir Danadan said to sir Tristram, it is shame to see the Lords cosin of this place defouled. Abide said sir Tristram & I shall rescue it. And in the meane while sir Dinadan was on horse backe, and he iusted with sir Lucus the Butler,

and there Sir Lucas ſmote Sir Dinadan through the thicke of the thigh, and ſo hee rode his way, and Sir Triſtram was wroth that Sir Dinadan was hurt, and followed after and thought to auenge him And within a while he ouertooke Sir Lucas and bad him turne. And ſo they met together that Sir Triſtram hurt Sir Lucas paſſing ſore and gaue him a fall. With that came Sir Ewaine a gentle knight, and when he ſaw Sir Lucas ſo hurt, he called Sir Triſtram to iuſt with him. Faire knight ſaid Sir Triſtram tell me your name I require you. Sir knight, wit yee well my name is Sir Ewaine le fiſe du Roy Vrein. Ay ſaid Sir Triſtram, by my will I would not haue to doe with you at no time. Yee ſhall not ſo, ſaid Sir Ewaine but that yee ſhall haue to doe with me. And when Sir Triſtram ſaw none other but he rode againſt him and ouerthrew Sir Ewaine and hurt him in the ſide, and ſo he departed vnto his lodging againe. And when Sir Dinadan vnderſtood that Sir Triſtram had hurt Sir Lucas, he would haue ridden after Sir Lucas for to haue ſlaine him, but Sir Triſtram would not ſuffer him. Then Sir Ewaine let ordeine an horſe-litter and brought Sir Lucas vnto an Abbey of Gauis, and the caſtle therby hight the caſtle of Gauis, of the which Sir Bleoberis was Lord. And at that caſtle Sir Launcelot promiſed all his fellowes to méete in the queſt of Sir Triſtram. So when Sir Triſtram was came to his lodging there came a damoſell and tolde vnto Sir Darras that three of his ſonnes were ſlaine at the turneyment, and two grieuouſly wounded that they were neuer like to helpe themſelues, and all this was done by a noble knight that bare the blacke ſhield, and that was he that bare the prize. So came there one and told Sir Darras that the ſame knight was within him that bare the blacke ſhield. So Sir Darras went vnto the chamber of Sir Triſtram, and there he found his ſhield and ſhewed it to the Damoſell. Ay Sir ſaid the damoſell that ſame is he that ſlew your three ſonnes. So without any tarrying Sir Darras put Sir Triſtram, Sir Palomides, and Sir Danadan within a ſtrong priſon, and there Sir Triſtram was like to haue died of great ſickneſſe, and Sir Palomides would euery day reproue Sir Triſtram of old hate that had béene betweene them.

And

And alway Sir Tristram spake faire and said but little. But when sir Palomides saw the falling of sickneſſe of sir Tristram, then was he heavy for him, and comforted him in the best wise that he could. And there came forty Knights to sir Darras that were of his kinne, and they would have slaine sir Tristram and his two fellowes, but Sir Darras would not suffer it, and kept them in prison, and meate and drinke they had enough. So sir Tristram endured there great paine, for sickneſſe had undertaken him, and that is the greatest paine that a prisoner may have, for all the while a prisoner may have his health of his body he may endure under the mercy of God and in hope of good deliverance, but when sickneſſe toucheth a prisoners body, then a prisoner may say all wealth is him bereft, and then hath he cause to waile and to wepe And so did sir Tristram when sickneſſe had taken him, then he toke such sorrow that almost he died.

Chap. LXXIX.

How King *Marke* was sory of the good renowne of Sir *Tristram* and how some of King *Arthurs* Knights iusted with Knights of Cornewaile.

Now will we leave Sir Tristram, Sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan in prison, and speake we of the other Knights that sought after sir Tristram in many diuers parts of this land. And some went in Cornewaile. And by aduenture sir Gaheris nephew vnto King Arthur, came vnto King Marke, and there he was well received, and sate at King Marke owne table and eate of his owne meate. And then asked King Marke sir Gaheris what tidings there were of him in the realme of Logris. Sir said Sir Gaheris the King reigneth as a noble Knight, and now but late there was a great turneyment and iusts as euer I saw in the realme of Logris, and the most noble Knights were at the iusts. But there was one Knight that did meruailously three dayes, & he bare a black shield, and of all Knights that euer I saw he proued the best Knight. Then said King Marke, that was Sir Launcelot, or Sir Palomides the Paynim. Not so said Sir Gaheris, for Sir Launcelot and Sir Palomi-

des

des both were on the contrarie part against the knight with the blacke shield. Then it was sir Tristram said the King. Yea said Sir Gaheris. And therewith the King smote downe his head, and in his heart he feared sore that Sir Tristram should get such worship in the realme of Logris, where through he himselfe should not be able to withstand him. Thus Sir Gaheris had great chere with King Marke and with the Queene Isabeale Ilond the which was glad of Sir Gaheris words, for well shee wist by his deeds, and manners that it was sir Tristram. And then the King made a feast royall, and unto that feast came sir Ewaine le fise du Roy Vreine, and some folke called him Sir Ewaine les blanche mains. And this Sir Ewaine challenged all the knights of Cornewaile. Then was King Marke wood wroth that he had no knights to answere him. Then sir Andret nephew unto King Marke lept up and said, I will incounter with sir Ewaine. Then he went and armed him and horsed him in the best manner as he right well could. And so there sir Ewaine met with sir Andret and smot him downe, that he sowned on the earth. Then was King Marke sory and wroth out of measure that he had no knight to revenge his nephew Sir Andret. So the King called unto him Sir Dinas the seneshall, and prayed him for his sake to take upon him to just with Sir Ewaine. Sir said sir Dinas I am full loath to have to doe with any knight of the rounde table. Yet said the King for my love take upon thee to just with him. So sir Dinas made him ready, and anon they encountred together with great speares, but Sir Dinas was overthrowen horse and man, and had a great fall on the earth. Who was wroth but King Marke. Alas said he, have I no knight that will encounter with yonder knight. Sir said sir Gaheris for your sake I will just. So Sir Gaheris made him ready and when he was armed he rode forth into the field. And when sir Ewaine saw sir Gaheris shield he rode unto him and said. Sir ye doe not your part, for the first time that ye were made knight of the rounde table ye swore that ye would not have to do with your fellowship wittingly. And pardy sir Gaheris ye know me well enough by my shield, and so to doe I know you by your shield, and though ye would

Of the treason of King Marke, and how Sir Gaheris slew him downe and Sir Launcelot his cosin.

Then they rode to Sir Kay the seneschall unto King Marke and there he had good cheere both for the said King Marke, with the fayre forrest of Wyrale, in the which I knowe all the adventures as I knew any. Sir said Sir Kay I will ride with you. Also Sir Gaheris said he would ride with us, for King Marke was alway full of

treason. And therewith Sir Gaheris departed and rode his
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

smote downe Sir Kay, is King Marke of Cornewaile, and ther-
fore beware what yee doe, And I am sir Andret his cosin. Fie
upon you both (said Sir Gaheris) ye are a false traytour
treason hast thou wrought, and he both, unlesse I learne where
that yee made vs, it were great pitie said Sir Gaheris that thou
shouldest [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
with that he lashed at King Marke without saying any more.
And he couered him with his shield and defended himself
might. And then they lashed at sir Andret. And then
King Marke yelded him vnto sir Gaheris, and then he made
him sweare vnder his oath vpon the crosse of the sword that neuer
while he liued he would be against arraund Knights. And also
he should to beare and send vnto sir Tristram, or euer he came
into Cornewaile. Then sir Gaheris let him goe, and sir
Kay would haue slaine him. Let vs alone sir Gaheris, for I will not
I pray you. It were pitie said sir Kay that thou shuldest liue any
longer, for this is nigh cosin vnto sir Tristram, and euer he hath
bene a traytour vnto him, and he him. Be ye neuer the bet of
Cornewaile and therefore I will slay him said sir Kay. Yee
shall not said sir Gaheris, for then do I haue giuen the king his
life, I pray you to giue him his life. And therewith sir Kay let
him goe. And so sir Kay and sir Gaheris rode forth their way
vnto sir Dinas the seneschall, for because they heard say that he
loued well sir Tristram there they tolde their. And some after
they rode vnto the realme of Logres. And so within a while
while they met with sir Launcelot, which had alwayes laine
Bragwaine with him, to that entent he went for to haue met
the louer with sir Tristram. And sir Launcelot asked them what
tidings in Cornewaile and whether they heard of sir Tristram or
not. Yea said sir Gaheris and answered and said that they had not
heard of him. Then they told sir Launcelot word by word of
their aduentures, so sir Launcelot smiled and said, hard it is to
[illegible]
together.

Chapter LXXXI.

How after that Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Dinadan* had beene long in prison, they were deliuered out.

NOw leaue we off this tale and speake we of sir Dinas that had within the Castle a paramour, and shee loued another knight better then him. So when sir Dinas went out on hunting shee slipped downe by a towell, and tooke with her two brachets, and so shee went to the knight that she loued, and he her againe. And when sir Dinas came home he missed his paramour, and his two brachets, then was he more wroth for his two brachets then he was for the Lady. Wherefore he rode after the knight that had his paramour, and bad him for to turne and iust. So sir Dinas smote him downe, that with the fall hee brake one of his legs and an arme. And so then his Lady and his paramour cryed vnto Sir Dinas mercy, and said shee would loue him better then euer shee did. Nay nay said sir Dinas I shall neuer trust them that once haue betrayed me, and therefore as yee haue begun so end, for I will neuer medle with you. And so sir Dinas departed and tooke his brachets with him and rode to his Castle.

Now leaue we him and turne we vnto Sir Launcelot, that was right heauy that he could heare no tidings of sir Tristram, for all this while hee was in prison with sir Darras, and sir Palomides and sir Dinadan. Then Dame Bragwaine tooke her leaue to goe into Cornewaile, and sir Launcelot sir Kay and sir Gaheris rode for to seeke sir Tristram in the country of Surluse. Now speaketh this tale of sir Tristram and of his two fellowes, for euery day sir Palomides brawled and said language against sir Tristram. I mernaile said sir Dinadan of thee sir Palomides, and thou hadst sir Tristram here, thou wouldst doe him no harme, for and a Wolfe and a Sheepe were together in prison, the Wolfe would suffer the Sheepe to bee in peace. And wit thou well said sir Dinadan that same is Sir Tristram at a word, and now maist thou doe thy best with him and let see now how yee can fight with your hands.

Then

Then was Sir Palomides abashed and said little. Sir Palomides and Sir Tristram, I have heard much of your manner against mee, but I will not meddle with you at this time by my will, because I dread the Lord of this place that hath vs in gouernaunce, for and I dread him more then I doe thee soone should it be shist, so they pleased themselues. And with that came in a Damosell and said gentle knights be glad and make good cheere, for ye are sure of your liues, and that heard I say of my Lord sir Darras. And then were they glad all three, for daily they wend to haue beene put to death. Then sir Tristram felt sicke, that he thought to haue died. Then sir Dinadan wept, and so did sir Palomides vnder thom, making great sorrow. So a Damosell came into them and found them mourning. And then she went to sir Darras and told him how the mighty Knight that bare the blacke shield was likely for to die. That shalt not bee said sir Darras, for God defend when any Knights come to me for succour that I should suffer them to die within my prison, therefore said sir Darras vnto the Damosell fetch that Knight & both his fellowes before me. And then anon when sir Darras saw sir Tristram before him, he said. Sir Knight I me repent of thy sickneſſe, for thou art called a full Noble Knight, and so it seemeth by thee. And wit ye well it shall neuer be said that sir Darras hath destroyed such a Noble Knight as thou art in prison, how be it thou hast slaine three of my Sonnes, whereby I was greatly agrieued. But now thou shalt goe hence and thy fellowes and all your harneis and your horses haue beene faire and cleane kept, and ye shall goe whereseeuer it please you vpon this couenant that thou sir Knight shalt promise me for to be good friend vnto me and my Sonnes that be on liue, and also thou shalt shew vs and tell mee what is thy name, and of thy being.

Sir said he as for mee my name is sir Tristram de Lyones, and in Cornewaile was I borne, and king Meliodas was my Father, and I am nephew vnto King Marke. And as for the death of your Sonnes I might not doe withall for and they had beene the next kinne that I haue I might haue done none other wise. And if I had slaine them by treason or trechery, I had

beene worthy to haue died. All this I consider said sir Dinadan, that all that yee did was before of knighthood, and that was the cause I would not put you to death. But sithen you bee the good knight sir Tristram, I pray you heartily fast to bee my good friend and to my kinnes. Sir said sir Tristram, I promise you by the faith of my body euer while I liue I will doe you seruice, for ye haue done to vs but as a naturall knight ought to doe. And then sir Tristram reposed him there till hee was amended of his feebleness. And when he was whole and strong they tooke their leaue, and euery knight tooke his horse and so departed, and rode together till they came vnto a crosse-way. Now fellowes said sir Tristram, heere will wee depart in sundry wayes. And because sir Dinadan had the first aduenture of him I will begin.

Chap. LXXXII.

How Sir *Dinadan* rescewed a Lady from Sir *Breuse sauncepittie*, and how Sir *Tristram* receiued a shield of *Morgan le fay*.

And so as sir Dinadan rode by a well, he found a Lady making great mone, what ayleth you said sir Dinadan. Sir knight said the Lady I am the wofullest Lady of the world for within these fiue dayes here came a knight called sir Breuse sauncepittie, and hee slew mine owne brother, and euer sithhee hath kept mee at his owne will, and of all men in in the world I hate him most, and therefore, I require you of your knight-hood for to auenge me, for he will not tarry, but will be heere anone. Let him come said sir Dinadan, because of the honour of all women I will doe my part. With this came sir Breuse sauncepitty and when hee saw a knight with his Lady, he was wood wroth, and said to sir Dinadan. Sir knight keepe thee from mee. So they hurled together as thunder, and either smote other passing sore. But sir Dinadan put him through the shoulder a greeuous wound, and or euer sir Dinadan might turne him to sir Breuse hee was gone and fled. And then the Lady prayed him to bring her to a Castle there beside but foure mile hence. And so sir Dinadan brought

her

her there where shee was welcome for the Lord of that Castle was her kinde. And so Sir Dinadan rode his way upon his aduenture.

Now turne wee from this tale vnto Sir Tristram that by aduenture came to a Castle to aske lodging, wherein was Queene Morgan le fay. And so whenne Sir Tristram was let into that Castle hee had good cheere all that night. And on the morrow when he would haue departed the Queene said vnto him ye will not depart lightly, for yee are here as a prisoner. Ieu defend mee said Sir Tristram, for I was but late agoe prisoner. Faire Knight said the Queene, yee shall abide with me till I know what yee are, and from whence ye come. And euer the Queene would set Sir Tristram on her side, and her paramour on the other side, and euer Morgan le fay would behold Sir Tristram, and thereat the Knight was iealous, and was in will suddainly to haue runne vpon Sir Tristram with a sword, but hee left it for shame. So the Queene said to Sir Tristram, tell mee thy name and I shall suffer thee to depart when thou wilt. Vpon that couenant I will tell you, my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones. Ah said Morgan le fay and I had wist that, thou shouldest not haue departed as soone as thou shalt but sithen I haue made a promise, I will hold it, with that thou wilt promise mee to beare a shield vpon thee that I shall deliver thee vnto the Castle of the hard roch, where King Arthur hath cryed a great turnament, and there I pray you that yee will bee, and to doe as much deeds of armes as yee may doe.

For at that Castle of Maidens Sir Tristram yee did meruailous deeds of armes as euer I heard Knight doe. Madam said Sir Tristram, let me see the shield that I shall beare. So the shield was brought forth, and the shield was goldish with a King and a Queene thereon painted, and a Knight standing aboue them vpon the Kings head with one foote and the other vpon the Queenes head. Madam said Sir Tristram, this is a faire shield and a mightie. But what signifieth this King and this Queene and that Knight standing vpon both their heads. I shall tell you said Morgan le fay, it signifieth King

Arthur and Queene Gueneuer, and a knight that holdeth them both in bondage and ſeruage. Who is that knight ſaid Sir Triſtram. That ſhall ye not know at this time ſaid the Queene. But Queene Morgan le fay loued Sir Launcelot beſt and euer ſhee deſired him, and he would neuer loue her, nor doe nothing at her requeſt, and therefore ſhee held many knights together for to haue taken him by ſtrength. And becauſe ſhee deemed that Sir Launcelot loued Queene Gueneuer as paramour, and ſhee him againe, therefore Queene Morgan le fay ordained that ſhield to put Sir Launcelot to a rebuke to the entent that King Arthur might vnderſtand the loue betweene them. So ſir Triſtram tooke that ſhield and promiſed her to beare it at the turnament at the Caſtle of the heard roch, but Sir Triſtram knew not that ſhield was ordained againſt ſir Launcelot, but afterward he knew it.

Chap. LXXXIII.

How Sir *Triſtram* tooke with him the ſhield, and alſo how hee ſlew the paramour of *Morgan le fay*.

So then Sir Triſtram tooke his leaue of the Queene, and tooke the ſhield with him. And then came the knight that held Queene Morgan le fay as paramour, and his name was ſir Hemiſon, and hee made him ready for to follow after ſir Triſtram. My faire friend ſaid Morgan le fay, ride not after that knight for certainely ye ſhall winne no worſhip of him. Fie vpon him coward ſaid ſir Hemiſon, for I wiſt neuer good knight came out of Cornewaile, but if it were ſir Triſtram de Lyones. What and that be hee ſaid Morgan le fay. Nay nay ſaid hee, hee is with la beale Iſond, this is but a daſſiſh knight. Alas my faire friend, yee ſhall find him the beſt knight that euer yee met withall, for I know him better then yee doe. And for your ſake ſaid Sir Hemiſon I ſhall ſlay him or elſe beate him well. Ah faire friend ſaid Queene Morgan le fay, mee repenteth that yee will follow that knight, for I feare mee ſore of your againe comming. With that this knight rode his way wood wroth and he rode after ſir Triſtram

as

as fast as he had beene chaced with knights. When Sir Tristram heard a knight come after him so fast, he returned about and saw a knight comming against him. And when he came nigh vnto Sir Tristram, hee cryed on high. Sir knight keepe thee from mee. When they rashed together as it had beene thunder, and Sir Hemison euer. bruised his speare vpon Sir Tristram, but his harneis was so good that he might not hurt him. And so Sir Tristram smote him harder and bare him through the body and fell ouer his horse croupe. And then Sir Tristram turned for to haue done more with his sword, but hee saw so much blood goe from him that him seemed hee was likely to die, and so hee departed from him and came vnto a faire manner to an old knight and there Sir Tristram lodged.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

How *Morgan le fay* buried her paramour, and how Sir *Tristram* praysed Sir *Launcelot* and his kinne.

Now leaue we to speake of Sir Tristram and speake we of the knight that was wounded to the death, and then his varlet alighted and tooke off his helme, and then he asked his Master whether there were any life in him. There is in me life said the knight but it is very little, and therefore leape thou vp behind me, and when thou hast holpen me vp, then hold me fast that I fall not and bring me to Queene Morgan la fay for the deepe draughts of death draw to my heart that I may no longer liue, for I would faine speake with her or euer I died, for else my soule will be in great perill and I die.

And with full great paine his varlet brought him vnto his Castle, and there Sir Hemison fell downe dead. And when Queene Morgan le fay saw him dead shee made great sorrow out of measure. And then shee dispoyled him vnto his shirt. And so she let him to be put in a Tombe, and about the Tombe she let write. Here lyeth Sir *Hemison* slaine by the Noble hands of Sir *Tristram de Lyones*.

Now turne wee vnto Sir Tristram that asked the knight his

hoost if he saw of late any knight aduenturous. Sir said hee the last night here lodged with mee sir Ector de maris and a Damosell with him, and that Damosell told mee that he was one of the best knights of the World. It is not so said sir Tristram, for I know foure better knights of his owne blood, and the first is sir Launcelot du lake, the all ynn the best knight, and sir Bors de ganis, sir Bleoberis, sir Blamor de Ganis, and sir Galeris.

Nay said his hoost, sir Gawaine is a better knight then hee. It is not so said Sir Tristram, for I haue met with them both, and I felt sir Galeris for the better knight, and sir Lamoracke I call him as good as any of them, except sir Launcelot. Why blame ye not sir Tristram said his hoost, for I account him as ynn as good as any of them. I know him not said sir Tristram, thus they talked and bourded as long as them list and then they went to rest. And on the morrow sir Tristram departed and tooke his leaue of his hoost and rode toward the Rock dure, and none aduenture had Sir Tristram but that, and so hee rested not till hee came to the Castle where hee saw a hundred Tents.

Chap. LXXXV.

How Sir *Tristram* at a turnament bare the shield that *Morgan le fay* had deliuered him.

Then the King of Scotland and the King of Ireland held against King Arthurs knights, and there began a great meddle. So came in Sir Tristram rushing and did meruailous deeds of armes, for hee smote downe many knights, and euer he was before King Arthur with that shield. And when King Arthur saw that shield hee meruailed to what entent it was made. But Queen Gueneuer deemed as it was, wherefore shee was heavy. And then was there a Damosell of Queene Morgan in a Chamber by King Arthur, and when she heard King Arthur speake of that shield then shee spake openly to King Arthur. Sir King wit ye well this shield was ordained for you to warne you of your shame and dishonour, and that

belongeth

belongeth to you and to your Queene. And then anon the Damosell piked her away priuely, that no man wist where shee was become. And then was King Arthur sad and wroth, and asked from whence that Damosell came. There was not one that knew her, nor wist where shee was become. Then Queene Guenever called to her sir Ector de Maris, and there shee made her complaint to him and said. I wot well this shield was made by Morgan le fay in despyte of mee and of sir Launcelot, wherefore I dread sore least I should bee destroyed. And euer the King beheld sir Tristram that did such deeds of armes that hee wounded sore what hee might bee, and well hee wist it was not Sir Launcelot. And it was told him that Sir Tristram was in little Britaine with Isonde le blaunch mains, for hee deemed and hee had beene in the Realme of Logris Sir Launcelot or some of his fellowes that were in the quest of Sir Tristram, that they should haue found him or that time. So King Arthur had meruaile what knight hee might bee, and euer King Arthurs eyes were on that shield. And that espied the Queene, and that made her sore afeard. But euer Sir Tristram smote downe knights that it was great wonder to behold both on the right hand and on the left hand, that vneth no knight might withstand him. And the King of Scotland and the King of Ireland began to withdraw them. When King Arthur espied that, hee thought that the knight with the strange shield should not escape him. So hee called vnto him Sir Gawaine le blaunch mains and bad him arme him and make him ready. So anone King Arthur and Sir Ewaine pelled them before Sir Tristram, and required him to tell them where hee had that shield. Sir saith hee, I had it of Queene Morgan la fay, Sister vnto King Arthur.

Chap. LXXXVI.

How Sir *Tristram* iusted and smote downe King *Arthur* and Sir *Ewaine*, and would not tell them his name.

Then said King Arthur, if yee can descrie what yee beare, ye be worthy to beare those armes. As for that said Sir Tristram, I will answere you. This shield was giuen me vnderstood of Queene Morgan le fay, as for me I cannot descrie these armes for it is no point of my charge, and yet I trust to God to beare them with worship. Truely said King Arthur yee ought not to beare no armes, but if ye wist what ye beare. But I pray you tell me your name. To what intent said sir Tristram. For I would wit said King Arthur. Sir said sir Tristram, yee shall not wit as at this time. Then shall ye and I doe battaile together said King Arthur. Why said Sir Tristram will yee doe battaile with mee but if I tell you my name, that little needeth you and ye were a man of worship, for ye haue seene me this day that I had great trauaile, hold me if I will not faile you, and haue yee no doubt that I feare you not, though yee thinke ye haue mee at a great aduantage, yet shall I right well endure you. And therewithall King Arthur dressed his shield and his speare, and sir Tristram against him, and then they came right egerly together. And there King Arthur brake his speare vpon Sir Tristrams shield. But Sir Tristram yet King Arthur againe, that horse and man fell to the ground. And there was King Arthur wounded on the left side a great wound and a perilous. Then when Sir Ewaine saw that his Lord King Arthur lay vpon the ground sore wounded, he was passing heauy. And then hee dressed his shield and his speare and tryed about vnto Sir Tristram and said, Sir knight defend thee. So they came together as thunder, and Sir Ewaine brake his speare vpon Sir Tristrams shield all to peeces. And sir Tristram smote him harder and sharper with such a might that he bare him cleane out of his saddle, that he fell downe to the earth. With that Sir Tristram turned him about and said. Faire knights

Knights I had no neede for to iuſt with you, for I haue had enough to doe this day. Then aroſe King Arthur and went vnto Sir Ewaine and ſaid to ſir Triſtram. Wee haue as wee haue deſerued, for through our pride wee demaunded battaile of you, and yet wee knew not your name. Neuertheleſſe ſaid Sir Ewaine by the holy roode hee is a ſtrong Knight in mine aduiſe as any now liuing. Then ſir Triſtram departed and in euery place hee asked, and demaunded after Sir Launcelot but in no wiſe hee could not heare of him whether hee were dead or a liue, wherefore Sir Triſtram made great moane and ſorrow. So ſir Triſtram rode by a forreſt, and then was he ware of a faire Towre by a maries on that one ſide, and on that other ſide a faire medow, and there hee ſaw tenne Knights fighting together. And euer the neerer hee came hee ſaw how there was but one Knight did battaile againſt nine Knights, and that one Knight did ſo meruailouſly that Sir Triſtram had great wonder that euer one Knight might doe ſo great deeds of armes.

And then within a little while hee had ſlaine halfe their horſes and vnhorſſed them, and their horſes ranne into the fields and forreſt. Then Sir Triſtram had great pittie vpon that one Knight that endured ſo great paine, and euer hee thought it ſhould bee Sir Palomides by his ſhield. And ſo hee rode vnto the Knights and cryed to them, and bad them ceaſe their battaile, for they did themſelues great ſhame, ſo many Knights to fight with one Knight. Then anſwered the Maiſter of thoſe Knights whoſe name was Sir Breuſe ſaunce pittie, that was at that time the moſt miſcheuous Knight liuing, and thus hee ſaid. Sir Knight what haue yee to doe to meddle with vs, and therefore if yee bee wiſe depart on your way, as yee came, for this Knight ſhall not eſcape from vs. That were pittie ſaid Sir Triſtram, that ſo good a Knight as hee is ſhould bee ſlaine ſo cowardly. And therefore I warne you I will ſuccour him with all my puiſſance.

Chap: LXXXVII.

How Sir *Triſtram*, and Sir *Palomides* met, and how they promiſed to fight together within fourteene dayes after.

So Sir Triſtram alighted from his horſe becauſe they were on foote, that they ſhould not ſlay his horſe. And then hee dreſſed his ſhield with his ſword in his hand, and hee ſmote on the right hand and on the left hand paſſing ſore, that well nigh at euery ſtrooke he ſtrake downe a knight. And when they had felt his ſtrookes, they fled all with ſir Breuſe ſaunce pitie vnto the Towre. And Sir Triſtram followed faſt after with his ſword in his hand. But they eſcaped into the Towre and ſhut Sir Triſtram without the gate. And when Sir Triſtram ſaw this, hee turned backe vnto Sir Palomides and found him ſitting vnder a tree ſore wounded. Ah faire knight ſaid Sir Triſtram well be yee found. Gramercy Sir ſaid Sir Palomides of your great goodneſſe, for yee haue reſcewed mee of my life, and ſaued mee from death. What is your name ſaid Sir Triſtram. Sir ſaid hee, my name is Sir Palomides. O Jeſu ſaid Sir Triſtram thou haſt a faire grace of me this day that I ſhould reſcew thee, and thou art the man in the World which I moſt hate. But now make thee ready, for I will doe battaile with thee. What is your name ſaid Sir Palomides. My name is Sir Triſtram, your mortall enemy. It may bee ſo ſaid Sir Palomides, but ye haue done ouermuch for mee this day that I ſhould fight with you, for in as much as yee haue ſaued my life it will bee no worſhip for you to haue to doe with mee. For yee are freſh, and I am ſore wounded. And therefore and yee will needs haue to doe with mee, aſſigne me a day and I ſhall meete with you without any faile. Yee ſay well ſaid Sir Triſtram. Now I aſſigne you to meete me in the medow by the riuer of Camelot where Merlin ſet the peron. So they were both agreed. Then Sir Triſtram asked Sir Palomides why thoſe nine knights did battaile with him. For this cauſe ſaid Sir Palomides. As I rode on mine aduentures in a forreſt heere beſide, I eſpied where

whereas lay a dead knight, & a Lady weping beside him. And when I saw her making such dole, I asked her who slew her Lord. Sir said she, the most falsest of the world now living. And he is the most villaine that euer any man heard speake of. And men call him Sir Breuse saunce pitie.

Then for pitie I made the damosel to leape vpon her palfray, and I promised her to be her warrant and to helpe her for to bury her Lord. And so sodainely as I came riding by this Tower there came out sir Breuse saunce pitie and sodainely hee strooke me from my horse. And then or that I might recouer my horse againe, this knight Sir Breuse slew the damosell. And so I tooke my horse againe, and I was sore ashamed and so began the meddle betweene vs. And this is the cause wherefore we did this battaile. Well said Sir Tristram now I vnderstand the manner of your battaile. But in any manner of wise let it not be out of your remembrance the promise that ye haue made with me to doe battaile with me this day fourteene daies. I shall not faile you said Sir Palomides. Well said Sir Tristram as at this time I will not assaile you till ye be out of the danger of your enemies. So they mounted vpon their horses and rode together into that forrest, and there they found a faire well with cleare water burbeling. Faire sir said Sir Tristram, to drinke of that water haue I a lust. And then they alighted from their horses, and then were they ware by them where stood a great horse tied to a tree, and euer he neyed, and then were they ware of a faire knight armed vnder a tree, lacking no peece of harneys, saue his helme lay vnder his head. By God said Sir Tristram, yonder lieth a well faring knight, what is best to doe. I wake him said Sir Palomides. So Sir Tristram waked him with the end of his speare. And so the knight arose vp hastely, and put his helme on his head, and gat a great speare in his hand, and without any moe words he hurled vnto Sir Tristram, and smote him cleane from his sadle to the earth, and hurt him on the left side, that sir Tristram lay in great perill. Then he galloped farther, and set his course, and came hurling vpon Sir Palomides, and there he strake him apart through the body, that he fell from his horse vnto

the

the ground. And then this ſtrange knight left them there, and toke his way through the foreſt. With this ſir Palomides and Sir Triſtram were on foote, and gat their horſes againe, and either aſked counſaile of other what was beſt to doe. By my head ſaid Sir Triſtram, I will follow after this ſtrong knight that thus hath ſhamed vs. Well ſaid Sir Palomides, and I will reſt mee heereby with a friend of mine. Beware ſaid ſir Triſtram vnto ſir Palomides that yee faile not that day that yee haue ſet with me to do battaile for as I deeme ye will not hould your day, for I am much bigger then yee are. As for that ſaid Sir Palomides, be it as he may, for I feare you not, for and I bee not ſicke nor priſoner, I will not faile you: but I haue cauſe for to haue more doubt of you, that yee will not meete with me, becauſe yee ride after yonder ſtrong knight. And if that yee meete with him, it ſhall bee an hard aduenture if euer yee eſcape his hands. Right ſo ſir Triſtram and Sir Palomides departed aſunder, and either toke diuers waies.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

How Sir *Triſtram* ſought the ſtrong Knight that had ſmitten him downe and many other Knights of the round table.

So Sir Triſtram rode long after this ſtrong knight. And at the laſt he ſaw whereas lay a Lady ouerthwart a dead knight. Faire Lady ſaid Sir Triſtram, who hath ſlaine your Lord. Sir ſaid ſhe heere came a knight riding as my Lord and I reſted vs heere, and aſked him of whence he was, and my Lord ſaid, of king Arthurs Court. Therefore ſaid the ſtrong knight I will juſt with thee, for I hate all thoſe that be of king Arthurs Court. And my Lord which lieth heere dead mounted vpon his horſe, and the ſtrong knight and my Lord encountred together, and there he ſmote my Lord throughout the body with his ſpeare And thus he hath brought me in great woe and damage. That me repenteth, ſaid Sir Triſtram of your great woe, but I require you tell me your Lords name. Sir ſaid ſhe his name is Sir Galardoun that would haue proued a good knight. So departed Sir Triſtram from that dolorous

Lady

Lady, and had good lodging. Then on the third day Sir Triſtram met with Sir Gawaine and with Sir Bleoberis in a forreſt at a lodge. And either were ſore wounded. Then Sir Triſtram asked Sir Gawaine and Sir Bleoberis if they met with ſuch a Knight with ſuch a cogniſaunce with a couered ſhield. Faire Sir ſaid thoſe Knights ſuch a Knight met with vs to our great dammage. And firſt he ſmote downe my fellow Sir Bleoberis and ſore wounded him becauſe he bad mee I ſhould not haue to doe with him, for why he was ouer ſtrong for mee. That ſtrong Knight tooke his words at ſcorne, and hee ſaid that hee ſaid it for mockery. And then they rode together, and ſo hurt my fellow. And when hee had done ſo, I might not for ſhame but I muſt iuſt with him. And at the firſt courſe he caſt me downe and my horſe to the earth. And there hee had almoſt ſlaine me. And from vs hee tooke his horſe and departed. And in an euill time hee met with mee and with him. Faire Knights ſaid Sir Triſtram ſo hee met with mee and with another Knight that was called Sir Palomides, and hee ſmote vs both downe with one ſpeare, and hurt vs full ſore. By my faith ſaid Sir Gawaine by my counſaile yee ſhall let him paſſe, and ſeeke him no further. For at the nert feaſt of the round Table vpon paine of my head yee ſhall find him there. By my faith ſaid Sir Triſtram, I ſhall neuer reſt till that I haue found him. And then Sir Gawaine asked him his name. And hee anſwered and ſaid, my name is Sir Triſtram de Lyones. And ſo either told other their names. And then departed Sir Triſtram, and rode forth his way. And by fortune in a meddow Sir Triſtram met with Sir Kay the Seneſhall and Sir Dinadan. What tidings with you faire Knights ſaid Sir Triſtram. None that are very good ſaid the Knights. Why ſo ſaid Sir Triſtram, I pray you tell me, for I ride to ſeeke a Knight. What cogniſance beareth hee ſaid Sir Kay. Yee beareth ſaid Sir Triſtram a couered ſhield cloſe with a cloth. By my Head ſaid Sir Kay, that is the ſame Knight that met with vs, for this night wee were lodged within a widdowes houſe, and there was that ſame Knight looged. And when her wiſt that wee were of King Arthurs

Court, his speche of the fifteen great Lordes, and especially of Sir Launcelot. [illegible] the [illegible] aged battaile for the same cause to fight. And at the first encounter (said sir Kay) he smote me downe from my horse, and hurt me passing sore. And when my fellow sir Dinadan saw me so smitten downe and hurt, he would not once encounter with him, but fled fast away from me. And [illegible] departed and gone: And then sir Tristram [illegible] and told him their names. And so either took other by the hand. And sir Tristram departed from sir Kay unto Dinadan, and so he passed through a great forest, [illegible] he was aware of a priory, and there he took his good rest all night.

Chap. LXXXIX.

How Sir Tristram smote downe Sir *Sagramore le desirous* and Sir *Dodinas le savage*.

And then he sent his man that hight Governale, and commanded him to go to a Citie there beside to fetch him new harnesse, for it was long time before that sir Tristram had not beene refreshed, his harnesse was battled and broken. And when Governale his servant was come with his apparell, he tooke his leave of the Widdow, and mounted on horse-backe, and rode his way early in the morning. And by sodaine aventure sir Tristram met with sir Sagramore le desirous and with sir Dodinas le savage. And when these two knights met with sir Tristram, they questioned with him, and asked him if hee would iust with them. Faire knights said sir Tristram with a good will I would iust with you, but I have promised a day set neere hand to doe battaile [illegible] knights, and therefore I am loath to have to [illegible] if you I should not be able to doe my battaile which I promised. Then said sir Sagramore, maugre your head you shall iust with us, or else passe from us. Well said sir Tristram if ye will needes have it, I must do what I may. And then they dressed their speares, and came running together

with great Ire. But through Sir Triſtrams great ſtroke ſir Sagramore from his horſe. Then he ranne with his horſe and ſaid vnto ſir Dodinas. Sir Knight ready. And ſo through fine force Sir Triſtram ſir Dodinas from his horſe. And when hee ſaw them on the ground, hee tooke his bridle, and rode forth on , and his man Gouernale with him. So anon as Sir was paſt, ſir Sagramore and ſir Dodinas gat a- horſes, and mounted vp lightly and followed after Triſtram as faſt as they could. And when Sir Triſtram them come ſo faſt after him, hee returned with his horſe , & asked them what they would haue, it is not long I ſmote you downe to the ground at your owne re- deſire, I would haue ridden by you, but yee would me, and now mee ſeemeth yee would doe more hat- me: That is truth ſaid ſir Sagramore and ſir Do- we will be reuenged of the deſpite that ye haue done Knights ſaid ſir Triſtram, that ſhall little eſe you, that I did to you yee cauſed me to doe it, wherefore I you of your Knight-hood leaue me at this time, for I that I doe battaile with you, I ſhal not eſcape with- hurts, and as I ſuppoſe ye ſhal not eſcape all lothe- is the very cauſe why that I am ſo loth to haue to doe . For I muſt fight within theſe three dayes with as Knight and as valiant as any is now liuing. What is that ſaid Sir Sagramore and Sir Dodinas that yee with. Faire Knights ſaid ſir Triſtram, it is a good called ſir Palomides. By my head ſaid Sir Sagramore Dodinas ye haue cauſe to dread him, for yee ſhall find good Knight and a valiant. And becauſe ye ſhall with him, wee will forbeare you as at this time, you ſhould not lightly eſcape from vs. But gentle ſir Sagramore tell vs your name. Sir ſaid hee my Triſtram de Lyones. Ah ſaid ſir Sagramore and ſir ye ſaund, for much worſhip haue we heard of them either tooke their leaue of other, & departed forth

Chap. XC.

How Sir *Triſtram* met at the Peron with Sir *Launcelot* and how they fought together, not knowing the one the other.

Then departed Sir Triſtram and rode ſtraight vnto Camelot to the Peron which Merlin had made before, where Sir Launceor (that was the Kings Sonne of Ireland) was ſlaine by the hands of Balin. And in the ſame place was the fairy Columbe ſlaine, that which was loue vnto ſir Launcor, for after he was dead, ſhe tooke his ſword and thruſt it through his body. And by the craft of Merlin he made to enter this knight ſir Launcor and his faire Lady Columbe vnder a ſtone. And at that time Merlin prophecied, that in that ſame place ſhould fight two of the beſt knights that euer were in King Arthurs dayes and the trueſt louers. So when ſir Triſtram came to the Tombe where ſir Launceor and his Lady were ſo buried, hee looked about after ſir Palomides. Then was he ware of a ſtearnely knight that came riding againſt him all in white, with a couered ſhield, when he came nigh vnto ſir Triſtram hee ſaid on high yes bee welcome ſir Knight and well and truely haue yee holden your promiſe. And then they dreſſed their ſhields and their ſpeares, and came together with all the might that their horſes could runne. And they met ſo fiercely that both horſes and knights fell to the earth. Then as ſoone as they might they auoided their horſes, and put their ſhields before them, and they ſtrake togither with bright ſwords, like men that were of might, and either wounded other wondrous ſore, that the bloud ranne vpon the graſſe. And thus they two fought the ſpace of foure houres, that neither of them would ſpeake vnto other one word. And all their harneis they had hewen off many peeces. O Lord Jeſu ſaid Gouernale, I haue great meruaile of the ſtrookes that my Maiſter hath giuen vnto your Maiſter. By my Head ſaid Sir Launcelots ſeruant, your Maiſter hath not giuen ſo many but your maiſter hath receiued as many or more. O Jeſu ſaid Gouernaile, it is too much for ſir Palomides to ſuffer or Sir

Launcelot,

Launcelot, and yet were it pittie that either of these good knights should destroy others blood. So they stood and wept for great moane when they saw their bright swords [illegible] with the blood of their bodies. Then at the last said sir Launcelot and said. Faire knight, yee ought worshipfully to save I saw knight therefore I require you if it please you tell me your name. Then said sir Tristram, I am full loth to make you know my name. Truely said sir Launcelot, and sith you be so required, I was never loth to tell my name. It is well said gentle knight sir Tristram, then I require you tell me your name. Truely said he my name is sir Launcelot du Lake. Alas said sir Tristram, what have I done, for ye are the man in the world that I most love. Now faire knight said sir Launcelot tell me your name. Truely said he my name is sir Tristram de Lionesse. Oh Jesu said sir Launcelot, what aventure is befallen me. And therewithall sir Launcelot kneeled down and yeelded him up his sword. And so either gave other the honour. And then they both forthwith went to the stone crosse vpon it, and tooke off their helmes for to refresh them; and either kissed other an hundred times. And soone after they tooke up their helmes and rode straight to Camelot. And there met with sir Gawaine sir Gaheris which made promise unto King Arthur never to come againe to the Court till they had brought sir Tristram with them.

CHAP. XCI.

Sir Launcelot brought Sir *Tristram* to the Court and of the great ioy that King *Arthur* and other made for the comming of Sir *Tristram*.

Welcome againe said sir Launcelot for your quest is done, for I have met with sir Tristram. Lo here is his owne person. When sir Gawaine heard, and saw unto sir Tristram he said right heartily welcome, for sith yee have ended the adventure of my labour. For what cause said sir Tristram came ye into this Countrey. Faire sir said sir Tristram, I came into this countrey because of sir Palomides, for hee and

battaile together at
ching of him.
Launcelot and I did
Arthur and when
then hee came vnto
Sir Tristram ye
came vnto this
Court. How Arthur hee heard how Sir Laun-
celot had wounded other
greatly maime. Then Sir
hee came thither for to haue had
him.

Then he perceiued him from
Sir Launcelot pricke, and hee found a
knight called, came right knight smote downe
and his shield was couered with
, and I followed after that
there as he had
also slaine many. By
that same knight smote mee
hurt so both wounderous
same knight smote me downe
I haue knowne
sayd King Arthur then
knight was that with the couered shield.
I know him not said Sir Tristram. And so said they all.
Then said King Arthur, if yee know not then, doe I, for I
Sir Launcelot du lake. Then all to-
gether at once called vpon Sir Launcelot and said. Yee haue
beguiled vs with your couered shield. It is not the first time
that hath done so. My Lord said Sir
Launcelot well I know the same knight that
not be knowne
your court. That
is truth said Sir Lay, and Sir Bleoberis. Then
King Arthur tooke Sir Tristram by the hand and led him vnto
the round table. Then came Queene Guenever and many

her. And all these Ladies said all with one voice, Sir Tristram, welcome said the Damosels, welcome welcome said King Arthur, for one of the and gentilest of the world, and Knight of the . For of all manner of hunting thou beares of all measures, of blowing thou art the of all the termes of hunting and hawking beginner. Of all instruments of musicke yee Therefore gentle Knight said King Arthur yee welcome unto this Court. And also I pray Arthur graunt me a boone. It shall be, at your said Sir Tristram. Well said King Arthur, of you that yee will abide in my court. Sir Tristram, thereto am I loth, for I have to doe in many Nay so said King Arthur, yee have promised it me, say nay. Sir said Sir Tristram, I will as ye will. King Arthur puts the sieges about the townes looked in every siege which there lacke that lacked And the King then sate in the siege of Marhaus the siege of the noblest Knight Sir Tristram. And Arthur made Sir Tristram Knight of the round great noblenesse and great feast as might be for Sir Marhaus was slaine afore by the hands in an land, and that was full well knowen in the Court of King Arthur, for this Sir a worthy Knight, And euill dayes he did unto of Cornewaile, Sir Tristram and he fought so long trasing and traversing, till they fell earth. For they were in sore wounded, that and stand for bleeding. And Sir Tristram by and Sir Marhaus dies through the stroke leave was of Sir Tristram and speake was

CHAP.

How for the defiate of Sir [illegible] came with two [illegible] Englad, and how he slew one of his Knights.

[illegible] great spight of the retenowne of Sir [illegible] but of Cowardise, yet [illegible] great suspection [illegible] seemed [illegible] Tristram [illegible] King Marke heard of [illegible] Tristram did there, the which grieued him. He set on his part to espie what deeds he did. [illegible] primely on her part spies for to know [illegible] for great loue was betweene them [illegible] the messengers were come home, they told the truth, he passed all other knights, but if it were [illegible] Launcelot. Then King Marke was right [illegible] Brulleis la beale Isoud was passing glad. Then in great despite he spoke with him two good knights and true [illegible] disguised priuily, and tooke his way into England to the intent to slay Sir Tristram. And one of these two knights hight Sir Berlaise, and that other knight was called Sir Amant. So they rode, King Marke beheaded a knight [illegible] King Arthur. He said at Camelot [illegible] he asked this knight after Sir Tristram, whether he were at home in the Court of King Arthur, whit yee well said the knight, ye shall finde Sir Tristram there for a man of as [illegible] Notwithstanding his prowesse he wasn [illegible] That standeth by the [illegible] hands thirtie knights that were men of great honour. And the last battaile that euer he did, he fought with Sir Launcelot, and that was a meruailous battaile. And not by force Sir Launcelot brought Sir Tristram vnto the Court. And of him King Arthur made passing great ioy and hath made him knight of the round table. And his seate was where the good knight Sir Marhaus seate was,

Then

was King Marke passing heauie and sory when he heard
honour of Sir Tristram, and so they departed. Then said
Marke and his two knights. Now will I tell you my
tell yee are the men that I trust most vnto on liue. And
that yée wit, my comming hither is to this entent, for
Sir Tristram by wiles or by treason. And it shall be
hee euer escape our hands. Alas said Sir Bersules, what
yée, for to bée set in such a way, yée are shame-
sed. For Sir Tristram is the knight of most worship
know now liuing, and therefore I warne you plainly
neuer consent for to doe him to death, and therefore I
my seruice and forsake you. When King Marke
him say so, sodeinly he drew his sword and said. A false
, and smote Sir Berules on the head, so that his sword
to his téeth. When Sir Amant the knight saw him doe
lainous déed and his squires, they said al it was foul done
schéuously, wherefore wée will doe no more seruice and
well wee will apeach thée of treason before King
. Then was King Marke wonders wroth, and would
ne Sir Amant. But hée and the two squiers held them
, and set nought by his malice. When King Marke
might not bée reuenged on them, he said thus vnto sir
. Wit thou well and thou appeach mée of treason, I
uer defend me afore King Arthur But I require thée
not my name that I am King Marke what soeuer come
. As for that said Sir Amant I will not discouer your
. And so they departed. And Sir Amant and his fellowes
the body of Sir Bersules and buried it.

Chap. LXXXXIII.

King *Marke* came to a fountaine, where as he found Sir *Lamoracke* complaining for the loue of King *Lots* wife.

Then King Marke rode till hee came to a fountaine, and
there he reposed him, and stode in a doubt whether hee
ride vnto King Arthurs Court or not, or returne againe
countrey. And as he thus rested him by that fountaine,

there came by him a knight well armed upon horseback and he alighted and tied his horse unto a tree, and sate him downe by the banckes of the fountaine, and there he made great languor and mone, and made the pittifullest complaint of loue that euer man heard, and all this while was hée not ware of King Marke, and this was a great part of his complaint. Hée cried and wept saying. O faire Queene of Orkeney King Lots wife, and mother unto Sir Gawaine, and unto Sir Gaheris, and mother unto many other, for your loue I am in great paine. Then King Marke arose and went neere to him and said. Knight yee haue made a pitious complaint. Truly said the knight, it is well an hundred part more rewfull then my heart can utter. I require you said King Marke tell me your name. Sir said he as for my name I will not hide it from no knight that beareth shield, and my name is Sir Lamoracke de gauis. But when Sir Lamoracke heard King Marke speake, then wist he well by his speach that he was a Cornish knight. Sir said Sir Lamoracke, I vnderstand by your tongue yée are of Cornewaile, wherein liueth the shamefullest king that liueth, for he is a great enemy unto all good knights. And that proueth well for hee hath chased out of that countrey Sir Tristram which is the worshipfullest knight that liueth, and all knights of him speake worship, and for a iealousie of his Queene he hath chased him out of his countrey. It is pitie said Sir Lamoracke that euer such a false knights coward as king Marke is should bee matched with such a faire Lady and good as la beale Isonde is, for all the world speaketh of him, and of her worship as any Queene may haue, I haue not to doe in this matter said King Marke neither nought will I speake thereof. Well said Sir Lamoracke. Sir can yée tell mée any tidings. I can tell you said Sir Lamoracke, that there shall be a great turnament in haste beside Camelot at the Castle of Jagent. And the King with the hundred knights and the King of Ireland as I suppose maketh it. Then came there a knight that was called Sir Dinadan, and he saluted them both. And when he wist that king Marke was a knight of Cornewaile, he reuyned him for the loue of king Marke a thousand fold more

then

[illegible] Sir Lamoracke. Then hee proffred to iuſt with king [illegible]. And hee was full loth thereto, but Sir Dinadan egged [illegible], that hée iuſted with Sir Lamoracke. And ſir Lamoracke [illegible] king Marke ſo ſore on his ſhield that hee beare [illegible] the ſpeare end ouer his horſe croupe. And then king [illegible] aroſe againe and followed after Sir Lamoracke. But ſir [illegible] would not iuſt with Sir Lamoracke but hée told king [illegible] that Sir Lamoracke was Sir Kay the Seneſhall. That [illegible] ſaid king Marke, for he is much bigger then Sir Kay. [illegible] he followed after and ouerthwoke him and then hée bad [illegible], what will yée doe ſaid Sir Lamoracke. Sir ſaid hée, [illegible] with a ſword for yee haue ſhamed me with your [illegible]. And there with they dashed together. And ſir Lamo- [illegible] ſtroke him and forbeare him long. And king Marke [illegible] hasty, and ſmote him many thicke ſtrokes. When [illegible] Lamoracke ſaw that hée would not ſtint hee wared ſome- [illegible] wroth, and doubled his ſtrokes, for hée was one of the [illegible] knights of the world. And he beate him ſo ſore vpon [illegible], that his head hung nigh vnto the ſaddle bow. When [illegible] Lamoracke ſaw him fare ſo, thus he ſaid ſir knight what [illegible] with you, me thinketh yée haue nigh your fill of fighting [illegible] pitie to do you any more harme for yée are but a meane [illegible], there fore I giue you leaue for to goe where as yée liſt. [illegible] certy ſaid king Marke for you and I are not matches [illegible] Sir Dinadan mocked with king Marke, and ſaid to him. [illegible] are not able for to match a good knight. As for that ſaid [illegible] Marke, at the firſt time that I iuſted with this knight yée [illegible] him. Thinke yée that it is ſhame to mée, ſaid Sir [illegible]. Say Sir, it is euer worſhip vnto a knight for to re- [illegible] that thing the which hée may not attaine. Therefore [illegible] worſhip had beene much more for to haue refuſed him as [illegible]. For I warne you plainly he is able to beate ſuch fiue as [illegible] be. For yée knights of Cornewaile be no men of [illegible] as other knights are, and becauſe that yée are not men [illegible], yée hate all men of worſhip. For neuer was there [illegible] company ſuch a knight as is Sir Triſtram.

CHAP. XCIIII.

How King *Marke*, Sir *Lamoracke* and Sir *Dinadan*, came into a Caſtle and how King *Marke* was knowne there.

Then they rode forth all together King Marke, Sir Lamoracke and Sir Dinadan, till that they came vnto a bridge. And at the end of that bridge ſtood a faire Tower. Then ſaw they a knight on horſe-backe well armed brandiſhing a ſpeare, crying and proffering himſelfe to iuſt. Now ſaid Sir Dinadan vnto King Marke yonder are two brethren, and the one is called Sir Alleine, and that other is called Sir Trian, that will iuſt with any that paſſeth this paſſage. Now proffer your ſelfe ſaid Sir Dinadan vnto King Marke, for alwayes yee are laid to the ground. Then was King Marke aſhamed, and therewith he couched his ſpeare and ranne againſt Sir Trian, and there either bracke their ſpeares all to peeces and ſo paſſed through anon. Then Sir Trian ſent to King Marke another ſpeare for to iuſt more, but in no wiſe would he iuſt againe. Then they came into the Caſtle all three knights, and they prayed the Lord of the Caſtle of harbour. Yee are heartily welcome ſaid the knights of the Caſtle for the loue of the Lord of this Caſtle that hight Sir Torleſtes Aries. And they came into a faire Court well repaired. And they had paſſing good there, till the leiutenant of the Caſtle (that was called Sir Bernules) eſpied King Marke of Cornewaile. Then ſaid Sir Bernules, Sir knight I know you better then yee weene, for yee are King Marke that ſlew my Father before mine eyes. And elſe yee would haue ſlaine me if I had not eſcaped into a wood. But wit yee well for the loue of the Lord of this Caſtle I will neither hurt you nor harme you, nor none of your fellowſhip. But wit ye well that when yee bee paſt this lodging I will hurt you and I may, for ye ſlew my Father traiterouſly. But ſtill for the loue of Sir Lamoracke that honourable knight that here is lodged, ye ſhall haue none euill lodging. Anoit is pitie that yee ſhould bee in the company of good knights, for yee are the moſt vilainous knight of King

that

...now known on line, yée are and euer hath beene a de... ...of good Knights, and all that yée doe and goe about, is ...son:

Chap: XCV.

How Sir *Berluses* met with King *Marke*, and how Sir *Dinadan* tooke his part.

...en was King Marke sore ashamed, and said but little ...aine. But when Sir Lamoracke and Sir Dinadan wist ...was King Marke, they were sorie of his fellowship. So ...supper they went vnto their lodging. And on the morrow ...rose early, and King Marke and Sir Dinadan rode to... ...And three mile from their lodging there met with ...three knights, and Sir Berluses was one and the two ...his two cosins. Sir Berluses saw King Marke, and then he ...on high. Traytour keepe thee from mée, for wit thou ...that I am Berluses. Sir knight said Sir Dinadan, I ...will thee to leaue off at this time, for hee goeth vnto King ...Arthur. And because I haue promised to conduct him vnto my ...King Arthur, needs I must take his part how be it I ...not his conditions, and faine I would bée from him. Well ...Dinadan said Sir Berluses, me repenteth that ye will take ...with him but now doe your best. And then he hurled vnto ...King Marke, and smote him sore vpon the helme, that he bare ...cleane out of his saddle to the earth. That saw Sir ...dan, and hee feutred his speare and ranne to one of Sir ...luses fellowes, and smote him downe out of his saddle. Then ...Dinadan turned his horse and smote the third knight in ...same wise to the earth. For Sir Dinadan was a good ...on horse-backe and there began a great battaile, for ...Berluses and his fellowes held them together strongly on ...And so through the great force of Sir Dinadan, ...Marke had Sir Berluses to the earth, and his fellowes ...had not beene Sir Dinadan, King Marke would haue ...him. And so sir Dinadan rescewed him of his life, for ...Marke was but a murtherer. And so they tooke their ...and departed, and left Sir Berluses sore wounded.

When King Marke and Sir Dinadan had ridden about foure mile they came vnto a bridge whereas houed a Knight on horse-backe and ready to iust. Loe said sir Dinadan vnto King Marke yonder boueth a Knight that will iust, for there shall none passe this bridge but hee must iust with that Knight. It is well said quoth King Marke for this iusting falleth with thee. Sir Dinadan knew well that the Knight was a noble Knight, and faine he would haue iusted, but hee would rather that King Marke had iusted with him, but by no manner of meanes King Marke would iust with him. Then Sir Dinadan might not refuse him in no manner. And then either dressed their speares and their shields, and smote together, so that through fine force Sir Dinadan was smitten to the earth. And lightly hee arose vp againe, and gat his horse and required that Knight for to doe battaile with their swords. And hee answered and said. Faire Knight as at this time I may not haue to doe with you no more. For the custome of this passage is such. Then was Sir Dinadan passing wroth with him, that he might not be reuenged on that Knight. And so hee departed. And in no wise would that Knight tell his name. But euer Sir Dinadan thought that hee should know him by his shield that it should bee Sir Tor.

CHAP. XCVI.

How King *Marke* mocked Sir *Dinadan*. And how they met with six Knights of the round table.

SO as they rode on their way King Marke then began for to mocke Sir Dinadan, and said to him, I wend ye Knights of the round Table might in no wise find their matches. Yee say well said Sir Dinadan, as for you on my life I call you none of the best Knights. But sith yee haue such a despite at mee. I require you to iust with me for to proue my strength. Not so said King Marke for I will not haue to doe with you in no manner of wise. But I require you of one thing, that when yee come vnto King Arthurs Court, discouer not my name, for am I there sore hated. It is the more shame vnto you

said Sir Dinadan, that yee gouerne your selfe so shamefully, for I see by you that yee are full of cowardise and ye are a great murderer, and that is the greatest shame that a Knight may haue, for neuer Knight being a murtherer hath worship, and neuer shall haue. For I saw but late agone through my speare yée would haue slaine Sir Berluses, a better Knight then yee are, or euer yee shall be, and more of prowesse. Thus they rode forth talking till they came vnto a faire place whereas stode a Knight, and hee praied them to take their lodging with him. So at the request of the Knight, they rested them there, and made them well at ease, and had great chére. For all arraunt Knights were welcome to him and especially all those Knights that were of King Arthurs Court. Then Sir Dinadan demanded of his hoost what was the Knights name that kept the bridge. For what cause demand you it said his hoost. For it is not yet long agoe said Sir Dinadan sith that I iusted with him, and hee gaue me a fall. Ah faire Knight said his hoost, thereof yée ought to haue no meruaile, for hee is a passing good Knight, and his name is Sir Tor Sonne of Aries le vassher. Ah said Sir Dinadan, was that Sir Tor for truely so me thought euer. Right so as they stood thus talking together, they saw comming riding toward them ouer a plaine, six Knights of King Arthurs Court, well armed at all points, and there by their shields Sir Dinadan knew them well. The first was the good Knight Sir Ewaine the Sonne of King Vriens. The second was the noble Knight sir Brendiles. The third was Ozana le cuer hardy. The forth was sir Ewaine les aduentnrous. The fifth was sir Agrauaine. The sixth was sir Mordred brother to sir Gawaine. When sir Dinadan had seene these six Knights, he though to himselfe hee would bring King Marke by some wiles to iust with one of them. And anon they tooke their horses and ranne after these Knights well a three mile English.

Then was King Marke ware where they sat all six about a well, and eate and dranke such meate as they had, and their horses walking, and some were tied, and their shields being in diuers places about them. Loe said sir Dinadan, yonder

I ſee Knights arraunt that will iuſt with vs. God forbid ſaid King Marke, for they beene ſix, and we are but two. As for that ſaid ſir Dinadan, let vs not ſpare, for I will aſſay the foremoſt. And therewith he made him ready. When King Marke ſaw him ſo doe, as faſt as ſir Dinadan rode toward them, King Marke rode from them with all his might. So when ſir Dinadan ſaw that King Marke was gone, he ſet his ſpeare out of the reſt, and threw the ſhield vpon his backe and came riding to fellowſhip of the round Table. And anon Sir Ewaine knew Sir Dinadan, and welcomed him, and ſo did all his fellwſhip.

CHAP. XCVII.

How the ſix Knights Sir *Magonet* to iuſt with King *Marke* and how King *Marke* refuſed him.

AND they asked him of the aduentures, and whether hee had ſeene Sir Launcelot or Sir Triſtram. So God mee helpe ſaid Sir Dinadan, I ſaw none of them ſith I departed from Camelot. What knight is that ſaid ſir Brandiles, that ſuddainly departed from you and rode ouer yonder field. Sir ſaid hee, it is a knight of Cornewaile, and the moſt horrible coward that euer beſtrod horſe. What is his name ſaid all the knights. I wote not ſaid ſir Dinadan. So when they had reſted them and ſpoken together, they tooke their horſes, and rode to a Caſtle where dwelled an old knight that made all arraunt knights good cheere. Then in the meane while that they were talking came into the Caſtle ſir Graflet le fiſe de dieu, and there hee was welcome, and they aſked him whether hee had ſeene Sir Launcelot or ſir Triſtram. Sirs anſwered hee, I ſaw him not ſith hee departed from Camelote. So as Sir Dinadan walked and beheld the Caſtle thereby in a Chamber hee eſpied King Marke, and then he rebuked him and aſked why he departed ſo. Sir ſaid hee, for I durſt not abide becauſe there were ſo many, but how ſped yee ſaid King Marke. Sir ſaid Sir Dinadan there were better friends then I wend the had beene. Who is Captaine of that fellowſhip ſaid the King. Then for to feare him Sir Dinadan ſaid it was Sir

Launcelot.

loe. Oh Jesu said King Marke might I know Sir by his shield. Yea said Sir Dinadan for hee beareth ...ner and blacke bends. All this he said for to feare for Sir Launcelot was not in the fellowship. Now you said King Marke that yee will rise in my fellow- am I loth to doe said sir Dinadan because yee for- fellowship. Right so Sir Dinadan went from King and went to his owne fellowship. And so they mounted their horses and rode forth there way, and talking of the knight. For Sir Dinadan told them that hee was in Castle whereas they were lodged. It is well said quoth Grafet, for here haue I brought Sir Dagonet king Ar- foole, that is the best fellow and meriest in the World. yee doe well said Sir Dinadan, I haue told the Cornish that here is Sir Launcelot. And the Cornish knight me what shield hee beare. Truely I told him that hee the same shield that sir Mordred beareth. Will yee doe said sir Mordred, I am hurt and may not well beare my nor my harneis, and therefore put my shield and har- upon Sir Dagonet, and let him set upon the Cornish ght.

hat shall be doue said sir Dagonet by the faith I owe to Then anon Sir Dagonet was armed Sir Mordreds es and his shield, and he was set upon a great horse and re in his hand. Now said Sir Dagonet shew mee the t, and I trow I shall beare him downe. So all these hts rode vnto a woods side, and abode till king Marke by the way. Then they put forth Sir Dagonet, and hee on as fast as his horse might runne streight to king ke. And when hee came nigh vnto king Marke, he cried were wood and said. Keepe the knight of Cornewaile will slay thee. Anon as king Marke beheld his shield he to himselfe, yonder is Sir Launcelot, alas now I am ped. And therewith hee made his horse to rnune as fast might through thicke and thinne. And euer sir Dagonet ed king Marke crying and rating him as a woodman gh a great forrest. And when Sir Ewaine and Sir

Brandiles saw Sir Dagonet hasle to king Marke they laughed altogether for because of them they tooke their horses and rode after to see what Sir Dagonet did. For they would not for no good that Sir Dagonet were hurt, for king Arthur loued him passing well, and made him knight with his owne hands. And at every turnament he made king Arthur laugh. Then the knights rode forth and they cryed and shalling after king Marke that all the countrey rang of the noise.

CHAP. XCVIII.

How Sir *Palomides* by aduenture met with King *Marke*, flying and how he ouerthrew Sir *Dagonet* and other Knights.

SO king Marke rode by fortune by a welle in that way where stood a knight arraunt on horsebacke armed at all points with a great speare in his hand. And when he saw king Marke come flying he said. Knight returne againe for shame, and hold with me and I shall be thy warrant A faire knight said king Marke, let me passe by thee, for yonder commeth after me the best knight of the world with the blacke bended shield. Fie for shame said the knight he is none of the worthy knights. And it were Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram, I should not doubt to meete the better of them both. When king Marke heard him say so, he turned his horse and abode by him. And then that strong knight beare a speare against Sir Dagonet, and smote him so sore that he beare him ouer his horse taile, and there had broken his necke. And anon after him came Sir Brandiles, and when he saw Sir Dagonet haue that fall, he was passing wroth, and cried, keepe thee. And so they hurled together wonderous sore. But the knight smot Sir Brandiles so sore that he went to the earth horse and man. Sir Ewaine came after and saw all this. Jesu said he yonder is a strong knight. And then they feutred their speares, and this knight came so egerly that he smote downe Sir Ewaine alone. Then came Ozana with the hardy heart, and he was smitten downe. Now said Sir Grifflet, by my counsaile let vs send vnto yonder knight arraunt, and wit whether hee be of king Arthurs court,

for

[illegible] it is Sir Launcelot de Galis. So they sent vnto [illegible] praying the straunge knight to tell his name, and whe- [illegible] king Arthurs court or not. As for my name they [illegible] not but tell them when I am a knight arraunt as they [illegible] let this wit that I am a knight of king Arthurs court. [illegible] squier rode againe to them and rehearsed vnto them [illegible] answere. By my head said Sir Agrawaine hee is one of the [illegible] knights that euer I saw, for hee hath ouerthrowne [illegible] noble knights, and needs we must encounter with him [illegible] same. So Sir Agrawaine feutred his speare, and that other [illegible] ready and smote him downe ouer his horse taile to the [illegible]. And in the same wise he smote Sir Ewaine les auou- [illegible] and Sir Grifflet. Then had hee serued them all but onely [illegible] Dinadan, for hee was behind the other company, and Sir [illegible] for hee was marmed. So when this was done the [illegible] knight rode on his way a soft pace. And alwayes king [illegible] rode after him praising him much. But he would an- [illegible] no words, but sighed wonderous sore, hanging down his [illegible] toward the ground, taking no heed to the words that king [illegible] said. Thus they rode well a three mile English, and [illegible] knight called to him a page and said to him. Ride [illegible] vnto yonder manner that standeth so faire, and recom- [illegible] mee vnto the Lady of that manner, and pray her for to [illegible] some refreshing of good meates and drinkes. And [illegible] aske thee what knight that I am, tell her that I am the [illegible] that followeth the glatisant beast, that is to say in Eng- [illegible] the questing beast. For what beast there soeuer hee went [illegible] in the belly with such a noise, as if that it had beene [illegible] thirtie couple of hounds. And then the page went as he [illegible] bidden, and came to the manner and saluted the Lady, and [illegible] her from whence hee came. And when she vnderstood [illegible] hee came from the knight which followed the questing [illegible]. O sweete Iesu said shee when shall I see the noble knight [illegible] sonne sir Palomides. Alas will hee not abide with me. [illegible] therewith she wept and sowned and made passing great [illegible]. And then as soone as she might shee gaue the varlet all [illegible] hee asked. And then the varlet returned vnto sir Palomi-

English
to him

es, for hee was a varlet of King Marke. And as soone as hee came, hee told that the Knights name was Sir Palomides. I am well pleased said King Marke, but hold thee still and say nothing. Then they alighted and sat downe and reposed them a while. And anon therewith King Marke fell on sleepe. When Sir Palomides saw him found on sleepe, hee tooke his horse and rode his way, and said to them I will not bee in the company of a sleeping Knight. And so hee rode forth a great pace.

Chap. XCIX.

How King *Marke* and Sir *Dinadan* heard Sir *Palomides* making great sorrow and mourning for *la beale Isonde*.

NOw returne wee vnto sir Dinadan that found these seuen Knights passing heauy. And when hee wist how they had sped, hee was as heauy as they. By Lord Sir Ewaine said sir Dinadan, I dare lay my head it is Sir Lamoracke de Galis, I promise you all that I shall find him and hee may bee found in this countrey. And so Sir Dinadan rode after this Knight. And so dyd King Marke that sought him throught the forrest. So as King Marke rode after Sir Palomides, he heard a noise of a man that made great dole. Then King Marke rode as nigh that noise as hee might and as hee durst. Then was he ware of a Knight that was descended off his horse and had put of his helme, and there hee made a piteous complaint and a dolorous of loue.

Now leaue we of that and talke wee of Sir Dinadan, which rode to seeke sir Palomides. And as hee came within a forrest hee met with a Knight that chased a deere. Sir said Sir Dinadan haue yee not met with a Knight that had a shield of siluer and lyons heads therein. Yee faire Knight said the other, with such a Knight met I but a while agoe, and straight yonder way he went. Sir I thanke you said Sir Dinadan, for might I find the trast of his horse, I should not faile to find that Knight. Right so as Sir Dinadan rode late in an enening hee heard a dolefull noyse, as it were of a man. Then Sir Dinadan rode toward that noyse, and when he came nigh vnto

that

did

King

that noyse, he alighted from his horse and went nere him on foote. Then Sir Dinadan was ware of a knight that stood [illegible] and his horse tied by him, and the helme of his [illegible]. And alwates that knight made a dolefull complaint as [illegible] made knight. And alwates hee made his complaint of la beale Isond the Queene of Cornewaile, and said. Ah faire [illegible] lady loue I thee, for thou art the fairest Lady of all [illegible] Ladies, and yet shewed you neuer loue to me nor bountie. [illegible] must I loue you, and I may not blame you faire [illegible] for mine eyes beene cause of this sorrow, and yet to [illegible] am but a foole, for the best knight of the World loueth [illegible] and him ye loue againe, that is Sir Tristram de Lyones. [illegible] falsest king and knight is your husband, and the most [illegible] and full of treason is your Lord king Marke. Alas [illegible] so faire a Lady and pearlesse of any other should be [illegible] with the most vilanous king and knight of the world. [illegible] this language heard king Marke what Sir Palomides said [illegible], wherefore he was a dread when hee saw Sir Dinadan [illegible] and hee espied him, that hee would tell Sir Palomides [illegible] it was king Marke, and therefore hee withdrew him, [illegible] tooke his horse and rode to his men where as hee had [illegible] commanded them for to abide: And so he rode as fast as hee [illegible] to Camelot. And the same day hee found there Sir [illegible] the knight there ready, that before King Arthur had [illegible] appealed him of treason. And so lightly King Arthur commanded them to doe battaile together, and by misaduenture [illegible] Marke smote Sir Amant through the body, and yet was [illegible] Amant in the rightwise quarrell.

And right so hee tooke his horse and departed from the [illegible] for dread of Sir Dinadan that hee would tell Sir [illegible] and Sir Palomides what hee was. Then were [illegible] Maidens which la beale Isond had sent to Sir Tristram [illegible] knew Sir Amant well.

CHAP.

Chap. C.

How King *Marke* had ſlaine Sir *Amant* wrongfully before King *Arthur* and how Sir *Launcelot* fetcht King *Marke* to King *Arthur*.

Then by the licence of King Arthur they went vnto him, and ſpake with him. For while the ſtrangeſt of the ſpeare ſtrake within his body, hee ſpake. And there Dandiolis ſaid he recommended mee vnto his dere friend, and tell him that I am ſlaine with the lone of him and of Sir Triſtram. And there he told the Dandiolis how traiterly King Marke had ſlaine him and Sir Berluſe his fellow. And for that deede I appealed him for treaſon. And here I am ſlaine in a righteous quarrell. And all this heard Sir Berluſes and I would not be ſent by treaſon as they that noble knight Sir Triſtram. When the two Squires cryed aloud that all the Court might heere it and ſaid, Oh ſweet Lord Jeſu whych knoweth all things hid and vnknowne, why ſuffereſt thou ſo falſe a Traytour to vainquiſh and ſlay a true knight that fought in a righteous quarrell. Then anon ſprang vnto the King and the Queene and vnto Lords and Ladies, that it was King Marke that had ſlaine Sir Amant and Sir Berluſes afore hand, wherefore they did their battaile. Then was King Arthur wroth out of meaſure, and ſo were all the other knights. But when Sir Triſtram knew all the matter hee made great dole out of meaſure, and wept for ſorrow for the noble knights ſir Berluſe and Sir Amant. When Sir Launcelot eſpied that ſir Triſtram wept, hee went haſtily vnto King Arthur and ſaid, Sir I pray you giue mee leaue to returne againe yonder king and knight king Marke vnto your preſence againe. I require you ſaid King Arthur fetch him againe to mee, but I would not that yee ſlew him for my worſhip. Then ſir Launcelot armed him in all the haſt, and mounted vpon a great horſe, and tooke a ſpeare in his hand and rode after king Marke. And from thence a three mile Engliſh, Sir Launcelot ouertooke him and bad him turne recreant king and knight. And whether thou wilt or not thou ſhalt

shalt goe with me to king Arthurs Court. King Marke returned and looked vpon sir Launcelot and said. Faire Sir what is your name. Wit thou well said hee, my name is sir Launcelot du lake, and therefore defend thee. And so when king Marke wist that it was the noble knight Sir Launcelot that came so fast vpon him with a speare, hee cryed then aloud and said, yeeld me vnto thee honourable knight Sir Launcelot. When sir Launcelot would not heere him, but came fast vpon him, king Marke saw that, and made his defence, but tombled ouer out of his saddle to the earth as a sacke, and there he lay still, and cryed Sir Launcelot mercy. Arise recreant knight said king said sir Launcelot. I will not fight said the king, but whether yee will I will goe with you. Alas alas said Sir Launcelot that I may not giue thee one buffet for the loue of sir Tristram and of la beale Isond, and for the two knights that thou hast slaine trayterously. And so he mounted vpon his horse, and brought him vnto king Arthurs Court. And there king Marke alighted in the same place, and threw his helme from his head vpon the earth and his sword, and fell flat vnto the earth before king Arthurs feete, and put him in his grace and mercy. So God mee helpe said king Arthur yee are welcome in a manner, and in a manner yee are not welcome. In this manner yee are welcome, that yee come hither maugre your head as I suppose. What is truth said king Marke, or else had I not beene heere. For my Lord Sir Launcelot, brought mee hither by his force, and to him I am yolden as recreant. Well said king Arthur, yee vnderstand yee ought to doe me seruice, homage and feault, and neuer yee would doe me none, but euer yee haue beene against mee, and a destroyer of my knights. Now how will yee acquit you. Sir said king Marke, right as your highnesse will require me to my power I will make a large amends. For yee was a false speaker and a false dissembler. Then for great pleasure of sir Tristram to make them two accorded, the king withheld king Marke as at that time, and made a broken loue day between them.

Chap. CC.

How Sir *Dinadan* told Sir *Palomides* of the battaile betweene Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Tristram*.

NOw turne wee againe vnto Sir Palomides how sir Dinadan comforted him in all that euer he might from his great sorrow. What knight be yee said Sir Palomides. Sir I am a knight arraunt as yee are, that hath sought you long by your shield. Here is my shield said Sir Palomides, wit ye well and if yee will ought therewith I shall defend it. Nay sir Dinadan, I will not haue to doe with you but in good manner. And if that yee will, yee shall find mee soone ready. Sir said sir Dinadan whetherward are-yee riding this way. By my Head said sir Palomides, I wote not, but as fortune leadeth mee. Heard yee or saw yee not of sir Tristram. So God me helpe of sir Tristram I both heard and saw, and not for then we loued not inwardly together, yet at my mischiefe sir Tristram relieued mee from my death. And yet or and I departed by both our assents wee assigned a day that we should haue met at the stony graue that Merlin set by Camelot, and there to haue done battaile together, how be it I was letted said sir Palomides, that I could not hold my day, the which grieued me sore, but I haue a large excuse, for I was prisoner with a Lord, and many other moe, and that shall sir Tristram right well vnderstand, that I brake it not for feare or cowardise. And then sir Palomides told sir Dinadan the day that they should haue met together. So God me helpe said sir Dinadan, that same day met sir Launcelot and sir Tristram at the same graue of stone. And there was the most mightiest battaile that euer was seene in this land betweene two knights, for they fought more then foure houres, and there they bled both so much blood that all men merualled that euer they might endure it. And so at the last by both their assents they were made friends and sworne brethren for euer. And no man can iudge the better knight. And now is sir Tristram made a knight of the round Table. and hee sitteth in the siege of the noble

knight

knight Sir Marhaus. By my Head said Sir Palomides, Sir Tristram is farre bigger then Sir Launcelot, and the hardier knight. Haue ye assayed them both, said Sir Dinadan, I haue seene sir Tristram fight said Sir Palomides, but neuer Sir Launcelot to my witting. But at the fountaine where Sir Launcelot lay and slept, there with one speare hee smote Sir Tristram and also sir Palomides, but at that time knew not the one the other. Faire knight said sir Dinadan for sir Launcelot and sir Tristram let them bee, for the best of them will not be lightly matched of no knight that I know living. No said Sir Palomides, God defend but and I had a quarrell to the better of them both, I would with as good will fight with them as with you. Sir said sir Dinadan. I pray you tell mee your name, and in good faith I shall be your company till that wee come to Camelot, and there ye shall haue great worship at the great and noble turnament. For there shall bee Queene Guenever and la beale Isond of Surluse. Wit yee well sir knight said sir Palomides, for loue of la beale Isond I will bee there, or else not, but I will not haue to doe in King Arthurs Court. Sir said sir Dinadan, I shall ride with you and doe you seruice, so that yee will tell me your name. Sir knight yee shall vnderstand that my name is sir Palomides Brother vnto sir Safre the good knight and sir Segwarides and bee Saracins borne both of Father and Mother. Sir said sir Dinadan, I thanke you heartily for the telling of your name. For I am glad that I know your name and what ye be. And heere I promise you by the faith that I owe to God yee shall not be hurt by me by my will, but much more rather aduanced vnto great honour and worship, and thereto will I helpe you with all my power I promise you, doubt yee not, and certainely vpon my life I will winne great worship in the Court of King Arthur, and bee right welcome. So then they dressed on their helmes and put on their shields and mounted vpon their horses, and tooke the right way toward Camelot, and then were they ware of a Castle that was faire and rich, and also passing strong as any was within this Realme.

Chap. CII.

How Sir *Lamoracke* iusted with diuers Knights of the castle, wherein was *Morgan le fay*.

Sir Palomides said Sir Dinadan here is a castle that I well know, and therin dwelleth Queene Morgan le fay King Arthurs sister, and King Arthur gaue her this Castle, the which hee hath repented him sithence a thousand times; for sithence King Arthur and shee haue beene at debate and strife. But this castle could hee neuer get nor winne of her by no manner of engine, and euer as shee might shee made warre on King Arthur. And all dangerous knights she with holdeth with her for to destroy all those knights that King Arthur loueth, and there shall no knight passe this way but he must iust with one knight, or with two or three. And if it happen that King Arthurs knight be beaten, he shall leese his horse and his harneys and all that he hath, and hard if hee escape that said Sir Palomides, this is a shamefull custome and a vilanous vsance for a Queene to vse, and namely to make such warre vpon her owne brother which is called the floure of chiualrie that is Christen or heathen, and with all my heart I would destroy that shamefull custome. And I will that all the world know it that shee shall haue no seruice of mee. And if that shee send out any knights as I suppose shee will for to iust they shall haue both their hands full. And I shall not faile you said Sir Dinadan vnto my puissance vpon my life. So as they sate on horsback before the castle there came a knight riding with a red shield and two squiers after him. And then hee came straight vnto Sir Palomides the good knight and said vnto him. Faire and gentill knight at aduenture, I require thee hee shall be prisoner. So God me helpe for the loue thou owest vnto the true order of knighthood, that thou wilt not haue to doe heere with these men of this Castle (This was Sir Lamoracke de Galis that said thus) For I came hitherto to seeke this deed, and it is my request, and therfore I beseech the knight let me deale with it, and if I bee beaten reueng mee. In the name of

God

said Sir Palomides, let see how yee will speede and wee will behold your deeds. Then anon there came forth a Knight of the castle, and he proffered to iust with the Knight with the red shield. And anon they encountred together, and hee with the red shield smote him so hard that he beare him ouer vnto the ground. Therwith anon came an other Knight of the Castle, and was smitten so sore that he auoided his saddle. And forthcame the third Knight, and the Knight with the red shield smote him vnto the ground. Then came Sir Palomides and prayed him that hee might helpe him to iust. Faire Knight said he vnto him, suffer me as at this time to haue my will, for and they were twentie Knights I shall not doubt them. And from the walls of the castle there were many Lords and Ladies that cried and said. Well haue yee iusted yee Knight with the red shield. But as soone as the Knight had smitten them downe, his squiers toke their horses and auoided the sadels and bridels of their horses, and turned them into the forrest that made the Knights to be kept to the end of the iusts. Right so came out of the castle the fourth Knight and freshly proffered to iust with the Knight with the red shield. And he was ready, and hee smote him so hard that horse and man fell to the earth, that the Knights backe brake with the fall and his necke also. Then said Sir Palomides, that yonder is a passing good Knight, and the best iusker that euer I saw. By my head said Dinadan he is as good as Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram whatsoeuer knight hee bee.

Chap. CIII.

How Sir *Palomides* would haue iusted for Sir *Lamoracke* with the Knights of the castle.

Then forthwith came out of the Castle a Knight with a shield bended with blacke and with white. And anon the Knight with the red shield and hee encountred together so hard that he smote the Knight of the Castle through the body, and brake the horse-backe. Faire Knight said Sir Palomides thee haue ouermuch in hand, therefore I pray you let mee iust, for

for yee had need to rest you. Why sir said the knight, seeme yee that I am weake and feeble, and sir me seemeth yee proffer me wrong and to mee shame when I doe well enough, I tell you now as I told you before, for and they were twentie knights I shall beate them, and if I be beaten or slaine then may ye reuenge mee. And if ye thinke that I be weary, and that yee haue an appetite to iust with mee, I shall find you iusting enough. Sir said sir Palomides, I said it not because that I should iust with you, but me seemeth that yee haue ouermuch in hand. And therefore if yee were gentle said the knight with the red shield yee should not proffer me shame. Wherefore I require you that yee will iust withme, and yee shall find that I am not weary. Sith yee require mee said sir Palomides, take heede to your selfe. Then those two Noble knights came together as fast as their horses might runne, and the knight smote sir Palomides so sore on the shield that the speare went into his side and made a great wound and a perilous. And therwith sir Palomides auoided his saddle. And that knight turned vnto Dinadan. And when hee saw him comming, he cryed aloud and said. Sir I will haue to doe with you. But for all that hee left not, but came running straight vpon him. Whis saying Sir Dinadan put forth his speare and all to shiuered it vpon the knight with the red shield. But the knight smote sir Dinadan againe so hard vpon the shield that beare him cleane ouer his horse taile. But the knight would not suffer his squiers to meddle with their horses, because they were arraunt knights. Then hee drelled him againe to the Castle, and iusted with seauen knights moe, and there was none of them might withstand him, but beare them to the earth. And of these twelue knights he slew in plaine iusts foure And the eight knights hee made them to swere on the crosse of a sword, that they should neuer more vse the euill custome of the Castle. And when hee had made them to swere that oth, he let them passe. And euer stood the Lords and the Ladies on the Castle walls crying and saying. Knight with the red shield, yee haue maruailously well done, as euer wee saw knight doe. And therewith came a knight out of the Castle vnarmed

ned and said. Knight with the red shield, ouer-much ge hast thou done to vs this day, therefore returne whe-re thou wilt, for heere are no moe that will haue to doe with we repent sore that euer thou camest here, for by thee the old custome of this Castle. And with that returned againe into the Castle, and locked the gates. the Knight with the red shield turned and called the and so past forth on his way and rode a great pace. when hee was past sir Palomides went vnto sir Dinadan said, I had neuer such a shame of no Knight that euer I and therefore I call me to ride after him, and to be re-with my sword. For on horse-backe I deeme I shall worship vpon him. Sir Palomides said sir Dinadan yee meddle with him by my counsaile, for yee shall get ship of him, and for this cause, yee haue seene him this hee hath had ouer-much to doe and hath ouer-much es. By almightie Jesus said sir Palomides, I shall hee well at ease till that I haue had to doe with him. said sir Dinadan, I shall giue you my beholding. Well Palomides, then shall yee see how we shall rescue our So they tooke their horses of their Pages and rode the Knight with the red shield. And downe in a valey fountaine they were ware where hee alighted to and had done off his helme for to drinke at the fane.

Chap: CIIII.

How Sir *Lamoracke* iusted with Sir *Palomides*, and how he hurt him grieuously.

Then sir Palomides rode fast till hee came nigh him, and then hee said. Knight remember of the shame to mee right now at the Castle therefore defend thee, I will haue to doe with thee. Faire Knight said hee sir Palomides, of mee yee may winne no worship, haue seene this day that I haue trauailed sore. As for said sir Palomides I will not let, for wit ye well I will be ged. Well said the Knight, I may happen to endure you.

And therewith he mounted vpon his horse, and tooke a great speare in his hand and made him ready for to iust. Nay said sir Palomides, I will not iust, for I am sure at iusting I get no prise. Faire Knights said that Knight, it would beseeme a Knight to iust and fight on horsebacke. Ye shal see what I will doe said sir Palomides. And therewith hee alighted downe on foote and dressed his shield before him and pulled out his sword. Then the Knight with the redshield descended downe from his horse and vnwelded his shield before him, and drew out his sword. And then they came together a soft pace and wonderously they lashed together passing thicke, the mountenance of an houre or that they breathed. Then they traced and trauersed and waxed wonderous wroth, and either behight others death. They hewed so fast with their swords, that they cut in sunder halfe their shields and mayles, that the bare flesh in some places stood abone their harneis. And when sir Palomides beheld his fellowes sword ouercouered with his blood, it greeued him full sore. Sometime they foyned and sometime they strooke as wild men. But at the last sir Palomides waxed faint because of the first wound that he had at the Castle with a strooke of a speare. For that wound greeued him wonderous sore. Faire Knight said sir Palomides me seemeth we haue assayed either other passing sore, and it may please thee I require thee of thy Knighthood for to tell me thy name. Sir said the Knight vnto sir Palomides, that am I loth for to doe, for thou hast done me wrong and no Knighthood to proffer me battaile, considering my great trauaile. But and thou wilt tell me thy name, I will tell thee mine. Sir said he wit thou well my name is sir Palomides. Ah sir ye shall vnderstand my name is sir Lamoracke de Galis, Son and heire vnto the good Knight and King, King Pellinore, and sir Tor the good Knight is mine halfe Brother. When sir Palomides heard him say so, he kneeled downe and asked him mercy, for outragiously haue I done to you this day, considering the great deeds of armes that I haue seene you doe, shamefully and vnknightly haue I required you to doe battaile with me. Ah sir Palomides said sir Lamoracke ouermuch haue ye done and said to me. And there-

with

[illegible] embraced him with both his hands and said. Sir Pa[illegible] the worthy knight in this land is no better then yee, [illegible] more prowesse. And me repenteth that wee haue fought [illegible]. So it doth mee said Sir Palomides, and yet I am [illegible] wounded then yee be, but as for that no force, for I shall [illegible] thereof bee whole. But certainely I would not for the [illegible] Castle in this Land but that you and I had met, for I [illegible] loue you the better all the dayes of my life afore all other [illegible] except my Brother sir Safere. I except the same said [illegible] Lamoracke of my brother sir Tor. Then came sir Dinadan [illegible] made great ioy of sir Lamoracke. Then their squires [illegible] their shields and their harnies, and staunched their [illegible]. And thereby in a priory they rested them well [illegible] easily all that night.

Chap. CV.

How it was told Sir *Launcelot* that Sir *Dagonet* chased King *Marke*, and how a Knight ouerthrew him and six Knights.

Now turne we againe, when sir Ewaine and sir Brandiles [illegible] with his fellowes came vnto King Arthurs Court, they [illegible] sir Launcelot and sir Tristram how sir Dagonet chased [illegible] Marke, and how the strong knight hit them downe all [illegible] with one speare. There was great laughing and sport [illegible] Marke and sir Dagonet. All they could not tell what [illegible] it was that had rescewed King Marke. Then they [illegible] King Marke if hee knew him. And he answered and [illegible] hee nameth himselfe the knight that followeth the [illegible] beast, and on that name hee sent one of his varlets [illegible] a place where that his Mother is. And when she heard [illegible] whereto hee came shee made a passing great dole, and dis[illegible] vnto my varlet his name and said. O dære Sonne sir [illegible] why wilt thou not once see mæ, and therefore said [illegible] Marke, it is to vnderstand that his name is sir Palomides [illegible] knight. Then were all these seauen knights passing [illegible] that they knew his name.

Now let vs turne againe for on the morrow they tooke their [illegible]

horses

horses both, sir Lamoracke sir Palomides and sir Dinadan, with their squires and varlets, till they saw a faire Castle which stood vpon a mountaine well closed. And there they rode, and there they found a knight that hight sir Galahalt, which was Lord of that Castle. And there they had good cheere, and were well at ease. Sir Dinadan said sir Lamoracke, what will yee doe. Sir said sir Dinadan, I will to morrow goe toward the Court of my Lord king Arthur. By my head said sir Palomides, I will not ride these three dayes, for I am sore hurt and much haue I bleeded, and therefore I will rest me a while. Truely said sir Lamoracke and I will abide here with you, and when yee ride then will I rise vnlesse that yee tarry not to long, then I will take my horse. Therefore I pray you sir Dinadan abide and ride with vs. By my faith said sir Dinadan, I will not abide, for I haue such a talent vnto sir Tristram that I may not abide long from him. Ah sir Dinadan said sir Palomides, now doe I vnderstand that yee loue my mortall enemy and therefore how should I trust to you. Well said sir Dinadan, I loue my Lord sir Tristram aboue all other, and him will I serue and doe honour. So shall I find sir Lamoracke, in all that may lye in my power. So on the morrow sir Dinadan rode vnto the Court of king Arthur. And by the way as hee rode he saw where stood an arraunt knight, and made him ready for to iust. Not so said sir Dinadan, for I haue no will for to iust. With me shall yee iust said the knight, or that yee passe this way. Whether aske ye iusts by loue or by hate. The knight answered and said, wit ye well I aske it for loue and not for hate. It may well be so said sir Dinadan, but yee proffer me hard loue, when ye will iust with me with a sharpe speare: But faire knight said sir Dinadan, sith ye will iust with mee, meete with me in the Court of king Arthur, and there shall I iust with you. Well said the knight, sith ye will not iust with me, I pray you tell mee your name. Sir knight said he, my name is sir Dinadan. Ah said the knight, full well I know you for a right good knight and a gentle. And wit you well I loue you heartily. Then shall there bee no iust

betweene

ene as ſaid Sir Dinadan. So they departed, and that day hée came to Camelot, where King Arthur lay, there hee ſaluted the King and the Quéene, Sir Launcelot and Sir Triſtram. And all the Court was glad of Sir Dinadan, for hée was gentle, wiſe and curteous, and good Knight. And in eſpeciall the valiant Knight Triſtram loued Sir Dinadan paſſing well aboue all Knights 'except Sir Launcelot. Then the king asked Dinadan what aduentures hée had ſéene. Sir ſaid Dinadan I haue ſéene many aduentures, and ſome Marke knoweth, but not all. Then the King harkned Dinadan how he told that ſir Palomides and he were be- the Caſtle of Morgan le fay, and how ſir Lamoracke tooke aforе them and how he foriuſted twelue Knights, and he ſlew foure and after he ſmote downe Sir Palomides both. I may not beleeue that (quoth King Arthur) Palomides is a paſſing good knight. That is truth Dinadan, but yet I ſaw him more better proued hand. And then he told King Arthur all the battaile, Sir Palomides was more weaker and more hurt, more of his blood. And without doubt ſaid ſir Dinadan, battaile any longer endured, Sir Palomides had there laine. Oh Jeſu ſaid King Arthur this is to me a great marueile. My Lord ſaid Sir Triſtram, marualle yée no thereof, for at mine aduiſe there is not a valianter in all the world liuing. For I know his might. And will ſay to you, I was neuer weary of no knight but of Sir Launcelot and there is no knight in the World (Sir Launcelot) I would that did ſo well as Sir La- cie. So God mee helpe ſaid king Arthur, I would that Sir Lamoracke came vnto this Court. My Lord Dinadan, he will be here in ſhort ſpace and Sir Palo- alſo. But I feare me that Sir Palomides may not yet

Chap. CVI.

How King *Arthur* let doe crie a iust and how Sir *Lamoracke* came in and ouerthrew Sir *Gawaine* and many more.

Then within three dayes after that King Arthur made a iusting at a priory, and there made them ready many knights of the round table. For Sir Gawaine and his brother made them ready to iust. But Sir Tristram, Sir Launcelot nor Sir Dinadan would not iust, but suffred Sir Gawaine for the loue of King Arthur with his brethren for to winne the degree if they might. Then on the morrow they apparailled them to iust Sir Gawaine and his foure brethren, and did there great deeds of armes. And sir Ector de Maris did meruailously well, but Sir Gawaine passed all that fellowship. Wherfore King Arthur and all the knights gaue Sir Gawaine the honour at the beginning. Right so King Arthur was ware of a knight and two squires that came out of a forrest side, with a shield couered with leather, and then hee came ryby and hurtled hem and there, and anon with one speare he smote downe two knights of the round table. Where with his hurtling he lost the couering of the shield. Then was the king and all other ware that he bare the red shield. Ah Jesu said king Arthur, see where rideth a stout knight hee with the red shield, and there was crying. Beware the knight with the red shield. So with this while he had ouerthrowen the three brethren of Sir Gawaine. By God said King Arthur, me seemeth yonder is the best knight that euer I saw with that he saw him encounter with Sir Gawaine, and he smote him downe with so great force, that he made the horse to auoide the saddle. Lord now said the king Sir Gawaine hath a fall well were me and I knew what knight he were with the red shield. I know him well said Sir Dinadan, but as at this time yee shall not know his name By my head said Sir Tristram hee iusteth better then Sir Palomides. And if ye list to knowe his name, wit ye well his name is Sir Lamoracke de galis. As they stode thus talking Sir Gawaine and he encountred together againe, and there he smote

Sir Gawayne from his horse and bruised him sore. And
sight of king Arthur hee smote downe twentie knights
Sir Gawaine and his brother. And so clearely was the
giuen to him as a knight peereleſſe. Then slyly and
Sir Lamoracke withdrew him from all the fel-
into the forrest. All this espied king Arthur. for his
neuer from him. Then king Arthur, Sir Launcelot,
and sir Dinadan tooke their hackneys and rode
after the good knight Sir Lamoracke de Galis, and
him. Then said king Arthur. A faire knight well
found, and when hee saw the king, hee put off his helme
him. And when he saw Sir Tristram he alighted
from his horse and ranne vnto him for to take him by
But sir Tristram would not suffer him but he aligh-
that he came. And either tooke other in armes, and made
of each other. The king was glad and in likewise
all the fellowship of the round table except Sir Gawaine
brethren. And when they wist that it was Sir Lamo-
they had great despite, and were wonderous wroth with
because hee had put them vnto dishonour that day. Then
Gawaine called priuely in counsaile all his bretherne and
them said thus. Faire bretheren here may yee see whom
hate king Arthur loueth, and whome that wee loue he
And wit yee well my faire bretherne, that this Sir
racke will neuer loue vs, because we slew his father king
nor, for wee deemed that he slew our father king of Or-
And for the despite of king Pellinor Sir Lamoracke did
to our mother, therefore I will bee reuenged. Sir
Gawains brethren, let vs see how yee will or may bee
and yee shall find vs ready Well said sir Gawaine,
still and wee shall espie our time.

Chap. CVII.

How King *Arthur* made King *Marke* to bee accorded with Sir
and how they departed to ride toward Cornewaile.

Now passe wee ouer this matter and leaue wee of Sir
Gawaine and his brethren, and speake wee of King Ar-

thur, that vpon a day ſaid to king Marke. Sir I require you and pray you for to giue me a gift that I ſhall aſke you. Sir ſaid king Marke, I will giue you what ſomeuer yee deſire and it bee in my. Sir gramercy ſaid king Arthur, this will I aſke you that yee will be good Lord vnto ſir Triſtram, for hee is a man of great honour, and that yee will take him with you into Cornewaile, and let him ſee his friends, and there cheriſh him for my ſake. Sir ſaid king Marke, I promiſe you by the faith of my bodie, and by the faith I owe vnto God and vnto you I ſhall worſhip him for your ſake in all that I can or maie. Sir ſaid king Arthur, and I will forgiue you all the euill that euer I ought you, and ſo bee that yee will ſweare that vpon a booke before mee, with a good will ſaid king Marke. And then he ſwore vpon a booke before him and all his knights. And therewith king Marke and Sir Triſtram tooke either other by the hand hard faſtned together. But for all this king Marke thought falſly, as it ſhall be well proued afterward. For he put ſir Triſtram in priſon, and cowardly would haue ſlaine him. Then ſoone after king Marke tooke his leaue for to ride into Cornewaile. And ſir Triſtram made him ready for to ride with him, wherefore the moſt part of the round table were angry and heauy and in eſpeciall Sir Launcelot, and ſir Lamoracke and Dindā were wroth out of meaſure. For well they wiſt that king Marke would ſley or deſtroie Sir Triſtram. Alas ſaid ſir Dindan that my Lord Sir Triſtram ſhall depart. And Sir Triſtram tooke ſuch ſorrow, that he was amaſed like a fole. Alas ſaid Sir Launcelot vnto king Arthur what haue yee done, for yee ſhall leeſe the moſt man of worſhip that euer came into your court. It was his owne deſire ſaid king Arthur, and therefore I might not doe withall. For I haue done all that I can, and made them to bee accorded. Accorded ſaid Sir Launcelot lie vpon that accord, for yee ſhall heare that hee ſhall ſley ſir Triſtram, or els put him in priſon. For he is the moſt coward and the moſt vilainous king and knight that is now liuing. And therewith ſir Launcelot departed and came to king Marke and ſaid to him thus. Sir king wit thou well the noble knight Sir Triſtram ſhall go with thee, beware I red thee of treaſon.

For

[illegible] and thou mischeue or slay that Knight by any manner of [illegible] or treason, by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord Jesu [illegible] and vnto the high order of knighthood, I shall slay thee [illegible] mine owne hands. Sir Launcelot said the King ouermuch [illegible] ye said to me, and I haue sworne and said ouer largely [illegible] King Arthur, in hearing of all his Knights, that I [illegible] not slay nor betray him, it were to mee ouermuch shame [illegible] breake my promisse. Yee say well said Sir Launcelot but yee [illegible] called so false and full of treason, that no man can beleeue you. Forsoth it is full well knowen wherfore ye came into this [illegible] countrey, and for none other cause but for to slay Sir Tristram. [illegible] with great dole King Marke and sir Tristram rode toge- [illegible] for it was sir Tristram wills and his meanes to goe with [illegible] King Marke, and al was to the entent to see le la beale Isond For without the sight of her Sir Tristram might not endure.

Chap. CVIII.

How *Perciuale* was made Knight of King *Arthur*. And how a dombe maide speake and brought him to the round table.

NOw turne wee againe vnto Lamoracke, and speake wee of his brethern. sir Tor was King Pellenores first sonne, begoten on Aries wife the cowheard, for she was a bastard. And Sir Aglauale was his first sonne begotten in wedlocke Sir Lamoracke Dornar, and Perciuall all these were his sonnes also in wedlocke. So when King Marke and sir Tristram were departed from the Court, there was made great dole and sorrow for the departing of Sir Tristram. Then the King and all his Knights made no manner of ioy eight daies after. After at the eight dayes end there came to the Court a Knight with a young squire with him. And when this Knight was harmed he went vnto the King, and required him for to make that young squire a Knight. Of what linnage is he come said King Arthur. Sir said the Knight hee is the sonne of King Pellinor, that did you sometime good seruice. And hee is brother vnto Lamoracke de Galis the good Knight. Well said King Arthur, for what cause desire ye that of me, that I should

make

make him a knight wit you well my Lord the King that the yong squire is Brother to me as well as to sir Lamoracke, and my name is sir Aglauale. Sir Aglauale said King Arthur, for the loue of Sir Lamoracke and for the loue of his Father hee shall bee made knight to morrow now tell me said King Arthur what is his name. Sir said the knight, his name is Percival de galis. So on the morrow the King made him knight in Camelot. But the King and all his knights thought it would be long or he proued a good knight. Then at the dinner when the King was set at the table, and euery knight after hee was of prowesse, the King commanded him to bee set among the meane knights. And so was sir Percival set as the King commanded. Then was there a maide of the Queenes Court that was come of high blood. And shee was dombe and had neuer spoken word. Right so shee came streight into the Hall, and went vnto Percival and tooke him by the hand and said alond that the King and all the knights might heare it. Arise sir Percival the noble knight and Good knight and goe with mee. And so he did. And there shee brought him vnto the right side of the siege perillous, and said. Faire knight take here thy siege for that appertaineth vnto thee and vnto none other. Right so she departed and asked a Priest. And when shee was confessed and houseled then she died. Then the the King and all the Court made great ioy of sir Percival.

Chap. CIX.

How Sir *Lamoracke* lay with Kings *Lots* Wife, and how Sir *Gaheris* slew her, which was his owne Mother.

Now turne wee vnto Sir Lamoracke which was much praysed there. Then by the meanes of Sir Gawaine and his brethren, they sent for their Mother there beside fast by a Castle beside Camelot. And all was to the entent for to slay Sir Lamoracke. The Queene of Orkeny was there but a while but Sir Lamoracke wist of her being, and was full faine. And for to make an end of this matter he sent vnto her, and there betweene them was a night appointed that Sir

Lamorake

Lamoracke should come to her. Thereof was ware Sir Gaheris, and hee rode before the same night, and waited upon Sir Lamorake. And then hee saw where he came all armed, and where Sir Lamoracke alighted, hee tied his horse to a privy posterne. And then hee went into a Parlour and unarmed him. And then he went unto the Queenes bed. And thee made of him passing great ioy, and he of her againe, for either loued other passing sore. So when the Knight Sir Gaheris saw his time he came unto their beds side all armed, with his sword naked, and sodainely he gate her mother by the haire and strooke off her head.

When Sir Lamorake saw the hot blood dash upon him the which hee loued passing well yee may right well thinke that he was sore abashed and dismaied of that dolorous Knight. And therewith Sir Lamoracke lept out of his bed in his shirt as a man all dismaied saying to them thus. Ah Sir Gaheris Knight of the round table, full foule and euill haue yee done, and to you a great shame. Alas why haue yee slaine your owne Mother which bare you with more right yee should haue slaine me. The offence hast thou done said Sir Gaheris, notwithstanding a man is borne to offer her service, but yet thou shouldest beware with whom thou medlest, for thou hast put mee and my brethren to a shame. And thy Father slew our Father. And thou to lye by our Mother, it is much shame for vs to suffer. And as for thy Father King Pellinor my Brother Sir Gawaine and I slew him. Yee did him the more wrong said Sir Lamoracke, for my Father slew not your Father, it was Balan le sauage and as yet my Fathers death is not yet reuenged. Leaue these words said Sir Gaheris, for and thou speake fellonously I will slay thee, but because thou art naked I am ashamed to slay thee. But wit thou well in what place that I may get thee, I shall slay thee. And now my Mother is quite of thee, and therefore withdraw thee and take thine armour that thou were gone. Sir Lamoracke saw that there was none other bote fast armed him, and tooke his horse and rode his way, making great sorrow, but for shame and dolour he would not ride unto King Arthurs Court, but rode

an other way. But when it was knowne that Sir Gaheris had slaine his Mother, King Arthur was passing wroth, and commanded him to goe out of his Court. Wit yee well Sir Gawaine was wroth that Sir Gaheris had slaine his Mother, and let Sir Lamoracke escape. And for this matter was the King passing wroth, and so was Sir Launcelot, and many other of the round table. Sir said Sir Launcelot, here is a great mischiefe befallen by fellony, and by forecast treason that your Sister is thus shamefully slaine. And I dare say that it was wrought by treason, and I am sure yee shall leese that good knight Sir Lamoracke which is right great pittie. I wote well and I am sure, if Sir Tristram wist it, hee would neuer more come within your Court againe, the which should grieue you much more then all your Knights. God defend said King Arthur that I should leese Sir Lamoracke or Sir Tristram, for then were gone two of my chiefe knights of the round table. Sir said sir Launcelot I am sure that yee shall leese Sir Lamoracke, for Sir Gawaine and his brethren will slay him by one meanes or other, for they among them haue concluded and sworne to slay him, and euer they may see their time. That shall I let said King Arthur.

Chap. CX.

How Sir *Agrauaine* and Sir *Mordred* met with a Knight flying, and how they both were ouerthrowne, and Sir *Dinadan*.

Now leaue wee of Sir Lamoracke and speake of we Sir Gawaines brethren, and speciall of Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred. As they rode on their aduentures they met with a flying knight sore wounded, & they asked him what tidings. Faire knights said hee, here commeth a knight after me that will slay mee. With that came Sir Dinadan riding to them by aduenture, but hee would promise him no helpe. But sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred promised him to rescew him. Therewith came that knight streight vnto them. And anon he proffered for to iust. That saw Sir Mordred and rode to him but he strooke Sir Mordred ouer his horse taile. That saw sir

Agrauaine

Agrauaine and streight he rode toward that knight. And right
as hee serued Sir Mordred, so hee serued Sir Agrauaine,
and said to them. Sir wit you well both that I am Sir Breuse
saunce pitie that hath done this to you. And yet he rode ouer
sir Argrauaine fiue or six times. When sir Dinadan saw this,
hee must needs iust with him for shame. And so Sir Dinadan
and hee encountred together, that with pure strength sir Di-
nadan smote him ouer his horse taile. Then he tooke his horse
and fled. For hee was on foote one of the valiantest knights
in king Arthurs dayes, and a great destroyer of all good
knights. Then rode sir Dinadan vnto sir Mordred and vnto
sir Agrauaine. Sir knight said they well haue yee done, and
well haue yee reuenged vs, wherefore wee pray you tell vs
your name. Faire knights said he, yee shall know that mine
name is sir Dinadan, when they vnderstood that it was Sir
Dinadan, they were more wrother then they were before, for
they hated him out of all measure because of sir Lamoracke:
for sir Dinadan had such a custome that hee loued all good
knights that were valiant, and hee hated all those that were
destroyers of good knights that there were none that hated
sir Dinadan, but those that were called murtherers. Then
spake the hurt knight which sir Breuse saunce pitie had chased,
whose name was sir Dalan, and he said. If thou be sir Dina-
dan thou slewest my Father. It may well bee so said sir Di-
nadan, but then it was in my defence, and at his owne re-
quest. By mee Head said sir Dalan thou shalt die therefore.
And therewithall he dressed his speare and his shield. And for
to make short tale sir Dinadan smote him downe from his
horse that his necke was nigh broken. And in the same wise
he smote sir Mordred and sir Agrauaine. And after in the
quest of the Sangreall cowardly and fellonously they slew sir
Dinadan, the which was right great dammage, for he was
a great bourder, and a passing good knight. And so sir Dinadan
came to a Castle that hight Beale valet and there he found sir
Palomides that was not yet whole of the wound that sir Lamo-
racke gaue him. And there sir Dinadan told sir Palomides all the
things that he heard & saw of sir Tristram, & how he was gone

with King Marke, and with him her body all his will and pleasure. Likewise Sir Palomides loued Isoud, for he loued la beale Isoud, and when he wist that Sir Tristram enioyed her.

Chap: CXII.

How King *Arthur* with the Queene and Sir *Launcelot* receiued letters out of Cornewaile, and of the answere againe thether.

NOw leaue we of Sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan in the Castle of Beals valet, and turne we againe vnto King Arthur. There came a Knight of Cornewaile whose name was Fergus, and a fellow of the roundtable, and there he told King Arthur and Sir Launcelot good tidings of Sir Tristram, and there were brought goodly letters, and how he left him in the Castle of Tintagill. Then came the Damosell that brought goodly letters vnto King Arthur and vnto Sir Launcelot. And there shee had passing good cheere of King Arthur and Queene Guenever, and of Sir Launcelot. Then they sende goodly letters againe. But Sir Launcelot bad euer Sir Tristram beware of King Marke. For euer hee called him in his letters King Fox, as who saith, he fareth all with wiles and treason. Wherefore Sir Tristram in his heart thanked Sir Launcelot. Then the Damosell went vnto la beale Isond and bare her letter from the King and the Quæne and Sir Launcelot wherefore shee was in passing great ioy. Faire Damosell saith la beale Isond, how fareth my Lord King Arthur and Queene Guenever, and the Noble Knight Sir Launcelot du Lake? Madame answered and said much the better that yee and Sir Tristram be in ioy. God reward them said la beale Isond, for Sir Tristram suffereth great paine for me, and I for him. So the Damosell departed, and brought letters to King Marke. And when he had read them and vnderstood them, het was sorry that Sir Tristram de Lyonesse, for hee deemed that he had sent the Damosell vnto King Arthur, for King Arthur and Sir Launcelot in a manner threatned King Marke. And as King Marke read these letters he deemed treason by Sir Tristram. Damosell said King Marke, tell me the bare letters from

...ree vnto King Arthur. Sir said shee I will bee at ...commandement for to ride when ye will. Ye say well ...ing Marke. Come againe to morrow said the King and ... your letters. Then shee departed and told them how ... should ride againe with letters vnto King Arthur. Then ...stram and la beale Isond said, wee pray you that when ... haue receiued your letters, that yee will come by vs, ... we may see the privitie of yours letters. All that I ... yee wote well Madame, I must needs for Sir Tri... for I haue beene long his owne maide. And so on the ... the Damosell went to King Marke to haue had the ... and to depart. I am not aduised said King Marke at ... time to send my letters. Then privily and secretly ... letters vnto King Arthur and vnto the Queene ...ever and vnto sir Launcelot. So the varlet departed, ... the King and Queene in Wales at Carlion. ... as the King and the Queene were at masse the ... came with the letters. And then when masse was ... the King and the Queene opened the letter privily ...selues. And the beginning of the Kings letter spake ...ens short vnto King Arthur and bad him enter... with himselfe and with his wife and his knights, ... was able enough to rule and keepe his wife.

Chap. CXIII.

Sir *Launcelot* was wroth with the letter that hee re...ined from King *Marke*, and Sir *Dinadan* that made a ...ie of King *Marke*.

And when King Arthur vnderstood the letter, hee ...used vpon many things, and thought vpon his Sisters ... Queene Morgan la fay, that shee had said betweene ... Gueneuer an. Sir Launcelot du lake. And in his ... hee studied a great while. And then hee bethought ... againe how his Sister was his most enemy, and that ... hated the Queene and Sir Launcelot. And so hee put ... out of his thought. And then King Arthur read the

letter againe, and the letter clearly said, that King Marke traded sir Tristram for his mortall enemy, wherefore hee put King Arthur out of doubt he should bee reuenged on sir Tristram. Then was King Arthur wroth with King Marke. And when Queene Guenever had read her letter, and vnderstood it shee was wroth out of measure, for the letter spake shame by her and by sir Launcelot. And so priuily shee sent the letter to sir Launcelot. And when hee wist the entent of the letter, he was so wroth that he laid him downe vpon his bed to sleepe. wherewith sir Dinadan was aware, for it was his maner to bee privy with all good knights. And as sir Launcelot slept, he stale the letter out of his hand, and read it word by word. And then hee made great sorrow for anger. And when Sir Launcelot awaked and went to a window and read the letter againe, which made him angry. Sir said Sir Dinadan, wherefore bee yee angry, discouer your heart to mee, for sith yee wote well that I owe you good will, how bee it I am a poore knight and a seruant to you and to all good knights. For though I bee not of worship my selfe, yet I loue all those that bee of worship, It is truth said sir Launcelot, ye be a trusty knight and for great trust I will shew you my counsaile. And when sir Dinadan vnderstood all, he said. Sir this is my counsaile. Set yee right nought by all these threatnings, for King Marke is so vilanous that by faire speach shall neuer no man get ought of him. But yee shall see what I shall doe, I will make a lay for him, and when it is made I shall make an harper to sing it before him. So anon hee went and made it and taught it an harper that hight Elyot, and when hee could it, hee taught it to many harpers. And so by the will of sir Launcelot and of King Arthur, the harpers went straight vnto Wales and Cornewaile to sing the lay that Sir Dinadan made by King Marke, which was the worst lay that euer harper sung with harpe or with any other instrument.

CHAP.

Chap. CXIIII.

Sir *Triſtram* was hurt. And of a warre made to King [illegible]. And of Sir *Triſtram*, how he promiſed to reſcew him.

[illegible] turne we againe vnto ſir Triſtram and King Marke. [illegible] ſir Triſtram was at the iuſtes and turneiment, it fo[illegible] that he was ſore wounded, both with a ſpeare and with [illegible]. But yet he wanne alwaies the degree. And for to reſt [illegible] went to a good Knight that dwelled in Cornewaile in [illegible], whoſe name was Sir Dinas the Seneſhall. Then by [illegible]tune there came one of Selloyne with a great number of [illegible] of armes and an hedious hoſt. And they entred nigh vnto [illegible]le of Tintagill. And their Captaines name was ſir [illegible] a good man of armes When king Marke vnderſtood that [illegible] enemies were entred into his land, hee made great ſorrow [illegible]hole, for in no wiſe by his will hee would not ſend for Sir [illegible]ram, for he hated him deadly. So when his counſaile was [illegible] they deuiſed and caſtle many perilles of the ſtrength of [illegible] enemies. And they concluded all atonce and ſaid vnto [illegible] Marke thus. Sir wit yee well that yee muſt ſend for Sir [illegible]ſtram the good Knight or elſe they will neuer be ouercome. [illegible] by Sir Triſtram they muſt be fought withall or elſe wee [illegible] againſt the ſtreame. Well then ſaid King Marke, I will [illegible] by your counſaile. But yet hee was full loth thereto, but [illegible] conſtrained him for to ſend for him. Then was he ſent [illegible] in all the haſt that might be, that he ſhould come to King [illegible]ke. When ſir Triſtram vnderſtood that the King had ſent [illegible] him, he mounted vpon a ſoft hackney and rode to king Mark. [illegible]hen he was come, the King ſaid thus. Faire nephew Sir [illegible]ſtram this is all. Here be come our enemies of Selloine [illegible] are heere nigh hand. And without any tarying they muſt [illegible]et with hoſtily, or elſe they will deſtroy this countrey. Sir [illegible] Sir Triſtram wit yee well that all my power is at your [illegible]mandement, and wit yee well Sir theſe eight dayes may [illegible] beare none armes, for my wounds bee not as yet all gar- [illegible]d and hole, and by that day I ſhall doe what I may.

Yée ſay well ſaid King Marke, then goe you againe and reſt you and make you freſh and I ſhall goe and meete the ſeſſoins with all my power. So King Marke departed for to goe to Tintagill, and ſir Triſtram went to reſt him, And the King made a great hoſt, and departed them in three. The firſt part led Sir Dinas the ſeneſhall, and ſir Andret led the ſecond part, and ſir Argus led the third part, and hee was of King Markes blood. And the ſeſſoins had three great and mighty battailes, and many good men of armes. And ſo King Marke by by the aduiſe of his knights iſſued out of the Caſtle of Tintagill vpon his enemies. And the good knight Sir Dinas rode out before and ſlew two knights with his owne hands. And then began the battaile, and there was great breaking of ſpeares, and ſmiting of good knights. And euer was Sir Dinas the ſeneſhall the beſt of all King Markes part. And thus the battaile endured long with mortalitie. But at the laſt King Marke and Sir Dinas were they neuer ſo loth they withdrew them to the Caſtle of Tintagil with great ſlaughter of people, and the ſeſſoins followed them faſt that ten then were put within the gates and foure ſlaine with the portcoleis. Then King Marke ſent for ſir Triſtram by a varlet, that told him all the mortalitie. Then ſir Triſtram ſent the varlet againe, and bad him tell King Marke that hee would come as ſoone as he were hole, for no ſooner could hee doe him good. Then King Marke had his anſwere. There with came ſir Elias, and bad King Marke yelde vp the Caſtle, for yee may hold it no while. Sir Elias ſaid the king, ſo will I yield vp the Caſtle, if that I be not ſoone reſcewed. Anon king Mark ſent againe for reſcew vnto ſir Triſtram By then ſir Triſtram was hole, and hee had gotten him ten good knights of king Arthurs, and with them, hee rode to the Caſtle of tintagill. And when he ſaw the great hoſt of ſeſſoins hee marueiled greatly. And then ſir Triſtram rode by the ſwoords and by the ditches, as ſecretly as hee might, till he came nigh the gates. And there dreſſed a knight vnto him, when hee ſaw that ſir Triſtram would enter. And Sir Triſtram ſmote him downe dead, and ſo he ſerued three moe. And euery each of thoſe ten knights ſlew a man of armes. So

Sir

entred into the Castle of Tintagill. And when he wist that Sir Tristram was come, hee was right glad of his comming and so was all the fellowship. And of him made great ioye.

Chap. CXV.

Sir Tristram ouercame the battaile. And how Sir *Elias* desired a man to fight body for body.

On the morrow Elias the Captaine came and bad King Marke come out and doe battaile, for now the good knight Tristram is entred. It will be a shame to thee said sir Elias to hide thy walls. When King Marke vnderstood him, hee was wroth and said not one word, but went vnto sir Tristram and asked him counsaile. Sir said sir Tristram, will yee that I make an answere. I will well said King Marke. Then said Tristram vnto the messenger thus. Beare thy Lord word of the King and me, that we will doe battaile with him to morrow in the plaine field. What is your name said the messenger. Wit thou well my name is Sir Tristram de Lionesse. With the messenger departed, and told his Lord sir Elias what he had heard. Sir said Tristram to King Marke, I pray you giue me leaue for to haue the rule of the battaile. I pray you haue the rule said King Marke. Then sir Tristram let dispart battailes in what manner it should bee. He let depart them in fiue parts. And ordeyned Sir Dinas the Seuechall to be foreward, and other knights to rule the remnant. And that night sir Tristram brent all the Sessoynes ships vnto the water. Anon as sir Elias wist it, hee said it was of sir Tristrams hoping, for he casteth that we shall neuer escape from none of vs, therefore faire fellowes fight freely to day, and discomfort yee not, for one knight though hee be the best knight of the world, he may not haue to doe with vs all. Then they ordeyned their battailes in foure parts wonderly well apparailed and garnished with men of armes. Thus were they all armed, and they without set freely vpon them. And sir Dinas did great deeds of armes. For for then Sir

Dinas

Dinas & his fellowship were put to the worse. Wherewith came sir Tristram and slew two knights with one speare. Then he fleiw on the right hand and on the left hand that men mervailed that euer he might doe such deeds of armes. And then he might see sometime the battaile was driuen a bow draught from the Castle and sometime it was at the gates of the castle. Then came Elias the captaine rashing heere and there, and hit king Marke so sore vpon the helme that hee made him to auoide the sadle. And then sir Dinas gate king Marke vp againe on horseback. Therewith came sir Tristram like a Lion, and there he met sir Elias the captaine, and smote him so sore vpon the helme that he anoyed his sad. And they fought till it was night, and for great slaughter and for wounded people euery partie drew to their rest. And when king Marke was come within the Castle of Tintagill, hee lacked of his knights an hundred. And they of without two hundred. And they serched the wounded men on both parties. And then they went to counsaile, & wot ye well either partie were lothe to fight any more so that either partie might escape with their worship. When Sir Elias the captaine vnderstood the death of his men hee made great dole. And when hee wist that they were loth to goe vnto battaile againe, then was he wroth out of measure. Then this sir Elias the captaine sent word vnto king Marke in great despite and anger whether he would find a knight that would fight for him body for body and if that he might slay king Marks knight, he to haue the truage of Cornewaile yearely. And if that his knight slay mine, I fully release my claime for euer hereafter. And then the messenger departed vnto king Marke & told him how that his Lord and captaine, sir Elias had sent him word for to find a knight to do battaile with him body for body. When king Marke vnderstood the messenger, he bad him abide and he should haue his answere. Then called he all his baronage together to wit what was best to doe. They said all at once, to fight in a field wee haue no lust, but had not beene sir Tristrams prowesse, it had beene likely that the mayer should haue escaped and therfore sir as we haue heard it were well done to find a knight that would do battaile with him, for he mightily profereth.

Chap.

Chap. CXVI.

Elias and Sir *Tristram* fought together for the Truage of Cornewaile, and how Sir *Tristram* slew Sir *Elias* in the field.

withstanding all this said, no knight could be found would fight with him. Sir king said they all, here knight that dare fight with sir Elias. Alas said king then am I vtterly shamed and vtterly destroyed, with- my nephew Sir Tristram will take the battaile vpon yet ye will said they all, he had yesterday ouermuch in and he is weary for trauaile, and sore wounded. Where said king Marke. Sir said they, hee is in his bed for to him. Alas said king Marke, but if I haue the succour of nephew sir Tristram, I am vtterly destroyed for euer. with one went to sir Tristram and told him where hee king Marke had said. And therewith Sir Tristram ghtly, and put vpon him a long gowne, and came king Marke and all the Lords. And when hee saw all so dismaied, hee asked king Marke and the Lords things was with them. Neuer worse said king Marke. therewith he told him all how hee had word of sir Elias to knight to fight for the truage of Cornewaile, and none I find. And as for you said king Marke and all the Lords, may not demand no more of you for shame. For through hardinesse yesterday, yee haue saued all our liues. Sir sir Tristram, now I vnderstand yee would haue my , reason would that I should doe all that lieth in my to doe, sauing my worship and my life, how be it I very sore bruised and hurt. And sith sir Elias profereth so ly, I shall fight with him, or else I shall be slaine in the field, or else I shall deliuer Cornewaile from the truage. And therefore lightly call to mee his messenger, shall bee answered. For as yet my wounds be greene, will be more sorer seauen dayes hereafter then they be and therefore hee shall haue his answere, then I will

doe battaile with him to morrow. Then the messenger that was departed was brought before King Marke. Hearken vnto me, thou vnhappy fellow, said sir Tristram. Goe fast vnto thy Lord, and bid him to make true liuerance on his part for the couenant, as the King here shall make vpon his part. And that tell vnto thy Lord sir Elias, that I sir Tristram King Arthurs knight and knight of the round table, will as to morrow meete with thy Lord on horsebacke for to doe battaile as long as any horse may endure, and after that to doe battaile with him on foote to the vttermost. Then the messenger beheld sir Tristram from the top to the toe. And therewith he departed and came vnto his Lord, and told how hee was answered of sir Tristram. And therewith was made hostage on both parties, and made it as sure as it might bee, that whether part had the victory, so to the end. And then were both the hosts assembled on both parties of the field without the Castle of Tintagill. And there was none armed but sir Tristram and sir Elias. So when the appointment was made, they departed that one from that other, and they came together with all the might that their horses might renne, and either knight smote other so hard, that both horses and knights went vnto the earth. Not for then they both lightly arose vp and dashed their shields on their shoulders with naked swords in their hands, and they dashed together like as there had been a flaming fire about them. Thus they traced and traversed, and hewed on helmes and habergeons, and cut away many peeces and cantels of their shields, and either wounded other passingly sore, so that the hote blood fell fresh vpon the earth. And by then they had fought the maintenance of an houre sir Tristram waxed faint and for blood and age sore abacke. That saw sir Elias and followed fiersly vpon him, and wounded him in many places. And euer sir Tristram traced and traversed, and went from him here and there and couered him with his shield as he might all weakely, that all men said he was ouercome. For sir Elias had given him twenty strokes against one. Then was there great laughing on the Selloins part,

[illegible] king Markes part. Alas [illegible] king Marke [illegible] and destroyed his owne [illegible] Sir Tristram [illegible] snatched, but still [illegible] Launcelot. Thus as [illegible] and beheld both parts, that one part laughing, [illegible] part weeping, Sir Tristram remembred him [illegible] la beale Isond that loued him, and how he [illegible] power to comfort her person. Wherby he pulled [illegible] which before was hanging full low. And then hee [illegible] by his shield vnto sir Elias, and gaue him many sad [illegible], twentie against on, and all to brake his shield and [illegible] that the hote blood ranne downe to the earth. [illegible] began king Marke to laugh and all Cornish men [illegible] that other part began to weepe. And euer sir Tristram [illegible] to sir Elias, yeeld thee. Then when sir Tristram saw [illegible] staggering on the ground, hee said. Sir Elias I am [illegible] for thee, for thou art a passing good knight as euer [illegible] withall, except sir Launcelot. Therewithall sir Elias [illegible] the earth there and he died, what shall I doe said sir Tristram king Marke, for this battaile is at an end. Then they [illegible] Elias part departed. And king Marke tooke of them [illegible] surgeons for to redresse the harmes and damnages that [illegible] of them. And the remnant he sent in to their countrey [illegible] out their fellowes. Then was sir Tristram searched [illegible] well healed, yet for all this king Marke would faine [illegible] slaine sir Tristram. But for all that euer sir Tristram saw [illegible] by king Marke, yet would he neuer beware of his [illegible] but euer would hee be there as la beale Isond was.

Chap. CXVII.

How at a great feast King *Marke* made an harpe came and sung the lay that *Dinadan* had made.

NOw let vs ouer passe this matter, and speake wee of the harper that sir Launcelot and sir Dinadan had sent into Wales with the lay. And the great feast that king [illegible] the inne of the bishop which he had because the [illegible] were so gut out of his countrey. Then came Elior

the harper (with the lay that sir Dinadan had made, and secretly brought it vnto sir Tristram de Lyonesse, and told him of the lay that sir Dinadan had made by king Marke. And when sir Tristram had red, he said: O Lord Jesu that sir Dinadan can make wonderous well good and ill, there as it shall be. Sir said Eliot, harper I sing this song before king Marke. Yee haue my gyrdle said sir Tristram, and shall be my warrant. Then as king Marke was at meate Eliot the harper came in. And because he was a curious harper men heard him sing the same lay that sir Dinadan had made, the which spake the most villanie by king Marke of his treason that euer man heard. When the harper had sung his song to the end, king Marke was wonderous wroth with him, and said. What harper boie durst thou be so bold on thy head to sing this song before me. Sir said Eliot, wit you well I am a minstrell, and I must do me commanded of these Lords that I beare the armes of. And sir king wit you well that sir Dinadan brought me the song title and tune of this song, and he made me to sing it before you. Then said king Marke, I charge thee that thou be the fast out of my sight. So the harper departed and went vnto sir Tristram and told him how he had sped, and then sir Tristram let make letters goodly as her could deuise vnto sir Launcelot, and vnto sir Dinadan. And so he let conduct Eliot the harper out of the countrey. But for to say that king Marke was wonderous wroth hee was. For hee deemed that the lay that he sung before him, was made and ordained by sir Tristrams counsell, wherefore he thought to slay him and all his well willers in that Countrey.

CHAP. CVXIII.

How King *Marke* slew by treason his brother *Boudwine* for good seruice that he had done to him.

NOw turne wee to an other matter lately befell betweene king Marke & his brother, that was called the good prince sir Boudwine which all the people of the countrey loued passing well. So it fell vpon a time that the maryners arrasting landed

in

countrey of Cornwaile soone after that the Scottes were [illegible] And then the good Prince Sir Boudwine at the landing [illegible] raised the countrey priuely and hastily. And whē [illegible] het let put wild fire in three of his owne ships, and [illegible] they pulled vp the sailes, and with the wind hee [illegible] ships to bee driuen among the Nauy of the Saxons [illegible] to make them: the sayd those ships set on fire all the [illegible] that none were saued. And at the point of the day [illegible] Prince Sir Boudwine with all his fellowship set vp- [illegible] Marchants with shouts and cries, and slew to the [illegible] ber of fortie thousand and left none aliue. And when King [illegible] ke wist this, hee was wonderous wroth that his brother [illegible] ld winne such worship. And because that this Prince was [illegible] beloued then he in all that countrey, and also Sir Boud- [illegible] loued well Sir Tristram, therefore hee thought to slay [illegible]. And thus hastily as a man being out of his wit and [illegible] naturall reason, sent for the Noble Prince Sir [illegible] wine and Anglides his Wife and commanded them to [illegible] their yong Sonne with them, that hee might see him. [illegible] all this he did to the intent to slay the Child as well as [illegible] father for hee was the falsest traytour that euer was [illegible] Alas for his goodnesse and for his good deeds: this [illegible] Prince Sir Boudwine dyed slaine. So when he came [illegible] his wife Anglides, the king made them faire semblance [illegible] they had dined. And when they had dined, king Marke sent [illegible] his brother, and said to him. Brother haue you not when [illegible] misseants arriued by you, me seemeth it had beene your [illegible] to haue sent mee word, that I might haue been at that [illegible] mes, for it had been reason that I might haue had the ho- [illegible] and not you. Sir said the sir Prince Boudwine it was so [illegible] I had tarried till I had sent for you, the misseants had [illegible] my countrey. Thou liest false traytour said King [illegible] for thou art euer about to win worship from me, and put [illegible] to dishonour, and thou cherishest that I hate. And there- [illegible] he stroke him to the heart with a dagger, and he neuer [illegible] spake word. Then the Lady Anglides his Wife made [illegible] a swoone, for she saw her Lord slaine afore her face.

Then was there no more to say but that prince Boudwine was beheaded by night in his bed, and Anglides priuely got her husbands bloudie shirt, and that shee kept secretly. When shee had much sorrow and carying, and great dole made sir Tristram, sir Dinas, and sir Fergus, and all the knights that there were, for that prince was passingly well beloued, sir Tristram sent to Anglides prayes Boudwins wife, and bad her conuey her selfe and her young sonne Alexander Lorfelin should be safe. When shee heard this, shee tooke her horse and her young child Alexander, and rode her way with such poore meanes as shee could make.

Capitulum CXXX.

How *Anglides Boudwins* wife escaped with her young sonne *Alexander Lorfelin*, and came to the Castle of Arundell.

NOw leaue sir Tristram, when king Marke had done this deed, and Anglides was gone, shee was sore sorrowfull, and with his seruice he sought her from chamber to chamber to find Anglides and her young sonne. And when shee was mist, he called vnto him Sadocke his page, and charged him vpon paine of death to bring Anglides again: and her young sonne. Sir Sadocke mounted on horsebacke, and rode after Anglides, and ouertooke her not farre from the court, and bad her turne again and speak with king Marke. Alas faire knight said shee, what shall you meane by my sorrowfull body, or by mine. I haue done you no hurt, and to great a lord you did me said sir Sadocke of your loue, deale and grace, but Anglides said sir Sadocke would you depart out of this country with your son Alexander, and keepe him till he be of age, that hee may reuenge his fathers death, then would I suffer you to depart from me, so ye promise me to reuenge the death of prince Boudwin. A gentle knight, be thereof sure, and if my sonne Alexander liue to be a good knight, he shall haue his fathers doublet and his shirt with the bloody mantle, And I shall giue him such a charge, that hee shall remember it while he liueth. And therewith sir Sadocke departed from her, and either tooke

...ther to God. And when Sir Sadoke came to king Marke ... him faithfully that he had drowned young Alisaunder ... And therof king Marke was full glad. Now turne ... to Anglides, which rode both night and day by aduenture ... Cornewaile, and in a little and in few places shee rested ... But euer shee drew southward vnto the sea side, till ... shee came to a castle that was called Wagounce, and ... called Arundell in Southsex. And the constable of the ... welcomed her, and said shee was welcome to her owne ... And there was Anglides worshipfully receiued. For ... constables wife was nigh cosin to her. And the constables ... was Bellander, and the constable told dame Anglides ... the same Castle was hers by right enheritance. Then ... Anglides endured yeares and winters till that her sonne ... der was big and strong. There was none so mighty in ... countrey, neither there was none that might doe no ... maistry afore him.

Chap. CXX.

How Anglides gaue the bloody doublet vnto Alisaunder her sonne the same day that hee was made Knight, and the charge therewith all.

Then vpon a day Sir Bellanger the constable came vnto ... Anglides and said. Madame it were time that my ... Alisaunder were made a Knight for he is a passing strong ... man Sir said Anglides, I would hee were made Knight, ... I must giue him the most charge that euer sinfull ... came to her child. Doe as yee list said Sir Bellander ... shall giue him warning that hee shall bee made Knight. ... will be well done that hee may bee made Knight at ... day in Lent. I am content that it bee so said dame An... and I will pray you for to make ready therefore. So ... constable came vnto Alisaunder and told him that he should ... Lady day in Lent bee made Knight. God be thanked, ... Alisaunder, these are the best tidings that euer were told ... Then the constable Sir Bellander ordeined twentie

of

of the greatest Gentle mens Sonnes and the best borne men of the countrey, that should all be made Knights that same day that Alisaunder was made knight. So on the same day that Alisaunder and his twentie fellowes were made Knights, at the offering of the masse there came dame Anglides vnto her sonne, and said vnto him these words. O faire sonne I charge thee vpon my blessing and vpon the high order of Knight-hood that thou takest here this day, that thou vnderstand what I shall say and charge thee. Wherewithall she pulled out a bloody doublet and a bloody shirt that were bebled with old blood. And when Sir Alisaunder saw this hee start backe and waxed pale, and said, Faire mother what may this meane. I shall tell thee faire sonne said shee, this was thine owne Fathers doublet and shirt that he weare vpon him that same day that he was slaine. And there shee told him why and wherefore, and how that for his goodnesse King Marke slew him with his dagger before my face in my presence, and therefore this shall bee your charge, the which I shall giue to you now.

Chap. CXXI.

How it was told King *Marke* of Sir *Alisaunder*, and how hee would haue slaine Sir *Sadokes* for sauing of his life.

NOw I require thee and charge thee vpon my blessing and vpon the high order of Knight-hood, that thou be reuenged on King Marke for the death of thy Father. And therewith she swoned. Then Sir Alisaunder lept vnto his Mother and tooke her vp in his armes and said. Faire Mother yee haue giuen mee a great charge, and heere I promise you that I shall bee auenged vpon King Marke when I may, and that I promise vnto God and vnto you. So this feast was ended. And the constable by the aduise of Anglides let puruey that sir Alisaunder was well horsed and well armed. When he iusted with his twentie fellowes that were made Knights with him. But for to make short tale he ouerthrew all those twentie knights, so that none of them might withstand him a buffet. When one of those Knights departed for to goe to King Marke, and told

him

now all how Sir Aliſaunder was made Knight, and all the [illegible] his Mother gaue him, as ye haue hard before. Alas [illegible] traitour ſaid King Marke, I weend that yong traitour [illegible] head. Alas whom may I truſt. And therewithall King Marke tooke a ſwoord in his hand and ſought Sir Sadoke [illegible] Chamber to Chamber to ſlay him. When Sir Sadoke [illegible] King Marke come with his ſwoord drawne in his hand, hee [illegible] Beware King Marke thou come not neere me, for [illegible] well that I ſaued Aliſaunder his life, of which I will [illegible] repent mee, for thou falſly and cowardly ſlewest his [illegible] Boudwine, and traitourſly for his good deeds. Wherefore I pray God ſend Sir Aliſaunder might & ſtrength to bee [illegible] vpon thee. And now beware King Marke of young Sir Aliſaunder, for hee is made a Knight. Alas ſaid King Marke, that euer I ſhould here a traitour ſay ſo before me. And therewith foure of King Markes Knights drew their ſwoords to ſlay Sir Sadocke. But anon Sir Sadocke ſlew them all in King Marke preſence. And ſo Sir Sadocke paſſed forth into his Chamber and tooke his horſe and his harneis, and rode his way a good pace. For there was neither Sir Triſtram nor Sir Dinas the Seneſchall. nor Sir Furgus that would Sir Sadocke any euill will. Then was King Marke wroth, and thought to for deſtroy ſir Aliſaunder, and alſo Sir Sadocke that ſaued his life. For King Marke dread and hated ſir Aliſaunder moſt of any man that liued. When Sir Triſtram vnderſtood that ſir Aliſaunder was made Knight, anon forwith ſent him a letter praying him and charging him that hee ſhould draw him vnto the Court of the Noble King Arthur and that he would put him in the gouernance of ſir Launcelot. And ſo this letter was ſent to Sir Aliſaunder from his coſin Sir Triſtram. And at that time hee thought to doe after his counſaile and counſaile. Then King Marke called the Knight which had brought him the tidings from Sir Aliſaunder, and commanded him for to abide ſtill in that Countrey. Nay ſaid the Knight, needs muſt I doe ſo, for in mine owne Countrey I dare not come. Now forſooth ſaid King Marke I ſhall [illegible] here double as much land as thou haddeſt in thine

vians countrey. But within short space sir Sadocke met with that false knight and slew him: wherewith king Marke was sore displeased, and out of measure. Then hee sent vnto Morgan le fay, and vnto the Queene of Northgalis praying them in letters that they two sorceresses would set all the countrey in a faire, with Ladies that were enchantéresses, and by such as were sorcerers, as Malgrin, and Brewse sanz pity, that they should bring sir Alisaunder Lorfelin, that they should neuer escape them, but that either he should be taken or slaine. This ordinance made king Marke to destroy the young knight sir Alisaunder.

CHAP. CXXII.

How Sir *Alisaunder* wanne the prise at a turnament, and of *Morgan le fay*. And how hee fought with sir *Malgrin* and slew him.

NOw returne wee againe vnto Sir Alisaunder, that at his departing his Mother tooke him his Fathers bloody shirt, and that alwayes hee beare with him till his dying day, in token for to thinke vpon his Fathers death. So sir Alisaunder (as purposed) rode to London (by the counsaile of sir Tristram) vnto sir Launcelot. And by fortune hee went by the Blacke Hye, and rode wrong. And there hee wanne at a turnament the degree which turnament king Carados made. And there hee smote downe king Carados and twentie of his knights, and also Sir Sidare a good knight, which was Sir Palamides brother the good knight. All this saw a Damosel, and when shee saw the best knight that euer shee saw. And euer as hee smote downe knights, he made them for to sweare to bee at the Court at a time the months and a day. This is well (quoth Morgan le fay, this is the knight that I would faine see.) Then shee tooke her palfray and rode a great pace, and there rested her in her pauilion. So there came three knights. And two were armed and two were vnarmed, and they told Morgan le fay their names. The first was sir Elias de Gomeret, the second was sir Garde Gomeret,

[illegible] armed. And the other twaine were of Camilard, [illegible] Queene Gueneuer, and the one hight Sir Guy, and [illegible] hight Sir Garaune, and those were vnarmed. There [illegible] knights told Queene Morgan le fay, how a young [illegible] had smitten them downe by a Castle. For the Damo- [illegible] the Castle said that he was but late made knight and [illegible] But as we suppose but if it were Sir Tristram or Sir [illegible] or Sir Lamoracke the good knight, there is none [illegible] might sit him a buffet with a speare. Well said Queene [illegible] gan le fay I shall meete with that knight or it be long time [illegible] dwell in that Countrey.

[illegible] turne we vnto the Damosell of the Castle, that when [illegible] Alisaunder Lorfelan had forsaken the foure knights, thee [illegible] him vnto her, and said. Sir knight, will thou for my [illegible] fight with a knight of this Countrey, the which [illegible] hath beene long time an euill neighbour vnto me, and [illegible] is called Sir Malgrin. And he will not suffer me to [illegible] in no manner of wise for all that I can doe, or any [illegible] my sake. Damosell said Sir Alisaunder, and hee [illegible] while I am here, I will fight with him and my poore bo- [illegible] will iespard for your sake. Then forthwith she sent for [illegible] he was at her commaund. And when either had a sight [illegible] they made them ready for to runne, and they came toge- [illegible] egerly, and Malgrin burst his speare vpon Sir A- [illegible] and Sir Alisaunder smote him againe so hard that he [illegible] him quite from his saddle to the earth. But this Sir [illegible] arose lightly and dressed his shield and drew his [illegible] and bad him alight, saying. Though thou haue the [illegible] me on horse-backe, yet shalt thou finde that I shall [illegible] like a knight on foote. It is well said quoth Sir Ali- [illegible] And so lightly he avoided his horse, and betooke him [illegible] harnet. And then they rashed together like two wild [illegible] and smote vpon their helmes and shields long time [illegible] that neuer man could say which [illegible] the better knight. And in the meane while came Queene [illegible] gan la fay to the Damosell of the Castle and they beheld [illegible] faile. But this Sir Malgrin was an old rated knight.

And hee was called one of the dangerous Knights of the the world to use battaile on foote. But on horse there were fewer many better. And euer this Sir Malgrin assayed to slay Sir Alisaunder. And so hee wounded him monstrous sore, that it was merualle that euer he might stand on his feete, for hee had lost so much blood. For Sir Alisaunder fought wildly and not wittily. And that other was a felloni-ous Knight and enuied him, and smote him sore. And sometime they rushed together with their shields like two Rammes or Bores, and fell both downe groueling to the earth. Now Knight said Sir Malgrin hold thy hand a while, and tell mee what thou art. I will not said Sir Alisannder, but if me list. But tell mee thy name, and why thou keepest this country, or else thou shalt die of my hands. Wit thou well said Malgrin, that for the Maidens loue of this Castle I haue slaine ten Knights by mishap. And by outrage and pride of my selfe I haue slaine ten other Knights. So God me helpe said Sir Alisaunder, this is the foulest confession that euer I heard Knight make, nor neuer heard I speake of other men of such a shamefull confession, wherefore it were great pitty and great shame to me that I should let thee liue any longer. Therefore keepe thee as well as thou maiest, for I promise thee faithfully as I am a true Knight either thou shalt slay me or else I shall slay thee. Then againe they lashed together sorely. And at the last Sir Alisaunder smote Sir Malgrin to the earth, and then he rashed off his helme, and lightly smote off his head. And when he had thus done and ended this battaile, anon he called unto him his Varlet, the which brought him his horse. And then weening to be strong enough, would haue mounted but he fell downe flat to the earth, for feblenesse. The Damosell of the Castle seeing that, laid Sir Alisaunder in a poore litter, and led him to the Castle, for hee had neither [illegible] and in effect all ten of them were like to be his

CHAP.

Chap. CXXIII.

Queene *Morgan le fay* had Sir *Aliſaunder* in her caſtle, and how ſhee healed his wounds.

Then Queene Morgan le fay ſearched his wounds, and gaue him ſuch an oyntment that he ſhould haue died. And in the morning after when ſhee came to him, hee complained him ſore. And then ſhee put other oyntments vpon him, and then was he out of his paine. Then came the damoſell of the caſtle and ſaid vnto Morgan le fay. I pray you helpe me that this knight might wed mee. For hee hath wonne mee with his hands. Peeſhall ſee ſaid Morgan le fay what I ſhall ſay. Then Morgan le fay went to Sir Aliſaunder and bad him in any wiſe he ſhould refuſe this damoſell if ſhee deſire to wed you, for ſhee is not for you. So the damoſell came and deſired of him marriage. Damoſell ſaid Sir Aliſaunder, I thanke you, but for I aſk me not to marriage in this countrey. Sir ſaid ſhe, if ye will not marry mee. I pray you, in ſo much as yee haue wonne me, that ye will giue me vnto a knight of this countrey that hath beene long my friend, and he hath loued me many yeares. With all my heart ſaid Sir Aliſaunder, I will agree therto. Then was the knight ſent for, his name was ſir Gromore le groſe. And anon he made them to handfaſt and to wed together. Then came Queene Morgan le fay to Aliſaunder, and bad him ariſe, and put him in a horſe litter. And gaue him ſuch a drinke that in three daies and three nights he waked not but ſlept. And ſo ſhee brought him vnto her owne caſtle which at that time was called la beale regard. Then Queene Morgan le fay came to Sir Aliſaunder, and aſked him if he would faine be whole. Will he would be ſicke ſaid ſir Aliſaunder, and he might bee ſo well ſaid Queene Morgan le fay, then ſhall yee promiſe me your knighthood, that this day twelue moneths and a day, ye ſhall not paſſe the compaſſe of this caſtle, and without doubt I will helpe you whole. I aſſent ſaid ſir Aliſaunder, and there I make her a promiſe. Then was hee ſoone whole. And when Sir Aliſaunder was whole, then hee repented him of his oath

because hee might not bee revenged of King Marke. Right so there came a Damosell that was cosin vnto the earle of Pase, and she was sister to Queene Morgan le fay. And by right that castle of la beale regard should haue become hers by true inheritance. So this damosell entred into this castle where Sir Alisaunder lay, and there shee found him vpon his bed passing heauy and all sad.

Capitulum CXXXIII.

How Sir *Alisaunder* was deliuered from Queene *Morgan le fay*, by the meanes of a damosell.

Sir knight (sais the damosell) if yee would be merry. I could [illegible] wel, (quoth sir Alisaunder) but I stand as a prisoner by my promise. Sir (saith she) wot you wel that ye be a prisoner and worse then ye weene. For my Lady my cosin Morgan le fay, keepeth you here for none other intent but for to doe her pleasure with you, whether it liketh her. O Jesu defend me (said sir Alisaunder) from her pleasure, for I had leuer cut away my hangers, rather then I would doe her such a pleasure. So God helpe mee (said the damosell) and yee would loue me, and be ruled by me, I shall make your deliuerance both your worship. Tell me (said sir Alisaunder) by what meanes, and ye shall haue my loue. Faire knight (said she) this castle of right ought for to be mine, and I hate an vncle that is a mighty earle, for hee is earle of Pase, and of all folkes he hateth most Morgan le fay, and I shall send vnto him, and pray him that for my sake he will assaile this castle for the euill customes that bee vsed therein, and then will hee come and set wilde fire on euery part of the castle, and I shall get you out at a priuy posterne, and there yee shall haue your horse and your harneys. Yee say well damosell (said sir Alisaunder.) And then (said she) yee may keepe the rooms of this castle three [illegible] dayes and a day, then breake yee not your day. Sir (said the damosell said sir Alisaunder, ye say soth, and then he kissed her, and did to her pleasaunce as it pleased them both at times and leisure. So anon

she

sent to her vnkle, and bad him come and destroy that
for he would haue destroyed that castle long before that
had not the damosell beene. When the earle vnderstood
letters, hee sent her word againe, that vpon such a day he
come and destroie that castle. So when the day came she
sir Alisaunders posterne, where through hee should
into a garden, and there he should finde his armour and
horse. When the day came that was set, thither came the
Earle of Wase with foure hundred Knights, and set on fire all
the parties of the Castle that or they ceased they left not a stone
standing. And all this while that the fire was in the castle, hee
still the garden. And when the fire was done, hee let
a crie that he would keepe that peece of earth, there as
castle of la beale regard was twelue moneths and a day
all manner Knights that would come. So it hapned that
was a Duke that Anserous and he was of the kinne of sir
lot. And this Knight was a great pilgrim, for euery
yeare he would be at Jerusalem. And because he vsed al
for to goe on pilgrimage, men called him Duke Anse-
pilgrim. And this Duke had a Daughter that hight
which was a passing faire woman. And because of her
she was called Alis la beale pilgrim. And anon as shee
this crie, she went to King Arthurs Court and there
openly in hearing of many Knights. That what Knight
may ouercome the Knight that keepeth the peece of earth,
haue me and all my lands, when the Knight of the round
heard her say thus many were glad, for she was passing
and of great lands. Right so the lettre in tablets and
as fell vpon her side, as sir Alisaunder did vpon his side.
she ordeined her pauilion streight by the peece of earth
sir Alisaunder kept. So she was not so soone there, but
came a knight of King Arthurs Court, that hight Sa-
ere le desirous, and hee profered to iust with sir Alisaun-
and they encountred, and sir Sagramore le desirous vsed
spere vpon sir Alisaunder, but sir Alisaunder smote him
that he auoided his sadle. And when la beale Alis beld
well shee thought him a passing goodly Knight on
horsback.

beside hers. And then she put up her pauilion and tooke Sir Alisaunder by the bridle, and thus shee said. Faire knight I require thee of the knight-hood, shew me thy visage. I dare right well shew my visage said Sir Alisaunder. And then he put off his helme. And when she saw his visage, then she said. Oh sweete Jesu thee I must loue and non other. Then shew mee your visage said she.

Chap. CXXV.

How Sir *Alisaunder* met with *Alis la beale pilgrim*, and how hee iusted with two Knights. And after of him and of Sir *Marhaus*.

Then shee vnwimpled her visage. And when Sir Alisaunder saw her hee said. Here haue I found my loue and my Lady. Truly faire Lady said hee. I promise you to bee your knight, and none other that beareth life. Now gentle knight said she tell mee your name. Faire Lady said hee my name is Sir Alisaunder Lorfelin. Now faire Damosell said hee, tell mee your name. My name is said shee, Alis la beale pilgrim. And when wee bee more at our hearts ease both yee and I shall tell each other of what blood we bee come. So there was great loue betweene them. And as they thus talked together, there came a knight that hight sir Harsouse le berbuse, and he asked part of Sir Alisaunders speares. Then Sir Alisaunder encountred with him and at the first strooke Sir Alisaunder smote him ouer his horse croupe. And then there came an other knight that hight Sir Hewgon, and there Sir Alisaunder smote him downe as hee did the other. Then Sir Hewgon proffered to doe battaile on foote. And Sir Alisaunder ouercame him with three strookes, and there would haue slaine him, but he cast pitie on him. So then sir Alisaunder made both those knights to sweare to weare mine armour in a twelue moneths and a day. Then Sir Alisaunder alighted downe from his horse and went by to rest him. Then the Damosell that had holpen sir Alisaunder out of the Castle, in her play told home Alis altogether, how he was a prisoner of the Castle

of

regard. And there shee told how she gate him out of [illegible] saide Alis le beale pilgrim, mee seemeth ye are [illegible] vnto this Damosell. That is truth said sir [illegible]; and there la beale alis told him of what blood shee [illegible]. Sir wit ye well said shee that I am of the blood of [illegible], that was Father vnto that noble Knight Sir [illegible]. Truely faire Lady said sir Alisaunder, my mother [illegible] that my Father was brother to a King and I am [illegible] to sir Tristram. This while came there three Knights that one hight Vains, and that other hight Harnis de les marches, and the third hight Perin de la mountaine. And with [illegible] speare sir Alisaunder smote them downe all three and gaue [illegible] sals that they had no lust to fight on foote. So he made [illegible] to sweare to were no armoure in twelue moneths. So [illegible] they were departed Sir Alisaunder beheld his Lady Alis [illegible] horse-backe as shee stood in her pauilion, and then he was [illegible] vpon her that hee wist not whether he was on [illegible] backe or on foote. Right so came the false Knight Sir [illegible], and saw that Sir Alisaunder was allotted on his [illegible] and there withall all tooke his horse by the bridle and [illegible] here and there, and had thought to haue led him out of [illegible] to haue shamed him. When the Damosell that had [illegible] him out of the Castle saw how shamefully he was led, [illegible] let arme her, and set a shield on her shoulder. And [illegible] she mounted vpon his horse, and gate a naked sword [illegible]. And she thrust vnto Sir Alisaunder with all her [illegible] shee gaue him such a buffet that he thought the fire [illegible] of his eyes. And when Sir Alisaunder felt that [illegible] looked about him, and drew out his sword. And [illegible] saw that shee fled, and Sir Mordred also into the [illegible] and the Damosell fled into her pauilion. So when sir [illegible] stood himselfe how the false Knight would [illegible] him, had not the damosell beene, then was he pas- [illegible] with himselfe that Sir Mordred had so escaped his [illegible] from Sir Alisaunder and dame Alis had good game [illegible] how sadly shee hit him vpon the helme. Then [illegible] Alisaunder iusted thus day by day, and on foote hee did many

battailes with many Knights of King Arthurs Court, and with many Knights strangers. Therefore to tell all the battailes that he did it were ouer-much to rehearse them all. For euery day within those twelue moneths he had to doe with one Knight or other. And some day hee had to doe with three or foure. And there was neuer Knight that put him to the worse. And at the twelue months end he departed with his Lady Alis la beale pilgrim. And the Damosell would neuer goe from him. And so they went into their Countrey of Benoy and liued there in great isy.

Chap. CXXVI.

How Sir *Galahalt* the haut Prince did doe cry a iusts in Surluse, and Queene *Guenenors* Knights should iust against all them that would come.

But King Marke would not stint till that he had slaine him by treason. And by Alis he gate a child which hight Bellengerus le Beuse. And by fortune he came to the Court of King Arthur, and proued a passing good Knight. And he reuenged his Father death. For the false King Marke slew both Sir Tristram and Sir Alisaunder Lorfelin falsly and feloniously. And it happined so that Sir Alisaunder had neuer grace nor fortune for to come vnto King Arthurs Court. For if he had come vnto Sir Launcelot, all Knights said that knew him that hee was one of the the strongest Knights that was in King Arthurs dayes, and great sorrow was made for him.

So let wee of him passe, and turne wee vnto another tale. So it befell that Sir Galahalt the haute Prince was Lord of the Countrey of Surluse, wherefore came many good Knights. And his Noble Prince was a passing good man of armes, and euer hee held a noble fellowship together. And then he came vnto King Arthurs Court, and told him all his intent, how this was his will. How hee would let doe crie a iusts in the Countrey of Surluse. The which Countrey was within the Lands of King Arthur, and there hee asked leaue for to let crye a iusts. I will well giue you leaue said King Arthur. But

wit you well that I may not bee there. Sir said Quéene Gueneuer pleaseth it you of your goodnesse to giue me licence for to bee at that iusts. With a right good will, said King Arthur, so that Sir Galahalt the haute Prince take you vnto his gouernance. Sir said Sir Galahalt, I will as you will. Sir then said Queene Gueneuer. I will take such Knights with mee as pleaseth mée best. Doe as yée list said King Arthur: so anon the Quéene commanded Sir Launcelot for to make him ready with such Knights as he thought best. So in euery good towne and Castle of this land was made a cry. That in the Countrey of Surluse Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince should make iusts that should last eight dayss. And how the Haute Prince with the helpe of Quéene Gueneuers Knights should iust against all manner of men that would come. When the crie was knowne, Kings, Princes, Dukes, and Earles, Barons, and many noble Knights made them ready to bee at that iusts. And at the first day of iusting there came in Sir Dinadan disguised, and did many great deeds of armes.

Chap. CXXVII.

How that Sir *Launcelot* fought in the turnament. And how Sir *Palomides* did there deeds of armes for a damosell.

Then at the request of Quéene Gueneuer and king Bagdemagus Sir Launcelot came into the range but hee was all disguised. And that was the cause that few folke knew him. And there met hée with Sir Ector de Maris his owne brother, and either brake their speares vpon other by their hands. And then either of them gate another great speare, and then Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Ector de Maris his owne brother. That saw Sir Bleoberis, and hee smote Sir Launcelot such a bucket vpon the helme, that hee wist not well where hee was. Then Sir Launcelot was wroth, and smote Sir Bleoberis so sore vpon the helme, that his head bowed downe backward, and hee smote eft another bucket that hee auoided his saddle. And so he rode by

and thrust forth to the thickest. When the King of Northgalis saw sir Ector and sir Bleoberis lye on the ground, then hee was wounderous wroth, for they came on his part against them of Surluse. So the King of Northgalis ranne to Sir Launcelot, & brake a speare vpon him all in peeces. Therewith Sir Launcelot ouertooke the King of Northgalis and smote him such a buffet on the helme with his sword, that he made him to auoid his horse, and anon the King was horsed againe. So both King Bagdemagus and the King of Northgalis parties hurled together. And then began a strong meddle, but they of Northgalis were farre bigger. When Sir Launcelot saw his part goe to the worst, hee throng into the thickest presse with a sword in his hand, and there hee smote downe on the right hand and on the left hand and pulled downe Knights, and rased off their helmes that all men had wonder that euer one Knight should doe such deeds of armes. And when sir Meliagaunt that was Sonne vnto King Bagdemagus saw how Sir Launcelot fared, merualled greatly. And when he vnderstood that it was hee, hee wist well that hee was disguised for his sake. Then this Sir Meliagaunt prayed a Knight to slay Sir Launcelots horse, either with a sword or with a speare. At that same time King Begdemagus his Father met with a Knight that hight Sauseise a good Knight, vnto whom he said. Now faire Sauseise enconnter with my Sonne sir Meliagaunt, and giue him large payment. For I would that he were well beaten of thy hands that hee might depart out of the field. And so then Sir Sauseise encountred with Sir Malagaunt, and either smote other downe. And then they fought on foote together and there Sir Sauseise had wonne Sir Meliagaunt, had not re:tcrewes come there. So then sir Galahalt the haute Prince bicw to lodging, and euery Knight vnarmed him and went to the great feast. Then in the meane while there came a Damosell vnto the Haute Prince, and complained that there was a Knight the which hight Goneries, that withheld from her all her Lands. And that same Knight was there present and cast his gloue to him, or to any that would fight in her name. So the Damosell tooke vp the gloue all heauily

for

for default of a Champion. Then there came a varlet to her and said. Damosell will ye doe after mee. Full faine said the Damosell. Then goe to such a Knight that lyeth heere within in an hermitage and that followeth the questing beast, and pray him to take the battaile vpon him, and anon I wot well hee will take it vpon him and graunt to you. So anon she tooke her palfray, and within a while shee found that Knight, that was Sir Palomides. And when shee had required him, hearmed him and rode with her and made her to go to the haute Prince to aske leaue for her Knight to doe battale. I will well said the haute Prince: And then the Knights were ready in the field to iust on horse-backe. And either gate a great speare in their hands, and met together so fiercely that their speares all to sheuered. And then they drew their swords, and Sir Palomides smote Sir Gonereis downe to the earth, and then he rased off his helme and smote off his Head. Then they went to supper, and the Damosell loued Sir Palomides as paramour. So then Sir Palomides disguised him in this manner. In his shield hee beare the questing beast, and in all his trappours. And when hee was thus ready he sent to the haute Prince to giue him leaue to iust with other Knights, but hee was in doubt of Sir Launcelot. The haute Prince sent him word againe that hee should bee welcome, and that Sir Launcelot should not iust with him. Then sir Galahalt the haute Prince let cry what Knight someuer hee was that smote downe Sir Palomides should haue his Damosell to himselfe.

Chap. CXXVIII.

How Sir *Galahalt* and *Palomides* fought together, and of Sir *Dinadan* and Sir *Galahalt*.

HEre beginneth the second day. And as sir Palamides came into the field Sr Galahalt the haute prince was at the same end, and met with Sir Palomides, and hee with him with great speares. And then they came so hard together, that their speares all to sheuered. But Sir Galahalt smote him

ſo hard, that he bears him backward ouer his horſe. But yet hee loſt not his ſtirrops. Then they drew their ſwords and laſhed together many a ſad ſtroke, that many worſhipfull knights left their buſineſſe to behold them. But at the laſt ſir Galahalt the haute prince ſtroke a ſtroke of might vnto Sir Palomides ſore vpon the helme, and the helme was ſo hard that the ſworde nothing might bite but glyded, and ſmote of the head of the horſe of the Paynim. And when the haute prince ſaw the good knight fall downe to the earth, he was right ſore aſhamed of that ſtroke. And therewith hee alighted downe from his horſe, and praied the good knight Sir Palomides to take that horſe of his gift, and to forgiue him that deede. Sir ſaid Sir Palomides, I thanke you of your great gentleneſſe, for euer of a mortall knight ſhall neuer haue diſworſhip. And ſo he mounted vpon that horſe, and the haute prince had an other right ſoone. Now ſaid the haute prince, I releaſe vnto you that requeſt, for yee haue ſaued her. Sir ſaid Sir Palomides, then truſteth me I am at your commandement. So they departed, and Sir Galahalt did great deeds of armes. And right ſo there came Sir Dinadan and encountred with Sir Galahalt the haute prince. And either came to other ſo hard with their ſpeares, that their ſpeares brake to their hands. But Sir Dinadan had ſeene the haute prince haue done more wearie then he was. And then hee ſmote many ſad ſtroke at the haute prince. But when Sir Dinadan ſaw that he might not get him to the earth, he ſaid. Good Lord I pray you leaue me and take an other. The haute prince knew not Sir Dinadan, and left godly for his faire words, and ſo they departed. But ſoone there came an other, and told the haute prince that it was Sir Dinadan. Forſooth ſaid the haute prince, therfore am I heauy that he is eſcaped from me. For with his mocks and tapes now ſhall I neuer haue done with him. And then Sir Galahalt rode faſt after him, and bad him abide Sir Dinadan for King Arthurs ſake. Nay ſaid Sir Dinadan, ſo God me helpe we meete no more together this day. Then in that wrath the haute prince met with Sir Meliagaunt, and he ſmote him in the throate, that and hee had not fallen, his necke had broken. And with the ſame ſpeare he

ſmote

made to wine an other knight. Then came in they of Northgales and many strangers, and were like to haue put them off their horse vnto the worst. For Sir Galahalt the hauts prince had ouermuch in hand. So there came in the good knight sir Simond the valiant, with fourty knights, and he beate them all backe. Then Queene Gueneuer and Sir Launcelot let blow to lodging: and euer knight vnarmed him and dressed him to the feast.

Chap. CXIX.

How Sir *Archad* appealed Sir *Palomides* of treason, and how Sir *Palomides* slew him.

When Sir Palomides was vnarmed, he asked lodging for himselfe and the damosell. And anon Sir Galahalt the hauts prince commanded them to lodging. And he was not ware of his lodging, but there came a knight that high sir Archad he was brother to Sir Gouereis that Sir Palomides slew in the damoseis quarell. And this knight Sir Archad called Sir Palomides traitour and appelled him for the death of his brother. By the leaue of the haute prince said Sir Palomides I shall answere the. When the haute prince vnderstood the quarrell, he bad them goe to dinner and as soone as ye haue dined, looke that either knight be ready in the field. So when they had dined, they were both armed, and tooke their horses. And the Queene and the haute prince and Sir Launcelot sate to behold them. And so they let run their horses, and there sir Palomides beare Sir Archad on his speare ouer his horse taile. And than Sir Palomides alighted and drew his sword. But Sir Archad might not rise. And there sir Palomides raised of his helme and smote off his head. Then the haute prince and Queene Gueneuer went to supper. Then king Melyagraunce sent away his sonne Sir Meliagraunce, because sir Launcelot should not iuste with him, for hee hated Launcelot and that knew he not.

Chap.

Chap. CXXX.

Of the third day, and how Sir *Palomides* iusted with Sir *Lamoracke*, and of other things.

NOw beginneth the third day of iusting, and at that day King Bagdemagus made him ready, and there came against him King Marsill, that had in gift an Iland of Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince, and this Iland had the name Pomitaine. Then it befell that King Bagdemagus and King Marsill of Pomitaine met together with speares, and King Marsill had such a buffet that he fell ouer his horse croup. Then there came in a Knight of King Marsils to reueng his Lord, and King Bagdemagus smote him downe horse and man to the earth. So there came an Earle that hight sir Arouse and Sir Breuse and an hundred knights with them of Pomitaine and the King of Northwaites was with them, and all these were against them of Surluse. And then there began a great battaile, and many Knights were cast vnder the horses feete, and euer King Bagdemagus did best, for he began first, and euer hee held on sir Gaheris sir Gawaines Brother smote euer at the face of King Bagdemagus. And at the last King Bagdemagus hurled and smote downe Sir Gaheris horse and man to the earth. And then by aduenture sir Palomides the good Knight met with sir Blamore de Ganis sir Bleoberis Brother, and there either of them smote other with their speares, that both horses and Knights fell to the earth. But Sir Blamore had such a fall, that hee had almost broken his necke. For the blood brast out of his nose, mouth and eares. But at the last hee recouered by the helpe of good surgions. Then there came in Duke Chalins of Claraunce, and in his gouernance came a Knight which hight sir Elias le Noyre. And there encountred with him King Bagdemagus, and he smote sir Elias that hee made him to auoid his saddle. So the Duke Chalines of Claraunce did there great deeds of armes. And of so late as he came in the third day there was no man that did so well as he except King Bagdemagus and sir Palomides,

so

that the prise was giuen that day vnto King Bagdemagus. And then they blew vnto lodging, and vnarmed them and went to the feast. Right so there came sir Dinadan and mocked and taped at King Bagdemagus, that all knights laughed at him. For he was a great bourder, and well louing all good knights. And when they had dined there came a varlet bearing foure speares in his backe, and hee came to Sir Palomides and said. Sir here is a knight here by hath sent you the choise of foure speares, and requireth you for your Ladies sake to take that one halfe of these speares, and iust with him in the field. Tell him said Sir Palomides, I will not faile him. When Sir Palomides wist of this, hee bad sir Palomides make him ready. And Queene Guenever, the haute Prince and Sir Launcelot were set vpon scaffolds to giue the iudgement of these two knights. Then Sir Palomides and the strange knight ranne fiercely together that their speares brake vnto their hands, and then therewithall either of them tooke a great speare and all to shiuered them in peeces. And then either tooke a great speare. And then the knight smote downe sir Palomides horse and horse and all to the earth. And as he would haue passed ouer him, the strange knights horse stumbled and fell downe vpon sir Palomides. Then they drew their swords and lashed together mightily for a great while. Then sir Galahalt the haute Prince and sir Launcelot said they saw neuer two knights doe better then they two did. But euer the strange knight preased his strookes, and put sir Palomides backe. Where with the haute Prince cried hoe. And then they went vnto lodging. And when they were vnarmed they knew it was the Noble knight sir Lamoracke. When sir Launcelot knew that it was sir Lamoracke, he made much of him. For aboue all earthly men he loued him best except sir Tristram. Then Queene Guenever commended him, and so did all other knights, and made much of him, except sir Gawaines brethren. Then Queene Guenever said vnto sir Launcelot. Sir I require you and beseech you iust anymore, that you iust with none of the blood of my Lord King Arthur. So he promised he would not as at that time.

Chap. CXXXI.

Of the fourth day, and of many great feates of armes.

NOw beginneth the fourth day. Then came into the field the King with the hundred knights, and all they of Northgalis, and the Duke Chaleins of Charmance, and King Marsill of Pomitaine. And there came sir Safere sir Palomides Brother, and there hee told him tidings of his Mother, and how hee appealed an Earle before King Arthur, for hee made warre on our Father and Mother, and there I slew him in plaine battaile. And so they went into the field, and the Damosell with them, and there came to encounter against them, sir Bleoberis de Ganis, and sir Ector de Maris. And sir Palomides encountred with sir Bleoberis, and either smote other downe. And in the same wise dyde Safere and sir Ector, and those two couples dyd battaile on foote. Then came in sir Lamoracke, and he encountred with the King with the hundred knights and smote him quite over his horse taile. And in the same wise he served the King of Northgalis. And also he smote downe King Marsill. And so ever he stinted he smote downe with his speare and with his sword thirtie knights. So when Duke Chaleins saw sir Lamoracke doe so great prowesse, hee would not meddle with him for shame. And then hee charged all his knights upon paine of death that none of them should touch him, for it were shame to all good knights and that knight were shamed. Then the two Kings gathered them together, and all they set upon sir Lamoracke, and he failed them not, but raught hee re and there smiting on the right hand and on the left hand, and rased off many helmes. And so the noble Prince Duke Guenemer said they saw never no knight doe such deedes of armes on horse-backe. Alas said sir Launcelot unto King Bagdemagus. I will arme me and helpe sir Lamoracke. And I will ride with you said King Bagdemagus. And when they two were on horse-backe they came unto sir Lamoracke, which stood among thirtie knights,

knights, and well was him that might reach him a buffet. And euer he smote ful mightily againe. Then came there into presse sir Launcelot & he threw downe sir Mador de la port, & with the truncheon of that speare he ouerthrew many good knights and there King Bagdemagus smote on the right hand and on the left hand meruailously well. And then the three Kings drew backe. And therewith the Haute Prince let blow vnto lodging. And all the Hetaulds gaue sir Lamoracke the degree. And all the while fought sir Palomides & sir Bleoberis de ganis. And sir Sadoc and sir Petros fought on foote. Neuer were there foure knights euener matched. And then were they departed and went vnto their lodging and vnarmed them. And so they went to the great feast. But when sir Lamoracke was come vnto the Court Queene Guenouer tooke him in both her armes and said. Sir well haue yee done this day. Then came the Haute Prince, and he made of him great ioy. And in likewise did sir Dinadan, for hee wept for ioy. But the ioy that sir Launcelot made of sir Lamoracke no man there might tell. So they went vnto their rest. And on the morrow after Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince let blow vnto the field.

Chap. CXXXII.

Of the fifth day, and how Sir *Lamoracke* behaued him.

Here beginneth the fifth day. So it befell that Sir Palomides came in the meane season and proffered to iust there as king Arthur was in a Castle there beside Surluse, and there encountred with him a worshipfull Duke. And there sir Palomides smote him ouer his horse croupe, so that he fell to the earth. And this Duke was vncle vnto King Arthur. Then sir Elis his Sonne rode vnto sir Palomides. And sir Palomides serued sir Elise in the same wise. So when sir Ewaine saw this he was wonderous wroth, then hee tooke his horse and encountred with sir Palomides. And Sir Palomides smote him so hard, that hee went vnto the earth horse and man. And for to make short tale, hee smote downe three bre-

thereof sir Gawaines that is to saie, sir Mordred, sir Gaheris and sir Agrawaine. O Jesu said king Arthur, this is a great despite of a Paynim, that he shall thus smite before my blood. And therwith king Arthur was wood wroth and thought to haue made him yeeld to him. That espied sir Lamoracke that king Arthur and his blood were discomfited, and anon he was ready, and asked sir Palomides if he would iust any more. Why should I not said sir Palomides. Then they hurled together and brake their speares and drew their swords, that all the castle rang of their dints. Then either of them gat a great speare in their hands. And they came so fiercely together, that sir Palomides speare all to brake, and sir Lamorackes did hold. Therwith sir Palomides lost his stirrups, and lay vpright on his horse backe. And then sir Palomides returned againe and tooke his damosell. And sir Safer returned his way. And when hee was departed king Arthur came vnto sir Lamoracke, and thanked him of his gentlenesse, and praied him to tell him his name. Sir said sir Lamoracke, wit you well I owe you my seruice, but as at this time I will not abide heere, for I see of mine ennemies many about mee. Alas said king Arthur now I wot well it is said sir Lamoracke, de galis. O sir Lamoracke abide with mee, and by my crowne I shall neuer faile thee, and not so hard in sir Gawaines head, nor none of his brethren to doe thee any wrong. Sir said sir Lamoracke, wrong haue they done to me and to you both. That is truth said king Arthur, for they slew their owne mother and my sister, which me sore grieueth. It had beene much fairer and better that ye had wedded her, for yee are a Kings sonne as well as they. O Jesu said the noble knight sir Lamoracke vnto king Arthur, her death shall I neuer forget. I promise you and make mine auow vnto God that I shall reuenge her death as soone as I see time conuenient. And if it were not at the reuerence of your highnesse I should now haue beene reuenged vpon sir Gawaine and his brethren. Truly said king Arthur I will make you to accord. Sir said sir Lamoracke, as at this time I may not abide with you. For I must goe vnto the lists, where as sir Launcelot is and the haute prince sir Galahalt. Then there was a damosell

which

daughter vnto King Ban And there was a knight in which hight Sir Corsabrin and he loued the damosell, in no wise he would suffer her to be maried. For euer this Sir Corsabrin noysed her, and named her that she was out of her mind. And thus he letted her that shee might not be maried.

Chap. CXXXIII.

How Sir *Palamides* fought with Sir *Corsabrin* for a Lady, and how Sir *Palomides* slew Sir *Corsabrin*.

Then by fortune this damosell heard tell that Sir Palomides did much for damosels sakes: so she sent to him a pencell and prayed him to fight Sir Corsabrin for her loue, and he should haue her and her lands of her fathers that should fall to her. Then the damosell sent to Sir Corsabrin and bad him goe vnto Sir Palomides, that was a Paynim as well as he. And she gaue him warning that she had sent him her pencell. And if ye might ouercome Sir Palomides, she would wed him. When Sir Corsabrin wist of her deeds, then was hee wood wroth and angry, & rode to Surluse, where sir Galahalt the haute prince was, and there he found sir Palomides ready, which had ouercome sir Galahalt: so there they waged battaile either with other afore sir Galahalt. Well said the. Then Haute prince this day must all knights iust, they blew to iusts, & in came Sir Dinadan & met with sir Gerin a good knight, and Sir Dinadan smote him downe ouer his horse croupe. And sir Dinadan ouerthrew foure knights moe. And there hee did great deeds of armes. And he had such a custome that he loued euery good knight, and euery good knight loued him againe. So then when the Haute prince saw Sir Dinadan do so well, he sent vnto Sir Launcelot, and bad him strike downe sir Dinadan, and when yee haue done bring him afore mee, and Queene Gueneuer. Then sir Launcelot did as hee was required. Then sir Lamoracke and hee smote downe many knights, and rased of helmes, and drone all the knights afore them. And so Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Dinadan, and made his men to warme him, and so brought him to the Queene, and to the Haute prince. And they laughed at Sir Dinadan, so sore that they might not stand.

Well

Well said Sir Dinadan, yet haue I no shame, for the old shrew sir Launcelot smote me downe. So they went to dinner, and all the Court had a good sport at sir Dinadan. Then when dinner was done, they let blow to the field to behold sir Palomides and sir Corsabrin. Sir Palomides pight his pencell in the midst of the field, and then they hurled both together with their speares as it were thunder, and either smote other downe to the earth. And then they drew their swords and dressed their shields, and lashed together mightily as mightie knights, that well nigh there was no peece of harneis would hold them. For this Sir Corsabrin was a passing felonious knight. Sir Corsabrin said Sir Palomides, will thou release mee yonder Damosell and the pencell. Then was Sir Corsabrin wroth out of measure, and gaue vnto Sir Palomides such a buffet that hee made him to knæle vpon one of his knees. Then Sir Palomides arose vp lightly, and gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme that he fell downe to the earth, and therewith hee rased off his helme and said. Yeeld thee, or else thou shalt die of my hands. Fie on thee said Sir Corsabin, doe the worst that thou canst. Then hee smote off his head. And therewithall came a stench out of his body when the soule departed, so that there might no body abide the sauour. So was the corps had away and buried in a wood, because he was a paynim. Then they blew vnto lodging, and Sir Palomides was vnarmed. Then hee went vnto Quæne Gueneuer, to the Haute Prince, and vnto sir Launcelot. Sir said the Haute Prince, heere haue yee seene this day a great miracle by sir Corsabrin, what sauour there was when the soule departed from the body. Therefore sir wee will require you for to take the holy baptisme vpon you. And I promise you all Knights will set the more by you, and say more worship by you. Sir said sir Palomides I will that yee all know that into this Land I am come to be Christined, and in my heart I am a Christian, and Christined will I bee. But I haue made such a vow that I may not be Christined till that I haue done seauen true battailes for Jesus sake, and then will I bee Christined. And I trust God will take mine intent for I

meane

[illegible] truely. Then ſir Palomides prayed Quéene Gueneuer [illegible] ſir Galahalt the Haute Prince to ſup with him. And ſo [illegible] both ſir Launcelot and ſir Lamoracke and many other good [illegible]ights. So on the morrow they heard their maſſe, and drew [illegible] the field. And then the Knights made them ready.

Chap. CXXXIIII.

Of the ſixth day, and what then was done.

Here beginneth the ſixth day. Then came there ſir Ga[illegible]heris, and there encountred with him ſir Oſſaill of Sur[illegible], and ſir Gaheris ſmote him ouer his horſe croupe. And [illegible] either party encountred with other, there was many [illegible]ſpeares broken, and many Knights caſt from their horſes [illegible] to the ground. So there came ſir Dornard and ſir [illegible]ſaile, which were brethren vnto ſir Lomoracke and they [illegible] with other two Knights, and either ſmote other ſo hard [illegible] all foure Knights and horſes fell to the ground. When [illegible] Lamoracke ſaw his two brethren downe, he was wroth [illegible] meaſure, and then he tooke a great ſpeare in his hand, [illegible] therewith he ſmote downe foure good Knights, and then [illegible] ſpeare brake. Then he drew out his ſword, and ſmote a[illegible] him on the right hand and on the left hand, and raced his [illegible], and pulled downe many Knights, that all men mer[illegible]uailed of ſuch deedes of armes as hée did. For hée fared ſo that [illegible] were many Knights that fled.

When hee horſed his brethren againe and ſaid to them. [illegible]brethren ye ought to be aſhamed to fall ſo from your horſes [illegible] a Knight but when hee is on horſe-backe, I ſet not by a [illegible]ight when hee is on foote. For all the battailes that are [illegible] on foote are but pelers battailes, for there ſhould no [illegible]ight fight on foote but if it were for treaſon, or elſe if hée [illegible] were driuen therets by force. Therefore faire brethren ſit faſt [illegible] your horſes, or elſe fight neuer more before me. During [illegible] words there came in Duke Chalcis of Claraunce. And [illegible] there encountred with him the Earle Vlbawes of Surluſe, and [illegible] either of them ſmote other downe. Then the Knights of both

parties

parties horſed their Lords againe, for Sir Ector and Sir Bleoberis were on foote waiting vpon the Duke Chaleins of Clarannce. And the King with the hundred Knights was with the Earle Vibawes. With that came ſir Gaheris, and laſhed at the King with the hundred knights, and hee at him againe. Then came the Duke Chaleins and departed them. Then they blew vnto lodging, and the knights vnarmed them, and drew them to their dinner. And in the midſt of their dinner in came Sir Dinadan and hee began to rayle. Then hee beheld the Haute Prince that ſeemed to bee wroth with ſome fault that hee ſaw. For hee had a cuſtome that he loued no fiſh and becauſe hee was ſerued with fiſh the which hee hated, therefore he was not merry. And when Sir Dinadan had well eſpied the Haute Prince, he ſaw where was a fiſh with a great Head, and he ſerued the Haute Prince with that fiſh, and then he ſaid vnto him thus. Sir Galahalt well may I liken you vnto a Wolfe, for he will neuer eate no fiſh but fleſh. Then the Haute Prince laughed at his words. Well ſaid Sir Dinadan vnto ſir Launcelot what Diuell doe you in this Countrey, for here may no meane knights winne no worſhip for thee. And I enſure thee that I ſhall neuer meete thee no more, nor alſo with thy great ſpeare, for I may not ſit in my ſaddle when that ſpeare met with me. And if I bee ſo happy, I ſhall bee ware of that boyſtrous ſpeare that thou beareſt. Well ſaid Sir Launcelot, make euer good watch. God forbid that euer wee meete, but if it bee at a diſh of meate. Then laughed Queene Guenever and the Haute Prince, that they might not ſit at the table. Thus they made great ioy till on the morrow and then they heard maſſe and blew to the field. And Queene Guenever and all the eſtates were ſet, & iudges armed cleane with their ſhields for to keepe the right.

Chap. CXXXV.

Of the seauenth battaile, and how Sir *Launcelot* being disguised like a Maide smote downe Sir *Dinadan*.

Now beginneth the seaueuth battaile. There came in the Duke Cambines, and there encountred with him Sir Launce, that was counted a good Knight, and they met and that either bare other downe horse and man. Then came there the Earle of Lamball and holpe the Duke againe to horse. Then came there Sir Ossayll of Surlusse, and hee smote the Earle Lamball downe from his horse. Then they began to doe great deeds of armes, and many speares were broken, and many Knights were cast to the earth. Then the King of Northwailes and the Earle Vlbawes smote together that all the iudges thought it was like mortall death. This meane while Quæne Gueneuer and the Haute Prince and sir Launcelot made Sir Dinadan to make him ready to iust. I would ride into the field said sir Dinadan, but then one of you two will meete there with me. Perdieu said the haute Prince, we may behold and see how that we sit here as iudges with our eyes. And alway mayst thou behold whether that wee sit here or not. So sir Dinadan departed and tooke his horse and rode with many Knights and did passing well. And as hee departed sir Launcelot disguised himselfe, and put vpon his armour a maidens garment freshly attired. Then Sir Launcelot made Sir Galahodin to lead him through the raungell. And all men had wonder what Damosell it was. And so as Sir Dinadan came into the raunge sir Launcelot, that was in the Damosels aray gate Sir Galihodins speare and ranne vnto sir Dinadan, And alway Sir Dinadan looked vpon whereas sir Launcelot was. And than he saw one sit in the steed of Sir Launcelot all armed. But when sir Dinadan saw a manner of Damosell, hee dread perils that it was sir Launcelot disguised. But sir Launcelot came vpon him so fast, that he smote him ouer his horse croupe. And then with great scornes they gate Sir Dinadan into the forrest there

beside, and there they despoyled him vnto his shirt, and put vpon him a womans garment, and so they brought him into the field. And then they blew vnto lodging. And euery Knight went and vnarmed him. Then was Sir Dinadan brought in among them all. And when Queene Guenever saw sir Dinadan so brought in among them all, then she laughed so heartily that shee fell sowne, and so did all that were there. Well said sir Dinadan vnto sir Launcelot, thou art so false that I can neuer beware of thee. Then by the assent of them all they gaue sir Launcelot the prise. The next was sir Lamoracke de Galis. The third was sir Palomides. The fourth was King Bagdemagus. So these foure noble Knights had the prise. And there was great ioy and great nobley in all the Court. And on the morrow Quéene Guenever and sir Launcelot departed vnto King Arthur. But in no wise sir Lamoracke would not goe with them. I shall vndertake said sir Launcelot that and yee will goe with vs vnto King Arthur shall charge Sir Gawaine and his brethren neuer to doe you hurt. As for that said Sir Lamoracke, I will not trust sir Gawaine nor none of his brethren. And wit you well sir Launcelot, and it were not for my Lord King Arthurs sake, I would match sir Gawaine and all his brethren well enough. But to say that I shall trust them, that shall I neuer. And therefore I pray you recommend me vnto my Lord King Arthur and vnto all my Lords of the round Table. And in what place soeuer I come I shall doe your seruice vnto my power. And Sir it is but late that I was reuenged when my Lord King Arthurs kinne were put vnto the worst by Sir Palomides. Then Sir Lamoracke departed from sir Launcelot, and either wept at their departing.

Chap. CXXXVI.

How by treason Sir *Tristram* was brought vnto a turnament for to haue beene slaine, and how he was put in prison.

NOw turne wee from this matter and speake we of Sir Tristram, of whom this booke is principall of. And leaue we the King and the Quéene sir Launcelot and sir Lamoracke,

And

And now here beginneth the treason of King Marke that hath ordained against Sir Tristram. There was cried by the coasts of Cornewaile a great turnament and iusts. And all was done by sir Galahalt the Haute Prince and King Bagdemagus, to the entent to slay Sir Launcelot, or else vtterly destroy him and shame him, because Sir Launcelot had alway the higher degrée. Therefore this Prince and the King made these iusts against Sir Launcelot. And thus their counsaile was discouered vnto King Marke, whereof he was full glad. And then King Marke bethought him that he would haue Sir Tristram vnto that turnament disguised, that no man should know him. To that entent that the Haute Prince should wend that Sir Tristram were Sir Launcelot. So at these iusts there came in Sir Tristram, and at that time Sir Launcelot was not there. But when they saw a Knight disguised doe such deeds of armes, they weend that it had bene Sir Launcelot. And in speciall King Marke said it was Sir Launcelot plainely. Then there set vpon him both Bagdemagus and the Haute Prince, and their Knights, that it was wonder that euer Sir Tristram might endure that paine. Nothstanding for all the paine that Sir Tristram had he wanne the degrée at that turnament and there hee hurt and bruised many Knights, and they also hurt him and bruised his wounds sore. So when the iusts was all done, they knew well that it was Sir Tristram de Lyones. And all that were on King Markes parte were glad that Sir Tristram was so hurt. And the other were sorie of his hurt. For Sir Tristram was nothing so sore behated as was Sir Launcelot in the Realme of England. Then came King Marke vnto Sir Tristram and said. Sir nephew I am full sory of your hurts. God thanke you my Lord, said Sir Tristram. And then King Marke made Sir Tristram for to bee put in an horse litter, in signe of great loue, and said. Faire nephew I shall bee your lech my selfe. And so hee rode forth with Sir Tristram, and brought him to a Castle by day light. And then King Marke made Sir Tristram for to eate, and then after he gaue him a drinke, the which as soone as hee had drunke it, hee fell on sleepe.

And when it was night, hée made him for to be caried into an other Caſtle, and there he put him in a ſtrong priſon, and there hée ordained a man and a woman for to giue him his meate and his drinke. So there he was a great while. Then was Sir Triſtram miſſed, and no creature wiſt where he was become. When the Quéene la beale Iſond heard how Sir Triſtram was miſſed, priuily ſhe ſent vnto Sir Sadocke, and prayed him to eſpie where Sir Triſtram was. Then ſir Sadock wiſt that Sir Triſtram was miſſed, anon hee had knowledge that he was put in priſon by King Marke and the traitours of Pagouns. Then Sir Sadocke and two of his coſins laid them in an embuſhment faſt by the Caſtle of Tintagill in armes. And by fortune there came riding by them King Marke and foure of his nephewes, and a certains of the traitours of Pagouns. When Sir Sadocke eſpied them, he brake out of the buſhment and ſet vpon them. And when King Marke eſpied Sir Sadocke he fled as faſt as he might. And Sir Sadocke ſlew all the foure nephewes vnto King Marke. But theſe traitours of Pagonus ſlew one of Sir Sadocks coſins, and gaue another a great wound in the necke. But Sir Sadocke ſmote the other to death. Then Sir Sadocke rode on his way vnto a Caſtle that was called Lyones. And there hée eſpied of the treaſon and fellony of King Marke. So they of the Caſtle rode with Sir Sadocke till they came vnto a Caſtle that hight Albray. And there in the Towne they found Sir Dinas the Seneſhall, that was a good Knight. But when Sir Sadocke had told Sir Dinas of all the treaſon of King Marke, hee defied ſuch a King, and ſaid hee would giue vp his Lands that hee held of him. And when hee had ſaid theſe words, all manner Knights ſaid as Sir Dinas. Then by his aduiſe and by Sir Sadockes hee let ſtuffe all the Townes and Caſtles within the Countrey of Lyones, and aſſembled all the people that they might make.

Chap. CXXXVII.

How King *Marke* let doe counterfeit letters from the Pope, and how Sir *Percivale* deliuered Sir *Tristram* out of prison.

Returne we vnto King Marke, that when he was escaped from Sir Sadocke he rode vnto the Castle of Tintagill, where he made great cryes and noyse, and cried vnto harels all that were able to beare armes. Then they sought and found where were dead foure cosins of King Markes and the traitours of Maganus. Then the King let bury them within a Chappell. Then the King let cry in all the Countrey that held of him to goe vnto armes, for he vnderstood vnto warre he must næds. When King Marke heard and vnderstood how Sir Sadocke and Sir Dinas were risen in the Countrey of Cornes. Hæ remembred him of wiles and treason. Loe thus he did. He let doe make and counterfeit letters from the Pope and made a strange Clearke to beare them vnto King Marke. The which letters specified that King Marke should make him ready vpon paine of cursing with his hoost for to come to the Pope to helpe to goe to Jerusalem, for to make warre vpon the Saracins. When this Clearke was come by the meanes of King Marke. Anon forthwith King Marke bad him to say thus. That and hee would goe warre vpon the Saracins, he should be had out of prison, and to haue all his power. When Sir Tristram vnderstood this letter, then hæ said thus to the Clearke. Ah King Marke, euer hast thou bæne a traitour, and euer wilt be. But Clearke said Sir Tristram, say thou thus vnto King Marke. Sithen the apostle Pope hath sent for him, bid him to goe thither himselfe. For tell him like a traitour King as hee is, that I will not goe at his commaund get I out of my prison as I may. For I see I am well rewarded for my true seruice. Then the Clearke returned vnto King Marke, and told him of the answer of Sir Tristram. Well said King Marke, yet shall hee bee begiled. So hee went into his Chamber, and counterfeited others letters. And the letters specified that the Pope desired Sir

Triſtram to come himſelfe to make warre vpon the ſaraſins. When the clearke was come againe vnto Sir Triſtram and toke him theſe letters Then ſir Triſtram beheld theſe letters, and anon he eſpied that they were of King Markes counterfeiting. Ah ſaid Sir Triſtram, falſe haſt thou beene euer King Marke, and ſo wilt thou end. Then the clearke departed from ſir Triſtram and came to King Marke againe. By then there were come foure wounded knights with in the caſtle of Tintagill and one of them his necke was nigh broken in twaine, another had his arme ſtriken away, the third was borne through with a ſpeare, and the fourth had his teeth ſtriken in twaine. And when they came afore King Marke, they cried and ſaid. King why flieſt thou not, for al this countrey is riſen clarely againſt thee. Then was king Marke wroth out of meaſure. And in the meane while there came into that countrey ſir Perciuale de Galis to ſeeke ſir Triſtram. And when he heard ſay that ſir Triſtram was in priſon, Sir Perciuale made cleerely the deliuerance of ſir Triſtram by his knightly meanes. And when he was ſo deliuered, hee made great ioye of ſir Percinale, and ſo did each of other ſir Triſtram ſaid vnto Sir Perciuale, and yee will abide in theſe Marches, I will ride with you. Nay ſaid ſir Perciuale, in this countrey may I not tary for I muſt néeds into Wales. So ſir Perciuale departed from ſir Triſtram, and rode ſtreight to king Marke, and told him how he had deliuered ſir Triſtram. And alſo hee told the King how hee had done himſelfe great ſhame, for to put ſir Triſtram in priſon, for hee is now the knight of moſt renowme in all the world liuing. And wit yee well that the moſt noble knights of the world loue ſir Triſtram, and if that he will make warre vpon yeu, yee may not abide it. That is truth ſaid King Marke, but I may not loue ſir Triſtram becauſe hee toneth my Queene and my wife la beale Iſond. Ah fie for ſhame ſaid ſir Perciuale, ſay ye neuer no more ſo. Are yee not vnlie vnto ſir Triſtram and, hee your nephew. Yee ſhould neuer thinke that ſo noble a knight as ſir Triſtram is, that hee would do himſelfe ſo great a vilanie for to hold his vnkles wife, how bee it ſaid ſir Perciuale, he may loue your Queene ſimpleſſe, becauſe that ſhee is called one of the faireſt

Ladies

Ladies of the world. And then sir Perciuale departed from King Marke. And so when hee was departed King Marke bee bought him of more treason. Notwithstanding that king Mark granted sir Perciuale neuer by no manner of meanes to hurt sir Tristram. And then anon King Marke sent vnto sir Dinas the Seneshall that hee should put downe all the people that he had raised, for hee sent him an oath that hee would goe himselfe vnto the Pope of Rome for to ware vpon the saracins. And this is a fayrer warre than thus to raise the people against your King When sir Dinas the Seneshall vnderstood that king Marke would go vpon the saracins, then he anon in all the hast hee might put downe all this people. And when the people were departed, euery man to his home, then King Marke espied where was Sir Tristram with la beale Isond. And there by treason. King Marke let take him and put him in prison contrary to his promise that hee made vnto sir Perciuale, when la beale Isond vnderstood that sir Tristram was in prison shee made as great sorrow as euer made Lady or gentlewoman. Then sir Tristram sent a letter vnto la beale Isond, and prayed her to be his good Lady. And if it pleased her to make a vessel ready for her and him he would goe with her to the realme of Logris, that is in this land, when la beale Isond vnderstood sir Tristrams letters and his intent, she sent him an other and bad him be of good comfort, for she would do make the vessell ready and all things to that purpose. Then la beale Isond sent vnto sir Dinas and vnto sir Sadocke, and prayed them in any wise to take King Marke and put him in prison vnto the time that she and Sir Tristram were departed vnto the realme of Logris. When sir Dinas the Senehall vnderstood the treason of King Marke, he promised her again: and sent to her word that King Marke should be put in prison. And as they had deuised, so it was done. And then sir Tristram was deliuered out of prison and anon in all the hast la beale Isond and sir Tristram went and tooke their counsell with those that they would haue with them when they departed.

CHAP.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

How that Sir *Tristram* and *la beale Isond* came into England, and how that Sir *Launcelot*, brought them vnto Ioyous gard.

Then la beale Isond and Sir Tristram tooke their vessel and came by water into this countrey. And so they were not in this countrey foure dayes vnt there came a crie of iusts and turnement, which king Arthur let make. When Sir Tristram heard tell of that turneyment, hee disguised himselfe and la beale Isond and rode vnto that turneyment. And when he came there, hee saw many knights iust and turney. And so Sir Tristram dressed him vnto the raine. And for to make short conclusion he ouer threw fourteene knights of the round table. And when sir Launcelot saw how all these knights were ouerthrowne, sir Launcelot dressed him vnto Sir Tristram. That saw la beale Isond how that Sir Launcelot was come into the field. Then la beale Isond sent vnto sir Launcelot a ring, and bad him wit that it was sir Tristram de Liones. Then when sir Launcelot vnderstood that Sir Tristram was there, hee was right glad, and would not iust. Then Sir Launcelot espied whether that sir Tristram rode, and then hee rode after him. And then either made of other right great ioy. And so sir Launcelot brought sir Tristram and la beale Isond vnto Ioyous gard, the which was his owne castle that hee had wonne with his owne hands. And there sir Launcelot put that castle into their gouernance as their owne. And wit you well that castle was right well garnished and furnished for a King and a Quæne there to haue sojourned. And Sir Launcelot charged all his people to honour them and loue them as they would doe him selfe. So Sir Launcelot departed and rode to King Arthur. And then he told quæne Gueneuer how hee that iusted so well at the last turneyment was Sir Tristram. And there hee told her how hee had with him la beale Isond maugre king Marke. And so Quæne Gueneuer told all this vnto her Lord King Arthur. When King Arthur wist that Sir Tristram was escaped and come from King Marke, and had brought la beale Isond with

him

him then was he passing glad. So because of Sir Tristram king Arthur let make a crie, that on May day should be a turney-ment before the castle of Lonazep. And that castle was fast by Joyous gard. And thus king Arthur deuised, that all the knights this land, of cornewaile, and of north wales, should iust against all these countrys. Ireland, Scotland, and the remnant of wales, and the countrey of Gore of surluse, and of Listinoise, and they of Northumberland, and all they that held lands of king Arthur on this halfe the sea. When this crie was made, many knights where glad and many were not glad. Sir said sir Launcelot vnto king Arthur, by this crie which ye haue made, ye will put vs that be about you in great ieopardy for there be many knights that haue great enuie at vs therefore when we shall meet at that day of iusts, there will be hard shift among vs. As for that said kng Arthur I care not there shall we proue who shall be best of his lands. So when sir Launcelot vnderstood wherefore king Arthur made this iusting, then he made such puruaiance that la beale Isond should behold the iusts in a secret place that was honest for her estate.

Now turne we vnto Sir Tristram and la beale Isond, how they made great ioy daily together with all manner of mirthes that they could deuise. And euery day Sir Tristram would ride on hunting. For Sir Tristram was that time called the best harer of the world, and the noblest blower of an horns of all manner of measures. For as bookes report of Sir Tristram came all the good termes of venery, and of hunting, and the assies and measures of blowing of an horne. And of him we had first all the termes of hawking, and which were beasts of chace, and beasts of venery, and which were vermines, and all the blasts that long to all manner of games. First to the vncopling, to the seeking, to the rechace, to the slight, to the death, and to strak. And many other blasts and termes, that all manner of gentlemen haue cause to the worlds end to praise Sir Tristram and to pray for his soule.

Chap. CXXXIX.

How by the counsell of *La beale Isond* Sir *Tristram* rode armed and how hee met with Sir *Palomides*.

SO vpon a day la beale Isond said vnto Sir Tristram, I met, Suatle me greatly said shee, that ye remember not your selfe, how that ye bee here in a strange country, and here bee many perilous knights, and also well ye wote that King Marke is full of treason, and that yee will ride thus forth to chace and hunt vnarmed, ye might be destroyed. My faire Lady and my loue I crie you mercy, I will no more doe so. So then Sir Tristram rode daily vnto hunting armed, and his men bearing his shield and his speare. So on a day a little before the moneth of May Sir Tristram chased an hart passing egerly, and the hart passed by a faire Well. And then Sir Tristram alighted, and put off his helme for to drinke of that Well. Right so he heard and knew the quesking beast come vnto the Well. So when Sir Tristram espied that beast, he put his helme vpon his head, for hee deemed he should here of Palomides. And that beast was in the quell right so Sir Tristram said where came a knight all armed vpon a noble courser. And he saluted him, and they spake of many things. And this knights name was Sir Breuse sance pitie. And right so forth with there came to them the good knight Sir Palomides and either saluted other and spake faire that one to that other. Faire knights said Sir Breuse sance pitie, I can tell you tidings what he that said those knights. Sirs wit you well for why that King Marke is put in prison by his owne knights, and all was for loue of Sir Tristram, because King Marke had put Sir Tristram twice in prison. And on Sir Perceuse deliuered the noble knight Sir Tristram out of prison. And at the last time the traitors la beale Isond deliuered him, and went cleerely away from him in this manner. And all this while King Marke the false traitor lieth in prison. Is this truth said Sir Palomides, then hastely shall wee here of Sir Tristram. Alas for to say that I loue la beale Isond paramours I dare make good that I doe, and that shee hath my seruice aboue all

other

[illegible] Ladies and shall haue the terme of my life. And right [illegible] they stood talking, they saw before them where came a knight all armed vpon a great horse, and one of his men bare his shield and the other his speares. And anon as that knight espied them, hee gate his shield and a speare, and dressed him to iust. Faire fellowes said Sir Tristram yonder is a knight that will iust with vs, let see which of vs shall encounter with him, for I see well he is of King Arthurs court. It shall not be long or hee bee met withall said Sir Palomides, for I found neuer no knight in my quest of this questing beast, but and he would iust I neuer refused him. As well may I said Sir Breuse, saunce pitie follow that beest as you. Then shall yee doe battaile with me said Sir Palomides. So Sir Palomides dressed him vnto the other knight Sir Bleoberis that was a full noble knight and nighkinne vnto Sir Launcelot. And so they met so hard that Sir Palomides fell to the earth horse and men. Then Sir Bleoberis cries a loude and said, Make thee ready thou false traitour knight Sir Breuse saunce pitie, for wit thou well certainely I will haue to doe with thee to the vttermost, for all the noble knights and ladies which thou hast falsly betraied. When this false and traitour Sir Breuse saunce pitie heard him say so, hee tooke his horse by the bridle and fled his way as fast as his horse might runne. For hee was sore afraid of him. When Sir Bleoberis saw him flee he followed fast after him through thicke and thinne. And by fortune as Sir Breuse saunce pitie fled thus, hee encountred with three knights of the round Table. Of the which the one hight Sir Ector de Maris, that other hight Sir Perciual de Gamis, and that other hight Sir Harry le Fise Lake, a good knight and a hardy. And for Sir Perciual de Galis hee was called that time one of the best knights of the World, and the best assured. When Sir Breuse saw those three knights, hee rode straight vnto them, and cried aloud vnto them, and prayed them of their aide, what need haue ye said Sir Ector. Ah faire knights said Sir Breuse, here followeth mee the most traitour knight and most outrageous, and most of vilany, his name is Sir Breuse

saunce pitie. And if that hee may get mee, he will slay mee without any mercy or pitie. Abide here with vs said Sir Percival, and we shall warrant you. Then were they ware of Sir Bleoberis that came riding in all the haste that he might. Then Sir Ector put himselfe forth for to iust afore them all. And when Sir Bleoberis saw that they were foure Knights, and he but himselfe alone, hee stood in a doubt whether hee would turne or hold his way. Then he said to himselfe, I am a Knight of the round Table, and rather then I should shame mine Oath and my blood, I will hold my way whatsoeuer fall thereof. And so then Sir Ector vaulted his speare and smote either other passing sore. But Sir Ector fell to the earth. That Sir Percival, and hee dressed his horse toward him all that euer he might driue. But Sir Percival had such a stroke, that both horse and man fell to the earth. When Sir Harry saw that they were both on the earth he said vnto himselfe, that Sir Breuse saunce pitie was neuer of such prowesse. So Sir Harry dressed his horse, and they met together so strongly, that both horses and Knights fell to the earth. But Sir Bleoberis horse began to recouer againe. That saw Sir Breuse and hee came hurling and smote him ouer and ouer, and would haue slaine him as hee lay on the ground. Then Sir Harry le file lake arose lightly, and tooke the bridell of Sir Breuse horse and said. Fie for shame, strike neuer a Knight when he is on the ground. For this Knight may be called no shamefull Knight of his deeds and dates. For hee is neuer mayde there as he lyeth vpon the ground hee hath done worthipfull, and put vnto his power passing good Knighthood. Therefore I will I not fee said Sir Breuse saunce pitie. Thou shalt not chose said Sir Harry as at this time. And when Sir Breuse saunce pitie saw that hee might not chose, nor haue his vnhappy will, he spake faire. And then Sir Harry let him goe. And then anon he made his horse to runne ouer Sir Bleoberis and rashed him vnto the earth as though he would haue slaine him. And when Sir Harry saw him doe so vilanously he cried. Traitour Knight leaue off for shame of thy selfe. And as Sir Harry would haue taken his horse for to fight with Sir Breuse, then Sir Breuse ranne vpon him

was halfe vpon his horſe, and ſmote him downe
and ran to the ſaddy, and had neere ſlaine ſir Harry
Knight. That ſaid Sir Percival, and then he cried
Knight what doeſt thou? And when Sir Percival
vpon his horſe, Sir Breuis tooke his horſe and fled all
night. And Sir Percival and Sir Harry followed
but euer the longer they chaſed the further
behind. Then they turned againe and came to
de mares and Sir Bleoberis. Ah faire Knight ſaid
Bleoberis, why haue yee ſuccoured this falſe Knight and
Why ſaid ſir Harry, what Knight is he, for well
he is a falſe Knight ſaid Sir Harry and a coward and
Knight. Sir ſaid ſir Bleoberis, he is of all cowards
coward, and a deuourer of Ladies, and a deſtroyer of
Knights, and ſpecially of King Arthurs. What is your
ſaid ſir Ector. My name is ſir Bleoberis de Ganis. Alas
ſaid ſir Ector, forgiue it mee, for I am ſir Ector de
Then ſir Percival and ſir Harry made great ioy that
met with Sir Bleoberis, but all they were heauy that
Breuis was eſcaped them, whereof they made great dole and

CHAP. CXL.

Of Sir *Palomides*, and how hee met with *Bleoberis* and with Sir *Ector* and of Sir *Percival*.

RIght ſo as they ſtood thus, there came ſir Palomides,
and when hee ſaw the ſhield of Sir Bleoberis lye vpon the
earth. Then ſaid ſir Palomides, he that oweth that ſhield, let
him defie him to mee, for hee ſmote me downe heere laſt by at
a fountaine, and therefore I will fight with him on foote. I
am all ready ſaid Sir Bleoberis here to anſwere thee, for wit
well ſir Knight it was I, and my name is ſir Bleoberis de
Ganis. Well art thou met ſaid ſir Palomides & wit thou well
my name is ſir Palomides the ſaracin. And either of them hated
other to the death. Sir Palomides ſaid ſir Ector, wit thou well
there is neither thou nor no Knight that beareth life that
hath any of our blood, but he ſhal die for it. Therefore and thou

liſt to fight goe like ſir Launcelot or ſir Triſtram and there ſhall ye find your matches: with them have I met ſaid ſir Palomides, but I had never the worſhip of them, was there never no manner knight ſaid ſir Eſtor but they that euer matched with them. Yes ſaid Sir Palomides there was the third a good knight of any of them, and of his age hee was the beſt that euer I ſtroue for, for hee might haue liued ſtill that he had been an harder man there liueth no knight now ſuch, and his name was ſir Lamoracke de Galis. And as he had iuſted at a turnament there hee ouer threw nine and thirtie Knights mae, and there he wanne the degree. And at his departing there met him ſir Gawaine and his bretheren, and with great paine they ſlew him feloniouſly, vnto all good knights great damage. And when ſir Percival heard that his brother ſir Lamoracke was dead, hee fell ouer his horſe mane in a ſowne, and there hee made the moſt greateſt dole that euer made Knight. And when ſir Percival aroſe vp, hee ſaid. Alas my good and noble brother ſir Lamoracke, now ſhall wee neuer meete together I know in all the world a man might not find ſuch a knight as hee was of his age. And it is too much to ſuffer the death of our Father King Pellinore, and now the death of our good Brother ſir Lamoracke. Then in the meane while there came a parlet from King Arthurs Court, and told them of the great turnament that ſhould be at Lonazap, and how there Lands of Tozne waile and Northwailes ſhould be againſt all them that ſhould come.

Chap. CXLI.

How Sir *Triſtram* met with Sir *Dinadan*, and of their deuiſes and what he ſaid vnto Sir *Gawaines* bretheren.

NOw turne we vnto ſir Triſtram that as hee rode on hunting hee met with ſir Dinadan that was come into that Countrey for to ſeeke ſir Triſtram. Then ſir Dinadan told ſir Triſtram his name, but ſir Triſtram would not tell his name, wherefore ſir Dinadan was wroth, for ſuch a fooliſh knight as ye are ſaid Sir Dinadan, I ſaid but late to day lying by

a well, and he forced as yee has kept him there he lay like a
[illegible] knight, and yes there lo lay by him,
[illegible] I wist he was a lover. Ah faire Sir said Sir Tri-
[illegible] yee not a lover. Why so vpon that craft said Sir Di-
[illegible] That is euill said quoth Sir Tristram, for a knight
[illegible] bee of yee vertue, but if hee bee a lover. It is well
[illegible] Sir Dinadan, now tell mee your name why ye be a
[illegible] I shall doe battaile with you. Ah for that said Sir
[illegible] it is no season to fight with mee but I tell you my
[illegible] for my name shall yee not know as at this time. Fie
[illegible] said Sir Dinadan, art thou a knight and dare not
[illegible] thy name, therefore I will fight with thee. As for that
[illegible] Tristram, I will be aduised, for I will not fight but if
[illegible], and if I doe battaile said Sir Tristram, yee are not
[illegible] to withstand mee. Fie on thee coward said Sir Dina-
[illegible] And thus as they still houed they saw a knight come
[illegible] against them. Loe said Sir Tristram see where com-
[illegible] knight riding that will iust with you. Anon as Sir
[illegible] beheld him, he said. It is the same doking knight that
[illegible] by the Well neither sleeping nor waking. Well
[illegible] Tristram, I know that knight full well with the
[illegible] shield of asure, he is the kings sonne of Northumber-
[illegible] whose name is Sir Aglingris, and he is as great a lover
[illegible] knowe, and hee loueth the kings Daughter of Wales a
[illegible] Lady. And now I suppose said Sir Tristram, and ye re-
[illegible] him hee will iust with you. And then shall yee proue
[illegible] a lover be a better knight as yee, that will not loue
[illegible]. Well said Sir Dinadan, now shalt thou see what I
[illegible] doe. And therewith Sir Dinadan spake on hie and said.
[illegible] knight make thee ready to iust with me, for it is the
[illegible] of all arrant knights one for to iust with an other.
[illegible] Sir Aglingris that the rule of you arrant knights
[illegible] make a knight to iust whether he will or not. Then
[illegible] Dinadan as for that make thee ready, for heere is for
[illegible] And therewith they spurred their horses, and met to-
[illegible] so that Sir Aglingris smote downe Sir Dinadan.
[illegible] Tristram rode to Sir Dinadan and said to him, how

[illegible] is

is it such you mean. Me thinketh that the loser hath right well sped, said then the coward said sir Dinadan, and if thou be any good Knight go to revenge my shame. Nay said Sir Tristram, I will not just as at this time, but take your horse and let us goe from hence. God defend me said sir Dinadan from thy fellowship, for if sir Tristram were much the worse and hee were in thy company. And then they departed. Sir said sir Tristram, yet it may happen that I shall meete with you in other places. And so sir Tristram rode vnto Joyous gard, and there heard in that Towne great noise and crie, what meaneth these noise said sir Tristram. Sir said they heere is a Knight of this Castle which hath beene long among vs, and right now he is slaine with two Knights, and for none other cause but that our Knight said that sir Launcelot was a better Knight then was sir Gawaine. That was but simple a cause said sir Tristram, to slay a good Knight because he said well by his Master. That is but a little remedy vnto vs said the men of the Towne. For if sir Launcelot had beene heere, soone we should haue beene reuenged vpon those false Knights, when sir Tristram heard them say so, incontinent he sent for his shield and for his speare, and lightly within a little while he had ouertaken them, hee bad them turne and amend that they had misdone, what amends wouldst thou haue said that one Knight. And therewith they tooke their course, and either met other so hard, that sir Tristram smote downe that Knight ouer his horse croupe. Then the other Knight dressed him vnto sir Tristram. And in the same wise as he serued the first knight, so hee serued him. And then they gate them vpon their feete as well as they might, and dressed their shields and their swords to doe their battaile vnto the vttermost. Knights said sir Tristram, ye shall tell mee of whence yee are and what bee your names. For such men ye might bee, ye should hard escape my hands, and yee might bee such men of such a Countrey that for all your euill deeds ye should passe

quite,

[illegible], but then well ſir Knight ſaid they, wee feare vs not to [illegible] our names, for my name is ſir Agrauaine le deſirous, [illegible] name is ſir Gaheris, brother vnto the good Knight ſir [illegible]. And we be nephewes vnto the noble King Arthur, ſaid ſir Triſtram for King Arthurs ſake I ſhall let you [illegible] at this time. But it is great ſhame ſaid Sir Triſtram, [illegible] Gawaine and ye that be coine of a great blood, that yee [illegible] ſhall ſtem are ſo named as yee bee, for yee be called the [illegible] deſtroyers and murtherers of good Knights that bee [illegible] all this Realme. For it is but late agone (as I heard [illegible] that Sir Gawaine and yee ſlew among you a better [illegible] than euer yee were, which was the Noble Knight ſir [illegible] de Galis. And it had pleaſed God ſaid Sir Triſtram, [illegible] I had beene by Sir Lamoracke at his death. Then [illegible] thou haue gone the ſame way as hee did ſaid Sir [illegible]. Faire Knights ſaid Sir Triſtram, then had it beene [illegible] haue been many moe Knights then yee are. And there- [illegible] Sir Triſtram departed from them and rode toward [illegible] gard. And ſo when he was departed they tooke their [illegible] and ſaid the one to the other. Wee will ouertake him [illegible] reuenged vpon him in the diſpite of ſir Lamoracke.

Chap. CLXII.

How Sir Triſtram ſmote downe Sir *Agrauaine* and Sir *Gaheris* *and how Sir Dinadan* was ſent for the Queene *la beale Iſond.*

[illegible] when they had ouertaken Sir Triſtram, and Sir Agra- [illegible]uaine had him turne traitour Knight. That is euill ſaid [illegible] Sir Triſtram. And he therewith drew out his ſword, and [illegible] Sir Agrauaine ſuch a mightie buffet vpon the helme that [illegible]bled downe from his horſe in a ſowne and had a grieuous [illegible]. And then Sir Triſtram turned him vnto Sir Gaheris, [illegible] ſmote his ſword and his helme together with ſuch a [illegible] that ſir Gaheris fell out of his ſaddle. And ſo ſir Triſtram [illegible] Knight vnto Joyous gard, and there he alighted and vn- [illegible] him. So Sir Triſtram told la beale Iſond of all his ad- [illegible]es as yee haue heard before. And when ſhee heard him

till of Sir Dinadan, then ſaid: Is not that he that made the ſong of the King Marke. What ſaue is he ſaid Sir Triſtram, for her is all men the beſt bourder and iaper, and is alſo a good knight of his hands and the beſt fellow that I know, and all good knights loue his fellowſhip. Alas ſaid ſhe why brought yee not him with you. Haue yee no care ſaid Sir Triſtram, for he rideth for to ſeeke mee in this Countrey, and therefore he will not away till that he hath met with mee. And there Sir Triſtram told la beale Iſond how Sir Dinadan held againſt all louers. And euen ſo there came in a varlet and told Sir Triſtram, how there was come in an arrant knight into the Towne with ſuch armours vpon his ſhield that is Sir Dinadan ſaid Sir Triſtram woot yee what yee ſhall doo ſaid Sir Triſtram ſend yee for him my Lady Iſond and I will not bee ſeene, and yee ſhall heare the merieſt knight that euer yee ſpake withall, and the madeſt talker, and I pray you hartily that yee make him good cheere: then anon la beale Iſond ſent into the Towne and prayed Sir Dinadan that he would come into the Caſtle and reſt him with his Lady. With a good will ſaid Sir Dinadan. And ſo he mounted vpon his horſe and rode into the Caſtle, and there he alighted and was vnarmed and brought into the Caſtle. Anon la beale Iſond came vnto him, and either ſaluted other. Then ſhe aſked him of whence he was. Madame ſaid Sir Dinadan, I am of king Arthurs Court, and knight of the round Table, and my name is Sir Dinadan. What doe yee in this Countrey ſaid la beale Iſond. Madame ſaid hee, I ſeeke the noble knight Sir Triſtram, for it was told me that he was in this countrey. It may well bee, ſaid la beale Iſond, but I am not ware of him. Madame ſaid Sir Dinadan, I diſcrale of Sir Triſtram and mee other louers, what ayleth them to be ſo mad and ſo aſſotted vpon Women. Fie ſay ſaid la beale Iſond, are yee a knight and bee yee no louer, it is ſhame vnto you, wherefore yee may not be called a good knight, but if that yee make a quarrell for a Lady. God defend mee ſaid Sir Dinadan, for the iny of loue is to ſhort, and the ſorrow and what commeth thereof endureth ouer long. Ah ſaid la beale Iſond, ſay yee not ſo, for here laſt by was the

good

knight Sir Bleoberis, which fought with three knights for a Damosels sake, and hee wanne her before the [illegible] Northumberland. It was so said Sir Dinadan, for [illegible] well for a good knight and a noble, and come of [illegible] blood. For all hee noble knights of whom hee is come [illegible] is sir Launcelot du lake. Now I pray you said la beale [illegible] tell me will ye fight for my love with three knights that [illegible] great wrong. And in so much as ye be a knight [illegible] Arthurs Court, I require you to doe battaile with me. [illegible] Sir Dinadan said, I shall say unto you, yee are as [illegible] as ever I saw any, and much fairer then is my [illegible] Queene: but yet yee well at one word that I [illegible] fight for you with three knights, Jesu defend me. [illegible] beale Isond laughed and had good game at him. So he [illegible] there that hee might make him. And there he lay [illegible] night. And on the morrow early Sir Tristram armed [illegible] beale Isond gave him a good helme. And then he [illegible] her that hee would meete with Sir Dinadan, and [illegible] should ride together unto Lonazep where the turna- [illegible] should be. And there shall I make ready for you, where [illegible] shall see the turnament. Then departed Sir Tristram with [illegible] squires that beare his shield and his speares which were [illegible] long.

Chap. CXLIII.

How Sir *Dinadan* met with Sir *Tristram*, and how with iusting with Sir *Palomides*, Sir *Dinadan* knew him.

Then after that Sir Dinadan departed and rode his way [illegible] great pace till hee had ouertaken sir Tristram. And when Dinadan had ouertaken him, he knew him anon, and hated [illegible] especially of him above all other knights. Ah said Sir [illegible] art thou that rotward knight which I met with [illegible] Keepe thee, for thou shalt iust with me mangre thy [illegible] said Sir Tristram, and I am loath to iust. And [illegible] let their horses ronne. And Sir Tristram missed of him [illegible]. And sir Dinadan brake his speare upon sir Tristram. [illegible] therewith Sir Dinadan began to draw out his sword. Not

so said sir Tristram, why are yee so wroth, I will not fight. Fie on thee coward said sir Dinadan, thou shamest all Knights. As for that said Sir Tristram, I care not, for I will waite vpon you and bee vnder your protection for because yee are so good a Knight yee may saue mee. The Diuell deliuer me of thee said Sir Dinadan, for thou art as goodly a man of armes and of thy person as euer I saw, and the most coward that euer I saw, what wilt thou doe with those great speares that thou carriest with thee. I shall giue them said Sir Tristram to some good Knight when I come to the turnament. And if I see you doe well, I shall giue them to you. So thus as they rode talking they saw where came a Knight arraunt before them dressing him for to fight. Loe said Sir Tristram, yonder is one will fight, now dresse thee to him. A shame betide thee said Sir Dinadan. Nay not so said sir Tristram, for that Knight seemeth a shrew. Then shall I said Sir Dinadan, And so they dressed their shields and their speares. and they met together so hard, that the other Knight smote down Sir Dinadan from his horse. Loe said Sir Tristram, it had beene better that yee had left. Fie on thee coward said sir Dinadan. Then Sir Dinadan start vp and gate his sword in his hand, and proffered to doe battaile on foote. Whether in loue or in wrath said the other Knight. Let vs doe battaile in loue said Sir Dinadan. What is your name said that Knight, I pray you tell mee. Wit yee well my name is Sir Dinadan. Ah sir Dinadan said that Knight, and my name is sir Gareth the yongest Brother vnto sir Gawaine. Then either made of other great ioy, for this sir Gareth was the best Knight of all those Bretheren, and he proued a full good Knight. Then they tooke their horses, and there they spake of Sir Tristram, how he was such a coward. And euery word sir Tristram heard and laugh them to scorne. Then were they ware where there came a Knight before them well horsed and well armed. Faire Knights said Sir Tristram looke betweene you who shall iust with yonder Knight, for I warne you I will not haue to doe with him. Then shall I said Sir Gareth. And so they encountred together, and there that Knight smote downe Sir Gareth ouer his horse croupe.

How

Now said Sir Tristram vnto Sir Dinadan, dresse thee and reuenge the good knight Sir Gareth. That shall I not said Sir Dinadan, for hee hath stricken downe a much bigger knight then I am. A said sir Tristram, now Sir Dinadan I see and perceiue full well that your heart faileth you, therefore now, shall yee see what I shall doe. And then Sir Tristram hurled vnto that knight, and smote him quite from his horse, And when Sir Dinadan saw that hee mercyed mightily and then hee deemed in himselfe that it was Sir Tristram. Then the knight that was on foote dressed his shield and drew out his sword for to doe battaile. What is your name said Sir Tristram. Wit you well said the knight, my name is sir Palomides. What knight hate ye most said Sir Tristram. Sir knight said hee I hate Sir Tristram to the death, for and I may meete with him the one of vs shall die. Yee say well said Sir Tristram, and wit yee well that I am sir Tristram de Liones, and now doe your worst. When Sir Palomides heard him say so, hee was astonied, and then hee said thus. I pray you Sir Tristram forgiue mee mine euill will. And if I liue I shall doe you seruice aboue all other knights that be liuing, and there as I haue owed you euill will, me sore repenteth I wot not what aileth mee. For me seemeth that yee are a good knight, and none other knight that nameth himselfe a good knight should not hate you. Therefore I require you, and pray you Sir Tristram, take no displeasure at mine vnkind words. sir Palomides said sir Tristram, ye say well, and well I wot ye are a good knight, for I haue seene you proued, & many great enterprises haue ye taken vpon you, and and ye owe me well haue yee achieued them. Therefore said Sir Tristram, euill will ye may right it, for I am ready at your hand. Not so my Lord sir Tristram I will doe you knightly seruice in all things as ye will commande me. And so will I take you said sir Tristram. And so they rode forth on their way talking of many things. O my Lord sir Tristram said sir Dinadan, foule haue ye mocked me. For God knoweth I came into this country for your sake and by the aduise of my Lord sir Launcelot, & he would not sir Launcelot, tell me the certaine of you, where

I should find you Truly said Sir Tristram, sir Launcelot wist well enough where I was, for I abode within his owne castle of Joyous gard.

Chap. CXLIIII.

How they approached the castle of Lonazep, and of other deuises of the death of sir *Lamoracke*.

THus they rode until they were ware of the castle of Lonazep, and there there they were of foure hundred tents and pauilions and meruailous great ordinance. So God me helpe said sir Tristram, yonder I see the greatest ordeinance that euer I saw. Sir said Sir Palomides, me seemeth there was as great an ordinance at the castle of Maidens vpon the rock where yee wanne the price, for I saw my selfe where yee forefought thirtie knights. Sir said sir Dinadan, and sir Surluse at that turneyment that sir Galahalt of the long Iles made, the which lasted seuen daies was as great a gathering as is here, for there were many Nations. Who was the best said Sir Tristram. Sir it was sir Launcelot du lake and the noble knight sir Lamoracke de Galis, Sir Launcelot wanne the degree, I doubt not said Sir Tristram, so that he had not béene ouermatched with many knights. And of the death of sir Lamoracke said sir Tristram, it was euer great pitie. For I dare say that he was the cleanest mighted man, and the best winded of his age that was on liue, for I knew him that hée was the biggest knight that euer I met withall, but if it were Sir Launcelot. Alas said Sir Tristram full wot is me of his death, and if they were all the cosins of my Lord King Arthur that knew him they should die for it, and all those that were consenting to his death. And for such things said Sir Tristram, I feare to draw vnto the Court of my Lord King Arthur, I will that yee wit it said Sir Tristram to sir Gareth. sir I blame you not said sir Gareth for wel I vnderstand the vengeance of my brethren sir Gawaine, sir Agrauaine, sir Gaheris and sir Mordred but for me said Gareth, I meddle not of their matters, there is none of them that toucheth me, and I vnderstand they be mur therers of good I left their knight company, & would God I had béene

by

sir Gareth when the noble knight Sir Lamorac was
slaine, Slaine as Iesu be my helpe said sir Tristram, it is well
said of you, for I had leuer then all the gold betweene this and
Rome I had beene there. Truly said sir Palomides, I would I
had beene there and yet hee had neuer the degree at no iusts
more as he was, but hee put me to the worse on foote, or on
horsebacke, and that day that he was slaine he did the most deeds
of armes that euer I saw knight doe all the daies of my life.
And when the degree was giuen him by my Lord king Arthur,
sir Gawaine and his three brethren, sir Agrauaine, sir Gaheris,
and sir Mordred in a priuy place, and there they slew his horse
and they fought with him on foote more then three houres,
both before him and behind him. And sir Mordred gaue him his
deadly wound behind him at his backe and all to hewed him. For
one of his squiers told me that saw it. Fie vpon treason said sir
Tristram, for it killeth my heart to heare this tale. So doth it
me said sir Gareth, brethren as they bee mine I shall neuer
loue them nor draw me to their fellowship for that deed. Now
let the law of their deeds said sir Palomides, and let him bee,
for life yee may not get againe. That is there more pitty
said sir Dinadan, for sir Gawaine and his brethren (except you
sir Gareth) hate all the good knights of the round table for the
most part. For well I wote and they might priuely, they hate
my Lord sir Launcelot and all his kinne, and great prince dese-
ruers they haue at him and that is my Lord sir Launcelot well
more of, and that causeth him to haue the good knights of his
court about him.

Chap. CXL.

How they came to Humber banke and how they found there a
ship, in which ship lay the dead body of King *Hermance*.

Then said sir Palomides let vs leaue off this matter, and let
vs see how we shall doe at this tournement. By mine ad-
uice said sir Palomides let vs foure hold together against all
manner of knights. Not by my counsell said sir Tristram for I see
by their pauilions there will be foure hundred knights, and

[illegible] yet not but there shall bee many good Knights, and bee he neuer so hardie and bold, yet there may bee some matched, and so bee. I feare full well, sayd he, that they twain shall come home worse then they left it, for manhood is thought dearth but if it bee ordered with wisedome, and as for me it may happen I shall hedge my head as well as an other. Thus they rode till they came to Dunbertane, where they heard a dolefull crie. Then were they aware of the same knight clad in a rich mantell couered ouer with red silke, and the mantell landed fast by them. Then with sir Tristram and his company alighted. And sir Tristram went softly vnto the mantell, and when he came within he saw three [illegible], and thereupon lay a full lovely dead knight all armed from the head, all bebled with deadly wounds vpon him, which seemed to bee a passing good knight. How may this bee sayd sir Tristram, that this knight is thus slaine. Then he saw a paire of letters in the dead knights hand. Sir, sayd his squire, let see what meaneth this letter. Sir said they in that letter yee shall know and know how he was slaine, and for what cause, and what hight his name. But with yee will no man shall take that letter and read it but if he be a good knight, and that he will fulfill the promise to reuenge his death, else shall there no man of mine that letter open. Why it is well said sir Tristram he may reuenge his death, and if it bee as yee say, it shall bee reuenged. And therewith sir Tristram tooke the letter out of the knight hand, and it said thus. Hermance King and Lord of the red Citie, I send to all Knights artaunt recommendation, and vnto you noble Knights of King *Arthur's* court, I beseech them all among them to find one Knight that will fight for my sake with two brethren that I brought vp of nought, and feloniously and traitorously they haue slaine mee wherefore I I beseech one good Knight to reuenge my death. And hee that reuengeth my death, I will that hee haue my red Citie and all my castell. Sir said the mariners, wit yee well that this King and Knight that here lyeth was a right worshipfull man, and of full great prowesse and he well he loued all manner of knights artaunt. Now God me help said sir Tristram, here is a piteous case, and full faine I would take this enterprise vpon me, but

make such a promise, that needs I must be at this great ment or else I am shamed. For wel I wot for my sake my Arthur let make these iusts and turneyment in this . And well I wot that worshipfull estates will bee turneyment for to see me. Therefore I feare me for to enterprise upon me, that I shall not come againe be of these Iusts.

said Sir Palomides, I pray you give me this enterprise shall see me atchieue it worshipfully, or else I shall die quarrell. Well said Sir Tristram, and this enterprise you, with this that yee bee with me at this turneyment shall be as at this day seuen dayes. Sir said Sir Palomides, ise you that I shall be with you at that day if I bee vn- or vnmaimed.

Chap. CXLVI.

Sir *Tristram* with his fellowship came and were with an , which after fought with Sir *Tristram*, and of other ers.

Then departed Sir Tristram, Sir Gareth and Sir Di- , and left Sir Palomides in the vessell. And so Sir beheld the marriners how they sayled ouer long . And when Sir Palomides was out of their sight, their horses and beheld about them, and then were of a knight that came riding against them vnarm- nothing about him but a sword. And when this knight them he saluted them, and they him againe. Faire said that knight, I pray you in so much as yee are arraunt, that yee will come and see my Castle, and as ye find there I pray you heartily. And so as they him to his Castle. And there they were brought into le. And there they were brought to the hall that was ared. And so they were vnarmed, and set at a bord. this knight saw Sir Tristram, anon he knew him. this knight wared pale and wroth at Sir Tristram. Sir Tristram saw his host make such chere, he mar-

 uailed

vailed greatly and said, Sir mine hoost what chere make yee. Will they well or no, I care neuer for them. For I know them well Sir Tristram de Liones, they slew my brother, and therefore I giue them summons that I will fey they, and I may get them at large. Sir knight said Sir Tristram, I am not auised that euer I slew any brother of yours. And if yee say that I did it I will make you amends with my power, I will none of your mends said the knight, but keepe thee from me. So when hee had dined Sir Tristram asked his armes and departed. And so they rode forth on their way. And within a little while Sir Dinadan, saw where came a knight riding all armed and well poised without shield: Sir Tristram said sir Dinadan, take heede to your selfe, for I vnderstake that yonder commeth your hoost that will haue to doe with you. Let him come said sir Tristram, I shal abide him as well as I may. Anon that knight when he came nigh Sir Tristram he cried to him, and bad him abide and keepe him well: so they hurled together, but Sir Tristram smote the other knight so sore that he beare him to the ground. And that knight arose lightly and tooke his horse againe, and so rode fiercly to Sir Tristram and smote him twice full hard vpon the helme. Sir knight said sir Tristram, I pray you to leaue off and trouble me no more, for I would hee leath to deale with you, and I mighte hurt you, for I haue your meate and your drinke within my body. For al that hee would not leaue. And then Sir Tristram gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme, that he tumbled vpside downe before from his horse that the blood ran out at the ventailes of his helme. And there he lay still, likely to haue died. Then Sir Tristram said vnto him, repent this sore of this buffet that I smote so sore, for as I suppose he is he is dead. And so they departed and rode forth on their way. So they had not riden but a while but they saw coming against them two full fierce knights, well armed and horsed, and gaily pennants about them. The one was sir Berraunde le apres, and he was called the king with the hundred knights, and that other was sir Segwarides which were renowned two noble knights. So as they came either by other, the king looked vpon sir Dinadan, which at that time had Sir Tristrams

helme

vpon his shoulder, which helme the King had seene be-
with the Queene of Northwales, and that Queene the
lodged as paramour, and that helme the Queene of North
had given vnto Labeale Isond, and the Queene la beale I-
it vnto sir Tristram. Sir Knight said sir Berraunt,
hast thou ye that helme. What would you therewith said sir
Dinadan. For I will haue to doe with thee said the King, for
loue of her that owe that helme, and therefore keepe thee.
they departed and came together with all the might that
horses could runne. And so the King with the hundred
knights smote sir Dinadan horse and all to the earth. And then
commanded his seruant to goe and take the helme off and
varlet went and vnbuckled his helme what wilt thou doe
sir Tristram leaue that helme. To what entent said the
will ye meddle sir knight with that helme. Wit ye well
sir Tristram, that helme shall not depart from mee or that
may be bought. Then make you ready to iust with mee said
Berraune to sir Tristram. So they hurled together and there
Tristram smote him downe ouer his horse taile. And then
King arose lightly and gat his horse againe lightly, and then
smote fiercely at sir Tristram many sad strokes and then sir
Berraunt gaue sir Berraunt such a buffet vpon the helme that he
downe ouer his horse, sore astonied. Lo said sir Dinadan that
was vnhappie to vs twaine, for I had a fall for it, and
sir King ye haue an other fall. Then sir Segwarides asked
shall iust with me, I pray thee said sir Gareth to sir Dina-
let mee haue this iusts: sir said sir Dinadan, I pray you
it as for me. That is no reason said sir Tristram, for this
should bee yours. At a word said sir Dinadan I will not
Then sir Gareth dressed him to sir Segwarides, and
sir Segwarides smote sir Gareth, that horse and man fell
the earth. Now said sir Tristram to sir Dinadan iust with
knight. I will not meddle said sir Dinadan. Then will
sir Tristram. And then Sir ristram ranne to him & gaue
a fall. And so they left them on foote. And Sir Tristram
vnto Ioyous gard and there Sir Gareth would not of his
haue gone into the Castle, but Sir Tristram would

not ſuffer him to departe. And ſo they alighted and vnarmed them and had there great cheere But when ſir Dinadan came afore la beale Iſond, hee curſed the time that euer he bare the helme of ſir Triſtram And there hee told her how ſir Triſtram had mocked him. Then was there good laughing and ſport at ſir Dinadan that they wiſt not what to doe to kepe them from laughing.

CHAP. CXLVII.

How Sir *Palomides* went for to fight with two brethren for the death of King *Hermance*.

NOw will we leaue them merry within Ioyous gard, and ſpeake wee at ſir Palomides. Then ſir Palomides ſailed euen a long Dunnber vnto the Caſtle of the ſea, where was a faire caſtle. And at that time it was early in the morning afore day. Then the mariners went vnto ſir Palomides that was faſt on ſleepe, ſir knight ſaid the mariners, yee muſt ariſe, for here is a caſtle into the which ye muſt goe. I aſſent me therto ſaid ſir Palomides: And therewithall hee ariued. And then he blew his horne the which the mariners had giuen him. And when they that were within the Caſtle heard that horne, they put forth many knights, and there they ſtood vpon the walls and ſaid with one voice, welcome be ye to this caſtle: And then it waxed cleere day, and ſir Palomides entred into the caſtle. And within a while he was well ſerued with many diuers meates. And then ſir Palomides heard about him much weeping and great dole, What may this meane ſaid ſir Palomides, I loue not to heare ſuch ſorrow, and faine would I know what it meaneth: ſo there came before him one, whoſe name was ſir Ebell that ſaid thus, Wit ye well ſir knight this dole & ſorrow is here made euery day, & for this cauſe. We had a king that hight Hermance and hee was king of there Citie, and this king that was our Lord, was a noble knight, large and liberall of his expence. And in the world hee loued no thing ſo much as he did arraunt knights of king Arthurs court, and all iuſting, hunting, and all manner of knightly games. For ſo kind a king and knight had never the rule of poore people

as

[illegible] And because of his goodnesse and gentylnesse we be [illegible] and ever shall we. And all Kings and estates may [illegible] king, for hee was destroyed in his owne default, [illegible] cherished the of his blood he had yet lived with great [illegible] rest. But all estates may beware by our King. But [illegible] Ebell that we shall give all other warning by his [illegible] then said sir Palomides, in what manner was your [illegible] same, and by whome, sir said sir Ebell, our king brought [illegible] children two men that now are perilous Knights and [illegible] Knights our king had in great favour, that he loved [illegible] nor trusted no man of his blood so well, nor none other [illegible] about him. And by these two Knights our king was [illegible] ed. And so they ruled him and his land peasably. And [illegible] they suffer none of all his blood for to have any rule [illegible] King. And also he was so free and so gentle, and they [illegible] and deceivable, that they ruled him as they list. And [illegible] ied the Lords of our kings blood, and departed from him [illegible] ir owne livelode. The when these two traitours under- [illegible] that they had driven all the Lords of his blood from him, [illegible] were not pleased with that rule, but then they sought to [illegible] more, as it is ever an old law Give a churle rule, he will [illegible] rewith be sufficed. For whatsoever he be that is ruled by [illegible] borne, & the Lord of that soile be a gentleman borne, [illegible] same bilaine will destroy all the gentlemen about him. [illegible] refore all estates and Lords be well ware whome ye take [illegible] you. And if yee be a Knight of king Arthurs court, re- [illegible] ber this tale, for this is the end and conclusion. My Lord [illegible] king rode unto the forrest by the advise of these false [illegible] traitours. And there he chased at the red dere all armed of all [illegible] full like a good Knight. And so for labour hee waxed dry, [illegible] hee alighted and dranke at a Well. And when hee [illegible] alighted by the assent of these two false traitours, the one [illegible] night Helius suddainly smote our King through the body [illegible] a speare, and so they left him there. And when they [illegible] departed then by fortune I came unto the Well and [illegible] my Lord and king wounded unto the death. And when [illegible] his complaint I let bring him to the water side

vnto that same ship I put him alone. And when my Lord King Hermaunce was in that vessell, he required mee for the true faith that I ought vnto him for to write a letter in this manner.

Chapter. M.

The copy of the letter written for to reuenge [illegible] death. And how Sir Palomides fought for [illegible] battaile.

RIght commendable vnto [illegible] all the knights of Arraunt beseeching them [illegible] King Hermaunce, King of the red [illegible] by felony and treason [illegible] Knights [illegible] of mine owne kingdom [illegible] that same worshipfull Knight will reuenge my death, in so much as I haue been euer to my power well willing vnto King Arthurs court. And who that will aduenture his life with these two traitours for my sake in one battaile. I King Hermaunce King of the red Cite giue vnto him all my lands and tenements that euer I possessed with my life. This letter said Sir Ebell I wrote by my Lords commandement and then he receiued his maker. And when he was dead, hee commanded mee or euer he were cold to put this letter [illegible] in his hand. And then he commanded me to put forth that same vessell without number, and that I should giue these mariners in commaund neuer to stint vntill that they came to Logris where all the noble Knights shall assemble at this time, and there shall some good knight haue pity vpon me, and reuenge my death, for there was neuer King falsely nor traitorously slaine then I am heere to my death. This was the complaint of our King Hermaunce. Now said Sir Ebell you know all how that our King was betrayed. wee require you for Gods sake haue pitie on his death, and worshipfully reuenge his death, & then may ye possesse all these lands. For we all wot well that yee may slay those two traitours, the red City & all that be therein will take you for their Lord. Truly said Sir Palomides, it grieueth my heart for to heere you tell this dolefull tale. And to say the truth, I saw the same letter that ye spake of. And one of the best knights of the world

re

...by mee. And by this commaund I am come in-
... your Kings death, and therefore haue done and
...bers I shall find those traitours, for I shall neuer
...rests eaſe till that I haue beene in hand with them.
...Ebell then take your ship againe, and that shippe
...you to the delectable Ile, fast by the red Cittie, and
...here shall pray for you and abide your againe come.
...For this same Castle and yee speede well must needs be
...for our King Hermaunce let make this castle for the
...the two false traitours, And so was kepe it with strong
...and therfore full sore are we threatned. Wot yee what ye
...said sir Palomides, what soeuer come of me, loke that
...well this castle. For and it misfortune me to bee slaine
...quest, I am sure there will come one of the best knights
...would for to reueng my death, and that is Sir Tristram
...or else sir Launcelot du lake. Then sir Palomides de-
...from the Castle. And as hee came nigh vnto the City
...came out of a ship a goodly knight all armed against him,
...shield vpon his shoulder, and his hand vpon his sword,
...as hee came nigh sir Palomides he said. Sir knight
...ye heere, in this country, leaue this quest, for it is
...mine it was or it was yours, and therefore I will
...Sir knight said sir Palomides, it may well bee that
...quest was yours or it was mine, but when the letter was
...out of the dead Kings hand, at that time by likelyhood
...was no knight had vndertaken to reuenge the death of
...Hermaunce. And so at that time I promise to reuenge
...death, and so I shall, or else I am shamed. Ye say well said
...knight, but wit yee well then will I fight with you, and
...is the better knight of vs both let him take the battaile
...I assent me said sir Palomides. And then they drew
...shields and drew out their swords, and lashed together
...like as men of might. And thus they fought
...an houre. And at the last Sir Palomides waxed big
...minded, so that then hee smote that knight such a
...that hee made him to kneele vpon both his knees.
...that knight sprang on high and said Gentle knight hold

thy

thy hand, Sir Palomides was curteous and with drew his hand. Then this knight said but ye well Sir knight that ye be better in your self to proue this battaile then I, and I require thée of thy knighthood to tell me thy name? Sir my name is Sir Palomides, a knight of king Arthurs Court and of the round table, that hither am come to reuenge the death of this dead king

Chap. CXLVIIII.

Of the preparation of Sir *Palomides* and the two bretheren that should fight with him

Ah well be ye found said the knight vnto Sir Palomides, of all knights that bee now liuing (except thræ) I had leuest haue you. The first is Sir Launcelot du lake, the second is Sir Tristram, de Lionés, and the third is my nigh cosin Sir Lamorake de Galis. And I am brother vnto king Hermaunce that is dead, and my name is Sir Hermind. It is well said quoth Sir Palomides, and ye shall sée how I shall spéde. And if I bee there slaine, goe ye vnto my Lord Sir Launcelot, or vnto my Lord Sir Tristram and pray them to reuenge my death, for as for Sir Lamorake him shall yee neuer-sée in this world. Alas said Sir Hermind, how may that be. He is slaine said Sir Palomides by Sir Gawaine and his bretheren. So God me helpe said Sir Hermind there was not one for one that slew him. That is truth said Sir Palomides, for they were foure dangerous knights that slew him, as Sir Gawaine, Sir Agrauaine, Sir Gaheris, and Sir Mordred but Sir Gareth the first brother was not there, which is the best knight of them al. And so Sir Palomides told Sir Hermind all the manner, and how they slew Sir Lamorake all only by treason. So Sir Palomides take his ship, and arriued vp at the delectable Ile. And in the meane while Sir Hermind the kings brother arriued vp at the red Cittie, and there he told them how there was coming a knight of king Arthurs to reuenge king Hermaunce death, and his name is Sir Palomides the good knight, that for the most part she followeth the beast Glatisaint. Then all the Cittie made great joy. For much had they hard of Sir Palomides

...des, and of his noble prowesse. So they let ordaine a mes-
...ger and sent to the two brethren, and bad them make them
...dy, for there was come a Knight that would fight with them
...o the messenger went vnto them where they were in a
...there beside. And there hee told them how there was a
...ght come of King Arthurs Court for to fight with them
...at once. Yee is right welcome said they all. But tell me ce
...pray you if it bee sir Launcelot or any of his blood. Yee is
...of his blood said the messenger. Then care we the lesse said
...two brethren. For with none of the blood of sir Launcelot
...hope not to haue to doe withall. Wit ye well said the mes-
...ger, that his name is sir Palomides, the which is not yet chri-
...ned a noble Knight. Well said they, and if he be now vnchri-
...ned, he shall neuer be christned. So they appointed for to be
...the Cittie within two dayes. And when sir Palomides was
...come vnto the Cittie, they made passing great ioy of him. And
...n they beheld him and saw that hee was well made clenly
...ingly, and vnmaimed of his limmes, and neither to yong
...to old. And so al the people praised him. And thongh he was
...christned, yet hee belæued in the best manner, and was
...ful and true of his promise and also wel conditioned. And
...se hee made his auow that hee would neuer bee christned
...the time that he had atchieued the beast Glatisaint, which
...a wonder full beast, and a great signification, for Merlin
...ssed much of that beast. And also sir Palomides auowed
...to take full christendome vnto the time that he had done
...battailes within the lists. So within the third day there
...to this Cittie these two brethren. The one hight sir
...lius, and that other hight sir Helake, the which were men of
...t prowesse how be it they were false and ful of treason, and
...great men borne yet were they noble Knights of their
...

...with them they brought fortie Knights to the entent
...should be big enough for the red Cittie. Thus come the two
...eren with great bondance and pride, for they had put the
...Cittie in fears and domage. Then they were brought vn-
...the lists, And sir Palomides came into the place, and thus

he ſaid. Wee yee the two bretheren Sir Helius and Sir Helake that ſlew your King and Lord Sir Hermaunce by felony and treaſon for whom I am come hither for to reuenge his death. Wit thou well ſaid Sir Helius and Sir Helake, that wee are the ſame knights which ſlew King Hermaunce. And wit thou well Sir Palomides ſaraſin that we ſhall handle thee ſo or thou depart, that thou ſhalt wiſh that thou were chriſtned. it may well be ſaid Sir Palomides, for yet I would not die or I were chriſtned, and yet ſo am I not afeard of you both. But I truſt to God that I ſhall die a better chriſtian man then any of you both. And doubt ye not ſaid Sir Palomides, either ye or I ſhall be left dead in this place.

Chap: CL.

Of the battaile of Sir *Palomides* and the two bretheren, and how the two bretheren were ſlaine

Then they departed and the two bretheren came againſt Sir Palomides, and hee againſt them as faſt as euer their horſes might runne. And by fortune Sir Palomides ſmote ſir Helake through his ſhield and through the breſt more then a fadome. All this while ſir Helius held vp his ſpeare, and for pride and preſumption he would not ſmite ſir Palomides with his ſpeare. But when he ſaw his brother lye on the ground and ſaw he might not helpe himſelfe then he ſaid vnto ſir Palomides helpe thy ſelfe. And therewith hee came hurling vnto ſir Palomides with his ſpeare and ſmote him quite from his ſaddle. Then Helius rode ouer ſir Palomides two or three times whereof ſir Palomides was ſore aſhamed and gat the horſe of ſir Helius by the bridle, and therewith the horſe arered, and ſir Palomides holpe after and ſo they fell both to the ground. But anon ſir Helius ſtart vp lightly and ſmote ſir Palomides a mighty ſtrooke vpon the helme, ſo that hee made him to fall vpon one of his knees. Then they both laſhed together many ſad ſtrokes and traced and traunced now backward now ſideling, hurling together like two wilde boares. And that ſame time they fell both groueling on the earth. Thus they fought ſtill

with

[illegible] out any resting two large houres and never breathed [illegible]. And then sir Palomides waxed faint and weary. And sir [illegible] waxed passing strong, and doubled his strokes, and [illegible] sir Palomides ouerthwart and endlong all the field that [illegible] of the Cittie when they saw sir Palomides in this case, [illegible] wept and cried and made a sorrowfull doale. And that o- [illegible] partie made great joy. Alas said the men of the Cittie that [illegible] noble knight should thus be slaine for our kings sake. And as they were thus weeping and crying, sir Palomides that had endured well an hundred strokes, that it was wonder that hee [illegible] vpon his feete. And at the last sir Palomides beheld as well as hee might the common people how they wept for him. And then he said vnto himselfe. Ah fie for shame sir Palomides wherefore hangest thou thy head so low. And therewith hee [illegible] vp his shield and loked sir Helius in the visage, and smot him a great stroke vpon the helme, and after that an other and an other. And then he smote sir Helius with such a might, that hee fell vpon the ground groueling. And then hee start lightly to him and rashed off his helme from his head, and there he smote him such a buffet that hee departed his head from the [illegible]. And then were the people of the Cittie the joyfullest peo- [illegible] that might bee. So they brought him vnto his lodging with great solemnitie, and there all the people became his men. And then sir Palomides prayed them all for to take heede vnto the [illegible] of king Hermaunce. For fairs sirs wit yee well I may not at this time abide with you, for I must in all the haste [illegible] with my Lord king Arthur at the Castle of Lonazep which I [illegible] promised. So then were the people full heauie of his departing. For all that Cittie proffered sir Palomides the third part of their goods, so that he would abide with them. But in no wise at that time hee would abide. And so sir Palomides de- [illegible]. And then hee came vnto the Castle whereas sir Ebell [illegible] lieutenant. And when they that were in the Castle knew [illegible] sir Palomides had sped, there was a joyfull meyny. And [illegible] Palomides departed and came to the Castle of Lonazep. [illegible] when he wist that sir Tristram was not there, he tooke his [illegible] vnto Humber and came vnto Ioyous gard, whereas sir

Triſtram was and la beale Iſond. ſo Sir Triſtram had commanded, that what Knight arraunt came within Joyous gard as in the towne that they ſhould warne Sir Triſtram thereof: ſo there came a man to the towne and told ſir Triſtram how ther was a Knight in the towne that was a paſſing goodly Knight. What manner of man is hee ſaid ſir Triſtram, and what ſigne beareth hee. So the man told ſir Triſtram all the tokens of him. That is Sir Palomides ſaid ſir Dinadan, it may well bee ſaid Sir Triſtram. Goe yee to him ſaid ſir Triſtram vnto ſir Dinadan. So ſir Dinadan went vnto ſir Palomides, And there either made of other great joy. And ſo they lay together that night, and on the morrow early came Sir Triſtram and Sir Gareth, and there they tooke them in their beds, and ſo they aroſe and brake their faſt.

Chap. CLI.

How Sir *Triſtram* and Sir *Palomides* Sir *Breuſe ſaunce pitie*, and how Sir *Triſtram* and *la beale Iſond* went to Lonazep.

And then Sir Triſtram deſired Sir Palomides for to ride into the fields and woods: ſo they were accorded for to reſt them in the Forreſt. And ſo when they had played them a great while, they rode vnto a faire well. And anon they were ware of an armed Knight that came riding againſt them, and there either ſaluted other. Then this armed Knight ſpake vnto ſir Triſtram, and aſked him where were thoſe Knights that were lodged in Joyous gard. I wot not what they are ſaid ſir Triſtram. What Knights are ye ſaid that Knight, for me ſeemeth that yee are no Knights arraunt, becauſe that yee ride vnarmed. Whether we be Knights or not, we liſt not to tell thee our names. Wilt thou not tell me thy name ſaid that Knight, then keepe thee, for thou ſhalt die of my hands. And therewith he gat his ſpeare in his hand, and would haue runed through Sir Triſtram. That ſaw ſir Palomides and ſmote his horſe vnderneath the middeſt of the ribbe, that man and horſe fell to the ground. And ther withall ſir Palomides alighted and drew out his ſword to haue ſlaine him. Let bee ſaid Sir Triſtram, ſlay him

[illegible] knight is but a foole, it were shame for to slay him. [illegible] take away his speare said sir Tristram and let him take [illegible]se and goe where he will. So when this knight arose he [illegible] sore of that fall, and so hee tooke his horse by the bridel. [illegible] when he was vp, then he turned his horse, and required [illegible] Tristram and Sir Pelomides to tell him what knights they [illegible]. Now wit yee well said sir Tristram that my name is sir Tristram de Lions, and this knights name is sir Palomides. [illegible] he wist what they were, he smote his horse with the [illegible] because they should not aske him his name, and so rode [illegible] away through thick and thin. Then came there by then a knight with a bended shield of a sure, whose name was Sir Epinogris and he came toward them a great gallop. Whither are yee riding said sir Tristram, my faire Lord said sir Epinogris I follow the falsest knight that now beareth life, wherefore I require your tell me if yee saw him. For he beareth a shield with a chase ouer it. So God me helpe said sir Tristram, such a knight departed from vs not a quartet of an houre agoe, we pray you tell vs his name. Alas said sir Epinogris why let yee him escape from you, and he is so great foe vnto all [illegible] knights, and his name is sir Breuse sance pittie. A false for shame said sir Palomides, alas that euer he escaped my hands, for he is the man in the world that I hate most. Then every knight mad great sorrow to other. And so sir Epinogris departed and followed the chase after him. Then sir Tristram and his three fellowes rode to Joyous gard, and there sir Palomides talked vnto Sir Tristram of his battaile, how he had sped at the red Citie. And as yee haue heard before, so was it ended. Truly said Sir Tristram, I am glad that yee haue so well sped, for yee haue done right worshipfully. Well said sir Tristram, wee must forward to morrow. And then he deuised [illegible] it should be, and Sir Tristram deuised to send his two pauilions for to set them fast by the well of Lonazep, and therein shall be the Queene la beale Isond. It is well said quoth sir Dinadan. But when Sir Palomides heard of that, his heart [illegible] rauished out out of measure notwithstanding hee [illegible] but littell. So when they came to Joyous gard Sir [illegible]

Palomides,

Palomides would not haue gone into the castle. But as Sir Tristram took him by the finger and led him into the castle. And when Sir Palomides saw Maine la beale Isond, he was so rauished, that vnnethes hee might speake. So they went vnto their meat, but Sir Palomides might not eate, and there was all the cheare that might be had. And on the morrow they were apparaled to ride toward Lonazep. So Sir Tristram had three Squiers, and la beale Isond had three Gentle women, and so both la beale Isond and they were richly apparalled, to and other people had they none with them but varlets to beare their shields and their speares. And thus they rode forth. So as they rode before them they saw a rowte of Knights, it was the Knight sir Galihodin with twentie Knights with him. Faire felowes said sir Galihodin, yonder cõmeth foure knights, and a rich and a full faire Lady, I am in will to take that Lady from them. That is not of the best counsaile said one of Sir Galihodins men, but send yee to them and wit what they will say, and so it was done So came a squire to sir Tristram and asked them whether they would iust or else lese their lady. Not so said Sir Tristram tell your Lord that I bid him come with as many as we be, & winne her and take her. Sir said Sir Palomides, and it please you, let mee haue this deed and I shall vndertake them all foure. I wil that ye haue it (said sir Tristrã) at your pleasure. Now goe and tell your Lord Sir Galihodin, that this same Knight shall on countre with him & his fellowes

Chap. CLII.

How Sir *Palomides* iusted with Sir *Galihodin* and after with Sir *Gawaine*, and smote them downe.

Then the squire departed and told Sir Galihodin his answere. And then he dyelled his shield and put forth a speare, and sir Palomides an other. And there sir Palomides smote Sir Galihodin so hard, that he smote both horse and man to the earth, and there he had a great fall. And then there came an other Knight, and in the same wise he serueth him, and so he serued the third and the fourth that hee smote them ouer their horses crumpes. And alwates sir Palomides speare was whole.

Then

then there came fiue knights moe of Sir Galihodins men' [illegible] haue beene reuenged vpon Sir Palomides. Let bee [illegible] Galihodin, not so hardy none of you all to meddle with [illegible] knight. For he is a man of great bountie and honour. And [illegible] would, yee all were notable to medle with him. And so [illegible] held them still. And sir Palomides was alway ready to iust. [illegible] when he saw they would no more, hee rode vnto Sir Tri- [illegible]. Right well haue yee done said Sir Tristram, and worshipfully haue yee done as a good knight should doe. This Sir Galihodin was nigh cosin vnto sir Galahalthe haut prince. And this Sir Galihodin hath beene a King within the countrey of [illegible]. So as sir Tristram, Sir Palomides and la beale Isond [illegible] together, they saw before them foure knights, and euery knight had his speare in his hand. The first was Sir Gawaine the second was Sir Ewaine, the third was Sir Sagramore le desirous, and the fourth was Sir Dodinas le sauage. When sir Palomides beheld them that they were ready to iust, he prayed [illegible] Tristram for to giue him leaue to haue to doe with them as long as he might hold him on horsbacke, and if I bee smitten downe I pray you reuenge me. Well said Sir Tristram, I will [illegible] will, and yee are not so faine for to haue worship, but I [illegible] as faine encrease your worship. And therewith, sir Ga- [illegible] put forth his speare and Sir Palomides another. And so they came so egerly together, that Sir Palomides smote Sir Gawaine to the ground horse and man. And in the same wise he serued Sir Ewaine, Sir Dodinas and Sir Sagramore. All these foure knights Sir Palomides smote downe with diuers speares. And then sir Tristram departed toward Lonazep. And when they were departed, then came thither Sir Galihodin with his ten knights vnto Sir Gawaine and there hee told him all how he had sped, I maruel me much said sir Gawaine what knights they bethat are so araied in greene. And that knight vpon the white horse smote me do wne said Sir Galihodin and my three fellowes. And so he did to mee said Sir Gawaine and well I wot said Sir Gawaine that either he that is vpon the white horse is Sir Tristram, or else Sir Palomides, and that gay beseene Lady is Queene la beale Isond. Thus they

talked.

talked of one thing and of other, and in the meane while Sir Tristram passed forth on till hee came to the well where his two pauilions were set, and there they alighted, and there they sawe many pauilions and great araie. Then sir Tristram left there Sir Palomides and Sir Gareth with la beale Isond and sir Tristram and sir Dinadan rode to Lonazep to heere tidings, and sir Tristram rode vpon Sir Palomides white horse. And when he came to the castle, sir Dinadan heard a horne blow, and by that horne drew many knights. Then sir Tristram asked a knight what ment the blast of that horne. sir said that knight, it is all those that shall hold against King Arthur at this turneyment. The first is the King of Ireland and the King of Surluse, the King of Listnoyse, the King of Northumberland and the King of the best part of Wales, and with many other countries And all these draw them vnto a counsaile, to vnderstand what gouernance they should be of. But the King of Ireland whose name was Marhalt, (father vnto the good knight Sir Marhaus which Sir Tristram slew, had all the speech that Sir Tristram might heere it, he said. Lords and fellowes let vs loke vnto our selfe or wit ye well that King Arthur is sure of many good knights, or else he would not with so few knights haue to doe with vs therefore by my counsaile let euery King haue a standard and cognisance by himselfe that euery knight draw to his naturall Lord, and then may euery King and captaine helpe his knights, if they haue need. And when sir Tristram had heard all their counsaile, he rode vnto King Arthur for to heare of his counsaile.

Chap. CLIII.

How Sir *Tristram* and his fellowship came vnto the turneiment of Lonazep. And of diuers other iusts and matters.

But sir Tristram was not so soone come to the place, but Sir Gawaine and Sir Galihodin went vnto King Arthur and told him that the same greene knight in the greene harneis with the white horse smote vs two downe and sixe of our fellowes this same day. Well said King Arthur, and then he called

Sir

Tristram and asked him what was his name. Sir said sir ye shall hold me excused as at this time, for ye shal my name. And then sir Tristram returned and sir Griflet will not tell me his name, but go thou Sir Griflet and pray him to speak with me betweene us two. Griflet rode after him and ouertook him and said that King Arthur prayed him to speake with him apart. Upon that conenant said Sir Tristram I will with him, that I will returne, againe so that yee will not to desire to here my name. I shall undertake Griflet that hee wil not greatly desire of you. So they together till they came vnto King Arthur. Faire sir said Arthur what is the cause that yee will not tell mee your Sir said Sir Tristram without a cause I will not hide me. Upon what partie will yee hold said King Arthur. my Lord said sir Tristram I can not tell you yet on what I wil be, vntill I come into the field. And there as my with me there will I hold. But to morrow yee shall see on what part I shall come. And therewith he turned to his pauilion. And on the morrow they armed them and came into the field. And their young knights and did many worshipfull deedes. then spake sir Sir Tristram, and prayed him to giue him leaue to spear, for he thought shee to bare his spere hole again Sir Tristram hear d him say so. hee laughed and said. I your best. Then Sir Gareth toke his horse and to Iustk. That saw a nephew vnto the King of the knights his name was Sir Selises, and a goodman this knight Sir Selises dressed him vnto Sir Gathey two met together so hard, that either smote o- horse and all to the ground. So they were both hur- And there they lay till that the King with the knights holpe Sir Selises vp. And Sir Tristram and holpe vp Sir Gareth againe. And so they rode Gareth to their pauilions, and then they vnlaced his beside Isode saw Sir Gareth bruised in the

face shee asked him what ayled. Madame said Sir Gareth I haue a great buffet, and as I suppose I gaue him another as good againe, but none of my fellowship God thanke them would not refort to mee. Forsoth said Sir Palomides, it belonged not to none of vs as this day to Just, for there haue not this day Justed vnpzoned Knights, and néeds, ye would Just, and when the other partie saw that you proffered your selfe to Just, they sent one to you a passing good Knight of his age. For I know him well, his name is Sir Selises, and worshipfully yee met with him, and neither of you are dishonoured, and therefore refresh your selfe that yee may be ready and whole to Just to morrow. As for that said Sir Gareth I shal not faile you, and I may bestride my horse.

Chap. CLIV.

How Sir *Tristram* and his fellowship Iusted, and of the noble feates that they did in that turnement.

NOw vpon what partie said Sir Tristram is it best we be with as to morrow. Sir said sir Palomides, ye shal haue mine aduise to be against King Arthur as to morrow, for on his part will bee sir Launcelot and many good Knights of his blood with him. And the more men of worship that they bee, the more worship shall we winne. That is full Knightly spoken said sir Tristram. And right so as yée counsaile me, so will wee doe: In the name of God said they all: so that night they were lodged with the best. And on the morrow when it was day they were arated in greene trappours, shields and speares and la beale Isond was in the same colour and her three damosells. And right so these foure Knights came into the field endlong and thwarigh. And so they led la beale Isond where sher shoulde stand, and behinde all the Iusts in a bay window. But alway she was so wimpled that no man might see her visage. And then these three Knights rode straight vnto the partie of the king of Scotland. When King Arthur had seene them doe all this, hee asked sir Launcelot what were those Knights and that Damsell. Sir said sir Launcelot, I can not shew you no

certaintie, but if sir Tristram or sir Palomides, wit yee well of a certaine it beene they and la beale Isond. Then King Arthur called sir Kay and said, go and wit how many knights there be here lacking of the round table, for by the sieges thou shalt know: so sir Kay went, and saw by the writing in the seates that there lacked ten knights, and these be their names that be noted here, Sir Tristram sir Palomides, Sir Perciuale, sir Gaheris, sir Epinogris, sir Mordred, sir Dinadan, sir Lacote male taile, and sir Pelleas the noble knight. Well said King Arthur, some of these I dare vndertak are here this day against vs. Then come there two brethren, cosins vnto sir Gawaine, that one hight sir Edward. and that other hight sir Sadocke, the which were two good knights. And they asked of King Arthur that they might haue the first Iusts, for they were of Orkeney. I am pleased said King Arthur. Then sir Edward encountred with the King of Scots, one whose part was sir Tristram and sir Palomides. And sir Edward smote the King of Scots quite from his horse. And sir Sadock smote down the King of Northgales and gaue him a wonderous great fall, so that there was a great crie on King Arthurs part and made Sir Palomides full wroth. And so sir Palomides dressed his shield and his speare and with all his might he met with sir Edward of Orkeney, that hee smote him so hard that his horse might not stand on his feete, and so both his horse and he fell to the ground. And then with the same spear sir Palomides smot down Sir Sadock ouer his horse croup, O Jesus said King Arthur what knight is that arayd al in greene, he hath Iusted full mightily. Wit ye well sir Gaweine hee is a good knight, and yet shall ye see him well better or hee depart. And yet shall said sir Gawaine another bigger knight in the same colour then he is. For that same knight said sir Gawaine that smote downe right now my two cosins, hee smote mee downe within these two dayes and seauen of my fellowes mee. This meane while as they were thus talking there came into the place sir Tristram vpon Blanchard. And or euer hee stinted hee smote downe with one speare fiue good knights of Orkeney which were of the kin of sir Gawaine. And sir Gareth and sir Dinadan euerieach of them

smote. So came the King of Northgalis, and he rode straight smote downe a good Knight. O Jesu said King Arthur, yonder Knight which rideth upon the blacke horse doeth meruailously well. Abide you said sir Gawaine, that Knight with the blacke horse began not yet. Then Sir Tristram made to be set on horsebacke againe those two Knights which sir Edward and Sir Sadocke had vnhorsed at the beginning: And then Sir Tristram drew out his sword and rode into the thickest of the preese against them of Orkeney, & there he smote downe many knights and rashed off helmes, and pulled away their shields and hurled downe many Knights. He fared so that King Arthur and all other Knights had great meruaile when they saw one Knight doe so great deeds of armes. And Sir Palomides failed not to doe his part on the other side, but did so meruailously well, that all men had wonder of him. And there king Arthur likned sir Tristram which rode at that time vpon a blacke horse like vnto a wood Lion. And he likned Sir Palomides that rode vpon a white horse vnto a wood libbard. And hee likned Sir Gareth and sir Dinadan vnto two eger woines. But the custome was such among them, that none of the Kings would helpe other, but all the fellowship of euery standard to helpe other as they might. But euer sir Tristram did so many deeds of armes that they of Orkeney waxed weary of him, and so withdrew them vnto Lonazep.

Chap. CLV.

How Sir *Tristram* was vnhorsed and smitten downe by Sir *Launcelot*. and after that Sir *Tristram* smote downe King *Arthur*.

Then was the crie of heraulds and all manner of common people, the greene Knight had done right meruailously, and beaten all them of Orkeney. And there the heraulds numbred that Sir Tristram that sate vpon the blacke horse had smitten downe with speares and swords thirtie knights. And Palomides had smitten downe twenty knights. And the most part of those fiftie knights were of the house of King Arthur and proued knights. So God me helpe said king Arthur vnto sir Launcelot, this is a great shame to vs to see oure knights to beate so many Knights of mine, and therefore

you ready, for wee will haue to doe with them. Sir Launcelot, wit yee well that there are two passing knights. And great worship were it not to vs now to doe them, for they haue this day sore trauailed. As for said King Arthur. I will be reuenged and therfore take Sir Bleoberis and sir Ector, and I will be the fourth King Arthur. Sir said sir Launcelot, ye shall find me and my brother sir Ector, and my cosin sir Bleoberis when they were ready and on horsbacke, now chuse said Arthur vnto Sir Launcelot, with whom yee will encounwithall I will mæte with the græne knight vpon the horse, that was Sir Tristram, and my cosin sir Bleoberis shall matche the græne knight vpon the white horse, that was Palomides. And my brother sir Ector shall match with the greene knight vpon the white horse, that was sir Gareth. Then said King Arthur haue to doe with the greue knight vpon the grisild horse, and that was sir Dinadan. Now let euery man take heede to his fellow said Sir Launcelot. And so they passed forth together: and there encountred sir Launcelot against sir Tristram, so that Sir Launcelot smote Sir Tristram ouer vpon the shield that hee beare horse and man to the ground. But sir Launcelot wend it had beene Sir Palomides, and so he passed forth. And then sir Bleoberis encountred with Sir Palomides, and he smote him so hard vpon the shield that Sir Palomides and his white horse tumbled to the ground. Then sir Ector de Maris smoth sir Gareth so hard that downe hee fell from his horse. And then King Arthur encountred with sir Dinadan, and hee smote him quite from his sadell, that hee fell flatte to the earth. And then the noise turned a while how that the greene knights were slaine. When the King of Northgalis saw that Sir Tristram had a fall, then hee remembred him of great deeds of armes Sir Tristram had done, then hee made ready many knights, for the custome and crie was such, that what knight were smitten downe and might not be horsed again by his fellowes or by his owne strength, that as that knight he should be prisoner vnto the partie that had smitten him downe. So came the King of Northgalis, and hee rode straight

vnto

vnto Sir Tristram, and when hee came nigh him, hee alighted downe soudainly and he smote Sr Tristram his horse and said thus. Noble knight I know thee not of what countrey thou art, but for the noble deeds that thou hast done this day take there my horse and let me, doe as well as I may. For as Jesu helpe me thou art better worthy to haue my horse then my selfe. Gramercy said Sir Tristram, and if I may I shall quite it you. Looke that ye goe not farre from me, and, as I suppose I shall winne you an other horse. And therewith Sr Tristram mounted vpon his horse, & there he met with King Arthur, and hee gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme with his sword that King Arthur had no power to keepe his sadell. And then Sr Tristram gaue the King of Northgalis King Arthurs horse. Then was there great preese about King Arthur for to horse him againe. But Sr Palomides would not suffer king Arthur to bee horsed againe, but euer Sr Palomides smote on the right hand and on the left hand mightely as a noble knight. And in the meane while Sr Tristram rode through the thickest of the preese, and smote downe knights on the right hand and on the left hand, and rased off helmes, and so passed forth to his pauilions, and left Sr Palomides on foote. And Sr Tristam changed his horse and disguised himselfe all in red, horse and harneis.

Chap. CLVI.

How Sir *Tristram* changed his harneis and it was all red, and how hee demeaned him, and how Sir *Palomides* slew Sir *Launcelots* horse.

And when the Queene la beale Isond said Sr Tristram was displeased and will not where hee was then shee began to weepe. But Sr Tristram when hee was ready came dashing lightly into the field, and then la beale Isond, espied him. And so he did great deeds of armes with a great speare, so that Sr Tristram smote downe fiue knights or euer that hee stinted. Then Sr Launcelot espied him readyly that it was Sir Tristram, and then he repented him that hee had smitten him downe. And so Sir Launcelot went out of the preese for to rest him, and lightly

came againe. And so when Sir Tristram came to the through his great force, he put Sir Palomides upon his and Sir Gareth and sir Dinadan, and then they began to meruailous deeds of armes. But Sir Palomides nor his two wist not who had holpen him on horsbacke againe. Sir Tristram was nigh them and succoured them, and him, because he was changed into red armour. And all Sir Launcelot was away. So when la beale Isond that Sir Tristram was againe upon his horse, shee was glad, and then shee laughed and made good chere. And Sir Palomides looked up toward her where shee the window, and hee espied how shee laughed, and ther- he tooke such a reioysing in himselfe that hee smote down, with his speare and with his sword all that euer hee met, through the sight of her he was so enamoured in her loue, seemed at that time that if both sir Tristram and Sir Launcelot had beene both against him, they should haue wonne worship of him. And in his heart Sir Palomides wished with his worship he might haue to do with sir Tristram be- men, because of la beale Isond Then sir Palomides began his strength, & he did so meruailously that all men had of all his deeds. And euer he cast up his eie to la beale Isond when he saw her make such chere, he fared like a Lion, there might no man withstand him. And then sir Tristram how that Sir Palomides bestured him, and then he said Sir Dinadan. So God me helpe said sir Palomides hee is a good knight and a well enduring, but such deedes I saw neuer doe, nor neuer heard I tell that hee did so much in day. It is his day said Sir Dinadan, and hee would say noe into sir Tristram, but to him selfe, he said, and if ye knew hee doth all these deeds of armes, soone would Tristram abate his courage. Alas said Sir Tristram, that Palomides is not christined. So said King Arthur and so all the people that beheld him. Then all people gaue him as for the best knight that day, that hee passed both sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram. Well said Sir Dinadan to him all this worship that sir Palomides hath wonne this day he

may

may thanke the Queene Isond, for had she beene away this day, sir Palomides had not gotten the prise this day. Right so there came in the field Sir Launcelot du lake, and saw and heard the noyse and crie and great worship that sir Palomides had, hee dressed him against sir Palomides with a great and mightie speare and along, and thought to smite him downe. And when Sir Palomides saw Sir Launcelot come vpon him so fast, hee ranne vpon Sir Launcelot as fast with his sword as he might. And as sir Launcelot should haue stricken him he smote his spear aside, and smote it a two with his sword. And Sir Palomides rashed to sir Launcelot, and thought to haue put him to a shame. And with his sword he smot of his horse necke that Sir Launcelot rode vpon. And then Sir Launcelot fell vnto the ground Then was the crie huge, and great Oh how sir Palomides the saracin hath smitten downe Sir Launcelots horse. Right so were there many knights wroth with sir Palomides, because he had done that deede. Therfore many knights held there against that it was vnknightly done in a turneiment to kil a horse wilfully, but if it had beene done in a plaine battaile body for body

Chap: CLVII.

What Sir *Launcelot* said vnto Sir *Palomides*, and how that the prise of that day was giuen vnto Sir *Palomides*.

And when sir Ector de Maris saw Sir Launcelot his brother haue such a despite, and set on foote then hee gat a speare egerly and ranne against sir Palomides, and hee smote him so hard, that he beare quite from his horse. That saw sir Tristram which was in red harneis, and he smote Sir Ector de Maris quite and cleane from his horse. Then Sir Launcelot dressed his shield vpon his shoulder and with his sword in his his hand came straight vpon sir Palomides right fiercly, and said. Wit thou well that thou hast done mee this day the greatest despite that euer any knight did to mee in turnement or in Iusts, and therefore I will bee auenged vpon thee, therefore take heede vnto thy selfe. Ah mercy noble knight said sir Palomides and forgeue me my vnkind deede, for I haue no power

withstand you. And I haue done so much this
wel I know that I neuer did so much nor neuer will
in all my life dayes. And therefore most noble
I require thee spare me as this day, and I promise you
shall euer bee your Knight while my life lasteth. And if
from my worship as now yee put me from the great-
ship that euer I had or euer shall haue in my life dayes.
Sir Launcelot, I see for to say the truth ye haue done
valiantly wel this day, and I vnderstand a partie for whose
doe it, and well I wot that loue is a great mistresse.
that my Lady were here as shee is not, wit ye well said
Launcelot that ye should not haue borne away the worship.
ware that your loue bee not discouered, for and Sir
may know it, ye will repent it. And sith my quarell
here, ye shall haue this day the worship as for mee con-
the great trauaile and paine that ye haue had, it were
ship for me to put you from it. And therewith sir Laun-
fered sir Palomides to depart. Then Sir Launcelot by
and might gat his owne horse mauger twentie
So when Sir Launcelot was horsed hee did many
deeds of armes: said Sir Tristram, sir Palomides
se. Then sir Launcelot smote downe with a speare
and the King of Scotland, and the King of Wales,
King of Northumberland, and the King of Lilli noyse.
when sir Launcelot and his fellowes smote downe well fors
Knights. Then came the King of Ireland and the King of
straight Marches to rescew sir Tristram and sir Palomides.
began a great medle, and many Knights there wer smit
on both parties, and alwayes sir Launcelot spared
Tristram, and he spared him. And sir Palomides would not
with sir Launcelot. And so there was hurling here and
And then King Arthur sent out many Knights of the
table. And sir Palomides was euer in the formost front.
Tristram did so strongly and so well, that the King and
had great meruaile of him. And then the King let
lodging. And because that sir Palomides began first,
hee went nor rode out of the field to rest him, but euer

he was doing maruailously well both on foote and on horſeback and longeſt durynge. King Arthur and all the kings gaue Sir Palomides the honour and the degree as for that day. Then ſir Triſtram commanded Sir Dinadan to fetch the Queene la beale Iſonde bring her to his two pauilions that ſtood by the Well. And ſo ſir Dinadan did as hee was commanded. But when ſir Palomides vnderſtood and wiſt that ſir Triſtram was in the red armour and vpon the red horſe, wit yee well that he was right glad and ſo was Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan For they all weend that ſir Triſtram had beene taken priſoner. And then euery knight drew to their Inne. And then King Arthur and euery knight ſpeake of thoſe knights. But aboue all other knights they gaue Sir Palomides the degree, And all the knights that knew Sir Palomides, had wonder of his deeds. Sir ſaid Sir Launcelot vnto King Arthur, as for ſir Palomides and hee bee the greene knight, I dare well ſay as for this day hee is beſt worthy to haue the degree, for hee reſted him neuer, nor neuer changed his weed, and he began firſt and longeſt beſtow. And yet will I ſaid ſir Launcelot that there was a farre better knight then hee, and that ſhall be well proued or twoo depart vpon paine of my life. Thus they talked on either partie And ſo Sir Dinadan railed with ſir Triſtram and ſaid. What Diuell is vpon thee this day. For ſir Palomides ſtrength feebled neuer this day, but euer he doubled his ſtrength.

Chap. CLVIII.

How Sir *Dinadan* prouoked Sir *Triſtram* to doe well.

And then Sir Triſtram ſpake all this day as thought thou were a ſleepe and therfore I call thee coward. Well Sir Dinadan ſaid Sir Triſtram I was neuer called coward or now of none earthly knight in all my life. And wit thou well Sir I call my ſelfe neuer the more coward, though ſir Launcelot gaue me a fall. For I except him of all knights. And doubt ye not Sir Dinadan, and if ſir Launcelot haue a good quarell, he is euer good for any knight that is now liuing. And yet of his ſuffrance, largneſſe, bountie and curteſie I call him knight peerles

Now so Sir Tristram was in manner wroth with Sir [illegible]. But all this language Sir Dinadan said, because hee [illegible] Sir Tristram, for to cause him to waken his spirits, [illegible] be wroth. For well knew Sir Dinadan that and Sir [illegible] were thoroughly wroth, Sir Palomides should not get [illegible] on the morrow. And for this entent Sir Dinadan said [illegible] and language against Sir Tristram. Truly said [illegible], as for Sir Launcelot of his noble Knighthood, [illegible] gentlenesse and gentlenesse I know not his peere. For [illegible] said Sir Palomides, I rede full vncurteously to Sir Laun- [illegible] full vnknightly, and full knightly and curteously hee [illegible] againe. For and he had beene as vngentle to me as [illegible] to him, this day I had wonne no worship, and therfore [illegible] Palomides, I shall be Sir Launcelots Knight while I [illegible] talking was in the houses of kings. But all Kings, [illegible] Knights said, of cleere knighthood & pure strength, of [illegible] and curteste Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram beare the [illegible] all Knights that euer were in King Arthurs dayes, [illegible] were neuer Knights in King Arthurs dayes did [illegible] many deeds as they did not ten Knights did not halfe [illegible] that they did: And there was neuer Knight in their [illegible] that required Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram of any quest, [illegible] not to their shame but they performed their desire.

Chap. CLIX.

How King *Arthur* and Sir *Launcelot* came to see the Queene *Isond*, and how Sir *Palomides* smote downe King *Arthur*

[illegible] the morrow Sir Launcelot departed, and Sir Tristram [illegible] la beale Isond were ready with Sir Palomides and Sir [illegible] And so they rode all in greene full freshly beseene vnto [illegible]. And Sir Tristram left Sir Dinadan sleeping in his bed. [illegible] as they rose it hapned that King Arthur and Sir Launce- [illegible] in a window and they saw Sir Tristram and la beale [illegible] Sir said Sir Launcelot yonder rideth the faireſt Lady [illegible], except your Queene dame Guenever. Who is [illegible] King Arthur. Sir said hee, it is Queene Isond, which

out ſkept my Lady your Queene, ſhe is peereleſſe. Take your horſe ſaid King Arthur and aray you at all points as I will doe, and I promiſe you ſaid the king I will ſee her. Then anon they were armed and horſed, and either toke a ſpeare and rode vnto the forreſt. Sir ſaid Sir Launcelot it is not good that ye goe to nigh them, for wit yee well there are two as good knights as now are liuing, and therefore ſir I pray you be not to haſty, for peraduenture there will come knight bee diſpleaſed and ſo come ſodeinly vpon them. For that ſaid king Arthur, I will ſee her, for I take no forre whom I greeue. Sir ſaid ſir Launcelot, yee put your ſelfe in great iopardy. As for that ſaid the king, wee will take the aduenture. Right ſo anon the king rode and came vnto her, and courteouſly ſaluted her and ſaid, God ſaue you faire Lady. Sir ſaid ſhee yee are welcome. Then the king beheld her and liked her wonder anwel With that came Sir Palomides to king Arthur and ſaid. Thou vncurteous knight what ſeeke ſt thou heer, thou art vncurteous to come vpon a Lady thus ſodeinly therefore withdraw thee. King Arther toke no heed of ſir Palomides words but alway he looked vpon Queene Iſond. Then ſir Palomides was wroth, and therwith hee toke a ſpeare and came hurling vpon King Arthur, and ſmote him downe with his ſpeare. When Sir Launcelot ſaw the deſpite of Sir Palomides he ſaid to himſelfe I am loth to haue to doe with yonder knight and not for his owne ſake, but for Sir Triſtrams ſake. And one thing I am ſure of, if I ſmite downe ſir Palomides, I muſt haue to doe with ſir Triſtram, & that were ouer much for me to match them both for they are two noble knights. Notwithſtanding whether I liue or die, needs muſt I reuenge my Lords and ſo will I whatſoeuer be fall of me. And there with ſir Launcelot cried to Sir Palomides, keepe thee from me. And then ſir Launcelot and ſir Palomides encountred together with two ſpeares full ſtrongly. But ſir Lancelot ſmote ſir Palomides ſo hard, that he wext quit out of the ſadle, and had a great fall. When ſir Triſtram ſaw ſir Palomides haue ſuch a fall, he ſaid vnto ſir Launcelot. Sir knight keepe thee for I muſt needs iuſt with thee. As for that with mee ſaid Sir Launcelot, I will not faile you,

for

dread I haue of you, but I am full loth to haue to doe
you, and I might choose. For I will that yee wit that I
reuenge my speciall Lord that was vnhorsed vnwarily
vnknightly, and therefore though I haue reuenged the
take yee no displeasure therein, for he is to me such a friend
I may not see him shamed. Anon Sir Tristram vnderstood
well by his person and by his knightly words that it was
Launcelot du lake. And verily Sir Tristram deemed that
beene King Arthur, he that Sir Palomides had smit-
wne. And then Sir Tristram put his speare from
, and put Sir Palomides againe on horsbacke, and
Launcelot put King Arthur againe on horsbacke and so
ted. So God mee helpe said Sir Tristram vnto Palomi-
yee did not worshipfully when yee smote downe that
ght so sodeinly as yee did. And wit yee well yee did your
great shame. For the knights came hether of their gen-
ly for to see a faire Lady, and that is euery good Knights
to behold a faire Lady. And thou had not to doe to play
mistresse before my Lady, wit thou well it will turne to
, for he that thou smote downe was the King, and that o-
was the good knight sir Launcelot. But I shall not forget
words of sir Launcelot when hee called him a man of great
, thereby I knew that it was King Arthur. And as
Launcelot and there had beene fiue hundred knights in
medow he would not haue refused none of them, and yet he
that he would refuse me, by that againe I wist that it was
Launcelot for euer he forbeareth me in euery place, and
eth me great kindnesse. And of all Knights I out-take
(say what men will say) he beareth the floure of all chi-
ry tell it him who will, and he be well angred and that him
do his vttermost, without fauour, I know him not on line
that sir Lancelot is ouer hard for him, be it on horsbacke or
ote. I may neuer beleeue said Sir Palomides that king
ur will ride so priuely as doth a poore arraunt knight. I
Sir Tristram ye know not yet my Lord King Arthur, for all
hts may learne to be a good knight of him, and therefore
may bee sory of your vnkind dads to so noble a King.

A thing that is done may not be vndone said Sir Palomides. Then sir Tristram sent Queene Isond vnto her lodging in the priorie there to behold all the turneiment.

Chap. CLX.

How the second day Sir *Palomides* forsooke Sir *Tristram* and went to the contrary part against him.

Then there was a cry made vnto all knights that when they heard a horne blow, that they should make iusts as they did the first day. And like as the brethren sir Edward and Sir Sadoke began the iusts the first day, Sir Vwaine the kings sonne Vrein and Sir Lucan the Butler began the iusts the second day. And there at the first encounter Sir Vwaine smote downe the kings sonne of Scotland And sir Lucan ranne against the king of Males, and they brake their speares all to peeces, and they were both so fierse that they hurled together, that they fell both to the ground. Then they of Orkeney horsed againe sir Lucan. And then came there in Sir Tristram de Liones, and then sir Tristram, smote downe Sir Vwaine and Sir Lucan. And sir Palomides smote downe other two knights. And in like wise Sir Gareth smote downe other two knights. Then said king Arthur vnto Sir Launcelot du lake. Se yonder three knights doe passing well, and namely the first that iusted. Sir said sir Launcelot, that knight beginneth not yet, but ye shal see him doe this day mervailous deeds of armes. And then came into the place the Dukes sonne of Orkeney, and then they began for to doe many deedes of armes. When, Sir Tristram saw him so begin, hee said vnto Sir Palomides, how feele ye your selfe, may you doe this day as yee did yesterday. Nay said Sir Palomides, I feele my selfe so weary and so sore bruised of the deedes of yesterday, that I may not endure as I did yesterday. That mee repenteth said sir Tristram for I shall lack you this day. Sir said Sir Palomides trust not to me for I may not doe as I haue done All these words said sir Palomides for to deceiue sir Tristram. Sir said Sir Tristram vnto Sir Gareth, then I must trust vpon you, wherefore I beseech

you

be not farre from me to rescew mee. And if nede bee said Gareth I shall not faile you in all that I may doe. Then sir Palomides rode by himselfe and in despite of sir Tristram hee put himselfe in the thickest presse among them of Orkeney. There he did soe meruailous deedes of armes, that all men had great wonder of him. For there might none stand him a stroke. When Sir Tristram saw Sir Palomides do such deeds he had great meruail of him, & said. He is weary of my company. But sir Tristram beheld him a great while, and did but little else for the noyse and crie was so huge and great, that sir Tristram meruailed greatly from whence came the strength that sir Palomides had there in the field. Sir said sir Gareth vnto sir Tristram, remember ye not of the words that sir Dinadan said vnto you yesterday, when he called you coward. For sooth Sir, he said it for none euill. for ye are the man in the world that he most loueth, and all that hee said was for your worship, and therefore said Sir Gareth vnto sir Tristram let me know this knight what ye be, and wonder yee not so vpon sir Palomides for he enforceth himselfe for to winne all the worship and honour from you. I may well beleeue said sir Tristram. And sith I vnderstand his euill will and his enuie, yee shall see if that I endure my self, that the noyse shal be left which now is vpon him. Then sir Tristram rode into the thickest of all the presse, and there he did meruailously well, and did so great deeds of armes, that all the people there said that sir Tristram did double the deeds of armes that sir Palomides had done afore hand. And then the noyse went plaine from sir Palomides, and all the people cryed vpon sir Tristram. Oh Jesu said the people, see how Sir Tristram smiteth downe with his speare so many knights. And so said they all how many knights he smiteth downe with his sword, and of how many knights hee raseth off their helmes and their shields. And so hee beate all those of Orkeney afore him. Now now said sir Launcelot vnto King Arthur I told you that this day there should a knight play his pagent. Ponder now a knight, ye may see how he doth knightly, for hee hath strength and wind. So God mee helpe said King Arthur to sir Launcelot, yee say sooth, for I saw neuer a better knight, for

hee

he passeth farre sir Palomides: Sir wit ye well said sir Launcelot, it nedes must be so of right, for it is himselfe that noble knight sir Tristram. I may right well beleeue it said king Arthur. But when sir Palomides heard that the noyse and the crie was returned from him hee rode out a part and beheld sir Tristram. And when sir Palomides saw sir Tristram doe so marualous wel, he wept passing sore for dispite for hee wist well that he should winne no worship that day. For wel knew Sir Palomides when sir Tristram put forth his strength and his manhood, he should get but little worship that day.

Chap. CLXI.

How Sir *Tristram* departed out of the field and awaked Sir *Dinadan* and changed his aray all into blacke.

Then came there king Arthur and the king of Northgalis and Sir Launcelot du lake and Sir Bloberis, sir Bors de galis, and sir Ector de Maris, these three knights came into the field with the noble knight sir Launcelot. And then Sir Launcelot with the three knights of his kin did so great deeds of armes, that all the noyse began vpon sir Launcelot. And so they beate the king of Wales and the king of Scots farre a back and made them to auoide the fielde. But sir Tristram and Sir Gareth abode still in the fielde, and endured all that euer there came, that all men had great wonder that any knights might endure so many strokes. But euer Sir Launcelot and his three kinsemen by the commandement of Sir Launcelot forbare sir Tristram. Then said king Arthur, that is Sir Palomides that endureth so well. Nay said Sir Launcelot wit yee well it is the good knight sir Tristram de liones. For yonder yee may see how Sir Palomides beholdeth and loueth and doth little or nought. And sir yee shall vnderstand that Sir Tristram weeneth in this day to beate vs all out of the field. And as for me said Sir Launcelot, I shall not beate him, beate him who so will: sir said Sir Launcelot vnto king Arthur, ye may see how sir Palomides loueth yonder as though hee were in a dreame, wit yee well he is full heauie that Sir Tristram doth such deeds

of

of armes. Then is hee is but a foole said King Arthur, for never was Sir Palomides, nor neuer shall be of such prowesse as Sir Tristram is of. And if hee haue any enuie at Sir Tristram and commeth in with him vpon his side hee is a false knight. As King Arthur and sir Launcelot thus spake, Sir Tristram rode priuily out of the presse that none espied him but la beale Isond and Sir Palomides, for they two would not let their eyes goe from Sir Tristram. And when Sir Tristram came to his pauilions, he found Sir Dinadan in his bed a sleepe, awake said Sir Tristram, yee ought for to bee ashamed so to sleepe when knights haue done in the field. Then Sir Dinadan arose lightly and said. What will yee that I shall doe. Make you ready said Sir Tristram for to ride with mee into the field. So when Sir Dinadan was armed, hee looked vpon Sir Tristrams helme and vpon his shield, and when hee saw so many strokes vpon his helme and vpon his shield, hee said. In good time was I thus a sleepe, for had I beene with you I must needs for shame Sir haue followed you, more for shame then for any prowesse that is in me, that I see well now by the strokes that I should haue beene truly beaten as I was yesterday. Leaue your iapes said Sir Tristram, and come off, that we were in the field again What said sir Dinadan, is your heart plucked vp now, yesterday yee fared as though yee had dreamed. So then sir Tristram was arayed all in black harneis. Oh Jesu said sir Dinadan, what ayleth you this day, me seemeth that yee bee wilder now then ye were yesterday. Then Sir Tristram smiled and said vnto sir Dinadan. Awaite well vpon me if ye see me ouermatched looke that ye euer behind me, and I shall make you ready way by Gods grace. So sir Tristram and sir Dinadan tooke their horses. All this espied sir Palomides both their going and their comming, and so did la beale Isond, for shee knew sir Tristram aboue all other.

Chap. CLXII.

How Sir *Palomides* changed his shield and his armour for to hurt Sir *Tristram* and what Sir *Launcelot* did to Sir *Tristram*.

So then sir Palomides saw that sir Tristram was disguised, then he thought to doe him a shame. So Sir Launcelot rode

vnto a Knight that was sore wounded which sat vnder a faire Well from the field. Sir Knight said Sir Palomides I pray you that you will lend mee your armour and your shield, for mine is ouer well knowne in this field and that hath done mee great domage, and yee shall haue mine armour and my shield, that is as sure as yours. I will well said the Knight that yee haue mine armour and my shield if they may doe you any auaile: so sir Palomides armed him hastily in that Knights armour, and take his shield that shined as bright as any christal or siluer, and so hee came riding into the field. And then there was neither Sir Tristram nor none of King Arthurs partie that knew Sir Palomides. And right so as Sir Palomides was coming into the field sir Tristram smote downe three Knights euen in the sight of Sir Palomides. And then sir Palomides rode against Sir Tristram and either met with other with great speares and brake them vnto their hands, and then they dressed them together with swords full egerly. Then Sir Tristram mervailed much what Knight hee was that did battaile with him so knightly. Then was Sir Tristram passing wroth for he felt him passing strong, so that he deemed he might not haue to doe with the remnant of the Knights because of the strength of sir Palomides. So they lashed together and gaue many sad strokes the one to the other. And many Knights mervailed what hee might bee that so encountred with the black Knight Sir Tristram. Full well knew la beale Isond that there was sir Palomides that fought with Sir Tristram, for shee espied all in her window where that shee stood as sir Palomides changed his harneis with the wounded Knight. And then shee began to weepe for the despite of Sir Palomides, that there she sowned. Then came in Sir Launcelot with the Knights of Orkeney: And when the other partie espied sir Launcelot they cryed. Returne returne.heere commeth Sir Launcelot du lake. So there came Knights that said vnto him Sir Launcelot ye must nods fight with yonder Knight in the black harneis, which was sir Tristram for hee had almost ouercome that good Knight that fighteth with the siluer shield, and that was sir Palomides Then Sir Launcelot rode betweene Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides

And

And Sir Launcelot ſaid vnto Sir Palomides. Sir knight let me haue the battaile, for yee haue nede to reſt you. Sir Palomides knew ſir Launcelot well and ſo did ſir Triſtram. But becauſe that ſir Launcelot was a farre harder knight then himſelfe, therefore hee was glad, and ſuffered ſir Launcelot to fight with Sir Triſtram. For well wiſt he that ſir Launcelot knew not ſir Triſtram. And there hee hoped that ſir Launcelot ſhould beate or ſhame ſir Triſtram, whereof ſir Palomides was full well apaied. And ſir Launcelot gaue Sir Triſtram full many ſad ſtrokes, but ſir Launcelot knew not that he was ſir Triſtram, but Sir Triſtram knew well that hee was Sir Launcelot. And thus fought they long together, that la beale Iſond was well out of her mind for ſorrow. Then ſir Dinadan told Sir Gareth how that knight in the blacke harneis was Sir Triſtram, and this is Sir Launcelot that fighteth with him which nedes muſt haue the better of him. For ſir Triſtram hath had to much trauaile this day. Then let vs ſmite him downe ſaid Sir Gareth. Nay it is better that wee doe ſaid Sir Dinadan, rather then Sir Triſtram ſhould bee ſhamed. For yonder houeth the ſtrong knight with the ſiluer ſhield for to fall vpon Sir Triſtram if nede bee. Then forth withall Sir Gareth raſhed vpon Sir Launcelot and gaue him a great ſtroke vpon his helme ſo hard that hee was all ſtonied. And then came ſir Dinadan with a great ſpeare and hee ſmote Sir Launcelot ſuch a buffet, that horſe and all fell to the ground. Oh Jeſu ſaid Sir Triſtram to ſir Gareth and to ſir Dinadan. Fie for ſhame why haue ye ſmitten downe ſo good a knight as hee is, and namely when I had to doe with him. Now ye doe your ſelfe great ſhame, and him no diſworſhip, for I held him reſonable hot though yee had not holpen mee. And then came ſir Palomides that was diſguiſed and ſmote downe Sir Dinadan from his horſe. Then ſir Launcelot becauſe that Sir Dinadan had ſmitten him downe afore hand, he aſſayled ſir Dinadan paſſing ſore. And ſir Dinadan defended him mightily. But well vnderſtood Sir Triſtram that Sir Dinadan might not endure Sir Launcelot, wherefore Sir Triſtram was ſorry. Then came Sir Palomides freſh vpon ſir Triſtram, and when Sir Triſtram ſaw him comming, he thought

to deliuer him at once. because he would helpe Sir Dinadan, for he stood in great perill with Sir Launcelot. Then sir Tristram hurled vnto sir Palomides, and gaue him a great buffet, and Sir Tristram gat sir Palomides and pulled him downe vnderneath him, and so fell sir Tristram with him, and sir Tristram lept vp lightly and left sir Palomides, and went betweene sir Launcelot and sir Dinadan, and then they began to doe battaile together. Right so sir Dinadan gat sir Tristrams horse and said on high, so that sir Launcelot might heare it. My Lord sir Tristram, take your horse. And when sir Launcelot heard him name sir Tristram. Oh Jesu said sir Launcelot, what haue I done, I am dishonoured. Ah my Lord sir Tristram said sir Launcelot why were yee disguised, ye haue put your selfe in great perill this day. But I pray you noble knight pardon me, for and I had knowne you, wee had not done this battaile. Sir said sir Tristram this is not the first kindnesse ye haue shewed me, and so they were both horsed againe. Then all the people on the one side gaue sir Launcelot the honour and the degree, and the other side all the people gaue vnto the noble knight sir Tristram the honour and the degree. But sir Launcelot said nay thereto, for I am not worthy to haue this honour, for I will report me vnto all knights that sir Tristram hath beene longer in the field then I, and hee hath smitten downe many moe knights this day then I haue done. And therefore I will giue sir Tristram my voice and my name, and so I praie you all my Lords and fellowes so to doe. And then was there the hole voice of Dukes and earles, barons and knights, that Sir Tristram this day is proued the best knight.

Chap. CLXIII.

How Sir *Tristram* departed with *la beale Isond*, and how Sir *Palomides* followed and excused him.

Then they blew vnto lodging and Queene Isond was led into her pauilions. But wit you well that shee was wonders wroth out of measure with sir Palomides, for shee had seen all his treason from the beginning vnto the ending. And all this

this while neither sir Tristram neither sir Gareth, nor sir Dinadan knew not of the treason of Sir Palomides. But afterward ye shall here that there befell the greatest debate betweene sir Tristam and sir Palomides that might be. So when the turneiment was done Sir Tristram, sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan rode with la beale Isond vnto their paulions, and alway Sir Palomides rode with them in their company disguised as hee was. But when Sir Tristram had espied him, that hee was the same knight with the shield of siluer, the which held him so hot that same day. Sir knight said Sir Tristram, wit yee well that heere is none of vs that hath any neede of your fellowship, and therefore I pray you depart from vs: sir Palomides answered againe as though he had not knowen sir Tristram. Wit yee well sir knight that from this fellowship will I not depart, for one of the best knights of the world commanded me to bee in this company, and till he discharge me of my service I will not be discharged. By that Sir Tristram knew that it was sir Palomides: Sir Palomides said sir Tristram, are yee such a knight, yee haue beene named wrong for yee haue beene called a gentle knight and as this day yee haue shewed me great vngentlenesse, for yee had almost brought me vnto my death. But as for you I suppose I should haue done wel enough, but Sir Lancelot with you was ouermuch for mee, for I know no knight liuing but Sir Launcelot is ouer good for him, and hee will doe his vttermost. Alas said sir Palomides, are ye my Lord sir Tristram. Ye sir, & that ye know well enough. By my knighthood said sir Palomides vntill now I knew you not for I wend that yee had beene the King of Ireland, for I wote well that yee beare his armes. His armes I bare said Sir Tristram, and that will I stand by, for I wan them once in a field of a full noble knight whose name was sir Marhaus, and with great paine I wan that good knight, for there was none other recouery, but sir Marhaus died through false leeches, and yet neuer hee yelded him to me. Sir said Sir Palomides, I wend yee had beene turned vpon sir Launcelots partie, and that caused me to turne. Ye say well said Sir Tristram, and so I take you, and I forgiue it you. So then they rode vnto their paulions, and when they

were alighted they vnarmed them and washed their faces and hands, and to set them at their table, and went to meate. And when la beale Isond saw sir Palomides shee changed her colour and for wrath she might not speake. Anon Sir Tristram espied her countenance and said. Madame for what cause make ye vs such cheere, wee haue beene sore trauailed this day. My deare Lord said la beale Isond, for gods sake be yee not displeased with mee, for I may none other wise doe, for I saw this day how yee were betraied, and nigh brought vnto your death. Truly sir I saw euery deale, how and in what wise, and therefore sir how should I suffer in your presence such a felon and traitour as Sir Palomides is, for I saw him with mine eye how hee beheld you when yee went out of the field. For alway hee looked still vpon his horse till hee saw you come in againeward. And then forth with I saw him ride to the hurt knight and changed harneys with him, and then straight I saw him how hee rode into the field. And anon as hee had found you, hee encountred with you, and thus wilfully sir Palomides did battaile with you, and as for him Sir I was not greatly afeard, but I dread sir Launcelot that knew you not. Madame said sir Palomides yee may say what ye will, I may not contrary you, but by my knighthood I knew not sir Tristram. Sir Palomides said sir Tristram I will hold you excused but well I wote yee speared me but little, but all is pardoned on my part. Then la beale Isond held downe her head and said no more.

CHAP. CLXIV.

How King *Arthur* and Sir *Launcelot* came into their pauilions as they sate at supper, and of Sir *Palomides*.

AND therewithall two knights armed came into their pauilions and there they alighted both and came in armed at all peeces. Faire knight said sir Tristram ye are too blame to come thus armed at all peeces vpon vs while wee are at our meat, if yee would any thing, when we were in the field yee might haue ealed your hearts. Not so said the one of these knights, wee come not for that entent, but wit yee well Sir

Tristram

Triſtram we be come hither as your friends, and I am come here ſaid the one Sir to ſee you, and this Knight is come for to ſee la beale Iſond. Then ſaid ſir Triſtram, I require you doe off your helmes that I may ſee you. That will we doe at your deſire ſaid the Knights. And when their helmes were off, Sir Triſtram thought that he ſhould know them. Then ſaid ſir Dinadan priuely vnto ſir Triſtram. Sir that is ſir Launcelot du lake that ſpake vnto you firſt, and the other is my Lord King Arthur. Then ſaid ſir Triſtram vnto vnto la beale Iſond. Madame ariſe, for heere is my Lord King Arthur. Then the king and the quæne kiſſed, and ſir Launcelot and ſir Triſtram embraced either other in armes, and then there was ioye without meaſure. And at the requeſt of la beale Iſond King Arthur and ſir Lancelot were vnarmed. And then was there mery talking. Madame ſaid King Arthur, it is many a day ſith that I haue deſired to ſee you. For yee haue bene praiſed for ſo faire, & now I dare ſay yee are the faireſt that euer I ſaw, and ſir Triſtram is as faire and as good a Knight as any that I doe know therfore me ſeemeth ye are right well beſet together. Sir God thanke you ſaid ſir Triſtram and la beale Iſond of your great goodneſſe and largeneſſe, for yee are pearles. And thus they talked of diuers things, and of all the whole iuſting. But for what cauſe (ſaid King Arthur) were yee ſir Triſtram againſt vs, yee are a Knight of the rounde table, of right yee ſhould haue bene with vs. My Lord ſaid ſir Triſtram, here is ſir Dinadan and ſir Gareth of Orkeney, your owne nephew cauſed me to be againſt you. My Lord King Arthur ſaid ſir Gareth, I may well beare the blame, but it was ſir Triſtrams owne deeds. That may I repent ſaid ſir Dinadan, for this vnhappy ſir Triſtram brought vs to this turneyment, and many great buffets hee cauſed vs to haue. Then King Arthurs and ſir Launcelot laughed that they might not ſit. What Knight was that ſaid King Arthur that held you ſo ſhort, he with the ſhield of ſiluer. Sir ſaid Sir Triſtram, heere hee ſitteth at this boord. What ſaid King Arthur was it ſir Palomides. Wit yee well it was hee ſaid la beale Iſond. So God me helpe ſaid King Arthur, that was vnknightly done of you of ſo good a Knight, for I heard

much

much people call you a curteous knight. Sir said Sir Palomides, I knew not sir Tristram, because hee was so disguised: so God me helpe said Sir Launcelot, it may well be, for I knew not Sir Tristram. But I marualle why hee turned on our partie. That was done for the same cause said Sir Launcelot. As for that said sir Tristram I haue pardoned him, and I would bee right loth to leaue his fellowship, for I loue his company. So they left off and talked of other maters. And in the euening King Arthur and sir Launcelot departed vnto their lodging. But wit yee well Sir Palomides had great enuie for all that night he had no rest in his bed, but wailed and wept out of measure. So on the morrow sir Tristram, Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan arose early and then went vnto sir Palomides chamber and there they found him fast on sleepe, for hee had all night watched, and it was seene vpon his cheekes that hee had wept full sore. Say nothing said Sir Tristram for I am sure hee hath taken anger and sorrow for the rebuke that I gaue him and la beale Isond:

Chap. CLXV.

How *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* did the next day, and how King *Arthur* was vnhorsed.

And then sir Tristram let call sir Palomides, and bad him make him ready, for it was time to goe vnto the field. When they were ready they were armed and clothed all all in red both la beale Isond and they all. And so they led her passing freshly through the field into the priory where was her standing. And then they heard three blasts blow, and euery king and knight dressed him vnto the field. And the first that was ready to Iust was Sir Palomides, and sir Kainus le strange, a knight of the round table, and so they two encountred together, but sir Palomides smote Sir Kainus so hard that hee smote him quite ouer his horse croupe. And forthwith sir Palomides smote downe an other knight, and then hee brake his speare and drew out his sword and did wonderous well. And then the noyse began greatly vpon sir Palomides. Loe said King Arthur,

thur, yonder Sir Palomides beginneth to play his pagent. So God me helpe said King Arthur, hee is a passing good Knight. Iust right as they stood thus talking, in came sir Tristram as thunder, and hee encountred with sir Kaye the Sene shall and there smote him downe quite from his horse, and with the same speare Sir Tristram smote downe three Knights moe, and then hee drew out his sword and did mervailously. And then the noise and crie changed from sir Palomides and turned unto Tristram and all the people cried. Oh Tristram, Oh Tristram. And then was Sir Palomides cleane forgotten. How now said Sir Launcelot unto King Arthur, yonder rideth a Knight that plaieth his pagents. So God me helpe said King Arthur to sir Launcelot, yee shall see this day that yonder two Knights shall doe heere many wonders. Sir said sir Launcelot the one Knight waiteth upon the other, and enforceth himselfe through envy to passe the noble Knight sir Tristram, and yee know not the priuy envy that sir Palomides hath unto him. For all that the noble sir Tristram doth, is through cleane Knighthood And when sir Gareth and sir Dinadan did wonderous deeds of armes as two noble Knights, so that King Arthur speake of them great honour: the Kings and Knights of Sir Tristrams side did passing well, and held them truely together. Then King Arthur and sir Launcelot tooke their horses and dressed them, and gate them into the thickest of the presse. And there Sir Tristram unknowing smote down King Arthur. And then sir Launcelot would haue rescewed him, but ther were so many upon him, that they pulled him downe from his horse. And then the King of Ireland and the King of Scotland did there paine to take King Arthur and Sir Launcelot prisoners. When sir Launcelot heard them say so, hee fared as it had beene an hungrey Lyon, for hee fared so that no Knight durst come nigh him. Then came Sir Ector de maris and hee beare a speare against Sir Palomides, and brake it upon him all to sheuers. And then Sir Ector came againe and gaue Sir Palomides such a buffe with his sword, that hee stouped downe upon his sadle bow, and forth withal sir Ector pulled downe sir Palomides with his feet, and then sir Ector gat sir Lancelot an horse and brought

him the horſe, and had him mount vpon him. But Sir Palomides ſtept before him and gate the horſe by the bridell, and lept into the ſadell. So God me helpe ſaid Sir Launcelot, yee are better worthy to haue that horſe then I. Then ſir Ector brought Sir Launcelot an other horſe. Gramercy gentle brother ſaid Sir Launcelot. And ſo when hee was horſed againe, with one ſpeare he ſmote downe foure knights, and then Sir Launcelot brought vnto King Arthur one of the beſt of the foure horſes. Then Sir Launcelot with King Arthur and with a few of his knights of ſir Launcelots kinn did meruailous deeds of armes. For that time Sir Launcelot ſmote downe and pulled downe thirtie knights. Notwithſtanding, the other partie held them ſo faſt together that King Arthur and his knights were ouermatched. And when Sir Triſtram ſaw what labour King Arthur and his knights did, and moſt ſpecially the noble deeds that Sir Launcelot did with his owne hands, hee meruailed greatly thereof.

Chap. CLXVI.

How Sir *Triſtram* turned to King *Arthurs* ſide, and how Sir *Palamides* would not.

Then ſir Triſtram called vnto him ſir Palomides, ſir Gareth and ſir Dinadan and ſaid thus vnto them. My faire fellowes wit yee well that I will turne vnto King Arthurs partie, for I ſaw neuer ſo few men doe ſo well. And it will be ſhame to vs knights that be of the round table, to ſee our Lord King Arthur and that noble knight ſir Launcelot, to bee diſhonoured. It will be well done ſaid ſir Gareth and ſir Dinadan. Doe your beſt ſaid Sir Palomides, for I will not change my part that I come in withall. That is for my ſake ſaid ſir Triſtram, God ſpeed you well in your iourney. And ſo departed Sir Palomides from them. Then Sir Triſtram Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan turned to Sir Launcelot. And then ſir Launcelot ſmote downe the King of Ireland quite from his horſe. And after that Sir Launcelot ſmote downe the King of Scotland and the King of Wales. And then King Arthur ranne vn-

to

to sir Palomides, and smote him quite from his horse. And then sir Tristram beare downe all that he met. sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan did there as noble Knights. Then all the parties began to flee. Alas said sir Palomides that euer I should see this day, for now haue I lost all the worship that I wanne. And then sir Palomides went his way wailing. And so withdrew him till hee came to a well, and there he put his horse from him and did off his armour, and wailed and wept like as hee had been a wood man. Then many Knights gaue the price vnto sir Tristram. And there were many that gaue the price vnto sir Launcelot. Faire Lords said sir Tristram, I thanke you of the honor that ye would giue me, but I pray you hartely that ye wil giue your voice vnto sir Launcelot, for by my faith sir Tristram, I will giue sir Launcelot my voice. But sir Launcelot would not haue it. And so the prise was giuen betweene them both. Then euery man rode vnto his lodging. And Sir Bleoberis & Sir Ector de Maris rode with sir Tristram and quœne la beale Isond vnto their pauilions. Then as sir Palomides was at the well wailing and weeping, there came to him the King of Wales and the King of Scotland, and when they saw sir Palomides in that rage. Alas said they that so noble a man as ye be should be in this araie. And then those two Kings gat sir Palomides horse againe, and made him to arme him and mount vpon his horse. And so hee rode with them, making great dole. So when Sir Palomides came nigh the pauilions there as sir Tristram and la beale Isond were, then Sir Palomides praied the two Kings to abide there a while till hee had spoken with Sir Tristram. And when hee came vnto the gate of the pauilions, there Sir Palomides said all on high. Where art thou sir Tristram de Lyones. Sir said sir Dinadan that is sir Palomides. What Sir Palomides said sir Tristram, will yee not come in heere among vs. Fie on thee traitour said sir Palomides, for wit thou well and it were day light as it is night. I would slay thee with mine own hands, and if euer I may get thee said sir Palomides, thou shalt die for this daies deed. Sir Palomides said sir Tristram, ye blame me wrongfully, for had ye donne as I did, yee had wonne worship. But sith yee giue me so large war-

king. I shall be well ware of you. Fie on thée traitour said sir Palomides and therewith departed. Then on the morrow Sir Tristram, sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan what by water and what by land they brought la beale Isond vnto Ioyous gard and there rested them seuen dayes and made all the mirths and disports that they could deuise. And King Arthur and his knights drew vnto Camelot. And Sir Palomides drew with the two kings. And euer hee made the greatest dole that any can thinke. For hee was not all onely so dolorous for the departing from la beale Isond, but hee was a part as sorrowfull to depart from the fellowship of sir Tristram, for Sir Tristram was so kind and so gentle, that when sir Palomides remembred him thereof, he might not be merry.

Chap. CLXVII.

How Sir *Bleoberis* and Sir *Ector* reported to Queene *Gueneuer* the beauty of *la beale Isond*.

And so at the seuen nights end Sir Bleoberis and sir Ector departed from sir Tristram and from the Quéene la beale Isond, and these two knights and Sir Gareth and sir Dinadan abode with sir Tristram. And when Sir Bleoberis and sir Ector were come there as Quéene Gueneuer was lodged in a Castle by the sea side, and through the grace of God the Quéene was recouered of her malady. then she asked the two knights from whence they came. They said that they came from Sir Tristram and from la beale Isond. How doth Sir Tristram (said Quéene Gueneuer) and la beale Isond. Truly said those two knights hee doth as a noble knight should doe, and as for the Quéene la beale Isond, shee is peareleſſe of all Ladies, for to speake of her beautie, bountie and mirth, and of her goodneſſe, we saw neuer her match as far as we haue riden and gone. Oh mercy Jesu said Quéene Gueneuer, so saith all the people that hath séene her and spoken with her, I would to God that I had part of her conditions, and it misfortuned mee of my sickneſſe while that turnement endured. And as I suppose I shal neuer sée in all my life such an assemble of knights and Ladies as ye had

hym there. Then the knights told her how sir Palomides wan the degree at the first day with great nobleneſſe, and the second day sir Tristram wan the degree. and the third day sir Launcelot wan the degree. Well said Quéene Gueneuer whs did beſt of all these three dayes. So God me helpe said the knights, sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram had leaſt dishonour. And wit yee well sir Palomides did passing well and mightily. but he turned against the partie that he came withall, and that caused him to lose a great part of his worship, for it seemeth that sir Palomides is passing envious. Then shall hee never win worshippe said Quéene Gueneuer, for and it happen an envious man to win worship, he shall bee dishonoured twice therefore. And for this cause all men of worship hate an envious man, and will shew him no favour, and hee that is curteous, kind and gentle, hath favour in euery place.

Chap. CLXVIII.

How Sir *Palomides* complained by a Well, and how Sir *Epinogris* came and found him, and of both their sorrowes.

NOw leave off this matter, and speake we of Sir Palomides that rode and lodged with him the two kings, whereof the kings were right sorrowfull. Then the king of Ireland sent a man of his unto sir Palomides, and gave him a great courser. And the king of Scotland gave him great gifts, and faine they would have had Sir Palomides to have abiden with them, but in no wise hee would not abide, and so hee departed and rode as aduentures would guid him, till it was nigh none. And then in a Forrest by a Well sir Palomides saw where lay a wounded knight, and his horse bound by him which made the greatest dole that euer he heard man make, for euer hee wept and sighed as though hee would die. Then Sir Palomides rode unto him and saluted him mildly and said. Faire knight why make you so, let mee my lye downe and waile with you, for wote ye not I am much more heauier then ye are. For I dare say (said sir Palomides) that my sorrow is an hundred fold more then yours is, and therefore let vs complaine either to

other. First said the wounded knight, I require you to tell me your name, for and ye be none of the noble knights of the round table, ye shall neuer know my name whatsoeuer come of me. Faire knight said Sir Palomides, such as I am be it better or bee it worse, wit yee well that I am sir Palomides, sonne and heire vnto sir Astlabor and sir Safire and sir Segwarides are my brethren, and wit ye well as for my selfe I was neuer christned, but my two brethren be truly christined. Oh noble knight said that knight, well is me that I haue met with you, and wit ye wel that my name is sir Epinogris the kings sonne of Northumberland. Now sit ye downe said sir Epinogris, and let vs either complaine vnto other. Then sir Palomides began his complaint. Now shall I tell you said sir Palomides what woe I endure. I loue the fairest Quéene and Lady that euer beare life, and wit yee well her name is la beale Isond king Markes wife of Cornewaile. That is great folly said sir Epinogris for to loue Quéene Isond, for one of the best knights in the world loueth her that is Sir Tristram de lionés. That is truth said sir Palomides for none knoweth that better then I doe for I haue béene in Sir Tristrams fellowship this moneth and la beale Isond together. Alas said Sir Palomides vnhappie man that I am, now haue I lost the fellowship of sir Tristram for euer, and the loue of la beale Isond for euer, and am neuer like to see her more And sir Tristram and I bee either to other mortall enemies. Well said sir Epinogris, sith that ye loued la beale Isond, loued she euer againe by any thing that ye could thinke or wit, or else did ye euer reioyce her in any pleasure. Nay by my knighthood said Sir Palomides I neuer espied that euer shee loued mee more then all the world nor neuer had I pleasure with her but the last day she gaue me the foulest rebuke that euer I had, the which shall neuer goe from my heart, and yet I well deserued that rebuke. for I had not done knightly, and therefore I haue lost the loue of her and of sir Tristram for euer. And I haue many times enforced my selfe to do many deeds for la beale Isonds sake, for she was the causer of my worship wining. Alas said sir Palōides, now haue I lost al the worship that euer I wan, for neuer shall befal mee such prowes as I had in the felowship of sir Tristram

Chap. CLXIX.

How Sir *Palomides* brought vnto Sir *Epinogris* his Lady. And how Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Safire* were assailed

Nay nay said Sir Epinogris your sorrow is but iapes to my sorrow for I reioyced my Lady and wan her with my hands, and lost her againe alas the day. Thus first I wan her said Sir Epinogris. My Lady was an Earles daughter. And as this Earle and two of his Knights came from the turnement of Lonazep, and for her sake I set vpon this Earle and vpon his two Knights, my Lady then being present, and so by force there I slew the Earle and one of the Knights and the other Knight fled, and so that night I had my Lady. and on the morow as shee and I tooke our rest by this Well side, there came here vnto me an arraunt Knight, his name was Sir Helior le preuse, an hardy Knight. And this same Sir Helior chalenged mee for to fight for my Lady. And then we went to battle first on horseback, and then on foote. But at the last Sir Helior wounded mee so sore, that he left me for dead, and so hee tooke my Lady with him. And thus my sorrow is farre more then yours, for I haue reioyced and yet reioyced neuer. That is truth said Sir Palomides, but sith that I can neuer recouer my selfe, I shall promise you if I can meete with Sir Helior, I shall get you your Lady againe or else he shall beate me. Then Sir Palomides made Sir Epinogris to take his horse and so they rode vnto an hermitage, and there Sir Epinogris tooke his rest. And in the meane while Sir Palomides walked priuily for to rest him vnderneth the leaues. And there beside hee saw a Knight commeth riding with a shield that hee had seene Sir Ector de maris bore afore hand and there came after him about ten Knights. And so these ten Knights houed vnder the leaues for heate. And anon after there came a Knight with a greene shield, and there was a white Lyon leading a Lady vpon a palfrey. Then this Knight with the greene shield the which seemed to be maister of these Knights rode fiersly after Sir Helior for it was he that had hurt Sir Epinogris. And when he came nigh Sir Helior,

hee bad him defend his Lady, I will defend her said sir Helior vnto my power. And so they tanne together, so that either of these two knights smote other downe horse and all vnto the ground. And then they gat vp lightly and drew out their swords and they lashed together mightily more then an houre. All this Sir Palomides saw and beheld, but euer the knight with Sir Ectors shield was bigger, and at the last this knight smote Sir Helior downe and then that knight vnlaced his helme for to haue stricken off his head. And then he cried mercy and prayed him to saue his life. Then Sir Palomides dressed him vpon his feete, for hee wist well that that said Lady was Sir Epinogris Lady and hee had promised him for to get her againe. Then Sir Palomides went straight vnto that Lady and toke her by the hand and asked her whether she knew one that hight Sir Epinogris. Alas said she that euer he knew me, or I him, for I haue for his sake left my Lordship and also his life that hee hath lost greeueth me most of all. Not so Lady said Sir Palomides come on with me, for here is sir Epinogris in this Hermitage. Well is me said the Lady and he be on liue. Whether wilt thou with that Lady said the knight with Sir Ectors shield. I will doe with her where mee list said sir Palomides. Wit thou wel said that knight thou speakest ouer largely, as though thou seemest to haue me at a vãtage because thou sawest me doe battaile but late. Wenest thou knight to haue that Lady away from me so lightly, nay thinke it neuer, and thou were as good a knight as Sir Launcelot, or Sir Tristram or Sir Palomides, but thou shalt winne her dearer then euer did I. And so they went to battaile on foote, and there they gaue many sad strokes, and each wounded other passing sore. And thus they fought still more then an houre. Then sir Palomides had maruaile what knight he might be that was so strong, and so wel breathed, and thus said Sir Palomides. Knight I require thee tell me thy name. Wit thou wel said that knight I dare tel thee my name, so that thou wilt tell me thy name. I will said sir Palomides. Truly said that knight, my name is Sir Safire, sonne vnto king Astlabor, and Sir Palomides and Sir Segwarides are my brethren. Now wit you well my name is Sir Palomi-

des.

des. Then Sir Safire kneeled downe vpon both his knees, and prayed him of mercie. And then they vnlaced their helmes, and either kissed other weeping. And in the meane while Sir Epinogris arose out of his bed, for hee heard them by the strikes. And so he armed him for to helpe sir Palomides if nede were.

Chap. CLXX.

How Sir *Palomides*. and Sir *Safire* conducted Sir *Epinogris* to his Castle and of other aduentures

And then sir Palomides toke the Lady by the hand and brought her vnto Sir Epinogris, and there was great ioy betweene them, for either sowned for ioy when they were met. Faire Knight and Lady said Sir Safire it were pittie to depart you, Jesu send you ioy either of other. Gramercy gentle knight said Sir Epinogris, and much more thanke be vnto my Lord Sir Palomides, the which thus hath through his prowesse made mee to get my Lady. Then Sir Epinogris required sir Palomides and his brother Sir Safire for to ride with them vnto his Castle for the safegard of his person. Sir said sir Palomides, we will be ready for to conduct you, for because that yee are so sore wounded. And so was Sir Epinogris horsed and his Lady behind him vpon a soft ambling horse. And then they rode straight vnto his Castle where they had good cheere and were in ioy, as great as euer sir Palomides and Sir Safire euer had in their life dayes. So on the morrow sir Palomides and Sir Safire departed and rode as fortune would lead them: and so they rode all that day vntill after none. And at the last they heard a great weeping & a great noise down in a manor. Sir said Sir Safire, let vs wit what noy'e this may be. I wil wel said sir Palomides. And so they rode forth till they came to a faire gate of a manor and ther sat an old man saying his prayers on beades. Then sir Palomides and sir Safire alighted downe and left their horses and went within the gates, and there they saw full many men weeping.

Faire fellowes said Sir Palomides, wherfore weepe ye and make this sorrow. And one of the knights of the castle beheld sir

Palomides and knew him, and then he went to his fellowes and ſaid. Faire fellowes wit ye well all we haue in this Caſtle the ſame knight that ſlew our Lord at Lonazep, for I know him well, it is Sir Palomides. Then they went to harneis all that might beare harneis, ſome on horſebacke and ſome on foote, to the number of threeſcore. And when they were ready, they came freſhly vpon ſir Palomides and vpon Sir Safire with a great noyſe, and ſaid thus, Keepe thee Sir Palomides, for thou art knowne, and by right thou muſt be dead, for thou haſt ſlaine our Lord, and therefore wit thou well, we will ſlay thee, therefore defend thee. Then ſir Palomides and Sir Safire the one ſet his backe vnto other, and gaue many great ſtrokes, and alſo tok many great ſtrokes. And thus they fought with twentie knights and fortie gentlemen and yeomen, nigh two houres. But at the laſt though they were loth Sir Palomides and Sir Safire were taken and yelded and put in a ſtrong priſon. And within three dayes twelue knights paſſed vpon them. And they found Sir Palomides, guilty and Sir Safire not guilty of their Lords death. And when Sir Safire ſhould bee deliuered, there was great dole betweene Sir Palomides and him. And many pitteous complaints Sir Safire made at his departing, that there is no maker can rehearſe the tenth part. Faire brother ſaid Sir Palomides, let bee thy dolour and thy ſorrow and if I bee ordained for to die a ſhamefull death, welcome be it, but and I had wiſt of this death that I am demed vnto, I ſhould neuer haue yelded me. So Sir Safire departed from his brother with the greateſt dolour and ſorrow that euer made knight. And on the morrow they of the Caſtle ordained twelue knights to ride with Sir Palomides vnto the father of the ſame knight that ſir Palomides ſlew. And ſo they bound his leggs vnder an olds ſteeds belly. And then they rode with Sir Palomides vnto a caſtle by the ſea ſide, which Caſtle hight Pelownes, and there Sir Palomides ſhould haue iuſtice done on him. Thus was their ordenance. And ſo they rode with Sir Palomides faſt by the Caſtle of Joyous gard. And as they paſſed by that Caſtle there came rideing out of that Caſtle by them one that knew ſir Palomides. And when that knight ſaw Sir Palomides bound vp-

on

on a crooked courser, the Knight asked sir Palomides for what cause hee was so led. Ah my faire fellow and Knight said Sir Palomides, I ride toward my death for slaying of a Knight at the turnement of Lonazep. And if I had not departed from my lord Sir Tristram as I ought not to haue done, now might I haue bene sure to haue had my life saued. But I pray you sir knight recommend mee vnto my Lord Sir Tristram and vnto my Lady Quéene la beale Isond, and say to them if I euer trespassed vnto them, I aske them forgiuenesse. And also I beseech you recommend mee vnto my Lord King Arthur, and vnto all the fellowship of the round table vnto my power. Then that knight wept for pittie of Sir Palomides. And therewith hee rode to Iesus card as fast as his horse might runne. And lighty that knight descended downe from his horse and went vnto sir Tristram and there hee told him all as yee haue heard before. And euer the Knight wept as he had bene mad.

Chap. CLXXI.

How Sir *Tristram* made him ready for to reseew Sir *Palomides*, but Sir *Launcelot* rescewed him or he came

Also Sir Tristram heard how Sir Palomides went to his death he was heauie to heare that and said. Howbeit I am wroth with Sir Palomides, yet will not I suffer him to die so shamefull a death, for he is a full noble Knight. And then anon Sir Tristram was armed, and toke his horse and two squires with him, and rode a great pace vnto the Castle Pelownes where Sir Palomides was iudged to death. And these twelue knights which led Sir Palomides passed by a Well whereas sir Launcelot was, which was alighted there and had tied his horse vnto a tree, and toke his helme to drinke of that water. And when hee saw these knights come, hee put on his helme and suffered them to passe by him. And then hee was ware how Sir Palomides was bound and led shamefully to death. Oh Iesu said Sir Launcelot what misaduenture is befallen him that hee is thus led toward his death. For soth said sir Launcelot, it were shame to mee to suffer this noble Knight to die, and I

might helpe him, therefore I will helpe him whatſoeuer come of it, elſe I ſhall die for Sir Palomides ſake. And then Sir Launcelot mounted vpon his horſe and gat his ſpeare in his hand, and rode after the twelue knights that led ſir Palomides. Faire Knights ſaid Sir Launcelot, whether lead yee that Knight, it beſeemeth him full ill to ride bound. Then theſe 12. Knights ſodeinly turned their horſes and ſaid to Sir Launcelot: ſir Knight we counſell thee not to medle with this knight, for hee hath deſerued death and vnto the death hee is iudged. That me repenteth ſaid Sir Launcelot, that I may not borrow him with faireneſſe for hee is ouer good a Knight to die ſuch a ſhameſull death. And therefore faire Knight ſaid Sir Launcelot, kéepe your ſelfe as well as ye can, for I will reſcew that Knight, or elſe die for him. And then they began for to dreſſe their ſpeares, and ſir Launcelot ſmote the formoſt downe horſe and man. And ſo hee ſerued three moe with one ſpeare and then that ſpeare brake. And therewith all ſir Launcelot drew out his ſword, and then hee ſmote on the right hand and on the left hand, and within a while he left none of thoſe Knights but that they were laid vnto the earth, and the moſt part of them were ſore wounded. And then Sir Launcelot tooke the beſt horſe that he found and loſed Sir Palomides of his bands, and ſet him vpon that horſe, and ſo they returned againe vnto Joyous gard. Then was Sir Palomides ware of Sir Triſtram how he came riding. And when ſir Launcelot ſaw him, he knew him right well. But Sir Triſtram knew not him, becauſe that Sir Launcelot had vpon his ſhoulder a golden ſhield So Sir Launcelot made him ready to iuſt with ſir Triſtram, becauſe that ſir Triſtram ſhould not wend that he were ſir Launcelot. Then Sir Palomides cried out a lond vnto ſir Triſtram. O my Lord I require you iuſt not with this Knight, for this good Knight hath ſaued me from the death. When ſir Triſtram heard him ſay ſo hee came a ſoft trotting pace toward them. And then Sir Palomides ſaid My Lord ſir Triſtram much am I beholden vnto you, that of your great goodneſſe that yee would proffer your noble body to reſcew me vndeſerued, for I haue greatly offended you. Notwithſtanding ſaid Sir Palomides, here met

me with this noble knight, that worshipfully and manly rescued me from twelue knights, and smote them all downe and wounded them sore.

Chap. CLXXII.

How Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Launcelot* with Sir *Palomides* came to Ioyous garde, and of Sir *Palomides*, and of Sir *Tristram*.

Faire knight said Sir Tristram vnto Sir Launcelot du lake, of whence be ye. I am knight arraunt said Sir Launcelot, that rideth to seeke aduentures. What is your name said Sir Tristram. Sir said sir Launcelot, as at this time I will not tell you. Then Sir Launcelot said vnto sir Tristram and vnto sir Palomides. Now either of you are met together I will depart from you. Not so said Sir Tristram. I pray you of your knighthood to ride with me vnto my Castle. Wit ye well said sir Launcelot, I may not ride with you, for I haue many deeds to doe in other places, that at this time I may not abide with you. Mercy Iesu said sir Tristram I require you as yee bee a true knight vnto the order of knighthood that ye will sport you with me this night. Then Sir Tristram had a graunt of Sir Launcelot, how be it, though hee had not desired him he would haue ridden with them or else soone he would haue come after them. For sir Launcelot came for none other cause into that countrey but for to see Sir Tristram. And when they were come within Ioyous gard, they alighted, and their horses were led into a stable, and then they vnarmed them. And when sir Launcelot had put off his helme sir Tristram & sir Palomides knew him. Then sir Tristram toke sir Launcelot in his armes, and in likewise did la beale Isond. And sir Palomides knæled downe vpon his knees and thanked sir Launcelot when sir Launcelot saw sir Palomides knæle, he lightly toke him vp & said. Wit thou well sir Palomides, I & any knight in this land of worship ought of very right to succour and rescew so noble a knight as yee are proued and renowned throughout all this realme endoug and ouerthwart. And then was was there great ioy among them. And the oftner that Sir Palomides saw la beale Isond,

the heuier hee wared day by day. Then sir Launcelot within thræ or foure dayes departed. And with him rode sir Ector de Maris. And sir Dinadan and sir Palomides were left there with sir Tristram a two monethes and more. But euer Sir Palomides faded and mourned, that all men had great maruaile wherefore he faded so away. So vpon a day in the dawning sir Palomides went to the Forrest by himselfe alone, and there he found a Well, and then he looked into the Well, and in the water he saw his visage how hee was disturbed and faded, and nothing like as he was wont to bee.

What may this meane said sir Palomides. And thus he said to himselfe. A Palomides Palomides, why art thou defamed, thou that was wont to be called one of the fairest Knights of the world. Now I will no more leade this life, for I loue that the which I may neuer get nor recouer. And therewith hee laide him downe by the well. And then he began to make a rime of la beale Isond and him. And in the meane while sir Tristram was that same day ridden into the forrest to chace the hart of greese. But sir Tristram would neuer more ride on hunting vnarmed, because of sir Breuse sauncepitie. And so as sir Tristram rode into that Forrest vp and downe, hee heard one sing merbailously loud. And that was Sir Palomides that lay by the Well. And then sir Tristram rode softly thither, for he deemed that there was some Knight arraunt that was at the well. And when Sir Tristram came nigh him, hee discended downe from his horse, and tied his horse fast vnto a tree, and then hee came neere, him on foote. And anon hee was ware where as lay sir Palomides by a Well and sung loud and merrily. And euer the complaints were of the Queene la beale Isond, the which were maruailously well made, and ful and dolefully and pitiously sad. And all the whole song the noble Knight Sir Tristram hard from the beginning vnto the ending, the which grieued him right sore. But then at the last when sir Tristram had heard all sir Palomides complaints, he was wroth out of measure, and had thought to haue slaine him there as hee lay. But Sir Tristram remembred himselfe that sir Palomides was vnarmed, and [of] the noble name that sir Palomides had, and the

name

name that he had himselfe, and then he made a restraint of his anger. And so he went vnto Sir Palomides a soft pace and said. Sir Palomides I haue hard al thy complaints al thy treason that thou hast owed mee so long. And wit thou well therefore thou shalt die. And if it were not for shame of knighthood thou shouldest not escape my hands, for now I know well thou hast awaited me with treason. Tell mee said sir Tristram how thou wilt aquite thée. Sir said sir Palomides, thus I will aquite me. As for Quéene la beale Isond ye shall wit that I loue her aboue all other Ladies of the world. And well I wot it shall befal me for her loue, as it befell to the noble knight Sir Kay hedious, that died for the loue of la beale Isond. And now sir Tristram I tell that ye wit that I haue loued the Quéene la beale Isond many a day, and she hath bæne the cause of all my worship or else I had bæne the most simplest knight in the world for by her and because of her I haue won the worship that I haue. For when I remembred me of la beale Isond I wanne the worship where soeuer I came for the most part. And yet I had neuer reward nor bounty of her dayes of my life, and yet haue I bæn her knight guardonlesse. And therefore sir Tristram for any death I dread not, for I had as rather die as liue. And if I were armed as thou art, I should lightly doe battaile with thee Well haue ye vttered your treason said. Sir Tristram. I haue done you no treason said sir Palomides for loue is free for all men, and though I haue loued your Lady, shee is my Lady as well as yours, how be it I haue wrong if any wrong be, for ye reioyce her and haue your desire of her, and so had I neuer, nor neuer am like to haue. And yet shall I loue her to the vttermost dales of my life as well as yee.

Chap. CLXXIII.

How there was a day set betweene Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* for to fight and how Sir *Tristram* was hurt.

Then said sir Tristram, I will fight with you vnto the vttermost I graunt said sir Palomides for in a better quarrell keepe I neuer to fight, for and I die of your hands, of a better

knights

knights hands may I not be slaine. And sithen I vnderstand that I shall neuer reioyce the Quéene la beale Isond, I haue as good a will to die as to liue. Then set yee a day of battaile said sir Tristram. This day fiftéene dayes said Sir Palomides will I méete with you here by in the medow vnder Joyous gard. Fie for shame saidsir Tristram will yee set so long a day, let vs fight to morrow. Not so saidSir Palomides, for I am féeble and leane and haue béene long sick for the loue of la beale Isond, and therefore I will rest mee till that I haue my strength againe. So then Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides promised faithfully to méete at ja well as that day fiftéenedayes. I wel remember said sir Tristram to Sir Palomides, that yée brake me a promise when that I rescewed you from Sir Bruse saunse pitie and the nine knights, and then yee promised me to méete at the peron and the graue beside Camelot, whereat that time yee failed of your promise. Wit ye well said Sir Palomides vnto sir Tristram, I was as that day in prison, so that I might not hold my promise. So God mee helpe said sir Tristram, and ye had kept your promise, this work had not béene here at this time. Right so departed sir Tristram and sir Palomides. And so sir Palomides tooke his horse and his harneis and rode vnto King Arthurs Court. And there sir Palomides gat him foure knights and three sergeants of armes. And so hee returned againe toward Joyous gard. And in the meane while Sir Tristram chaced and hunted at all manner of venery. and about a three dayes afore that the battaile should be. as sir Tristram chaced an Hart, ther was an archer shot at the Hart, and by misfortune he smote sir Tristram in the thickest of the thigh and wounded him righ sore, and the arrow slew sir Tristrams horse. And when sir Tristram was so sore hurt, hee was passing heauie, and wit yee well hee bled sore. And then hee tooke an other horse and rode straight vnto Joyous gard with full great heauinesse, more for the promise that hee had made with Sir Palomides, as to doe battaile with him within three dayes after. then for any hurt that hee had in his thigh. Wherefore there was neither man nor woman that might chære him with any thing that they could make vnto him, neither Quéene la beale Isond. For euer sir

Tristram

wherefore deemed that Palomides had smitten him so because hee should not be able to doe battaile with him at the day set.

Chap. CLXXIIII.

How that Sir *Palomides* kept his day for to have foughten, but Sir *Tristram* might not come, and of other matters.

But in no wise there was no Knight about Sir Tristram that would beleeue that euer Sir Palomides would hurt Sir Tristram, neither by his hands nor by none other consenting. Then when the fifteenth day was come, Sir Palomides came to the Well with foure Knights with him of King Arthurs Court, and three sergeants of armes. And for this entent Sir Palomides brought the Knights with him and the sergeants at armes, for they should beare record of the battaile betweene sir Tristram and Sir Palomides. And the one sergeant brought his helme, the other his speare, and the third his sword so Sir Palomides came into the field, and there he abode nigh two houres. And then he sent a squire vnto sir Tristram and desired him to come into the field for to hold his promise. When the squire was come to Joyous gard, and that sir Tristram hard of his comming, hee commanded that the squire should come to his presence there as hee lay in his bed. My Lord sir Tristram said Sir Palomides squire, wit ye well my Lord Sir Palomides abideth you in the field, and he would wit whether yee will doe battaile or not. Ah my faire brother said Sir Tristram, wit thou well that I am right heauie for these tidings, therefore tell Sir Palomides, and I were well at ease I would not lye here, nor hee should haue no neede for to send for mee, and I might either ride or goe. And because thou shalt say that I am a lyer. Sir Tristram shewed him his thigh that the wound was fye enthes deepe. And now thou hast seene my hurt, tell thy Lord that this is no fained matter. And tell him that I had rather then all the gold of King Arthur, that I were whole and sound. And tell Sir Palomides that as soone as I am whole I shall seeke him endlong and ouerthwart, and that I promise him as I am true Knight: and if euer I may meete with him

he ſhall haue battaile of me his fill. And when Sir Palomides wiſt that Sir Triſtram was hurt hee was glad and ſaid. Now am I ſure I ſhall haue no ſhame. for I wot well I would haue had no handling of him, and by likelyhood I muſt needes haue had the worſe. For hee is the hardieſt knight in battaile that is now liuing except ſir Lancelot. And then departed Sir Palomides whereas fortune would lead him. And within a moneth Sir Triſtram was whole of his hurt. And then he toke his armour and rode from countrey to countrey, and all the ſtrange aduentures he achieued whereſoeuer he rode. And alwaies hee enquired after Sir Palomides, but of all that quarter of Sommer Sir Triſtram could neuer meete with Sir Palomides, but thus as Sir Triſtram ſought and enquired after Sir Palomides Sir Triſtram achieued many great battailes, where through all the noyſe fell to Sir Triſtram, and it ſealed of ſir Launcelot. And therefore ſir Launcelots brethren and his kinſmen would haue ſlaine ſir Triſtram, becauſe of his great fame. But when Sir Launcelot wiſt how his kinſmen were ſet he ſaid to them openly. Wit ye well that and the enuie of you all to be ſo hardy to waite vpon my Lord ſir Triſtram with any hurt, ſhame or vilany as I am true knight, I ſhall ſlay the beſt of you with mine owne hands. Fie for ſhame would ye for his noble deeds, awaite vpon him to ſlay him. Jeſu defend ſaid Sir Launcelot that euer any noble knight as ſir Triſtram is ſhould be deſtroyed with treaſon. Of this the noyſe and fame ſprang into Cornwaile, and among them of Lions, whereof they were paſſing glad and made great ioy. And then they of Lyones ſent letters vnto ſir Triſtram of recommendation, and many great gifts to maintaine ſir Triſtrams eſtate. And euer now and then ſir Triſtram reſorted vnto Joyous gard, whereas *la* beale Iſond was that loued him as her ſelfe.

FINIS.

King Arthur and his valiant Knights of the round *Table.*

Sir Launcelot. *Sir* Galahad. *Sir* Perciuall.
Sir Ector. *Sir* Bors *Sir* Lionel. *Sir* Grifher.
Sir Tor. *Sir* Acolon. *Sir* Ewaine. *Sir* Marhaus.
Sir Sagris. *Sir* Turquine *Sir* Kay. *Sir* Gareth



Sir Beaumans. *Sir* Bersunt. *Sir* Palomides. *Sir* Beleobus.
Sir Ballomare. *Sir* Galahalt. *Sir* Lamoracke. *Sir* Fro
Sir Pagnet. *Sir* Belvoure.

THE MOST ANCIENT AND FAMOVS HISTORY OF THE RENOWNED *PRINCE* ARTHVR

King of *Britaine*,

The Third Part.

Wherein is declared his Life and Death, *with all his glorious Battailes against the* Saxons, Saracens *and* Pagans, which (for the honour of his Country) he most worthily atcheiued.

As also, all the Noble Acts, and Heroicke Deeds of his Valiant KNIGHTS of the ROVND TABLE.

Newly refined, and published for the delight, and profit of the READER.

LONDON,

Printed by *William Stansby*, for *Iacob Bloome*, 1634.

THE CONTENTS AND Chapters of the third.

PART.

How Sir *Launcelot* rode on his aduentures, and how he holp a dolorous Lady from paine. And how he fought: with a dragon. *chap.* 1

How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto King *Pelles*, and of the Sancgreal and how hee begate *Galahad* vpon faire *Elaine* King *Pelles* daughter. *chap.* 2

How Sir *Launcelot* was displeased when hee knew that hee had lain by dame *Elaine*, and how she was deliuered of *Galahad* *chap.* 3

How Sir *Bors* came to dame *Elaine* and saw *Galahad* and how he was fed with the Sancgreall. *chap.* 4

How Sir *Bors* made Sir *Pediner* to yeeld him, and of meruailous aduentures that he had, and how he achiued them. *chap.* 5

How Sir *Bors* departed, and how Sir *Launcelot* was rebuked of Queene *Guenener*, and of his excuse. *chap.* 6

How Dame *Elaine Galahads* mother came in great state vnto Camelot and how Sir *Launcelot* behaued him there. *chap.* 7

How dame *Brisen* by enchantment brought Sir *Launcelot* to dame *Elaines* bed. And how Queene *Guenener* rebuked him. *chap.* 8

How dame *Elaine* was commanded by Queene *Guenener* for to auoide the Court, and how Sir *Launcelot* became mad. *chap.* 9

What sorrow Queene *Guenener* made for Sir *Launcelot*, and how he was sought by Knights of his kinne. *cap.* 10

How a seruant of Sir *Aglouales* was slaine, and what vengeance Sir *Aglouale* and Sir *Percinale* did therefore. *chap.* 11

How Sir *Percinale* departed secretly from his brother, and how hee loosed a Knight bound with a chaine, and of other things. *chap.* 12

How Sir *Percivale* met with Sir *Ector*, and how they fought long together, and how they had almost slaine each other. *chap.* 13
How by miracle they were both made whole by the comming of the holy vessell of the Sancgreall. *chap.* 14
How Sir *Launcelot* in his madnes tooke a sword and fought with a Knight, and after lept in a bed. *chap.* 15
How Sir *Launcelot* was caried in a horse litter, and how Sir *Launcelot* relceved Sir *Bliaunt* his host. *chap.* 16
How Sir *Launcelot* fought against a boore and slew him, and how he was hurt, & after brought vnto an hermitage. *chap.* 17
How Sir *Launcelot* was knowen by dame *Elane*, and how hee was borne into a chamber, and after healed by the holy Sancgreall. *chap.* 18
How Sir *Launcelot* after that hee was whole and had his minde, he was ashamed, and how dame *Elaine* desired a castle for him. *chap.* 19
How Sir *Launcelot* came into Ioyous Ile, and there hee named himselfe *le Chevaller mal fet*. *chap.* 20
Of a great turneiment in the Ioyous Ile, and how Sir *Percivale* fought with him. *chap.* 21
How each of them knew other, and of their great courtesie. And how his brother Sir *Ector* came vnto him, and of their ioy. *chap.* 22
How Sir *Bors* and Sir *Lionell* came to King *Brandegore*, and how Sir *Bors* tooke his sonne *Helyne le blanke*, and of Sir *Launcelot*. *chap.* 23
How Sir *Launcelot* with Sir *Percivale* and Sir *Ector* came to the Court and of the great ioy of him. *chap.* 24
How *la beale Isond* counselled Sir *Tristram* to goe vnto the court of the great feast of Pentecost. *chap.* 25
How Sir *Tristram* departed vnarmed and met with Sir *Palomides* and how they fought each other, and how Sir *Palomides* forbeare him. *chap.* 26
How that Sir *Tristram* gat him harnis of a Knight which was late hurt, and how hee ouerthrew Sir *Percivale*. *chap.* 27
How Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* fought long together and after

how sir [illegible] made him to be [illegible]

at the Vigill of the feast of Pentecost entred into the Hall
Arthur a damosell and desired Sir *Launcelot* for to
Knight, and how he went with her. *chap.* 29
the letters were found written in the siege perilous, and of
meruailous aduenture of the sword in a stone. *chap.* 30
Sir *Gawaine* assaied to draw out the sword. And how an
old man brought in Sir *Galahad*. *chap.* 31
how the old man brought Sir *Galahad* vnto the siege perilous
set him therein, and how all the Knights meruailed thereof.
chap. 32
how King *Arthur* shewed the stone houing on the water to sir
Galahad and how he drew out the sword. *chap.* 33
how King *Arthur* had all the Knights together for to iust in the
medow beside Camelot or they departed. *chap.* 34
how the Queene desired to see Sir *Galahad* and how after all
the Knights were replenished with the holy Sancgreall, and
how they auowed the enquest of the same. *chap.* 35
great sorrow was made of the King and the Queene and la-
dies for the departing of the Knights, and how they departed.
chap. 36
Sir *Galahad* got him a shield And how they sped that pre-
sumed to take downe that shield. *chap.* 37
Sir *Galahad* departed with the shield. And how King *E-*
lias had receiued the shield of *Joseph* of Arimathy *chap.* 38
Joseph made a Crosse vpon the white shield with his blood,
and how sir *Galahad* was by a Munke brought to a tombe.
chap. 39
meruaile that sir *Galahad* heard and saw in the tombe, and
of *Melias* Knight. *chap.* 40
how that sir *Melias* had and sir *Galahad* reuenged
how sir *Melias* was caried into an Abbey. *chap.* 41
departed and how he was commanded to goe
of Maidens for to destroy the wicked customs.
chap. 42
how sir *Galahad* fought with the Knights of the Castle, and
destroyed

destroyed the wicked custome. chap.43
How sir *Gawaine* came vnto the Abbey for to follow after Sir *Galahad* and how hee was shriuen vnto an hermite. chap.44
How sir *Galahad* met with sir *Launcelot* and with sir *Percinale* and smote them both downe and departed from them. chap.45
How sir *Launcelot* halfe sleeping and halfe waking saw a sicke man borne in a horse litter, and how hee was healed with the Sancgreall. chap.46
How a voice speake to sir *Launcelot*, and how he missed his horse and his helme, and after went on foote. chap.47
How sir *Launcelot* was shriuen of his sinnes, and what sorrow he made. And of the good ensamples that were shewed him. chap.48
How sir *Percinale* came vnto a Recluse and asked her counsaile and how she told him that she was his aunt. chap.49
How *Merlin* likned the round table to the world, and how the Knights that should achieue the Sancgreal should be knowen. chap.50
How a yeoman desired him to get againe an horse, and how sir *Percinales* hackney was slaine, & how he gat an horse. chap.53
Of the great danger that sir *Percinale* was in by his horse, and how he saw a serpent and a Lyon fight. chap.54
Of the vision that sir *Percinale* saw, and how his vision was expounded, and of his Lyon. chap.55
How sir *Percinale* saw a ship comming toward him and how the Lady of the ship told him of her disheritance. chap.56
How sir *Percinale* promised her helpe, and how he required her of loue, and how he was saued from the fame feend. chap.57
How sir *Percinale* for pennance roue himselfe through the thigh. And how the damosell was knowen for the Deuill. chap.58
How sir *Launcelot* went into a Chappell, where hee found dead in a white shirt, a man of religion of an hundred winters old. chap.59
How men would haue hewen a dead man, and it would not bee, and how that sir *Launcelot* tooke the haire of the dead man. chap.60
Of a vision that sir *Launcelot* had and how he told it to an hermit, and desired counsaile of him. chap.61

How the hermit expounded to sir *Launcelot* his vision, and told him that sir *Galahad* was his sonne. *chap.62*
How sir *Launcelot* iusted with many Knights, and how hee was taken. *chap.63*
How sir *Launcelot* told his vision vnto a woman, and shee expounded it vnto him. *chap.64*
How sir *Gawaine* was nigh wery of the queste of the Sancgreall, and of his meruailous dreame. *chap.65*
Of the vision that sir *Ector de Maris* had, and how he iusted with Sir *Vwaineles aunitres* his sworne brother. *chap.66*
How sir *Gawaine* and sir *Ector* came vnto an hermitage for to bee confessed. And how they shewed to the hermit their visions. *chap.67*
How the hermite *Nacien* expounded their vision. *chap 68.*
Of the good counsaile that the hermite gaue vnto them: *chap.69*
How sir *Bors* met with an hermite, and how hee was confessed vnto him, and of the pennance that was enioyned him. *chap.70*
How sir *Bors* was lodged with a Lady and how hee tooke vpon him for to fight against a champion for her land. *chap.71*
Of vision that sir *Bors* had that night and how hee fought and ouercame his aduersary: *chap.72*
How the Lady was restored vnto her lands by the battaile of Sir *Bors*, and of his departing, and how hee met sir *Lionell* taken and beaten with thornes and also of a maide which should haue beene deuoured. *chap.73*
How Sir *Bors* left to rescew his brother and went to rescew the damosell. And how it was told that Sir *Lionell* was dead. *c.74*
How sir *Bors* told his dreame which hee had dreamed, vnto a knight, and of the good counsaile that the priest gaue him. *c.75*
How the Deuill in a womans likenesse would haue had sir *Bors* to haue layen by her, & how by Gods grace he escaped. *chap.76*
Of a holy communication of an abbot vnto sir *Bors*, and how the abbot counsailed him. *chap.77*
How sir *Bors* met with his brother Sir *Lionell*. And How Sir *Lionell* would haue slaine sir *Bors* his brother. *chap.78*
How sir *Colgreuance* fought against sir *Lionell* for to saue sir *Bors* and how the hermit was slaine. *chap.79*

How Sir *Lionell* slew Sir *Colgreuance*, and how after hee would haue slaine his brother Sir *Bors*. *chap.* 80
How a voice was heard that charged sir *Bors* not to touch him, and of a cloud that came betweene them. *chap.* 81
How sir *Galahad* fought at a turnement, and how he was knowen of sir *Gawaine* and sir *Ector de maris*. *chap.* 82
How sir *Galahad* rode with a Damosell, and came into a shippe where as sir *Bors* and sir *Percinale* were in. *chap.* 83
How sir *Galahad* entred into the ship, and of a faire bed that was therein, with other meruailous things and of a sword. *chap.* 84
Of the meruailes of the sword and of the scabbard. *chap.* 79
How King *Pelles* was smitten through both the thighs because he drew the sword, and of meruailous histories. *chap.* 86
How *Salomon* tooke *Dauids* sword by the counsaile of his wife, and of other meruailous matters. *chap.* 87
Of the wonderfull tale of King *Salomon* and his wife. *chap.* 88
How sir *Galahad* and his fellowes came vnto a Castle, and how they were fought withall, and how they slew their enemies, and of other matters. *chap.* 89
How the three Knights with sir *Percinales* sister came into the waste forrest and of an hart & fouer Lyons, and of other things. *chap.* 90
How they were desired of a strange custome, the which would not obey And how they fought & slew many Knights. *chap.* 91
How Sir *Percinales* sister bled a dish full of blood for to heale a gentlewoman, whereof she died, and how the body was put into a ship. *chap.* 92
How sir *Galahad* and sir *Percinale* found in a castle many tombs of maidens that had bled to death. *chap.* 93
How sir *Launcelot* entred into the ship, where Sir *Percinales* sister lay dead. And how hee met with sir *Galahad* his sonne. *chap.* 94
How a Knight brought vnto sir *Galahad* an horse, and bad him come from his father Sir *Launcelot*, *chap.* 95
How sir *Launcelot* was before the doore of the chamber, wherein the holy Sangreall was. *chap.* 96
How sir *Launcelot* had layen twentie foure dayes and as many nights,

...ights as a dead man, and of other matters. *chap.* 97

How sir *Launcelot* returned toward Logris, and of other aduentures that hee saw in the way. *chap.* 98

How sir *Galahad* came vnto King *Mordrains* and of other matters and aduentures. *chap.* 99

How sir *Percinale* and sir *Bors* met with sir *Galahad*, and how they came to the Castle of Corbonek, and of other matters. *chap.* 100

How sir *Galahad* and his fellowes were fed with the Sancgreall, and how our Lord appeared to them, and of other matters. *chap.* 101

How sir *Galahad* anoynted with the blood of the speare the maimed King and of other aduentures. *chap.* 102

How they were fed with the Sancgreall while they were in prison, and how sir *Galahad* was made King. *chap.* 103

Of the sorrow that sir *Percinale* and sir *Bors* made when sir *Galahad* was dead. And of the death of sir *Percinale*, and of other matters. *chap.* 104

Of the ioy that King *Arthur* and Queene *Guenener* had of the achiuement of the Sancgreall. And how sir *Launcelot* fell to his old loue againe. *chap.* 105

How the Queene commanded Sir *Launcelot* to auoid the Court, and of the sorrow that sir *Launcelot* made. *chap.* 106

How at a dinner the which the Queene made, there was a Knight poisoned the which Sir *Mador* laide vpon the Queene. *cap.* 107

How Sir *Mador* apeached the Queene of treason, and there was no Knight would fight for her at the first time. *chap.* 108

How the Queene required Sir *Bors* to fight for her, and how hee granted her vpon a condition, and how hee warned sir *Launcelot* thereof. *chap.* 109

...day Sir *Bors* made him ready for to fight for Queene ... and how an other discharged him when hee should ... *chap.* 110

... *Launcelot* fought against sir *Mador de la port* for the Queene, and how he ouercame Sir *Mador* and discharged the Queene. *chap.* 111

... the truth was knowen by the damosell of the lake, and of diuers

Diuers other matters. chap. 113
How sir *Launcelot* rode to Astolat, and receiued a sleeue to beare vpon his helme at the request of a maide. chap. 113
How the tournayment began at Winchester, and what Knights were at the lists and of other matters. chap. 114
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Lionell* entred into the field against them of King *Arthurs* Court, and how sir *Launcelot* was hurt. chap. 115
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Lionell* departed out of the field, and in what iopardy sir *Launcelot* was. chap. 116
How sir *Launcelot* was brought vnto an hermite for to be healed of his wound and of other matters. chap. 117
How sir *Gawain* was lodged with the Lord of Astolat, and there he had knowledge that it was sir *Launcelot* that beare the red sleeue. chap. 118
Of the great sorrow that sir *Bors* made for the hurt of sir *Launcelot*. And of great anger that Queene *Guenemer* had because sir *Launcelot* beare the red sleeue. chap. 119
How sir *Bors* sought sir *Launcelot* and found him in the hermitage and of the lamentation betweene them. chap. 120
How sir *Launcelot* armed him, for to assay himselfe if hee might beare armes, and how his wound brake out againe. chap. 121
How sir *Bors* returned and told tidings of sir *Launcelot*, and of the tournoyment, and vnto whom the pride was giuen. chap. 122
Of the great lamentation that the faire maide of Astolat made when sir *Launcelot* should depart, and how she die for his loue. chap. 123
How the corps of the faire maide of Astolat was laid before King *Arthur*, and of the buryng, and how sir *Launcelot* offred the maide peny. chap. 124
How sir *Launcelot* after that hee was hurt [illegible] chap. 125
Of a great lists done all the Christmasse, and of [illegible] tournayment ordained by King *Arthur*, and [illegible] *Launcelot*. chap. 126
How King *Arthur* [illegible] much of the lusting and [illegible] in the field, and how he rode and sought sir *Launcelot*. chap. 127

loue is likned vnto Summer. chap.128
Queene Guenever rode on Maying with certaine Knights of the round table, clothed all in greene. chap.129
Sir Meliagraunce tooke Queene Guenever and all her Ladies which were sore hurt in fighting: chap.130
Sir Launcelot had word how the Queene was taken, and how Meliagraunce layed an embushment for sir Launcelot chap.131
Sir Launcelots horse was slaine, and how sir Launcelot came in a Chariot for to rescew the Queene, chap.132
How sir Meliagraunce required forgiuenesse of Queene Guenever, and how she appeased sir Launcelot, and of other matters. chap.133
How sir Launcelot came in the night to the Queene, and lay with her, and how sir Meliagraunce appeached the Queene of treason. chap.134
How sir Launcelot answered for the Queene, and waged battaile against sir Meliagraunce: And how sir Launcelot was taken in a trap. chap.135
How sir Launcelot was deliuered out of prison by a Lady, and how he tooke a white courser, and came for to keepe his day. chap.136
How sir Launcelot came the same time that sir Meliagraunce rode him in the field, and dressed him to battaile. chap.137
How sir Yvre came vnto King Arthurs Court for to bee healed of his wounds, and how King Arthur would begin to handle him. chap.138
How King Arthur handled sir Yvre and after him many other knights of the round table. chap.139
How Launcelot was commanded by King Arthur to handle him, and anon hee was whole, and how they thanked him. chap.140
How a parlement made of an hundred Knights against an hundred, and of other matters. chap.141
How sir Mordred were busie vpon Sir Gawaine to know the loue betweene sir Launcelot and Queene chap.142

diuers others mattes. chap.112
How sir *Launcelot* rode to Astolat, and receiued a sleeue to beare vpon his helme at the request of a maide. chap.113
How the turneyment began at Winchester, and what Knights were at the Iusts and of other matters. chap.114
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Lawaine* entred into the field against them of King *Arthurs* Court, and how sir *Launcelot* was hurt. chap.115
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Lauaine* departed out of the field, and in what ieopardy sir *Launcelot* was. chap.116
How sir *Launcelot* was brought vnto an hermite for to be healed of his wound and of other matters. chap.117
How sir *Gawain* was lodged with the Lord of Astolat, and there hee had knowledge that it was sir *Launcelot* that beare the red sleeue. chap.118
Of the great sorrow that sir *Bors* made for the hurt of sir *Launcelot*. And of great anger that Queene *Gueeneuer* had because sir *Launcelot* beare the red sleeue. chap.119
How sir *Bors* sought sir *Lancelot* and found him in the hermitage and of the lamentation betweene them. chap.120
How sir *Launcelot* armed him, for to assay himselfe if hee might beare armes, and how his wound brake out againe. chap.121
How sir *Bors* returned and told tidings of sir *Launcelot*, and of the turnement, and vnto whom the prise was giuen. chap.122
Of the great lamentation that the faire maide of Astolat made when sir *Launcelot* should depart, and how she die for his loue. chap.123
How the corps of the faire maide of Astolat arriued before King *Arthur*, and of the burying, and how sir *Launcelot* offred the masse peny. chap.124
How sir *Launcelot* after that hee was hurt of a gentlewoman came vnto an hermite, and of other matters. chap.125
Of a great Iusts done all the Christmasse, and of a great Iusts and turneyment ordained by King *Arthur*, and of sir *Launcelot*. chap.126
How King *Arthur* meruailed him much of the iusting and turneyment in the field, and how hee rode and found sir *Launcelot*. chap.127

How true loue is likned vnto ſummer. *chap.*128
How Queene *Gueneuer* rode on Maying with certaine Knights of the round table, clothed all in greene. *chap.*129
How Sir *Meliagrance* tooke Queene *Gueneuer* and all her Knights which were ſore hurt in fighting. *chap.*130
How Sir *Launcelot* had word how the Queene was taken, and how Sir *Mcliagraunce* layed an embuſhment for ſir *Lancelot* *chap.*131
How ſir *Launcelots* horſe was ſlaine, and how ſir *Launcelot* rode in a Chariot for to reſcew the Queene, *chap.*132
How ſir *Meliagraunce* required forgiueneſſe of Queene *Guenenuer*, and how ſhe appeaſed ſir *Launcelot*, and of other matters. *chap.*133
How ſir *Launcelot* came in the night to the Queene, and lay with her, and how ſir *Meliagraunce* appeached the Queene of treaſon. *chap.*134
How ſir *Launcelot* anſwered for the Queene, and waged battaile againſt ſir *Meliagraunce*. And how ſir *Launcelot* was taken in a trap. *chap.*135
How ſir *Launcelot* was deliuered out of priſon by a Lady, and how he tooke a white courſer, and came for to keepe his day. *chap.*136
How ſir *Launcelot* came the ſame time that ſir *Meliagraunce* abode him in the field, and dreſſed him to battaile. *chap.*137
How ſir *Vrre* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court for to bee healed of his wounds, and how King *Arthur* would begin to handle him. *chap.*138
How King *Arthur* handled ſir *Vrre* and after him many other Knights of the round table. *chap.*139
How ſir *Launcelot* was commanded by King *Arthur* to handle his wounds, and anon hee was whole, and how they thanked God. *chap.*140
How there was a part made of an hundred Knights againſt an hundre dKnights, and of other matters. *chap.*141
How ſir *Agrauaine* & ſir *Mordred* were buſie vpon Sir *Gawaine* for to diſcloſe the loue betweene ſir *Launcelot* and Queene *Guenenuer*. *chap.*142

How ſir *Agrawaine* diſeloſed their loue vnto King *Arthur*, and how that King *Arthur* gaue them licence for to take him. *chap.*143

How ſir *Launcelot* was eſpied in the Queenes chamber, and how ſir *Agrauaine* and ſir *Mordred* came with 12. Knights to ſley him. *chap.*144

How ſir *Launcelot* ſlew ſir *Colgrenaunce*, and armed him in his armour. And after ſlew ſir *Agrauaine* and twelue of his felowes. *chap.*145

How ſir *Launcelot* came to ſir *Bors* and told him how hee had ſped, and in what aduenture he had beene, and how he eſcaped *chap.*146

Of the counſaile and aduiſe which was taken by Sir *Launcelot* and his friends for to ſaue the Queene. *chap.*147

How ſir *Mordred* rode haſtely vnto the King for to tell him of the fray and death of ſir *Agrauaine* his brother and of other things. *chap.*148

How ſir *Launcelot* and his kinſmen reſcewed the Queene from the fire, and how hee ſlew many Knights. *chap.*149

Of the ſorrow and lamentation of King *Arthur* for the death of his two nephewes and other good Knights, and alſo for the Queene his wife. *chap.*150

How King *Arthur* at the requeſt of ſir *Gawaine* concluded to make warre againſt ſir *Launcelot*, and laid ſiege to his Caſtle, called Ioyous gard. *chap.*151

Of the communication betweene King *Arthur* and ſir *Launcelot*, and how King *Arthur* reproued him. *chap.*152

How the coſins and kinſmen of ſir *Launcelot* exhorted him for to goe out to doe battaile, and how they made them ready. *chap.*153

How ſir *Gawaine* iuſted and ſmote downe ſir *Lionell*, and how ſir *Launcelot* horſed King *Arthur*. *chap.*154

How the Pope ſent downe his Bulls for to make peace, and his ſir *Launcelot* brought the Queene vnto King *Arthur*. *chap.*155

Of the deliuerance of the Queene to the King by ſir *Launcelot* & what language ſir *Gawaine* gaue ſir *Launcelot*. *chap,*156

Of the communication betweene Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot*, with much other language. *chap.*157

How Sir *Launcelot* departed from King *Arthur* and from Ioyous gard for to goe ouer the sea, and what Knights went with him. *chap.* 158

How Sir *Launcelot* passed ouer the Sea into his owne land, and how he made great Lords of the Knights that went with him. *chap.* 159

How King *Arthur* and Sir *Gawaine* made a great hoast ready to goe ouer sea to make warre on Sir *Launcelot*. *chap.* 160

What message Sir *Gawaine* sent vnto Sir *Launcelot*, & how King *Arthur* laid siege vnto Benwike and of other matters *cap.* 161

How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot* did battaile together, and how Sir *Gawaine* was hurt. *chap.* 162

Of the sorrow that King *Arthur* made for the warre, and of an other battaile, where also Sir *Gawaine* had the worse. *cap.* 163

How Sir *Mordred presumed* and tooke on him to bee King of England and would haue married the Queene. *chap.* 164

How after that King *Arthur* had tidings, hee returned and came to Douer, where Sir *Mordred* met him to let his landing, and of the death of Sir *Gawaine*. *chap.* 165

How after Sir *Gawaines* goast appeared vnto King *Arthur*, and warned him that he should not fight as at that day. *chap.* 166

How by misaduenture of an adder the Battaile began where Sir *Mordred* was slaine, and King *Arthur* wounded to death. *chap.* 167

How King *Arthur* commaunded to cast his sword Excalibur in the water and how hee was deliuered vnto Ladies in a barge. *chap.* 168

How Sir *Bediuere* found King *Arthur* dead on the morrow in an hermitage, and how he abode there with the hermit. *chap.* 169

Of the opinion of some men, of the death of King *Arthur*, and how Queene *Gueneuer* made her a Nunne in Almesbury. *c* 170

How when Sir *Launcelot* heard of the death of King *Arthur* and and of Sir *Gawaine*, he came into England *chap.* 171

How Sir *Launcelot* departed for to seeke Queene *Gueneuer* and and how hee found her at Almesbury. *chap.* 172

How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto the Hermitage where the Archibishop of Canterbury was, and how he tooke the habite vnto him. *chap.* 173

How ſir *Agrawaine* diſcloſed their loue vnto King *Arthur*, and how that King *Arthur* gaue them licence for to take him. *chap.*143

How ſir *Launcelot* was eſpied in the Queenes chamber, and how ſir *Agrauaine* and ſir *Mordred* came with 12. Knights to ſley him. *chap.*144

How ſir *Launcelot* ſlew ſir *Colgrenaunce*, and armed him in his armour. And after ſlew ſir *Agrauaine* and twelue of his felowes. *chap.*145

How ſir *Launcelot* came to ſir *Bors* and told him how hee had ſped, and in what aduenture he had beene, and how he eſcaped *chap.*146

Of the counſaile and aduiſe which was taken by Sir *Launcelot* and his friends for to ſaue the Queene. *chap.*147

How ſir *Mordred* rode haſtely vnto the King for to tell him of the fray and death of ſir *Agrauaine* his brother and of other things. *chap.*148

How ſir *Launcelot* and his kinſmen reſcewed the Queene from the fire, and how hee ſlew many Knights. *chap.*149

Of the ſorrow and lamentation of King *Arthur* for the death of his two nephewes and other good Knights, and alſo for the Queene his wife. *chap.*150

How King *Arthur* at the requeſt of ſir *Gawaine* concluded to make warre againſt ſir *Launcelot*, and laid ſiege to his Caſtle, called Ioyous gard. *chap.*151

Of the communication betweene King *Arthur* and ſir *Launcelot*, and how King *Arthur* reproued him. *chap.*152

How the coſins and kinſmen of ſir *Launcelot* exhorted him for to goe out to doe battaile, and how they made them ready. *chap.*153

How ſir *Gawaine* iuſted and ſmote downe ſir *Lionell*, and how ſir *Launcelot* horſed King *Arthur*. *chap.*154

How the Pope ſent downe his Bulls for to make peace, and his ſir *Launcelot* brought the Queene vnto King *Arthur*. *chap.*155

Of the deliuerance of the Queene to the King by ſir *Launcelot* & what language ſir *Gawaine* gaue ſir *Launcelot*. *chap,*156

Of the communication betweene Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot*, with much other language. *chap.*157

How Sir *Launcelot* departed from King *Arthur* and from Ioyous gard for to goe ouer the ſea, and what Knights went with him. *chap.*158

How Sir *Launcelot* paſſed ouer the Sea into his owne land, and how he made great Lords of the Knights that went with him. *chap.*159

How King *Arthur* and Sir *Gawaine* made a great hoſt ready to goe ouer ſea to make warre on Sir *Launcelot.* *chap.*160

What meſſage Sir *Gawaine* ſent vnto Sir *Launcelot*, & how King *Arthur* laid ſiege vnto Benwike and of other matters *cap.*161

How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot* did battaile together, and how Sir *Gawaine* was hurt. *chap.*162

Of the ſorrow that King *Arthur* made for the warre, and of an other battaile, where alſo Sir *Gawaine* had the worſe. *cap.*163

How Sir *Mordred preſumed* and tooke on him to bee King of England and would haue married the Queene. *chap.*164

How after that King *Arthur* had tidings, hee returned and came to Douer, where Sir *Mordred* met him to let his landing, and of the death of Sir *Gawaine.* *chap.*165

How after Sir *Gawaines* goaſt appeared vnto King *Arthur*, and warned him that he ſhould not fight as at that day. *chap.* 166

How by miſaduenture of an adder the Battaile began where Sir *Mordred* was ſlaine, and King *Arthur* wounded to death. *chap.*167

How King *Arthur* commaunded to caſt his ſword Excalibur in the water and how hee was deliuered vnto Ladies in a barge. *chap.*168

How Sir *Bediuere* found King *Arthur* dead on the morrow in an hermitage, and how he abode there with the hermit. *chap.*169

Of the opinion of ſome men, of the death of King *Arthur*, and how Queene *Gueneuer* made her a Nunne in Almeſbury. *c* 170

How when Sir *Launcelot* heard of the death of King *Arthur* and and of Sir *Gawaine*, he came into England *chap.*171

How Sir *Launcelot* departed for to ſeeke Queene *Gueneuer* and and how hee found her at Almesbury. *chap.*172

How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto the Hermitage where the Archibiſhop of Canterbury was, and how he tooke the habite vnto him. *chap.*173

How Sir *Launcelot* went with his seuen fellowes to Almesbury, and found Queene *Guenever* dead whom they brought to Glastinbury. *chap.* 174

How Sir *Launcelot* began for to waxe sicke, and after died, and then his body was borne vnto Ioyous gard, there tobee buried. *chap.* 175

How Sir *Ector* fouud Sir *Launcelot* his brother dead. And how *Constantine* reigned next after King *Arthur*. And of the end of this booke.

FINIS.

THE MOST ANCIENT AND FAMOVS HISTORIE OF *THE RENOWNED* PRINCE ARTHVR King of Britaine.

The third Part.

CHAP. I

How Sir *Launcelot* rode on his aduentures, and how he holpe a dolorous Lady from paine. And how he fought with a dragon

NOw leaue wee off Sir Triſtram, de Liones and ſpeake we of ſir Launcelot du lake, and Sir Galahad ſir Launcelots ſonne, how hee was begotten, and in what maner. Afore the time that Sir Galahad was begotten or born, there came in an Hermit vnto King Arthur on Whitſunday as the Knights ſat at the round table. And when the Hermit ſaw the ſiege perilous, hee aſked the King and all the Knights why that ſiege was voide. King Arthur and all the Knights anſwered, there ſhall neuer none ſit in that ſiege but one, but if he be deſtroyed. Then ſaid the Hermit, wot yee not what he is. Nay ſaid King Arthur and all the Knights we wot not who he is that ſhall ſit therein. Then wot I ſaid the Her-

mit, for he that shall sit in that siege is yet vnborne and vngotten, and this same yeare he shall be gotten that shal sit in that siege perilous, and hee shall win the Sanegreall. When the Hermit had made this mention he departed from the Court of King Arthur. And then after the feast Sir Launcelot rode on his aduentures, till vpon a time by aduenture hee passed ouer the bridge of Corbin. And there he saw the faireſt Tower that euer he saw, and there vnder was a faire towne full of people, and all the people men and women cried all at once. Yee are welcome sir Launcelot du lake the floure of all knighthood, for by thee all we shall be holpen out of danger. What meane ye said sir Launcelot that ye crie so vpon me. Ah faire knight said they all, here is within this Tower a doloreous Lady that hath beene there in paines many winters. For euer shee boyleth in scalding water. And but late said all the people Sir Gawaine was here and he might not helpe her, and so he left her still in paine. So may I said Sir Launcelot, leaue her in paine as wel as sir Gawaine hath done. Nay said the people wee know well that it is sir Launcelot that shall deliuer her. Well said Sir Launcelot, then shew me what I shall doe. Then they brought Sir Launcelot into the Tower. And when he came to the chamber there as this Lady was, the dores of iron vnlocked and vnbolted, and so sir Launcelot went into the chamber that was as hot as any stew, and there Sir Launcelot toke the faireſt Lady by the hand that euer he saw. and shee was all naked as a nedell. And by enchantment Queene Morgan le fay and the Queen of Northgalis had put her there in those paines, because she was called one of the faireſt Ladies in that Countrey. And there shee had beene well fiue yeares, and neuer might shee bee deliuered out of her great paines vnto the time that the beſt knight of the world had taken her by the hand. Then the people brought her clothes. And when shee was arrayed Sir Launcelot thought shee was the faireſt Lady in the world, but if it were Queene Guenеuer. Then this Lady said vnto sir Launcelot. Sir if it please you will yee goe with mee here by into a Chappel that we may giue lauding and praising vnto Almighty God. Madame said sir Launcelot, come on with

me

me, I will goe with you. So when they came there, they gaue thankes vnto God, and all the people learned and gaue thanks vnto God, and said. Sir Knight sith ye haue deliuered this Lady, yee shall deliuer vs from a serpent that is here in a tombe. Then Sir Launcelot tooke his shield and said Bring me thither and what I may doe vnto the pleasure of God and you I will doe it. So when Sir Launcelot came there, he saw written vpon the tombe letters of gold that said thus. Here shall come a libbard of Kings blood and hee wall slay this serpent, and this libbard shall engender a Lyon in this forraine countrey the which Lyon shall passe all other Knights. So then sir Launcelot lift vp the tombe, and there came out an horible and a fenly dragon spitting fire out of his mouth.

Then Sir Launcelot drew out his sword and fought with the dragon long, and at the last with great paine sir Launcelot slew the dragon. There withall came King Pelles the good and noble Knight and saluted sir Launcelot, hee him againe. Faire Knight said the King what is your name, I require you of your Knighthood tell me.

Chap. II.

How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto King *Pelles*, and of the Sancgreal, and how hee begate *Galahad* vpon faire *Elaine* King *Pelles* daughter.

SIr said sir Launcelot, wit ye well my name is Sir Launcelot du lake. And my name is Sir Pelles, King of the forrain countrey, and nigh cosin vnto Ioseph of Arimathy. Then either of them made much of other, and so they went into the Castle for to take their repast. And anon there came in a doue at a window, and in her bill there semed a little sencer of gold and therewithal there was such a sauour as though all the spicery of the world had bene there. And forthwithall there was vpon the table all manner of meates and drinkes that they could thinke vpon: so there came a damosell passing faire and young, and she beare a vessell of gold betweene her hands, and thereto the King kneeled deuoutly and said his prayers, and so

did all that were there. Oh Jesu said sir Launcelot, what may this meane. This is (said King Pelles) the richest thing that any man hath liuing. And when this thing goeth about the roud table shall bee broken. And wit yee well said King Pelles, that this is the holy Sangreall which ye haue heere seene. So King Pelles and sir Launcelot led their liues the most part of that day. And full faine would King Pelles haue found the meanes to haue had Sir Launcelot for to haue laien by his daughter faire dame Elaine, and for this entent. The King knew wel that Sir Launcelot should get a child vpon his daughter the which should be named Sir Galahad the good knight, by whom all the forraine countrey should bee brought out of danger, and by him the holy Graile would bee achieued. Then came there forth a Lady which was called dame Brisen, and shee said vnto King Pelles. Sir wit yee well that Sir Launcelot loueth no Lady in the world but onely Queene Gueneuer, and therefore yee must worke by my counsaile and I shall make him to lye with your daughter Elaine, and he shal not wit but that he lyeth with Queene Gueneuer. Oh the most fairest Lady dame Brisen said King Pelles, hope yee to bring this about. Sir said shee, vpon paine of my life let mee deale. For this dame Brisen was on of the greatest enchantresses that was that time in the world liuing. Then anon by dame Brisens wit, shee made one to come to Sir Launcelot that he knew well. And this man brought him a ring from Queen Gueneuer like as he had come from her, and such a one for the most part as hee was wont to weare. And when Sir Launcelot saw that token, wit ye well he was neuer so faine. Where is my Lady Queene Gueneuer said sir Launcelot: she is in the Castle of Case said the messenger but fiue mile hence. Then sir Launcelot thought to be there that same night. And then this dame Brisen by the commandement of King Pelles let send his daughter to that castle with twenty-fiue knights Then sir Launcelot against night rode vnto that Castle and there anon he was receiued worshipfully, with such people vnto him seeming as were about Queene Gueneuers secret. So when Sir Launcelot was alighted, he asked where the Queene was. So dame Brisen said she was in her bed. And then the people

ple were auoided, and Sir Launcelot was led vnto his chamber. And then dame Brisen brought Sir Launcelot a cuppe full of wine. And as soone as hee had drunke that wine hee was so assoted and so mad that hee might make no delay but without any let hee went to bed. And hee wend that the Lady Elaine had bene Quene Guenever. Wit yee well that Sir Launcelot was glad, and so was the Lady dame Elaine that shee had gotten Sir Launcelot in her armes, for well shee knew that the same night should be gotten vpon her Sir Galahad, that should proue the best Knight of the world. And so they lay together vnto fire of the cloke on the morrow. And all the windowes and holes of that chamber were stopped, that no manner of light might be seene. And then sir Launcelot remembred him, and he arose and went to the window.

Chap. III.

How Sir *Launcelot* was displeased when hee knew that hee had laien by dame *Elaine*, and how she was deliuered of *Galahad*.

And anon as he had vnshut the window the enchauntment was gone, then hee knew himselfe that hee had done amisse. Alas said hee that I haue liued so long, now am I shamed. So then hee gate his sword in his hand and said. Thou traitresse what art thou that I haue layen by all this night, thou shalt die right heere of my hand. Then this faire Lady dame Elaine skipped out of her bed all naked and kneeled downe before Sir Launcelot and said. Faire curteous Knight come of Kings blood, I require you haue mercy vpon mee. And as thou art renowmed the most noble Knight of the world slay me not, for I haue in my wombe him by thee that shall bee the most noblest Knight of the world Ah thou false traitresse said Sir Launcelot, why hast thou thus betrayed mee. Anon tell mee what thou art, shee answered and said. Sir I am Elaine the daughter of King Pelles. Well said Sir Launcelot, I will forgiue you this deeds, and therewith hee toke her vp in his armes and kissed her, for

shee was a faire Lady and there to lusty and young, and wise as any was that time liuing. So God me helpe said Sir Launcelot, I may not put this blame to you but her that made this enchantment vpon me, as betweene you and me, and I may find that same Lady Brisen, shee shall leese her head for her witch craft, for there was neuer knight so deceiued as I am this night. And so sir Launcelot arayed him and armed him, and toke his leaue mildly of that youg Lady dame Elaine, and so he departed. Then shee said, my Lord Sir Launcelot I beseech you se me as soone as you may, for I haue obeyed me vnto the prophesy that my father told me, and by his commandement to fulfill this prophesie I haue giuen the greatest richesse and the fairest floure that euer I had, that is my maidenhood, which I shall neuer haue againe, and therefore gentle knight owe me your good wil. And so sir Launcelot arayed him and was armed and toke his leaue mildly of that young lady dame Elaine, and so hee departed and rode till hee came to the castle of Corbin where her father was. And as soone as her time came shee was deliuered of a faire child. And they christned him and named him Galahad. And wit yee well that child was well kept and well nourished, And hee was thus named Galahad, for because sir Launcelot was so named at the font stone, and after that the Lady of the lake confirmed him Sir Launcelot du lake. Then after that this Lady Elaine was deliuered and churched there came a knight vnto her, whose name was sir Bromell le plech, which was a great Lord, and he had loued that Lady long, and he euermore desired her that hee might wed her, and so by no meanes she could put him off. Till vpon a day she said, to sir Bromell. Wit yee well sir knight I will not loue you, for my loue is set vpon the best knight of the world. Who is he said sir Bromell. Sir said she, it is sir Lancelot du lake that I loue and none other, therefore woe me no longer. Ye say well said sir Bromell and sithence yee haue tould me so much yee shall haue but little ioy of sir Lancelot, for I shal slay him where euer I meet him. Sir said the Lady Elaine, doe to him not reason. Wit ye wel my Lady said sir Bromell, I promise you the. 12. moneths I shall keepe the bridge of Corbin, for sir Lancelots sake, that he shall neither come nor go to you but I shal meet with him. Chap.

Chap. IIII.

How Sir *Bors* came to dame *Elaine* and saw *Galahad* and how he was fed with the sancgreall.

Then as it befell by fortune and aduenture Sir Bors de Ganis which was nephew vnto sir Launcelot came ouer that bridge, and ther sir Bromell and sir Bors iusted. And sir Bors smote sir Bromell such a buffet that he bare him ouer his horse taile. And then sir Bromel like as an hardy knight pulled out his sword and dressed his shield to doe battaile with Sir Bors And then sir Bors alighted and auoyded his horse. And there they dashed together many sad strokes. And long thus they fought till at the last sir Bromell was laid vnto the ground. And there Sir Bors began for to vnlace his helme for to sley him. Then sir Bromel cried sir Bors mercy, and yeelded him. Well said sir Bors vpon this couenant thou shalt haue thy life. So thou goe vnto sir Launcelot vpon whitsunday that next commeth, and yæld thæ vnto him as a knight recreant I will doe so said sir Bromell, and that he sware vpon the crosse of the sword and so he let him depart. And sir Bors rode vnto King Pelles that was within Corbin. And when the king and dame Elaine his daughter knew that sir Bors was nephew vnto Sir Launcelot they made him great cheere. Then said dame Elaine: We meruaile much where sir Launcelot is, for he came neuer hære but once. Meruaile not said sir Bors, for all this halfe yeare he hath bene in prison with Quæne Morgan le fay King Arthurs sister. Alas said dame Elaine, that me sore repenteth. And euer sir Bors beheld the child that shee had in her armes: and euer him semed it was passing like sir Launcelot. Truly said dame Elaine, wit yee well that this child he gate vpon me: Then sir Bors wept for ioy, and he prayed vnto God the child might proue as good a knight as his father was. And so ther came in a whit done and thæ beare a little sencer of gold in her bill. And anon there was all manner of meates and drinkes: and there was a maiden that bare the sancgreall and she said openly. Wit ye well Bors that this child is Galahad, that shall

sit

ſit in the ſiege perilous and all ſo ſhall achiue the Sangreall. And hee ſhall be much better then euer was ſir Launcelot du lake, that his owne father. And then they knæled downe and made their deuotions, and there was ſuch a ſauour as all the ſpicery in the world had bæne there. And when the doue toke her flight, the maiden vaniſhed away with the Sangreal as ſhe came. Sir ſaid ſir Bors vnto King Pelles, this caſtle may well be called the caſtle aduenturous, for here be many ſtrange aduentures. That is truth ſaid King Pelles. For well may this place be called the aduenturous place. for here come but few knights that goe away with any worſhip be hee neuer ſo ſtrong hære hee may be proued. And but late agoe ſir Gawaine the good knight gate but little worſhip hære. For I let you to wit ſaid King Pelles, here ſhall no Knight winne no worſhip but if hæ be of worſhip himſelfe, and of good liuing, and that loueth God, and dreadeth God, and elſe hæ getteth no worſhip hære, be hæ neuer ſo hardy. That is a wonderfull thing ſaid ſir Bors, what yæ meane in this countrey I wote not, for yæ haue many ſtrange aduentures, therfore I will lie in this Caſtle this night. Yæ ſhall not doe ſo ſaid King Pelles, by my counſell. For it is hard and yæ eſcape without a ſhame. I ſhall take the aduenture that will befall me ſaid Sir Bors. Then I counſaile you ſaid King Pelles, for to be confeſſed cleane. As for that ſaid ſir Bors I will be confeſſed with a good will. So ſir Bors was confeſſed, and for all women ſir Bors was a virgine ſaue for one, which was the daughter of King Brandegoris and on her hæ gat a child that hight Elaine And ſaue for her ſir Bors was a cleane maide. And ſo ſir Bors was led to bed into a faire large chamber, and many dores were ſhut about that chamber. And when Sir Bors eſpied all thoſe dores, hee made all the people to auoide for he might haue no body with him, but in no wiſe ſir Bors would vnarme him, but ſo laid him vpon the bed. And right ſo he ſaw come in a light which he might wel ſæ a ſpeare great and long which come ſtraight vpon him pointlong. And ſo Sir Bors ſæmed that the head of the ſpeare brent like a taper. And anon or ſir Bors wiſt, the ſpeare head ſmote him into the ſhoulder an hand breadth in dæpneſſe that wound grieued ſir Bors paſſing ſore,

ſore, and then he laid him downe againe for paine. And anon therwithall came a Knight, all armed with his ſhield on his ſhoulder, and his ſword drawen in his hand, and he ſaid to Sir Bors. Ariſe Sir Knight and fight with mee. I am ſore hurt ſaid Sir Bors, but yet I ſhall not faile thee. And then ſir Bors ſtart vp and dreſſed his ſhield, and then they laſhed together mightely a great while And ſo at the laſt Sir Bors beare him alwaies backward vntill hee came to a chamber doore, and there that knight went into that chamber and ther reſted him a great while. And when he had reſted him, he came out freſhly againe, and began a new battaile with ſir Borsmightely and ſtrongly.

Chap. V.

How Sir *Bors* made Sir *Pediuer* to yeeld him, and of meruailous aduentures that he had, and how he achiued them.

Then Sir Bors thought hee ſhould no more goe into that camber to reſt him, and ſo Sir Bors dreſſed him betweene the knight and the chamber doore, and there Sir Bors ſmote him ſo ſore that hee fell downe. And then that knight yeelded him to Sir Bors. what is your name ſaid Sir Bors Sir ſaid that knight, my name is ſir Pediuere of the ſtraight marches. So ſir Bors made him ſweare that at Whateſunday nert comming for to bee at the court of King Arthur and yeeld him there as priſoner and ouercome knight, by the hands of Sir Bors. So thus departed Sir Pediuere, of the ſtraight marches. And then ſir Bors lay him downe for to reſt him. And then he heard and felt much noyſe in that chamber. And then ſir Bors eſpied that there came in he wiſt not whether at the doores or windowes aſhot of arowes and quarels ſo thicke, that hee had great meruaile of it, and there fell many vpon him, and hurt him in the bare places. And then ſir Bors was ware where came in an hedious lyon. So ſir Bors dreſſed him vnto the lyon. And anon the lyon bereft him of his ſhield. And with his ſword Sir Bors ſmote off the lyons head. Right ſo ſir Bors forthwith ſaw a dragon in the court paſſing horrible, and there ſeemed letters of gold written in his forehead. And ſir Bors thought that the letters made a ſignification of his Lord King Arthur.

Right ſo there came an horrible libbard and an old, and there they fought long and did a great battaile together. And at the laſt the dragon ſpit out of his mouth as it had bene well an hundred dragons. And lightly all the ſmall dragons ſlew the old dragon and teare him all to peces. And anon forthwith there came an old man into the hall, and hee ſat him downe in a faire chaire and there ſeemed to bee two great adders about his neck. And then the old man had an harpe, and there he ſung an old ſong, how Ioſeph of Aramathy come into this land. And when he had ſung, the old man bad Sir Bors to goe from thence, for here ſhall ye haue no moe aduentures, and full worſhipfully haue yee done, and better ſhall yee doe hereafter. And then Sir Bors ſeemed that there came the whiteſt Doue that euer he ſaw with a little golden ſencer in her mouth. And anon therewithall the tempeſt ceaſed and paſſed, that before was meruailous to here. So was al the Court ful of good ſauors. Then Sir Bors ſaw foure faire children in the mideſt of the children with a ſencer in his owne hand, and a ſpeare in his other hand. And that ſame ſpear was called the ſpeare of vengeance.

Chap. VI.

How Sir *Bors* departed, and how Sir *Launcelot* was rebuked of Queene *Guenever*, and of his excuſe.

Now ſaid that old man vnto ſir Bors, goe ye vnto your coſin ſir Lancelot and tell him of this aduenture, the which had bene moſt conuenient for him of all earthly knights, but ſinne is ſo foule in him that hee may not achieue ſuch holy dedes, for had not bene his ſinne, he had paſſed all the knights that euer was in his dayes. And tell thou Sir Launcelot that of all worldly aduentures hee paſſeth in manhood and proweſſe all other, but in theſe ſpiritual matters, hee ſhal haue many his better. And when Sir Bors ſaw foure gentlewomen comming by him purely beſene. And hee ſaw whereas they entred into a chamber where was great light, as it were a ſummer light, and the woman kneled downe before an alter of ſiluer with foure

foure pillowes and as it had beene a bishop kneeling downe before that table of siluer. And as Sir Bors looked ouer his head, he saw a sword like siluer naked hoouing ouer his head. And the clarenesse thereof smote so in his eyes, that at that time Sir Bors was blind, and there he heard a voyce that said. Goe thou hence thou Sir Bors, for as yet thou art not worthie to bee in this place. And then hee went backeward to his bed till on the morrow. And on the morrow King Pelles made great ioy of Sir Bors, and then hee departed and rode to Camelot. And there hee found Sir Launcelot du lake, and told him of the aduentures that he had seene with King Pelles at Corbin.

So the noyse sprang in King Arthurs Court that sir Launcelot had gotten a child vpon faire Elaine, the daughter of King Pelles. Wherefore Queene Guenever was wroth and gaue many rebukes vnto sir Launcelot, and called him false knight. And then sir Launcelot told the Queene all and how hee was made to lye by her, by enchantment in likenesse of the Queen. So the Queene held sir Launcelot excused. And as King Arthur had beene in France, and had made warre vpon the mighty King Claudas, and had wonne much of his lands. And when the King was come againe, he let crie a great feast, that all lords and Ladies of England should bee there, but if it were such as were rebellious against him.

Chap. VII.

How Dame *Elaine Galahads* mother came in great estate vnto Camelot and how Sir *Launcelot* behaued him there.

And when Dame Elaine, the daughter of King Pelles hard of this feast shee sent vnto her father and required him that hee would giue her leaue for to ride vnto that feast. The King answered I will well that yee goe thither. But in any wise as ye loue me and will haue my blessing, that ye bee well beseen in the richest wise. And look that ye spare for no cost, asis and yee shall haue all that you needeth. Then by the aduise of of Dame Brisen her maid, all thing was apparraled vnto the purpose, and there was neuer no Lady more richly beseen then

ſhee was. So ſhee rode with twentie Knights and and ten Ladies and gentlewomen to the number of an hundred horſes. And when ſhee came to Camelot King Arthur and Quéene Gueneuer ſaid and all the Knights that dame Elaine was the faireſt and the beſt beſéene Lady that euer was in that Court. And anon as King Arthur wiſt that ſhee was come hee met her and ſaluted her, and ſo did the moſt part of al the Knights of the round table, both ſir Triſtram Sir Bleoberis and Sir Gawaine, and many moe that I will not rehearſe. But when Sir Launcelot ſaw her, hée was ſore aſhamed and that becauſe hee drew his ſword on the morrow when hée had lyen by her, that hée would not ſée her, nor yet ſpeake to her. And yet ſir Launcelot thought ſhee was the faireſt woman that hee ſaw in his life daies. But when dame Elaine ſaw that Sir Launcelot would not ſpeake to her, ſhée was ſo heauy that ſhée wend her heart would haue braſt. For wit yée well that out of meaſure ſhee loued him. And then dame Elaine ſaid vnto her gentlewoman dame Briſen, the vnkindneſſe of Sir Launcelot néere hand sleith me. A peace madame ſaid dame Briſen, I wil vndertake that this night he ſhall lye with you and yée would hold you till. That were me leuer ſaid dame Elaine then all the gold that is aboue the earth. Let me deale ſaid dame Briſen. So when dame Elaine was brought vnto Quéene Gueneuer either made other good cheare by countenance but nothing with hearts. But all men and women ſpeake of the beautie of dame Elaine, and of her great riches. Then at night the Quéene commanded that dame Elaine ſhould ſleepe in a chamber nigh vnto her chamber, and all vnder one roofe. And ſo it was done as the Quéene had commanded. Then the Quéene ſent for ſir Launcelot, and bad him come to her chamber that night or elſe I am ſure ſaid the Quéen that ye will go to your Ladies bed dame Elaine, by whom ye gate Galahad. A madame ſaid Sir Launcelot, neuer ſay yée ſo. For that I did was againſt my will. Then ſaid the Quéene, looke that yee will come to me when I ſend for you. Madame ſaid Sir Launcelot I ſhall not faile you but I ſhall bee ready at your command. This bargaine was not ſo ſone done and made betweene them. But dame Briſen knew it by her crafts

and

and told it to her Lady dame Elaine. Alas said shee how shall I doe. Let me deale said dame Brisen for I shall bring him by the hand euen vnto your bed, and he shall weene that I am Quæne, Guenеuers messenger. Now well is me said dame Elaine for of all the world I loue none so much as I doe Sir Launcelot.

Chap. VIII.

How dame *Brisen* by enchantment brought Sir *Launcelot* to dame *Elaines* bed. And how Queene *Guenеuer* rebuked him.

SO when the time came that all the folke were abed, Dame Brisen came vnto sir Launcelots bed side and said. Sir Launcelot du lake be ye a sleepe, my Lady Quæne Guenеuer lyeth and waiteth vpon you. O faire Lady said sir Launcelot, I am ready to goe with you where ye will haue mee. So Sir Launcelot threw vpon him a long gowne, and toke his sword in his hand. And then dame Brisen toke him by the finger and led him vnto her ladies bed dame Elaine. And then shee departed and left them in the bed together Wit ye well the Lady was glad. and so was Sir Launcelot for hee wend that hee had another in his armes. Now leauen we them kissing and cliping as it was a kindly thing, and speake wee of Quæne Guenеuer, that sent one of her gentlewomen vnto Sir Launcelots bed. And when shee came there, she found Sir Launcelots bed cold and he was away. So she came againe vnto the Quæne, and told her all how shee had spèd. Alas said the Quæne, where is that knight become. Then the Quæne was nigh out of her wit, and then she writhed and weltred as a mad woman, and might not sleepe a foure or fiue houres. Then sir Launcelot had a condition that hee vsed of custome, hee would clatter in his sleepe and speake oft of his Lady Quæne Guenеuer. So Sir Launcelot had waked so long as it had pleased him, then by course of kind hee slept and dame Elaine both. And in his slepe hee talked and clattered as a Jay of the loue that had beene betweene Quæne Guenеuer and him. And so as hee talked so lowd the Quæne heard him there as she lay in her chamber. And then shee heard him so clatter, shee was night wood and

out of her mind, and for anger and paine wiſt not what to doe. And then ſhe coughed ſo loud that ſir Launcelot awaked, and he knew her hemming. And then ſhée knew well that hee lay not by the Quéene. And therwith he lept out of his bed as hee had béene a wood man in his ſhirt. And the Quéene met him in the flowre & thus ſhe ſaid. False traitour knight that thou art, lœke thou neuer abide in my court and auoid my chamber, and not ſo hardy thou falſe traitour knight that thou art, euer thou come in my ſight. Alas ſaid Sir Launcelot, and therwith hee toke ſuch a hartily ſorrow at her words that he fell downe to the flowre in a ſwond. And therewith Quéen Gueneuer departed. And when ſir Launcelot awaked of his ſwond hée lept out at a bay window into a gardin, and therwith thornes he was all to ſcratched in his viſage and his body. And ſo hee ran forth hée wiſt not whether, and was wild wood as euer was man. And ſo he ranne two yeares, and neuer man might haue grace to know him.

Chap. IX.

How dame *Elaine* was commanded by Queene *Gueneuer* for to auoide the Court, and how Sir *Launcelot* became mad.

NOw turne we vnto Quéene Gueneuer and vnto dame Elaine. Then when dame Elaine heard Quéne Guenener ſo rebuke Sir Launcelot, and alſo ſhe ſaw how he ſowned, and after lept out of a bay window, then ſhe ſaid vnto Quéne Gueneuer. Madame ye are greatly to blame for ſir Launcelot, for now ye haue loſt him. For I ſaw and heard by his countenance that he is mad for euer. Alas madame yée doe great ſinne, and to your ſelfe great diſhonour, for yée haue a Lord of your owne, and therefore it is your part for to loue him aboue all other. For ther is no Quéne in all this world that hath ſuch an other king as yée haue. And if it were not, I might haue the loue of my Lord Sir Launcelot. And a cauſe I haue to loue him, for hée hath my maidenhead, and by him I haue borne a fayre ſonne and his name is Galahad, and hee ſhall be in his time the beſt knight in the world. I warne and charge yon dame Elaine ſaid the Quéne that when it is day light to auoide my court. And

for

for the loue yée owe to sir Launcelot, discouer not your counsell, for and ye doe, it will be his death. As for that dame Elaine, I dare vndertake he is marred for euer and that haue yee made, for yee nor I are not like to reioyce him. For hee made the most piteous grone when hee lept out at yonder bay window that euer I heard man make. Alas said faire Elaine, alas said Queene Gueneuer, for now I wot well wee haue lost him for euer. So on the morrow dame Elaine toke her leaue to depart and shée would no longer abide. Then king Arthur brought her on her way with moe then an hundred knights through a great forrest. And by the way shée told sir Bors de ganis all how it betide that same night, and how Sir Launcelot lept out at a bay window extraught out of his wit. Alas said Sir Bors where is my Lord sir Launcelot become. Sir said Dame Elaine I cannot tell you. Alas said Sir Bors betweene you both yee haue destroyed that good knight. As for me said dame Elaine I said neuer nor did neuer thing that should in any wise displease him, but with the great rebuke that Quéene Gueneuer gaue him I saw him sowne to the ground. And when he awake hée toke his sword in his hand naked saue the shirt and lept out at a window with the sorrowfullest grone that euer I hard any man make. Now fare well dame Elaine said Sir Bors, and hold my Lord king Arthur with a tale as long as ye may, for I will turne againe vnto Quéene Gueneuer and giue her an heat, and I require you as yee will haue my seruice, make good watch and espie if yee may sée my Lord Sir Launcelot. Truly said dame Elaine I will doe all that I may, for as faine would I know where hee is become as you or any of his kinne, or as Quéne Gueneuer, and a good cause I haue thereto as well as any other. And wit yee well said dame Elaine to Sir Bors, I would lése my life for him rather then he should be hurt. But alas I feare me that I shall neuer se him, and the chiefe causer of all this is dame Gueneuer. Madame said dame Brisen (the which had made the enchantment before betweene sir Launcelot and her) I pray you heartely let Sir Bors depart and hie him with all his might as fast as he may to séeke Sir Launcelot, for I warne you he is cleane out of his mind, and yet hee

shall

shall be wel holpen, and but by miracle. Then wept Dame Elaine, and so did Sir Bors de ganis. And so they departed. And Sir Bors rode straight vnto Queene Gueneuer. And when she saw Sir Bors shee began to weepe as shee hadbeene wood. Fie vpon your weeping said Sir Bors for ye weepe neuer but when there is no bote. Alas said Sir Bors that euer Sir Launcelots kinne saw you. For now haue ye lost the best Knight of all our blood, and he that was the leader of vs all and our succour. And I dare well say and make it good that all King christen nor Heathen may not find such a Knight, for to speake of his noblenesse curtesie with his beauty and gentlenesse. Alas said Sir Bors, what shall we doe that be of his blood. Alas said Sir Ector de maris, alas said Sir Lionell.

Chap. X.

What sorrow Queene *Gueneuer* made for Sir *Launcelot*, and how he was sought by Knights of his kinne.

And when the Quéene heard them say so, shee fell to the ground in a deadly sound. And then Sir Bors toke her & dawed her. And when shee was come to her selfe againe shee knæled afore the thrée Knights, and held vp both her hands, & besought them to séeke him and not to spare for no goods but that he be found, for I wot well he is out of his minde. And sir Bors Sir Ector Sir Lyonell departed from the Quéene, for they might not abide ne longer for sorrow. And then the Quéen sent them treasure enough for their expences. And so they toke their horses and their armour and departed. And then they rode from countrey to countrey, in forrests and in wildernesses and in wayes, and euer they laid watch as wel both at forrests and at all maner of men as they rode to harken and to enquire after him, as he that was a naked man in his shirt, with a sword in his hand. And thus they rode well nigh a quarter of a yeare endlong and ouerthwart in many places, forrests and wildernesses, and oftentimes were euill lodged for his sake, and yet for all their labour and séeking could they neuer here word of him. And wit ye well these thrée Knights were passing sorry.

So

So then at the last Sir Bors and his fellowes met with a knight that hight Sir Melion de tartare. Now faire knight said Bors whether be ye going, for they knew either other afore time. Sir said Sir Melion, I am in the way towards the Court of king Arthur. Then we pray you said Sir Bors that yee will tell my Lord king Arthur and my Lady Quéene Gueneuer, and all the fellowship of the round table, that we cannot in no wise here tell where Sir Launcelot is become. Then Sir Melion departed from them, and said that he would tel the king and the Quéene and all the fellowship of the round table as they had desired him. So when Sir Melion was come vnto the Court of king Arthur hee told the king and the Quéene and all the fellowship of the round table, what Sir Bors had said of sir Lancelot. Then Sir Gawaine, Sir Ewaine, Sir Sagramore le desirous, Sir Aglouale, and sir Perciuale de galis tooke vpon them by the great desire of king Arthur, and in especiall by the quéen to seeke through out all England Wales, and Scotland, to find Sir Launcelot. And with them rode eighteene knights moe to beare them fellowship. And wit ye well that they lacked no maner of spending. And so were they twenty-three knights. Now returne we vnto sir Lancelot, and speake we of his care and woe, and what paine that he endured, for cold, hunger and thirst he had plenty. And thus as these noble knights rode together, they by one assent departed a sunder, and then they rode by two, by three, by foure and by fiue. And euer they assigned where they should méete. And so sir Aglouale and Sir Persiuale rode together vnto their mother which was a Quéene in those dayes: and when shee saw her two sonnes. for ioy shee wept right tenderly, and then she said vnto them. Ah my deare sonnes when your father was slaine he left me foure sonnes, of the which now bee two slaine, and for the death of my noble sonne Sir Lamorake shall my heart neuer bee glad. And then she kneeled downe vpon both her knees before Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciuale, and besought them to abide at home with her. Ah sweete mother said Sir Perciuale, we may not abide here, for we bee come of kings blood on both parties, and therefore mother it is our kind to hunt at armes and noble déedes. Alas my

CHAP. X.

What sorrow Queene Guenever made for Sir Launcelot, and how he was sought by knights of his kinne.

[illegible] at the last Sir Bors and his fellowes met with a [illegible] knight Sir Melion de tartare. Now faire knights [illegible] whether be ye going, for they knew either other afore [illegible] said Sir Melion, I am in the way toward the Court [illegible] Arthur. Then we pray you said Sir Bors that ye will [illegible] King Arthur and my Lady Queene Gueneuer, and [illegible] fellowship of the round table, that we cannot in no wise [illegible] where Sir Launcelot is become. Then Sir Melion de- [illegible] from them, and said that he would tell the King and the [illegible] and all the fellowship of the round table as they had de- [illegible]. So when Sir Melion was come vnto the Court of [illegible] Arthur hee told the King and the Queene and all the fel- [illegible]p of the round table, what Sir Bors had said of sir Lan- [illegible] Then Sir Gawaine, Sir Ewaine, Sir Sagramore le de- [illegible] Sir Aglouale, and sir Perciuale de galis tooke vpon them [illegible] great desire of King Arthur, and in especiall by the queen [illegible]e through out all England Wales, and Scotland, to [illegible]ir Launcelot. And with them rode eighteene knights [illegible] beare them fellowship. And wit ye well that they lack- [illegible]maner of spending. And so were they twenty-three knights. [illegible]ow returne we vnto sir Launcelot, and speake we of his [illegible]d woe, and what paine that he endured, for cold, hunger [illegible]rst he had plenty. And thus as these noble knights rode [illegible]er, they by one assent departed a sunder, and then they [illegible] two, by three, by foure and by fiue. And euer they assig- [illegible]ere they should meete. And so sir Aglouale and Sir Per- [illegible] rode together vnto their mother which was a Queene [illegible]e hayes: and when shee saw her two sonnes, for ioy shee [illegible]ght tenderly, and then she said vnto them. Ah my deare [illegible]s when your father was slaine he left me foure sonnes, of [illegible]ich now bee two slaine, and for the death of my noble [illegible] Lamorake shall my heart neuer bee glad. And then [illegible]eld downe vpon both her knees before Sir Aglouale and [illegible]erciuale, and besought them to abide at home with her. Ah [illegible] mother said Sir Perciuale, we may not abide here, for [illegible] came of Kings blood on both parties, and therefore me- [illegible]s our kind to hunt at armes and noble deedes. Alas my

 sweete

ſhrieke ſomnes ſaith ſhe, for your ſakes I ſhall leeſe my liueing and laſt and winde and weather I may not endure, what for the death of your father King Pellinore that was ſhamefully ſlaine by the hands of Sir Gawaine and his brother Sir Gaheris, and they ſlew him not manfully, but by treaſon. And my deare ſonnes this is a pitifull complaint for me of your Fathers death conſidering alſo the death of Sir Lamorake, which of Knighthood had but few fellowes. Now my deare ſonnes haue this in your minde. Then there was great weeping and ſobbing in the Court when they ſhould depart, and ſhee fell downe in a ſwound in the middeſt of the Court.

Chap. XI.

How a ſeruant of Sir *Aglouales* was ſlaine, and what vengeance Sir *Agloual* and Sir *Percivale* did therefore.

AS ſoone as ſhee came againe to her ſelfe, ſhe ſent a ſquire after them with ſpending enough for them. And when the ſquire had ouertaken them, they would not ſuffer him to ride with them, but ſent him home againe to comfort their mother, praying her meekely of her bleſſing. And ſo this ſquire was benighted, and by miſfortune hee happened to come into a Caſtle where dwelled a Baron. And ſo when the ſquire was come into the Caſtle the Lord aſked him from whence hee came and whom he ſerued. My Lord ſaith the ſquire, I ſerue a good Knight that is called Sir Agloual, the ſquire ſaid it to a good entent, weening vnto the ſquire to haue beene the more forborne for Sir Agloual ſake, then that he had anſwered hee had ſerued the Queene Sir Agloual ſ mother. Well my fellow ſaid the Lord of that Caſtle, for Sir Agloual ſake thou ſhalt haue an euill longing, for Agloual ſlew my brother, and therefore thou ſhalt vs in part of payment. And then the Lord commanded him might to haue him out of the Caſtle and there they ſlew him out of meſcy. Right ſo on the morrow came Sir Agloual and Sir Percivale riding by a church-yard where men and women were aſſe and beheld the dead ſquire, and thought to bury him. What is there ſaid Sir Agloual that ye beholde ſo ſad

...start forth and said. Faire Knight here lyeth a squi... shamefully this night. How was he slaine faire fellow ... Agloual. My faire Sir said the man, the Lord of this ... lodged this squire this night, and because hee said hee ...rvant unto a good Knight that is with King Arthur, this ... is Sir Agloual, therefore the Lord commanded to slay ... for this cause he is slaine. Gramercy said Sir Aglo... lightly shall yee see his death revenged, for I am the ...ight for whom this squire was slaine. Then Sir Ag... called unto him Sir Perciual and bad him alight quick... as they alighted both. And so they went on foote into ...stle. And as soone as they were within the Castle gate ...gloual bad the porter goe into his Lord and tell him that ... Agloual for whom this squire was slaine this night ... the porter told this unto his Lord whose name was Sir ...win, anon he armed him, & then he came into the court & ...hich of you is Sir Agloual. Here am I said Sir Ag... For what cause said Sir Agloual slewest thou this ... mothers squire. I slew him said Sir Goodwin be... of thee, thou slewest my brother Sir Gawdelyn, as for thy ... said Sir Agloual I know it I slew him, for he was a ...knight and a betrayer of Ladies and of good Knights, and ... death of my squire thou shalt die. I defie thee said Sir ...win. And then they lashed together as egerly as it had ...two wild Lyons: and Sir Perciual fought with all the ...t that would fight: and so within a while Sir Perciual ...ine all that would withstand him. For Sir Perciual ... his strokes that were so rude that there durst no man ...him. And within a little while Sir Agloual had borne ...win to the earth, and there bee unlaced his helme and ... off his head. And then they departed and tooke their hor... And then they let carry the dead squire unto a Priory, and ... they buried him.

Chap. XII.

How Sir *Perciuale* departed secretly from his brother, and how hee loosed a Knight bound with a chaine, and of other things.

AND when this was done they rode into many countreys, euer enquiring after Sir Launcelot, but in no wise they could here of him. And at the last they came to a castle hight Cardican, and there sir Perciuale and sir Aglouale were lodged together, and priuely about midnight Sir Perciuale came to sir Aglouales squier and said arise and make thee ready, for thou and I will ride away secretly. Sir said the squier, I would fains ride with you where yee would haue mee, but and my Lord your brother take me, he will slay me As for that care thou not said Sir Perciuale, for I shall bee thy warrant. And so they rode till it was after noone, and then they came vpon a bridge of stone, and there hee found a knight that was bound with a chaine fast about the waste vnto a piller of marble. O faire knight said that bound knight, I require thee loose mee of my bands. What knight are yee said Sir Perciuale, and for what cause are yee so bound. Sir I shall tell you said that knight. I am a knight of the round table, and my name is Sir Persides, and thus by aduenture I came this way, and here I lodged in this Castle at the bridge foote, and therein dwelleth an vnkurteous Lady, and because she proffered me to be my paramour, and that I refused her, shee set her men vpon mee sodainly or that I might come to my weapon, and thus they bound me and heere I wot well I shall die, but if some man of worship breake my bands. Wee ye of good cheare said sir Perciuale, and because yee are a knight of the round table as well as I, I trust to God to breake your bands and there with Sir Perciuale drew out his sword, and stroke at the chaine with such a might that hee cut a two the chaine and went through sir Persides hawberke, and hurt him a little. O Jesu said Sir Persides, that was a mightie stroke as euer I felt, for had not the chaine beene yee had slaine me. And therewithall Sir Persides saw

a knight comming out of the Castle all that hee might
Beware said Sir Persides, yonder commeth a man that
come to doe with you. Let him come said Sir Perciuale
so he met with that knight in the midest of the bridge, and
Perciuale gaue him such a buffet, that hee smote him quite
his horse and ouer a part of the bridge, that had not beene
the hellell vnderneth the bridge that knight had been drow-
And then sir Perciuale tooke the knights horse and made
Persides to mount vpon him. And so they rode vnto the castle
and the Lady deliuer sir Persides seruants, or else he would
all that he might find. And so for feare shee deliuered them.
then was Sir Perciuale ware of a Lady that stood in a
A madame said sir Perciuale, what vse and custome is
a Lady for to destroy good knights but if they will bee
paramour. Forsoth it is a shamefull custome of a Lady.
that I had not a great matter in hand I should for doe
euill customes. And so sir Percides brought Sir Perciuale
his owne castle. And there hee made him the best cheare
could deuise all that night. And on the morrow when sir
uale had heard masse and broken his fast, hee bad Sir Per-
rde vnto King Arthur, and tell the king how yee mette
me, and tell my brother sir Agloual how I resteued you,
my brother that he seeke not after me, for tell him that
in the quest for to seeke sir Launcelot du lake, and though
he mee, he shall not find me, and tell him that I will ne-
him nor the court till I haue found Sir Launcelot. Also
Kay the Seneschall and Sir Mordred, that I trust vnto
bee of as great worthynesse as either of them. For tell
that I shal neuer forget their mocks and scornes that they
me that day when I was made knight, and tell them that
neuer see that court till men speake of me more worship
euer man did of any of them both. And sir Persides departed
Perciuale, and then hee rode vnto King Arthur, and
me of Sir Perciuale. And when Sir Agloual heard him
of his brother sir Perciuale, he said. Hee departed from
kindly.

Cap. XIII.

How Sir *Perciuale* met with Sir *Ector*, and how they fought long together, and how they had almost slaine each other.

SIr said Sir Persides, on my life hee shall proue a noble knight as any is now liuing. And when hee saw Sir Kay and Sir Mordred, Sir Persides said thus. My faire Lords both Sir Perciuale greeteth you well both, and he sendeth you word by me, that he trusteth vnto God or euer hee commeth to the court againe to be of as great noblenesse as euer ye were both, and more men to speak of his noblenesse then euer did of yours. It may well be said Sir Kay and Sir Mordred, but at that time when he was made knight, he was full brittely to proue a good knight. As for that said king Arthur, he must needs proue a good knight, for his father and his brethren were noble knights. Now will we returne vnto Sir Perciuale that rode long, and in a forrest he met a knight with a broken shielde & a broken helme, and as soone as either saw other readily, they made them ready to iust, and so hurled together with all the might of their horses, and met together so hard that Sir Perciuale was smitten to the earth. And then Sir Perciuale arose lightly and cast his shield vpon his shoulder and drew his sword, and bad the other knight alight and doe battaile to the vttermost. Well yee maye said the knight, and therewith he alighted and put his horse from him, and then they came together an easie pace, and there they lashed together with their swords, and sometime they stroke and sometime they foined, and either gaue other many great wounds. Thus they fought neere halfe a day and neuer rested them but little, and there was none of them both that had lesse wounds then fifteen and they bled so much that it was marueile that they stood vpon their feete. But this knight that fought with Sir Perciuale was a proued knight and a well fighting, and Sir Perciuale was young, and strong not knowing in fighting as the other was. Then Sir Perciuale spake first and said. Sir knight hold thy hand a littell whils still, for we haue fought for a simple matter and quarrell ouer

long,

and therefore I requier thee of gentlenesse tell me thy
name, for I was neuer or this time matched: So God me
said the other knight and neuer before this time was
such manner of knight the which wounded and hurt
dangerously as thou hast done, and yet haue I fought in
battailes, and now shalt thou wit that I am a knight
of the round table and my name is sir Ector de Maris, brother
unto the knight Sir Launcelot du lake. Alas said sir Per-
cinale my name is Sir Percinale de galis, that haue made
great dole for to seeke Sir Launcelot, now am I sicker that I shal
neuer end my quest, for yee haue slaine me. It is not so said
sir Ector, for I am slaine by your hands, and may not liue, ther-
fore I require you said sir Ector vnto Sir Percinale, ride yee
vnto a priorie and bring me a priest that I may receiue
my saueour, for I may not liue. And when yee come vnto the
court of king Arthur tell not my brother Sir Launcelot how
that ye haue slaine me, for then he will bee your mortall enemy, but
ye may say that I was slaine in my quest as I sought him.
Then said Sir Percinale ye say that thing that neuer will be, for
I am so faint for bleeding that vnlesse I may stand, how
should I then take my horse.

Chap. XIIII.

How by miracle they were both made whole by the comming of the holy vessell of the Sancgreall.

Then they made both great dole out of measure. This while
as they waited said Sir Percinale, and then he kneeled downe
and made his prayers deuoutly vnto all mightie God, for hee
was one of the best knights of the world that was at that time,
and became the very faith stood most in. Right so there came by
them the vessell of the Sanegreall with all maner of sweetnesse
and odour but they could not readily see who beare that holy
vessell, but Sir Percinale had a glimmering of that vessell, and
a maiden that beare it, for hee was a perfect cleane maide.
Forthwith they were both as whole of limme and hide as
they were in their liue dayes, wherefore they gaue thankes
vnto

vnto almighty God right deuoutly. O Jesu said sir Perciuale what may this meane that we bee thus healed, and right now we were at a point of dying. I wot well (said sir Ector) what it is. It is an holy vessell that is borne by a maiden, and therin is a part of the holy blood of our Lord Jesus Christ blessed might bee bee, but it may not bee sene said sir Ector but if he bee by a perfect man. So God me helpe said sir Perciuale, I saw a damosell as me thought all vnclothed with a vessell in both her hands, and forth withall I was whole. Then they twain their horses and their harneis and amended it as well as they might that was broken and so they mounted vpon their horses and rode talking together, and there sir Ector told sir Perciuale how hee had sought his brother sir Launcelot, and neuer could haue knowledge of him. In many strange aduentures haue I been in this quest, and so either tould other of their aduentures.

Chap. XV.

How Sir *Launcelot* in his madnes tooke a sword and fought with a knight, and after lept in a bed.

And now leaue we a little of sir Ector and sir Perciuale, and speake wee of sir Launcelot that suffred and endured many sharpe showers, which euer ranne wild wood from place to place and liued by fruit and such as he might get and drank water two yeare. And other clothing had he but little, saue his shert and his breach. And thus as sir Launcelot wandred here and there, hee came into a faire medow where he found a pauilion, and there vpon a tree hung a white shield, and two swords hung therby, and two speares there leaned against a tree. And when sir Launcelot saw the swords, anon hee lept to the one sword and tooke it in his hand and drew it out, and then hee lashed at the shield that all the medow range of the dints that he gaue with such a noyse as ten knights had fought together. Then there came forth a dwarfe and lept vnto sir Launcelot and would haue had the sword out of his hand. And then sir Launcelot tooke him by both the shoulders and threw him to the ground vpon his necke, that hee had almost broken his necke.

And

[illegible] the dwarfe cried for helpe. Then came forth
[illegible] knight and well apparalled in [illegible]
[illegible]. And anon as he saw sir Launcelot he deemed that hee
[illegible] out of his wit, and then he said with faire speech. God
[illegible] doome that sword, for as me seemeth thou hast mazed
[illegible] shape, and of warme cloathes then to weld that sword.
[illegible] said sir Launcelot, come thou not nigh mee, for and
[illegible] thou shell I will slay thee. And when the knight
[illegible] saw that, he start backward within the pauilion
[illegible] the dwarfe armed him lightly, and to the knight
[illegible] faste, and might to take the sword from sir Laun-
[illegible] he came leaping out, and when sir Launcelot saw
[illegible] all armed with his sword in his hand, sir Launcelot
[illegible] him with such a might, and hit him vpon the helme
[illegible], that the stroke troubled his braines. And therwith
[illegible] brake in three and the knight fell to the ground as
[illegible] had beene dead, the blood brast out at his mouth, nose
[illegible]. And then sir Launcelot ranne into the pauilion, and
[illegible] out into the warme bed, and in that bed there was a
[illegible] lightly shee gat her smocke and ranne out of the pa-
[illegible] and when shee saw her Lord lye on the ground, like to
[illegible] then shee cried and went as though she had [illegible]
[illegible] her noyse the knight awaked out of his sowne, and
[illegible] quickly with his eyes. And then hee asked her where-
[illegible] man was that had given him such a buffet, for such a
[illegible] neuer of mans hand. Sir said the dwarfe, it is no
[illegible] hurt him, for hee is a man out of his wit, and no doubt
[illegible] hath beene a man of great worship, and for some sor-
[illegible] that he hath taken he is fallen mad. And me seem-
[illegible] dwarfe that hee resembleth much vnto sir Launce-
[illegible] for him I saw at the great turnement before Lon-
[illegible] and said that knight that ouer [illegible] knight
[illegible] should be in such a plight. But whatsoeuer he
[illegible] parme will I none doe him. And this knights
[illegible] counsaile, then he said vnto the dwarfe, Goe fetch
[illegible] horseback with my brother sir Selyses that I sent
[illegible] and tell him of myne aduenture, and bid

him being [illegible] horse litter, and that will she beare [illegible]
[illegible] vnto my Castle.

Chap. XVI.

How Sir *Launcelot* was caried in a horse litter, and how Sir *Launcelot* releeved Sir *Bliant* his host.

[illegible] and came againe, and brought Sir Sellanus [illegible], and he laid both on horse litter. And so they rode by [illegible] vntill [illegible] Castle Blanche. And he neuer waked vntill he came within the Castle, and then they vnbound his hands and his feet and gaue him good meates and drinke, and brought him againe to his strength and his fairenesse. But in his wit they could not bring him againe, nor to know himselfe. Thus did Launcelot keepe there three yeare and a halfe honestly [illegible] and fairely seruen withall. Then vpon a day this Lord of [illegible] Castle Blanche tooke his armes and horsebacke with a speare to ryde aduentures. And as he rode in a forrest there met him two [illegible]. The one was Sir Breuse sans pitie, and his brother Sir Launcelot, and these two ranne vnto an other vpon a [illegible], and brake both their speares vpon [illegible], and then they drew out their swords and made a great battell with many [illegible]. But at the last Sir Bliant [illegible] and for feare fled, and then he fled on [illegible] Castle. And as they ranne hurling vp [illegible] Launcelot lay in a window and saw [illegible] Lord Sir Bliant with their swords. And when Sir Launcelot saw that, yet as soone as hee was, hee was sorry [illegible]. And then Sir Launcelot brake his

Anon when sir Bertlot saw his brother have such a ſpeare in his hand and would have rone sir Launcelot that saw sir Bliaunce, and smote off the hand of sir them sir Breuse and sir Bertlot gat their horses and when sir Seliaunce came and saw what sir Launcelot for his brother, that he thanked God, and so did that ever they did him any good. But when sir Bliaunce sir Launcelot was have left the healing of his sore, was sorry that he had done so, and bad him sir Seliaunce for he is happie and gracious. Then great ioy of sir Launcelot, and they bound him so he abode there halfe a yeare and more. And in early sir Launcelot was ware where came a great many hounds nigh him. But the boy was so big might no hounds teare him, and the hunters came their horses both on horseback and on foote. And sir Launcelot was ware where on of them alighted his horse to a tree, and leaned his speare against the

Chap. XVII.

Launcelot fought against a boore and slew him, and was hurt, and after brought vnto an hermitage.

sir Launcelot and found the horse bound to a tree, a speare leaning against a tree, and a sword tied vnto Anon sir Launcelot lept into the saddle, and in his hand, and then he rode after the boy. Launcelot was ware where the boy set his axle by an hermitage. Then sir Launcelot rashed at with his speare. And there with the boy turned him the entrails and the heart of sir Launcelots

and there by the well I found Sir Launcelot du lake sleeping. I may not believe it said king Pelles, Sir said she, truly he is ther, and me seemeth that hee should bee destraught out of his wit. Then hold you still said king Pelles and let me deale. Then the king called unto him such as hee most trusted a foure persons and Dame Elaine his daughter. And when they came to the well and beheld Sir Launcelot, anon dame Brisen knew him. Sir said dame Brisen wee must be wise and ware how wee deale with him, for this knight is out of his mind, and if that we awake him rudely, what hee will doe, we all know not, but yee shall abide, and I shall throw such an enchantment upon him, that hee shall not awake with in the space of an houre. And so shee did. Then within a little while after king Pelles commanded that all the people should avoide, that none should bee in that way there as the king should come And so when all this was done, these foure men and these ladies laid hand upon Sir Launcelot. And so they beare him into a toure, and so into the chamber, where as was the holy vessell of Sancgreal, and by force Sir Launcelot was laide by that holy vessell. And then there came an holy man and uncovered the vessell. And so by myracle and by vertue of that holy vessell Sir Launcelot was all healed and recovered. And when hee was awaked hee groned, and sighed sore, and complained greatly that hee was passing sore.

Chap. XIX.

How Sir *Launcelot* after that he was whole and had his minde, he was ashamed, and how dame *Elaine* desired a castle for him.

And when Sir Launcelot saw king Pelles and dame Elaine he waxed ashamed, and thus hee said. O good Lord Jesu how came I heere, for God sake my Lord let me wit how I came heere. Sir said dame Elaine, into this countrey yee came like a mad man all out of your wit, and heere yee have beene kept as a foole, and no creature heere knew what yee were till that by fortune a maide of mine brought mee unto you where as yee lay sleeping by a well side, and anon as I verily beheld you I knew you and then I told my father, and so yee were brought

D 3 and

ught before this holy vessell, & by the vertue of it thus were
healed. O Jesu mercy said Sir Launcelot, if this bee soth
many be there that know of my wodnesse. So God mee
said Dame Elaine, no moe but my father & I and Dame
rilen. Now for Christs loue said sir Launcelot kepe it secret
let no man know it in the world, for I am sore ashamed
I haue beene thus miscaried, for I am banished out of the
trey of Logris for euer, that is to say, out of the conntrey
England. And so sir Launcelot lay more then fourtnight or
hee might stir for sorenesse. And then vpon a day hee said
dame Elaine these words. Faire Lady Elaine, for your sake
haue had much trauaile, care and anguish, I neede not to
rse it, yee know well how, notwithstanding I know
that I haue done foule to you when I drew my sword vpon
for to haue slaine you on the morrow, when I had laine
you. And all was the cause that yee and dame Brisen made
lye by you maugre my head, and as yee say that night
had your sonne was gotten. That is truth said dame Elaine.
will yee for my loue said Sir Launcelot, goe vnto your
er and get me a place of him wherein I may dwell, for in
court of King Arthur may I neuer come. Sir said Dame
laine, I will liue and dye with you and onely for your sake, if
life might not auaile you, and that my death might auaile
, wit yee well I would dye for your sake. And I will goe to
father, and I am sure there is nothing that I can desire of
but I shall haue it. And where yee bee my Lord sir Laun-
, doubt yee not but I will bee with you withall the seruice
may do. So forthwith shee went vnto her father and
Sir my Lord Sir Launcelot desireth to bee heere by
in some castle of yours wel daughter said the King, sith it is
desire to abide in these marches, hee shall bee in the castle
mont, and there shall yee bee with him, and twentie of the
Ladies that be in this conntrey, and they shall bee of the
best blood, and also yee shall haue ten Knights with you,
daughter I will that yee wit, wee all bee honoured by the
of the noble Knight Sir Launcelot.

CHAP.

Chap. XX.

How Sir *Launcelot* came into Ioyous ile, and there he named himselfe *le Cheualler mal fet.*

Then went dame Elaine vnto sir Launcelot, and told him al how her father had deuised for him and her. Then came the knight Sir Castor (that was nephew vnto king Pelles) vnto sir Launcelot, and asked him what was his name. Sir said Sir Launcelot my name is Le Cheualler mall fet. That is as much to say, the knight that hath trespalled. Sir said Sir Castor, it may well bee so, but mee seemeth that your name should be Sir Launcelot du lake, for or now I haue seene you Sir said Sir Launcelot yee are not as a gentle knight, I put case my name were sir Launcelot and that it list mee not to discouer my name, what should it grieue you to keepe my counsaile, and yee not hurt thereby. But wit yee well and euer it lye in my power I shall grieue you, and that I promise you truely. Then sir Castor kneeled downe and asked Sir Launcelot mercy, for I shall neuer vtter what yee bee as long as yee bee in these partes. Then sir Launcelot pardoned him. And then after this king Pelles with ten knights, and dame Elaine, and twentie Ladies rode vnto the castle of Bliaunt, that stood in an Iland enclosed with iron, with a faire water deepe and large. And when they were there, sir Launcelot let call it the Ioyous Ile, and there hee was called none other wise but le Cheualler mall fet, the knight that hath trespalled. Then Sir Launcelot let make him a shield all of sabels, and a Queene crowned in the middest all of siluer, and a knight cleane armed kneeling before her, and euery day once for any mirths that all the Ladies might make him, hee would looke towards the realme of Logris, where as king Arthur, and Queene Guenever were. And then would hee fall on a weeping as though his heart should all to breake. So it bee fell that time that Sir Launcelot heard of a iusting fast by his castle within fiue mile. Then he called vnto him a dwarfe, and bad him goe vnto that iusting, and or euer the knights depart, look that thou

make

make there a crie in hearing of all the Knights that bee there, that there is a good Knight in Ioyous Ile, that is the castle adiaunt, and say that his name is le Cheualler mall fet that will iust against all Knights that will come. And who that putteth that Knight to the worse shall haue a faire maiden and a Iarfalcon.

Chap. XXI.

Of a great turneiment in the Ioyous Ile, and how Sir *Percinale* fought with him.

So when this crie was made vnto Ioyous Ile drew many Knights to the number of fiue hundred. And wit yee well that there was neuer seene in King Arthurs daies one Knight that did such deeds of armes as Sir Launcelot did three dayes together. For hee had the better hand of fiue hundred Knights, and yet there was none slaine of them. And after that sir Launcelot made them all a great feast. And in the meane while came sir Perciuale de Galis, and sir Ector de maris vnder the castle that was called the Ioyous Ile. And so as they beheld that faire castle they would haue gone into it, but they might not for the broad water, and bridge could they none find. Then they saw on the other side a Lady with a sparhawke vpon her hand. And sir Perciuale called vnto her, and asked her who was within that Castle Faire Knight said the Lady, heere within this Castle is the fairest Lady in this land, and her name is Dame Laine. Also we haue in this Castle the fairest Knight, and the mightest man that is (I dare well say) now liuing, and he calleth himselfe le Cheualler mall fet. How came hee into this marches said sir Perciuale. Truely said the damosell, hee came into this countrey like a mad man with dogs and boyes chacing him through out the Citie of Cozbin. And by the holy vessell of the Sangreall, hee was brought into his wit againe, but hee will not doe battaile with no Knight but by vnderne or by none: And if yee list to come into the castle said the damosell, yee must ride vnto the further side of the castle and there shall yee find a vessell that shall beare you and your horses. Then they departed and came vnto the vessell. And then Sir

Perciuale alighted and said vnto sir Ector de Maris, yee shall abide me heere vntill I know what manner of knight hee is, for if were a great shame vnto vs in as much as hee is but one knight, and wee should both doe battaile with him. Doe as yee list said sir Ector de Maris, here shall I abide you vntill that I heere of you againe. Then sir Perciuale passed the water. And when hee came vnto the castle gate, he said to the porter. Goe thou vnto the good knight within the castle, and tell him that heere is come an arraunt knight to iust with him. Sir said the porter, ride yee within the castle, and there shall yee find a common place for iusting, that Lords and ladies may behold you. So anon as sir Launcelot had warning, he was soone ready. And there sir Perciuale and sir Launcelot encountred with such a might, and their speares were so rude, that both the horses and the knights fell to the ground. And then they auoided their horses and drew out their swords, and hewed away cantels of their shields, and hurled together with their shields like two wild boares, and either wounded other passing sore. And at the last sir Perciuale spake first when they had fought more then two houres. Faire knight said sir Perciuale, I require thee tell me thy name, for I met neuer with such a knight as yee are. Sir said sir Launcelot my name is Le cheualler mall fet. Now tell me your name said sir Launcelot, require you as yee are a gentle knight. Truely said sir Perciuale, my name is Sir de Galis de Galis, which is brother vnto the good knight Sir Lamoracke de Galis, and king Pellinore was our father, and Sir Aglauale is my brother. Alas said sir Lancelot, what haue I done, to fight with you that are a knight of the round table, that sometime was your fellow in king Arthurs Court.

Chap. XXII.

How each of them knew other, and of their great courtesie. And how his brother Sir *Ector* came vnto him, and of their ioy.

And therewithall Sir Launcelot kneeled downe vpon his knees and threw away his shield and his sword from him. When sir Perciuale saw him doe so, hee meruailed what hee meaned, and thus hee said vnto him. Sir knight whatsoeuer thou

thou bee, I require thee vpon the high order, of Knighthood, tell me your right name. Then sir Launcelot answered and said. So God me help, my name is Sir Launcelot du lake, king Bans sonne of Benwicke. Alas said Sir Perciuale, what thing haue I done, I was sent by Quéene Guenever for to seeke you, and so I haue sought you nigh this two yeare. And yonder is sir Ector de maris your brother abideth me on the other side of the water. Gentle Sir I pray you for Gods sake said sir Perciuale forgiue me mine offence that I haue here done. It is soone forgiuen said Sir Launcelot. Then Sir Perciuale sent for sir Ector de Maris. And when Sir Launcelot had a sight of him, hee ranne vnto him and took him in his armes. And then sir Ector knéeled downe, and either wept vpon other that all had great pitty to behold them. Then came dame Elaine and there she made them the greatest cheere that she could deuise. And there shee told sir Ector and sir Perciuale how and in what manner sir Launcelot came into that countrey, and how hee was there healed. And there it was knowen how long sir Launcelot was with sir Bliant and with Sir Seliuant, and how hee first met with them, and how hee departed from them because of a boze. And how the heremite healed Sir Launcelot of his great wound, and how that hee came to Corbin.

Chap. XXIII.

How Sir *Bors* and Sir *Lionell* came to King *Brandegore*, and how Sir *Bors* tooke his sonne *Heline le Blanke*, and of Sir *Launcelot*.

NOw leaue wee of Sir Launcelot in Joyous Ile, with the faire Lady dame Elaine and Sir Perciuale and sir Ector playing with them and returne we vnto Sir Bors de ganis and Sir Lionel, which had sought sir Launcelot nigh by the space of two yeare, and neuer could they heare of him. And so as they rode thus by aduenture they came vnto the house of King Brandegore, and there Sir Bors was well knowen, for he had gotten a child of the kings daughter fiftéene yeare before, and his name was Heline le Blanke. And when Sir Bors saw that child, it liked him passing wel. And so those two knights had good cheere

of king Brandegore. And on the morrow after sir Bors came afore king Brandegore and said. Heere is my sonne Helaine le Blancke, that as it is said hee is my sonne And sith it is so, I will that yee wit I will haue him with me vnto king Arthurs Court. Sir said the King, ye may well take him with you, but hee is ouer tender of age. As for that said sir Bors, I will haue him with mee and bring him vnto the house of most worship of the world. So when sir Bors should depart, there was made great sorrow for the departing of Helaine le Blancke and great weeping was there made. But sir Bors and sir Lionell departed. And within short space after their departing they came to Camelot whereas at that time was King Arthur. And when king Arthur vnderstood that Helaine le Blancke was sir Bors son and nephew vnto King Brandegore, then King Arthur let make him Knight of the round table. And so he proued a good knight and an aduenturous.

Now will wee turne vnto our matter of Sir Launcelot. It befel vpon a day Sir Ector and sir Perciuale came vnto sir Launcelot and asked him what he would doe, and whether hee would goe with them vnto King Arthur or not. Nay said Sir Launcelot, that may not be by no meanes. For I was so euill intreated at the Court, that I cast me neuer to come there more Sir said Sir Ector I am your owne brother, and ye are the man in the world that I loue most, and if I vnderstood that it were your disworship, yee may right well vnderstand that I would neuer counsaile you thereto, but King Arthur and all his Knights, and in especiall Quéene Gueneuer made such dole and sorrow that it was maruaile to heare and see. And yee must remember the great worship and renowne that yee bee of, how that yee haue béene more spoken of then any other Knight that is now liuing. For there is none that beareth the name now but yee and sir Tristram. Therefore brother said Sir Ector, make you ready to ride vnto the Court with vs. And I dare well say there was neuer Knight better welcome vnto the Court then yee. And I wot well and can make it good said sir Ector it hath cost my Lady the Quéene twentie thousand pound the seeking of you. Well brother said Sir Launcelot I will

doe

me after your counsell and ride with you. So then they toke their horses and made them ready, and toke their leaue of king Pelles and of dame Elaine: And when sir Lancelot, should depart Dame Elaine made great sorrow. My Lord Sir Launcelot said Dame Elaine, at this same feast of Pentecost shall your sonne and mine Galahad be made knight, for he is full fifteene winters old. Do as yee list said Sir Launcelot God giue him grace to proue a good knight. As for that said Dame Elaine, I doubt not but hee will proue the best man of his kinne, except one. Then shall he be a man good enough said sir Launcelot.

Chap. XXIV.

How Sir *Launcelot* with Sir *Percinale* and Sir *Ector* came to the Court and of the great ioy of him.

Then they departed and within fiue dayes iourney they came to Camelot which is called in english Winchester. And when Sir Launcelot was come among them, the King and all the knights made great ioy of him. And there sir Percinale de galis and sir Ector de Maris began to tell of all the aduentures how Sir Launcelot had beene out of his mind all the time of his absence. how he called himself le cheualler mal fet, as much to say the knight had trespassed: and in three dayes sir Launcelot smote downe fiue hundred knights. And euer as sir Ector and sir Perciuale told these tales of sir Launcelot, Queene Guenever wept as shee would haue died. Then afterward the Queen made great ioy. Oh Jesu said king Arthur I maruaile for what cause yee Sir Launcelot went out of your mind, I and many other deemed that it was for the loue of faire Elaine the daughter of king Pelles, by whom it is noysed that ye haue gotten a child, & his name is Galahad. And men say he shall doe marnailes. My Lord said sir Launcelot if I did any folly, I haue found that I sought. And so the king held him still and spake no more. But al sir Launcelots kin knew for whom he went out of his mind. And then there were great feasts made and great ioy. And many great Lords and Ladies when they heard that sir Launcelot was come to the Court againe made great ioy.

Chap. XXV.

How *la beale Isond* counselled Sir *Tristram* to goe vnto the court of the great feast of Pentecost.

NOw will wee leaue off this matter and speake we of Sir Tristram and of Sir Palomides that was the saracin vnchristned. When Sir Tristram was come home vnto Joyous gard from his aduentures. And this while that sir Launcelot was mist two yeare and more, and Sir Tristram beare the renowme through all the realme of Logris, and many strange aduentures befell him, and full well and manly and worshipfully he brought them to an end So when hee was come home, la beale Isond told him of the great feast that should be at Pentecost next following, and there she told him how Sir Launcelot had beene mist two yeare and more, and that while hee had beene out of his mind, and how he was holpen by the holy vessel of the Sancgreall. Alas said Sir Tristram that caused some debate betweene him and Queene Guenever. Sir said la beale Isond, I know it all, for Queene Guenever sent me a letter, in the which shee wrote mee all how it was, for to require you to seeke him. And now blessed bee God said la beale Isond, hee is whole and sound and come againe vnto the Court. Therefore am I glad said sir Tristram and now shall ye and I make vs ready. For both ye and I will be at the feast, sir said la beale Isond, and it please you I will not be there for through me ye are marked of many good Knights and that causeth you to haue much more labour for my sake then needeth you. Then will I not be there said Sir Tristram, but if yee be there: God defend said la beale Isond, for then shall I bee spoken of shame among all queenes and Ladies of estate, for yee which are called one of the noblest Knights of the world, and ye a Knight of the round table, how may yee bee mist at that feast. What shall be said among the Knights. See how Sir Tristram hunteth and hawketh and courteth within the Castle with his Lady, and forsaketh his worship Alas shall some say, it is pittie that euer he was made Knight, or that euer he should haue the loue of a Lady. Also what shall

Queenes

Quénes and Ladies say of me, it is pitie that I haue my life, that I wil hold so noble a Knight as yée are from your worship. So God me helpe said Sir Tristram to la beale Isond it is passing wel said of you, and nobly counsell. And now I well vnderstand that yee loue me. And like as yee haue counselled me, I will doe apart thereafter. But there shall no man nor child ride with mee but my selfe alone. And so will I ride on tewesday next comming, and no harneis of warre but my spear and my sword.

Chap. XXVI.

How Sir *Tristram* departed vnarmed and met with Sir *Palomides*, and how they smote each other, and how Sir *Palomides* forbare him.

And so when the day came, Sir Tristram took his leaue of his Lady la beale Isond. And shee sent with him foure Knights, and within halfe a mile hee sent them againe. And within a mile after sir Tristram saw before him where sir Palomides had stricken downe a Knight, and had almost wounded him to death. Then Sir Tristram repented him that he was vnarmed. And then hee houed still. With that Sir Palomides knew sir Tristram and cried on high: Sir Tristram now be wel ware. For or wee depart we will redresse our old sores. As for that said Sir Tristram, there was neuer yet christian man that might make his boast that euer I fled from him and withdrew. Well sir Palomides thou that art a saracin shalt neuer make thy boast that Sir Tristram de liones shall flée from thee. And therewithall Sir Tristram made his horse to run with all his might and he straight vpon Sir Palomides, and brake his speare vpon him in an hundred pæces, and forthwith Sir Tristram drew his sword, and then he turned his horse and stroke at sir Palomides fiue great strokes vpon his helme. And then Sir Palomides stood still and beheld sir Tristram, and marualled of his hardinesse and of his great folly. And then sir Palomides said to himself, and Sir Tristram were armed, it were hard to cease of this battaile, and if I turne againe and slay him, I am shamed where soeuer that I goe. Then Sir Tristram spake and said

ſaid. Thou coward knight what caſteſt thou to doe. Why wilt thou not doe battaile with mee for haue thou no doubt I ſhall endure all thy malice. Ah ſir Triſtram ſaid ſir Palomides full well thou woteſt I may not fight with thee for ſhame, for thou art here naked & I am armed and if I ſley thee, the diſhonour ſhall be mine. And well woteſt thou ſaid ſir Palomides to Sir Triſtram that I know thy ſtrength and thy hardineſſe to endure againſt a good knight. That is truth ſaid Sir Triſtram I vnderſtand well thy valiantneſſe. Yee ſay well ſaid Sir Palomides, now I require you tell me a queſtion that I ſhall aſke you. Tell me what it is ſaid Sir Triſtram, and I ſhall anſwere you the truth as God mee helpe I put the caſe ſaid Sir Palomides that ye were armed at all points as well as I am, and I naked as ye be, what would ye doe to me now by your true knighthood. Ah ſaid Sir Triſtram, now I vnderſtand thee well Sir Palomides for now I muſt ſay mine owne iudgement, and as God me bleſſe that ſhall I ſay, ſhall not be ſaid for feare that I haue of thee. But this is all. Will thou well Sir Palomides, at this time thou ſhouldeſt depart from me, for I would not haue to doe with thee. No more will I ſaid Sir Palomides, and therefore ride forth on thy way. As for that I may chooſe ſaid Sir Triſtram, either to ride or to abide. But Sir Palomides ſaid Sir Triſtram I marualle of one thing that thou art ſo good a knight, that thou wilt not be chriſtned, and thy brother ſir Safire is chriſtned.

Chap. XXVII.

How that Sir *Triſtram* gat him harnis of a Knight which was ſore hurt, and how he ouerthrew Sir *Perciuale*.

As for that ſaid Sir Palomides I may not yet be chriſtned, for one auow which I haue made many yeares agoe, how bee it in my heart I beleeue in Jeſu Chriſt and his milde mother Mary, but I haue but one battaile to doe. And when that is done, I will be chriſtned with a good will. By my head ſaid ſir Triſtram, as for one battaile thou ſhalt faile it no longer. For God defend ſaid Sir Triſtram that through my default thou

...ouldest any longer line thus a saracin. For yonder is a ... which ye Sir Palomides have hurt and smitten downe. ... helpe mee that I were armed in his armour, and I shall ... fulfill thine answer. As yee will said Sir Palomides, so ... bee. So they rode both unto that Knight that sat on ... And then Sir Tristram saluted him, and he full weakly ... him againe. Sir said Sir Tristram I require you that ... tell me your name. Sir said he my name is Sir Galle- ... Galway, and am a Knight of the round table, so God me ... said sir Tristram I am right heavie for your hurts. But ... all, I must pray you to lend me all your whole armour, ... for that I am unarmed, and I must doe battaile with ... ight. Sir said the hurt Knight, yee shall have it with a ... good will. But yee must beware, for I warne you that ... it is strong. Sir said Sir Galleron, I require you tell me ... name and what is that Knights name that hath beaten ... as for my name it is sir Tristram de Lioness, and as for ... ights name that hath hurt you is, Sir Palomides brother ... e good Knight Sir Safire, and yet is Sir Palomides un- ... d. Alas said Sir Galleron, that is pittie that so good a ... and so noble a man of armes should be unchristned. So ... helpe said Sir Tristram, either yee shall slay mee, or ... him, but that he shall be christned or we depart in sunder. ... Sir Tristram said Sir Galleron, your great renowme ... ship is well knowne through many realmes, and God ... this from worship and shame. Then Sir Tristram ... Sir Galleron the which was a noble Knight and had ... many deedes of armes. And he was a large Knight of flesh ... And when hee was unarmed hee stood upon his feete ... was bruised in the backe with a speare. Yet as well as sir ... might he armed sir Tristram. And then Sir Tristram ... upon his owne horse, and in his hand he gat Sir Gal- ... speare. And therewithall Sir Palomides was ready, and ... came hurling together and either smote other in the ... of their shields, and therewithall sir Palomides speare ... and Sir Tristram smote downe the horse. And then Sir ... ides as soone as he might avoide his horse and dressed his

shield and drew out his sword. That saw Sir Tristram and therwith he alighted, and drew his sword to him.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* fought long together and after accorded, and how Sir *Tristram* made him to be christned.

THen they came together as two wild bores raching the one on the other, hewing and trasshing like two noble men which all pas brave well proued in battaile. But alway Sir Palomides had the worse of Sir Tristram and therfore he suffered great pain to beare him. Thus they fought more then two houres. Then Sir Tristram smote such strokes at Sir Palomides that he made him to knele. And Sir Palomides brake and cut away many peces of Sir Tristrams shield, and then Sir Palomides honoured Sir Tristram, for he was a well fighting man. Then Sir Tristram was wroth out of measure, and therfore rashed unto Sir Palomides with such a might that Sir Palomides fell grouling on the ground, and there withall he lost his sword. And then Sir Tristram wroth with Sir Palomides, smote him through the shoulder. And although Sir Tristram thought to haue had him in like hard. And Sir Palomides failed not, but gaue him many sad strokes. And at the last Sir Tristram smote his strokes, and by fortune Sir Tristram smote Sir Palomides sword out of his hands. And if Sir Palomides had lost his sword, Sir Tristram had slaine him. Then Sir Palomides took and beheld his sword with a full heauy heart. Then said Sir Tristram unto Sir Palomides, now haue I thee at a vantage as thou hadst mee to day, but it shall never be said for no court, nor among no good knights that Sir Tristram shall slay any knight that is weaponlesse, therfore take thou thy sword and let us make an end of this battell. Then spake Sir Palomides unto Sir Tristram. As for to doe this battaile I dare right well end it, but I haue no lust to fight any more. And for this cause said Sir Palomides. The offence that I haue done unto you is not so great but and if it please you we may bee friends. All that I haue offended is and was

for

the loue of the Quene Isabeale Isond, King Markes wife.
as for her I dare well say shee is pereless aboue all other
es, and also I profter her neuer no dishonour. And by her
cause of her I haue gotten the most part of my worship.
thence I offended neuer as to her owne person. And as
offence which I haue done, it was against your owne
. And for that offence ye haue giuen mee this day many
and sad strokes, and soms I haue giuen you again.
I dare well say I felt neuer no man of so great a
strength, nor so well breathed, but if it were the no-
Sir Launcelot du lake. Wherefore I require you
Sir Tristram, forgiue mee all that I haue offen-
you. And this day haue me vnto the next Church, and
will bee cleane confessed, and after that se you that I
ly baptized. And then wee will ride altogether vnto the
of my Lord King Arthur, so that wee may bee there at
of Pentecost. Now take your horse said sir Tristram
ye haue said, so shall it bee done. And all your euill will
giue it you as I doe. And here within this mile is the
am of Carleill, which shall giue you the Sacrament of
ne. Then they tooke their horses and sir Galleron rode
em. And when they came afore the Suffragan, sir Trist-
him their desire. Then the Suffragan commanded to
eat vessell with water, and when he had halowed it, hee
fessed cleane Sir Palomides. And Sir Tristram and sir
ron were his Godfathers. And then soone after they de-
riding toward Camelot, where the noble King Arthur
Quene Guenever were keeping a Court royall of the no-
knights of the world. And for the most part all the knights
round table were there at that time. And so the King
all the court were glad that Sir Palomides was christned.
the same feast in came Sir Galahad and sat in the siege
. And so there with all departed and diseuered all the
fellowship of knights of the round table. And sir Tristram
again toward Joyous gard. And sir Palomides fol-
after the questing beast.

Chap. XXIX.

How at the Vigill of the feaſt of Pentecoſt entred into the Hall before King Arthur a damoſell and deſired Sir *Launcelot* for to come and bud a Knight, and how he went with her.

AT the vigill of Pentecoſt when all the fellowſhip of the round table were come vnto Camelot, and there they all hong vp their ſcutes, & then all the tables were couered, ready to ſet thereon the meate. Right ſo entred into the Hall a full faire gentlewoman on horſbacke, that had riden full faſt, for her horſe was all to beſwet. Then ſhee there alighted and came before King Arthur and ſaluted him. And then the King ſaid. Damoſell God bleſſe you ſir ſaid ſhee, for Gods, ſake ſhew me where ſir Launcelot is. Yonder may yee ſee him ſaid King Arthur. Then ſhee went vnto Sir Launcelot and ſaid ſir Launcelot I ſalute you on King Pelles behalfe, and I require you to come with me heere by into a forreſt. Then ſir Launcelot aſked her with whome that ſhee dwelled. I dwell ſaid ſhee with King Pelles. What is your will with me ſaid Sir Launcelot. Yee ſhall know and vnderſtand ſaid ſhe when ye come thether. Well ſaid he, I ſhall gladly goe with you. So ſir Launcelot had his ſquier to ſaddle his horſe and bring his armour. And in all the haſt he did his commandement. Then came the Queene vnto ſir Launcelot and ſaid. Will ye leaue vs at this high feaſt. Madame ſaid the gentlewoman, wit yee well he ſhall be with you to morrow by dinner time. If I will ſaid the Queene that he ſhould not bee with vs heere to morrow, hee ſhould not goe with you by my good will. Right ſo departed ſir Launcelot with the gentlewoman and rode till they came into a forreſt and in to a great valley, where he ſaw an Abbey of nunnes. And there lyed a ſquier ready to open the gates. And ſo they entred in and diſcended from their horſes, and there came a faire fellowſhip about ſir Launcelot and welcomed him, and were paſſing glad of his comming. And then they led him into the Abbeſſe chamber and vnarmed him. Right ſo hee was was lying vpon a bed two of his coſſins, Sir Bors and ſir Lionell and then he awaked them. And when they ſaw him they made great toy: Sir ſaid

Sir

vnto sir Launcelot what aduenture hath brought you for we wend to morrow to haue found you at Camelot. me helpe said Sir Launcelot, a gentlewoman hath me hether, but I know not the cause. In the meane they stood thus talking together there came in twelue which brought with them Galahad, the which was pas- and well made that vnneth men in the world might him match. And all those Ladies wept. Sir said the bee bring here this child the which ye haue nourished, pray you for to make him a Knight. For of a more mans hand may hee not receiue the order of Knight- Launcelot beheld that young squire and saw hee was and demure as a done, with all manner of good fetures, wend of his age neuer to haue seene so faire a man of Then said sir Launcelot, commeth this desire of himselfe all they said yea. Then shall hee said Sir Launcelot the high order of Knighood as to morrow at the reue- the high feast. That night sir Launcelot had passing re, and on the morrow at the houre of prime at gala- he made him knight and said. God make him a good beautie faileth him not as any that liueth.

Chap. XXX.

The letters were found written in the siege perilous, and of the meruailous aduenture of the sword in a stone.

Faire Sir said Sir Launcelot, will ye come with me the court of my Lord King Arthur. Nay said hee, I bee with you as at this time. Then he departed from to take his two cosins with him. And so they came vnto by the houre of vnderne on Whitsunday. By that King and the Queene were gone to the minster to for Masse: Then the king & the Queene were passing Bors and Sir Lionell and so was all the fellowship. the king and all the knights were come from the ser- seasons spied in the seges of the round table all about with letters of gold. Here ought to set he, and he ought

toſſit here: And thus they went ſo long vntill they came vnto the ſiege perilous wherethey found letters newly written of gold that ſaid: Foure hundred winters and foure and fiftie accomplished after the paſſion of our Lord Ieſu Chriſt ought this ſiege to be fulfilled. Then they all ſaid. This is a full meruailous thing and an aduenturous. In the name of God ſaid Sir Launcelot. And then hee accounted the tearme of the writing from the birth of our Lord vnto that day. It ſeemeth me ſaid Sir Launcelot, this ſiege ought to bee fulfilled this ſame day, for this is the feaſt of Pentecoſt after the hundred and foure and fiftie yeare, and if it would pleaſe all parties, I would that none of theſe letters were ſeene this day, till hee bee come that ought to achiue this aduenture. Then made they for to ordeine a cloth of ſilke for to couer theſe letters in the ſiege perillous. Then the King bad haſt vnto dinner. Sir ſaid Sir Kay the ſeneſchal, if yee goe now vnto your meat, ye ſhall breake the old cuſtome of your court. For yee haue not vſed vpon this day to ſit at your meate or that yee haue ſeene ſome aduenture. Yee ſay truth ſaid King Arthur, but I had ſo great ioy of Sir Launcelot and of his coſins, which be come to the court whole and ſound that I bethought me not of mine old cuſtome. So as they ſtood ſpeaking, in came a ſquier and ſaid vnto the King. Sir I bring vnto you meruailous tidings. What be they ſaid King Arthur. Sir there is beere beneath at the riuer a great ſtone which I ſaw fleete aboue the water, and therin ſaw I a ſword ſticking. Then ſaid the King I will ſee that meruaile. So all the knights went with him. And when they came vnto the riuer, they found there a ſtone floating as it had beene of red marble, and therein ſtuck a faire and a rich ſword, and in the pomell thereof were pretious ſtones wrought with ſubtill letters of gold. Then the barons red the letters, which ſaid in this wiſe. Never ſhall man take mee hence, but onely hee by whom I ought to hang, and hee ſhall bee the beſt knight of the world. When the King had ſeene theſe letters he ſaid vnto Sir Launcelot. Faire Sir this ſword ought to bee yours, for I am ſure that yee bee the beſt knight of the world. Then Sir Launcelot anſwered ſoberly. Certainely Sir it is not my ſword. Alſo Sir wit yee well I

hardinesse to set my hand to it, for it belongeth not to my side. Also who assayeth for to take that sword and of it, hee shall receiue a wound by that sword, that hee not be whole long after. And I will that ye wit that this day will be the aduentures of the Sanegreal (that is the holy vessell) begin.

Chap. XXXI.

Sir *Gawaine* assaied to draw out the sword. And how an old man brought in Sir *Galadad*.

Now my faire nephew said the King vnto Sir Gawaine assay ye once for my loue. Sir said hee saue your grace I doe that. Sir said the King assay to take the sword at my hand. Sir said Sir Gawaine, your command I will obey. Therwithal he took the sword by the handell, but he might it. I thanke you said King Arthur vnto Sir Gawaine. Sir Gawaine said Sir Launcelot, now wit yee well shall touch you so sore, that ye shall will yee had neyer put hand thereto, for the best Castle of this realme. Sir Gawaine, I might not withstand mine vncles will and commandement. But when King Arthur heard this, he repented much. And then hee bad sir Perciuale that hee should assay loue. And he said gladly for to beare sir Gawaine fellowship. And therewithall he set his hand vpon the sword and drew strongly. But he might not once moue it. Then wer there that durst be so hardy to set their hands thereto. Now let vs goe vnto your dinner said sir Kay vnto King Arthur marueilous aduenture haue ye seene. So the King and al knights went vnto the Court. And euery knight knew his place, and set them therein. And the young men that the knights serued them. So when they were serued and all seruices fulfilled saue onely the siege perilous. And there was marueilous aduenture, that all the doores and the windowes of the pallace shut by themselues. But for all that the hall was not greatly darked and therewith they were al abashed one and other. Then King Arthur spake first and said.

My

By God faire fellowes and Lords we haue seene this day mer-uailes, but or night I suppose we shall see greater meruailes. In the meane while came in a good old man and an ancient clothed all in white. And there was no Knight that knew from whence hee came. And with him hee brought a young Knight both on foote in red armes, without sword or shield, save a scabbeard hanging by his side and these words hee said. Peace be with you faire Lords. Then the old man said vnto king Arthur Sir I bring you heere a young Knight that is of Kings linage and of the kinred of Ioseph of Arimathy, wherefore the meruailes of this court and of strang realmes shall be fully accomplished.

Chap. XXXII.

How the old man brought Sir *Galahad* vnto the siege perillous and set him therein, and how all the Knights meruailed therof.

The King was right glad of his words, and said vnto the good man. Sir yee bee right hartely wellcome and the young Knight with you. Then the old man made the young Knight to vnarme him, and hee was in a cote of red sendell and beare a mantell vpon his shoulder that was furred with fine ermines, and put that vpon him. And the old man said vnto the young Knight. Sir follow after. And anon he brought him vnto the siege perillous, where beside sate Sir Launcelot. And the good old man lift vp the cloth and found there letters that said. This is the siege of Sir Galahad the good Knight. Sir said the old man wit yee well this place is yours. And then he set him downe surely in that siege, And then hee said to the old man Sir yee may now goe your way, for yee haue well done that yee were commanded to doe. And recommand mee vnto my graundsire King Pelles and vnto my Lord Pechere and say vnto them on my behalfe that I shall come and see them as soone as I may. So the good man departed, and there met him twentie noble squiers, and so they tooke their horses and went their way. Then all the Knights of the Round Table meruailed them greatly of Sir Galahad that hee durst sit there in that siege perillous and was so tender of age, and wist not from whence

he came, but at onely by God and said he this is by whom all that be achieued, for there sat neuer none but that he mischieued. Then Sir Launcelot beheld his sonne, great ioy of him. Then Sir Bors told his fellowes, by me of my life this young knight shall come vnto great This noyse was great in all the Court, so that it came vnto me. Then they had great meruaile what knight it was that durst aduenture him to sit in the siege perilous. said vnto the queene that hee resembled much vnto Sir Launcelot. I may well suppose said the Queene that sir Launcelot begat him vpon king Pelles daughter, by the which hee was to lye by enchantment and his name is sir Galahad, I do faine se him said the Queene, for he must nedes be a man, for so is his father that him begat, I report me vnto the knights of the round table. So when dinner was done that the king and all were risen, the king went vnto the perilous and lift vp the cloath, and found there the name Galahad, and then hee shewed it vnto Sir Gawaine and faire nephew now haue wee amoeg vs sir Galahad the knight that shall worship vs all, and vpon paine of my shall achieue the Sangreall, as sir Launcelot hath done understand. Then came king Arthur vnto Sir Galahad Sir yee bee welcome, for ye shall moue many good vnto the queft of the Sangreall, and ye shall achieue neuer knight might bring to an end. Then the king tooke by the hand, and went downe from the pallace to shew sir the aduentures of the stone.

Chap. XXXIII.

King Arthur shewed the stone houing on the water to Sir Galahad and how he drew out the sword.

Queene heard thereof and came after with many and shewed the stone which houed on the water. said the king to Sir Galahad, here is a great merueile as euer I saw, and right good knights haue assayed failed: Sir said Sir Galahad, that is no meruaile, for this

whereof here is not theirs but mine, and for the the surety of this sword I brought none with mee, for here by my side hangeth the scabard. And anon he laid his hand on the sword and lightly drew it out of the stone, and then he put it into the scabard and said unto the king. Now wit goeth better then it did aforehand. Sir said the king then a shield God shall send unto you. Now have I said Sir Galahad that sword that sometime was belonging unto the good knight Sir Balin le savage, and he was a passing good man of his hands, and with that sword he slew his brother Balan and that was great pittie for hee was a good knight, and either slew other through a dolorous stroke that Sir Balan gave unto my grandfather king Peller, the which is not yet whole, nor shall not bee till I heale him. Therewith the king and all other espied where came riding downe the river a Lady on a white palfrey toward them, and she saluted the king and the Quéene, and asked if sir Launcelot was there. And then Sir Launcelot answered himselfe I am here faire Lady. Then she said all weeping. Your great doings be changed sith to day in the morning. Damosell why say yee so said sir Launcelot. I say you sooth said the Damosell, for yee were this day the best knight in the world, but who should say it now, should be openly proved a lyer, for there is one better then ye, and well it is proved by the aventure of the sword, wherto ye might not set your hand, and that is the change and leaving of your name, wherefore I make unto you a remembrance, that ye shall not weene from hence-forth that ye bee the best knight of the world. As touching that said Sir Launcelot, I know wel I was never the best. Yes said the Damosell that were ye, and yet are of any sinful man of the world. And Sir, king Nacien the hermit sendeth thee word that to thee shall befall the greatest worship that ever befell king in Brittaine, and shall tell you wherefore, for this day the Sangreall appeared in this thy house, and fed thee and all thy fellowship of the round table. And so the damosell took her leave and departed the same way that she came.

Chap. XXXIIII.

King *Arthur* had all the Knights together for to Iuſt in the medow beſide Camelot or the departed.

Now ſaid the King I am ſure at this queſt of the Sangreall, ſhall all ye of the round table depart, and neuer ſhal gaine whole together, therefore I will ſee you all together in the medow of Camelot, for to iuſt and to that after your death men may ſpeake of it, that ſuch knights were wholy together ſuch a day. And vnto that and at the Kings requeſt they accorded all and take yearneis that longed to iuſting. But all the meaning King was to ſee ſir Galahad proued, for the King deem ſhould not lightly come againe vnto the Court after his ing. So were they al aſſembled in the medow, both more e. Then ſir Galahad by the prayer of the King and the did vpon him a noble Iefferance, and alſo hee did on e, but ſhield would hee take none for no prayer of the And then ſir Gawaine and other Knights prayed him for e-ſpeare. And ſo hee did. And the Quéene was in a with all her Ladies for to beheld that turnement. Then had preſſed him in the midſt of the medow and there in to breake ſpeares meruailouſly, that all men had won him, for hee there ſurmounted and exceded all other s, for within a little while he had throwen downe many knights of the round table ſaue twaine that was Sir Lan- and ſir Perciuale

Chap. XXXV.

the Queene deſired to ſee Sir *Galahad* and how after all Knighes were repleniſhed with the holy Sancgreall, and they ſhowed the enqueſt of the ſame.

the King at the Quéenes requeſt made him to alight and to vnlace his helme, that Quéene Gueneuer might ſee the vilage. And when ſhe beheld him ſhe ſaid, ſoothly I

dare well say that Sir Launcelot begat him, for never two men resembled more in likenesse, therefore it is no meruaile though hee bee of great prowesse. Yo a Lady that stood by the Queene said Madame for Gods sake ought hee of right to bee so good a Knight. Yee forsoth said the Queene for he is of all parties come of the best Knights of the world, and of the highest linage. For Sir Launcelot is come but of the eight degree from our Lord Jesus Christ and Sir Galahad is of the ninth degree from our Lord Jesu Christ, therefore I dare well say that they be the greatest gentlemen of all the world. And then the King and all the estate went home vnto Camelot minster. And so after that they went to supper. And euery Knight sate in their place as they were before hand. Then anon they heard a cracking and crying of thunder, that him thought the place should all to riue. In the midst of the blast entred a sunne beame more cleare by seauen times then euer they saw day, and all they were alighted of the grace of the holy Ghost. Then began euery Knight to behold other, and either saw other by their seeming fairer then euer they saw other, not for then there was no Knight that might speake any word a great while. And so they looked euery man on other as they had beene dombe. Then they entred into the hall the holy grale couered with white samite, but there was none that might see it, nor who beare it, and there was all the hall fulfilled with good odours: And euery Knight had such meate and drinke as hee best loued in this world, and when the holy grale had beene borne through the hall, then the holy vessel departed suddenly, that they wist not where it became. Whe had they breath to speak, & the the king yelded thãks vnto God of his grace that hee had sent them. Certainely said King Arthur wee ought greatly to thanke our Lord Jesu Christ for that hee hath shewed vs this day at the reuerence of this high feast of Pentecost. Now said sir Gawaine, we haue beene serued this day of what meats and drinkes we thought on, but one thing beguiled vs, we might not see the holy grale, it was so precioussly couered, wherefore I will make heere auow, that to morrow without any longer abiding I shall labour in the quest of the Sangreall, that I shall hold me out a twelue moneths

and

day, or more if nede be, and neuer shal I returne againe
to the court til I haue seene it more openly then it hath beene
here. And if I may not speed I shall returne againe, as
that may not be against the will of our Lord Jesu Christ.
Then they of the round table heard Sir Gawaine say so, they
were the most part of them and auowed the same. And anon as
King Arthur heard this, he was greatly displeased for her will
that they might not gaine say their auowes. Alas said king
Arthur vnto sir Gawaine, yee haue nigh slaine me with the vow
and promise that yee haue made, for through you, yee haue bee-
reft of the fairest fellowship and the truest of knighthood
that euer were seene together in any realme of the world, for
when they shall depart from hence, I am sure that all shall
neuer meete more in this world, for there shall many die in the
quest, and so it sore thinketh me a little, for I haue loued them
as mine as my life, wherefore it shall grieue me right sore the
departing of this fellowship, for I haue had an old custome
with them in my fellowship.

CHAP. XXXVI.

*How great sorrow was made of the King and the Queene and la-
dies for the departing of the Knights, and how they departed.*

And therewith the teares fell into his eyes and said. sir
Gawaine Sir Gawaine, yee haue set me in great sorrow,
for I haue great doubt that my true fellowship shall neuer
more meete heere againe. A said Sir Launcelot, comfort your
selfe, it shall bee vnto vs as a great honour, and much more
if we died in any other places, for of death wee be sicker. Ah
Launcelot said the King the great loue that I haue had vn-
to all the dayes of my life maketh me to haue such dolefull
cheere. For neuer christian King had neuer so many worthy
knights as I haue had this day at the round table and
for my sinnes get at sorrow. When the Queene, Ladies and
gentlewoman wist these tidings, they had such sorrow and hea-
uinesse that no tongue might tell it, for those knights had bol-
den in honour and charitie, but among all other Queene

Guenever made great sorrow. Jl mervaile said shée, my Lord will suffer them to depart from him. Thus was all the court troubled, because those knights should depart, and many of those Ladies that loued knights would haue gone with their louers And so had they done, had not an old knight come among them in religious clothing, and then he spake all on high and said. Faire Lords that haue enterprised the quest of the Sangreall, thus sendeth you Nacien the hermit word that none in this quest led Lady nor gentlewoman with him, for it is not to do in so high a seruice as they labour in, for I warne you plaine he that is not cleane out of sinne he shall not see the misteries of our Lord Jesu Christ. For this cause they left their Ladies and gentlewomen. After this the Queene came vnto sir Galahad and asked him of whence hee was and of what countrey. He told her of whence hee was, and son vnto Sir Launcelot shé said hee was, As to that hee said neither yee nor nay. So God me helpe said the Queene, of your father yée need not to shame you, for hee is the goodliest knight and of the best men come, and of the sterne of all parts of kings, and of so therefore yee ought of right to bée of your déeds a passing good man and certainely shee said, yée resemble him much. Then was sir Galahad little ashamed, and said vnto the Queene Madame, in as much as yée know it of a certaintie, wherefore doe yée aske it mée, for he that is my father shalbe knowen openly, and all betimes. And then they went to rest them. And in the honour of the highnesse of sir Galahad hee was led into king Arthurs chamber, and there he rested him in his owne bed, And as soone as it was day light the king arose for he had taken no rest of all that night for sorrow. Then went he vnto Sir Gawaine and vnto sir Launcelot that were risen for to heare masse. And then king Arthur said againe. Ah Sir Gawaine Sir Gawaine yée haue betrayed mée, for neuer shall my court bee amended by you, but yee shall neuer be sorry for me, as I am for you, and therewith the teares began to runne downe by his visage, and therewith the king said. Ah knight sir Launcelot, I require thee that thou wilt counsaile mee, for I would this quest were vndone and it might be. Sir said sir Launcelot yée saw yester day

so

many worthy knights that then were sworne, that they may
beame it in no manner of wise. That wot I well said the
king but it shall so heavy me their departing that I wot well
there shall no manner of ioy remedy me. And then the king
the Quæne went to the minister. So anon Sir Launcelot
Sir Gawaine commanded their men to bring their armes.
when they were all armed saue their shields and their
es, then they came to their fellowship, which all were
in the same wise for to goe to the minister to heere their
se. Then after the seruice was done, the King would wit
many had taken the quest of the sangreall, and to account
hes praied them all. Then found they by tale an hundred
fifte, and all were knights of the round table. And then
ut on their helmes and departed, and recommanded them
ly vnto the Quæne, And there was weeping and great
. Then the Quæne departed into her chamber so that
should perceiue her great sorrowes. When Sir Lau-
lisled the Quæne hee went into her chamber. And when
by him shee cried aloud. O Sir Launcelot ye haue be-
me and put mee to death, for to leaue thus my Lord. A
ne said Sir Launcelot, I pray you bee not displeased, for
come againe as soone as I may with my worship. Alas
e that euer I saw you, but hee that suffred death vpon
sse for all mankind, bee to you good conduct and safetie,
the whole fellowship. Right so departed Sir Launcelot,
nd his fellowship that abod his comming. And so they
d vpon their horses and rode through the streetes of Ca-
, and there was weeping of the rich and poore, and the
turned away and might not speake for weeping. So
a while they came to a Citie and a Castle that hight Va
re they entred into the castle. And the Lord of that
as an old man that hight Vagon, and hee was a good
liuing and set open the gates, and made them all the
re that hee might. And so on the morrow they were
ed that they should depart euery each from other. And
departed on the morrow with weeping and mourning
euery knight toke the way that him best liked.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Sir *Galahad* gat him a shield And how they sped that presumed to take downe that shield.

NOw rideth Sir Galahad yet without shield, and so he rode foure dayes without any aduenture, And at the fourth day after euen song he came to a white Abbey, and there he was receiued with great reuerence and led to a chamber, and there he was vnarmed, and then was he ware of two knights of the round table, one was King Bagdemagus, and that other was Sir Vwaine. And when they saw him they went vnto him and made of him great solace and so they went to supper. Sir said Sir Galahad, what aduenture brought you hither? Sir said they it is told vs that within this place is a shield that no man may beare about his necke but if that he be mischieued or dead within three dayes, or else maimed for euer. Ah Sir said King Bagdemagus, I shall beare it to morrow for to assay this strange aduenture. In the name of God said Sir Galahad. Sir said King Bagdemagus, and I may not atchiue the aduenture of this shield ye shall take it vpon you, for I am sure ye shall not faile. Sir said Sir Galahad I agree right well thereto, for I haue no shield. So on the morrow they arose and heard masse. When King Bagdemagus asked where the aduenturous shield was. Anon a munke led him beyond an alter, where the shield hung as white as any snow, but in the mids was a red crosse. Sir said the Munke, this shield ought not to be hanged about no knights necke, but he bee the worthiest knight of the world, and therefore I counsaile you knights to bee well aduised. Well said King Bagdemagus, I wote well that I am not the best knight of the world, but yet shall I assay to beare it. And so he bare it out of the minstery, and then he said vnto Sir Galahad If it will please you I pray you abide here still, till ye know how I shall speed. I shall abide you here said Sir Galahad. Then King Bagdemagus tooke with him a squier the which should bring tidings vnto Sir Galahad how he sped. Then when they had ridden a two mile and came in a faire

valey

before an hermitage, then they saw a goodly knight from that partie in white armour horse and all, and hee as fast as his horse might runne with his speare in the King Bagdemagus dressed his speare against him, and vpon the white knight. But the other strooke him so that hee brake the mayles and thrust him through the shoulder, for the shield couered him not as at that time, beare him from his horse and there with he alighted the white shield from him saying, knight thou hast foolish great folly for this shield ought not to bee borne him that shall haue no peere that liueth. And then hee to King Bagdemagus squier and said. Beare this shield the good knight Sir Galahad that thou left in the abbey, recule him well from mee. Sir said the squier, what is name. Take thou no heede of my name said the knight, is not for thee to know, nor none earthly man. Now faire said the squier, at the reuerence of Jesu Christ tell me for cause this shield may not be borne, but if the bearer therof schiued. Now sith thou hast coniured me so said the knight shield behoueth to no man but vnto Sir Galahad. Then the went vnto King Bagdemagus and asked him whether he sore wounded or not. I am sore wounded said he, and full I shall escape from the death. Then he set his horse and him with great paine to an abbey. Then was he taken softly and vnarmed and laid in a bed, and his wound looked vnto for hee lay there long and escaped hard with life.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Sir *Galahad* departed with the shield. And how King *Evalake* had receiued the shield of *Ioseph* of Aramathy.

Galahad said the squier, that knight that wounded king demagus sendeth you greeting and bad that yee should this shield, where through great aduentures shall befall. thanked bee God, and fortune said Sir Galahad, and then his armour and mounted vpon his horse, and hung the shield about his necke, and commended them to God.

And Sir Vwaine said he would beare him fellowship if it pleased him. Sir said Sir Galahad, that may ye not, for I must go alone saue this squire that shall beare mee fellowship. And so departed Sir Vwaine. Then within a while came Sir Galahad there as the white knight stode, him by the hermitage, and euery each saluted other curteously. Sir said Sir Galahad by this shield beine fall many meruailes. Sir said the knight, it befell after the passion of our Lord Iesu Christ thirtie yeare that Ioseph of Aramathy the gentle knight, that toke downe our Lord from the Crosse, and at that time hee departed from Ierusalem with a great part of his kindred with him. And so they laboured till they came to a Citie that hight Sarras. And at that same houre that Ioseph came vnto Sarras, there was a King that hight Euelake, that had great warres against the sarasins, and in especiall against on sarasin, the which was king Euelakes cosin, a rich king and a mighty, the which marched nigh this land and his name was called Tollome le feintes. So vpon a day these two met to doe battaile.

Then Ioseph the son of Ioseph of Aramathy went vnto king Euelake, and told him that he should be discomfited and slaine, but if he left his beleeue of the ould law, and beleeue vpon the new law. And then he shewed him the right beleeue of the holy Trinity, the which he agreed with al his hart, & ther this shield was made for king Euelak, in the nãs of him that died vpon the Crosse. And then through his good beleeue hee had the better of king Tollome. For when king Euelake was in the battaile there was a cloath set afore the shield, and when he was in the greatest perill, hee let put away the cloath, and then anon his enemies saw a figure of a man vpon the Crosse, where through they were discomforted. And so it befell that a man of king Euelakes had his hand smitten off, & beare his hand in his other hand. And Ioseph called that man vnto him, and bad him goe with good deuotion and touch the Crosse. And as soone as that man had touched the Crosse with his hand, it was as whole as euer it was before. Then soone after there fell a great meruaile that the Crosse of the shield at one time vanished away that no man wist where it became. And then was the king Euelake

baptised

Chap. XXXIX.

How *Ioseph* made a Crosse vpon the whiteshield with his blood, and how Sir *Galahad* was by a Munke brought to a tombe.

Not long after that Ioseph was laid in his death bed and when King Euelake saw that, he made great sorrow and said, Sir the long I haue left my country, and sith thou shalt passe this world, leaue me some token that I may thinke on thee. That will I doe right gladly said Ioseph. Doubting me not that I loued you when yee went into the battaile of King Tollome. When Ioseph died sore at the nose that might not by no meanes bee stenched. And there vpon that shield he made a Crosse of his owne blood. Now may ye remembrance that I loue you, for yee shall neuer see this token that ye shall thinke on mee, and it shall be alwayes, as it is now, and neuer shall no man beare this shield about his necke but yee shall repent it, vnto the time that Sir Galahad the good Knight beare it, and the last of my linnage shall it about his necke, the which shall doe many meruailous deeds. Now said King Euelake, where shall I put this shield that no other Knight may haue it, yee shall leaue it there where the hermit shall bee put after his death. For either the good Knight come the fifteene day after that hee shall take the order of knighthood, and so that day that they set in the tombe that yee haue his shield. And in the same abbey lyeth

Nacien the hermit. And then the white knight vanished away. Anon as the squire had heard these words, he alighted from his hackney and kneeled downe at Sir Galehads feete, and besought him that hee might goe with him till that hee had made him knight, if I would not refuse you and then will ye make me a knight said the squire, and that high order by the grace of God shall be well set upon me. And Sir Galahad graunted him, and then they returned againe unto the abbey that they came from. And there men made full great ioy of Sir Galahad. And anon as hee was alighted there was a Monke brought him unto a tombe in a Church yard, where as was such a noyse that who heard it should very nigh be mad or leese his strength. And Sir said he I deeme it is a fend.

Chap. XL.

Of the meruaile that Sir *Galahad* heard and saw in the tombe, and how he made *Melias* Knight.

NOw leade mee thither said Sir Galahad. And so they did, all armed saue his helme. Now said the good man, goe to the tombe and lift it up. And so hee did, and heard a great noyse and pitifully hee said that all men might heare it. Sir Galahad the seruant of God, come thou not nere me, for thou shalt make me goe againe there where I haue beene so long. But Sir Galahad was nothing afraid, but quickly lift up the stone, and there came out a foule smoke, and after hee saw the foulest figure leptout thereof that euer hee saw in the likenesse of a man and then hee blessed him, and wist well that it was a fend of hell. Then heard hee a voice that said. Galahad I see there about thee so many Angels that my power may not hurt thee. Right so Sir Galahad saw a body all armed lye in the tombe, and beside him there lay a sword. Now faire brother said Sir Galahad, let vs remoue this cursed body, for it is not worthy to lye in the Church-yard, for hee was a false christian man. And therewith they all departed and went to the abbey. And anon as hee was vnarmed, a good man came and set him downe by him and said, sir I shall tell you what betokeneth all

that

ye saw. That couered body betokeneth the hardnesse of the world, and the great sinne that our Lord found in the world, when there was such wretchednesse, that the father loued not the sonne, nor the sonne loued not the father, and that was one of the causes that our Lord toke flesh and blood of a clene maiden. For our sinnes were so great at that time, that well nigh all was but wickednesse. Truely said Sir Galahad I beleue you right well. So Sir Galahad rested him there all that night. And on the morrow he made the squire Knight and asked him his name, and of what kindred he was come. Sir said he men call me Melias de lile, and I am the sonne of the King of Denmarke. Now faire Sir said Sir Galahad, sith yee bee come of Kings and Quenes, now loke that Knighthood bee well set vpon you, for ye ought to be a mirour vnto all chiualry Sir said Melias yee say soth. But Sir sith ye haue made mee Knight ye must of right graunt me my first desire that is reasonable. Ye say soth said Sir Galahad. Then said Sir Melias, that ye will suffer me to ride with you in this quest of the sanc-greall, till that some aduenture depart vs.

I graunt you said Sir Galahad. Then men brought Sir Melias his armour and his speare and his horse. And so Sir Galahad and he rode forth all that weeke are they found any aduenture. And then vpon a Sunday in the morning as they were departed from an abbey, they came vnto a Crosse which departed two waies. And on that Crosse were letters written that said thus. Now yee Knights arraunt the which goeth for to seeke aduentures, see here two waies, that one way defendeth thee that thou goe not that way, for hee shall not goe out of that way againe, but if hee be a good man and a worthy Knight, and if thou goe on the left hand, thou shalt not there lightly win worship, for thou shalt in this way be sore assayed. Sir said Melias vnto Sir Galahad, if liketh you to suffer me for to take that way on the left hand tell it me, for there I shall well proue my strength. It were better said Sir Galahad, that yee rode not that way for I deeme I should better escape in that way then ye. Nay I pray you my Lord, let me haue that aduenture. Take it in Gods name said Sir Galahad.

Chap. XLI.

Of the adventure that ſir *Melias* had and ſir *Galahad* reuenged him, and how Sir *Melias* was caried into an Abbey.

And then ſir Melias rode into an old forreſt, and therein he rode two daies and more, and then hee came into a faire medow, and there was a faire lodge of bowes, and then hee eſpied in that lodge a chaire wherein was a crowne of golde ſubtilly wrought. Alſo there was clothes couered vpon the earth, and many delitious meats were ſet thereon. Sir Melias beheld this aduenture, and thought it meruailous, but hee had no hunger, but of the crowne of gold hee tooke much keepe, and therewith hee ſtouped downe and tooke in vp and rode his way withit. And anon he ſaw a Knight come riding after him that ſaid. Knight ſet downe that crowne which is not yours, and therfore defend you. Then ſir Melias bleſſed him, and ſaid. Faire Lord of heauen helpe and ſaue thy new made Knight. And then they let their horſes runne as faſt as they might, ſo that the other Knight ſmote Sir Melias through the hawbeke and through the left ſide that hee fell to the earth nigh dead. And then hee tooke the crowne and went his way and Sir Melias lay ſtill, and had no power to ſtirre.

In the meane while by fortune there came ſir Galahad and found him there in perill of death, and then he ſaid. Ah ſir Melias who hath wounded you, therfore it had beene better to haue riden that other way. And when Sir Melias heard him ſpeake, hee ſaid. Sir for Gods loue let me not die in this forreſt, but beare me vnto the Abbey here beſide, that I may be confeſſed and haue my rights. It ſhall be done ſaid ſir Galahad, but where is he that hath wounded you. With that ſir Galahad heard in the leaues cry on high, Knight keepe the from mee. Ah Sir ſaid ſir Melias, beware, for that is hee that hath ſlaine me. Sir Galahad anſwered. Sir Knight come on your perill. Then either dreſſed them to other, and came together as faſt as their horſes might runne. And ſir Galahad ſmote him ſo that his ſpeare went through his ſhoulder, and ſmote him downe of his

horſe

horse, and in the falling Sir Galahads speare brake. With that came out of the leaues an other knight, and brake a speare vpon Sir Galahad or hee might turne him. And then sir Galahad drew out his sword and smote off the left arme of him, so that it fell vnto the ground, and then hee fled and Sir Galahad followed fast after him. And then hee returned againe vnto Sir Melias, and there he alighted and dressed him softly vpon his horse before him, for the trounchion of the speare was in this party and Sir Galahad start vp behind him and held him in his armour, and so brought him to an abbey, and there he vnarmed him and brought him to his chamber and then hee asked his sauour. And when hee had receiued him hee said vnto Sir Galahad: Sir let death come when it pleaseth God. And therwith drew out the trounchion of the speare out of his body, and then swouned. Then came there an old Monke which somtime had been a Knight, and beheld Sir Melias and anon he ransacked him, and hee said vnto Sir Galahad. I shall heale him of his wound by the grace of God within the space of seuen weekes. Then was Sir Galahad glad and vnarmed him and said hee would abide ther three dayes. And hee asked Sir Melias how he fared with him. Then hee said hee was turned vnto health, God bee thanked.

Chap. XXXXII.

How Sir *Galahad* departed and how he was commaunded to goe vnto the Castle of Maidens for to destroy the wicked custome.

NOw will I depart said sir Galahad for I haue much in hand for many good knights bee full busie about it, and this knight and I were in the same quest of the sangreall. Sir said the good man, for his sinne hee was thus wounded, and I meruaile said the goodman, how ye durst take vpon you so rich a thing as the high order of knighthood without cleane confession and that was the cause yee were so bitterly wounded. For the way on the right hand betoknoth the hie way of our Lord Iesu Christ, and the way of a true and good liuer. And the other way betoknoth the way of sinners and misbeleeuers. And when the

the Diuell ſaid your pride and preſumption for to take you in the queſt of the holy Sangreall, that made you for to bee ouerthrowen, for it may not be atchieued but by vertuous liuing. Alſo the writing on the croſſe was a ſignification of heauenly deeds and of knightly deeds in Gods workes, and pride is the head of all deadly ſinnes that cauſed this knight to depart Sir Galahad, and where thou tookeſt the crowne of gold, thou ſinned in couetouſneſſe and in theft, and theſe were no knights deeds. And this holy knight Sir Galahad the which fought with the two knights, and the two knights doth ſignifie the two deadly ſinnes which were entierly in the knight Sir Melias, and they might not withſtand you, for yee are without deadly ſinne. Now departed Sir Galahad from thence & betooke them all vnto God Sir Melias ſaid My Lord Sir Galahad, as ſoone as I may ride I ſhall ſee you. God ſend you good helpe ſaid Sir Galahad. And ſo hee tooke his horſe and departed and rode many iourneys forward and backward, as aduenture would leade him And at the laſt it happned him to depart from a place or a Caſtle that was named adblaſour, and hee had not heard no maſſe, the which hee was alwayes wont to heare or that hee depart out of any Caſtle or place. And kept that for a cuſtome. Then Sir Galahad came vnto a mountaine where hee found an old Chappell, and found there no body, for all was deſolate. And there hee kneeled before the alter, and beſought God of holſome counſaile. So as hee praied hee heard a voice that ſaid thus. Go now thou aduenturous knight vnto the Caſtle of Maidens and there doe thou away all the wicked cuſtomes.

Chap. XLIII.

How Sir *Galahad* fought with the Knights of the Caſtle, and deſtroyed the wicked cuſtome.

Then as Sir Galahad heard this hee thanked God, and tooke his horſe, and hee had not ridden but halfe a mile, he ſaw in a valey before him a ſtrong Caſtle with deepe ditches, and there ranne beſide a faire riuer, the which hight Seuarne, and there hee met with a man of great age, and either ſaluted other,

Sir Galahad asked him what was the Castles name. Sir said he, it is the Castle of Maidens. That is a cur- said Sir Galahad, and all they that beene conuersant for all vertue is out therof and all hardinesse and mis- is therein. Therefore I counsell you Sir knight said man, to returne againe. Sir said Sir Galahad, wit yee shall not returne againe. Then looked Sir Galahad on sur that nothing failed him, and then he put his shield him, and anon there met him seuen Maidens, that said him. Sir knight yee ride herein a great folly, for yee the waters for to passe ouer. Why should I not passe here this water said Sir Galahad. And so he departed away from and then he met with a Squier that said. Sir knight knights in the castle defie you, and forbid you that yee goe ther, till that they wit what yee would. Faire fellow said Galahad, I am come to destroy the wicked custome of this le. Sir said the squier, and yee will abide by that, ye shall nough to doe. Doe yee now said Sir Galahad and hast atter. Then the squier entred into the Castle. And anon there came out of the castle seuen knights, and all were ron, and when they saw Sir Galahad they cried. Knight thee, for we assure thee nothing but death. Why said Sir had, will yee all haue to doe with me at once. Yea said all, for therto maist thou trust. Then Sir Galahad put his speare, and smote the formost to the earth, that al- hee had broken his necke. And therewith all the other on his shield great strokes, so that all their speares brake Sir Galahad drew out this sword and set vpon them so that it was meruaile to see it. and so through great force made them to forsake the field, and Sir Galahad chaced till they entred into the Castle, and so passed through le at an other gate. And there met Sir Galahad an old clothed in religious clothing the which said to him. Sir here the keyes of the Castle. Then Sir Galahad opened gates, and saw so much people in the streete, that hee might number them, and they said. Sir yee bee welcome, for long hee abidden heere our deliuerance. And then there came

vnto him a gentlewoman and said. These knights be fled, but they will [illegible] this night and here begin againe there euill and wicked customs. What will yee that I shall do said Sir Galahad? Sir said the Gentlewoman, that yee send after all those knights hether that hold their lands of this Castle, and make them sweare for to vse the customs that were vsed heretofore of old time. I will well said Sir Galahad. And then the gentlewoman brought him an horne of yuory, richly bounden with gold and said. Sir blow yee this horne, which will be heard two mile about this Castle. And when Sir Galahad had blowne the horne hee set him vpon a bed. Then came there a priest vnto Sir Galahad and said. Sir it is past a seauen yeare that these seuen brethren came into this castle, and horrowed with the Lord of this Castle which hight the duke Lianour. And hee was Lord of all this countrey. And so when they espied the dukes daughter that was a faire woman. Then by their false coueine they made debate betweene themselues, and the duke of his goodnesse would haue departed them. And there they slew him and his eldest sonne. And then they tooke the maiden and the treasour of the Castle. And then by great force they held all the knights of this Castle against their will vnder their obeisance, and in great seruage and truage, robbing and pilling the poore common people of all that they had. So it happed vpon a day that the dukes daughter said. Yee haue done to me great wrong to slay mine owne father and my brother, and this to hold our lands. Not so, then said thee, yee shall not hold this Castle so many yeares. For by one knight yee shall bee ouercome. Thus thee prophecied seuen yeare before. Well said the seuen knights, sithence yee say so, there shall neuer Lady nor knight palle this Castle, but they shall abide maugre their heads, vis therefore, till that knight bee come by whom we shall lease this Castle. And therefore it is Castle the maidens Castle, for they haue deuoured many maidens. Now said Sir Galahad, is thee heere for whom this Castle was lost. Nay said the priest thee died within three nights after that she was thus enclosed. And sithence haue they kept her young sister which euermore gr[illegible] with me other Ladies. By this were

the Knights of the countrey come. And then hee made to doe homage and fealty to the Dukes daughter. And set in great ease of heart. And on the morrow there came one Sir Galahad, & told him how sir Gawaine and sir Gareth & Vwaine had slaine the seuen brethren. I suppose well said sir Galahad. And then he tooke his armour and his horse and commended them to God.

Chap. XLIIII.

Sir *Gawaine* came vnto the Abbey for to follow after Sir *Galahad* and how he was shriuen vnto an hermite.

NOw saith the story, after that Sir Gawaine was departed hee rode many diuers tourneys both toward and fro. And so at the last hee came vnto the abbey whereas Sir Galahad had the white shield. And there Sir Gawaine learned every way for to follow after Sir Galahad. And so he rode to the abbey whereas Sir Melias lay sicke, and there Sir Melias told sir Gawaine of the merualous aduenture that Sir Galahad had done. Truely said sir Gawaine, I am not happie I tooke not the way that he went for and I may meete with him I will not depart from him lightly. For al the merualous aduentures sir Galahad atchieueth. Sir said one of the Dunkes I will not bee of your fellowship. Why said sir Gawaine, sir be for ye be wicked and sinfull, and hee is blissefull. Right as they stood thus talking together there came in riding sir Gawaine. And then they made great ioy either of other. And on the morrow they heard masse, and so departed. And by the way he met with sir Vwaine le auoutres. And there sir Vwaine told sir Gawaine how hee had met with none aduenture sithythence he departed from the Court. Nor wee said sir Gawaine. And either promised other of these three Knights not to depart company that they were in the quest, but if fortune caused it. And then they departed and rode by fortune till that they came vnto a Castle of Maidens. And there the seauen brethren espied these three Knights. And then they said. Sithythence we be banished by one Knight from this Castle, wee shall destroy all the Knights of King Arthurs that we may ouercome for the loue

of Sir Galahad. And therewith the twelue knights set vpon the three knights. And by fortune Sir Gawaine one of the seauen brethren, and each of his followes slew an other, and so slew the remnant. And then they tooke their way vnder the Castle. And there they lost the way that Sir Galahad rode, and euery one of them departed from other. And Sir Gawaine rode till he came to an hermitage. And there he found the good man saying his euen-song of our Lady. And there Sir Gawaine asked harbour for charitie. And the good man graunted it him gladly. Then the good man asked him what hee was, and from whence he came. Sir said hee, I am a knight of King Arthurs Court, that am in the quest of the Sangreall, and my name is Sir Gawaine. Sir said the good man, I will wit how it standeth betweene God and you: Sir said sir Gawaine, I will with a good will shew you my life and it please you. And there hee told the good man how a Munke of an abbey called him a wicked knight. Ye might right well say it, said the good man. For when ye were first made knight, ye should haue taken you vnto knightly deedes and vertuous liuing and ye haue done the contrary, for ye haue liued mischieuously many winters. And the noble knight Sir Galahad is a maiden, and neuer sinned, and that is the cause he shall achieue whersoeuer he goeth, that ye nor none such shal not attaine, nor none of your fellowship. For yee haue vsed the most vntruest life that euer I heard knight liue. For truely had yee not beene so wicked as yee are, neuer had the seuen brethren beene slaine by you and by your two fellowes. For Sir Galahad himselfe all alone beate them all seuen that day before. But his liuing is such that hee shall slay no man lightly. Also I may say to you the Castle of maidens betoken the good soules that were in prison afore the incarnation of Christ. And the seauen knights betoken the seauen deadly sinnes which reigned that time in the world. And I may liken the good knight Sir Galahad vnto the sonne of the high father that light within a maiden, and brought all the soules out of thraldome. So did sir Galahad deliuered all the maidens out of the woful Castle, now sir Gawaine said the good man, thou must doe penance for thy sinnes. Sir what penance

shall

doe. Such as I will giue said the good man. Nay said Gawaine, I may doe no penance, for wee Knights aduenturous often suffer great woe and paine. Well said the good man, and then he held his peace and betoke him vnto God. And by aduenture hee met with sir Aglouale and sir Griflet two Knights of the round table. And they two had riden foure dayes without finding of any aduenture. And at the fift day they departed. And euery each hold as fell them by aduenture.

Chap. XLV.

How Sir *Galahad* met with Sir *Launcelot* and with Sir *Perciuale* and smote them both downe and departed from them.

SO when sir Galahad was departed from the Castle of maydens, he rode till he came vnto a wast forrest and there hee met with sir Launcelot and Sir Perciuale, but none of them knew him not, for hee was new disguised. Right so Sir Launcelot his father dressed his speare and brake it vpon his sonne sir Galahad: And Sir Galahad smote him so hard againe, that he smote downe both horse and man. And then he drew his sword and dressed him vnto Sir Perciuale, and smote him so on the helme, that it rove the coyfe of steele, and if the sword had not swerued, sir Perciuale had beene slaine, and with the stroke he fell out of his saddle. These iustes were done before the Hermitage where a recluse dwelled: And when she saw sir Galahad ride, shee said: God bee with thee the best Knight of the world. Ah certainely said she all a loud, that sir Launcelot and Sir Perciuale might heare it: and yonder two Knights had known thee as well as I doe, they would not haue encountred with thee. Then Sir Galahad heard her say so, hee was sore adred to be knowne. Therewithall hee smote his horse with his spurres and rode a great pace froward them. Then perceiued they both that it was Sir Galahad, and vp they gat on their horses and rode fast after him: But within a while he was out of their sight. And then they turned againe with an heauie cheare. Let vs aske some tidings said Sir Perciuale at yonder recluse. Doe as ye list said sir Launcelot. When Sir Perciuale came vn-

to the recluse, she knew him well enough, and in likewise she knew sir Launcelot. But sir Launcelot rode ouerthwart and endlong in a wild forrest, and held no path, but as wild aduenture led him. And at the last he came vnto a stone crosse, which departed two wayes in wast land. And by the crosse was a ston that was of marble. But it was so darke that Sir Launcelot might not well know what it was. Then sir Launcelot loked by him and saw an old chappell, and there hee wend to haue found people. And so sir Launcelot tied his horse to a træ and there hee put off his shield and hung it vpon a træ, and then hæ went vnto the chappell dore and found it wasted and broken. And within he found a faire alter ful richly arrayed with cloth of silk, and there stood a faire candelstick which beare six great candels, and the candlesticke was of siluer. And when Sir Launcelot saw this light, hee had a great will for to enter into the chappell but hee could find no place where hee might enter. Then was he passing heauie and dismaied. Then hee returned and came againe to his horse, and tooke off his saddle and his bridle and let him passture. And vnlaced his helme, and vngirded his sword and laid him downe to slæpe vpon his shield before the crosse.

Chap. XLVI.

How Sir *Launcelot* halfe sleeping and halfe waking saw a sicke man borne in a horse litter, and how hee was healed with the Sancgreall

And so hee fell on slæpe, and halfe waking and halfe slæping hee saw come by him two palfreyes both faire and white, the which beare a litter, therein lying a sicke Knight. And when he was nigh the crosse, he there abode still. All this sir Launcelot saw and beheld, for hee slept not verily, and hee heard him say. Oh swæte Lord when shall this sorrow leaue me, and when shall the holy vessell come by me where through I shall be blessed, for I haue endured thus long, for little trespasse. And thus a great while complained the Knight, and allwaies sir Launcelot heard it. With that sir Launcelot saw the candelsticke with the fire tapers come before the crosse, but he could

could see no body that brought it. Also there came a table of siluer and the holy vessell of the sancgreal, the which Sir Launcelot had seene before that time in King Petchours house. And therewithall the sicke knight set him vpright, and held vp both his hands and said. Faire sweete Lord which is here within this holy vessell, take heede to mee that I maybee hole of this great malady. And therewith vpon his hands and vpon his knees he went so nigh that he touched the holy vessell and kissed it. And anon he was hole, and then he said. Lord God I thank thee for I am healed of this malady. Soe when the holy vessell had been there a great while, it went vnto the chappell againe with the candlesticke and the light, so that Sir Launcelot wist not where it became, for he was ouer taken with sinne that hee had no power to arise against the holy vessell, wherefore after were many men said of him shame. But hee tooke repentance afterward. Then the sicke knight dressed him vpright and kissed the crosse. Then anon his squire brought him his armes and asked his Lord how he did. Certainely said hee, I thanke God right heartily, for through the holy vessell I am healed. But I haue right great meruaile of this sleeping knight, which hath had neither grace nor power to awake during the time that this holy vessell hath beene here present. I dare it right well say said the squire, that this same knight is defouled with some manner of deadly sinne, whereof he was neuer confessed: By my faith said the knight, whatsoeuer he be, he is vnhappie, for as I deeme hee is of the fellowship of the round table, the which is entred into the quest of the Sancgreall. Sir said the squire, here I haue brought you all your armes saue your helme and your sword and therefore by mine assent now may ye take this knights helme and his sword, and so he did. And when he was cleane armed, he tooke Sir Launcelots horse, for he was better then his owne. And so they departed from the crosse.

Chap. XLVII.

How a voice speake to Sir *Launcelot*, and how hee missed his horse and his helme, and after went on foote.

Then anon sir Launcelot awaked and set himselfe vpright and he thought him what hee had there sæne, and whether it were dreames or not. Right so he heard a voice that said. Sir Launcelot more hardy then is the stone, and more bitter then is the wood and more naked and bare then is the læfe of the figtræ, therefore go thou from hence, and withdraw thæ from this holy place, and when Sir Launcelot heard this hee was passing heavy, and wist not what to doe. And so he departed sore weeping, and cursed the time that hæ was borne, for then hee dæmed neuer to haue had more worship. For the words went vnto his heart, till that hee knew wherefore that hee was so called. Then sir Launcelot went to the crosse and found that his helme his sword, and his horse was taken away. And then hee called himselfe a very wretch, and most vnhappy of all knights. And there he said. My sinne and my wretchednesse hath brought me vnto great dishonour. For when I sought worldly aduentures and wordly desires, I euer achieued them, and had the better in euery place, and neuer was I discomfited in no quarell, were it right or wrong. And now I take vpon mee the aduentures of holy things And now I see and vnderstand that mine old sinne hindreth mee and also shamed mee, so that I had no power to stire nor to speake when the holy blood appeared before mæ. So thus hee sorrowed till it was day, and heard the fowles of the ayre sing. Then was hee somewhat comforted. But when sir Launcelot missed his horse and his harneys, then wist he well that God was displeased with him. Then hee departed from the crosse on foot into a wild forrest. And so by prime hee came vnto an high mountaine, and there he found an heremitage and an hermite therin, which was going to masse. And then Sir Launcelot knæled downe vpon both his knæs and cried our Lord mercy for his wicked workes that he had done. So when masse was done, Sir Launcelot called the hermite to him and prayed

him for charitie to here his confession. With a good will the good man. Sir said he, bee yée of King Arthurs Court, of the noble fellowship of the round table. Yée forsoth, my name is Sir Launcelot du luke which hath beene right well said of, and greatly magnified. And now it is so, my good name is changed. For I am the most wretch and caytife of the world. Then the hermit beheld him, and had great merueile how hée was so sore abashed. Sir said the hermit ye ought to thanke God more then any Knight liuing. For he hath caused you to haue more worldly worship then any Knight that now liueth. And for your presumption to take vpon you in deadly sinne for to bee in his presence, where his flesh and his blood is, that caused you yée might not sée it with your worldly eyen. For he will not appére where such sinners bée, but if it be to their great hurt, and vnto their great shame: And there is no Knight liuing that ought for to giue vnto god so great thanks as ye. For hee hath giuen vnto you beautie, semelinesse and passing strength aboue all other Knights, and therefore yee are more beholding vnto God then any other man to loue him and to dread him for your strength and manhood will little auaile you and God be against you.

Chap. XLVIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* was shriuen of his sinnes, and what sorrow he made. And of the good ensamples that were shewed him.

Then Sir Launcelot wept and made full heauy cheere and said. Now I know well ye tell me truth. Sir said the good man, hide none old sinne from me. Then said sir Launcelot, that were me full loth to discouer. For this fourteene yeare I neuer discouered any thing which I haue vsed. And that may I not doe wit my shame and my misaduenture. And then hee told there that good man all his life, & how hee had loued a Quéene vnmeasurably many yeares, and all my great deeds of armes that I haue done, I did the most part for the Quénes sake, and for her sake would I doe battaile, were it right or wrong, and neuer did I battaile all onely for Gods sake, but for to winne

worſhip, and to cauſe mee to bee the better beloued, and little or nought I thanked God of it. Then ſir Launcelot ſaid, I pray you counſaile me. I will counſaile you ſaid the hermit, if yée will enſure mée that yée will neuer come in that Quenes fellowſhip as much as yee may forbeare. And then ſir Launcelot promiſed the Hermit by his faith, that hée would no more come in her company. Looke that your heart and your mouth accord ſaid the good man, and I ſhall enſure you that yee ſhall haue more worſhip then euer yee had. Holy father ſaid ſir Launcelot, I meruaile of the voice that ſaid to mée meruailous words, and yee haue heard here before. Haue yee no meruaile thereof ſaid the good man, for it ſeemeth well that God loueth you for men may vnderſtand that a ſtone is hard of kind, and namely one more then an other, and that is to vnderſtand by ſir Launcelot, for thou wilt not leaue thy ſinne for no goodneſſe that God hath ſent thée therfore thou art more harder then any ſtone, and neuer would thou bée made ſoft neither by water nor by fire, and that is the heate of the holy ghoſt may not enter in thée. Now take hed in all the world men ſhall not find one knight to whom our Lord hath giuen ſo much grace as our Lord hath giuen you. For hée hath giuen you faireneſſe with ſeemelineſſe. Ye hath giuen you wit and diſcretion for to know good from euill. Yee hath giuen you proweſſe and hardineſſe, and hath giuen you to worke ſo largly, that yée haue had at all times the better where ſoeuer yée came. And now our Lord will ſuffer you no longer, but that ye ſhal know him whether ye will or not. And why the voice called thée bitterer then wood, for where ouermuch ſtandwelleth there may be but little ſwætneſſe, wherefore thou art liked to an old rotten trée. Now I haue ſhewed thée why thou art harder then the ſtone, and bitterer then the tree. Now I ſhall ſhewe thee why thou art more naked and barer then the fig tree. It befell that our Lord Jeſu Chriſt preached on Palme ſunday in Jeruſalem, and there hée found in the people that al hardneſſe was herboured in them & there ines could not find one in all the towne that would herbow him and then hée went without the towne and found in the midſt of the way a fig trée, the which was right faire and well

garniſhed

ished with leaues, but fruite had it none. Then our Lord ...ed the tree that bare no fruite, that betokeneth the fig tree ... Jerusalem, that had leaues and no fruite. So thou Sir ...ncelot, when the holy grale was brought before thee, hee ...d in thee no fruite, neither good thought nor good will, and ...ied with leachery. Certainely said Sir Launcelot all that ...s said is trus, and from henceforward, I call mee by the ... of God neuer to bee so wicked as I haue beene, but as to ... knighthood and to doe feates of armes. Then the good ... enioyned Sir Launcelot such penance as hee might doe, ... to shew knighthood. And so hee assoyled sir Launcelot, and ...yed him to abide with him all that day, I will well said Sir ...ncelot, for I haue neither helme nor horse nor sword. As ... that said the good man, I shall helpe you or to morrow at ... of an horse and all that belongeth vnto you. And then ... Launcelot repented him greatly.

CHAP. LI.

How Sir *Percinale* came vnto a Recluse and asked her counsaile and how she told him that she was his aunt.

NOw saith the tale that when Sir Launcelot was ridden ... after Sir Galahad his sonne, the which had all these adventures here aboue rehearsed, Sir Perciuale returned againe ... the recluse, where he deemed to haue tidings of that knight ... Sir Launcelot followed. And so hee kneeled at her window, and anon the recluse opened it, and asked sir Perciuale what hee would. Madame said hee, I am a Knight of King Arthurs Court, and my name is sir Perciuale de Galis. So when the recluse heard his name shee made passing great ioy of him, for greatly she loued him before all other Knights of the world ... of right she ought to doe, for shee was his aunt. And then ... commanded that the gates should be opened to him and ther ... Perciuale had all the cheere that she might make him, and al ... was in her power was at his commandement. So on the ...row Sir Perciuale went vnto the recluse and asked her if ... knew that Knight with the white shield. Sir said she why

would yee wit: Truely madame said sir Perciuale, I shall neuer bee well at ease till that I know of that knights fellowship, and that I may fight with him. For I may not leaue him so lightly. For I haue the shame yet. Ah sir Perciuale said she, would yee fight with him I see well yee haue great will to bee slaine as your father was through outragiousnesse. Madame said sir Perciuale, it seemeth by your words that yee know me. Yee said shee, I well ought to know you, for I am your aunt, all though I bee in a poore place. For I was sometime called the Queene of the wast lands, and I was called the Queene of most richesse in the world. And it pleased me neuer so much my richesse as doth my pouertie. Then sir Perciuale wept for very great pitie when hee knew shee was his aunt. Ah faire nephew said shee, when heard yee any tidings from your mother. Truely said hee, I heard not of her in a great while but I haue dreamed of her much in my sleepe, and therfore I wot not whether she be dead or aliue. Certainely faire nephew said she your mother is dead. For after your departing from her shee tooke such a sorrow, that anon after shee was confessed she died. Now God haue mercy upon her soule said sir Perciuale, it sore forethinketh mee, but all wee must change our life. Now faire aunt tell me what is the knight, I deeme it bee hee that beare the red armes on whitsunday. Wit ye well said his aunt that is hee, for otherwise hee ought not to doe but to goe in red armes and that same knight hath no peere, for hee worketh all by miracle. And he shall neuer be ouercome of no earthly mans hands.

Chap. L.

How *Merlin* likned the round table to the world, and how the Knights that should achieue the Sancgreall should be knowen.

Also Merlin made the round table in token of the roundnesse of the world. For by the round table is the world signified by right. For all hee would christen and heathen resort vnto the round table, and when they are chosen to be of the fellowship of the round table, they thinke them more blessed and more in worthy then if they had gotten halfe the world, and ye haue

that they haue lost their father and their mothers
their kinne, and their wiues and their children for to
followship it is well seene by you, for sith ye departed
mother; ye would neuer see her, ye found such a fel-
of the round table. When Merlin had ordained the
he said by them that should be fellowes of the round
the truth of the Sancgreall shall be well knowne. And
might know them that should best do
the Sancgreall. Then said he there should
knights that should achieue it, and the two should
, and the the third should bee chast: And that one of
should passe the father, as much as the Lyon passeth
, both of strength and of hardinesse. They which
Merlin say so, said thus vnto Merlin. Siththence there
such a knight thou shouldest ordaine by thy craft a siege
man should sit therein, but he only which shall passe all
knights. And then Merlin answered that he would doe so,
he made the siege perilous, in which Sir Galahad sat
vpon Whitsunday last past. Now madame said
uale, so much haue I heard of you, that by my good will
neuer haue to doe with Sir Galahad but I dare not de-
this horse but if yee would take him from mee. That
not doe said sir Perciuale. And so they departed. And sir
le sat him downe vnder a tree, and made sorrow out of
e. And as he was there, there came a knight riding an
e that the yeoman led, and he was cleane armed.

Chap. LIII.

The yeoman desired him to get againe an horse, and how Sir
Perciuales hackney was slaine, and how he gat an horse.

Then the yeoman came riding after as fast as euer he
knight and asked Sir Perciuale if hee saw any knight
his blacke steede. Yea forsooth said he, why aske yee
me. Ah Sir said the yeoman, that steede hee hath taken
me by strength wherefore my Lord will slay mee in what
soeuer hee findeth mee. Well said Sir Perciuale, what

wouldest thou that I should ride, thou sayst well that I am on foote, but and I had a good horse I should bring him soone againe. Sir said the yeoman, take mine hackney and doe the best ye can and I shall follow you on foote, to what paine so ever it shall speed. When Sir Percivale mounted upon the hackney and rode as fast as he might. And at the last hee saw that knight, and then he cried knight turne againe. And he turned and set his speare against Sir Percivale, and he smote the hackney in the midest of the breast, that hee fell downe dead to the earth, and there he had a great fall. And the other rode his way. And then Sir Percivale was wood wroth, and cried. Abide thou wicked knight coward and false hearted knight, turne againe and fight with me on foote. But he answered not but past forth his way. When Sir Percivale saw he would not turne, he cast away his helme and his shield, and said. Woe am I very wretch, cursed and most unhappie above all other knights. So in this sorrow he abode all that day till it was night, and then hee was faint and laid him downe and slept till it was midnight. And then he awoke, and saw before him a woman that said unto him right fiercely, Sir Percivale what would thou here. Hee answered and said, I doe neither good nor evill. If thou wilt ensure mee said she, that thou wilt fulfill my will when I shall summon thee, I shall lend thee mine owne horse, which shall beare thee whether thou wilt. Sir Percivale was glad of her proffer, and ensured her to fulfill all her desire. Then abide me heere said shee, and I shall goe and fetch you an horse. And so she came soone again and brought an horse with her that was blacke. When Sir Percinale beheld that horse he mervailed, that he was so great and so well appareiled: and not for then hee was so hardy that he lept upon him, and took no heede to himselfe. And so anon as he was upon him, he thrust to him with his spurres, and so rode by a forrest, and the moone shined cleare and within an houre and lesse he beare him foure dayes journey thence, til he came to a rough water that roared, and his horse would have borne him into it.

CHAP

Chap. LIIII

great danger that Sir *Perceuale* was in by his horse, and how he saw a serpent and a Lyon fight.

When Sir Perciuale came nigh the brimme and sawe the water so boystrous, he doubted to passe ouer it. And he made the signe of the Crosse on his forehead. When he had him so charged, he strake at Sir Perciuale, and he the louder crying and roaring and making great sorrow seemed to him that the water brent. Then Sir Perciuale thought that it was a fiend, which would haue brought him to perdition. Then he commended himselfe vnto God and our Lord to kepe him from all such temptations. So he prayed all that night till on the morrow that it was day. Then he that he was on a wild mountaine which was enuironed with the sea nigh all about, that hee might see no land a-bout which might releeue him, but wild beasts. And then he saw a valley, and there he saw a young serpent lying a Lyon by the necke and to hee came by Sir Perciuale. And that there came a Lyon crying and roaring after the serpent. And as soone as Sir Perciuale saw this, he hied him thither. But anon the Lyon had ouertaken the serpent and began battaile with him. And then Sir Perciuale went to helpe the Lyon for hee was the most naturall beast of the two. And there gaue the serpent such a buffet that he had his death wound. When the Lyon saw that, hee made no semblant to fight with him, but made him all the cheare that a beast might make a man. When Sir Perciuale perceiued that, he left his shield the which was broken and then he put himself to gather wind, for he was greatly chafed with the serpent. And the Lyon went alway about him fawning like a dog. And then he strake him with his hand vpon the necke betwixt the shoulders, and gaue thankes vnto God of the fel-lowship of the beast. And about noone the Lyon tooke his little whelpe and brought him and beasts him vnto the place that he came. And then was Sir Perciuale alone. And as the sto-

ry

ry telleth, hee was one of the men of the world at that time that most beleeued in our Lord Jesu Christ. For in those dayes there were but few folk that beleeued perfectly in Almightie God our sauiour and redeemer Jesu Christ. For in those dayes the son spared not the father no more in consideration then a stranger. And so the noble knight Sir Perciuale comforted himselfe in our Lord Jesu Christ, and beseought God that no temptation should bring him nor pervert him out of Gods seruice, but for to endure and persever as his true champion. Thus when Sir Perciuale had prayed, hee saw the Lyon come toward him, and then he couched downe at his feete. And all that night the Lyon and he slept together. And when Sir Perciuale slept he dreamed a meruailous dreame, that there met with him two Ladies, and the one sat vpon a Lyon, and that other sat vpon a serpent, and the one of them was young, and the other was old, and the youngest him thought said. Sir Perciuale, my Lord saluteth thee and sendeth thee word that thou array thee and make thee ready for to morrow thou must fight with the strongest champion of the world, and if thou be ouercome, thou shalt not be quite for leesing of any of thy members, but thou shalt be shamed to the worlds end. And then he asked her who was her Lord. And she said the greatest Lord of the world. And so she departed suddenly, and wist not where she became.

Chap. LV.

Of the vision that Sir *Perciuale* saw, and how his vision was expounded, and of his Lyon.

Then came forth the other Lady that rode vpon the serpent, and thee said. Sir Perciuale I complaine mee of you that ye haue done to me, and haue not offended vnto you. Certainly madame said hee, vnto you nor no Lady I neuer offended. Yes said she I shall tell you why. I haue nourished in this place a great while a serpent, which serued me a great while, and yesterday ye slew him, for the Lyon was not yours. Madame said Sir Perciuale, I know well that the Lyon is not mine, but I did it for the Lyon is of a more gentiler nature then the serpent, and

refore I slew him, me seemeth I did not amisse against
dame said hee what would ye that I did. I would said
for the amends of my beast that yee become my man.
he answered that will I not graunt you. No said she,
were neuer but my seruant, saue sith yæ receiued the
of our Lord Jesu Christ, and therefore I ensure you
what place soeuer I may find you without keeping, I
you as hee that somtime was my man. And so wee
from Sir Perciuale, and left him sleeping, the which
trauailed of his vision. And on the morrow hæ rose
ed him, and he was passing feeble. Then was Sir Per-
beare in the sea and saw a ship come sailing toward him
Perciuale went vnto the ship, and found it couered wi-
and without, with white samite, and at the border stood
man clothed in a surplis in the likenesse of a priest. Sir
Perciuale, ye be welcome. God keepe you said the good
Sir said the old man, of whence bee yee. Sir said Sir
uale, I am of King Arthurs Court and a Knight of the
table, the which am in the quest of the Sancgreall, and
I am in great duresse and misery, and neuer am I like to
out of this wildernesse. Doubt ye not said the good man,
if yee bee so true a Knight as the high order of knight-
requireth, and also of heart as yee ought and should
yee should not doubt nor mistrust that none enemy should
nor feare you What are yee said Sir Perciuale. Sir said
old man, I am of a strange countrey, and hither I come to
sort you. Sir said sir Perciuale, what signifieth my dreame
I dreamed this night. And there he told him altogether.
that rode vpon the lyon (said the good man) betokneth the
law of holy Church, that is to vnderstand, Faith, good
, beleeue and baptisme. For thee seemed yonger then the
, it is great reason, for thee was borne in the resurrection
the passion of our Lord Jesu Christ. And for great loue
me to thee to warne thee of the great battaile that shall
thee. With whom shall I fight said Sir Perciuale. With
strongest champion of the world said the old man for as the
said, but if thou quite thee well, thou shalt not be quite by

lacking of one member, but yet thou shalt be shamed to the worldes end And she that rode vpon the serpent signifieth the old law, and that serpent betokneth a feend, and why shee blamed thee that thou slewest her seruant, it betokneth nothing. The serpent that thou slewest betokneth the Diuell that thou rodest vpon to the roch, and when thou madest the signe of the crosse ther thou slewest him and put away his power. And when she asked thee amends and to become her man, and thou saidest thou wouldest not, that was to make thee to beleeue on her and leaue thy baptisme. So hee commanded Sir Perciuale to depart. And so hee lept ouer the bord, and the ship and all went away he wist not whether. Then hee went vp vnto the roch and found the lion that alway kept him fellowship and had great ioy of him.

Chap. LVI.

How sir *Pereiuale* saw a ship comming toward him and how the Lady of the ship told him of her disheritance.

By that sir Perciuale had abidden there till midday he saw a ship come rowing in the sea as all the wind of the world had driuen it. And so it drone vnder that roch: And when Sir Perciuale saw this, he hied him thither and found the ship couered with silke more blacker then any beare, and therein was a gentle woman of great beautie, and shee was richly besene, that none might be better. And when she saw Sir Perciuale, shee said who brought you into this wildernesse where yee be neuer like to passe hence, for yee shall die heere for hunger and mischiefe. Damosell said Sir Perciuale, I serue the best man in the world, and in his seruice he shall not suffer me to die, for who that knocketh shall enter, and who that asketh shall haue, and who that seeketh him, he hideth him not. And then she said. Sir Perciuale wot ye what I am. Yea said Sir Perciuale. How who told yee my name said she. Damosell said Sir Perciuale, I know you better then ye weene. And I come out of the waste forrest, where I found the red knight with the white shield said the damosell. Ah damosell said hee with that knight would I meete passing faine. Sir said shee, and yee will ensure mee by the faith yee owe vnto knighthood, that yee shall doe my will

what

time I shal summon you, I shall bring you to that knight. said hee I shall promise you your desire. Well said shee, I tell you, I saw him in the forrest chasing two Knights to ter, the which is called Portraise and hee drove them into ter for dread of death. And the two Knights passed ouer, red Knight passed after, and there was his horse drow- hee through great strength escaped vnto the land: Thus him, and Sir Perciuale was passing glad thereof. Then ked him if hee had eaten any meate lately. Nay truely said he, I haue eaten no meate nigh these three dayes, here I spake with a good man that fed me with his and holy words, and refreshed me greatly, Ah Sir knight , that same man is an enchaunter and a multiplier of , for and yee beléeue him yee shall plainly be shamed, e in this rocke for pure hunger, and bee eaten with wild , and yee bee a yong man and a goodly Knight, and I shall you, and yee will. What are yee said Sir Perciuale, that eth mee this great kindnesse. I am (said shee) a gentle- that am disherited, which was sometime the richest of the world. Damosell said Sir Perciuale who hath rited you, for I haue great pitie of you: Sir said shee, I with the greatest man of the world and he made me so and so cleare, that there was none like me, of that great e I had a little pride, more then I ought to haue had. I said a word that pleased him not, and then hee would not mee to bee any longer in his company and so drove mee mine heritage, and so disherited me, and he had neuer no of me nor of none of my counsaile, nor of my court and si- Sir Knight it hath be fallen me so, through mee and mine taken from him many of his men, and made them be- my men, for they aske neuer nothing of me but I giue it that and much more. Thus I and all my seruants warre him night and day. Therefore I know now no good nor no good man but I get them on my side and I may, cause I know that thou art a good Knight, I beseech thee me and for yee bee a fellow of the round table where- es ought not to faile no gentlewoman that is disherited, if she besought you of helpe.

Chap. LVII.

How Sir *Perciuale* promised her helpe, and how he required her of loue, and how he was saued from the same feend:

Then Sir Perciuale promised her all the helpe that hee might. And then shée thanked him. And at that time the weather was hote. And then she called vnto her a gentlewomã, and bad her to bring forth a pauilion. And so shée did, and plight it vpon the grauell. Sir said shee now may yee rest you in this heate of the day. Then hee thanked her, and shee put off his helme and his shield, and there he slept a great while. And then he awoke & asked her if she had any meate. And shee said yea, yee shall haue meat enough. And so ther was set vpon the table much meate. And there was so great plentie that Sir Perciuale had great meruaile thereof. For there was all manner of meats that he could thinke on. Also he dranke there the strangest wine that euer he dranke as him thought. And therewithall hee was a little chafed more then he ought to be. With that he beheld the gentlewoman, and him thought that she was the fairest creature that euer he saw. And then Sir Perciuale proffered her loue, and praied her that shee would bée his loue. And then she refused him in a manner when hee required her, for because hee should bée the more ardent on her. And shé ceased not to pray her of loue. And when shé saw well chafed, then shé said. Sir Perciuale, wit yée well that I shall not fulfill your will, but if yée sweare from hence forth yee shall bée my true seruant and to doe nothing but that I shall commande you. Will yée ensure me this as yée bée a true knight. Yea faire Lady said he, by the faith of my body. Well said shé now shall yée do with mée whatsoeuer shall please you. And now wit yée well that yée are the knight in the world that I most desired. And then two squiers were commanded to make a bed in the mids of the pauilion. And anon shé was vnclothed and laide therein. And then Sir Perciuale laid him downe by her naked. And by aduenture and grace hee saw his sword lye vpon the ground all naked, in whose pomell was a red crosse, and the

signe

of the crosse therein, and bethought him of his knight-
on his promise made before hand vnto the good man.
he made a signe of the crosse on his forehead, and there-
the partition turned vpside downe. And then it changed
smoke and a blacke cloud. And then hee was dread and
out aloud.

Chap. LVIII.

Sir *Perciuale* for pennance roue himselfe through the thigh. And how the damosell was knowen for the Deuill

Aire sweete father Iesu Christ, let me not bee shamed, that
was neer lost had not thy grace been. And then he looked into
ship and saw her enter therein which said. Sir Perciuale
haue betrayed me. And so shee went with the windroaring
crying, that it seemed that all the water brent after her.
Sir Perciuale made great sorrow, and drew his sword
him saying. Siththence my flesh will bee my master, I
punish it, and therewith he roue himselfe through the thigh
the blood start about him, and said. Oh good Lord take this
compensation of that I haue done against thee my good
So then he clothed him and armed him, and called him-
wretch, saying. Howmigh I had lost that which I should
haue gotten againe. which is my virginitie, for that may
bee recouered after it be once lost. And then hee stopped
bleeding wound with a peece of his shirt. And thus as hee
his moane hee saw the same ship from the Orient come
the good man was in the day before. And then was the no-
knight ashamed with himselfe, and therewith hee fell in a
And when hee awoke hee went vnto him weakly, and
he saluted this good man. And then hee asked Sir Perci-
uale how he had done sith hee departed from him. Sir said hee
was a gentlewoman that led mee into deadly sinne, and
them all. Know ye not her said the old man. Nay said he but
I wot the feend sent her hither to shame mee. Oh good
sir said he, thou art a fole, for that gentlewoman was the
great feend of hell, the which hath power aboue all Deuils and

that was the old Lady that thou ſawest in thy viſion riding vp on a ſerpent. Then hee told Sir Perciuale how our Lord Ieſu Chriſt beate him out of heauen for his ſinne, the which was the moſt brightest Angell of heauen, and therefore hee loſt his heritage, and that was the champion that thou foughteſt withall, the which had ouercome thee, had not the grace of God been Now beware Sir Perciuale, and take this for an enſample. And then the good man vaniſhed away. Then Sir Perciuale toke his armour and entred into the chippe, and ſo departed from thence.

Chap. LIX.

How Sir *Launcelot* went into a Chappell, where he found dead in a white ſhirt, a man of religion of an hundred winters old.

NOw when the hermite had kept ſir Launcelot three dayes, the hermite gat him a horſe a helme and a ſword. And then he departed about the houre of noone, and then hee ſaw a little houſe, and when hee came nere hee ſaw a chappell, and ther beſide he ſaw an old man that was cloathed al in white ful richly, then ſir Lãcelot ſaid God ſaue you God kæp you wel ſaid the good man, and make you a good knight. Then ſir Launcelot alighted and entred into a chappell, and there he ſaw an old man dead in a white ſhirt of paſſing fine cloth. Sir ſaid he this good man that is here dead ought not to bee in ſuch clothing as ye ſee him in, for that he brake the oath of his order, for he hath bene more then an hundred winters a religious man. And then the good man and ſir Launcelot went into the chappel, and the good man toke a ſtole about his necke, and a booke, and then he coniured on that booke, and with that they ſaw an hidious figure and an horrible, that there was no man ſo hard hearted nor ſo hardy but that he would haue bene afeard. Then ſaid the fend thou haſt trauailed mee greatly, now tel mee what thou wilt with me. I will ſaid the good man, that thou tell me how my fellow became dead, and whether hee bee ſaued or damned. Then hee ſaid with an horrible voice hee is not loſt but ſaued. How may that be ſaid the good man, it ſeemed to mee that hee liued not well, for he brake his order for to were a ſhirt, where

as

he ought to were none. And who that treſpaſſeth againſt our
r doth not well. Not ſo ſaid the fend, this man that lyeth
dead was come of great linage. And there was a Lord that
t the Earle de Vale that held great warre againſt this
s nephew, which hight Aguarus. And ſo this Aguarus ſaw
Earle was bigger then he, then he went for to take counſel
s vncle. And ſaid. Which lieth now here dead as yee
ſee, and then he aſked leaue and went out of his hermi-
for to maintaine his nephew the mightie Earle. And ſo it
ned that this man that lyeth here dead did ſo much by his
deme and hardineſſe that the Earle was taken and three of
Lords by force of this dead man.

Chap. LX

How men would haue hewen a dead man, and it would not bee, and how that Sir *Launcelot* tooke the haire of the dead man.

Then was there peace betwæne the Earle and this Aguarus and great ſuretie, that the Earle ſhould neuer warre againſt him. Then this dead man that there lyeth came to this hermitage againe. And then the Earle made two of his nephews for to be auenged vpon this man. So they came vpon a day and found this dead man at the ſacring of the maſſe, and they bade till he had ſaid his maſſe, and then they ſet vpon him and drew out their ſwords for to haue ſlaine him. But there would no ſword bite on him, no more then vpon a gad of ſteele, for the good Lord which hee ſerued, preſerued him. Then made they a great fire, and did off his clothes and the haire of his back. And then this dead man the hermite ſaid vnto them. Weene yee to ſlay mee it ſhall not lye in your power, nor to periſh mee as much as a threed and there were any vpon my body. No ſaid one of them, it ſhall be aſſayed. And then they ſpoyled him and put vpon him this ſhirt and threw him in the fire, and he lay al that night till it was day in that fire, and yet was he not dead. And on the morrow I came and found him dead, but I found neither threed nor ſkinne periſhed. And ſo tooke him out of the fire with great feare, and laid him here as ye may ſee, and now ye

may

may ſuffer me to goe my way for I haue told you the truth. And then he departed with an horrible tempeſt. Then was the good man and ſir Launcelot more gladder then they were before, and then Sir Launcelot dwelled with the good man that night. Sir ſaid the good man, be ye not ſir Launcelot du lake, yea Sir ſaid he. What ſeeke ye in this countrey ſaid the good man. Sir ſaid Sir Launcelot, I goe to ſeeke the aduentures of the Sangreall. Well ſaid hee ſeeke it may yee well, but though it were here, ye ſhall haue no power to ſee it, no more then a blind man ſhould ſee a bright ſword, and that is long of your ſinne, and elſe were ye more abler then any man liuing. And then Sir Launcelot began to weepe. Then ſaid the good man, were yee confeſſed ſith ye entred into the queſt of the Sangreall. Ye ſaid Sir Launcelot. Then on the morow when the good man had ſung his maſſe, they buried the dead man. Then ſaid ſir Launcelot. Father what ſhall I doe. Now ſaid the good man, I require you take this haire that was this holy mans, and put it next your ſkinne, and greatly it ſhall preuaile you. Sir and I will doe it ſaid ſir Launcelot. And I charge you ſaid the good man that yee eate no fleſh as long as yee bee in the queſt of the holy Sangreall, nor ye ſhall drinke no wine, and that ye heare maſſe dayly, and ye may doe it. So he tooke the haire and put it vpon him, and ſo he departed at euenſong time, and ſo he rode into a forreſt, and there he met with a gentlewoman riding vpon a white palfrey. And ſhee aſked him: Sir knight whether ride yee. Certainly damoſell ſaid Sir Launcelot, I wot not whether I ride, but as fortune leadeth me, Ah ſir Launcelot ſaid ſhe, I wot what aduenture ye ſeeke, for ye were afore time more nearer then ye be now, and yet ſhall ye ſee it more openly then euer ye did, and that ſhall ye vnderſtand in ſhort time. Then ſir Launcelot aſked her where hee might bee harboured that night. Yee ſhall none find this day nor night, but to morrow ye ſhall find good herborow, and eaſe you of that yee bee in in doubt of. And then he commended her vnto God. Then he rode till that he came to a croſſe, and tooke that for his hoaſt as for that night.

Chap. LXI.

Vision that Sir *Launcelot* had and how he told it to an hermit, and desired counsaile of him.

Vp hee put his horse to pasture, and toke off his helme and his shield and made his prayers to the crosse that he neuer againe fall in deadly sinne. And so hee laid him to sleepe. And anon as he was a sleepe, it befell him that had a vision. That him thought there came a man before him all becompassed of starres, and that man had a crowne of gold on his head, and that man led in his fellowship seauen kings and two Knights, and all these worshipped the crosse kneeling vpon their knees, holding vp their hands toward heauen, and all they said. Faire sweete father of heauen, come and visit vs and yeld vnto vs euericach as we haue deserued. Then sir Launcelot looked vp to heauen, and him semed that the heauens opened, and that an old man came downe with a company of Angells and alight among them, and gaue vnto euerich his blessing, and called them his seruants and good and true Knights. And when this old man had said thus, hee came vnto one of those Knights and said, I haue lost all that I haue set by thee, for thou hast ruled thee against mee as a warriour, vsed wrong warres with vaine-glory, more for the pleasure of the world then to please me, therefore thou shalt be confounded without thou yeld me my treasure. Al this vision saw Sir Launcelot at the crosse. And on the morrow hee toke his horse and rode till midday, and there by aduenture he met with the same Knight that toke his horse, his helme and his sword, when hee slept, when the Sangreall appeared afore the crosse. And when Sir Launcelot saw him, hee saluted him not faire, but cried on high Knight keepe thee, for thou hast done to mee great vnkindnesse. And then they put before them their speares and Sir Launcelot came so fiercly vpon him that he smote him and his horse downe to the earth that he had almost broken his neck. Then sir Launcelot toke the Knights horse that was his owne before hand and descended from the horse that hee sat

vpon, toke his horse, and tied the knights owne horse to a tre that hee might find that horse when hee was risen. Then Sir Launcelot rode till night, and by aduenture he met an hermite, and each of them saluted other, and there hee rested with that good man all night, and gaue his horse such as hee might get. Then said the good man vnto sir Launcelot, of whence be ye. Sir said he, I am of king Arthurs Court, and my name is sir Lancelot du lake that am in the quest of the Sangreall, and therfore I pray you to counsaile me of a vision the which I had at a crosse. And so he told him all.

Chap. LXII

How the hermit expounded to Sir *Launcelot* his vision, and told him that Sir *Galahad* was his sonne.

NOw sir Launcelot said the good man, there thou mightest haue vnderstand the high linage that thou art come off, and thy vision betokneth this. After the passion of Jesu Christ fortie yeares. Ioseph of Arimathy preached the victorie of king Euelake. that hee had in the battaile the better of his enemies, and of the seauen kings and the two knights. The first of them is called Napus a right holy man. And the second hight Nacien in remembrance of his grandsire, and in him dwelled our Lord Jesu Christ. And the third was called Pelias le grose. And the fourth hight Licias. And the fifth hight Ionas, hee departed out of his countrey and went into Wales, and toke the daughter of Manuell, whereby he had the land of Gaule, and hee came to dwell in this countrey, and of him came king Launcelot thy grandsire, which there wedded the kings daughter of Ireland and hee was as worthy a man as thou art, and of him came king Ban thy father, the which was the last of the seauen kings And by thee Sir Launcelot it signifieth that the Angels said that thou were none of the seauen fellowships. And the last was the ninth knight, hee was signified to a Lyon. for hee should passe all manner of earthly knights, that is Sir Galahad which thou begat vpon king Pelles daughter, and thou ought to thanke God more then any other man liuing. For an earthly sinner

thou

thou hast no peer in knighthood, nor never shal be, but little thank hast thou given vnto God for all the great vertues that God hath lent thee. Sir said Sir Launcelot, yee say that the good knight is my sonne. That oughtest thou to know said the good man, and no man better, for thou knewest the daughter of king Pelles slelily, and on her thou begatest Galahad, and that was he that at the feast of Pentecost sat in the siege perilous, and therefore make thou it knowen openly that hee is one of thy begetting on king Pelles daughter, for that will bee thy worship and honour vnto thy kindred, and I counsaile you in no place spesse not vpon him to haue to doe with him. Well said Sir Launcelot me seemeth that good knight should pray for me vnto the high father that I fall not to sinne againe. Trust thou well said the good man, that thou farest much the better for his prayer, but the sonne shall not beare the wickednesse of the father, nor the father shall not beare the wickednesse of the sonne but euery each shall beare his owne burthen, and therefore pray thou onely vnto God, and hee will helpe thee in all thy needs. And then Sir Launcelot and he went to supper and laid him to rest, and the haire pricked so sir Launcelots skinne that grieued him full sore, but he toke it meekly, and suffered the paine. And so on the morrow he heard his masse, and toke his armes, and so toke his leaue.

Chap. LXIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* iusted with many Knights, and how hee was taken.

And then hee mounted vpon his horse and rode into a forrest. and held no hie way. And as he looked afore him, he saw a faire plaine, and beside that plaine stood a faire Castle, and before that Castle were many pauilions of silke and of diuers hew. And him seemed that hee saw there fiue hundred knights riding on horsebacke, and there was two partie. They that were of the Castle were all in blacke, their horses and their trappours black. And they were without, were all vpon white horses with white trappours. And euery each hurled to

other, whereof Sir Launcelot merualled greatly. And at the last him thought that they of the castle were put vnto the worst And then thought Sir Launcelot for to helpe the weaker part, in encreasing of his chiualry. And so Sir Launcelot thrust in among the parties of the Castle, and smote down a knight both horse and man to the earth. And then he rashed here and there and did merualious deeds of armes. And then hee drew out his sword and stroke many knights to the earth, so that all tho' that saw him merualled that euer one knight might doe such deedes of armes. But alway the white knights held them nigh about sir Launcelot, for to weary him and winne him.

And at the last as a man may not euer endure, Sir Launcelot waxed so faint of fighting and of traueling, and was so weary of great deedes, that hee might not lift vp his armes for to giue one stroke, so that hee wend neuer to haue borne armes. And then all they toke him and led him away into a forrest and there they made him to alight and to rest him. And then al the fellowship of the Castle were ouercome for the default of him. and then they said all vnto sir Launcelot. Blessed be God that hee bee now of our fellowship for wee shall hold you in our prison. And so they left him, with few words. And then Sir Launcelot made great sorrow and said. Neuer or now was I at turneyment nor iusts, but that I had the better, and now I am shamed, and then he said. Now I am sure, that I am more sinfuller then euer I was. Thus he rode sorrowing, and halfe a day he was in despaire, till that hee came into a deepe valey, and when Sir Launcelot saw hee might not ride vp into the mountaine, he alighted there vnder an apple tree, and there hee left his helme and his shield and put his horse to pasture, and then hee laid him downe to sleepe, and then him thought there came an old man before him which said. Ah Sir Launcelot of euill faith and poore beleeue, wherefore is thy will turned toward thy deadly sinne. And when he had thus said, he vanished away, and Sir Launcelot wist not where he became. Then he armed him, and took his horse and as he rode that way, he saw a chappell where was a recluse, which had a window that shee might see vp to the alter, and all aloud she called Sir Launcelot,

because

ſe he ſæmed a knight arraunt. And then he came, and ſhe
him what he was, & of what place, and what he ſæked.

Chap. LXIIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* told his viſion vnto a woman, and ſhe expounded it vnto him.

ſaid then he told her altogether word by word, and the
truth how it be fell him at the turneiment, and after hæ
her his viſion that hee had that night in his ſlæpe. And
ted her for to tell him what it might meane, for hæ was
well content with it. Ah ſir Launcelot ſaid ſhæ as long as
were knight, of earthly knighthood, yæ were the moſt
uailous man of the world and the moſt aduenturous, now
the Lady, ſith that yæ bee ſet among the knights of hea-
ly aduentures, if aduenture fell the contrary of that turnei-
ent, haue thou no meruaile for that turneyment yeſterday
but a tokening of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and not for then
re was none enchantment, for they at the turneyment were
thly knights. The turneiment was a token for to ſee who
ld haue moſt knights, either Eliazar the ſonne of good king
les, or Auguſtus the ſonne of king Harlon. But Eliazar was
clothed in white, and Auguſtus was clothed in blacke, the
ch were come. All what this betokneth I ſhall tell thee. On
day of Pentecoſt when king Arthur held his court, it befell
earthly kings and knights toke a turneyment together,
is to ſay, the queſt of the Sangreall. The earthly knights
re they the which were clothed all in blacke, and the coue-
betokneth the ſinnes, wherof they bee not confeſſed. And
y with thee couering of white betokneth virginitie, and
y that chooſe chaſtitie, and thus was the queſt begun in
m. When thou beheldſt the ſinners, and the good men.
when thou ſaweſt the ſinners ouercome, thou enclineſt,
into that part, for bobance and pryde of the world, and all
must be left in the queſt. For in this queſt thou ſhalt haue
ny fellowes and thy betters, for thou art ſo feeble of euill
, and good beleæue. This made it when thou were
re where they toke thee and led thee into the forreſt.

And anon there appeared the Sangreal vnto the white knights but thou were so feble of good beleeue and faith, that thou might not abide it, for all the teaching of the good man, but anon thou turned vnto the sinners. And that caused thy misaduenture that thou shouldest know good from euill, and the vainegloire of the world, the which is not worth a peare. And for great pride thou madst great sorrow that thou hadst not ouercome all the white knights with the couering of white, by whome was betokened virginitie, and chastetie, and therefore God was wroth with thee, for God loueth not such deeds in his quest. And this vision signifieth that thou were of euill faith and of poore beleeue, thee which will make thee to fall into the deepe pit of Hell, if thou keepe thee not. Now haue I warned the of thy vaineglory and of thy pride, that thou hast many times erred against thy maker. Beware of euerlasting paine, for of all earthly knights I haue most pittie of thee for I know well thou hast not thy peere of any earthly sinfull man. And so she commanded Sir Launcelot to dinner. And after dinner hee commended her vnto God and toke his horse, and so rode into a deepe valey, and there he saw a riuer and an high mountaine, and through the water he must needs passe the which was full hidious, and then in the name of God he toke the water with a good heart. And when he came ouer he saw an armed knight, horse and man as blacke as any deare, and without any word speaking, hee smote Sir Launcelots horse to the earth, and so he passed forth and wist not where hee became. And then hee toke his helme and his shield and thanked God of his aduenture.

Chap. LXV.

How Sir *Gawaine* was nigh wery of the quest of the Sangreall, and of his meruailous dreame.

NOw when Sir Gawaine was departed from his fellowship, he rode long without any aduenture. For hee found not the tenth part of aduentures as hee was wont to doe. For sir Gawaine rode from Whitsunday vnto Michaelmasse, and all that while could he find none aduenture that pleased him.

So

So vpon a day it befell that sir Gawaine met with sir Ector de Maris, and either of them made great ioy of other, so that it were merualle to tell. And they two talked the one vnto the other, and complained them greatly that they could find none aduentures. Truly said Sir Gawaine vnto Sir Ector, I am right weary of this quest, and loth I am to follow any further for one thing merualleth me said Sir Ector, I haue met with twenty knights sellowes of mine, & they all complaine as I do. I merualle (said sir Gawaine) where sir Lancelot your brother is. Truely said Sir Ector I can not heare of him, nor of Sir Galahad, Sir Perciuale, nor of sir Bors Let them be said Sir Gawaine, for they haue no earthly peares. And if one thing were not in Sir Launcelot, he had no fellow of none earthly man. But hee is as we bee, but if that he take more paine vpon him. But and if all these foure knights be met together, they will bee loth that any men met with them. For if those knights faile of the Sangreall, it is in wast of all the remnant of vs knights of the round table to recouer it. Thus Sir Ector de maris and Sir Gawaine rode more then eight dayes together. And vpon a saturday they found an old chappell the which was al to walked and broken, that it seemed that no man repaired thither and there they alighted, and set their speares by the chappell doore, and there those two knights entred into the chappell, & there they were in their orisons a great while. And soone after they set them downe in the sieges of the chappel and so as sir Ector and Sir Gawaine speake of one thing and another, for heauinesse they fell on sleepe. And there befell them both full strange and merualous aduentures in dreaming. And first of Sir Gawaine. Him seemed that hee came into a medow full of herbes and flowres, and there hee saw a racke of bulls to the number of an hundred and fifty, the which were red and blacke, saue three of them were white. and one of the white had a blacke spot. And the other two were so faire and so white that they might be no whiter. And these three buls which were so faire were tied with two strong cords. And the remnant of the bulls said among them. Let vs goe hence to seeke better pasture. And so some went and some came againe, but

they

they were so leane that they might not stand vp right. And of the buls that were so white, that one came againe and no mo. But when this white bul was come againe, among the other there arose vp a great cry for lacke of wind that failed them. And so they departed, one heere and an other there. This vision befell Sir Gawaine that night.

Chap. LXVI.

Of the vision that Sir *Ector de Maris* had, and how hee iusted with Sir *Vwaine les anoutres* his sworne brother.

But to Sir Ector de Maris befell an other vision the contrary. For it seemed him that his brother Sir Launcelot & hee alighted out of one chaire and lept vpon two horses. And the one said vnto the other. Go wee to seeke that we shall not find. And him thought that a man beate Sir Launcelot and dispoiled him, and clothed him in an other array, the which was all full of knots, and set him vpon an asse. And so hee road till hee came to the faireſt well that euer hee saw. And then Sir Launcelot alighted and would haue drinken of that well. And when he stooped to drinke of that water, the water sanke from him. And when Sir Launcelot saw that, he returned and went thither from whence hee came. And in the meane while thus alway sleeping Sir Ector dreamed that his brother Sir Launcelot roade vnto the time they came to a rich mans house whereas at that time was a wedding, and there hee saw a king that said, Sir knight, heere is no place for you. And then he turned againe vnto the chaire that he came from. Thus within a little while, both Sir Gawaine and Sir Ector awaked out of their sleepe. And each of them told other of their vision, the which meruailed them greatly. Truely said Sir Ector, I shall neuer be mery till I heare tidings of my brother Sir Launcelot. Now as they sate thus talking, they saw an hand shewing vnto the elbow, and the hand was couered with red samit, And vpon the same hand hung a bridell not rich. And held within the fist a great candle which brent full cleare, and so passed before them and entred into the chappell. And then it vanished

away,

away, and they wist not where it became. And anon there came downe a voice which said vnto them. Knights full of euill faith and poore of beleeue, these two things haue failed you, and therefore yee may not come vnto the aduentures of the holy Sangreall, then first spake Sir Gawaine and said. Sir Ector saw yee heard these words. Ye truely said Sir Ector, I haue heard all. Now goe we said Sir Ector vnto some hermit that will tell vs of our vision, for it seemeth me wee labour all in vaine. And then they departed and road into a valey, and there they met with a squier that roade vpon a hackney. And they saluted him faire and courteously. Sir said Sir Gawaine, can ye teach vs vnto any hermit. Here within a little mountaine is one said the squier but it is so rough that there may no horse go thither, and therefore yee must goe on foote. But there shall yee find a poore house. And there is Nacien the hermit, which is the holyest man in all this countrey. And so they departed either from other. And then they came in a valey where as they met with a Knight well armed, which proffred them to iust as farre as hee saw them. In the name of God said Sir Gawaine sith I departed from Camelot, there was not one that proffred me to iust but one. Now Sir said sir Ector, let me iust with him. Nay said sir Gawaine yee shall not, but if I be beaten. It shall not forethinke me then if yee goe after me. And then either of them dressed to other for to iust, and came together as fast as their horses might runne, and brake their shields and their mayles and that one more then that other. And Sir Gawaine was wounded in the left side. But the other Knight was smitten through the brest, and the speare came out on the other side, & so they fel both out of their sadeles downe to the ground & in the falingthey brak both their speares. Thē anon sir Gawain arose and set his hand vnto his sword, and cast his shield before him. But all for nought was it, for the Knight had no power for to arise against him. Then said sir Gawaine ye must yeeld you as an ouercome man, or else I may slay you. Ah Sir Knight said hee, I am but dead, for Gods sake and of your gentlenesse lead me heere by vnto a Abbey, that I may receiue my creature sir said sir Gawaine, I know not house of religion heere, by

Sir said the Knight, set mee vpon a horse before and I shall teach you the way. Then Sir Gawaine set him vp in the sadell. And so Sir Gawaine lept vpon the same horse behind him for to susteine him. And so long they rode till they came to an Abbey, where as they were receiued. And anon this hurt Knight was vnarmed and receiued his creatour and maker. Then this Knight that was wounded to death praied sir Gawaine to draw out of his body the trunchion of the speare. Then sir Gawaine asked him what manner of Knight he was, and what was his name, as hee that knew him not. Then the hurt Knight answered. I am (said hee) of King Arthurs Court, and haue bene a fellow of the round table, and thou and I were sworne brethren together, and now Sir Gawaine thou hast slaine mee. And wit you well that my name is Sir Ewaine le auoutres, which sometime was sonne vnto king Vrience, and haue laboured me in the quest of the Sancgreall, as thy selfe sir Gawaine and many other Knights haue done. And my death I pray to God he will forgiue it thee. For now from hence forth it shall bee said, that the one sworne brother hath slaine the other.

Chap. LXVII.

How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Ector* came vnto an hermitage for to be confessed. And how they shewed to the hermit their visions.

Alas said Sir Gawaine, that euer this misaduenture is thus be fallen me. No force said sir Vwaine sith I shal die this death, of a more worshipfuller mans hands might I not die. But when yee come vnto the Court, recommend me vnto my Lord King Arthur, and vnto all those of the round Table that be left aliue. And for the old brotherhood thinke on mee. Then sir Gawaine began to weepe, and in likewise did sir Ector And then sir Vwaine himselfe and Sir Gawaine together drew out the trunchion of the speare, & anon the soule departed from the body. Then Sir Gawaine and Sir Ector right worshipfully buried him as men ought to bury a Kings sonne. And made his name to bee written vpon his tombe, and by whom hee was slaine. So then departed Sir Gawaine, and Sir

Ector

not as heauie as they might be for their misaduenture. And
they rode till that they came vnto the rough Mountaine, and
there they tied their horses and went on foote vnto the hermi-
tage, and when they come vp and saw a poore house, and beside
the chappell there was a little courtlage whereas Nacien the
hermite gathered wortes, as he that had tasted none other meat
a great while. And when he espied the arraunt Knights, hee
came toward them and full curteously saluted them, and they
him againe. Faire Lords said the Hermite, what aduenture
hath brought you hither. Sir said Sir Gawaine, to speak with
you for to bee confessed. Sirs said the Hermite, I am ready.
Then they told him so much, that he wist well what they were.
And then hee thought for to counsaile them if hee might. Then
began Sir Gawaine first, and told him of his vision which hee
had in the chappell. And Sir Ector told him all as it is before
rehearsed. Sir said the Hermite vnto sir Gawaine, the faire me-
dow and the racke therein ought to bee vnderstanded the round
table, & by the medow ought to be vnderstood humilitie and pa-
tience. Those be the things that be alwaies greene and quicke.
for men may not at no time surmount nor ouercome humili-
tie and patience. Therefore was the round table ordained and
found. And the chiualry hath beene at all times. So by the fra-
ternitie and brotherhood which was there that she might not be
vanquished nor ouercome. For men said that she was founded
in patience and in humilitie. And at the racke did eate an hun-
dred and fiftie bulls. But they eate not in the medow because
their hearts should bee set and grounded of humilitie and pati-
ence. And all those bulls were very proud and blacke except on-
ly three. By the bulls is to vnderstand the fellowship of the
round table, which for their great sinnes and for their outragi-
ous wickednesse be blacke. Blackneſſe is for to say without good
vertuous works. And the three which were white buls, except
only one the which was bespotted. The two white bulls betok-
ned Sir Galahad and Sir Perciuale, for they two be maidens,
clene without any spot or wemme. And the third that had a
spot signifieth Sir Bors de Ganis, which trespassed neuer but
once in his virginitie. But euer sithence hee kept himselfe so

well in chastitie, that all his offence is forgiuen him, and his misdædes. And wherefore those thræ were tied by their necks, for because that they be thræ knights in virginitie and in chastitie, and there is no manner of pride smitten in them. And all the blacke bulls which saidge we hence, they were those which at Pentecost at the high feast toke vpon them to goe in the quest of the holy Sancgreal without any confession, they might not enter into the medow of humilitie and patience. And therefore they returned into the wast countries. That signifieth death. For there shall die many of them. Euery each of them shall slay other of them for sinne, and they that shall escape shall bee so cleane, that it shall bee great merualle to sæ them. And of the thræ bulls without spot, the one shall come againe and the other two neuer.

Chap. LXVIII.

How the hermite *Nacien* expounded their vision.

Then spake the Hermite Nacien vnto Sir Ector de Maris. Sooth it is that Sir Launcelot and ye are coming downe of one chaire. The chaire betokeneth mastership and Lordship, the which he came downe from. But ye two knights said the Hermite ye goe to seeke that yee shall neuer find, which is the Sancgreall. For it is the secret thing of the Lord Jesu Christ. That is to meane, that sir Launcelot fell downe from his horse Hee hath left pride said the hermite, and hath taken him vnto humilitie. For he hath cryed mercie for all his sinnes, and hath sore repented him. And our Lord hath visited and clothed him in his clothing, the which is full of knots. That is hard haire that he weareth dayly. And the asse that he rode vpon is a beast of humilitie. For God would not ride vpon no stæde nor vpon no palfrey. So in ensample that an asse betokeneth mæknesse that thou saiest sir Launcelot thy brother rode vpon in thy slæpe dreaming. And also the Well whereas the water sanke from him when he should haue taken thereof, and when hee saw that hee might not haue it, hee returned thether from whence hee came. For the well betokeneth the high grace of

God

the more that men desire to take it the more shall be their
... when he came nigh vnto the Sancgreall, he mæked
... that held him not a man worthy to be so nigh the ho-
... For hee had beene so defouled in deadly sinne by the
... many yeares. Yet when he knæled downe for to drink
... all, there hee saw great prouidence of the Sancgreall,
... he had serued so long the Deuill, he shall haue ben-
... twentie foure dayes long, for that he hath beene the De-
... uant twentie foure yeares. And then soone after hee
... returne vnto Camelot out of this countrey, and there shall
... a part of such things as he hath found.

... will I tell you what betokneth the hand with the can-
... the bridle. That is to vnderstand the holy Ghost where
... ritie is euer. And the bridle signifieth abstinence. For
... she is bridled in a christian mans heart, she holdeth him
... that he falleth not into deadly sin. And the candle which
... th clearnesse and light signifieth the right way of our
... Iesu Christ. And then he went and said, knights of poore
... wicked beléeue, these three things faileth chastitie, ab-
... ence, and truth, therefore yee may not attaine that high
... ure of the holy Sancgreall.

Chap. LXIX.

Of the good counsaile that the hermite gaue vnto them.

Certainly said sir Gawaine soothly haue yee said, and that
... féele I openly. Now I pray you good man and holy fa-
... tell me why we met not with so many aduentures as wæ
... wont to doe, and commonly haue the better. I shall tell
... id the good man. The aduenture of the Sancgreall which
... many other haue vndertaken the quest thereof, and find
... The cause is, for it appeareth not to sinners, wherfore
... ile not though yee faile thereof and many other. For yee
... vntrue knight, and a great murtherer, and to good men
... th other things then murther. For I dare well say as
... as Sir Launcelot hath beene, sith that hee went in the
... the Sancgreall, hee neuer slew man nor none shall, till

the time he come to Camelot againe. For he hath taken vpon him to forsake sinne. And were not that hee is vnstable, but by his thought he is like to atteine againe, should be next to achieue it, saue Sir Galahad his cosine. But God knoweth well his thought and his vnstablenesse and yet shall hee die a full holy man. And no doubt he hath no fellow of no earthly sinful man. Sir said Sir Gawaine, it seemeth mee by your words, that for our sinnes it will nothing auaile vs to trauaile in this quest. Truely said the good man, there be an hundred such as yee be, that neuer shall preuaile but to haue shame. And when they heard these words, they commended him to God. Then the good man called againe Sir Gawaine and said. It is long time passed sith that yee were made Knight, and neuer sith thou serued thy maker, and now thou art so old a tree, that in thee is neither leafe nor fruit, wherefore bethinke thee that thou yeld vnto our Lord the bare rinde, sith the fiend hath the leaues and the fruit. Sir said Sir Gawaine, and I had leasure I would speak with you, but my fellow here Sir Ector is gone before, and a blinde way vnder beneath the hill. Well said the good man thou were better to be counselled. Then Sir Gawaine departed and came to Sir Ector, and so they tooke their horses and rode till they came to a forters house which harbowred them right well. And on the morrow they departed from their hoast, and rode long or they could find any aduenture.

Chap. LXX.

How Sir *Bors* met with an hermite, and how hee was confessed vnto him, and of the pennance that was enioyned him.

So when Sir Bors was departed from camelot, he met with a religious man riding vpon an Asse and Sir Bors saluted him. And anon the good man knew full well that hee was one of the Knights arraunt that was of the quest of the Sancgreal. what are ye said the good man. Sir said Sir Bors, I am a Knight that faine would bee counselled in the quest of the Sancgreall. For hee shall haue much earthly worship that may bring it to good end. Certainly said the good man that is sooth, for he shal

bee

best knight of the world, and the fairest of all the fel-
. But wit yee well there shall none attaine it but by
, that is pure confession. So rode they together till
came to an Hermitage, and there hee praied Sir Bors to
all that night with him. And so hee alighted and put a-
his armour and prayed him that hee might bee confessed.
they went both into the chappell, and ther he was cleane
. And they eate bread and dranke water together.
said the good man I pray thee that thou wilt eate
other till thou sit at the table where as the Sanc-
shall bee. Sir said Sir Bors I agree mee thereto.
wot ye that I shall sit there. Yes said the good man,
know I well, but there shall bee but few of you felowes
. All is welcome said Sir Bors that God sendeth mee.
the good man, in stead of a shirt, and in signe of chasti-
, ye shall were a garment thereof I pray you do off all
thes and your shirt. And so hee did. And then hee toke
scarlet coate, so that should bee in stead of a shirt, till
had fulfilled the quest of the Sancgreall. And the good
found him in so meruailous a life and so stable, that hee
ed thereof and felt that hee was neuer corrupt in fleshly
in one time that hee begat Heline le Blanke. Then hee
him and toke his leaue, and so departed. And so a little
ence hee loked vp into a tree, and there he saw a passing
rd vpon an old tree, and it was passing drie, without
es. And the bird sat aboue and had birds the which
nd for hunger. So smote hee himselfe with his bill the
was great and sharpe. And so the great bird bled till
died among his birds. The young birds betoken the
e blood of that great bird. When Sir Bors saw this, he
d it was great tokening For when he saw that the great
not arise, then hee toke his horse and rode forth his
about euensong time by the aduenture he came vnto a
toure and an hie and there was hee lodged gladly.

Chap. LXXI.

How Sir *Bors* was lodged with a Lady and how hee tooke vpon him for to fight against a champion for her land.

And when hee was vnarmed, they they led him into an high toure wher was a lusty young Lady and a faire. And shee receiued him with great ioy, and made him to sit downe by her. And so hee was set to his supper with flesh and many dainties. And when sir Bors saw that, hee bethought him of his pennance, and bad a squier to bring him water. And so he did as he was bidden and hee made sopps therein and eate them. A said the Lady I trow yee like not my meate, Yes truely said Sir Bors, God thanke you madame, but I may eat no other meate this day. Then he speake no more as at that time, for shee was loth to displease him. Then after supper they speake of one thing and other. With that there came a Squier and said Madame yee must puruey you to morrow for a champian, for else your sister will haue this Castle, and also your lands, except yee can find a Knight that will fight to morrow in your quarrell against Sir Pridan le noire. Then she made great sorrow and said. Ah Lord God wherfore graunt you to hold my land whereof I should now be disherited without reason and right. And when Sir Bors had heard her say thus hee said. I shall comfort you Sir said she, I shall tell you. There was here a King that hight Aniause, the which held al this land in his képing. So it mishapned that hee loued a gentlewoman, a great deale elder then I am. So hee toke vnto her all his land in kéeping, and all his men to gouerne, and shee brought vp many euill customes, whereby shee put to death a great part of his kinsmen. And when he saw that, hee let chase her out of this land and betoke it to me, and all this land in my guiding. But anon as this worthy King was dead, this other Lady began to war vpon mee and hath destroyed many of my men and turned them against me, that I haue wel nigh no men left And I haue nought else but this high toure that she left me. And yet she hath promised me that she will haue this Toure, Without

[illegible] a Knight to fight with her Champion. Now tell mee Sir Bors, what is that Sir Pridan le noire. Sir said she, he is the most doubted man of this land, Now may yee send her word that yee haue found a Knight that shall fight with that Sir Pridan le noyre in Gods quarell and yours. Then the Lady was a little glad and sent word that shee was purueyed. But that night. Sir Bors had good but in no bed would he come, but lay him on the floure, nor neuer would hee doe otherwise but he must with the queste of Sangreall.

Chap. LXXII.

Vision that Sir *Bors* had that night and how hee fought and ouercame his aduersary.

And then anon as hee was on sleepe him befell a vision. For him thought there came to him two birds the one was as white as any swanne and that other was mervailous black, but not so great as that other, but in the likenesse of a rauen. Then the white bird came to him and said. If thou wouldst eate meat and serue me I should giue thee all the riches of the world, and I shal make thee as faire and as white as I am. Then the white bird departed and went away. And then there came to me the blacke bird and said. And thou wilt serue me to sorrow and haue me in no dispite, though I be blacke, for wite thou well that more auaileth my blacknesse, then the others whitnesse. And then shee departed. And he had an other vision: for him thought that he came vnto a great place which seemed a chapell, and there hee found a chaire set on the left side which was worme-eaten and feeble. And on the right hand were two floures like to lilles, and the one would haue taken from the other her whitnesse, but a good man parted them, that the one touched not the other. And then out of euery floure came many floures and fruit great plentie. Then him thought the good man said. Should not hee doe great folly, that would let these two floures perish for to succour the rotten tree that it fell not to the ground. Sir said he, it seemeth me that this might not be. Now keepe thee well said the good man that thou neuer

see such an aduenture be fall this. Then sir Bors awaked and made the signe of the crosse in the mids of his forehead and so hee arose and clothed him. And there came the Lady of the place, and shee saluted him, and sir Bors her againe. And so they went to a chappell and there heard there service. And anon there came a cõpany of knights that the Lady had sent for, for to leade Sir Bors vnto battaile. Then sir Bors asked his armour. And when he was armed, shee prayed him for to take his refection. Nay madame said hee, that shall I not do till I haue done my battaile by the grace of God. And so hee lept vpon his horse. And so departed all the knights and men with him. And as soone as these Ladies met together, shee which Sir Bors should fight for; complained to her and said. Madame yee haue done me great wrong to bereue me of my lands, that King Aniause gaue me and full-fully I am there should bee any battaile yee shall not chose said the other Lady, or else your knight shall withdraw him. Then there was the crie made, which partie that had the better of those two knights, his Lady should make all the lands to reioyce. Now departed the knight here and the other there. Then they came together with such a randome that they perced their shoulders and theirs hawberkes, and their speares flew in pieces, and they wounded either other sore. Then hurled they together so that they fell both to the ground and their horses betweene their legs. And anon they arose and set their hands to their swords, and smote each other vpon the heads, that they made great wounds and deepe, that the blood ranne downe by their bodies, for there found Sir Bors more greater defence in that knight then hee wend for that sir Priden was a full good knight and hee wounded Sir Bors full euill and bee him againe. But euer this Sir Priden held the stowre ::: like hard. That perceiued sir Bors, and suffered him till hee was nigh attaint. And then he ranne vpon him more. And the other went backward for dread of death. So in his withdrawing hee fell vpright. And sir Bors drew his helme so strongly that he rent it from his head, and gaue him great strokes with the flat of his sword vpon the visage, and bad him to yeeld him, or else he should slay him. Then hee cried him

mercy,

and said. Faire knight for gods loue ley me not, and I will ensure thee neuer more to warre against thy Lady, but she shall bee toward her. And sir Bors let him bee. Then the Lady fled with all her knights.

Chap. LXXIII.

How the Lady was restored vnto her lands by the battaile of Sir Bors, and of his departing, and how hee met Sir *Lionell* taken and beaten with thornes and also of a maide which should haue been deuoured.

Then came sir Bors vnto all that held lands of his Lady, and said that he should destroy them but if they did such seruice vnto her as belonged to her lands. So they did their homage, and they that would not were chaced out of their lands. Then it befell that young Lady came to her estate again by the mighty prowesse of Sir Bors de ganis. So when all the countrey was set in peace, then Sir Bors toke his leaue and departed, and shee thanked him greatly, and would haue giuen him great riches, but he refused it. Then hee rode all that day till night & came vnto an herbrow vnto a lady which knew him well enough, and made of him great ioy. And on the morrow as soone as the day appeared sir Bors departed from thence, and rode into a forrest vnto the houre of midday. And there befell him a meruailous aduenture. So hee met at the departing of two knights that led Sir Lionell his brother all naked bound vpon a strong hackney and his hands bound before him, & euery each of them held in his hand thornes where with they went beating him so sore that the blood trailed downe from them an hundred places of his body so that hee was all bloody before & behind But he said neuer a word, as hee which was great of heart, he suffered all that they did to him, a though he had felt none anguish. Anon Sir Bors dressed him for to rescue him that was his brother. And so hée looked on the other side of him, and saw a knight which brought a faire gentlewoman, and would haue set her in the thickest place of the forrest, for to haue béene the more surer out of the way from them

shewn that sought him. And she which was nothing assured cried with an high voice. Saint Mary succour your maide. And anon she espied whereas Sir Bors de Ganis came riding. And when hee came nigh her, shee deemed that he was a Knight of the round table, wherefore she hoped to haue had some comfort. And then she coniured him by the faith that hee ought to him in whose seruice yee are entred, and for the faith that yee owe to the high order of knighthood, and for the noble King Arthurs sake, which as I suppose made you a knight, that thou helpe me, and suffer me not to be shamed of this knight. When Sir Bors heard her say thus, he had much sorrow that hee wist not what to doe. For if I let my brother be in aduenture, hee must be slaine, and that would I not for all the earth. And if I helpe not the maide, shee is shamed euer, and also she leaseth her virginitie, the which shee shall neuer get againe. Then lift hee vp his eyes and said al weeping. Faire sweet Lord Iesu Christ whose liege-man I am, kepe Sir Lionell my brother that none of these knights slay him. And for pitie of you and of your Ladies sake I shall succour this maide.

Chap. LXXIIII.

How Sir *Bors* left to rescew his brother and went to rescew the damosell. And how it was told that Sir *Lionell* was dead.

And so hee dressed him vnto the knight the which led the gentlewoman, and then he cried to him. Sir knight lay your hand off that maide, or else yee be but dead. And then the knight set downe the maide, and was all armed at all peces, saue hee lacked his speare, then he dressed his shield and drew out his sword. And Sir Bors smote him so hard, that it went through his shield and haberion on the left shoulder, and through great strength Sir Bors beate him downe to the earth. And at the pulling out of Sir Bors speare, there hee sowned. Then came Sir Bors to the maide and said. How seemeth it you of this knight, yee be deliuered of him at this time. Now said she, I pray you leade mee there as this knight had mee. I shall gladly doe it said Sir Bors, and toke the horse of the

wounded

knights set the gentlewoman vpon him, & brought her as shee desired to be. Sir knight said shee, haue better sped hereafter. For if I had lost my maidenhead, fiue hundred should haue died for it. What knight was he that had you in arrest, said Sir Bors. By my faith said she, he is my cosin, but I not with what engin the fend enchased him, and yet he toke me from my father priuely. For I nor none of my fathers men mistrusted him. And if he had taken from me my maidenhead, he should haue died for the same, and his body slain and dishonoured for euer. As shee stood thus talking with him, there came twelue knights seeking after her. And shee told them all how Sir Bors had deliuered her. Then made they great ioy, and besought him to come to her father a noble Lord, and he should bee right welcome. Truely said Sir Bors that may not bee at this time. For I haue a great aduenture to doe in this countrey. So hee commended them to God and departed. So then Sir Bors rode after Sir Lionell his brother by the trace of their horses. Thus hee rode seeking a great while. Then he ouertooke a man which was clothed in a religious clothing, & rode vpon a strong blacke horse, blacker then a coale, and said Sir knight what seeke ye. Sir said sir Bors, I seeke my brother that I saw within a little space agoe beaten with two knights. Ah sir Bors discomfort you not nor fall into any vaine hope, for I shall tell you tidings such as they be, truely he is dead. Then he shewed him a new slaine body lying in a great bush, and it seemed him well that it was the body of Sir Lionell. And then hee made such sorrow that hee fell to the ground in a sowne, and lay there a great while. And when hee came to himselfe againe hee said. Faire brother sithence the company of you and mee is departed, shall I neuer haue ioy at heart, and now he that I haue taken vnto my master he be my helpe. And when hee had said thus, hee toke vp the body in his armes and put it vpon the arson of the saddle. And then hee went vnto the man. Canst thou tell me the way vnto some chappell, where that I may bury this body. Come on said the man, there is one fast by. And so long they rode till they saw a faire tower, and before it there seemed an old feeble Chappell. And

then they alighted both, and put into a Tombe of marble.

Chap. LXXV.

How Sir *Bors* told his dreame which hee had dreamed, vnto a prieſt, and of the good counſaile that the prieſt gaue him.

NOw leaue we him here ſaid the good man, and goe we vnto harbour, till to morrow, and then will we come hither againe to doe him ſeruice. Sir ſaid ſir Bors be ye a prieſt. Yea forſooth ſaid he. Then I pray you ſaid ſir Bors, that ye will tell me a dreame which befell mee the laſt night. Say on ſaid he. Then ſir Bors began to tell him of the great bird in the foreſt. And after told him of his birds one white, an other blacke, and of the rotten tree, and of the white flowers. Sir ſaid the prieſt I ſhall tell you a part now, and the other deale to morrow. The white foule betokneth a gentlewoman faire and rich, which loued thee as paramour, and hath loued thee long. And if thou warne her loue, ſhe ſhall goe die anon. If thou haue no pitie on her, that ſignifieth the great bird the which ſhall make thee for to warne her. Now for no feare nor for no dread that thou haſt of God, thou ſhalt not warne her, but thou wouldeſt not doe it for to bee holden chaſt, for to conquer the praiſe and the vaine-glory of the world, for that ſhall befall thee now if thou warne her, that Sir Launcelot the good knight thy coſin ſhall die. And therefore men ſhall now ſay that thou art a manſleyer, both of thy brother ſir Lionell and of thy coſin Sir Launcelot du lake, the which thou mighteſt haue ſaued and reſcewed full eaſily but thou wreneſt to reſcew a maide which pertaineth no thing to thee. Now looke thou whether it had beene greater harme of thy brothers death, or elſe to haue ſuffered her for to haue loſt her maidenhead. Then he aſked him, haſt thou heard the tokens of thy dreame the which I haue told to thee Yee forſooth ſaid ſir Bors, all your expoſition and declaration of my dreame I haue well vnderſtood and heard. Then ſaid the man in the black cloathing, then is it in my default if ſir Launcelot thy coſin die. Sir ſaid Sir Bors, that were me loth. For wit ye well there is nothing in the world but I had leauer doe it then

to

for my Lord sir Launcelot to die in my default. Chose yee the one or the other said the good man. And then he led sir Bors into an high Tower. And there hee found Knights and Ladies. Those Ladies said hee was welcome. And so they vnarmed him, and when he was in his doublet, men brought him a mantell furred with ermines, and put it about him. And then they made him good cheare, that he had forgotten all his sorrow and anguish and only set his heart in these delights and dainties, and tooke no more thought for his brother sir Lionell, neither for sir Launcelot his cosin. And anon came out of a chamber to him the fairest Lady that euer hee saw, and more richer arayed then euer he saw Queene Guenever or any other Lady certaine. Loe sir Bors said they, here is the Lady to whom we shall do our seruice, and I trow she be the richest Lady and the fairest of the world, and the Lady which loueth you best aboue all other Knights, for shee will haue no Knight but you. And when he vnderstood that language, he was all abashed, not for that shee saluted him and hee her. And then they sat downe together and spake of many things, in so much that she besought him to be her loue, for she had loued him aboue all earthly men and she should make him richer then euer was man of his age. When sir Bors vnderstood her words hee was right euill at ease, which in no manner would not breake his chastitie, so hee wist not how to answere her.

Chap. LXXVI.

How the Deuill in a womans likenesse would haue had Sir *Bors* to haue layen by her, and how by Gods grace he escaped.

Alas said shee, Sir Bors shall yée not doe my will. Madame said Sir Bors, there is no Lady in the world whose will I will fulfill as of this thing, for my brother lieth dead which was late slaine. Ah Sir Bors said shee, I haue loued you for the great beautie I haue seen in you, & great the hardinesse I haue heard of you, that néeds ye must lye by me this night, and therefore I pray you graunt it mee. Truely said Sir Bors I shall not doe it in no manner of wise. Then she made such sorrow

row

row as though she would haue died. Well Sir Bors said shee, vnto this haue ye brought me nigh to mine end. And therwith shee toke him by the hand, and bad him behold her, and ye shall see how I shall die for your loue. Ah said Sir Bors, that shall I neuer see. Then shee departed and went vp into a high battilment, and led with her twelue gentlewomen. And when they were aboue one of the woman cried and said: Ah sir Bors gentle Knight haue mercy on vs all, and suffer my Lady to haue her will, and if yee doe not, wee must suffer death with our Lady, for to fall downe from this high Tower, and if yee suffer vs to die for so little a thing, all Ladies and gentlewomen will say of you dishonour. Then Sir Bors looked vpward and they seemed all Ladies of great estate and riches and well beseene. Then had he of them great pitie. Not for that he was counsailed within himselfe, that leuer then he had lost his soule they had all lost their soules. And so with that they fell downe all at once vnto the earth. And when hee saw that sodaine chance, he was right sore abashed, and had thereof right great mernaile. And with that he blessed his body and his visage, and anon he heard a full great noyse and a great crie, as though all the fiends of hell had bene about him. And therewith hee saw neither Tower nor Lady nor gentlewomen, nor no chappell where he did bring his brother vnto. Then held hee vp both his hands to heauen and said. Faire father God, I am right grieuously escaped. And then hee toke his armes and his horse and rode forth his way. Then hee heard a clocke smite on his right hand and thither hee came to an abbey on his right hand closed with high walls and there hee was let in. Then they supposed that was one of the quest of the Sancgreall. So they led him in to a chamber and vnarmed him. Sir said sir Bors if that there bee any holy man in this house, I pray you let me speake with him. Then one of them led him vnto the abbot which was in a chappell. And then sir Bors saluted him, and hee him againe. Sir Bors, I am a Knight arraunt, and told him all the aduenture that he had seene. Sir Knight said the abbot, I wot not what yee bee, for I wend neuer that a Knight of your age might haue beene so strong in the grace of our Lord Jesu Christ

not

then yee shall goe vnto your rest, for I will not coun-
this day it is to late, and to morrow I shall coun-
as I can.

Chap. LXXVII.

holy communication of an abbot vnto Sir *Bors*, and how the abbot counsailed him.

And that night was Sir Bors richly serued. And on the morrow early he heard masse, and then the abbot came to and bad him good morrow, and Sir Bors to him againe: then hee told him that hée was a fellow of the quest of the Sangreall, and how hee had charge of an holy man to eat water. Then our Lord Jesu Christ shewed him vnto you liknesse of a foule that suffred great anguish for vs sith hée vpon the crosse and bled his heart blood for mankind. was the token and the liknesse of the Sangreall that before you, for the blood that the great foule bled reui- chékins from death to life, and by the bare trée is be- the world, which is naked and without fruit but if it of our Lord Jesu Christ. Also the Lady for whom yee for, and King Anianse which was Lord there before, be- Jesu Christ, which is King of the world. And that yée with the champion for the Lady, this it doth bee token. when yée take the battaile for the Lady, by her yee shall stand the new law of Jesu Christ and holy Church. And other law née shall vnderstand the old law and the fend, all day warreth against the holy Church, for yée did the- le with right. For yee bée Jesu Christs Knights, therfore ght to bée defenders of the holy Church. And by the blacke ight bee vnderstood the holy Church, which saith I am but shée is right faire and beautifull. And by the white at yée saw might men vnderstand Sathan the feend of And I shall tell you, the swanne is white without, and within. It is hipocrisie which is without yealow or pale, seemeth without in manner, and condition the very ts of Jesu Christ, but they be without an horrible filth

and sinne and begile the world full euill. And when the feend appeared to thee in the likenesse of a man of religion and blamed thee that thou left thy brother for a Lady, so led thee where thou seemed thy brother was slaine, but hee is yet on liue, and all was for to put the in errour, and bring thee vnto vaine hope and leachery, for hee knew that thou were tender hearted, and all was for thou shouldest not find the blessed aduenture of the Sancgreall. And the third foule betokneth the strong battaile against the faire Ladies which were all diuels. Also the dry tree and the white lilly the dry tree betokneth thy brother Sir Lionell, which is dry with ut vertue, and therefore many men ought to call him the rotten tree and the worme eaten tree, for he is a murtherer and doth contrary to the order of knighthood. And the two white floures signifie two maidens, thee one is a knight which was wounded the other day, and the other is the gentlewoman, which yee rescewed, and why the other floure drew nigh the other, that was the knight which would haue defouled her, and himselfe both. And Sir Bors, yee had bene a great foole, and in great perill to haue seene those two floures perish for to succour the rotten tree, for and they had sinned together, they had beene damned, and for that yee rescewed them both, men might call you a very knight and seruant of Jesu Christ.

Chap. LXXVIII.

How Sir *Bors* met with his brother Sir *Lionell*. And How sir *Lionell* would haue slaine Sir *Bors* his brother.

Then went Sir Bors from thence and commended the abbot vnto God, and then hee rode all that day and harbowred with an old Lady. And on the morrow hee rode vnto the castle in a valey, and there he met with a yeoman going a great pace toward a forrest. Tell mee said Sir Bors, canst thou tell mee of any aduenture. Sir said he, here shall bee vnder this castle a great and a meruailous turneyment. Of what folkes shall it bee said Sir Bors. The earle of Plaines shall be on the one part, and the Ladies nephewes of Heruin on the other part.

Then

Sir Bors thought to bee there if hee might meet with his
brother sir Lionel, or any of his fellowship which were in the
quest of the Sangreall. And then he turned to an hermitage
that was in the entry of the forrest. And when hee was come
thither, he found ther sir Lionell his brother which sate all ar-
med at the entrie of the chappell doore, for to abide there harbo-
rough till vpon the morrow that the turneiment should bee. And
when Sir Bors saw him, hee had great ioy of him, that it was
impossible to tell of his great ioy. And then hee alighted off his
horse and said. Faire brother when came yee hither, anon as sir
Lionell saw him, hee said. Ay Sir Bors, yee may not make none
assay, but as for you I might haue beene slaine, when yee saw
two knights leading mee away beating mee, yee left me for to
succour a gentlewoman, and suffred me in perill of death, for
never before nor did no brother to an other so great an vntruth.
And for that misdeede, I now ensuere you but death, for yee haue
right well deserued it, therfore keepe thee from hence forth, and
that shall yee find as soone as I am armed. When Sir Bors
vnderstood his brothers wrath, hee knæled downe to the earth
and cried him mercy, holding vp both his hands, and prayed
him to forgiue him his euill will. Nay said Sir Lionell, that
shall neuer bee and I may haue the higher hand, that I make
a vow to God thou shalt haue but death for it, for it were pitty
ye liued any longer. Right so hee went and toke his harneis
and mounted vpon his horse and came afore him and said, Sir
Bors keepe thee from mee for I shall doe to thee as I should doe
to a felon or a traitour, for thou art the vntruest knight that
ever came out of so worthie a house as was king Bors de Ganis,
which was our father, therefore start vpon thy horse, and so
shalt thou bee most at thine aduantage, and but if thou doe so, I
will runne vpon thee there, as thou standest on foot, and so the
blame shall bee mine, and the harme thine but of that sinne nor
recke I not. When Sir Bors saw that hee must fight with his
brother or else to die, hee wist not what to doe. Then his heart
wanfailed him not so to doe, in as much as Sir Lionell was
more or hee, wherefore he ought to beare him reuerence. Yet
kneeled he downe afore Sir Lionels horse feet and said. Faire

brother haue mercy vpon me and slay me not, and haue in remembrance the great loue which ought to bee betweene vs twaine. What Sir Bors said, Sir Lionell cared not, for the feend had brought him in such a will that hee should slay him. When Sir Lionell saw hee would none otherwise doe, and that hee would not rise to giue him battaile, hee rushed ouer him, so that hee smote Sir Bors with his horse feete vpward to the earth, and hurt him sore that hee sowned of distresse, the which felt in himselfe to haue died without confession. So when Sir Lionell saw this, hee alight from his horse for to haue smitten off his head, and so hee took him by the helme, and would haue rent it from his head. Then came the hermit running vnto him, which was a good man and of great age, and well had hee heard all the words that were betweene them both, and so fell downe vpon him.

Chap. LXXIX.

How Sir *Colgrenance* fought against Sir *Lionell* for to saue Sir *Bors*, and how the hermit was slaine.

Then said hee vnto Sir Lionell. Ah gentle Knight haue mercy on me and on thy brother, for if thou slay him thou shalt be dead in sinne and that were sorrowfull, for he is one of the worthiest Knights of the world, and one of the best conditioned. Now so God me helpe said Sir Lionell Sir priest, but if you flee from him I shall slay you and hee shall neuer the sooner bee quit. Certainely said the good man I had leauer that yee slayne then him, for of my death shall not bee great harme, not halfe so much as of his. Well said Sir Lionell, I am agreed, and set his hand to his sword, and smote him so hard that his head went backward. Not for then hee strained him not of his euill will, but toke his brother by the helme and vnlaced it to haue stricken off his head, and had slaine him without faile. But it hapned that Sir Colgreuance a Knight of the Round Table came at that time thither as it was our Lords will. And when hee saw the good man slaine, hee merualled much what it might bee. And then he beheld how Sir Lionell would haue

slaine

his brother, and knew Sir Bors, which hee loued right well. Then start he downe and toke Sir Lionell by the shoulders and drew him strongly back from Sir Bors and said. Sir Lionell will yee slay your brother, one of the worthiest knights of the world, that ought no good man to suffer. Why said Sir Lionell, will ye let mee, therefore if ye entermit you in this I shall slay you and him after. Why said Sir Colgreuance, is it sooth that yee will slay him. Slay him I will said hee, who saith the contrary, for he hath done so much against me that he hath well deserued it. And so ranne vpon him, and would haue smitten him through the head. And Sir Colgreuance ranne betweene them and said. And yee be so hardy to doe so any more, the two shall meddle together. When Sir Lionell vnderstood his words, hee put his shield afore him, and asked him what he was. And he told him Colgreuance, one of his fellowes. Then Sir Lionell defied him, and gaue him a great stroke through the helme, then hee drew his sword, for hee was a passing good knight, and defended him right manfully. So long endured the battaile, that Sir Bors arose vp all anguishously and beheld Sir Colgreuance the good knight fight with his brother for his quarrell. Then was hee full sorrie and heauie, and thought if that Sir Colgreuance slay him that was his brother he should neuer haue ioy, and if his brother slew Sir Colgreuance, the shame should euer be his. Then would he haue risen for to haue departed them, but he had not so much might to stand on his feete. So he abode so long that Sir Colgreuance had the worse, for Sir Lionell was of great chiualrie and right hardy, and had pearced his hawberke and the helme, so that hee abode his death, for hee had lost so much of his blood that it was marueile that hee might stand vpright. Then hee beheld Sir Bors which sate dressing him vpward and said. Ah Sir Bors, why came ye not to cast mee out of perrill of death, wherein I haue put mee to succour you, which were right now nigh the death. Certainly said Sir Lionell that shall not auaile you, for none of you shall be others warrant, but that yee shall die both of my hands. When Sir Bors heard that hee arose and put on his helme. Then perceiued he first the hermit priest which was

there

there slaine, then made hée a meruailous sorrow vpon him.

Chap. LXXX.

How Sir *Lionell* slew Sir *Colgreuaunce*, and how after hee would haue slaine his brother Sir *Bors*.

Then oft cried Sir Colgreaunce vpon Sir Bors and said. Why will yee let mee die for your sake if it please you, that I die for you, the death will please mee better to saue a worthy man. With that Sir Lionell smote off his helms, when Sir Colgreuance saw that hee might not escape then hee said. Faire Lord Iesu Christ of that I haue misdone haue mercy vpon my soule, for such sorrow that my heart suffereth for goodnesse & for almes-déedes that I would haue done, be to mée a legement of penuance vnto my soules health. At these words Sir Lionell smote him so sore that he beare him to the earth: so when he had slaine Sir Colgreuance he ranne vpon his brother as a fiendly man, and gaue him such a stroke that hee made him stope. And hee that was full of humilite prayed him for Gods sake to leaue this battaile, for and it befell faire brother that I slew you, or yee me. we should be dead of that sinne. Neuer God helpe if I haue on thée mercy, if I may haue the better said Sir Lionell. Then Sir Bors drew his sword all weeping and said.

Faire brother God knoweth mine entent. Ah faire brother, yee haue done full euill to day to slay such an holy priest the which neuer trespassed against you. Also yee haue slaine a gentle knight and one of our fellowes, and well ye wot that I am not greatly afeard of you, but I dread the wrath of God, and this is an vnkindly warre, therefore Lord God I beseech thée shew some miracle vpon vs. Fie ow God haue mercy vpon mee though I defend my life against my brother. With that Sir Bors lifted vp his sword and would haue stricken his brother.

Chap.

Chap LXXXI.

How a voice was heard that charged Sir *Bors* not to touch him, and of a clond that came betweene them.

Then heard hee a voice that said. Flee Sir Bors and touch him not, or else thou shalt slay him. Right so alighted a cloud betweene them in the likenesse of a fire and a meruailous flame that both their shields brent. Then were they sore afraid, so that they fell both to the earth, and lay there a great while in a sowne. And when they came to themselues, Sir Bors saw that his brother had no harme, then hee held vp his hands, for hee dread sore that God had taken vengeance vpon him. With that he heard a voice say. Sir Bors goe hence and beare thy brother no longer fellowship, but take thy way anon right to the sea, for Sir Perciuale abideth thee there. Then hee said to his brother. Brother forgiue me for Gods loue all that I haue trespassed against you. Then he answered. God forgiue it thee and I doe. So Sir Bors departed from him, and rode the next way to the sea. And at the last by fortune he came to an abbey which was nigh the sea. That night Sir Bors rested him there. And in his slepe there came a voice vnto him and bad him go to the sea. he start vp and made the signe of the crosse on his forehead, and toke his harneis and made ready his horse and mounted vpon him, and at a broken well he rode out. And hee rode so long till that he came to the sea. And vpon the strand hee found a ship couered all with whith white samite, and there he alighted and toke him vnto Jesu Christ. and as sone as hee entred into the ship, the shipps departed into the sea, and went so fast that him seemed the ship went flying. But it was anon so darke, that he might not see nor know no man. And so he slept till it was day. Then he awaked, and saw in the middest of the ship a knight all armed saue his helme. And then hee knew that it was Sir Perciuale de gaois, and then hee made of him right great ioy. But sir Perciuale was all abashed of him, and asked him what hee was. Ah faire sir said sir Bors, doe yee not know me. Certainely said he, I meruaile how he came hither,

but

but if our Lord brought you hither himſelfe. Then ſir Bors ſmiled and did off his helme. And then Sir Perciuale knew him, and either made of other great ioy that it was marualle to heare. Then ſir Bors told him how that he came into the ſhip, and by whoſe admonishment. And either told other of their temptations as yee haue heard before. So went they downeward into the ſea, one while backward, and an other while forward, and eache comforting other, and oft were in their prayers Then ſaid Sir Perciuale, wee lacke nothing now but the good knight Sir Galahad.

CHAP. LXXXII.

How Sir *Galahad* fought at a turnement, and how he was knowen of Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Ector de maris*

AS ſaith the hiſtorie that when ſir Galahad had reſcewed ſir Perciuale from the twentie knights hee rode into a vaſt forreſt, wherein he rode many tournies, and found there many aduentures, which he brought to an end. Then hee tooke his way to the ſea on a day. And it befell that he paſſed by a caſtle where was a Turnement. But they without had done ſo much that they within were put to the worſe, yet they within were knights good enough. And when Sir Galahad ſaw that thoſe within were at ſo great a miſchiefe, that men ſlew them at the entry of the Caſtle, then he thought to helpe them, and put forth his ſpeare, and ſmote the firſt that hee fell to the earth, and the ſpeare brake all to peeces. Then he drew his ſword, and ſmote there as they were thickeſt, and ſo hee did there wonderfull deedes of armes, that they all merualled thereof. Then it happened that Sir Gawaine and Sir Ector de maris were with the knights without, but when he eſpied the white ſhield with the red Croſſe, the one ſaid to the other. Wonder is the good knight Sir Galahad. Now he ſhould be a great fole, that would mate with him to fight. So by aduenture he came by ſir Gawaine, and he ſmote him ſo hard that he cleaue his helme, and the Coyfe of the iron vnto his head, ſo that Sir Gawaine fell to the earth. But the ſtroke was great, that it ſlanted downe to the earth.

and

carued the horſe ſhoulder in two. When Sir Ector ſaw Gawaine downe, he drew him aſide, and thought it no wiſ- for to abide him and alſo for naturall loue, becauſe hee his uncle. Thus through his great hardineſſe hee beate all the knights without. And then they within came out ſed them all about. But when Sir Galahad ſaw that none turne againe, hee ſtole away priuely, ſo that wiſt where he became. Now by my head ſaid Sir Ga- into Sir Ector, the words are true that were ſaid of ſir lot du lake, that the ſword which ſtuck in the ſtone ſhould ſuch a buffet that I would not haue it for the beſt caſ- is in the word, and certainely now it is proued true, for before had I ſuch a ſtroke of a mans hand. Sir ſaid Sir ſeemeth your queſt is done, And yours is not ſaid Gawaine, but mine is done, I ſhall ſeeke no further. Then Gawaine was borne into a Caſtle and vnarmed him, and him in a rich bed. And a leach found that hee might liue, whole within a moneth. Thus Sir Gawaine and Sir abide together for Sir Ector would not away till Sir were whole. And the good knight Sir Galahad rode till that he came that night to the Caſtle of Carbnecke- befell him that he was benighted in an hermitage. And goodman was full glad when he ſaw that he was a knight Sir Galahad ſo when they were at reſt, there came a gentlewo- knocking at the dore, and called Sir Galahad And ſo the man came to the dore to wit what ſhee would. Then ſhee the hermite Sir Vlfin, I am a gentlewoman that would with the knight that is with you. Then the goodman Sir Galahad, and bad him ariſe and ſpeake with a gen- which ſeemeth hath great need of you. Then ſir Ga- to her, and aſked her ſhee would. Sir Galahad ſaid that yee arme you, and mount vpon your horſe and I will ſhew you within theſe three dayes the hieſt that euer any knight ſaw. Anon Sir Galahad ar- and tooke his horſe and commended him to God, and gentlewoman goe and hee would follow thereas ſhee

Chap. LXXXIII.

How Sir *Galahad* rode with a Damosell, and came into a shippe where as Sir *Bors* and Sir *Percivale* were in.

So the damosell rode as fast as her palfrey might gallop, till that they came to the sea that was called Collibe. And at night they came unto a Castle in a valley that was closed with running water, and with high and strong walls. And shee entred into the Castle with Sir Galahad, and there had hee great chere, for the Lady of that castle was the damosels Lady. So when he was unarmed, the damosell said to her Lady. Madam shall we abide heere this night. Nay said shee but till he hath dined and slept a little. So hee eate and slept a while till that the maide called him, and armed him by torch-light. And when the maide and hee were both horsed, the Lady tooke Sir Galahad a faire shield and a rich. And so they departed from the castle, and rode till they came the sea-side, and there they found the ship where Sir Bors and Sir Percivale were in, the which cried on the ship-board. Sir Galahad ye be welcome, wee have abiden you long. And when he heard them, he asked them what they were. Sir said the damosell, leave your horse heere, and I shall leave mine. And take their saddles and their bridles with them and made a crosse on them, and so entred into the ship. And the two knights both received him with great joy; and every each other. And so the wind arose & drove them through the sea into a marvailous place, and within a while it drowned. Then Sir Galahad took off his helme and his sword and asked of [illegible] whence the faire ship came. Truly said they you wot as well as wee, but of gods grace. And then they told [illegible] of their adventures, and of their great temptations. Truly said Sir Galahad yee are much bounden to God, for yee have escaped great adventures. And had not the good [illegible] beene, I had not come hither. For as for you I would never trow you, in this strange countries. Ah Sir Galahad said Sir Bors, if that that Sir Launcelot your father were here, then were we well at ease, for then me seemeth we

should

lacke nothing. That may not be ſaid Sir Galahad, but ſo our Lord. And by then the ship went from the land ſ, and by aduenture it arriued vp betweene two rokes great and merualous, but there they might not land, was a ſwalow of the ſea, ſaue there was an other ship it they might goe without danger. Go we thither ſaid gentlewoman, and there ſhall wee ſee aduentures, for ſo it ood will. And when they came thither, they found the ch enough, but they found neither man nor woman ther- they found in the end of the ship two faire letters writ- ich ſaid a dre adfull word and a merualous. Thou man ſhall enter into this ship, beware thou be in ſtedfaſt bee- for I am faith, and therefore beware how thou entreſt, thou faile I ſhall not helpe thee. Then ſaid the gentle- woman, wot ye what I am. Certainly ſaid he, not to my wit- it ye well ſaid ſhee I am thy ſiſter, that am daughter ing Pellinore, and therefore wit yee well that yee are the in the world that I moſt one. And if yee bee not in perfect of Ieſu Chriſt, and enter not to no manner of wiſe for ſhould ye periſh in the ship. for it is ſo perfect it will ſuffer me in it. And when Sir Perciuale knew that ſhe was his he was inwardly glad and ſaid. Faire ſiſter I ſhal enter for if I be a miſſe creature or an vntrue knight, ther I periſh.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

Sir *Galahad* entred into the ſhip, and of a faire bed that was therein, with other merualous things and of a ſword.

In the meane while Sir Galahad bleſſed him and entred therein, and then next the gentlewoman, and then ſir Bors and ſir Perciuale. And when they were therein, they found it merualous faire and rich, that they had great merualle thereof. And in the middeſt of the ship was a faire bed, and ſir Galahad went thereto, and found there a crowne of ſilke, and by the ſame was a ſword faire and rich, and it was drawne out of the ſcabbard halfe a foote and more, and the ſword was of

diuers faſhions, and the pummell was of ſtone, and there was in it all manner of coulours that any man might find, and euery one of the coulous had diuers vertues, & the ſcales of the hafte were of two ribs of diuers beaſts. The one beaſt was a ſerpent which was conuerſant in Calidone, and is caled the ſerpent of the fiend. And the bone of him is of ſuch a vertue, that there is no hand that handleth it, ſhall neuer be weary or hurt. And the other beaſt is a fiſh, which is not right great, and haunteth the flod of Eufrates. And that fiſh is called Ertanax. And his bones be of ſuch a manner of kind that who that handleth them he ſhall haue ſo much courage that he ſhall neuer be weary, and he ſhall not thinke on iny nor ſorrow that he hath had, but onely the thing which hee beholdeth before him. And as for this ſword there ſhall neuer no man begripe it the handle but one, but he ſhall paſſe all other: In the name of God ſaid Sir Percivale, I ſhall aſſay to handle it. So he ſet his hand to the ſword, but he might not begripe it. By my faith ſaid hee, now haue I failed. Sir Bors ſet his hand to it and failed. Then Sir Galahad beheld the ſword and ſaw the letters as red as blood that ſaid. Let ſee who ſhall aſſay to draw me out of my ſcabbard but if he bee more hardier then other, and who that draweth mee, wit ye well that he ſhall neuer faile of ſhame of his body, or be wounded vnto the death. By my faith ſaid Sir Galahad, I would draw this ſword out of the ſcabbard. but the offending is ſo great that I ſhall not ſet my hand thereto. Now Sir ſaid the gentlewoman, wit yee well that the drawing of this ſword is warned vnto all men ſaue vnto you. Alſo this ſhip arriued in the reime of Logris, and that time was deadly warre betweene King Libor, which was father vnto the maimed King, King Hurlame which was a Saraſin. But then was he newly chriſtned, ſo that men held him afterward one of the wittieſt men of the world.

And ſo vpon a day it befell that King Labor and King Hurlame aſſembled their folke vpon the ſea where this ſhippe was arriued, and there King Hurlame was diſcomfited and all his men ſlaine, and hee was afeard to be dead, and fled to his ſhip and there hee found his ſword, and drew it and came out and

found

Labour, the man in the world of all Christendome [illegible] then [illegible] the greatest faith. And when King [illegible] saw King Labor, hee drew his sword and smote him [illegible] volme so hard, that hee clave him and his horse to the [illegible] with the first stroke of his sword. And so was in the [illegible] of Logris. And so befell great pestilence and great [illegible] both realmes. For there encreased came nor graff, nor [illegible] no fruite, nor in the water was no fish, wherefore [illegible] all the lands of the two marches, the waste land for the [illegible] strokes. And when King Hurlame saw that this sword [illegible] he returned againe to fetch the scabbard. And so cam [illegible] ship, and entred and put the sword into the scabbard: [illegible] soone as hee had done so, hee fell downe dead before the [illegible] Thus was the sword proued that none that drew it but hee [illegible] dead or maimed. So lay he there till a maide came into [illegible] and cast him out, for there was no man so hardy of the [illegible] to enter into that ship for the defence.

Chap. LXXIX.

Of the meruailes of the sword and of the scabbard.

[illegible] then beheld they the scabbard, which seemed to be of a [illegible] serpents skinne, and thereon were letters of gold and sil- [illegible] And this girdell was but poorely to account, and not able to [illegible] such a rich sword, and the letters said. Hee that shall [illegible], ought to bee more hardier then any other if that hee [illegible] as truely as I ought to be borne. For the body of him [illegible] I ought to hang by, hee shall not be shamed in no place [illegible] hee is girded with this girdle, nor neuer none shall be so [illegible] away this girdle for it ought not to bee done away [illegible] hands of a maide, and that shee be a Kings daughter [illegible] Queenes and shee must bee a maide all the dayes of her [illegible] in will and in deede, and if shee breake her virginitie, [illegible] is the most vilainous death that euer did any wo- [illegible] Sir Perciuale, turne this sword, that wee may [illegible] on the other side, for it was as red as blood with blacke [illegible] spots which said, he that shal praise me most, most [illegible] shall

[illegible] to whom I shall be [illegible] and that shall be at [illegible]. Sayre by [illegible] Sir Percivale, it befell about [illegible] yeare after the passion of our Lord Jesu Christ, that Nacien the brother in law of king Mordrains was borne into a [illegible] there foure daies journey from his country by the commandement of our Lord into an Ile in the parts of the west, that men call the Ile of Tarnance. So it befell that hee found this ship at the entre of a roch, and therin found he this bed, and the sword as ye have heard now, not for then he had not so much hardiment to draw it. And ther hee dwelled an eight dayes, and at the ninth day there fell a great wind that departed him out of the Ile, and brought him to an other Ile by a roch and there hee found the greatest giaunt that ever man saw. Therewith came that horrible giaunt for to slay him. And then hee looked about him and might not flie, and hee had nothing for to defend him with. So he ranne to his sword and when he saw it naked, hee praised it much, and then hee shook it, and therewith he brake it in the middes. Ah said Nacien, the thing that I most praised, ought I now most to blame. And therewith hee threw the pieces of the sword ouer this bed. And after he lept ouer a brake for to fight with the giaunt and slew him. And anon hee entred into the ship againe and then the wind arose and drove him through the sea, that by aduenture hee came into another ship, whereas king Mordrains was in, the which had beene tempted full euill with a feend in the port of a perillous roch. And when the one saw the other, they made great ioy the one of the other and either told other of their aduentures, and the sword failed him at his most need. When king Mordrains saw the sword he praised it much, but the breaking was not to woe but by wickednesse of thy selfe, for thou art in some sinne. And there hee tooke the sword and set the peeces together, and they soldred together as faire as euer they were before. And there he put the sword in the scawberde laid it downe vpon the bed. Then heard they a voice that said. Go out of the ship a little while, and entre into the other ship for dread yee fall into deadly sinne, for if yee be found in deadly

sinne,

may not escape but perish. And so they went into the [illegible] And as Nacien went over the boats, he was smitten [illegible] on the right syde, that hee fell downe nouseling [illegible]ps bord, and ther with hee sayd. O Lord God how am [illegible] And then ther came a voice and said. Take thou that for [illegible] that thou didst in wayting of this sword, therefore [illegible] a wound, for thou were never worthy to handle [illegible] nesse neuer thy mention. In the name of God said Hic [illegible], yee are right wise in these words.

Chap. LXXX.

King *Pelles* was smitten through both the thighs because he drew the sword, and of meruailous histories.

[illegible] said thee, ther was a King that hight Pelles the maimed [illegible]. And whyle hee might ride, hee supported much chri[illegible] the holy Church. So vpon a day he hunted in a wood [illegible] which lasted vnto the sea, and at the last hee lost his [illegible] and his Knights, saue onely one, And ther hee and his [illegible] went till that they come toward Ireland, and ther hee [illegible] ship. And when hee saw the letters and vnderstood [illegible] hee entred for hee was right perfect of his life. But [illegible] had no hardinesse to enter, and ther found hee this [illegible] and drew it out as much as yee may see. So therwithall [illegible] feare, wherwith hee was smitten through both his [illegible] never syth might hee bee healed, nor nought shall [illegible] come to him. Thus said shee. Was not King Pelles [illegible] maimed for his hardinesse. In the name of God [illegible] Sir Galahad. So they went toward the beds to [illegible] about it and aboue the beds head there hung two faire [illegible] so there were two spindels which were as white as [illegible], and there were other that were as red as any blood, [illegible] aboue as greene as any emerand. Of these colours [illegible] spindels and of naturall colour within, and without [illegible]. These spindels saith the damosell were when vn[illegible] came to gather fruite, for which Adam and shee were [illegible] of Paradise, they tooke with yer the bought on which

the

the ayle boue. Then perceiued she that the braunch was faire and greene, and she remembred her of the losse that came from the tree, then she thought to keepe the braunch as long as she might. And because that she had no coffer to bere it in, shee put it into the ground. So by the will of our Lord the braunch grew to a great tree within a little while, and was as white as any snow, bearing bowes and leaues, that it was a token a maide planted it. Not after God came vnto Adam and bad him know his wife lefully as nature required. So lay Adam with his wife vnder the same tree. And anon the tree that was white became as greene as any grasse, and all that came of it. And in the same time that they medled together there was Abell begotten. Thus was the tree long of greene colour. And so it be felt many dayes after, vnder the same tree. Cain slew his brother Abell, wherof he fell full great meruaile, for anon as Abell had receiued the death vnder the greene tree, it lost the greene colour and became red, and that was in tokning of the blood. And anon all the plants died thereof, but the tree grew and wared meruailous faire, and it was the faireſt tree and the most delectable that any man might behold, and so died the plants that grew out of it before the time that Abell was slaine vnder it. So long endured the tree till that Salomon King Dauids sonne reigned, and held the land after his father. This Salomon was wise and knew the vertues of stones and of trees. And so hee knew the course of the starres, and many other things. This Salomon had an euill wife where through hee wend that there had neuer beene no good woman. And so hee displeased them in his books. So a voice answered him once. Salomon if beauinesse come into a man by a woman, ne recke thou neuer. For yet shall there come a woman wherof there shall come greater ioy vnto man an hundred times more then the beauinesse giueth sorrow or beauinesse. And the same woman shall be borne of thy lineage.

Then when King Salomon heard these words, hee held himselfe but a fole, and the truth hee perceiued by old bookes. Also the holy Ghost shewed him the comming of the glorious virgin Mary. Then asked he of the voice if it should be in the yere

linage. Nay saide the boite, but there shall come a man ... shall bee of a pure maide and the last of your blood, and ... shall be as good a Knight as was Duke Ionse thy brother in ...

Chap. LXXXVII.

How Salomon tooke *Dauids* sword by the counsaile of his wife, and of other meruailous matters.

Now haue I certified thée of that thou stoodest in doubt. Then was Salomon glad that there should come such a ... of his linage, but euer hee meruailed and studied who that ... bee, and what his name might bee: His wife perceiued ... hee studied, and thought that shee would know it at some ... And so she awaited her time, and asked of him the cause ... studying. And there he told her all together howthe boice ... him. Well said shée, I shall let make a shippe of the best ... and most durable that men may find. So Salomon sent ... all the best carpenters of the land. And when they had made ... ship, the Lady said vnto Salomon. Sir said shée sithence it ... that this Knight ough to passe all other Knights of chiual- ... which haue bene before him, and also that shall come after ... Moreouer I shall te... u said shée, ye shall goe into our ... Lords Temple, whereas ... King Dauids sword, your father. ... which is the marueilest and the sharpest that euer was ta- ... in any Knights hand. Therefore take that, and take ye off ... pomell, and thereto make yée a pomell of precious stones, ... it bee so subtilly made that no man perceiue it, but that ... bee all one. And after make an hilt so meruailously and ... derfully that no man may know it, and after make a mer- ... sheath. And when you haue made all this, I shall let ... a girdle thereto such as shall please you. And this King ... mon let make as she deuised, both the ship and all the rem- ... And when the ship was ready in the sea for to saile, the ... let make a great bed and meruailous rich, and set her ... the beds head couered with silke, and laid the sword at ... beds féete. And the girdles were of hempe. And therewith

was the king angry. Nie wot ye well said she, that I haue none so high a thing that were worthy to sustaine so big a sword, and a maide shall bring other knights thereto, but I wot not when it shal bee, nor what time. And there she let make a couering to the ship, of cloth that shall neuer rot for no maner of weather. Yet went that Lady and made a carpenter to come to that tree which Abell was slaine vnder. Now said she carue me out of this tree as much wood as will make me a spindell. Ah madame said the carpenter this is the tree the which our first mother planted. Doe it said shee, or else I shall destroy thee. Anon as the carpenter began to worke, there came out droppes of blood, and then would he haue left. But shee would not suffer him. And so hee tooke away as much wood as might well make a spindell, and so shee made him to take as much of the greene tree and of the white tree. And when these three spindels were shapen, shee made them to bee fastned on the seler of the bed. When Salomon saw this he said to his wife. Ye haue done meruailously, for though all the world were here now, they could not tell wherefore all this was made, but our Lord himselfe, and thou that hast done it wotest not what it shal betoken. Now let it be said she, for ye shall heare tidings sooner then ye weene.

Chap. LXVIII.

Of the wonderfull tale of King *Salomon* and his wife

That night lay king Salomon before the ship with a small fellowship. And when king Salomon was on slepe, him thought there came from heauen a great company of Angels and alighted into the ship, and tooke water which was brought by an Angell in a vessell of siluer, and besprent all the shippe. And after hee came to the sword and drew letters in the hilts. And after went to the ship board and wrote there other letters, which said. Thou man that wilt enter with in me, beware that thou be full within of faith, for I am but faith and beleue. When king Salomon espied these letters, he was sore abashed so that he durst not enter, and so drew him backe, and anon the ship was shoued into the sea, and it went so fast that he lost the sight

[illegible] of it within a little while. And then a little voice said, [illegible]on the last knight of thy linage shall rest in this bed. [illegible] went King Salomon and awake his wife, and told her [illegible]ventures of the ship.

[illegible]aw saith the history, that a great while the three fellowes [illegible]the bed and the three spindles. Then they were of natu[illegible] colours, without any manner of painting. Then they lift [illegible] cloth which was aboue the ground, and there they found [illegible] purfle by teeming. And Sir Perciuale tooke it, and found [illegible]erein a writing, and so hee red it, and spake of the manner [illegible] spindels, and of the ship from whence it came. and by [illegible] it was made. Now said Sir Galahad, where shall wee [illegible] the gentlewoman that shal make new girdles to the sword [illegible]irs fair said Sir Perciuales sister, dismay you not, for by [illegible]leasure of God I shall let make a girdell to the sword such [illegible]one as shall belong thereto. And then shee opened a bore and [illegible]ake out girdles which were seemely wrought with golden [illegible]eeds. And thereupon were set full of precious stones, and a [illegible]ich buckell of gold. Loe Lords said the gentlewoman, here is a girdell that ought to be set about the sword. And wit yee well that the greatest part of this girdell was made of my haire, the which I loued full well while I was a woman of the world [illegible]as soone as I wist that this aduenture was ordained mee, I clipped off my haire and made this girdell in the name of God. Ye are well found said Sir Bors for truely yee haue put [illegible]out of a great paine, wherein we should haue entred nor had [illegible]ur teaching beene. Then went the gentlewoman and set it vp [illegible] the girdel of the sword. Now said the three fellowes. What [illegible] the right name of the sword, and what shall wee call it. Truely said shee, the name of the sword is the sword with the [illegible]range girdels and the scabbard mouer of blood. For no man [illegible] hath blood in him shall neuer see the one part of the [illegible]abbard which was made of the tree of life. Then they said vn[illegible] Sir Galahad. In the name of Jesu Christ we pray you that [illegible] gird you with this sword, which hath beene so much desired [illegible] the realme of Logris. Now let me begin (said Sir Galahad) [illegible] gripe this sword for to giue you courage. But wot yee well

that it belongeth no more to mee then it doth to you: And then he griped about it with his fingers a great deale. And then she gird him about the middle with the sword. Now recke I not though I die, for now I hold mee the blessed maidens of the world, which hath made thee now the worthiest knights of the world. Faire damosell said Sir Galahad, ye have done so much that I shall be your knight all the daies of my life. Then they went from that ship and went into the other ship. And anon the wind drove them into the sea a great pace, but they had no vitaile. But it happned that they came on the morrow to a castle that men call Carteloise, that was in the marches of Scotland. And when they had passed the port the gentlewoman said. Lords here bee arriven, that and they wist that yee were of King Arthurs Court, yee should anon bee assaied. Damosell said sir Galahad he that cast vs out of the rock shall deliuer vs from them.

Chap. LXXXIX.

How Sir *Galahad* and his fellowes came vnto a Castle, and how they were fought withall, and how they slew their enemies, and of other matters.

So it befel as they spake thus there came a squire by them, & asked what they were. And they said they were of King Arthurs Court. Is that soth said he. Now by my head said he, ye are euill arriued. And then returned he againe vnto the chiefe forstresse. And within a while they heard a horne blow. Then a gentlewoman came to them and asked them of whence they were, and they told her. Faire Lords said she, returne againe if ye may for Gods loue, for ye be come to your death. Now said they, we will not torne againe, for hee shall helpe vs in whose seruice wee bee entred. Then as they stood thus talking, there came knights well armed, and bad them yeld them, or else they would die. That yelding said they shall be noyous to you. And therewithall they let their horses runne togther. And Sir Perciuale smote the formost to the earth, and took his horse and mounted vpon him. And in likewise did Sir Galahad. Also sir Bors serued another so. For they had no horses in the country, for they

had left their horses when they took their ship in other
seas. And so when they were horsed, then they began to set
upon them. And the knights of the castle fled into the strongest
castle, & the three knights followed after them into the castle,
and so they alighted on foote, and with their swords slew them
downe right, and gat them into the Hall. So when they beheld
the great multitude of people which they had slaine, they held
themselues great sinners. Certainly said sir Bors, I weene and
God had loued them that we should not haue had power to haue
slaine them thus, but they haue done so much against our Lord
that he will not suffer them to raigne no longer. Say yee not so
said sir Galahad, for if they misdid against God the vengeance is
not ours, but to him which hath power thereof. So came there
out of a chamber a good man which was a priest, & beare Gods
body in a cup. And when he saw the which lay dead in the Hall,
he was al abashed. And sir Galahad put off his helme & kneeled
adowne, and so did his two fellowes. Sir said they, haue yee no
pitie of vs, for we be of the court of King Arthur. Then asked
the good man how they were slaine so sudainly. And they told it
him. Truely said the good man, if yee might liue as long as the
world shall endure, nor might yee neuer haue done so great an
vnkinde deede as this. Sir said sir Galahad, I repent me much, in
as much as they were christned. Nay repent yee not said hee, for
they were not christned, and I shall tell you how I wot of this
same. Here was the earle Hernox but one yeare and he had three
passing good knights of armes, and a daughter the faireſt gen-
tlewoman that men knew. So those three knights loued their
sister so sore that they burnt in loue. And so they lay by her many
on her head. And because she cried to her father, they slew her &
stole their father and put him in prison, and wounded him nigh
vnto the death. But a cosin of hers rescewed him. And then did
the great vntruth, for they slew priests and clerkes and made
them to burne chappels, that our Lords seruice might not bee
done nor said. And this same day their father sent to me
for to bee confessed and houseled. But such shame had neuer
none as I had this day with the three brethren. But the earle
would not suffer, for hee said that they should no longer endure.

for thy seruants of our Lord God should destroy them, and now it is brought to an end. And by this may ye wit that our Lord is not displeased with your deeds. Certainely said Sir Galahad, and it had not pleased our Lord neuer would we haue so many men in so little a while. And then they brought the Earle Hernot out of prison into the midest of the Hall which knew Sir Galahad anon, and yet had he neuer seene him before, but by reuelation of our Lord.

Chap. XC.

How the three Knights with Sir *Percinales* sister came into the waste forrest and of an hart and foure Lyons, & of other things

Then began he to waxe full tenderly and said. Long haue I abiden your comming, but for Gods loue hold me in your armes, that my soule may depart out of my body in so good a mans armes as yee bee. Gladly said Sir Galahad. And then one said on high that all heard it. Sir Galahad well hast thou auenged mee on Gods enemies. Now behoueth thee to goe to the maimed king as soone as thou mayest. For hee shall receiue by thee his health, the which had biden so long. And therwith the soule departed from the body. And Sir Galahad made him to bee buried as hee ought to bee. So departed the three Knights, and Sir Percinales sister with them. And so they came into a waste forrest, and there they saw before them a white hart, which foure Lyons led. Then they took them to attent for to follow after, for to know whether they repaired. And so they rode after a great pace, till that they came to a valey, and thereby was an hermitage, whereas a good man dwelled. And the Hart and the Lyons entred in also. So when they saw all this, they turned into the chappell, and saw the good man in a religious wood and in the armour of our Lord, for hee would sing mass of the holy ghost. And so they entred and heard mass. And at the secrets of that masse, they three saw the Hart become a man, the which meruailed them, and set him vpon the alter in a rich siege, and saw the foure Lyons chaunged, the one to the forme of a man, and the other vnto the forme of a Lyon,

and

the third vnto an eagle, and the fourth was chaunged vnto [illegible]. Then toke they their siege where as the hart sate, and [illegible] through a glasse window, and there was nothing pe[illegible] nor broken. And they heard a voice that said thus. In [illegible] manner entred the sonne of God into the wombe of the [illegible] Mary whose virginity was not perished nor hurt. And [illegible] they heard these words, they fell downe to the ground and were astonished. And therewith was a great clearenesse. And [illegible] they were come to themselues againe, they went to the [illegible] man and praied him that he would tell them the truth. [illegible] thing haue ye seene said he. And they told him all that [illegible] haue seene. Ah Lords said hee, ye are welcome, now wote [illegible] well ye be the good Knight, the which shall bring the Sanc[illegible] to an end for ye be they to whome our Lord shall shew [illegible] secrets, and well ought our Lord be signified vnto an [illegible]. For the hart when he is old he wareth young againe into [illegible] his stature. Right so commeth againe our Lord from [illegible] to line, for he lost earthly flesh that was the deadly flesh, [illegible] hee had taken in the wombe of the blessed virgin Mary. [illegible] for that cause appeared our Lord as a white hart without [illegible]. And the foure that were with him, is to vnderstand the [illegible] Euangelists, which set in writing a part of Jesu Christs [illegible] that he did sometime when he was among you an earthly [illegible]. For wit ye well that neuer erst nor might no Knight [illegible] the truth for oftentimes or this our Lord shewed him vn[illegible] man and vnto good Knights in likenesse of an hart. But [illegible] suppose that from henceforth ye shall see him no more. And [illegible] they ioyed much and dwelled there all that day. And on [illegible] morrow when they had heard masse they departed and com[illegible] the good man vnto God. And so they came vnto a castle [illegible] passed by. So there came a Knight armed after and said. [illegible] hearken what I shall say to you.

CHAP.

Chap. XCI.

How they were desired of a strange custome, the which would not obey And how they fought and slew many Knights.

This gentlewoman that ye led with you is a maide. Sir said she, a maide I am. Then he toke her by the bridell and said. By the holy crosse yee shall not escape mee before ye haue yealded the custome of the castle. Let her goe said sir Perciuale, yee bee not wise for a maide in what place so euer shee commeth, she is free: So in the meane while there came out of the castle a ten or twelue knights armed, and with them cam a gentlewoman which held a dish of siluer, and then this Gentlewoman must yeald vs the custome of this Castle. Sir said a knight, what maide that passeth hereby shall gine this dishfull of blood of her right arme. Blame haue yee said Sir Galahad, that brought vp such customes, and so God me saue I ensure you, that of this gentlewoman yee shall faile as long as I liue. So God mee helpe said sir Perciuale, I had leauer bee slaine. And I also said Sir Bors. By my faith said the knight, then shall yee die, for yee may not endure against vs, though yee were the best knights of the world. Then let they runne each to other, And the three fellowes beate the ten knights and then set their hands vnto their swords and beate them downe and slew them. Then there came out of the castle well a three score knights all armed. Faire Lords said three fellowes, haue mercy vpon your selfe, and haue not to do with vs. Fay faire Lords said the knights of the castle, wee counsaile you to withdraw you, for yee are the best knights of the world, and therefore doe ye no more, , wee will let you goe with this harme, but we must needs haue the custome. Certainely said Sir Galahad for nought speake yee well said the will ye diee. We bee not come thereto said Sir Galahad. Then began they to meddle together. And sir Galahad with the strange girdels drew his sword and smote on the right hand, and on the left hand, and slew whom that would abide him, and did such merualle that there was none that saw him but that they wend hee had beene none earthly man but a monster. And his two fellowes holpe

him

passingly well. And so they held their iourney euerieach hard till that it was night. Then must they nedes de- there came a good knight and said to the three fellowes will come in to night and take such harbour as here is, ye be right welcome. And we shall ensure you by the faith of es, as we are true knights to leaue you in such estate now as we find you without any falshood, and as soone as of the custome, we dare say that ye will accord thereto. Wherefore for Gods loue said the gentlewoman, goe thither are not for mee. Goe we said Sir Galahad. And so they into the Castle. And when they were alighted, they of them great ioy. So within a while the three knights the custome of the Castle and wherefore it was: What said they, we will say you the truth.

Chap. XCII.

How Sir *Percivales* sister bled a dish full of blood for to heale a gentlewoman, whereof she died, and how the body was put

There is in this Castle a gentlewoman which wee haue, and this Castle is hers and many other moe. So it be- many yeares agoe, there fell vpon her a malady. And there she had layen a great while, she fell to a meselli, and of leach, she could haue no remedy. But at the last an old man And she might haue a dish full of the blood of a maide and cleane virgin, in will and in worke, and a Kings daughter, that blood would be her health, and for to anoynt her ther with: and for this thing was this custome made. Now said sir Per- les sister, faire knights, I see well that this gentlewoman is but dead, but if she haue so much of my blood. Certainely said Sir Galahad and if yee bleede so much as yee may die. Truely said shee, and I die for to heale her, then shall I get mee great worship and soule health, and worship vnto my linage. And bet- is one harme then twaine, and therefore there shall bee no more battaile, but to morrow I shall yeld you the custome of the Castle. And then there was great ioy, more then euer there

was afore. For else had there bene mortall warre on the morrow, notwithstanding shee would none other whether they would or not. All that night were the three fellowes eased with the best. And on the morrow they heard masse. And Sir Perciuales sister bad bring forth the sick Lady. So she was brought fourth before her, which was full euill at ease. Then said shee who shall let me blood. So anon there came one forth to let her blood, and shee bled so much that the dish was full. Then shee lift vp her hand and blessed her. And then shee said vnto the Lady. Madame I am come to my death to make you whole, for Gods loue pray for me. With that shee fell in a sowne. Then Sir Galahad Sir Perciuale and Sir Bors, start vp to her and lift her vp, and stenched her blood. But shee had bled so much, that she might not liue. Then when shee was awake shee said. Faire brother Sir Perciuale, I must die for the healing of this Lady, so I require you that ye bury not me in this countrie, but as sone as I am dead put me in a boate at the next hauen, and let mee goe as aduenture will leade mee. And as sone as yee three come to the Citie of Sarras, there to achieue the holy Grale, yee shall find me vnder a Toure ariued, and there bury me in the spirituall place. For I say you so much, there shal Sir Galahad be buried, and ye also in the same place, so when Sir Perciuale vnderstood these words, he graunted it her weping. And then said a voice. Lord and fellowes to morrow at prime ye three shall depart from other till the aduenture bring you vnto the maimed King. Then asked shee her Sauiour, and as sone as shee had receiued him, the soule departed from the body. So the same day was the Lady healed when shee was enioynted withall. Then sir Perciuale made a letter of all that she had holpen them as in strange aduentures and put it in her right hand, and so laid her in a barge and couered it with silke. And so the wind arose and droue the barge from the land and all knights beheld it, till it was out of their sight. Then they drew all vnto the Castle. And so forthwith there fell a sudaine tempest of thunder, lightning and raine, as all the earth would haue broken. Soe halfe the Castle turned vpside-downe. So it passed euen-song or the tempest was ceased. Then they saw be-

fore

saw them a Knight armed and wounded hard in the body and head that said. Oh Lord God succour mee for now it is time. After this Knight came an other Knight and a dwarfe and cried to him a farre. Stand, yee may not escape. Then the wounded Knight held vp his hands vnto God that he should helpe in such tribulation. Truly said Sir Galahad, I shall succour him for his sake that he calleth vpon. Sir said sir Bors, let him goe it, for it is not for you, for hee is but one Knight. Well sayd hee, I graunt. So Sir Bors tooke his horse and commended him to God and rode after to rescew the wounded Knight.

Chap. XCIII.

How Sir *Galahad* and Sir *Perciuale* found in a Castle many tombs of maidens that had bled to death.

The story saith, that all night Sir Galahad and Sir Perciuale were in a chappell in their prayers for to saue Sir Bors. So on the morrow they dressed them in their harneis about the Castle, for to wit what was betide of them therein. And when they came there, they found neither man nor woman but that they wer dead by the vengeance of the Lord. With that they heard a voice which said. This vengeance is for blood shedding of maidens. Also they found at the end of the chappell in the church-yard, and therein might they see fortie faire tombs: and that place was so faire and so delectable, that it seemed them there had bene no tempest. For there lay the bodies of all the dead maidens which were martyred for the sicke. Also they found the name of euery each of them, and of what blood they were come. And were all of Kings blood, and twelue of them were Knights daughters. Then they departed and went into a forrest. Now said Sir Perciuale vnto Sir Galahad, wee must depart. So pray we our Lord that we may meete together in that time. Then tooke they off their helmes and kissed together, and wept at their departing.

CHAP. XCIIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* entred into the ſhip, where Sir *Percivales* ſiſter lay dead. And how he met with Sir *Galahad* his ſonne.

THe ſtory ſaith, that when Sir Launcelot was come to the caſtell of Corbeiſe, as it is rehearſed before, hee was in great perill; and ſo he laid him downe and ſlept, and toke his aduenture that God would ſend him. So when he was aſlepe, there came a viſion vnto him and ſaid. Launcelot ariſe vp and take thine armour and enter into the firſt ſhip that thou ſhalt find. And when he had heard theſe words, he ſtart vp and ſaw a great clearneſſe about him. And then hee lift vp his hand and bleſſed him, and ſo toke his armour and made him ready. And by aduenture hee came by a ſtrand and found a ſhip the which was without ſaile and oares. And as ſoone as hee was within the ſhip, there he felt the moſt ſweeteſt ſauour that euer he felt. And hee was fulfilled with all things that hee thought on or deſired. Then hee ſaid. Faire father Ieſu Chriſt I wote not in what ioy I am, for this ioy paſſeth all earthly ioyes that euer I was in. And ſo in this ioy he laid him downe in the ſhip boord and ſlept till day light. And when hee awoke he found there a faire bed, and therein lying a gentlewoman dead, the which was Sir Percivals ſiſter. And as ſir Launcelot beheld her, he eſpied in her right hand a writing, the which he red wherein he found all the aduentures as ye haue heard before, and of what linage ſhee was come. So with this gentlewoman Sir Launcelot was a moneth and more. If yee would aske me how he liued, hee that fed the people of Iſraell with manna in the deſert, in likewiſe fed him. For euery day when hee had ſaid his prayers, hee was ſuſteined with the grace of the holy Ghoſt.

So vpon a night hee went to play him by the waters ſide, for hee was ſomwhat weary of the ſhip, and then hee liſtned and heard an horſe come and one riding vpon him. And when he came nigh hee ſeemed a Knight, and ſo hee let him paſſe, and went there as the ſhip was. And there hee alighted, and toke

the

pommell and the bridell and put the horse from him, and went [illegible] ship. And then sir Launcelot went toward him and [illegible] ye bee welcome. And hee answered and saluted [illegible] againe. and asked him his name, for much my heart gi[illegible] you. Truely said hee, my name is sir Launcelot du [illegible] said, he then be ye welcome, for yee were the begin[illegible] in this world. Ah said Sir Launcelot, are yee Sir [illegible] so fast saith he. And so hee kneeled downe and [illegible] his blessing and after tooke off his helme and kissed [illegible] so there was great ioy betweene them. for there is no [illegible] can tell the ioy that they made either of other, and many [illegible] word was spoken betweene them, as kind would, the [illegible] no needs here to be rehearsed. And there euery each [illegible] of their aduentures and merualles that were befallen [illegible] many iourneys, sith they departed from the court. And [illegible] Sir Galahad saw the gentlewoman dead in the bed, hee [illegible] her well enough and told great worship of her, and that [illegible] the best maide liuing. And it was great pittie of her [illegible] But when sir Launcelot heard how the merualous sword [illegible] and who made it and all the merualles rehearsed [illegible] Then he prayed sir Galahad his sonne that he would shew [illegible] sword. And so he did, and anon he kissed the pummell, [illegible] and the scalberd. Truely said Sir Launcelot, neuer [illegible] knew I of so high aduentures done, and so merualous [illegible] strange. So dwelled sir Launcelot and Sir Galahad within [illegible] ship halfe a yeare, and serued God daily and nightly with [illegible] their power. And oft they arriued in Iles farre from folke [illegible] as were but wild beasts. And there they found many [illegible] strange aduentures and perilous which they brought to an end [illegible] because those aduentures were with wild beasts, and not [illegible] the quest of the Sancgreall, therfore the tale maketh here no [illegible] mention. for it would be long to tell that befell them.

How a knight brought vnto Sir Launcelot a horse, and bad him come from his father Sir Dinadan.

So after vpon a monday it befell that they arrived in the [illegible] and then saw they a knight armed at all points [illegible] and led in his right hand a faire horse. And so he came to the ship, and saluted Sir Launcelot vpon the high bord, and said. Sir Galahad, your father bade you ryde long enough with your father, and that ye should not spare your horse, and ryde where the aduentures shall be shewed vnto you of the queste of the Sangreall. Then he went into his ship and came againe full curteously, and said vnto him. Faire father, I beseech you when I shall see you any more, till that I be at the table of our Lord Jesu Christ. I pray you said Sir Launcelot, pray you vnto the high father that he hold mee in his seruice. And so they tooke their leaue. And there they parted for euermore. Thanke me to doe well, for the one shall neuer see the other vntill the dreadfull day of doome. Notwithstanding said Sir Launcelot, sith we shall depart and neuer see other more, I pray vnto the high father of heauen so to gouerne vs both, you and me. Sir said Sir Galahad, no praier auaileth so much as yours. And therewith Sir Galahad entred into the forrest. And the winde arose, and droue Sir Launcelot more than a moneth through out the sea, where he slept but little, and prayed vnto God that hee might haue a sight of the Sangreall. So it befell vpon a night at midnight hee arriued afore a Castle on the backe side, which was rich and faire. And there was a posterne that opened toward the sea, and was open without any keeping, saue two Lions kept the entrie, and the moone shined clear. Anon Sir Launcelot heard a voice that said, Launcelot goe out of this ship and enter into the Castle, where thou shalt see a great part of thy desire. Then he ranne to his armes and armed him. And so hee went vnto the gate and saw the two lions. Then hee laid hands to his sword and drew it. Then came there suddainly a dwarfe

[illegible] that smote him vpon the armes so sore that the sword [illegible] his hands. Therwith he heard a voice that said. Oh man [illegible] and poore beliefe, wherefore doubtest thou more [illegible] is then in thy mother. For he might more availe [illegible] thine armour in whose seruice thou art set. Then said [illegible] Launcelot. Faire father Iesu Christ I thanke thee of thy [illegible] that thou reprouest mee of my misdeeds. Now se [illegible] that thou holdest mee for thy seruant. Then took hee a- [illegible] sword and put it vpon his shield and rode a trotte on [illegible] and came to the Irons. And they made semblant [illegible] harme, notwithstanding he passed by them without [illegible] and entred into the Castle to the chiefe forcetresse, and [illegible] there they all at rest. Then Sir Launcelot entred in so [illegible], and he found no gate nor doore but it was opened. And [illegible] last hee found a chamber whereof the doore was shut [illegible] set his hand thereto for to haue opened it, but hee might

CHAP XCVI.

Sir *Launcelot* was before the doore of the chamber, where-in the holy Sancgreall was.

[illegible] he enforced him much for to vndoe the doore. Then [illegible] listned and heard a voice which sung so sweetly, that it [illegible] none earthly thing. And thought that the voice said [illegible] honour be to the father of heauen. Then Sir Lancelot [illegible] downe before the chamber, for well hee wist that there [illegible] Sancgreall in that chamber. then said he. Faire [illegible] father Iesu Christ if euer I did thing that pleased thee [illegible] for thy pitie nor haue me not in despite for my foule sins [illegible] before time and that thou shew me some thing of that [illegible] seek. And with that he saw the chamber doore open, and [illegible] that there came out a great clearenesse, that the house was [illegible] as though all the torches of the world had bene there [illegible] hee to the chamber doore and would haue entred, and [illegible] voice said vnto him. Flee Sir Launcelot, and enter not [illegible] oughtest not to doe it, and if thou enter thou shalt fore-

think

[illegible] was right heauie [illegible] of the chamber, [illegible] couered with red [illegible] whereof one of them held a [illegible] and the other held a crosse, and the [illegible] Also before the holy vessell hee saw [illegible] And it seemed that hee was at [illegible] Also it seemed vnto Sir Launcelot [illegible] there foure men, whereof the two put the [illegible] by likenesse betweene the priests hands, and so hee lift it vp on high. And it seemed to shew so to the people. Then Sir Launcelot meruailed not a little, for him thought that the priest was so greatly charged of the figure, that him seemed that he should haue fallen to the ground. And when hee saw none about him that would helpe him then he came to the doore a great pace and said. Faire father Iesu Christ, nor take it for no sinne though I helpe the good man which hath great nede of helpe. Right so hee entred into the chamber, and came toward the table of siluer. And when hee came nigh he felt a breath, that him thought was entermedled with fire which smote him so sore in the visage, that him thought it all to brent his visage. And therewith hee fell to the ground, and had no power to arise. As hee was so enraged that he had lost the power of his body and his hearing and his saying, then felt hee many hands about him, which tooke him vp and beare him out of the Chamber without any amending of his sowne and left him there lasming dead to all the people. So on the morrow when it was faire day-light, they within were arisen, and found Sir Launcelot lying before the chamber dore, all they meruailed how hee came in. And so they looked vpon him and felt his pulse, to wit whether there were any life in him. And so they found life in him but hee might neither stand nor stur no member that he had. And so they tooke him by euery part of the body and beare him into a chamber, and laid him in a rich bed farre from all folke, and so he lay foure dayes. Then the one said he was aliue, and the other said nay. In the name of God said an old man, for I dos verely to wit he is not dead,

but

is so full of life as the mightiest of you all, and therfore
saie you that hee bee well kept, till God send him life

Chap. XCVII.

Launcelot had layen twentie foure dayes and as many
nights as a dead man, and of other matters

a manner they kept Sir Launcelot twentie foure
and as many nights, which lay still like as a dead
at the the twentie fine day befell him after midnight
opened his eyes, and when he saw folke, he made great
and said. Why haue ye wakned me, for I was better
then I am now. Oh Iesu Christ who mighthe so blessed
for openly the great meruailes of secretnesse there
inner may bee. What haue ye seene said they about
me seene said hee, great meruailes that no tongue can
more then any heart can thinke, and if my sonne had
here before mee, I had seene much more. Then they
how hee had laine there twentie foure dayes and as
ts. Then him thought how it was a punishment for
ie foure yeares that he had bene a sinner, wherefore
put him in penance twentie foure dayes and nights.
Sir Launcelot before him, and saw the haire which
ane nigh a yeare, for that hee forethought him right
hee had broken his promise vnto the hermite, which
bained to doe. Then they asked him how it stood with
smith said hee I am whole of my body thanked bee our
erefore sirs for Gods loue tell me where I am. Then
all hee was in the Castle of Carboneck. Therewith
gentlewoman and brought him a shirt of fine linnen
hee chaunged not there, but tooke the haire to him a-
said they, the quest of the Sangreall is achieued
in you, that neuer shall ye see more of the Sangre-
haue seene. Now I thanke God said Sir Launcelot
mercy of that I haue seene, for it sufficeth me, for
e no man in this world hath liued better then I
, to achieue that I haue done. And therewith hee

ende the haire and the eyes plain as any, and above that he put a
tirrion there, and after a robe of scarlet fresh and new. And when
hee was so arrayed they preuailed all, for they knew that hee
was Sir Launcelot the good knight. And then they said all. D
Lord Sir Launcelot be that yee. And then hee said. Truely I
am he. Then came word to King Pelles, that the knight which
had layen so long dead was Sir Launcelot. Then was King
Pelles wonderous glad, and went to see him. And when Sir
Launcelot saw him come, hee arose him against him. And
there the King made great ioy of him, and there the King told
him tidings that his faire daughter was dead. Then was Sir
Launcelot right heauy of it and said. Sir it forethinketh the
wealth of your daughter, for shee was a full faire Lady fresh and
young. And well I wot shee bare the best knight that is now
on the earth, of that euer was since God was borne. So King
Pelles held Sir Launcelot there foure dayes, and on the morrow
they took his leaue of King Pelles and of all the fellowship that
were there, and thanked them of their great labour. Right so
they went all the maner in the chiefe hall, there it was so that
the Damesell had fulfilled the table with all manner of
meates that any heart might thinke. So as they sate they saw
all the doores and windowes of the place were shut without
mans hand, whereof they were all abashed and none was
bold to ask. Anon there entred a faire knight and
vnto the chiefe seate and saluted him, and cried. Vnder
the table, but they found not, and euer he cried vnder, but they
found not. And at the last it angred him so much that the king
vanished away and came to a window where the knight called,
there he rode, and bade him not enter at this time while
the Sangreall is here, and that for a knight of the world, but one of them that
shall be more of the knight of the world, but one of them that
shall be more strong than he at the time of our Lord. Then
the knight said
Sir yee would be faire sirs, say me of what country
yee be. Sir said he, I am of the countrey and realme of
Logris, and my name is Sir Ector de Maris, and brother unto
the noble knight Sir Launcelot. In the name of God said

King

[illegible] fore thinketh that I haue said, for your brother [illegible] and when sir Hector de Maris vnderstood that [illegible] there, for hee was the man in the world that he [illegible] and loued, and then hee said. Ah Lord God now [illegible] sorrow and shame. Full truely said the good man [illegible] sir Gawaine and me of our dreames Then [illegible] out of the Court as fast as his courser might [illegible] throughout the Castle.

Chap. XCVIII.

How sir *Launcelot* returned toward Logris, and of other aduentures that he saw in the way.

And then king Pelles came to sir Launcelot and told him tidings of his brother, whereof he was sory, that hee wist not what to doe So sir Launcelot departed and tooke his armour, and said that hee would goe see the realme of Logris, [illegible] haue not seene these fiue moneths. And there with commended the king vnto God and so rode through many [illegible] And at the last he came vnto an abbey, and there hee [illegible] great cheere. And on the morrow he arose and heard masse, [illegible] an elfe hee found a rich tombe which was richly [illegible] and then hee took heed and saw the lines written with [illegible] of gold which said. Here lyeth king Bagdemagus of [illegible] the which king Arthurs nephew slew, and named him sir [illegible] Then was he not a little sory, for sir Launcelot lo[illegible] him more then any other, and if it had beene any other then [illegible] Gawaine hee should not haue escaped from death, and said [illegible] himselfe. Ah Lord God, this is a full great damnage to [illegible] Arthurs court the losse of such a man. And then hee de[illegible] and came vnto the Abbey where as sir Galahad did the [illegible] of the tombs, and wanne the white shield with the [illegible] crosse, and there had hee great cheere all that night. And on [illegible] morrow he turned to Camelot, where as hee found king [illegible] and Queene Guenever. But many of the knights of [illegible] table were slaine and destroyed more then halfe. And [illegible] of them were come home againe, that were sir Ga-

maine, ſir Ector, and ſir Lionell, and many other which nedeth not to be rehearſed. When all the court was paſſing glad of ſir Launcelot. And king Arthur aſked him what tidings of his ſonne ſir Galahad. And there ſir Launcelot told the king of his aduentures that had he taken him ſithence hee departed. And alſo he told him of the aduentures of ſir Galahad, ſir Perciuale and ſir Bors, which he knew by the letter of the good damoſell, and as ſir Galahad had told him. Now would God ſaid the king, that they were all three here. That ſhall neuer bee, ſaid ſir Launcelot for two of them ſhall yee neuer ſee, but one of them ſhall come againe.

CHAP. XCIX.

How ſir *Galahad* came vnto King *Mordrains* and of other matters and aduentures.

NOw that ſir Galahad rode many iourneys in vayne. And at the laſt he came vnto the abbey where king Mordraines was: when he heard that, he thought he would abide to ſe him. And when the emperour when he had heard maſſe, ſir Galahad came vnto king Mordraines, and anon the king ſaid him, which had been blind a long time. And then he ſtretched him againſt him and ſaid, ſir Galahad the ſeruant of Ieſu Chriſt whoſe comming I haue abidden long now embrace me and let me reſt on thy breaſt, ſo that I may reſt betweene thine armes, for thou art a cleane virgine aboue all knights, as the floure of the lilly, in whoſe virginitie is ſignified, and thou art the roſe, the which is the floure of all good vertues, and in the colour of fire. For the fire of the holy Ghoſt is ſo taken in thee that the fleſh which was of dead ſinneſſe is become young againe. When ſir Galahad heard his words, he embraced him in his armes. Then ſaid king Mordraine. Faire Lord Ieſu Chriſt, now I haue my will, now I require thee in this point that I am in, that thou come and viſite me. And anon our Lord heard his prayer. Therewith the ſoule departed from the body. And then ſir Galahad put him in the earth as a king ought to be. And departed and came into a perilous foreſt, where as hee found

the

[illegible] that boiled with great waues, as the tale telleth be- [illegible] Galahad set his hand thereto, it seas- [illegible] and the heate departed. For that [illegible] figure of trechery, the which was that time [illegible] that heate might not abide his pure virginite. [illegible] taken to other maistrie for a miracle. And so euer [illegible] Galahad [illegible] Then by aduenture he [illegible] valley where Sir [illegible] Ioseph of Arimathea [illegible] founder [illegible] there he found the tombe of Sidrac, where Sir [illegible] failed. Then he rowed into a crosse vnder the [illegible] there he saw a table the which burnt full meruai- [illegible] Then asked he her the writing what it was. Sir said the [illegible] aduentures aduenture that may not be brought to an end, [illegible] that passeth of bountie & of knighthood al the knights [illegible] table. I would said Sir Galahad that ye should lead [illegible] Glady said they. And so they led him into a caue- [illegible] found vpon a piller of layers and came nigh [illegible] And then the flaming failed, and the fire staunched. [illegible] many a day had been great. Then came there a [illegible] Such are ye beholden to thanke our Lord that [illegible] you a good houre, that ye may draw your soules out [illegible] pains and put them into the ioyes of paradise. I [illegible] the which hath swelled in this heat these [illegible] and foure and fifty yeares for to bee purged of [illegible] I did to Ioseph at Arimathy. Then Sir Galahad [illegible] body in his armes and bare it to the minster, and [illegible] Sir Galahad in the abbey. And on the morrow [illegible] seruice, and put him in the earth, before the high

Chap. C.

Sir Percivale and Sir *Bors* met with Sir *Galahad*, and how [illegible] came to the Castle of Corbonek, and of other matters.

[illegible] departed hee from thence and commended the brethren [illegible] God. And so he rode fiue dayes till that hee came to the maymed

[illegible] Anone after followed ſaint Percivale the fift day,
[illegible] and [illegible] hath the adven-
[illegible] ſhall be ſeene, that there
[illegible] muſt ſit at Arthurs
[illegible] taſte if they mind
[illegible] honour and glo-
[illegible] Then
[illegible] that I never
[illegible] Then rode they
[illegible] And when
[illegible] Bells knew them all.
[illegible] well by their
[illegible] the ſanctu-
[illegible] before them the
[illegible] Joſeph was ſmitten through the
[illegible] if hee might pas
[illegible] Then he tooke
[illegible] then he
[illegible] it. And then
[illegible] they ſeemed that
[illegible] the aduenture of the
[illegible] Sir Bors,
[illegible] for hee might not bee better for no knight
[illegible] that many
[illegible] them that
[illegible] Jeſus Chriſt
arriſe, for now ſhall very Knights be fed. So they went thence
all ſaue King Pelles & Eliazar his ſonne, the which were holy
men, and Amina which was his niece. And ſo theſe three ſa-
lowes and three Maids were there and no more. Anon they ſaw
Knights all armed come in at the hall dore and did of their
helmes and their harnets and ſaid vnto Sir Galahad. Sir we
haue hied ſore to be with you at this table, where the holy meate

ſhall

[illegible] Then said he, yee bee welcome, but of whence [illegible] of Britaine, and of yet three [illegible] of Ireland, and other three said they were of [illegible] Then they sate them, there stood a bed of tree out [illegible] the which foure gentlewomen brought, and in [illegible] a good man sicke, and a crowne of gold upon his [illegible] in the midst of the place they set them downe [illegible] Then he lift up his head and said. [illegible] knight yee be welcome, for much haue I desired [illegible] for in such paine and anguish as ye see, haue I [illegible] But now I trust to God the time is come that my [illegible] be stayed, that I shall passe out of this world, so as [illegible] no longer. Therewith a voice said there [illegible] you that bee not in the queste of the Sancgreall, [illegible] depart yee.

Chap. CI.

Sir *Galahad* and his fellowes were fed with the Sancgreall, how our Lord appeared to them, and of other matters.

[illegible] King Pelles and his sonne departed. And therewith it [illegible] them that there came a man and foure Angels [illegible], clothed in the likenesse of bishops, and had a [illegible] his hand, and the foure Angels bare him up in a [illegible] set him downe before the table of silver, where up- [illegible] Sancgreall was, and it seemed that he had in the midest [illegible] of a child, the same forme that [illegible] Then the first [illegible] bishop, the same forme that [illegible] succoured in [illegible] of Sarras in the spirituall place. Then the knights [illegible], for that bishop was dead three dayes and three hundred [illegible] Then said he, Sir knight, wot ye [illegible] for I was [illegible] that there were in the chamber [illegible] and there they saw angels [illegible] and bare candles [illegible] and the fourth a speare which [illegible] that the droppes fell within a boxe the which [illegible] Anone as they set their candles up- [illegible] and the fourth put the towell upon the vessell, and

the

the fourth ſet the holy dreame euen vpright vpon the veſſel. And
then the holy [illegible] though he would haue gone
to the ſaluing of the [illegible] tooke a wapher, which
was grayue in the [illegible] and at the lifting vp there
came a figure in the likeneſſe of a child and the viſage was as
red and as bright as any fire and ſmote himſelfe into that bread
ſo that then all ſaw that the bread was formed of a fleſhly
man. And then he put it into the holy veſſell againe. And then
hee did that belonged vnto a preeſt to doe at maſſe. And then he
went vnto Sir Galahad and kiſſed him. And then bad him goe
and kiſſe his fellowes. And as he was bidden, ſo hee did. Now
ſaid he ye ſeruants of Jeſu Chriſt ye ſhall be fed before this ta-
ble with ſweete meates which neuer no knights taſted. And
when he had ſaid he vaniſhed away, and they ſet them in great
dread and made their prayers. Then looked they and ſawe a
man come out of the holy veſſell, that had all the ſignes of the
paſſion of Jeſu Chriſt bleeding all openly (and ſaid) .My
knights and my ſeruants and my true children, which be come
out of deadly life into ſpirituall life, I will now no longer hide
me from you, but ye ſhall ſee now a part of my ſecrets and of
my hid things. Now hold and receiue the hye meat which ye
haue ſo much deſired. Then tooke he himſelfe the holy veſſell
and came to Sir Galahad and he kneeled downe and there he
receiued his ſauiour, and ſo after him receiued all his felowes,
and they thought it ſo ſweete that it was meruaile to tell. Then
hee ſaid Galahad ſweete ſonne wotteſt thou what I hold between my
hands. Nay ſaid Sir Galahad but if ye tell me. This is ſaid
he, the holy diſh wherein I ate the lambe on ſhere thurſday,
and now haſt thou ſeene that thou haſt moſt deſired to ſee, but yet
haſt thou not ſeene it ſo openly as thou ſhalt ſee it in the citie of
Sarras in the ſpirituall place. Therefore thou muſt goe hence,
and beare with thee this holy veſſell. For this night it ſhall de-
part from the realme of Logris, that it ſhall neuer bee ſeene
more here, [illegible] for it is not ſerued nor
worſhipped as it ought to be. [illegible] and ſo they be turned
vnto euill liuing. Therefore I ſhall diſherite them. And there-
fore goe ye three to morrow vnto the ſea, where as ye ſhall
find

ship ready. And with you take the sword with the
gedels, and no more with you but sir Perciuale and sir
And also I will ye take with you of the blood of this spere
noint the maimed king both his leges and all his body,
shall haue his health. Sir said sir Galahad, why shall
se other felowes go with vs. For this cause. For right
departed mine apostles, one here and an other there, so
that yee depart. And two of you shall die in my seruice,
of you shall come againe and tell tidings. Then gaue
him his blessing and vanished away.

Chap. CII.

Sir *Galahad* anoynted with the blood of the speare the maimed King and of other aduentures.

Then sir Galahad went anon to the speare which lay vpon
the table, and touched the blood with his fingers, and
to the maimed king and anoynted his legges. And there-
hee cloathed him anon, and start vpon his fete out of his
an whole man, and thanked our Lord that he had healed
and that was not to the world ward. For anon hee yelded
into a place of religion of white munkes, and was a full
man. That same night about midnight, there came a
among them, that said thus. Mine owne sonnes and not
thefe sonnes, my friends and not my warriours, goe yee
whether ye hope best to doe, and as I bad you. Ah thank-
thou Lord said they, that thou wilt vouch safe to call vs so,
may wee proue that wee haue not lost our paine. And a-
all hast they toke their harneis and departed, but the
knights of Gaule, one of them hight Claudine, king
sonne, and the other two were great gentlemen Then
sir Galahad vnto euery-each of them. If yee goe vnto
Arthurs Court, that ye will salute my Lord sir Lancelot
father, and all the followship of the round table. And pray
that if they come in the se parts that they should not forget
ight so departed sir Galahad, and sir Perciuale, and sir
with him. And so they rode three dayes, and then they

[illegible] the ship, wherof the tale speaketh
[illegible] they came vnto the boyd, they found in the
[illegible] that they had left with the maimed
King, and the Sangreall, which was couered with red samit.
Then were they passing glad for to haue such things in their
fellowship. And so they entred and made great reuerence there
to, and Galahad fell in his prayers long time vnto our Lord
that at what time hee asked, hee might passe out of this world.
And so much he prayed, till at the last a voice said to him. Ga-
lahad thou shalt haue thy request, and when thou askest the
death of thy body, thou shalt haue it, and then shalt thou find the
life of thy soule. Sir Perciuale heard this and prayed him of fel-
lowship that was betweene them, for to tell him wherefore he
asked such things. That shall I tell you said sir Galahad. The
other day when we saw the part of the aduentures of the San-
greall, I was in such a ioy of heart, that I trow neuer man
was that was earthly, and therefore I wot well that when my
body is dead, my soule shall bee in great ioy to see the blessed
Trinitie euery day, and the maiestie of our Lord Jesu Christ.
[illegible] they in the ship, that they said vnto sir Galahad
[illegible] for to fulfill so saith the scripture. And
then he said him welcome and kept a great while, and when he
awoke, he looked afore him and saw the Citie of Sarras.
And as they would haue landed they saw the ship wherein sir
Perciuale had put his sister. Truely said sir Perciuale in the
name of God, well hath my sister holden vs couenant. Then took
they out of the ship the table of siluer. And hee tooke it to sir
Perciuale and to sir Bors to goe before, and sir Galahad came
behind, right so they went into the Citie. And at the gate of the
Citie they saw an old man ful of yeares. Then sir Galahad call-
[illegible] for to helpe vs beare this heauie thing. Truely
[illegible] I might not goe but
with crutches. Care thou not said sir Galahad, arise vp and
[illegible] thy good will. And so he assayed, and found himselfe as
[illegible] he was. Then hee came to the table and tooke
[illegible] sir Galahad. And anon there arose a great
[illegible] in the Citie, that a cripple was made whole by knights

that were entred into the Citie. Then anon after Knights went to the water, and brought vp into the Perciuales sister, and buried her as richly as a daughter ought to bee. And when the King of the Citie called Estourause saw the fellowship, he asked them they were, and what thing it was that they had the table of siluer. And they told him the truth of all, and the power that God had set there. Then was a tyrant, and was some of the linage of paynims them and put them in prison in a deepe hole.

Chap. CIII.

They were fed with the Sancgreall while they were in prison, and how Sir *Galahad* was made King.

But as soone as they were there, our Lord sent them the Sancgreall through whose grace they were alway fulfilled they were in prison. So at the yeares end it befell that King Estourause lay sicke and felt that hee should die, then for the three Knights. And they came before him. And him thank mercie of that he had done to them. And they forgiue him goodly, and he died anon. When the King was dead Citie was dismaid, and wist not who might bee their Right so as they were in counsaile together, there came among them, and bad them chose the youngest Knight three to be their King, for he shall maintaine you and all So they made Sir Galahad King by all the assent of the City, and else they would haue slaine him. And when he come for to behold the land, he let make about the table of chest of gold and of precious stones that couered the hall and euery day in the morning the three fellowes would come before it and said their deuotions. Now at the yeres and the same day after that Sir Galahad had borne the of Gold, he arose vp early and his fellowes, and came into the palace and saw before them the holy vessel, and a man kneeling vpon his knees in the likenesse of the Bishop, which had about him a great followship of Angels as it had beene Je-

in Christ himselfe. And then he arose and began a masse of our Lady. And when hee came to the sakring of the masse and had done, anon he called Sir Galahad and said unto him. Come forth the seruaunt of Jesu Christ, and thou shalt see that which thou hast much desired to se. And then Sir Galahad began to tremble right sore when the deadly flesh began to behold the spirituall things. Then he held up both his hands toward heauen & said, Lord I thanke thee, for now I se that which hath beene my desire many a day. Good sweet Lord would I no longer liue, if it might please thee good Lord. And there with the good man tooke our Lords body betweene his hands and proffred it unto Sir Galahad. And he receiued it right gladly and meekly. Now said the the good man, wotest thou whom I am. Fay said Sir Galahad. I am Ioseph of Arimathie which our Lord hath sent heere to the to beare the fellowship. And wotest thou wherfore he hath sent me more then any other. For thou hast resemblaunce in three things. One is that thou hast seene the Sanegreall. And the other is in that thou hast beene a cleane maiden as I am. And when he had said these words, Sir Galahad went to Sir Percivale and kissed him, and commended him to God. And so he went to Sir Bors and kissed him, and commended him to God, and said. Faire Lord salute me to my Lord Sir Launcelot my father and as soone as yee se him, bid him remember this unstable world. And therwith he kneeled downe before the table and made his prayers. And then sodainly his soule departed unto Jesu Christ. And a great multitude of Angels beare his soule up to heauen that his two fellowes might behold it. Also his two fellowes saw come from heauen an hand but they saw not the body, and then it came right to the vessell and tooke it and the speare, and so beare it up to heauen. Sithence was there neuer no man so hardy for to say that hee had seene the Sanegreall.

Chap. CIIII.

How that Sir *Perciuale* and Sir *Bors* made when Sir [illegible] was dead, And of the death of Sir *Perciuale*, and of [illegible] matters.

When Sir Perciuale and Sir Bors saw Sir Galahad [illegible] dead, they made as much sorrow as euer did two men, [illegible] had not been good men, they might lightly haue fallen, [illegible]aire. And the people of the countrey and of the Citie [illegible] right heauy. And as soone as hee was buried, Sir Perciuale [illegible] him to an Hermitage out of the Citie, and tooke a re[illegible] clothing, and Sir Bors was alway with him but he re[illegible]ged his seculer clothing because he purposed him to go [illegible] into the realme of Logris. Thus a yeare and two mo[illegible] lined Sir Percival in the hermitage a full holy life, and [illegible]ed out of this world. And Sir Bors let bury him by his [illegible] by Sir Galahad in the spiritualties. When Sir Bors [illegible] hee was in so farre countreys, as in the parts of Babi[illegible] departed from Sarras and armed him, and came to the [illegible] entred into a ship, and so it befell him by good aduen[illegible]ure into the realme of Logris. And then he rode fast [illegible]ame to Camelot where King Arthur was. And then [illegible] made great ioy of him in the court. For they deemed [illegible] hee had beene dead, for as much as he had beene so long [illegible] the countrey. And when they had eaten, King Arthur [illegible] great clarkes to come before him, that they should cro[illegible]le the aduentures of the good Knights. When Sir Bors [illegible] him of the aduentures of the Sangreal, such as had be[illegible]ll him and his two fellowes, that was Sir Galahad and Sir [illegible]. Then Sir Launcelot told the aduentures of the Sanc[illegible] that hee had seene All this was made in great bookes, [illegible] in almeries at Salisbury. And anon Sir Bors said vnto [illegible]celot, Sir Galahad your sonne saluted you by me, and [illegible] King Arthur and all court the, and so did Sir Perciuale. [illegible] saluted the with mine owne hands in the Citie of Sarras. [illegible] Launcelot, Sir Galahad praieth you for to remember

this vnsteadfast world, as ye behight him when ye were toge-
ther more then halfe a yeere. [illegible] full true said sir Launce-
lot, vnto I trust to God his prayer shall auayle me. Then sir
Launcelot [illegible] Gentle cosin ye
are welcome to vs, and all that euer I may doe for you and for
yours ye shall find mee ready at all times, while I haue life,
[illegible] for I will
[illegible] may last. sir
[illegible]

Chap. CV.

Of the ioy that King *Arthur* and Queene *Guenever* had of the atchiuement of the Sangreall: And how Sir *Launcelot* fell to his old loue againe.

NOw after that the quest of the Sangreall was fulfilled
[illegible] were come
[illegible] the booke of the Sangreal maketh
[illegible] great ioy in the court. And especially
[illegible] Queene Guenever made great ioy of the
[illegible] were come home. And passing glad was the king
and the Queene of Sir Launcelot and of Sir Bors, for they had
been passing long time in the quest of the Sangreall. Then
Sir Launcelot began to resort vnto Queene Guenever againe
and forgat the promise and the profession that he made in the
quest, how Sir Launcelot drew in his privy thoughts and in
his vnstable fel into folly to the Queene, as hee was in seeming
[illegible] God there had no knight passed him in the quest
of the Sangreall, but euer his thoughts were prively vpon the
Queene. And so they lived together more hotter then euer they
did before, and had such privy draughts together, and
[illegible] of it, [illegible] especially sir Agrawaine,
& sir Gawaine his brother, for he was euer open mouthed. So it be-
fell that Sir Launcelot had many resorts of ladyes and dame-
sels, that daily resorted vnto him, which besought him to be
their champion. And in all such manners of right, Sir Lau-

...ealed him daily to doe for the pleasure of our Lord ... Christ. And alwayes as much as he might bee withdrawe ... the company and fellowship of Queene Gueneuer, for ... to the Chamber and the noise. Wherefore the Queene ... wroth and angry with Sir Launcelot. And vpon a day ... Launcelot vnto her chamber, and said to him ... Launcelot, I see and feele daily that the loue betwe... ... for thou hast no ioy to bee in my presence but e... ... out of this court and quarels and matters thou hast ... for ladies and gentlewomen, more then euer thou ... to haue in time past. Ah madame said Sir Launcelot ... must haue me excused for diuers causes. One is, that ... late in the quest of the Sangreall, and I thanke ... great mercy, and neuer of my deseruing that I saw ... as much as euer saw any sinfull man, and so was ..., and if I had not had my priuy thoughts to returne to ... againe as I doe I had seene as great misteries as ... my sonne Sir Galahad, Sir Perciuale, or sir Bors, and ... madame I was but late in that quest, wite yee well ... may not bee yet lightly forgotten the vile seruice in ... vile my diligent labour. Also madame wit yee well ... bee many men that speake of our loue in this place, ... you and me greatly in a waite, as Sir Agrauaine, and ..., and wit yee well madame, I dread them more ... sake then for any feare that I haue of them, my ... may happen to escape and rid my selfe in a ..., where as yee must abide all that will bee said to ... then if that yee fall in any distresse through wilfull ... then is there none other remedy or help but by mee and ... And wit yee well madame the boldnesse [of you and ... bring us both great shame and slaunder, and ... to vs both dishonours. And that is the cause that I take ... more for to doe for damosels and maidens then euer I ... men should vnderstand my ioy and my delight is to ... for damosels and maidens.

CHAP.

Chap. CVI.

How the Queene commanded Sir *Launcelot* to auoid the Court, and of the sorrow that Sir *Launcelot* made.

And in this while the Queene was still, and let Sir Launcelot [illegible] and when he had all said, shee brake out in weeping, and there fell and wept a great while, and then shee answered him and said. Sir Launcelot now I vnderstand that thou art a false recreaunt knight, and a common lecher, and lyest and beliest other Ladies, and of mee thou hast surmised and lyenest. For but thou well said thée, now I perceiue and thy false-hood, and therefore shall I neuer loue thée no more, and neuer bee thou so hardy to come in my sight, and right there I charge thée that thou neuer come more within this Court, and I forbid thée my fellowship, and vpon paine of thy head that thou see mee no more. Right so Sir Launcelot departed with great heauinesse, that vnlesse hée might sustaine himselfe for great dole making. Then hee called Sir Bors, Sir Ector de maris and Sir Lionell, and told them how the Queene had forbidden him the Court, and so hée was in will to depart into his owne countrey. Faire Sir said Sir Bors de Ganis yée shall not depart out of this land by mine aduise, yée must remember in what honour yée are renowmed and called the most noble Knight of the world, and many great matters yée haue in hand, and women in their haastiness will be attentive to wholly sore repent them, and therefore by mine aduise yée shall take your horses and ride to the Hermitage beside Windsore, which sometime was a good Knight whose name is Sir Brasas [illegible] till I send you tydings of better tidings. Faire vncle said Sir Launcelot, wit you well that I am full loth to depart out of this realme, but the Queene hath forbidden me so highly, that me forthinketh I will neuer bee my good Lady as thee haue seene at times past. Yea yea neuer so said Sir Bors for many times be [illegible] haue been wroth with you, and after it shee was the first that repented it. Yée say

well

...sir Launcelot, for now will I doe by your counsaile, ...my horse and my harneys and ride to the heremit sir ..., and there will I rest me untill I heere some manner ...ings from you. But faire cosin I pray you get me the fauo... Lady Dusone Guenever and yee may. Sir said sir Bors ...not to move mee of such matters, for well yee wot I ...what I may to please you. And then the noble knight ...launcelot departed sorrowfully with a right heavy cheere, ...as this creature knew of him, where he was betime; ...sir Bors, and when sir Launcelot was departed, ...made no manner of answere for sorrow in shewing to ...his blood, nor yet to none other, but wit yee well that in ...shee took great thought, but shee beare it out with a ...countenance as though shee felt no thought nor daunger.

Chap. CVII.

...a dinner the which the Queene made, there was a Knight ...oisoned the which Sir *Madon* laide upon the Queene,

...d then the Queene let make a privy dinner in the citie ...London unto the knights of the round table. And all ...to shew outward that shee had a great joy in all other ...of the round table as shee had in sir Launcelot. All only ...dinner shee had sir Gawaine and his brethren that is to ...sir Agrauaine, sir Gaheris, sir Gareth, and sir Mordred, ...there was sir Bors de ganis, sir Blamor de Ganis, sir Bleo... ...de Ganis, sir Galahad, sir Galihodin sir Ector de Maris, ...sir Palomides and his brother sir Safire. Lacote ...male, sir Persaunt, sir Iron side, sir Brandiles, sir Kay ...the shall, sir Mardor de la port, sir Patrice a knight of ..., sir Alidukes sir Astomore and sir Pinell le sauage ...was sonne unto sir Lamoracke de Galis, the good ..., the which sir Gawaine and his brother enseigned by trea... ...to these knights should dine with the Queene in a privy ...by themselues, and there was made a great feast of all ...ner of dainty meates and drinks. But sir Gawaine had a

custome that hee vsed daily at dinner and at supper, that hee loued well all manner fruite, and in especiall apples and peares. And therefore whosoeuer dined or feasted, Sir Gawaine would comonly puruey for good fruit for him, and so did the queene for to please sir Gawaine, shee let puruey for him of all manner of fruits. For Sir Gawaine was passing hot Knight of nature, and this sir Pinell hated sir Gawaine because of his kinsman sir Lamorake de galis and therefore for pure enuy and hate Sir Pinell poysoned certaine apples, for to poyson Sir Gawaine withall. And so this was well vnto the end of the meat. And so it befell by misfortune that a good Knight named Sir Patrice, cosin to Sir Mador de la port toke one of the poysoned apples. And when he had eaten it hee swelled til he brast, and there sir Patrice fell downe dead sodainly among them. Then euery Knight lept from the board ashamed and enraged for wrath nigh out of their wits, for they wist not what to say, considering that Queene Gueneuer made the feast and dinner, they all had suspection vpon her. My Lady the Quéene said sir Gawaine, wit yee well madame that this dinner was made for me. For all folkes that know my conditions vnderstand well that I loue fruit, and now I see well I had neuer béens slaine, therefore madame I dread me least yee will bee shamed. Then the Quéene stood still and was right sore abashed that shee wist not whatto say. This shall not bee ended so said Sir Mador de la port, for heere haue I lost a full noble Knight of my blood, and therefore vpon this shame and despite I will bee reuenged to the vttermost. And thereupon sir Mador appealed Quéene Gueneuer of the death of his cosin sir Patrice. Then stood they all still, that none of them would speake a word against him. For they had a great suspection vnto Quéen Gueneuer because she let make the dinner, And the Quéene was so sore abashed, that she could none otherwise doe but wept so heartely that she fell in a sowne. With this noise and sodaine crie came vnto them King Arthur. And merualled greatly what it might bée. And when hee wist of their trouble and the sodaine death of that good Knight Sir Patrice, he was a passing heauy man.

CHAP.

Chap CVIII.

How Sir *Mador* apeached the Queene of treason, and there was no Knight would fight for her at the first time.

And euer Sir Mador stood still before King Arthur, and euer hee appealed Quéene Guenéuer of treason. For the custome was such at that time that all manner of shamefull death was called treason. Faire Lords said King Arthur mee repenteth sore of this trouble, but the cause is so wee may not bone to doe in this matter, for I must be a rightfull iudge, and that repenteth me that I may not doe battaile for my wife, for as I déeme, this déede came neuer of her and therefore I suppose wee shall not all bee destitute, but that some good Knight shall put his body in ieopardie rather then shée should be brent in a wrong quarell, and therefore Sir Mador be not so hastie, for it may happen shée shall not be all friendlesse, and therfore before thou the day of battell. and thee shall puruey her of some good knight, which shall answere you, or else it were to mee great shame, and vnto all my court. My gracious Lord said Sir Mador yee must hold me excused, for though ye be our king in that degrée, ye are but a knight as we are, and ye are sworne vnto knighthood as well as wee, and therefore I pray you that yee will not bee displeased. For there is none of the twentie knights that were bidden for to come vnto this dinner, but all they haue great suspection vnto the quéene. What say yee mine Lords said Sir Mador. Then they answered by and by and said that they could not excuse the Quéene, for why shee made the dinner, and either it must come by her or by her seruants. Alas said the Quéene, I made this dinner for a good entent, and neuer for none euil (so, God helpe me) in my right as I was neuer purposed to doe such euill déedes, and that I report mee vnto God. My Lord the King said Sir Mador, I require you heartily as yee be a righteous King giue mee a day that I may haue iustice. Well said King Arthur, I giue you day this day fiftéene dayes, that yee be ready armed on horsebacke in the medow beside Westminster. And if it so fall that there bee any

knight to encounter with you, there may ye doe your best, and God spæde the right. And if it so fall that there be no knight at that day then must my Quæne be brent, and there shall she bee ready to haue her iudgement. Well I am answered said Sir Mador, and euery knight went where it liked him. So when the King and the Quæne were together the King asked the Quæne how this case befell. Then answered the Quæne, so God me helpe I wot not how nor in what manner. Where is Sir Launcelot said King Arthur, and he were here he would not grutch to doe battaile for you. Sir said the Quæne I can not tell you where hee is, but his brother and all his kinsmen deeme that hee is not within this realme. That sore repenteth me said King Arthur, for and hee were here, he would ful soone stint this strife. Then I will counsaile you said the King, that ye goe vnto Sir Bors and pray him to doe that battaile for you for Sir Launcelots sake, and vpon my life hee will not refuse you. For right well I perceiue said King Arthur, that none of all those twentie knights without moe that were with you in fellowship together at your dinner, where Sir Patrice was so trayterously slaine that will doe battaile for you, nor none of them will say well of you, and that shall be great slaunder for you in this Court. Alas said the Quæne, I can not doe withall. But now I misse Sir Launcelot. For and he were here he would put mee full soone vnto my hearts ease. What ayleth you said King Arthur, that yee can not keepe sir Launcelot on your side. For wit yee well said King Arthur, whosoeuer hath the noble knight sir Launcelot on his part hath the most man of worship in the world on his side. Now goe your way said the King vnto the Quæen, and require Sir Bors to do battaile for you for Sir Lancelots sake.

Chap. CIX.

How the Queene required Sir *Bors* to fight for her, and how hee granted her vpon a condition, and how he warned Sir *Lancelot* thereof.

So the Quæne departed from the King, and sent for Sir Bors into her chamber. And when hee was come, shee besought

knight gein of succour. Madame said he, what would ye that I
doe. For I may not with my worship haue to doe in this mat-
ter, because I was at that same dinner, for dread that any of
these knights would haue me in suspection. Also madame said
Sir Bors, now misse yee Sir Launcelot, for hee would not haue
failed you, neither in right nor yet in wrong, as yee haue well
proued when ye haue bene in danger, and now haue ye driuen
him out of this countrey, by whom yee and wee all were dayly
worshiped. Therefore madame I greatly meruaile mee how
ye dare for shame require mee to doe any thing for you, in so
much as yee haue chaced him out of your countrey by whom I
was borne vp and honoured. Alas faire knight said the Quéen
put mee wholy in your grace and all that is done amisse I
will amend as ye will counsaile me. And therewith she knel-
ed downe vpon both her knées, and besought Sir Bors to haue
mercy vpon her, for I shall haue a shamefull death, and there-
as I neuer offended. Right so came King Arthur and found the
Quéene kneeling before Sir Bors. Then Sir Bors tooke her vp
and said. Madame yee doe to me great dishonour. Ah gentle
knight said King Arthur, haue mercy vpon my Quéene. for I
am now in a certaine that shee is now vntruely defamed. And
therefore curteous knight said the King, promise her to doe
battaile for her, I require you for the loue of Sir Launcelot.
My Lord said Sir Bors yée require mee of the greatest thing
that any man may require me, and wit yee well if I graunt to
doe battaile for the Quéene, I shall wrath many of my fellow-
shippe of the round table, but as for that said Sir Bors, I will
graunt my Lord, for my Lord Sir Launcelots sake, and for
your sake, I will at that day be the Quéenes champion, vnlesse
that there come by aduenture a better knight then I am to
doe battaile for her. Will yee promise this said the King by your
faith. Yee Sir said Sir Bors of that will I not faile you, nor
yet both. But if that there come a better knight then I am,
then shall hee haue the battaile. Then was the King and the
Quéene passing glad, thanked him heartily and so departed.
So then Sir Bors departed secretly vpon a day, and rode vnto
Sir Launcelot, there as he was with the Hermite by Sir Bra-

sir and told him of all his aduentures. Ah Jesu said sir Lan-
celot this is happened come as I would haue it, and therefore I
pray you make you ready to doe battaile, but looke that ye tary
still ye see me come as long as ye may, for I am sure Sir Ma-
dor is an hot knight, if hee bee chased, for the more yee suffer
him the yll ier will he be to doe battaile. Sir said Sir Bors let
mee deale with him, doubt yee not yee shall haue all your will.
Then departed sir Bors from him and came vnto the Court
againe. Then was it noysed in all the Court that Sir Bors
should doe battaile for the Queene, wherefore many knights
were greatly displeased with him, that he should take vpon him
to doe battaile in the Queenes quarrell. For there were but
fewe knights in the Court, but that they deemed the Queene
was in the wrong, and that she had done that treason. To sir
Bors answered thus vnto his fellowes of the round table. Wit
yee well my faire Lords, it were shame vnto vs all, and wee
suffered to see the most noble Queene of the world for to bee
shamed openly, considering that her Lord and our Lord is the
man of most worship in the world and the most chyistned. And
hee hath alway worshipped vs all in all places. Many knights
answered him again and said. As for our most noble King
Arthur, wee loue him and honour him as well as yee doe. But
as for Queene Guenuer wee loue her not for because shee is a
destroyer of good knights. Faire Lords said Sir Bors me seem
eth yee say not as yee should say, for neuer yet in all my dayes
knew I nor heard say that euer she was a destroyer of any
good knight, but euer all times as far as I euer could know, she
was alwayes a maintainer of good knights. And alway she
hath vsed large and free of her goods to all good knights, and
the most bountifull Lady of her gifts, and her good grace that
euer I knew or heard speak of, and therefore it were great shame
(said sir Bors) vnto vs all to our most noble Kings wife, if
she suffered be so shamefully slaine. And therye well said sir
Bors I will not suffer it. For I dare say so much the Queene is
not guilty of Sir Patrice death for she ought him neuer none euil
will nor none of the twentie knights that were at that dinner.
For I dare well say, that it was for good loue she had vnto

[illegible], and not for no male engin, and that I doubt not shall [illegible] heere after, For howsoeuer the game goeth, there [illegible] reason among some of vs. Then some said to Sir Bors [illegible] may well beleeue your words. And so some of them were [illegible] pleased, and some were not pleased.

Chap. CX.

[illegible] the day Sir *Bors* made him ready for to fight for Queene [illegible] *Guenever* and how an other discharged him when hee should [illegible].

[illegible] day came on fast vntill the euen that the battaile should [illegible]. Then the Queene sent for Sir Bors and asked him [illegible] was disposed. Truly madame said hee, I am disposed [illegible] wise as I promised you, that is to say, I shall not faile [illegible] saue by aduenture there come a better Knight then I [illegible] battaile for you, then madame am I discharged of my [illegible]. Will yee said the Queene that I tell my Lord King [illegible] this. Doe as it shall please you madame said Sir Bors. [illegible] the Queene went vnto the King, and told him the an- [illegible] of Sir Bors. Haue yee no doubt said the King of Sir Bors, [illegible] call him now one of the best Knights of the world, and [illegible] profitablest man. And this is past forth vntill the [illegible]. And the King and the Queene and all the Knights [illegible] there at that time drew them to the medow beside [illegible] Castle, where as the battaile should bee. And so when the [illegible] was come with the Queene, and many Knights of the [illegible]. Then the Queen was put there in the Constables [illegible] and there was made a great fire about the Iron stake, [illegible] Sir Madore de la port had the better he should be brent [illegible] was vsed in those dayes, that neither for fauour [illegible], nor for affinitie, there should be none other but [illegement as well vpon a King as vpon a Knight, [illegible] Queenes as vpon an other poore Lady.

[illegible] the meane while came in Sir Madore de la port and [illegible] before the King, that Queene Guenever did this [illegible] vnto his cosin Sir Patrice, and vnto his oath hee would,

proue

proue it with his body, hand for hand, who that would ſay the contrary thereto. Right ſo came Sir Bors de ganis and ſaid that no for Madame Gomeuer thee is in the right, and that will I make good with my hands that ſhe is not culpable of this treaſon that is put vpon her. Then make thee ready ſaid Sir Mador, and wee ſhal ſwne proue whether thou be in the right or I. Sir ſaid Sir Bors, wit ye well I know thee for a good Knight, not for then I ſhall not feare thee ſo greatly, but I truſt vnto almightie God my maker I ſhall bee able enough to withſtand thy malice. But thus much haue I promiſed my Lord King Arthur, and my Lady the Queene, that I ſhall doe battaile for her in this caſe to the vttermoſt onely that there came a better Knight then I am and diſcharge me. Is that all ſaid Sir Mador either come thou off and doe battaile with mee, or elſe say nay. Take your horſe ſaid Sir Bors and as I ſuppoſe yee ſhall not tary long but that ye ſhall be anſwered. Then either departed to their tents and made them ready to mount vpon horſebacke as they thought beſt. And anon Sir Mador de la port came into the field with his ſhield on his ſhoulder, and a ſpeare in his hand. And ſo rode about the place crying vnto King Arthur. Bid your champion come forth and he dare. Then was Sir Bors aſhamed and tooke his horſe and came to the liſt end. And then was hee ware where as came out of a wood there faſt by, a Knight all armed at all points vpon a white horſe with a ſtrang ſhield and of ſtrange armes. And he came riding all that he might runne. And ſo he came to Sir Bors and ſaid. Faire Knight I pray you bee not diſpleaſed, for here muſt a better Knight then yee am haue this battaile. Therefore I pray you to withdraw you. For I would yee knew I haue had this day a right great iourney and this battaile ought to be mine, and ſo I promiſed you when I ſpake with you laſt. And with all my heart I thanke you for your good will. Then Sir Bors rode vnto King Arthur and told him how there was a Knight come that would haue the battaile for to fight for the Queene. What Knight is he ſaid King Arthur. I can not ſhew you ſaid Sir Bors, but ſuch a couenant made hee with mee for to bee here this day. Now my Lord ſaid Sir Bors here am I diſcharged.

Chap. CXI.

Launcelot fought against Sir *Mador de la port* for the ...eene, and how he ouercame Sir *Mador* and discharged the ...eene.

...ng called vnto that knight, & asked him if he would ... for the Queen. Then he answered vnto the king, ther... I hither & therfore sir king he said tary me no lõger, ... not tary. For anon as I haue finished this battail, I ... hence, for I haue to doe many matters else where. ... yee well said that knight, this is dishonour vnto you ...hts of the round table to see and know so noble a Lady & ... a Queene as Queene Gueneuer is, thus to bee re... and shamed among you. Then meruailed they all what ... that might bee, that so woke the battaile vpon him but ... and one that knew him, but if it were sir Bors. Then ... Mador de la port vnto the king. Now let me wit with ... shall haue to doe withall. And then they rode to the ..., and there they couched their speares, & ranne the one ... the other with all their mights. And sir Madors speare ... peeces. But sir Launcelots speare held, and beare, ... horse & all backward to the ground, and had a great ... knightely and sodainely he auoided his horse and dres... shield before him. And then drew his sword, & bad that ... alight and do battaile with him on foot. Then that ... auoided lightly from his horse like a valiant man, and ... afore him & drew out his sword. And so they came ... battaile, and either gaue other many sad strokes, tra... meeting, racinge and foyning, and hurling toge... swords as they had been two wild Bores. Thus ... fighting nigh an houre. For this sir Mador was a ful ... knight, and mightely proued in many strong battailes. ... last this knight smot sir Mador groueling, vpon the ..., & the knight stept neer him for to haue pulled sir Ma... ling vpon the ground. And therwith al sodeinly sir Ma... And in his arising hee smot that knight through the

knight, that the blood ranne out right fiercely. And when hee felt himselfe so wounded and saw his blood, hee let him arise upon his feete, and then hee gaue him such a buffet upon the helme that hee fell flatling to the ground. And therewith hee strode to him for to haue pulled off his helme from his head. And then Sir Mador praied that knight to saue his life. And so hee yeelded him as an ouercome knight, and released the Queene of his quarell. I will not graunt thee life said the knight, but onely that thou freely release the Queene for euer, and that no manner of mention bee made vpon Sir Patrices tombe that euer Queene Guenever consented to that treason. All this shall bee done said Sir Mador, and clearely I discharge my quarell for euer. Then the knights parters of the lists toke vp Sir Mador and led him to his tent. And the other knight went streight to the seire foote where as king Arthur sate, and by that time was the Queene come vnto the king, and either kissed other lovingly. And when the king saw that knight, hee stooped downe vnto him and thanked him. And in like wise did the Queene. And then the king praied him to put off his helme, and to rest him, and to take a sop of wine. And then hee put off his helme to him. And then euery knight knew that hee was the noble knight sir Launcelot. As soone as the king wist that, hee toke the Queene by the hand and went vnto sir Launcelot and said. Gramercy of your great trauaile that yee haue had this day for me and for my Queene. My Lord said sir Launcelot, wit yee well that I ought of right euer to be in your quarel, and in my Lady the Queenes quarell to doe battaile, for yee are the man that gaue me the high order of knighthood, and that day my Lady your Queene did me great worship or else I had been shamed. For that same day yee made me knight through my hastinesse I left my sword, and my Lady your Queene found it, and lapped it in her traines, and gaue me my sword when I had need thereof. or else had I been shamed among all knights. And therefore my Lord king Arthur I promised her of that same sword to be her knight in right of the young Gramercy said king Arthur for this iourney, and now yee well said king Arthur. I shall acquite your of your gen-

nesse.

ran ouer the Quéene beheld Sir Launcelot, and wep
tterly that shee sanke almost downe vpon the ground for
n that hee had done to her so great goodnesse, whereas shee
lowed him great vnkindnesse. Then the Knights of his
ne to vnto him, and there either of them made great ioy
er. And so came all the Knights of the round table that
there at that time, and he welcomed them. And then Sir
was had to lech-craft. And Sir Launcelot was healed of
nd. And then was there made great ioy and mirth in
urt.

Chap. CXII.

the truth was knowen by the damosell of the lake, and of diuers other matters.

And so it befell that the damosell of the lake which was
called Nimue, the which wedded the good Knight sir Pel-
nd so she came to the court, for euer she did great goodnesse
ing Arthur and to all his Knights, through her sorcery
enchantments. And so when shee heard how the King was
gred for the death of Sir Patrice, then shee told it openly
shee was neuer gilty, and there she disclosed by whom it
me, and named him Sir Pinell, and for what cause he did
ere it was openly disclosed. And so the Quéene was excu-
and the Knight Sir Pinell fled into his countrey. Then
it openly knowen that Sir Pinell empoysoned the appels
the feast, to the entent to haue destroied sir Gawaine, becau-
Gawaine and his brethren destroyed Sir Lamoracke de
to whome Sir Pinell was cosin vnto. Then was Sir
ice buried in the Church of Winchester in a Tombe, and
upon written. Here lieth Sir Patrice of Ireland, slaine by
Pinell le sauage, that empoysoned appels to haue slaine sir
ines, and by misfortune Sir Patrice eate one of those ap-
then sodeinly hee brast. Also there was written vpon
tombe that Quéene Guenever was appealed of treason of
death of Sir Patrice by Sir Mador de la port, and there was
mention how Sir Launcelot fought with him for Quéene
uenever, and ouer came him in plaine battaile. And this was

written vpon the tumbe, all the Nacion in cursing of the Queen. And then sir Mador sewed vnto and long to haue the Queenes good grace. And so by the meanes of sir Launcelot hee caused him to stand in the Queenes grace, and all was forgiuen. Thus it passed forth vntil Candlemas the Assumption within fifteen dayes of that feast. King Arthur let cry a great iusts and turnayment that should bee at that day at Camelot, that is winchester. And the king let write that he and the king of Scotland would iust against all that would come against them. And when this cry was made, thether came many knights. So there came thether the king of Northgalis, and king Anguish of Ireland and the king with the hundred knights, and Sir Galahad the haut prince, and the king of Northumberland, and many other noble Dukes and earles of diuers countreys. So king Arthur made him ready to depart to these iusts and would haue had the Queene with him. But at that time shee would not goe thee said, for thee was sicke and might not ride at that time. Then me repenteth said the king, for these seuen yeares yet came not such a fellowship together except at Whitsontide when Sir Galahad departed from the Court. Truely said the Queene vnto the king, yee must hold me excused, I may not be there, and that me repenteth. And many deemed that the Queen would be there because of sir Launcelot du lake, for sir Launcelot would not ride with the king. For hee said that hee was not hole of the wound the which sir Mador had giuen him: Wherefore the king was passing heauy and wroth. And so departed toward Winchester with his fellowship. And so by way the king lodged in a towne called Astolat which is now in English called Guilford. And there the king lay in the Castle. So when the king was departed the Queene called sir Launcelot vnto her and thus shee said, sir Launcelot yee are greatly to blame, thus to hold you behind my Lord, what trow yee what your enemies and mine will say and deeme, me thinke else but yee sir Launcelot holdeth him euer behind the king and so doth the Queene, for that they would haue their pleasure together, and thus with they say and the Queene vnto sir Launcelot, haue yee no doubt thereof.

Cap. CXIII.

Launcelot rode to Astolat, and received a sleeue to beare vpon his helme at the request of a maide.

Madame said Sir Launcelot to the Quéene, I alow your [illegible] it is of late come vnto yee were wise, and therefore [illegible] time I will be ruled by your counsaile, and this night [illegible] take my rest, and to morrow betimes will I take my [illegible] Winchester. But wit yee well said sir Launcelot [illegible] Quéene Gueneuer that at those iusts I will be against the [illegible] and all his fellowship. Yee may there doe as yee list said [illegible] Gueneuer. But by my counsaile ye shall not be against [illegible] king and your fellowship, for therein are many hardy [illegible] of your blood as yee wot well enough it needeth not for [illegible] them. Madame said Sir Launcelot, I pray you that [illegible] not displeased with mee, for I will take the aduenture [illegible] will send mee. And so on the morrow sir Launcelot [illegible] the Church and heard masse, and after brake his fast, [illegible] his leaue of the Quéene and so departed. And then he [illegible] long till hee came to Astolat, that now is called Guilford. [illegible] it happened him in the euentide he came vnto an barons [illegible] which hight Sir Bernard of Astolat And ar Sir Launce- [illegible] ed into his lodging, King Arthur espied him as hee [illegible] in a garden beside the Castle how he took his lodging, [illegible] him full well. It is well said quoth King Arthur to [illegible] knights that were there with him, in yonder gardin be- [illegible] Castle I haue espied a Knight which will full well [illegible] play at the Iusts toward which we goe, I vnderstand [illegible] many meruailous deedes of armes. Who is that, [illegible] you tell vs said the knights that were there at that [illegible] shall not know for mee said the King at this time. [illegible] King smiled and went to his lodging. So as Sir [illegible] was in his lodging and in his chamber disarming [illegible] old Baron and the hermite came vnto him, making [illegible] reuerence, and welcomed him in the best manner that hee [illegible] but the old knight knew not Sir Launcelot. Faire sir

said Sir Launcelot to his host, I would pray you to lend me a shield that were not openly knowen, for mine is to much known. Sir said his host ye shall have your desire, for me seemeth ye be one of the likeliest knights of the world and therefore I shall shew you friendship. Sir wit yee well I have two sonnes which were but late made knights, and the eldest hight Sir Tirre, and he was but the same day that he was made knight that he may not ride, and his shield ye shall have, for that is not known I have but heere in no place else. And my youngest sonne hight Sir Lusaine, and if it please you, he shall ride with you unto these Justs. And hee is of his age strong and mighty. For much my heart giveth unto you that ye should bee a noble knight, therefore I beseech you tell mee your name said Sir Bernard. As for that said Sir Launcelot, ye must hold mee excused as at this time, and if God give me grace to speede well at the Justs, I shall come againe and tell you. But I pray you heartely said Sir Launcelot, in any wise let me have your sonne Sir Lusaine with me, and that I may have his brothers shield. Also this shall be done said Sir Bernard. This old Baron had a daughter that time, that was called the faire maide of Astolat, and ever shee beheld Sir Launcelot wonderfully. And she cast such a love unto Sir Launcelot that shee could not withdraw her love, wherefore she died. And her name was Elaine le blanch. So thus as shee came to and fro, shee was so hot in her love that shee thought Sir Launcelot should weare upon him at the Justs a token of hers. Faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, and if I graunt you that, ye may say I doe more for your love then ever I did for Lady or damosell. Then hee remembred him that hee would ride unto the Justs disguised, and for because he had never before that time borne no manner of token of no damosell. Then he bethought him that he would beare one of hers, that none of his blood thereby might know him. And then hee said, faire damosell, I will graunt you to weare a token of yours upon my helmet, and therefore what it is, shew me, Sir said shee, it is a red sleeve of mine of scarlet, well embroadered with great pearles. And so shee brought it him. So Sir Launcelot received it and said. Never or this time

did

much for us damosell. And then Sir Launcelot betoke his damosell his shield in keeping, and prayed her to keepe it till he came againe. And so that night hee had merry rest that there, for euer the faire damosell Elaine was about Launcelot all the while that she might be suffered.

Chap. CXIIII.

The turnement began at Winchester, and what Knights were at the Iusts and of other matters.

Upon a day in the morning King Arthur and all his knights departed. For the King had tarryed there three to abide his knights. And so when the King was riden, Launcelot and Sir Lauaine made them ready for to ride, either of them had white shields, and the red sleeue Sir Launcelot let carry with him. And so they tooke their leaue of Bernard the old Baron, and of his daughter the faire maide Elaine. And then they rode so long till that they came to Winchester which now is called winchester. And there was great cry of Knights, Dukes Earles and Barons, and many noble knights. But there was Sir Launcelot priuely lodged by means of Sir Lauaine with a rich Burgeis that no man in the towne was ware what they were. And so they soiourned there till our Lady day the Assumption, as the great feast should be. So then trumpets began to blow vnto the field. And King Arthur was set on high vpon a scaffold to behold who did best. But King Arthur would not suffer Sir Gawaine to goe with him, For neuer had Sir Gawaine the better if Sir Launcelot were in the field. And many times was Sir Gawaine rescued when Sir Launcelot came into any Iusts disguised. Then all the Kings, as King Anguisish of Ireland, and the king of Scotland, were that time turned vpon King Arthurs side. And vpon the other part was the King of Northgalis, and he with the hundred knights, and the King of Northumberland Sir Galahalt the haut prince. But these three Kings and one Duke were passing weake to hold against King Arthurs part. For with him were the most noble knights of

the

the world. So then they withdrew them either partie from other. And euery man made him ready in his best manner to doe what he might Then Sir Launcelot made him ready, and put on his red sleeue vpon his head, and fastned it. And Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine departed out of Winchester priuely and rode vnto a little leaued wood behind the partie that held against King Arthurs part, and there they held them still till the parties smote together. And then came the King of Scotland, and the King of Ireland on King Arthurs part. And against them came the King of Northumberland, and the King with the hundred Knights smote downe the King of Northumberland, and also the King with the hundred Knights smote downe King Anguish of Ireland. Then Sir Palomides that was on King Arthurs part, encountred with Sir Galahalt and either of them smote downe other and either partie holpe their Lords on horsebacke againe. So there began a strong assaile on both parties. And then there came in sir Brandiles, sir Sagramore le desirous, sir Dodinas le sauage, sir Kay the seneschal sir Griflet le fise de dieu, sir Mordred, sir Meliot de Logris, sir Ozanna le cueur hardy sir Safire, sir Epinogris, and sir Galleron of Galway. All these fiftéene Knights on the round table. So these with other moe came in together, and beate backe the King of Northumberland, and the King of Walles. When Sir Launcelot saw this as he houed in a little wood he said vnto Sir Lauaine. See yonder is a company of good Knights, and they hold them together as Boores that were chased with dogs. That is truth said Sir Lauaine.

Chap. CXV.

How Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Lauaine* entred into the field against them of King *Arthurs* Court, and how Sir *Lancelot* was hurt.

NOw said sir Launcelot, and yée will helpe me a little, yée shall see yonder fellowship which chased now these men of our side, that they shall goe as fast backward as they came forward. Sir spare not said sir Lauaine. for I shall doe what I may. Then sir Launcelot and sir Lauaine came in at the thickest

of the preſſe, and there ſir Launcelot ſmote downe ſir Brandiles, ſir Sagramore, ſir Dodinas, ſir Kay, and ſir Griflet, and all this hee did with one ſpeare. And ſir Lauaine ſmote downe Sir Lucas the butler, & ſir Bediuer. And then ſir Launcelot gat an other great ſpeare, and there hee ſmote downe ſir Agrauaine, ſir Gaheris, ſir Mordred and ſir Meliot de Logris. And ſir Lawaine ſmote downe Ozanna le eueur hardy. And then ſir Launcelot drew out his ſword and there hee ſmote on the right hand and on the left hand, and by great force hee vnhorſed Safire, ſir Epinogris and ſir Galleron. And the Knights of the round table withdrew them backe, after they had gotten their horſes as well as they might. O mercy Jeſu ſaid ſir Gawaine, what knight is that I ſee yonder that doth ſo meruailous deeds of armes in the fields. I wote well, who is that ſaid king Arthur but all this time I will not name him. Sir ſaid ſir Gawaine, I would ſay it were ſir Launcelot by the riding and by his buffets that I ſee him deale. But alway me ſeemeth it ſhould not bee he, becauſe he beareth the red ſleeue vpon the helme, for I wiſt him neuer yet beare token at no iuſts of Lady nor gentlewoman. Let him be ſaid king Arthur, for he will be better known and doe more or he depart. Then the party that were againſt king Arthur were well comforted and then they held them together, which before hand were ſore rebuked. Then ſir Bors, ſir Ector de Maris, and ſir Lionell called vnto them the Knights of their blood, as ſir Blamore de Ganis, ſir Bleoberis, ſir Alidake, ſir Galihud, ſir Galihodin, and ſir Bellangere le beuſe. So theſe nine Knights of Sir Launcelots kinne thruſt in mightely, for they were all noble Knights. And they of great hate and deſpite that they had to him, thought to rebuke that noble Knight Sir Launcelot and ſir Lauaine, for they knew them not. And ſo they came hurtling together & ſmot downe many knights of Northgalis and of Northumberland. And when Sir Launcelot ſaw them fare ſo, hee gat a ſpeare in his hand, and there encountred with them all at once, Sir Bors, Sir Ector de maris, and Sir Lionell ſmote him all at once with their ſpeares.

And with force of themſelfe they ſmote Sir Launcelots horſe vnto the ground. And by miſfortune Sir Bors ſmote Sir Laun-

celot through the shield into the side, and the speare brake, and the head abode still in the side. When Sir Lauaine saw his maister lie vpon the ground he ranne to the King of Scotland and smote him to the ground, and by great force hee tooke his horse and brought him to sir Launcelot and mauger them all he made him to mount vpon that horse. And then Sir Launcelot did mauger them all, hee made him to mount vpon that horse. And then Sir Launcelot gat him a great speare in his hand. And there he smote Sir Bors both horse and man to the ground And in the same wise he serued sir Ector and Sir Lionell. And Sir Lauaine smote downe Sir Blamore de Ganis. And then sir Launcelot began to draw his sword, for he felt him selfe so sore hurt, that he wend there to haue had his death. And then hee smote Sir Beoberis such a buffet vpon the helme, that hee fell downe to the ground in a sowne And in the same wise he serued Sir Aliduke and Sir Galihud. And Sir Lauaine smote downe Sir Bellangere, that was the sonne of Sir Alisaunder lorphelin. And by that time sir Bors was horsed. And then he came with sir Ector and sir Lionell, and they three smot with their swords vpon Sir Launcelots helmet. And when hee felt there buffets and his wound that was so grieuous, then hee thought to doe what hee might whiles hee might endure. And then hee gaue Sir Bors such a buffet, that hee made him to bow his head passing low. And therwith all hee rased off his helme, and might haue slaine him, and so pulled him downe. And in the same manner of wise, hee serued Sir Ector and Sir Lionell. For hee might haue slaine them. But when he saw their visages, his heart might not serue him thereto, but left them there lying. And then after hee hucled in among the thickest presse of them all, and did there meruailous deeds of armes that euer any man saw or heard speake of. And alway the good Knight Sir Lauaine was with him. And ther sir Launcelot with his sword smote and pulled downe moe then Knights, and the most part were of the round table. And Sir Lauaine did full well that day, for hee smote downe ten Knights of the round table.

Chap. CXVI.

How Sir *Launcelot* and Sir *Lauaine* departed out of the field, and in what ieopardy Sir *Launcelot* was.

By mercy Jesu said sir Gawaine vnto King Arthur, I merueaile what knight he is with the red sleeue. Sir said King Arthur, hee will bee knowen or hee depart. And then the King rode vnto lodging: and the prise was giuen by herawlds to the knight with the white shield, and that beare the red sleeue. Then came the King with the hundred knights, the King of Northgalis and the king of Northumberland, and Sir Galahalt the haut prince, and said vnto sir Launcelot. Faire knight God thee blisse, formuch haue ye done this day for vs, therefore we pray you that yee will come with vs that yee may receiue the honour and the prise as yee haue worshipfully deserued it. Nay faire Lords said Sir Launcelot, wit ye well if I haue deserued thankes, I haue sore bought it, and that me repenteth, for I am like neuer to escape with my life, therfore faire Lords I pray you that yee will suffer mee to depart where me liketh, for I am sore hurt, I take no force of none honour, for I had leuer to rest me then to be Lord of all the world. And therwith hee groned piteously, and rode a great gallop away from them vntil hee came vnder a woods side, and when he saw that hee was from the field nigh a mile that hee was sure hee might not bee seene then said hee with a high voice. O gentle knight sir Lauaine, helpe me that this trunchion were out of of my side for it sticheth so sore that it almost sleyeth mee. O mine owne Lord said Sir Lauaine, I would faine helpe you, but It dreads me sore, and I draw out the trunchion that yee shall bee in peril of death. I charge you said sir Launcelot as yee loue mee draw it out. And therewith he discended from his horse and so did sir Lauaine, and forthwith sir Lauaine drew the trunchion out of his side. And sir Launcelot gaue a great shricke and a meruailous gastly grone and his blood brast out nigh a pinte at once, that at the last hee sanke downe vpon his buttocks and swouned paile and deadly. Alas said sir Lawaine what shall I

doe now. And then he turned Sir Launcelot into the wind, but so he lay there nigh halfe an houer as he had been dead. And so at the last sir Launcelot cast vp his eies and said. O sir Lauaine helpe mee that I were vpon my horse, for heere fast by within these two miles is a gentle Hermite, which sometime was a noble Knight and a great Lord of possessions, and for great goodnesse hee hath taken him vnto wilfull pouertie, and hath forsaken his possessions, and his name is Sir Bawdewine of Britaine, and hee is a full noble surgion and a right good lech. Now let se, helpe me vp that I were there. For alway my hart grieth me that I shall not die of my cosin germaines hands. And then with great paine Sir Lawaine holpe him vpon his horse, and then they rode a great gallop together, and euer sir Launcelot bled that it ran downe to the earth. And so by fortune they came vnto that heremitage, the which was vnder a wood, and a great clyffe on the other side, and a faire water running vnder it. And then Sir Lauaine beat on the gate with the end of his speare, and cried. Let me in for Christs sake. And then came there a faire child to them, and asked them what they would. Faire sonne said Sir Lauaine, goe and pray thy Lord the Hermit for Gods sake to let in heere a Knight which is right sore wounded, and this day tell thy Lord that I saw him do more deeds of armes then euer I heard say that any man did. So the child went in lightly and then hee brought the hermite, that was a palling good man. So when Sir Lauaine saw him, hee praied him for Gods sake of succour. What Knight is hee said the hermite, is hee of the house of King Arthur or not. I wote not said Sir Lauaine what he is, nor what is his name, but wel I wote I saw him doe meruailously this day, as of deeds of armes. On whose part was he, said the Hermite. Sir said Sir Lauaine, hee was this day against King Arthur, and there he wone the prise of all the knights of the round table. I haue seene the day said the hermite, I would haue loued him the worse, because hee was against my Lord King Arthur, for I was sometime one of the fellowship of round table, but now I thanke God I am otherwise disposed. But where is hee let me see him. Then sir Lauaine brought the hermit where as the most noble knight sir Launcelot was.

Chap.

Chap. CXVII.

How Sir *Launcelot* was brought vnto an hermite for to be healed of his wound and of other matters

And when the Hermite beheld him as he sat leaning vpon his saddle-bow euer bleeding pitteously. And alway the good hermit thought that he should know him, but he could not bring him to knowledge, because hee was so pale for bleeding. What Knight are ye said the hermit and where weare ye borne. Faire Lord said Sir Launcelot, I am a stranger and a knight aduenturous that laboureth through out many realms for to win worship. Then the hermite aduised him better, and saw by a wound on the cheeke that he was Sir Launcelot. Alas said the hermite, mine owne Lord, why hide yee your name from me, forsooth I ought to know you of right, for yee are the most noble Knight of the world. For well I know you for sir Launcelot. Sir said he, sith ye know me, helpe me and ye may for Christs sake. For I would be out of this paine at once, either to death or to life. Haue yee no doubt said the hermite, yee shall line and fare right well. And so the hermite called to him two of his seruants. And so hee and his seruants beare him into the hermitage, and lightly vnarmed him and laid him in his bed. And then anon the hermite stenched the blood, and then he gaue him to drinke good wine, so by that Sir Launcelot was right well refreshed, and came to himselfe againe, for in those dayes it was with the guise of hermites, as it now is in these dayes. For there were no hermites in those dayes, but that they were good men of worship and of prowesse, and those Hermites held great houshold, and refreshed people that were in distresse. Now turne we vnto King Arthur, and leaue we Sir Launcelot in the hermitage. So when the Kings were come together with all parties, and the great feast should be holden, King Arthur asked the King of Northgalis and his fellowship where was the Knight that bears the red sleeue, bring him before me, that hee may haue his laude and honour and the prise as it is right. Then spake Sir Galahalt the haut prince and the King

with the hundred knights. Wee suppose that knight is mischieued, and that he is neuer like to see you nor none of vs all, and that is the most greatest pittie that euer wee wist of any knight. Alas said King Arthur. how may this be, is he so hurt. What is his name said King Arthur. Truely said they all, wee know not his name, nor from whence hee came, nor whether he would. Alas said King Arthur, these be to me the worst tidings that came to mee this seauen yeare, for I would not for all the lands I haue, to know and wit it were so, that noble knight were slaine. Know yee him said they all. As for that said King Arthur, whether I know him or not, yee shall not wit for mee what hee is, but Almightie Iesu sent mee good tidings of him. And so said they all. By my head said Sir Gawaine, if it be so that the good knight be so sore hurt, it is great damage and pittie to all this land, for hee is one of the noblest knights that euer I saw in a field handle a speare or a sword. And if he may be found I shall finde him, for I am sure that he is not farre from this towne. Beare you well said King Arthur, and yee may find him, without that he be in such a plight that he may not helpe himselfe. Iesu defend said sir Gawain, But I shall know what he is, and if I may find him. Right so sir Gawaine tooke a squire with him, and rode vpon two hackneies all about Camelot with in fiue or seauen mile. But as he went so he came againe, and could here no word of him. Then within two dayes King Arthur and all the fellowship returned to London againe. And so as they rode by the way, it hapned Sir Gawaine at Astolat to lodge with Sir Bernard, where as Sir Launcelot was lodged. And so as Sir Gawaine was in his chamber for to take his rest, Sir Bernard the old Baron came to him, and also his faire daughter Elaine for to cheere him and to aske him what tidings he knew, and who did best at the turneiment at Winchester. So God helpe me said sir Gawaine there were two knights which beare two white shields, but the one of them beare a red sleeue vpon his head. And certainely he was one of the best knights that euer I saw Iust in field. For I dare make it good said Sir Gawaine, that one knight with the red sleeue smote downe fortie valiant knights of the round

table,

and his fellow did right well and right worshipfully. Blessed bee God said the faire maide of Astolat, that the good knight sped so well, for hee is the man in the world, the which I first loued. And truely he shall bee the last man that e- ver after I shall loue. Now faire maide said Sir Gawaine, is that good knight your loue. Certainly said she, wit ye wel he is my loue. Then know yee his name, said Sir Gawaine. Natu- rally said the maide, I know not his name, nor from whence he came, but to say that I loue him, I promise God and you well I loue him. How had yee knowlede of him first said Sir Gawaine.

Chap. CXVIII.

How Sir *Gawaine* was lodged with the Lord of astolat, and ther he had knowledge that it was Sir *Launcelot* that beare the red sleeue.

Then shée told him as yee haue heard before, and how her father betooke him her brother to doe him seruice, and how her father lent him her brother Sir Tires shield, and heere with me hee left his owne shield. For what cause did hee so said Sir Gawaine. For this cause said the damosell. For his shield was too well knowen among many noble knights. Ah faire da- mosell said Sir Gawaine, please it you for to let me haue a sight of that shield (sir said shée,) it is in my chamber couered with a cloth, and if it will please you to come in with me ye shall sée it. Do so said sir Bernard vnto his daughter, let send for it. So when the shield was come, Sir Gawaine tooke off the case, and when he beheld that shield, he knew anon that it was sir Laun- celots shield, and his owne armes. Ah Jesu mercy said sir Ga- waine, now is my heart more heauier then euer it was before. Why said the Damosell Elaine. For I haue a great cause said Sir Gawaine, is that knight that oweth that shield your loue. Sir truely said shée, my loue he is, God would that I were his. So God me spéede said sir Gawaine, faire Damosell yee loue the most honourable knight of the world, and the man of most worship. So me thought euer said the Damosell, for ne- uer yet that time for no knight that euer I saw, loued I neuer

none

none erst. God graunt said sir Gawaine that either of you may reioyce other, but that is in a great aduenture. But truely said sir Gawaine vnto the Damosell, yee may say yee haue a faire grace, for why, I haue knowen that noble Knight this fourteene yeares and neuer or that day, I or none other Knight I dare make it good, saw nor heard, that euer hee beare token or signe of no Lady, gentlewoman nor maide at no iusts nor turneyment, and therefore faire maide said Sir Gawaine, ye are much beholden to giue him thankes. But I dread me said Sir Gawaine, yee shall neuer see him in this world, and that is great pittie as euer was of earthly Knight. Alas said she, how may this bee, is hee slaine, I say not so said Sir Gawaine, but wit yee well that hee is grieuously wounded by all manner of signes, and by mens sight more likelyer to bee dead then to bee a liue, and wit ye well hee is the noble Knight Sir Launcelot, for by his shield I know him. Alas said the faire maide Elaine, how may it be, what was his hurt. Truly said sir Gawaine, the man in the world that loueth him best hurt him so, and I dare say said sir Gawaine, and that Knight that hurt him knew the very certaine that hee had hurt sir Launcelot, it would bee the most sorrow that euer came to his heart. Now faire father said Elaine, I require you giue mee leaue to ride and to seeke him, or else I wot well I shall goe out of my mind, for I shall neuer stint till that I haue found him and my brother sir Lauaine Do as ye thinke best said her father, for mee right sore repenteth of the hurt of that noble Knight. So the maide made her ready before sir Gawaine, making great dole. Then one the morrow sir Gawaine came vnto King Arthur and told him how hee had found sir Launcelots shield in the keeping of the faire maide of Astolat. All that I knew said King Arthur, and that caused me I would not suffer you to haue to doe at the great Iusts. For I espied him said King Arthur when he came into his lodging, full late in the euening in Astolat. But mee ruaile haue I said King Arthur that euer he would beare any signe of any damosell, for or now I neuer heard say nor knew that euer he bear any token of no earthly woman. By my head said sir Gawaine, the faire maide of Astolat loueth sir Launcelot mer-

uailously

...ly well, but what it meaneth I cannot say. And shee is ... after him for to seeke him.

... King Arthur and all his court came to London, and there ... Gawaine openly disclosed vnto all the Court that it was the ... knight Sir Launcelot that iusted best.

Chap. CXIX.

Of the great sorrow that Sir *Bors* made for the hurt of Sir *Launcelot*. And of great anger that Queene *Guenever* had because Sir *Launcelot* beare the red sleeue.

... when Sir Bors heard that, wit ye wel he was a heauie ... a sorowfull man, and so were all his kinsmen. But ... Queene Guenever wist that Sir Launcelot beare the ... of the faire maide of Astolat shee was nigh out of her ... for anger and wrath. And then shee sent for Sir Bors de ... in all the haste that might bee. So when Sir Bors came a- ... Queene shee said vnto him. Ah Sir Bors haue ye heard ... falsly Sir Launcelot hath betraid mee. Alas madame ... Sir Bors, I am afraid he hath betraied himselfe and vs all. ... said the Queene, though that he bee destroyed, for he is ... false traitorous knight. Madame said sir Bors, I beseech ... thee not so for wit yee well I may not heere such lan- ... of him. Why sir Bors said the Queene should I not call ... traitour, when hee beare the red sleeue vpon his head at ... chester at the great tourneiment. Madame said Sir Bors, ... red sleeue bearing repenteth mee sore, but I dare say hee ... to none euill entent, but for this cause hee beare the red ... that none of vs that bee of his blood should know him. For ... hee nor none of vs all, neuer knew that euer he beare ... or signe of maide, Lady nor gentlewoman. Fie on him ... Queene. Notwithstanding for all his pride and bould- ... where yee proued your selfe his better. Nay madame ... Bors, say yee neuer more so, for hee beate mee and my ... and might haue slaine vs, if hee had would. Fie on ... said Queene Guenever, for I heard Sir Gawaine say be- ... my lord Arthur, that meruaile it were to tell the great loue

that is betweene the faire maide of Astolat and him. Madame said Sir Bors, I may not warne Sir Gawaine to say what it pleaseth him, but I dare say as for my Lord Sir Launcelot, that hee loueth no Lady, gentle woman nor maide, but all he loueth in like much, and therfore madame said Sir Bors, ye may say what yee will, but wit ye well that I will haste me to seeke him and find him where so euer hee bee, and God send mee good tidings of him.

And so leaue wee them there, and speake wee of Sir Launcelot that lay in great perill. So as the faire maide Elaine came to Winchester, shee sought there all about, and by fortune Sir Lauaine was riden to play him and to enchase his horse. And anon as faire Elaine saw him, she knew him, and then she cried aloude vnto him. And when hee heard her, anon hee came vnto her. And then she asked her brother, How saeth my Lord Sir Launcelot, why he told you, sister, that my Lords name was Sir Launcelot. Then shee told him how Sir Gawaine by his shield knew him. So they rode together till they came into the Hermitage, and anon he alighted. So Sir Lauaine brought her into Sir Launcelot. And when shee saw him lie so sicke and pale in his bed, shee might not speake, but sodainly shee fell into the ground in a sowne, and there shee lay a great while. And when shee was reuiued shee sighed and said, My Lord Sir Launcelot alas why gate ye you this plight, and then shee sowned againe. And then Sir Launcelot praied Sir Lauaine to take her vp, and to bring her to him. And when shee came to her selfe againe, Sir Launcelot kissed her and said, Faire maide why haue yee thus put me to paine, wherfore make yee no more such cheere for and ye become to comfort me yee be right welcome, and of this little hurt that I haue I shall bee full hastely hole by the grace of God. But I maruaile said Sir Launcelot, who told you my name. Then the faire maide told him all how Sir Gawaine was legged with his father, & there by your shield he discouered your name. Alas said Sir Launcelot now repenteth that my name is knowen, for I am sure that it will turne to anger. And then Sir Launcelot compassed in his mind that Sir Gawaine would tell Queene Gueneuer how hee beare the red sleeue, and

for

that he wist well that it would turne to great anger. Damosell Elaine neuer went from Sir Launcelot, but watched him daie and night, and gaue such attendance vpon him, that a meruet woman did more kindlyer for man then shee did for Sir Launcelot praied Sir Lauaine to make excuses to Sir Launcelot for Sir Bors if he came there and told him by what tokens he should know him by a wound in his forehead. For well knew he said Sir Launcelot that Sir Bors will seeke me, for he is a good knight that hurt me.

CHAP. CXX.

How Sir *Bors* sought Sir *Lancelot* and found him in the hermitage and of the lamentation betweene them.

NOw turne we vnto Sir Bors de ganis that came to Winchester to seeke after his cosin Sir Launcelot, and so when he came to Winchester, anon there were men that Sir Lauaine had made to lie in watch for such a man And anon Sir Lauaine had warning thereof. And then Sir Lauaine came to Winchester and found Sir Bors, and there he told him what he was, and what his name was. Now courteous knight said Sir Bors. I require you that yee will bring me vnto my Lord Sir Launcelot. Sir said Sir Lauaine take your horse and within this houre ye shall see him. And so they departed and came into the hermitage, where Sir Launcelot was, and when Sir Bors had sight of Sir Launcelot lie in his bed all pale and discoloured, and Sir Bors lost his countenance, and for kindnesse and for pitie he might not speake, but wept full tenderly a great while. And then when hee might speake hee said vnto him thus. O my Lord Sir Launcelot, God bleese you and send you hastly recouerie, for full heauy am I of my misfortune, and of mine vnhappinesse, for now I may call my selfe vnhappy, and I dread and feare me that God is greatly displeased with me, that hee would suffer me to haue such a shame for to to hurt you that are all our leader and all our worship, and therefore I call my selfe vnhappy, Alas that euer such a captiue knight as I am should haue

haue power by vnhappinesse to hurt the most noble Knight of all the world where I so shamefully set vpon you, and ouercharged you, and whereas yee might haue slaine mee, yee saued mee, and so did not I, for I and my blood did to you our vttermost, I mercyfully said Sir Bors that my heart or blood would serue me, wherefore my Lord Sir Launcelot, I aske you mercy. Faire cosin said Sir Launcelot, yee are right hartely welcome, and wit yee well yee say ouermuch to please mee, which pleaseth me not, for why I haue the same I sought, for I would with pride haue ouercome you euery ech one, and there in my pride I was nigh slaine, and that was through mine owne default, for I might haue giuen you warning of my being there, and then had I not beene hurt. For it is an old said law. There is an hard battaile where as kinne and frendship doe battaile either against other, there may bee no mercy, but mortall warre. Therefore faire cosin said Launcelot, let this speach ouerpasse, and all shall bee well come that God sendeth, and let vs leaue of this matter, and let vs speake of some reioycing. For this that is done, may not bee vndone, and let vs find some remedy how some that I may bee hole. Then Sir Bors leaned vpon his beds side, and there hee told Sir Launcelot how the Queene was passing wroth with him, because he weare the red sleeue at the great iusts. And there Sir Bors told him all how sir Gawaine discouered it by his shield which he left with the faire maide of Astolat. Then is the Queene wroth said Sir Lancelot, and therfore am I right heane, for I deserued no wrath, for all that I did was because that I would not bee knowen. Knight so excused I you said Sir Bors, but all was in vaine. For shee said more largelier to mee then I to you now. But is this shee said sir Bors that is so busse about you that men call the faire maide of Astolat. Yee it is said Sir Launcelot, which by no manner of meanes I can put from mee. Why should ye put her from you said Sir Bors, shee is a passing faire damosell, and well beseene, and well taught, and would God, faire cosin said Sir Bors, that yee could loue her but as to that I may not nor dare nor counsaile you, but, I see

well

(said sir Bors) by her diligence about you, that shee loueth ...ly. That mee repenteth said Sir Launcelot. Sir said ...ors shee is not the first that hath lost her paine vpon you, ...t is the more pittie. And so they talked of many other ...ings. And so within three or foure daies Sir Launcelot ...ig and strong againe.

CHAP. CXXI.

How Sir *Launcelot* armed him, for to assay himselfe if hee might ...beare armes, and how his wound brake out againe.

...en sir Bors told sir Launcelot how that there was sworne ...great turneyment and iusts betweene King Arthur and ...ing of Northgalis, that should be vpon Allhalowmasse ...ffore Winchester. Is that truth said Sir Launcelot, then ...abide still with mee a little while vntil that I be whole, ...feele myselfe right big and strong. blessed be God said sir ... Then they abode there almost a moneth together. And ... faire maide Elaine did her diligence and labour night ...vnto Sir Launcelot, that there was neuer child more ...vnto the father nor wife vnto her husband then was ...e maide of Astolat. Wherefore Sir Bors was greatly ...with her. So vpon a day by the assent of sir Launcelot ...and sir Lauaine made the hermite to goe seeke in woods ...herbs. And so sir Launcelot made faire Elaine for to ...herbs for him to make him a baine. In the meane while ...ncelot made him to arme him at all points, and there he ...for to assay his armour & his speare for his hurt or not. ...hee was vpon his horse, hee spurred him fiercly, and ...was passing lusty and fresh, because hee was not la... moneth before. And then Sir Launcelot couched his ...in the rest. So that courser kept mightely when hee ...spurres and him that was vpon him, the which ...noblest knight of the world, hee steared him rigo... and he stifly and stably kept still the speare in the rest. ...there with Sir Launcelot strained himselfe so straightly ...h so great force for to get his horse forward, that the botome

of the wound brake, both with in and without, and therewith the blood came out so fiercely, that he felt himself so feeble that he might not sit vpon his horse. And then Sir Launcelot cried vnto Sir Bors. Ah Sir Bors and Sir Lauaine helpe mee, for I come vnto mine end. And therewith he fell downe on the one side vnto the ground like a dead corps. And then Sir Bors and Sir Lauaine came to him making out of measure great sorrow. And so by fortune the maide Elaine heard their sorrow and dole, and then she came thither. And when she found Sir Launcelot there armed in the place, she cried and wept as she had beene wood, and then she kissed him and did what she might to awake him. And then she rebuked her brother and Sir Bors, and called them both false traitours, and why they would take him out of his bed, There she cried and said she would appeale them of his death. With this came the holy Hermit Sir Boudwine of Britaine, and when he found Sir Launcelot in that plight, he said but little but wit you well he was right wroth. And then he said to them. Let vs haue him in. And so they all beare him into the Hermitage and vnarmed him, and laide him in his bed, and euermore his wound bled piteously, but he sturred no limme of his body. Then the knight Hermit put a thing in his nose and a little deale of water in his mouth, and then Sir Launcelot awaked out of his sowne. And then the Hermit staunched his bleeding, and when he might speake he asked Sir Launcelot why he put his life in ieopardy. Sir said Sir Launcelot, for because I weend I had beene strong enough, and all sir Bors told me that there should be at Allhalowmasse a great iustis betweene King Arthur and the king of Northgalis, and therefore I thought to assay my selfe, if I might bee there or not. Ah Sir Launcelot said the Heremit, your heart and your courage will neuer be done vntill your last daie, but ye shall do now by my counsaile, let Sir Bors depart from you, and let him doe at that turneyment what he may, and by the grace of God said the knight hermit by that the turneyment be done, and ye come hither againe, Sir Launcelot shall be as hole as ye, so that hee will bee ruled by mee.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXII.

Sir Bors returned and told tidings of Sir Launcelot, and of the attendance, and vnto whom the prise was giuen.

Then Sir Bors made him ready to depart from Sir Launcelot. And then sir Launcelot said. Faire cosin Sir commaunde me vnto all them vnto whom I ought to re- commende me vnto, and I pray you endure your selfe at that that ye may be best for my loue, and heere shall I abide the mercy of God, till yee come againe. And so sir Bors rode and came to the court of King Arthur, and told them what place he had left sir Launcelot. What merciment said he, but sith he shall haue his life, we all may thank God. Then sir Bors told the Queene in what great ieopardie Launcelot was, when he took to assay his horse. And al that he did for the loue of you, because hee would haue had his tournement. Sir vnkinde recreaunt Knight said the Queene. For sith ye will haue right so ye shall haue his life shall hee haue said sir Bors, and who that would (except you madame,) wee that bee of his blood should lose our liues. But madame said sir Bors, ye haue bine ouermuch displeased with my Lord sir Launcelot, but at all the end ye find him a true Knight. And so he departed: then euery knight of the round table that was there pre- sent at that time, made them ready to beat that Iusts at Al- mesbury. And thither drew many knights of many coun- tries as I haue told you before heere, thither came the King of Northgalis, and the King with the hundred knights and Galahalt the haut prince of Surlus. And thither came King Anguish of Ireland, and the King of Scotland. So these three knights came on King Arthurs part. And so that day Sir Ga- waine did great deedes of armes, and began first, and the her- alds numbred that Sir Gawaine smote downe twenty knights then came in at that same time Sir Bors de ganis and he was reported that he had smitten downe twenty knights and there the prise was giuen betweene them both, for they began

first

first and longest endured. Also Sir Gareth did that day great dædes of armes, for he smote downe and pulled downe thirtie knights. But when he had done these dædes he taryed not, but so departed, and therefore he lost his prise. And Sir Palomides did great dædes of armes that day, for hee smote downe twenty knights, but hee departed subtainly. And men deemed that Sir Gareth and he rode together to some aduenture.

So when this turnement was done, Sir Bors departed, and rode till he came to Sir Launcelot his cosin, and then he found him walking on his fete, and there either made great ioy of other. And so Sir Bors told Sir Launcelot of all the Iusts like as ye haue heard. I meruaile said Sir Launcelot that Sir Gareth when he had done such dædes of armes that he would not tary. Thereof was meruailed all said Sir Bors, for but if it were you or Sir Tristram, or Sir Lamorake de galis. I saw neuer knight beare downe so many in so little a while as did Sir Gareth, and anon hee was gone wee wist not where. By my head said Sir Launcelot, hee is a noble knight and a mighty man, and well breathed. And if that he were strongly assayed said Sir Launcelot, I would deeme he were good enough for any man that beareth life. And he is a gentle knight, curteous, true and bounteous, meeke, and mild, and in him is no manner of male engin, but plaine, faithfull and true. So then they made them ready to depart from the hermite. And so vpon a day they tooke their horses, and tooke Elaine le Blaunch with them. And when they came to Astolat there they were well lodged and had greate cheare of Sir Bernard the old Baron, and of Sir Tirre his sonne. And so on the morrow when Sir Launcelot should depart faire Elaine brought her father with her, and her two brethren Sir Tirre and Sir Lauaine and thus she said.

Chap. CXXIII.

Of the great lamentation that the faire maide of Astolat made when Sir *Launcelot* should depart, and how she die for his loue

My Lord Sir Launcelot, now I see that yee will depart, faire and curteous knight haue mercy vpon mee, and suffer

ſuffer me not to die for your loue. What would yee that I did ſaid Sir Launcelot, I would haue you vnto my huſband ſaid the maide Elaine. Faire damoſell I thanke you ſaid Sir Launcelot, but certainely ſaid hee, I caſt mee neuer to bee married. Then faire knight ſaid ſhe, will yee bee my paramour. Jeſu defend mee ſaid Sir Launcelot, for then ſhould I reward your father and your brother full euil for their great goodneſſe. Alas ſaid ſhe, then muſt I nedes die for your loue. Ye ſhall not ſaid Sir Launcelot, for wit yee well faire damoſell that I might haue bene married and I had would, but I neuer applyed mee to bee married. But becauſe faire Damoſell that yee will loue mee as yee ſay yee doe, I will for your good loue and kindneſſe ſhew you ſome goodneſſe, and that is this. What whereſoeuer yee will ſet your heart vpon ſome good knight that will wed you. I ſhall giue you together a thouſand pound yearely to you and to your heires, thus much will I giue you faire maide for your kindneſſe, and alway while I liue to be your owne knight Of all this ſaid the damoſell I will none, for but if ye wil wed mee or elſe be my paramour at the leaſt, wit ye well Sir Launcelot, my good daies are done. Faire Damoſell ſaid Sir Launcelot, of theſe two things yee muſt pardon me. Then ſhe ſhrikes ſhrilly and fell downe to the ground in a ſowne. And that gentlewoman beare her into her chamber, and there ſhe made euer much ſorrow. And then Sir Launcelot would depart. And ther hee aſked Sir Lauaine what he would doe. What ſhould I doe ſaid Sir Lauaine but follow you, but if ye driue mee from you. Then came Sir Bernard to Sir Launcelot and ſaid vnto him thus. I can not ſee but that my daughter Elaine will die for your ſake. I may not doe thereto ſaid Sir Launcelot, for that me ſore repenteth. For I report mee vnto your ſelfe that my proffer is faire, and me repenteth ſaid Sir Launcelot that ſhe loueth mee as ſhee doth, I was neuer the cauſer of it, for I report me vnto your ſonne. I early nor late proffered her bountie nor faire behеſts. And as for me ſaid Sir Launcelot, I dare not doe all that a good knight ſhould doe, that ſhee is a cleane maide for mee, both for dede and for will. And I am right heauie of her diſtreſſe, for ſhee is a full faire maide, good and

gentle, and right well taught. Father said Sir Lauaine, I dare mak it good that shée is a clean maid as for my Lord Sir Launcelot, but shee doth as I doe, for sithence that I first saw my Lord sir Launcelot, I could neuer depart from him, nor nought I will, and I may fellow him. Then Sir Launcelot toke his leaue, and so they departed and came to Winchester. And when King Arthur wist that Sir Launcelot was come hole and sound, the King made great ioy of him, and so did Sir Gawaine and all the Knights of the round table except Sir Agrawaine and Sir Mordred. And also quæne Guencuer was wood wroth with Sir Launcelot, and would by no meanes speake with him, but estranged her selfe from him. And Sir Launcelot made all the meanes that hée might to speake with the Quæne, but it would not be.

Now speake we of the faire maide of Astolate, which made such sorrow day and night that she neuer slept, eate nor dranke. And alway she made her complaint vnto sir Lancelot. So when shée had thus endured about ten dayes, that shee felt that shé must nœds passe out of this world. Then shée shroue her cleane and receiued her creatour, and euer shée complained still vpon Sir Launcelot. Then her Ghostly father bad her leaue such thoughts. Then said shee why should I leaue such thoughts, am I not an earthly woman, and all the while the breath is in my body I may complaine, for my beléeue is that I doe none offence, though I loue an earthly man, and I take God vnto my record I neuer loued non but sir Launcelot du lake nor neuer shall. And a cleane maiden I am for him and for all other. And sith it is the suffrance of God that I shall die for the loue of so noble a Knight, I beseech the high father of heaueu for to haue mercy vpon my soule, and that mine innumerable paines which I suffer may be allegiance of part of my sinnes. For our swete sauiour Jesu Christ said the Maiden, I take thæ to record I was neuer greater offender against thy lawes but that I loued this noble Knight, sir Launcelot out of all measure, and of my selfe (good Lord) I might not withstand the feruent loue, wherefore I haue my death. And then shæ called her father sir Bernard, and her brother Sir Tirre, and heartely shæ praied her

father

father that her brother might write a letter like as she would write it. And so his father graunted her. And when the letter was written word by word like as shee had deuised, then shee prayed her father that shee might bee watched vntill she were dead, and while my body is whole, let this letter be put in to my right hand, and my hand bound fast with the letter vntill that I bee cold, and let me be put in a faire bed with all the richest clothes that I haue about me, and so let my bed and all my rich clothes be laide with me in a chariot to the nert place where as the Thamse is, and there let me bee put in a barge, and but one man with me, such as yee trust to stere me thither, and that my barge be couered with blacke samite ouer and ouer. Thus father I beseech you let me be done. So her father graunted her faithfully that all this thing should bee done like as shee had deuised. Then her father and her brother made great dole, for when this was done, anon shee died. And so when shee was dead, the corps and the bed and all was led the nert way vnto the Thamse, and there a man and the corps and all were put in a barge on the Thamse and so the man steered the barge to Westminster, and there hee rowed a great while to and fro or any man espied it.

Chap. CXXIIII.

How the corps of the faire maide of Astolat arriued before King *Arthur*, and of the burying, and how Sir *Launcelot* offred the masse peny.

So by fortune King Arthur and Queene Guenever were speaking together at a window. And so as they looked into the Thamse, they espied the blacke barge, and had mervaile what it might meane. Then the King called Sir Kay, and shewed him it. Sir said Sir Kay, wit yee well that there is some new tidings. Go ye thither said the King vnto Sir Kay, and take with you sir Brandiles and sir Agrauaine, and bring me ready word what is there. Then these three Knights departed and came to the barge, and went in. And there they found the fairest corps lying in a rich bed that euer they saw, and a poor man

sitting in the end of the barge, and no word would speake. So these three Knights returned vnto the King againe, and told him what they had found. That faire corps will I see said king Arthur. And then the King toke the Queene by the hand and went thither. Then the King made the barge to be holden fast. And then the King and the Queene went in with certaine Knights with them. And ther they saw a faire gentlewoman lying in a rich bed couered vnto her middell with many rich clothes, and all was of cloth of gold. And shee lay as though she had smiled. Then the Queene espied the letter in the right hand and told the King thereof. Then the King toke it in his hand and said. Now I am sure this letter will tell what she was and why shee is come hither. Then the King and the Queene went out of the barge. And the King commanded certaine men to waite vpon the barge. And so when the king was come within his chamber, he called many Knights about him, and said that hee would wit openly what was written within that letter Then the King brake it open, and made a clarke to read it. And this was the entent of the letter.

Most noble Knight my Lord Sir *Launcelot du lake*, now hath death made vs two at debate for your loue, I was your lover, that men called the faire maiden of Astolat. Therefore vnto all Ladies I make my moone. Yet for my soule that yee pray, and bury me at the least, and offer me my masse peny. This is my last request. And a cleane Maide I died, I take God to my witnesse. Pray for my soule Sir *Launcelot*, as thou art a Knight pearles. This was all the substance of the letter, And when it was red. the Queene and all the Knights wept for pittie of the dolefull complaints. Then was Sir Launcelot sent for. And when hee was come, king Arthur made a letter to be red to him. And when Sir Launcelot had heard it word by word, hee said. My Lord King Arthur, wit you well that I am right heauy of the death of this faire damosell, God knoweth I was neuer causer of her death by my will, and that I will report mee vnto her owne brother here hee is Sir Lauaine. I will not say nay said sir Launcelot, but that shee was both faire and good, and much I was beholden vnto her, but shee loued me out of measure. Yee might

yaue shewed her said the Quéene some bountie and gentlenesse that ye might haue preserued her life. Madame said Sir Launcelot, shee would none other way bee answered, but that shee would bee my wife, or else my paramour, and of these two I would not graunt her, But I proffered her for her good loue which shee shewed me a thousand pound yearely to her and her heires, and to wed any manner of knight that she could find best to loue in her heart. For Madame said Sir Launcelot, I loue not to bee constrained to loue. for loue must arise of the heart, and not by constraint. That is truth said King Arthur & many knights. Loue is free in himselfe and neuer wil be bound. For where hee is bound, hee loseth himselfe. Then said the King vnto sir Launcelot. It will be your worship that ye ouersee that shee bee buried worshipfully. Sir said sir Launcelot, that shall bee done as I can best deuise. And so many knights went thether to behold the faire dead Maide. And on the morrow shee was richly buried, and Sir Launcelot offered her masse peny. And all the knights of the round table that were there at that time offered with sir Launcelot. And then when all was done the poore men went againe with the barge. Then the Quéene sent for Sir Launcelot, and praied him of mercy, for because he had been wroth with him causeles. This is not the first time said Sir Launcelot that yée haue beene displeased with my counsels. But madame, euer I must suffer you, but what sorrow that I endure, yée take no force. So this passed forth all that winter with all manner of hunting and hawking and iusts and turneys were many betweene many great Lords. And euer in all manner of place sir Lauaine gat great worship, that hee was nobly renowmed amõg many of the knights of the round table. Thus it passed on vntill Christmasse and euery day there were iustsmade for a diamond, that who soeuer iust best, should haue a diamond. But Sir Launcelot would not iust but if it were a great iusts eried. But sir Lauaine iusted there all the Christmasse passing well, and most was praised. For there were but few that did so well as hee, wherefore all manner of knights deemed that sir Lauaine should be made knight of the round table at the next high feast of Pentecost.

So after Christmasse King Arthur let call to him many of his Knights and there they aduised them together to make a part and a great turneyment and iusts. And the King of Norgalis said vnto King Arthur that hee would haue on his part King Anguish of Ireland, and the King with the hundred Knights, and the King of Northumberland, and sir Galahalt the haut prince. So these foure Kings and this mighty duke tooke a part against king Arthur and the Knights of the round table. And the cry was made of the day and iusts should be beside Westminster or Candlemasse day, whereof many Knights were full glad, and made them ready to be at that iusts in the freshest manner that they could. Then Queene Gueneuer sent for sir Launcelot, and when hee was come shee said to him in this manner, I warne you that yee ride no more in no iusts nor turneyment, but that your kinsmen may know you. For at these iusts that shall bee, yee shall haue of me a sleeue of cloth of gold, And I pray you for my sake enforce your selfe so there, that men may speake of you worship But I charge you as ye will haue my loue that ye warne your kinsmen that yee will beare that day the sleeue of cloth of gold vpon your helmet. Madame said sir Launcelot your desire shall be done. And so either made of other great isy. And when Sir Launcelot saw his time hee told Sir Bors that he would depart, and no mo with him but sir Lauaine vnto the good hermit that dwelled in the forrest of Windsore whose name was sir Brastias, and there he thought to rest him, and to take all the ease that hee might, because hee would be fresh at that day of iusts. When sir Launcelot and sir Lauaine were ready they departed, that no creatnre wist where hee was become but the noble men of his blood. And so when hee was come vnto the hermitage, wit you well hee had good cheare. And so daily sir Launcelot would go to a Well fast by the hermitage, and there hee would lie downe and see the Well spring and bubble and sometime he slept there. So at that time there was a Lady dwelled in that forrest, and shee was a great huntresse, and daily she vsed to hunt. And alway she beare her bow with her. And no men went neuer with her, but alwayes women, and they were shooters, and could Well kill a

Deare,

there, but at the ſtalke and at the treſt. And they daiely beare bowes and arrowes, hornes and wood kniues, and many good hounds they had, both for the ſtring and for a bait. So it happed that this Lady the huntreſſe had baited her hounds for the loue at a barren Hind. And this barren Hind toke her flight ouer heathes and woods. And euer this Lady and part of her gentlewomen coſted the Hind, and checked it by the noyſe of the hound, for to haue met with the hind, at ſome water. And ſo it happed that the ſame Hind came to the Well whereas ſir Launcelot was ſleeping and ſlumbring. And ſo the Hind when ſhe came to the Well for heate ſhe went to the ſoyle, and there ſhe lay a great while. And the hound came faſt after, and vnbeaſt about for ſhe had loſt the perfect ſewt of the Hind. Right ſo there came the Lady huntreſſe, which knew by her hound that the Hind was at the ſoyle in that Well. And there ſhee came ſtilly and found the Hind, and anon ſhe put a broad arow in her bow, and ſhot at the Hinde and ouerſhot the Hinde, and by miſfortune the broad arrow ſmote Sir Launcelot in the ſtocke of the buttocke ouer the barbes. When Sir Launcelot felt himſelfe ſo hurt hee hurled vp woodly and ſaw the Lady which had ſmitten him. And then when he ſaw ſhee was a woman, he ſaid thus. Lady or damoſell what that thou be, in an euill time beare thou a bow, the deuill made thee a ſhooter.

Chap. CXXV.

How Sir *Launcelot* after that hee was hurt of a gentlewoman came vnto an hermite, and of other matters.

NOw mercy faire Sir ſaid the Lady, I am a gentlewoman that vſed here in this foreſt hunting, and our Lord knoweth I ſaw you not, but as heere was a barren Hind at the ſoyle in the Well, and I wend to haue done well, but my hand ſtarued. Alas ſaid ſir Launcelot now haue ye miſchieued me. And ſo the Lady departed. And Sir Launcelot as well as hee might drew out the arrow, and the head abode ſtill in his buttocke, and ſo went weakly vnto the hermitage, euer bleeding as hee went. And when Sir Lauaine and the Hermite eſpied

that

that Sir Launcelot was so hurt, wit yee well they were passing heauie. But Sir Lauaine nor the hermite wist not how he was hurt, nor by whom. And then were they wroth out of measure. Then with great paine the Hermite gat out the arrow head out of Sir Launcelots buttocke, and much of his blood hee shed at that time, and the wound was passing sore, and right vnhappely smitten For the wound was in such a place that sir Launcelot might not sit in a saddle. Ah mercy Iesu said sir Launcelot, I call my selfe the most vnhappiest knight that liueth. For euer when I would fainest haue worship, there befalleth me euer some vnhappie thing. Now so Iesu me helpe said sir Launcelot, and if no man would but God, I shall bee in the field vpon Candlemasse day at the Iusts whatsoeuer fall of it: So all that might bee gotten to heale Sir Launcelot was had. So when the day was come, Sir Launcelot let deuise that hee was arayed, and Sir Lauaine and their horses as though they had beene Saralins. And so they departed, and came nigh to the field. The King of Northgalis with an hundred knights with him. And the King of Northumberland also brought with him an hundred good knights. And King Anguish of Ireland brought with him an hundred good knights ready to Iust. And sir Galahalt the haute prince brought with him an hundred good knights. And the King with the hundred knights brought with him as many, and all these were proued knights. And then came in King Arthurs part, and there came in the King of Scotland with an hundred knights. And King Vrience of Gore brought with him an hundred good knights. And King Howell of Brittaine brought with him an hundred knights. And King Chalaunce of Clarence brought with him an hundred knights. And King Arthur himselfe came into the field with two hundred knights, and the most part were knights of the table round, which were proued noble knights. And there were old knights set vpon scaffolds to iudge with the Quene who did best.

Chap. CXXVI.

Of a great Iusts done all the Christmasse, and of a great Iusts and tourneyment ordained by King *Arthur*, and of Sir *Lancelot*.

Then they blew vnto the field, and there the King of Northgalis encountred with the King of Scotland, and there the King of Scotland had a fall. And the King of Ireland smot down King Vriens. And the King of Northumberland smot down King Howell of Brittaine. And Sir Galahalt the haut prince smote downe King Chalaunce of Clarannce. And that King Arthur was wood wroth and ranne to the King with the hundred Knights, and there King Arthur smote him downe. And after with that same speare King Arthur smote downe three other knights. And then when his speare was broken, King Arthur did passing well. And so therewithall came Sir Gawaine and Sir Gaheris Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred. And there euerie each of them smote downe a Knight. And Sir Gawaine smote downe foure Knights. And then there began a full strong meddle. For then there came in the Knights of Sir Launcelots blood, and Sir Gareth and Sir Palomides with them and many Knights of the round table. And they began to hold the foure Kings and the mightie Duke so hard, that they were discomforted. But thir Duke Sir Galahalt the haute prince was a noble Knight, and by his mightie prowesse of Armes he held the Knights of the round table straight enough. All this things saw sir Launcelot, and then he came into the field with Sir Lauaine as it had bæne thunder. And then Sir Bors and the Knights of his blood espied sir Launcelot, and said vnto them all I warne you beware of him with the slæue of gold vpon his head, for hee himselfe is Sir Launcelot du lake. And for great goodnesse Sir Bors warned Sir Gareth. I am well apaid said Sir Gareth that I may know him in the same aray. That is the good and gentle Knight Sir Lauaine said Sir Bors. So Sir Launcelot encountred with Sir Gawaine, and there by force sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Gawaine and his horse to the ground. And in likewise hee smote downe Sir Agrauaine and

and Sir Gaheris and also hee smote downe Sir Mordred, and all this was done with one speare. Then Sir Lauaine met with sir Palomides, and either met other so hard and so fiercly, that both their horses fell to the ground, and then they were horsed againe. And then met sir Launcelot with sir Palomides, and there sir Palomides had a fall. So sir Launcelot or euer hee stinted as fast as he might get speares, he smote downe thirtie knights, and the most part of them were knights of the round table. And euer the knights of his blood with drew them, and made them to doe in other places whereas sir Launcelot came not. And then King Arthur was wroth when he saw sir Launcelot doe such deedes. Then the King called vnto sir Gawaine, sir Mordred, sir Kay, sir Grisset, sir Lucan the butler, sir Pediuere, sir Palomides, and sir Safire his brother. and so King Arthur with these nine knights made them ready for to set vpon sir Launcelot and vpon Sir Lauaine. All this espied sir Bors de galis and sir Gareth of Orkeny. Now I dread mee sore said sir Bors, that my Lord sir Launcelot will be hard matched. By my head said sir Gareth, I will ride vnto my Lord sir Launcelot for to helpe him, befall of mee what befall may, for hee is the same man that made me knight. Ye shall not doe so said Sir Bors by my counsaile vnles that ye were disguised. Ye shall see me disguised said Sir Gareth and that anon. And therewith he espied a Welsh knight where he was to rest himselfe, and he was sore hurt before by Sir Gawaine and to him sir Gareth rode, prayed him of his knighthood for to lend him his shield for his. I will well said the Welsh knight. And when sir Gareth had his shield, it was greene with a maiden that seemed in it. Then Sir Gareth came driuing as fast as he might vnto sir Launcelot, and said thus vnto him. Sir knight keepe thy selfe, for yonder cometh King Arthur with nine noble knights with him, to put you to rebuke, and so am I come to beare you fellowship for old loue yee haue shewed me. Gramercie said Sir Launcelot. Sir said sir Gareth encounter yee with sir Gawaine and I shall encounter with sir Palomides, and let sir Lauaine, match with King Arthur. And when wee haue deliuered them let vs there hold vs sadly together. Then came King Arthur with

with his nine Knights with him, and Sir Launcelot encountred with Sir Gawaine, and gaue him such a buffet that the arson of his saddle broke, and Sir Gawaine fell to the earth. Then Sir Gareth encountred with the good Knight Sir Palomides, and he gaue him such a buffet that both his horse and hee rashed to the earth. Then encountred King Arthur with Sir Launaine, and there either of them smote other to the earth horse and all that they lay a great while.

Then Sir Launcelot smote downe sir Agrauaine, sir Gahe- and sir Mordred. And then Sir Gareth smote downe Sir Kay, Sir Safire, and Sir Grisset. And then Sir Lauaine was raised againe, hee smote downe Sir Lucas the butler and Sir Sedinere. And then there began a great throng of good knights. Then sir Launcelot hurled and pulled off helmes, so that at that time there might none sit him a buffet with his speare nor with his sword. And sir Gareth did such deds of armes, that all men merualled what Knight hee was, with the greene shield, for hee smote downe that day and pulled downe more then thirtie Knights. And Sir Launcelot merualled greatly when hee beheld Sir Gareth doe such deedes what Knight hee might bee, and sir Lauaine pulled downe and smote downe twentie Knights. Also Sir Launcelot knew not sir Gareth, for and sir Tristram de Liones or sir Lamorake de Galis had beene aliue, sir Launcelot would haue deemed that hee had beene one of them twaine.

So euer as Sir Launcelot, Sir Gareth, and Sir Lauaine fought. And on the other side Sir Bors, Sir Ector de Maris, sir Lionell sir Bleoberis, and Sir Galahud sir Galihodin, sir Pelleas, with moe other of King Bans blood fought on an other part, and held the King with the hundred knights and also the King of Northumberland right straight and right hardy.

Chap. CXXVII.

How King *Arthur* merualled him much of the iusting and turneyment in the field, and how he rode and found Sir *Launcelot*.

So this iusting and this turneyment endured long, til it was almost night. For the knights of the round table releeued euer vnto King Arthur For the king was wroth out of measure, but hee and his knights might not preuaile that day. Then sir Gawaine said vnto King Arthur I merualle where all this day Sir Bors de galis and his fellowship of Sir Launcelots blood be, I merualle me all this day greatly that they be not about you. It is for some cause said Sir Gawaine. By my head said Sir Kay, sir Bors is yonder all this day vpon the right hand of the field, and there hee and his blood done more worshipfuller then we doe. It may well be said Sir Gawaine, but I dread me alway of guile. For vpon paine of my life said sir Gawaine, this knight with the red sleeue of gold is sir Launcelot himselfe. I see wel by his riding and by his great strokes giuing, and the other knight in the same colour is the good young knight Sir Lauaine. Also that knight with the greene shield is my brother sir Gareth, and yet hee hath disguised himselfe, for no man can make him to be against sir Launcelot, because he made him knight. By my head said King Arthur, nephew I beleeue you, therefore tell me now what is your best counsaile. Sir said sir Gawaine, yee shall haue my best counsaile. Let blow vnto lodging, for and if hee be sir Launcelot, and my brother Sir Gareth with him, with the helpe of that good young knight sir Lauaine, trust me truely it will be no bote to striue with them, but if we should fall ten or twelue vpon one knight, it were no worship, but shame. Yee say truth said the King. And for to say soth said the King, it were shame to vs so many as wee bee to set vpon them any more. For wit ye well said King Arthur, they be three good knights and namely that knight with the red sleeue of gold. So then they blew vnto lodging. But forth withall King Arthur let send vnto the foure kings and vnto the mighty duke that the knight with the sleeue

of

cloth of gold depart not from them, but that the King may speake with him. Then forth withall King Arthur alighted and vnarmed him, and gat him a little hackney and rode after sir Launcelot, for euer hee had an eye vpon him. And so they found him among the foure Kings and the duke. And there King Arthur praied them all vnto supper. And they answered with a good will. And so when they were all vnarmed, King Arthur knew sir Launcelot, Sir Lauaine and sir Gareth. Ah sir Launcelot said King Arthur, this day yee haue hated me and my knights. So they went vnto king Arthurs lodging all together. And there was a great feast and great reuell, and the prise was giuen vnto Sir Launcelot. And by heraulds they named him that hee had smitten downe fiftie knights, and sir Gareth thirtie fiue and Sir Lauaine twentie foure knights. Then Sir Launcelot told the King and the Queene how the Lady hunteresse shote him in the forrest of Windsore in the buttocke with a hard arrow And how the wound thereof was that time sir inches deepe and also in like long. And King Arthur blamed sir Gareth, because he left his fellowship and held with sir Launcelot. My Lord said Sir Gareth, hee made mee a knight and when I saw him so hard bestead mee thought it was my worship to helpe him, because I saw him doe so much, and so many noble knights against him. And when I vnderstood that hee was sir Launcelot du lake, I shamed me to see so many knights against him alone. Truely said King Arthur vnto Sir Gareth, ye say well, and worshipfully haue yee done, and to your selfe great worship. And all the dayes of my life said King Arthur vnto sir Gareth, wit ye well I shall loue you and trust you the better. For euer said King Arthur, it is a worshipfull knights part for to helpe an other worshipfull knight, when hee seeth him in great danger. For euer a worshipfull man will bee loth to see a worshipfull man shamed. And he that is of no worship and faileth with cowardise, neuer shall hee shew gentlenesse, nor no manner of goodnesse where as hee seeth a man in any danger. For then euer a coward will shew no mercy. And alwayes a good knight will doe euer as an other knight as hee would bee done to himselfe. So then ther were made great feasts

to Kings and dukes: And reuell, game and play, and all manner of nobleneſſe was vſed. And hee that was curteous, true, and faithfull vnto his friend, was that time cheriſhed.

CHAP CXXVIII.

How true loue is likned vnto ſummer.

AND thus it paſſed on from Candelmaſſe vntill after Eaſter that the moneth of may was come, when euery luſty heart beginneth to bloſſome, and to bring forth fruit. For like as herbes and trees bring forth fruit and flouriſh in may, in likewiſe euery luſty heart, that is in any manner a louer ſpringeth and flouriſheth in luſty deeds. For it giueth vnto all louers courage that luſty moneth of May in ſome thing, for to conſtraine him to ſome manner of thing, more in that moneth then in any other moneth, for diuers cauſes. For then all herbs and trees renew a man and woman. And in likewiſe louers call againe to their mind old gentleneſſe and old ſeruice and many kind deeds that were forgotten by negligence. For like as winter raſure doth alway raſe and deface greene ſummer. So fareth it by vnſtable loue in a man, and in woman, for in many perſons there is no ſtabilitie. For wee may ſee all day, a little blaſt of winters raſure, anon wee ſhall deface and put away true loue, for little or naught that coſt much thing, this is no wiſdome nor ſtabilitie, but his feebleneſſe of nature and great diſworſhip whoſoeuer vſeth this. Therefore like as May moneth floureth and flouriſheth in many gardens, ſo in likewiſe let euery man of worſhip flouriſh his hart in this world. Firſt vnto god, and next vnto the ioy of them that he promiſeth his faith vnto. For there was neuer worſhipfull woman, but they loued one better than an other. And worſhip in armes may neuer be defouled. But firſt reſerue the honour vnto god. And ſecondly the quarell muſt come of thy lady, and ſuch loue I call vertuous loue. But now a dayes men can not loue may not endure by reaſon. For where they be ſoone accorded, and haſtely heat ſoone cooleth. Right ſo feareth loue now a dayes ſoone hot ſoone cold. This is no ſtabilitie. But the old loue was

not

not so. Men and women cold loue together seuen yeares, and neuer any vnkindnesse were betweene them. And then was loue truth and faithfulnesse. And so in like wise was loue vsed in King Arthurs dayes, wherefore I liken loue now a dayes vnto summer and winter. For like as the one is hot and the other cold, so fareth loue now a daies. Therefore all ye that be louers, call vnto your remembrance the moneth of May, like as did quæn Guenecuer. For whom I make here a little mention that while she lined she was a true louer, and there she had a good end.

Chap. CXXIX.

How Queene *Guenever* rode on Maying with certaine Knights of the round table, clothed all in greene.

NOw it befell in the moneth of lusty May that Quæne Guenecr called vnto her Knights of the round table and shee gaue them warning, that early in the morning shee should ride on maying into woods and fields beside Westminster, and I warne you that there be none of you but that he be well horsed, and that ye all be clothed in græne, and I shall bring with mee ten Ladies, and euery Knight shall haue a Lady behind him, and euery Knight shall haue a squier and two yeomen, & I will that ye and all be well horsed. So they made them ready in the freshest manner, and these were the names of the Knights. Sir Kay, sir Agrauaine, Sir Brandiles, sir Sagramore, sir Donidas, sir Ozanna, sir Ladinas, sir Persaunt, sir Ironside, and sir Pelleas. And those ten Knights made them ready in the most freshest manner to ride with the Quæne. So on the morrow they tooke their horses and rode on Maying with the Quæne in great ioy and delight. And the Quæne purposed to haue bæne againe with the King at the furthest by ten of the clocke, and so was her purpose at that time. Then there was a Knight the which hight Sir Meliagraunce, and hee was sonne vnto King Bagdemagus. And this Knight had at that time a Castle of the gift of King Arthur, within seauen mile of Westminster. And this Knight Sir Meliagraunce loued passing well Queene Guenecuer, and so hee had done long and many yeares. And

hee

And he had layen long in a waite for to ſteale away the queen, but euermore hee forbeare becauſe of Sir Launcelot du lake, for in no wiſe he would meddle with the Queene if Sir Launcelot were in her company, or elſe and he were nere hand her. And that time there was ſuch a cuſtome, that the Queene rode neuer without a great fellowſhip of men of armes about her. And there were many good knights, and the moſt part were young men that would haue worſhip, and they were called the queens knights, and neuer in no battaile, turneyment, or Juſts they neuer beare none of them no manner of knowledge of their owne armes, but plaine white ſhields, and thereby they were called the Queenes knights. And then when it hapned any of them to be of great worſhip by his noble deeds, then at the next high feaſt of Pentecoſt if there were any ſlaine or dead, as there was no yeare that failed, but ſome were dead, then was there choſen in their ſteeds that were dead the moſt men of worſhip, that were called the Queenes knights. And thus they came vp all firſt or they were renowmed men of worſhip, both Sir Lancelot and all the remnant of them. But this knight Sir Meliagrance had full well eſpied the Queene and her purpoſe, and how Sir Launcelot was not with her, and how hee had no men of armes with her, but the ten knights al arayed in green for maying. Then hee purueied him twentie men of armes and an hundred archers to deſtroy the Queene and her knights, for he thought that time was the beſt ſeaſon to take the queene.

Chap. CXXX.

How Sir *Meliagrance* tooke Queen *Guenever* and all her knights which were ſore hurt in fighting.

So as the Queene had mayed and all her knights, all were bedaſhed with hearbes and floures in the beſt manner and freſheſt. Right ſo came out of a wood Sir Meliagrance with eight-ſcore men well armed, as they ſhould fight in battaile of areſt, and bad the Queene and her knights abide for maugre their heads they ſhould abide. Traitour knight ſaid Queene Guenever, what thinkeſt thou to doo, wilt thou ſhame thy ſelfe, bethinke

bethinke thée how thou art a Kings sonne, and Knight of the round table, & thou to be about for to dishonour the noble King that made thée Knight, thou shamest the high order of Knighthood and thy selfe. And me I let thée wit shalt thou neuer shame for I had rather cut my throate in twaine rather then thou shouldest dishonour me. As for all this language said sir Meliagraunce, be it as it may, for wit ye well madame that I haue loued you many yeeres, and neuer or now could I get you at such a vantage as I doe now, and therefore I will take you as I find you. Then spake the ten Knights all with one voice and said Sir Meliagraunce, wit ye well ye are about to ieopard your worship to dishonour, also yée cast for to ieopard our persons, how be it, we bee vnarmed, yee haue vs at a great aduantage, for it séemeth by you that yee haue laid watch on vs, but rather then ye should put the Quéene to shame and vs all, wee had as leaue to depart from our liues, for and if we otherwise did wée were shamed for euer. Then Sir Meliagraunce said, defend you as well as ye can, and kéepe the Quéene. Then the ten knights of the round table drew their swords, and the other let run at them with their speares, and the ten Knights manly abode them, and smote away their speares, that no speare did them harme. Then they lashed together with their swords, and anon sir Kay, sir Grifflet, sir Agrauaine. sir Dodinas, and sir Ozanna were smitten to the earth, with grimly wounds. Then Sir Brandiles and sir Persaunt sir Ironside and sir Pelleas fought long and they were full sore wounded. For these Knights or euer they were laid to the ground slew fortie men of the best of them. So when the Quéen saw her Knights thus dolefully wounded and néedes must be slaine at the last, then for pittie and sorrow she tried and said. Sir Meliagraunce slay not my Knights, and I will go with thée vpon this couenant that thou saue them, and suffer them to bee no more hurt, with this that they bee led with mee where-soeuer thou leadest mee, for I will rather slay my selfe then I will goe with thée, vnlesse that these my noble Knights may be in presence. Madame said Sir Meliagraunce, for your sake they shall bee led with you into my Castle, with that ye wil be ruled and ride with me.

Then Quæne Gueneuer prayed the foure Knights to leaue their fight, and she and they would not depart. Madame said sir Pelleas we will doe as yee doe, for as for me I take no force of my life nor death. For sir Pelleas gaue such buffets there, that no armour might hold them.

Chap. CXXXI.

How Sir *Lancelot* had word how the Queene was taken, and how Sir *Meliagraunce* layed an embushment for Sir *Launcelot*.

Then by the Quænes command they left battaile and dressed the wounded Knights on horsebacke some sitting and some ouerthwart, that it was pittie to behold them. And then Sir Meliagraunce charged the Quæne and all her Knights, that none of her fellowship should depart from her. For full sore he dread sir Launcelot du lake least he should haue any knowledge All this espied the Quæne, and priuely shee called vnto her a child of her chamber which was swiftly horsed, to whom shee said. Goe thou when thou seest thy time and beare this ring vnto sir Launcelot du lake, and pray him as he loueth me that he will come and see me, and that hee rescew mee if euer hee will haue ioy of mee, and spare thou not thy horse said the Quæne neither for water nor yet for land: And so the child espied his time, and lightly hee mounted vpon his horse and smote him with the spurs and so departed from them as fast as euer his horse might runne. And when Sir Meliagraunce saw the child so flee, hee vnderstood well it was by the Quænes commande, for to warne Sir Launcelot. Then they that were best horsed chased him, and shot at him. But the child went from them all. And then Sir Meliagraunce said vnto Quæne Gueneuer. Madame yee bee about to betray mee, but I shall ordaine for Sir Launcelot, that hee shall not lightly come at you. And then hee rode with her and they all to her Castle in all the haste that they might, and by the way Sir Meliagraunce laid in an ambushment the best archers that he might get in his countrey, to the number of thirtie for to waite vpon Sir Launcelot, charging them that if they saw such a manner of Knight! come by

the

the way vpon a white horse, in any wise to slay his horse, but in no manner of wise not to haue to doe with him bodily for hee is euer hard to bee ouercome. So this was done, and they were come to his Castle, but in no wise the Quæne would neuer let none of the ten knights and her Ladies be out of her sight, but alway they were in her presence. For that Sir Meliagraunce durst make no masteries for dread of Sir Launcelot in so much as he deemed that he had warning. So when the child was departed from the fellowshippe of Sir Meliagraunce, within a while he came to Westminster, and anon he found Sir Launcelot, and when hee had told his message and deliuered him the Quænes ring. Alas said sir Lauuncelot, now am I shamed for euer onely that I may rescew that noble Lady from dishonour. Then egerly hee asked his armour. And euer the Child tould Sir Launcelot how the ten knights fought meruailously, and how Sir Pelleas, Sir Ironside, Sir Brandiles, and sir Persaunt of Inde fought strongly but namely Sir Pelleas, for there was none might withstand him, and how they all fought till at the last they were laid to the earth. And then the Quæne made a paintment for to saue their liues and went with Sir Meliagraunce. Alas said Sir Launcelot that, that most noble knight should bee destroyed, I had rather said Sir Launcelot then all the realme of Fraunce that I had bæne there well armed. So when Sir Launcelot was all armed and vpon his horse, hee prayed the child of the Quænes chamber for to warne Sir Launcelot how sudainely he was departed, and for what cause, and pray him that as hee loueth me that hee will hie him fast after me, and that he stint not till that he come to me vnto the Castle whereas sir Meliagraunce abideth or dwelleth. For there said sir Launcelot shall hee heere of me, if I bee a man liuing, and rescew the Quæne and the ten knights the which full traiterously hath taken, that shall I proue vpon his head, and on all them that holdeth with him.

Chap. CXXXIJ.

How Sir *Launcelots* horse was slaine, and how Sir *Launcelot* rode in a Chariot for to rescew the Queene.

Then Sir Launcelot rode as fast as he might, and he toke the water at Westminster bridge, and made his horse for to swim ouer the Thames to Lambeth. And then within a while he came to the place whereas the ten knights had fought with Sir Meliagraunce. And then Sir Launcelot followed the trace vntill he came vnto a wood, and there was a stright way and therein the thirtie archers bad Sir Launcelot to turne againe and follow no longer the trace. What command haue yee thereto said Sir Launcelot, to cause me that am a knight of the round table to leaue my right way. This way shalt thou leaue, or else thou shalt goe it vpon thy feete. For wit thou wel thy horse shall be slaine. That is little maistery said Sir Launcelot, for to slay my horse but as for my selfe when my horse is slaine, I giue right nought for you, not and yee were fiue hundred more. So then they shot Sir Launcelots horse, and smote him with many arrowes. And then Sir Launcelot auoided his horse and went on foote. But there were so many ditches and hedges betweene them and him, that he might not meddle with one of them. Alas for shame said Sir Launcelot, that euer one knight should betray an other knight, but it is an old saying. A good man is neuer in dãger, but when he is in danger of a coward. Then Sir Launcelot went a while on foote, and then was he foule combred with his armour, shield and speare, and all that belonged to him, wit ye well he was full sore anoyed, and full loth he was to leaue any thing that belonged vnto him, for hee dread right sore the treason of Sir Meliagraunce. And then by fortune there came by a chariot the which came thither for to fetch wood. Tell mee carter said Sir Launcelot, what I shall giue thee for to suffer me to leape into the chariot, and that thou bring mee vnto a castle within these two miles. Thou shalt not come within my chariot said the carter, for I am sent for to fetch wood for my Lord sir Meliagraunce. With him

would

would I faine speake said Sir Launcelot. Thou shalt not goe with mee said the carter. Then sir Launcelot lept to him and gaue him such a buffet, that hee fell to the ground starke dead. Then the other carter his fellow was afeard, and thought to haue gone the same way, and then he cried and said. Faire lord saue my life, and I shall bring you where you will. Then I charge thée said sir Launcelot, that thou driue mee and this chariot euen vnto Sir Meliagraunce Castle. Leape vp into the chariot said the carter, and ye shall bee there anon. So the carter droue forth as fast as hee could. And sir Launcelots horse followed the chariot with more then fortie arrowes broad and rough in him. And more then an houre and a halfe. Quéene Guenever was in a bay windowe waiting with her Ladies, and espied an armed Knight standing in a chariot. Sée madame said a Lady whereas rideth in a chariot a goodly armed Knight I suppose that he rideth to hanging. Where said the Quéene. And then the Quéene espied by his shield that hee was there himselfe Sir Launcelot du lake. And then she was ware where came his horse after that chariot, and euer hee rode his nose and his paunch vnder his féete. Alas said the Quéene, now I sée well and proue, that well is him that hath a trusty friend. Oh most noble Knight said Quéene Guenever, I sée well that thou hast béene hard bested when thou rideste in a cart. Then shee rebuked that Lady that likned him to ride in a chariot to hanging, it was foule mouthed said the Quéene, and euill liked, so for to liken the most noble Knight of the world in such a shamefull death. Oh Jesu defend him and kéepe him said the Quéene from all mischieuous end. By this was Sir Launcelot come vnto the gate of the Castle, and he descended downe, and cried that all the Castle rang of it. Where art thou false traitour Sir Meliagraunce, and Knight of the round table. Now come forth here thou false traitour Knight, thou & thy fellowship with thée for here I am Sir Launcelot du lake, I shal fight with thée. And therwithall he beare the gate wide open vpon the porter, and smot him vnder his eare with his gauntlet that his necke brake in sunder.

Chap. CXXXIII.

How Sir *Meliagraunce* required forgiuenesse of Queene *Gueneuer*, & how she appeased Sir *Lancelot*, and of other matters.

SO when Sir Meliagraunce heard that Sir Launcelot was come, hee ran to the Queene and fell vpon his knees and said. Mercy madame, now I put mee wholy in your grace. What ayleth you now said Quéens Gueneuer, forsooth yee might well wit that some good knight would reuenge mee, though my Lord King Arthur wist not of this your worke. Madame said Sir Meliagraunce all this is done amisse on my part shall bee amended, right as your selfe will deuise, and wholy I put mee in your grace. What would yee that I did said the Quéene. I would no more said Sir Meliagraunce, but that yée would take into your owne hands, and that yée will rule my Lord Sir Launcelot. And such chéere as may bée made him in this poore castle, yée and hée shall haue vntill to morrow. And then may yée and all your knights & Ladies returne to Westminster. And my body and all that I haue, shal I put into your rule. Yée say well said the Quéene, and better is peace then alway warre. And the lesse strife is made, the more is my worship. Then the Queene and her ladies went downe vnto the knight Sir Launcelot, which stood wroth out of measure in the inner Court for to abide battaile, and euer hee said. Thou traitour knight come forth here. Then the Quéene came vnto him and said. Sir Launcelot, why be ye so moued. Ha madame said Sir Launcelot, wherfore aske yée me that question. Yée seemeth said sir Launcelot, yée ought to be more displeased then I am, for yee haue the hurt and the dishonour. For wit ye well madame, my hurt is but litle for the killing of a maires sonne. But the despite greueth mee much more then all my hurt. Truly said Quéene Gueneuer yée say truth. But heartely I thanke you said the Quéene, but yée must come in with mee peaceably, for al things is put in my hands, and all that is euill shall be for the best. For the knight full sore repenteth him for the misaduenture that is befallen him. Madame said sir Launcelot sith it is so that yee are accorded with him, as for mee

I

I may not bee against it how be it Sir Meliagrance hath done full shamefully to mee and full cowardly. Madame said Sir Launcelot, if I had wist that ye would haue bœn so soone accorded with him, I would not haue made such haste to you. Why say you so said the Quœne do ye forethinkè your selfe of your good dœdes. Wit yee well said the Quœne, I accorded neuer vnto him for fauour nor loue that I haue vnto him, but for to lay downe euery shamefull noyse. Madame said Sir Launcelot, yee vnderstand full well that I was neuer willing nor glad of shamefull slaunder nor noise, and there is neither King quœne nor Knight that beareth life, except my Lord King Arthur, and you madame that should let mee, but that I should make Sir Meliagraunce heart full cold or I depart from hence. That wot I well said the Quœne, but what will ye more, yee shall haue all things ruled as ye like to haue it. Madame said Sir Launcelot so that ye be pleased I care not, as for my part ye shal ful soone please. Right so the Quœne tooke Sir Launcelot by the bare hand, for hee had put off his gauntlet, and so shee went with him to her chamber. And then she commanded him to bœ vnarmed. And then sir Launcelot asked where the ten Knights were, that were sore wounded. So she shewed them vnto Sir Launcelot, and there they made great ioy of his comming, and sir Launcelot made great dole for their hurts, and bewailed them greatly. And there sir Launcelot told them how cowardly and traiterously Sir Meliagraunce had set archers to slay his horse and how he was faine to put himselfe in a chariot. Thus they complained the one vnto the other, and fullfaine they would haue bœne reuenged, but they appeased themselues because of the Quœne. Then Sir Launcelot was called many a day after Le Cheualler du chariot, and did many dœdes, and great aduentures he had.

And so leaue we off this tale Le Cheualler du chariot, and resume wee vnto our tale. So Sir Launcelot had great chere with the Quœne. And then Sir Launcelot made a promise with the Quœne, that the same night hee should come vnto a window outward into a garden, and that window was bared with iron. And there Sir Launcelot promised for to mœte her

when

when all folkes were a sleepe. So then came Sir Lauaine driuing to the gate, crying where is my Lord Sir Launcelot du lake. Then was he forthwith sent for, and when Sir Lauaine saw Sir Launcelot he said. My Lord, I found well how yee were hard bestad, for I haue found your horse the which was slaine with arowes. As for that said Sir Launcelot. I pray you Sir Lauaine speake yee of other matters, and let this passe, and wee shall right it an other time, when wee best may.

Chap. CXXXIIII.

How Sir *Lancelot* came in the night to the Queene, and lay with her, and how Sir *Meliagraunce* appeached the Queene of treason.

Then the knights that were wounded were searched and soft salues were laid to there wounds and so it passed on till supper time. And all the cheere that might bee made them, there it was shewed vnto the Queene and her knights. Then when season was they went to their chambers. But in no wise the Quéene would not suffer the wounded knights to bee from her, but that they were laide within draughts vpon beds and pillowes that shée her selfe might see to them, that they lacked nothing. So when Sir Launcelot was in his chamber that was assigned vnto him, hee called vnto him Sir Lauaine, and told him that, that night hee must goe speake with his Lady dame Guenever. Sir said sir Lauaine let me go with you and it please you, for I dread me sore of the treason of Sir Maliagraunce. Nay said Sir Launcelot, I thanke you, I will haue no person with me at this time: And then Sir Launcelot toke his sword in his hand, and priuely went vnto a place where as he had espied a ladder before hand, and that hee toke vnder his arme and beare it through the garden and set it vp in a window. And there anon the Quéene was ready to méet him. And then they made either to other their complaints of diuers things. And then sir Launcelot wished that he might come in vnto her, Wit yee well said the Queene, I would as faine as ye that yée might come into me. Would yée madame said Sir Launcelot

with

with your heart that I were with you. Yea truly said the Queene then shal I proue my might said sir Lãcelot, for the loue of you. And then hee set his hand vpon the barres of Iron and pulled at them with such a great might, that hee brake them cleane out of the stone Wals. And there withall one of the barres of iron cut the braune of Sir Launcelots hand through out to the bone, and then he lept into the chamber to the Queene. Make yee no noyse said the Queene for my wounded knights lie here fast by me. And so to passe forth vpon this tale, Sir Launcelot went to bed with the Queene, and so he toke no force of his hurt hand, but toke his pleasance and his liking vntill it was in the dawning of the day, and wit yee well hee slept not but watched. And when hee saw the time that hee might tary no louger, hee toke his leaue and departed at the window, and put it together againe as well as he might, and so departed and came to his owne chamber. And there he told Sir Lauaine how hee was hurt. Then sir Lauaine dressed his hand and staunched it, and put vpon it a gloue, that it should not bee espied. And so the Quæne lay long in her bed vntill it was nine of the clocke. Then Sir Meliagraunce went to the Quænes chamber, and found her Ladies there ready clothed. Jesu mercy said Sir Meliagraunce, what ayleth you madame that yee sleepe thus long. And so forth withall he opened the curtaines for to behold her. And then was he ware where shee lay, and all the sheete and pilow was all bebled with the blood of Sir Launcelots hurt hand. And when Sir Meliagraunce espied that blood, then hee deemed in himselfe that she was false vnto the King, and that some of the wounded knights had laine by her all that night. Ah madame said Sir Meliagraunce, now I haue found you a false traitresse vnto my Lord King Arthur, for now I proue it well that it was not for nought that yee laide these wounded knights within the bounds of your chamber. Therefore I will accuse you of treason before my liege Lord king Arthur, and now I haue proued you Madame with a shamefull deed, and that they be all false or some of them, and that I will make good, for a wounded knight this night hath lien by you. That is false said the Queene, and that I report me to them all.

Then when the ten knights heard sir Meliagraunce words, they spake al with one voice and said to sir Meliagraunce Thou saist falsely, and wrongfully puttest vpon vs such a déede, and that wée will make good any of vs chose which thou list of vs, when we are whole of our wounds. Ye shall not (said sir Meliagraunce) say nay with proud language, for here ye may all sée said Sir Meliagraunce, that by the Quéene this night a wounded knight hath layne Then were they all ashamed when they saw that blood. And wit yée well that Sir Meliagraunce was passing glad that hée had the Quéene at such a vantage, for he déemed that should hide his treason. So in this rumour came in Sir Launcelot, and found them all at a great ary.

Chap. CXXXV.

How Sir *Launcelot* answered for the Queene, and waged battaile against Sir *Meliagraunce*. And how Sir *Launcelot* was taken in a trap.

Aya, what aray is this said Sir Launcelot. Then sir Meliagraunce told him what hée had found, and shewed him the Queenes bed. Truely said Sir Launcelot, yee did not your part nor knightly to touch a Quéenes bed the whiles it was drawen, and she lying therein. For I dare say and make good, that my Lord King Arthur himselfe would not haue displaied her curtains, shée being within her bed vnlesse that it had pleased him to haue lien downe by her. And therefore haue yee done vnworshipfully and shamefully to your selfe. I wote not what you meane said sir Meliagraunce, but well I am sure there hath one of her wounded knights lyen by her this night, and therefore I will proue it with my hands that she is a traitresse vnto my Lord King Arthur, Beware what ye do, said sir Launcelot, for and ye say so and that ye will proue it, it shall be taken at your hands. My Lord sir Launcelot said sir Meliagraunce, be you beware also what yee do, for though ye are neuer so good a knight as yee wote well that yee are renowmed the best knight of the world, yet should ye be aduised to doe battaile in a wrong quarrell. For God will haue a stroke in euery battaile that is done.

As

sayde that said sir Launcelot. God is to bee dread. But as vnto that I say nay plainely, that this night there lay none of these ten wounded knights with my Lady Maine Guenever, and that will I proue with my hands, that yee say vntruely in that wise. Hold said sir Meliagraunce, here is my gloue, that shee is a traitresse vnto my Lord King Arthur and that this night one of the wounded knights lay with her. And I receiue your gloue said sir Launcelot. And so they were sealed with their signets deliuered to the ten knights. Upon what day shall we do battaile together said sir Launcelot. This day eight daies said sir Meliagraunce in the field beside Westminster. I am agréed said sir Launcelot. But now said sir Meliagraunce, sith it is that wee shall do battail together, I beseech you as ye are a noble knight assaile me with no treason, nor no vilanie in the meane while, nor none for you So God me helpe said sir Launcelot, yée shall right wel wit I was neuer of those conditions, for I report me vnto all knights that euer knew me, I vsed neuer no treason, nor I loued neuer to bee in the fellowship of no man that vsed treason. Then let vs go to dinner said sir Meliagraunce, and after dinner yee and the Queene and ye all may ride vnto Westminster. I wil wel said sir Lancelot. And then sir Meliagraunce said vnto sir Launcelot. Pleaseth it you to se the fetures of this castle. With a good will said sir Launcelot. And then they went together from chamber to chamber, for sir Launcelot dread no perils. For euer a man of worship and of prowesse dreadeth alwaie perils least, for they wene that euery man is as they bee. But alwaies he that deleth with treasō puteth a man oft in great daunger. So it befell vpon sir Launcelot that no perill dread. And as he went with sir Meliagraunce he troade on a trap & the board rolled, & therewith sir Lancelot fell downe more then ten foote into a caue vpon straw. And then sir Meliagraunce departed & made sēblaunt as though he had not wist where he was And when sir Lancelot was thus misled, they merualled where he was become. And then Queen Guenever & many of them déemed that he was departed as he was wont to do sodeinly. For sir Meliagraunce made sodainly to put out of the way Sir Launcelots horse, that they might all vnderstand that

Sir Launcelot was departed sodainly. So it past forth vntill after dinner, and then Sir Lauaine would not stint vntill that he had ordained horse litters for the wounded knights that they might be laide in them, and so with the Quéene and them all, both Ladies and gentlewomen and many other went to Westminster. And the Knights told vnto King Arthur how Sir Meliagraunce had appealed the Queen of high treason, and how Sir Launcelot had receiued the gloue of him and this day eight dayes they shall doe battaile together afore you. By my head said King Arthur, I am afraid that Sir Meliagraunce hath taken vpon him a great charge. But where is Sir Launcelot said the king. Sir said they all we wit not where he is, but we déeme héé is ridden to some aduentures, as hee is oftentimes wont to doe, for hee hath Sir Lauaines horse. Let him be said the King, héé will béé found but if héé be trapped with some treason.

Chap. CXXXVI.

How Sir *Launcelot* was deliuered out of prison by a Lady, and how he tooke a white courser, and came for to keepe his day.

NOw returne wee vnto Sir Launcelot lying within that caue in full great paine. And euery day there came a lady and brought him his meat and his drinke and wooed him to haue layen by her. And euer the noble Knight Sir Launcelot said her nay. Sir Launcelot said shée, yée are not wise, for yee may neuer come out of this prison but if yée haue my helpe, and also your Lady Quéene Gueneuer shal be burnt in your default, vnlesse that you bee there at the day of battaile. God defend it said Sir Launcelot that she should be burnt in my default. And if that it bee so said Sir Launcelot that I may not béé there, it shall be well vnderstood of both the King & of the Queene, and withal men of worship that I am dead or sick or else in prison. For all men that know me will say for me that I am in some euill case, if I be not there that day. And well I wote there is some good Knight either of my blood, or else some other that loueth me, that will take my quarell in hand. And therefore said sir Launcelot, wit ye well that yee shall not feare me. And if there were no moe women in this land but you, I would not

but haue to doe with you. Then art thou shamed (said the Lady) and distroied for euer. As for worlds shame said sir Launcelot, Ihesu defend me, and as for my destresse, it is welcome what so euer it be that God sendeth me. So she came vnto Sir Launcelot that same day that the battaile should bee and said to him. Sir Launcelot me thinketh yee are too strong hearted, but wouldest thou kisse me once. I would deliuer thee and thine armour and the best horse that is within Sir Meliagraunce stable As for to kisse you said Sir Launcelot I may do that and lese no worship, and wit you well and I vnderstand there were any dishonour for to kisse you I would not doe it. Then hee kissed her, and then she gate him & brought him to his armour. And when hee was armed. she brought him to a stable, where as stood twelue good coursers, and bad him chose the best. Then sir Launcelot loked vpon a white courser which liked him best, & anon hee commanded the keeper fast to sadle him with the best sadle of warre that was there. And so it was done as hee commanded Then gat hee his speare in his hand, and his sword by his side, & commended the Lady to God and said. Lady for this good deed I shall doe you seruice if euer it bee in my power.

Chap. CXXXVII.

How Sir *Launcelot* came the same time that Sir *Meliagraunce* abode him in the field, and dressed him to battaile.

NOw leaue we sir Launcelot galloping all that he might, and speake we of Queene Gueneuer that was brought to a fire to haue beene burnt For Sir Meliagraunce was sure him thought that Sir Launcelot should not be at that battaile And therfore he euer cried vpon king Arthur for to do him iustice, or else for to bring forth sir Launcelot. Then was the king and al the court full sore abashed & shamed that the Quene should be brent in the default of sir Lancelot. Why good Lord said king Arthur said sir Lauaine, ye may right well vnderstand that it is not wel with my lord Sir Lancelot, for & he were aliue, so hat he be not fast in prisõ, wit ye wel that he would be here, for neuer heard we that euer he failed his part for whom he should do battaile for

And therefore now ſaid ſir Launine, my Lord King Arthur I beſeech you giue me licence to doe battaile here this day for my Lord and maiſter, and for to ſaue my Lady the Quéene. Gramercy gentle knight Sir Launine ſaid King Arthur, for I dare ſay that, that Sir Meliagraunce puteth vpon my Lady Quéene Guenever is wrong for I haue ſeen with all the ten wounded knight, and there is not one of them and he were whole and able to doe battaile, but that hee would proue vpon Sir Meliagraunce body that it is falſe that hee putteth vpon the Quéene. So ſhall I ſaid ſir Launine in defending of my Lord Sir Launcelot, and yee will giue mee leaue. Now I giue you leaue ſaid King Arthur and doe your beſt, for I dare well ſay there is ſome treaſon done to ſir Launcelot. Then was Sir Launine horſed, and ſuddenly at the liſts end hee rode to performe this battaile. And right as the heralds ſhould crie leſſes les aller, right ſo came in Sir Launcelot driuing with all the force of his horſe. And ſo King Arthur criedgoe and abide. Then was ſir Launcelot called before King Arthur on horſebacke and there hee told openly before the King and all them that were preſent how Sir Meliagraunce had ſerued him firſt and laſt. And when the King and the Quéene and all the Lordes knew of the treaſon of Sir Meliagraunce, they were all aſhamed on his behalfe. And then was Quéene Guenever ſent for, and ſet by the King in great truſt of her champion. And ſo then ther was no more to ſay, but Sir Launcelot and Sir Meliagraunce dreſſed them vnto battaile and tooke their ſpeares, and ſo they came together as thunder, and there ſir Launcelot beare him downe quite ouer his horſe croupe. And then ſir Launcelot alighted and dreſſed his ſhield on his ſhoulder with his ſword in his hand. And Sir Meliagraunce in the ſame wiſe dreſſed him vnto Sir Launcelot, and there they ſmote many ſtrokes together. And at the laſt Sir Launcelot ſmote him ſuch a buffet vpon the helme that hee fell on the one ſide to the ground. And then he cried vpon him a loude, moſt noble knight ſir Launcelot du lake I pray you ſaue my life, for I yeild mee vnto you, and I beſeech you as ye be a knight and fellow of the round table ſley mee not, for I yeild me as an ouer-come knight. And

whether

whether I shall live or die I put me in the Kings hands and yours. Then sir Launcelot wist not what to doe, for hee had rather then all the good of the world hee might haue beene reuenged vpon Sir Meliagraunce. And then sir Launcelot looked toward Quéene Gueneuer if hee might espie by any signe or countenance what hee should haue done. And then the Quéene shaked her head vpon sir Launcelot, as though shee should say slay him. Full well knew sir Launcelot by the waging of her head that shee would haue had him dead. Then sir Launcelot bad him arise for shame and performe that battaile to the vttermost. Nay said Sir Meliagraunce, I will neuer arise vntill that yee take mee as yelden and recreant. I shall proffer you large proffers said sir Launcelot, that is to say I shall vnarme my head and the left quarter of my body all that may bee vnarmed, and I shall let bind my left hand, behind me, so that it shall not helpe mee, and right so I shall doe battaile with you. When Sir Meliagraunce heard that, hee start vpon his legges and said on high. My Lord king Arthur take hæde to this proffer, for I will take it, and let him bee disarmed and bound according vnto his proffer. What say yee said king Arthur vnto sir Launcelot., will ye abid by your proffer. Ye my Lord said sir Launcelot I will neuer goe from that I haue once said. Then the knights parters of the field disarmed Sir Launcelot of his head, and after his left arme and his left side. And then they bound his left arme behinde his backe without shield or any thing. And then were they put together. Wit yee well there was many a Lady and knight meruailed that Sir Launcelot would ieopard himselfe in such wise. Then Sir Meliagraunce came with his sword all on high, and Sir Launcelot espied him openly his bare head and the bare left side. And when hee wend to haue smitten him vpon the head, then lightly he auoided the left leg and the left side, and put his right hand with his sword to that stroke, and so put it aside with great might. Then with great force Sir Launcelot smot him vpon the helmet such a buffet, that the stroke karued the head in two parts. Then there was no more to doe, but hee was drawen out of the field. And at the instance of the knights of the round

table

table, the king suffered him to be buried & the mention made vpon him, and for what cause hee was [illegible]. And then the King and the Queene made much of Sir Launcelot and more he was cherished then euer he was before.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

How Sir Vrre came into King *Arthurs* Court for to bee healed of his wounds, and how King *Arthur* would begin to handle him.

Then ther was a good Knight in the land of hungary whose name was Sir Vrre, and he was an aduenturous Knight And in all places where hee might heare of any deedes of worship, there would hee be. So it hapned in Spaine there was an Earles sonne the which hight Alphegus, and at a great tornament in Spaine this Sir Vrre Knight of Hungary and Sir Alphegus of Spaine encountred together for very enuy, and so either vndertooke other to the vttermost. And by fortune Sir Vrre slew Sir Alphegus the Earles sonne of Spaine. But this Knight that was slaine had giuen Sir Vrre or euer hee was slaine seuen great wounds, three on the head, and foure on the body and vpon his left hand. And this Sir Alphegus had a mother which was a great sorceresse. And shee for the despite of her sonnes death, wrought by her subtile crafts that Sir Vrre should neuer be whole, but euer his wounds should on time fester and an other time bleed, so that he should neuer be whole til that the best Knight of the world had serched his wounds. And in this manner shee made her vaunt, where through it was knowen that Sir Vrre should neuer bee whole. Then Sir Vrres mother let make an horse-litter, and put him therein vnder two palfreis. And then shee tooke Sir Vrres sister with him, which was a full faire damosell, whose name was Feloly. And then she tooke a page with her to keepe their horses. And so they led Sir Vrre through many countries. For she led him so seuen yeares through all lands Christian, and neuer she could find no Knight that might ease her sonne. So at the last she came into Scotland by the bounds of England, and at the feast of Pente-

cost

cost at King Arthurs Court that at that time was holden at Caerleill. And when she came there, then she made it openly to be knowen, how shee was come into that countrey for to haue her sonne healed. Then King Arthur let call the Lady, and asked her the cause why shee had brought that hurt knight into that countrey. My most noble Lord King Arthur (said that Lady) wit ye well I brought him hether for to bee healed of his wounds, the which of all these seuen yeares might not bee healed. And then shee told the King where hee was wounded and of whom, and how his mother had discouered in her pride, how shee had wrought that by enchauntment, so that hee should neuer bee whole vnto the time that the best knight of the world had searched his wounds. And so I haue passed through all the lands christen for to haue him healed, except this land, and if that I faile to heale him here in this countrey, I will neuer take more paine vpon me. And that is pitie for hee was a full good knight, and of great nobleneſſe. What is his name said King Arthur. My good and gracious Lord said shee, his name is sir Vrre of the mount. In good time said King Arthur, and sith yee are come hither into this countrey, ye are welcome. And wit ye well that here shall your sonne be healed, and if any Christian man may heale him, and for to giue all other men of worship courage, I my selfe will assay to handle your sonne. And so shall all the kings, dukes and earles, that be heere present with me at this time and thereto I will commande them. And well I wote they shall obey and doe after my commande. And wit yee well said King Arthur vnto sir Vrres sister, I shall begin to handle him and search him vnto my power, not presuming vpon me that I am so worthy to heale your brother by my deeds, but I will encourage other men of worship to doe as I will doe. And then the king commanded all the kings, dukes & earles & al the noble knights of the round table that were there that time present to come into the medow of Caerleil. And so at that time there were but an hundred and ten knights of the round table, for fortie knights were away. And so here he must begin at King Arthur, as is kindly to begin at him that was the most man of worship that was christned at that time.

Chap. CXXXIX.

How King *Arthur* handled Sir *Vrre* and after him, many other Knights of the round table.

Then king Arthur looked vpon sir Vrre, and thought in himselfe that hee had beene a full likly man when hee was whole. And then king Arthur made him to be taken out of the litter and laid him vpon the ground, and there was laid a cushin of cloth of gold that he should kneele vpon. And then king Arthur said. Faire knight me repenteth of thy hurt, and to encourage all other noble knights I will pray thee for to suffer mee softly to handle thy wounds. Most noble christen king said sir Vrre, do as it shal please you for I am here at the mercy of God, and at your commande. So then king Arthur softly handled him, and then some of his wounds renewed on bleeding. Then after king Arthur, king Clarounce of Northumberland searched and it would not be. And then sir Barraunt le apres, that was the king with the hundred knights, he assaied and failed. And so did king Vriens of the land of Goze. So did king Anguish of Ireland. So did king Nentres of Garloth. So did king Carados of Scotland. So did the duke Galahalt the haut prince. So did Constantine that was king Carados sonne of Cornewaile. So did duke Chalaunce of Clarounce. So did the earle Vlbauste. So did the earle Lambaile. So did the earle Arthause. Then came in Sir Gawaine with his three sonnes, Sir Gingaine, sir Florence, and Sir Louell. These three were begotten vpon sir Brandiles sister, and Sir Gawaine and his sonnes failed. Then came in Sir Agrauaine, Sir Gaheris, sir Morded, and the good knight sir Gareth, which was of very knighthood worthy all the brethren. So there came knights of Sir Launcelots kinne. But sir Launcelot was not that time in the court, for hee was that time on his aduentures. Then Sir Lionell, sir Ector de Maris, sir Bors de Ganis, sir Blamor de Ganis, sir Bleoberis de ganis sir Galhalantin, sir Galihodin, sir Manadiuke, sir Villiars le valiaunt, sir Hebes le renowne. All these knights were of Sir Launcelots kinne and they failed euery each one.

Then

Then came in ſir Sagramore le deſirous, ſir Dodinas le ſauage, ſir Dinadan, ſir Brumor le noire, which ſir Kay called la cote male taile, and ſir Kay the Seneſhall, ſir Kay de ſtraungis, ſir Meliot de Logris and ſir Petipace of Winchelſee, ſir Galleron of Galoway, ſir Melion of the mountaine, ſir Sadocke, ſir Vwaine les auoueres, and ſir Ozanna le euer hardy. Then there came in ſir Agamore, & ſir Gromore, ſir Grumwors ſonne, ſir Croſſelme, ſir Seruauſe le breuſe, which was at that time called one of the ſtrongeſt knights of the world. For the chiefe Lady of the Lake loued this ſir Seruauſe le breuſe and Sir, Launcelot du lake. And ſo when ſhee had feaſted them both at ſundry times, ſhee praied them to graunt her aboone, & they graunted to her. And then ſhee praied ſir Seruauſe le breuſe. That he would promiſe her neuer to doe battaile againſt Sir Launcelot du lake. And in the ſame manner of wiſe ſhee praied Sir Launcelot du lake, neuer to doe battaile againſt Sir Seruauſe le breuſe. And ſo either of them promiſed vnto other. that Sir Seruauſe had euer no luſt nor courage to do battaile againſt no man, but if it were againſt giaunts and againſt dragons, and ſuch other wild beaſts. So wee paſſe vnto them which at the kings requeſt made them all that were there at that high feaſt, as of all the knights of the round table, for to ſearch Sir Verre. To that entent the king did it, for to know which was the nobleſt knight among them all. Then there came in Sir Agrauaile, Sir Durnar and ſir Tor the which was begotten vpon Aries the cowheards wife. But this ſir Tor was begotten before Aries the cowheard had wedded her. And King Pellinore begate all theſe knights. Firſt ſir Tor ſir Agrauaile, ſir Durnore, ſir Lamoracke, which was one of the moſt noble knights that euer was in King Arthurs daies, as for a worldly knight, and Sir Percuale that was peereleſſe, except ſir Galahad in holy deeds but they died in the queſt of the Sangreall. Then came in ſir Griflet le fiſe de Dieu, ſir Lucan the butler, ſir Bediuere his brother, Sir Brandiles, Sir Conſtantine, Sir Cadors ſonne of Cornewaile, which was king after Arthurs dayes, and Sir Clegis, ſir Sadocke, ſir Dinas the ſeneſhall of Cornewaile, ſir Fergus, ſir Driaunt, Sir Lambegus, ſir Clarus of Cleremount

Sir Clodrus, sir Hectimere, sir Edward of Carnaruan, sir Dinas, sir Priamus, which was christened by the noble knight sir Tristram, and these three were brethren, Sir Helaine le blanke, which was sonne vnto Sir Bors, and he begat him vpon king Brandegoris daughter, and Sir Brian de Listinoise, Sir Gautere, Sir Reinold, Sir Gillemere were three brethren that Sir Launcelot wan vpon a bridge in Sir Kays armour. Sir Guiart le petie, Sir Bellangere le Breuse which was sonne vnto the good Sir Alisaunder Lorphelin, that was slaine by the treason of king Marke. Also that false traitour king Marke slew the noble knight sir Tristram as he sat harping before his Lady la beale Isond, with a trenchant glaiue, for whose death was much bewailing of euery knight that euer was in king Arthurs daies there was neuer none so bewailed as was Sir Tristram and sir Lamoracke For they were traiterously slaine, Sir Tristram by king Marke, and sir Lamoracke by sir Gawaine & his brethren. And this Sir Bellangere reuenged the death of his father Sir Alisaunder Lorphelin and sir Tristram. And la beale Isond died soiourning vpon the corps of sir Tristram, where of it was great pitie. And all that were with king Marke that were consenting to the death of Sir Tristram were slaine as Sir Andred and many other. Then came to Sir Hebes, Sir Morganore, Sir Sentraile, Sir Surpinabiles, sir Bellangere le orgulous, which the good knight sir Launcelot wan in plaine battaile, sir Nerouens and Sir Plenorius two good knights that sir Launcelot wan. sir Darras. sir Harry le fise lake, sir Hermenid, brother to king Hermance, for whom Sir Palomides fought at the red Citie with two brethren. And sir Selises of the dolorous toure, Sir Edward of Orkeney, and sir Ironside which was called the noble knight of the red lands, that sir Gareth wan for the loue of dame Liones, sir Arrocke le graunt, Sir Degraine saunce vilany, that fought with the giaunt of the blacke low, Sir Epinogris that was the kings sonne of Northumberland, Sir Pelleas which loued the Lady Ettard, and hee had died for her loue had not beene one of the Ladies of the Lake, her name was dame Ninine. And shee wedded Sir Pelleas, and she saued him that he was neuer slaine, and he was a full noble knight. Sir Lamiel

of

Lancafe that was a great louer. Sir Plaine de force, Sir Me
de Lile, Sir Robert le cuer hardy, which was King Ar-
fame, Sir Mador de la port Sir Colgreuaunce, Sir Her-
de la forreſt ſauage. Sir Marrocke the good knight that was
ged by his wife, for ſhee made him well a ſeuen yeares a
beaſt Sir Perſaunt and Sir Pertelope his brother, which
called the greene knight and Sir Perimones, brother vnto
both, which was called the red knight, which Sir Ga-
of Dakeney wan, when he was called Beaumains. All theſe
knights and ten ſearched Sir Vrres wounds by the
commaundement of King Arthur.

Chap. CXXXX.

How Sir *Launcelot* was commanded by King *Arthur* to han-
dle his wounds, and anon he was whole, and how they thank-
ed God.

Mercy Ieſu ſaid King Arthur, where is Sir Launcelot du
lake, that he is not here at this time. Thus as they ſtood
ſpake of many things, there was eſpied Sir Launcelot
came riding toward them, and anon it was told the king
ſoone. Peace ſaid the King, let no manner of thing bee ſaid
till that hee bee come to vs. So when Sir Launcelot eſpied
King Arthur, he deſcended downe from his horſe, and came vn-
to the King and ſaluted him and them all. Anon as the maiden
Sir Vrres ſiſter ſaw Sir Launcelot, ſhee ranne vnto her brother
whereas hee lay in her litter, and ſaid. Brother heere is come a
knight that my heart giueth me greatly vnto. Faire ſiſter ſaid
Sir Vrre, ſo doth my heart light againſt him, and certainely I
hope now to bee healed, for my heart giueth vnto him more
than to all theſe that haue ſearched mee. Then ſaid King Ar-
thur vnto Sir Launcelot. Ye muſt doe as we haue done, and
told Sir Launcelot what they had done, and ſhewed him all
them that had ſearched ſir Vrre. Ieſu defend me ſaid ſir Laun-
celot when ſo many kings and knights haue aſſaied and failed
that I ſhould preſume vpon mee for to achieue that all yee my
fellowſhip might not achieue. Ye ſhal no: chooſe ſaid King Arthur

for I will commaund you for to doe as wee all haue done. My most renowmed Lord said sir Launcelot, yee know well that I dare not nor may not disobey your commaundement. But and I might or durst, wit ye well I would not take it vpon mee to touch that wounded knight, to that entent that I should passe all other knights; Jesu defend me from that shame. Yee take it wrong said King Arthur, yee shall not doe it for no presumption, but for to beare vs fellowship in as much as yee bee a fellow of the round table. And wit you well said King Arthur, and if yee prouaile not to heale him, I dare say there is no knight in this countrey may heale him, and therefore I pray you doe as wee haue done. And then all the kings and knights for the most part prayd Sir Launcelot to search him. And then the wounded knight Sir Vrre set himselfe vp full weakly, and prayed Sir Launcelot heartely saying thus. Curteous knight I require thee for Gods sake heale my wounds, for mee thinketh euer sithence ye came heere my wounds grieue me not. My faire Lord said sir Launcelot: Jesu would that I might helpe you, and I shame me sore that I should bee thus rebuked, for neuer was I able in worthinesse to doe so high a thing. Then Sir Launcelot kneeled downe by the wounded knight, saying to him thus. My Lord King Arthur I must needs doe your commandement, which is full sore against my heart. And then he held vp his hand and loked into the east, saying secretly to himselfe. Thou blessed Father, Sonne, and Holy-ghost. I beseech thee of thy mercy, that my simple worship and honesty be saued, and thou blessed Trinitie thou maist giue power to heale this sicke knight by the great vertue and grace of thee but good Lord neuer of my selfe. And then Sir Launcelot prayed Sir Vrre for to let him see his head. And then deuoutly kneeling, he ransaked the three wounds, that they bled a little. And forthwith the three wounds faire healed, and seemed as though they had beene whole seuen yeares before. And in likewise he searched his body of three other wounds, and they healed in likewise. And then the last of all he searched, the which was in his hand and anon it healed faire. Then King Arthur and all the other kings and knights kneeled downe, and gaue thankes

and

praise vnto God and to his blessed mother, and euer sir Lancelot wept as he had beene a child that had beene beaten. Then King Arthur let aray Priests and clarkes in the most deuout manner to bring sir Vrre within Caerleill with singing and praise vnto God. And when this was done, the King let bury him in the richest manner that could be deuised or thought vpon. Then were but few better made Knights in all the Court. For hee was passingly well made and big. Then King Arthur asked sir Vrre how he felt himselfe. My good Lord said hee, I neuer felt neuer so lusty. Will ye iusts and doe deedes of armes said King Arthur. Sir said sir Vrre, and I had all that belonged to Iusts I would soone be ready.

CHAP. CXLI:

How there was made of an hundred Knights against an hundred Knights, and of other matters.

THen King Arthur made a part of an hundred Knights to bee against an hundred Knights. And so on the morrow they Iusted for a diamond. But there Iusted not one of dangerous Knights. And so for to make short tale sir Vrre and sir Lauaine Iusted best that day. For there was none of both but hee ouerthrew and pulled downe thirtie Knights. And then by the assent of all the Kings and Lords both sir Vrre and sir Lauaine were made Knights of the round table. And sir Lauaine tooke his vnto dame Felilole, sir Vrres sister. And then they were wedded together with great ioy. And King Arthur gaue vnto euery-each of them a Barony of lands. And this knight sir Vrre would neuer goe from Sir Launcelot but hee and sir Lauaine waited euermore vpon him. And they were in all the Court accounted for good Knights and full desirous in armes. And many noble deeds they did, for they would haue no rest, but alway sought aduentures. Thus they lyued in the Court with great nobleneese and ioy long time. But euer night and day Sir Agrauaine sir Gawaines brother awaited Queene Guenuer and Sir Launcelot, for to put them to a rebuke and shame.

And

And ſo leaue I here off this tale, and ouerskip great bookes of Sir Launcelot du lake, what great aduentures hee did when hee was called Le chiualler du chariot. For because of deſpite of thoſe knights and Ladies that called him the knight that rode in the chariot like as hee had beene iudged to the gallous. Therefore in deſpite of all them that named him ſo, hee was caried in a chariot twelue moneths, for but little after he had ſlaine ſir Meliagraunce in the Queenes quarrell, he neuer in twelue moneths came on horſback. And he did in thoſe twelue moneths more then fortie battailes. And becauſe I haue loſt the very manner of Le chiualler du chariot, I depart from the tale of Sir Launcelot, and here I goe vnto the death of King Arthur, and that cauſed ſir Agrauaine.

CHAP. CXLII.

How Sir *Agrauaine* and Sir *Mordred* were buſie vpon Sir *Gawaine* for to diſcloſe the loue betweene Sir *Launcelot* and Queene *Guenever*.

AT that ſeaſon of the merry moneth of May when euery heart flouriſheth and burgeneth. For as the ſeaſon is luſty to behold and comfortable, ſo man and woman reioyce and be glad of ſummer coming with his freſh floures. For winter with his rough winds and blaſts, cauſeth a luſty man and woman to Coure and ſit by the fire. So in this ſeaſon as the month of May, it happedthere befell a great anger the which ſtinted not till the floure of chiualrie of all the world was deſtroyed and ſlaine. And all was long of two vnhappie knights the which were named Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordredthat were brethteren vnto Sir Gawain. For theſe too knights Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred had euer a priuie hate vnto the Queene dame Guenever and vnto Sir Launcelot, and dayly and nightly they euer watched vpon Sir Launcelot. So it mishapned Sir Gawaine and his brethren were in King Arthurs chamber. And then ſir Agrauaine ſaid thus openly and not in counſaile, that many knights might heare it, I merualle that we all be not aſhamed, both to ſee and know how Sir Launcelot

lieth

...daily and nightly by the Queene, and all wee know it so, ... it is shamefully suffred of vs all, that we al should suffer so ... a King as king Arthur is, so to bee shamed. Then speake ... Gawaine and said. Brother Sir Agrauaine, I pray you, and ... you moue no such matter no more before me. For wit ... said Sir Gawaine, I will not be of your counsaile. So ... helpe, said Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareth wee will not ... me brother Sir Agrauaine of your deeds. Then will ... Sir Mordred I beleeue that well sayed Sir Gawaine, ... into all unhappinesse brother Sir Mordred thereto ... graunt, and I would that yee left all this, and ... not so busie, for I know well enough said Sir Ga... what will be fall of it. Fall of it what fall may said Sir ...aine, I will disclose it vnto the King. Yee shall not doe ... my counsaile said Sir Gawaine, for if there rise any ... wrath betweene Sir Launcelot and vs, wit you well ... there will many Kings and great Lords hold with sir ...celot. Also brother sir Agrauaine said sir Gawaine, ye must ...mber how oftentimes sir Lancelot hath rescewed the king ... Queene, and the best of vs all had beene full cold at the ... had not sir Lancelot beene a better knight then we. ... hath he proued himself so oft. And as for my part said ...awaine, I will neuer bee against sir Lancelot for one daies ... when he rescewed me frō king Carados of the dolorous ... and slew him & saued my life. Also brother sir Agrauaine & ...ordred in like wise sir Lancelot rescewed you both, & three ... and two from sir Torquine. Me thinketh brother such kind ... and kindnesse should be remembred. Do as ye list said sir ...aine, for I will hide it no lōger. With these words come to ... Arthur. Now brother stint your noise said sir Gawaine. ... will not said sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred. Wil ye so said ...awaine, then God speede you, for I wil not here your tales, ... of your counsaile. No more will I said sir Gareth and sir ... For we wil neuer say euil by that man, forbecause said ...reth sir Lancelot made me knight, by no maner ought I ... euill of him. And therewith they three departed making ... Alas said sir Gawaine and sir Gareth, now is the Ro... hole mischiued, and the noble felowship of the round table ... be dispersed. So they departed.

Chap. CXLIII.

How Sir *Agrauaine* disclosed their loue vnto King *Arthur*, and how that King *Arthur* gaue them licence for to take him.

AND then King Arthur asked them what noise they made. My Lord said sir Agrauaine I shall tell you which I may keepe no longer. Heere is I and my brother sir Mordred brake vnto my brother Sir Gawaine sir Gaheris and sir Gareth. Now this we know all that sir Launcelot houseth your Queene, and hath done long, and wee be your sisters sonnes, and wee may suffer it no longer. And we know all that ye should be aboue sir Launcelot, and yee are the King that made him Knight. And therefore wee will proue it that he is a traitour to your person. If it be so said King Arthur, wit yee well hee is none other, but I would bee loth to begin such a thing but if I might haue proues vpon it, for I tell you sir Launcelot is an hardy Knight, and all yee know hee is the best Knight among vs all. And but if he be taken with the deede, hee will fight with him that bringeth vp the noise, and I know no Knight that is able to match him. Therefore and it bee soth as yee say I would hee were taken with the deed. For King Arthur was loth thereto, that any noise should bee vpon sir Launcelot and his Queene. For the king had a deeming but he would not here of it, for sir Launcelot had done so much for him and for his Queene so many times, that wit ye well King Arthur loued him passingly well. My Lord said sir Agrauaine ye shal ride to morrow on hunting, and doubt yee not sir Launcelot will not goe with you. Then when it draweth toward night, yee may send the Queene word that ye will lie out all that night. And so may yee send for your cookes, and then vpon paine of death we shall take him that night with the Queene, and either wee shall bring him to you dead or quicke. I will well said the King. Then I counsaile you said the King, take with you sure fellowship. Sir said Sir Agrauaine, my brother sir Mordred and I will take with vs twelue Knights of the round table. Be well ware said King Arthur, for I warne you ye shall find him full waighty. Let vs deale

wille said sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred So vpon the morrow king Arthur rode on hunting and sent word vnto the Quæne that he would lie out all that night. Then sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred gate vnto them twelue knights, and hid them selues in a chamber in the Castle of Caerlell, and thus were their names. First sir Colgreuaunce, sir Mador de la port sir Gingalin, sir Meliot de Logris sir Petipace of Winchelsee, sir Gallehod of Galway, sir Melion of the mountaine sir Astamore sir Gromore somor iour, sir Curselaine, sir Florence, sir Lou: ll, So these twelue knights were with sir Mordred and sir Agrauaine. And all they were of Scotland, either of sir Gawines kinne, either well willers of his bretheren. So when the night came, sir Launcelot told sir Bors how hee would goe that night and speake with Quæne Gueneuer. Sir said sir Bors, ye shall not goe this night by my counsaile. Why said sir Launcelot. Sir said Sir Bors I alway dread me much of Sir Agrauaine, which lieth you daily for to doe you shame and vs all, and neuer gaue my heark against your going that euer yee went to the Quéne so much as now. For I mistrust that the king is out this night from the Queene, because peraduenture hee hath layen some watch for you and the Quæn, and therfore I dread me sore of treason. Haue yée no doubt said sir Launcelot, for I shall goe and come againe, and make no tarying. Sir said sir Bors, that me sore repenteth, for I dread me greatly that your going out this night shall wrath vs all. Faire nephew said sir Launcelot, I meruaile me much why yée say thus, sithence the Queene hath sent for me. And wit yée well that I will not bee so much a coward but that shee shall vnderstand I will sée her good grace. God spæd you well said sir Bors and send you safe and sound againe.

Chap. CXLIV.

How Sir *Launcelot* was espied in the Queenes chamber, and how Sir *Agrauaine* and Sir *Mordred* came with 12. Knights to slay him.

So Sir Launcelot departed and toke his sword vnderneath his arme And so that noble knight went forth in his man-

fell, and put himselfe in great ieopardy. And so hee passed till hee came vnto the Quéenes chamber. And then sir Launcelot was lightly put into the chamber. And the Quéene and Sir Launcelot were together, and whether they were a bed or at other manner of disports, me list not thereof to make mention. For loue that time was not as it is now a dayes. But thus as they were together there came sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred, with twelue knights with them of the round table, and with a crying voice they said thus. Traitour knight Sir Launcelot du lake, now art thou taken. And thus they cried with a loud voice that all the court might heere it. And they al were 14. armed at all poincts as they should fight in a battaile. Alas said Queene Guenenes now are we mischieued both. Madame said sir Launcelot, is here any armour within your chamber that I might couer my body withall, & if there be any I pray you heartely let me haue it, and I shall soone stint their malice by the grace of God. Truely said the Quéene I haue none armour, shield, sword, nor speare wherefore I dread mée sore our long loue is come to a mischieuous end, For I heere by their noise there bee many valiaunt knights, and wel I wot they be surely armed, against them yée may not resist, wherfore yee are like to bee slaine, and then shall I bée brent. For and yée might escape them said the Quéene, I would not doubt but that yée would rescew me in what danger so euer I stand in. Alas said Sir Launcelot, in all my life was I neuer thus bestood that I should be thus shamefully slaine for lacke of mine armour. But alwayes sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred cried. Traitour knight come out of the Queenes chamber, for wit thou well that thou art so beset, that thou shall not escape. O Iesu mercy said sir Launcelot, this shamefull crie and noise we may not suffer, for better were death at once, then thus to endure this paine. Then hee tooke the Queene in his armes and kissed her and said: Most noble christian Quéene I beseech you as ye haue euer béene my speciall good Lady and I at all times your true and poore knight to my power, and as I neuer failed you in right nor yet in wrong sithence the first day that king Arthur made me knight that yée will pray for my soule if that I heere bee slaine. For well

well I am assured that sir Bors my nephew and all the remnant of my kinne, with sir Lauaine and sir Vrre, that they will not faile you for to reschew you from the fire: therfore mine owne deare Lady, recomfort your selfe whatsoeuer come of me, that ye goe with sir Bors my nephew and sir Vrre. And they all will doe you all the pleasure they can or may, that ye shall haue like a Queen vpon my lands. Nay sir Lancelot said the Quéen, wit thou well I will neuer liue a day after thy dayes, but and thou be slaine I will take my death as meekly for Iesu Christs sake, as euer did any christian Quéne. Well madame said sir Launcelot, sith it is so that the day is come that our loue must departe, wit you well that I shall sell my life as deare as I may. And a thousand fold said sir Launcelot, I am more heauier for you then for my selfe. And now I had leauer then to be Lord of all christendome, that I had sure armour vpon me, that men might speake of my deeds or I were slaine. Truly said Quéne Gueneuer I would it might please God, that they would take me and slay me, and suffer you to escape. That shal neuer be said sir Lancelot, God defend me from such a shame, but lord Iesu be thou my shield and mine armour.

Chap CXLV.

How Sir *Launcelot* slew Sir *Colgreuaunce*, and armed him in his armour. And after slew Sir *Agrauaine* and twelue of his fellowes.

And there withall Sir Launcelot wrapped his mantell round about his arme well and surely. And by then they had gotten a great forme out of the hall, and therewithall they dashed at the chamber dore. Faire Lords said sir Launcelot leaue your noise and your dashing, and I shal set open the dore, and then may yee doe with mée what it liketh you to doe. Come off then said they all, and doe it, for it auaileth thee not to striue against vs all, and therefore let vs into this chamber, and we shall saue thy life vntill thou come to King Arthur. Then Sir Launcelot vnbarred the dore, and with his left hand hee held it open a little, so that but one man might come in at once. And

ſo anon there came in a ſtriding good knight a big man and a large, which was called Sir Colgreuaunce of Goꝛe, and hee with a ſwoꝛd ſtraks at ſir Launcelot mightely, and he put aſide the ſtroke and gaue him ſuch a buffet vpon the helme, that hee fell doꝛwne dead groueling within the chamber doꝛe. And then Sir Launcelot with his great might dꝛew that dead knight within the chamber doꝛe. And then ſir Lancelot with the helpe of the Quæne and her ladies was lightly armed in ſir Colgreuaunce armour. And euerſtood ſir Agrauaine and ſir Mordred crying. Traitour knight come out of the Quænes chamber. Let be your noiſe ſaid Sir Launcelot vnto ſir Agrauaine, foꝛ wit yée well ſir Agrauaine, yee ſhall not pꝛiſon me this night, and therefoꝛe doe yé by my counſaile, go ye all from this chamber doꝛe, and make no ſuch crying and ſuch manner of ſlaunder as yee doe. Foꝛ I pꝛomiſe you by my knighood and ye will depart and make no moꝛe noiſe. I ſhall as to moꝛrow appeare befoꝛe you all, and beforꝛe the King, and then let it be ſeene which of you all will accuſe me of treaſon. And there I ſhall anſwere you as a knight ought to do, that hither I came vnto the Quæn foꝛ no manner of male engine. and that I will pꝛoue and make good vpon you with mine owne hands. Fie on the falſe traitour ſaid ſir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred, we will haue thee maugre thy head, and ſleythee if we liſt, foꝛ we will let thee to wit that wee hauethe choiſe of King Arthur ſo ſaue thee oꝛ to ſley thee. Ah ſirs ſaid ſir Launcelot, is there none other grace with you, then keepe your ſelfe. So then ſir Launcelot ſet the chamber doꝛe wide open, and mightely and knightly hee ſtrood in among them. And anon at the firſt buffet hee ſlew ſir Agrauaine, and twelue of his fellowes, within a little while after he had laid them to the cold earth. And there was none of all the twelue that might ſtand with Sir Launcelot a buffet. Alſo Sir Lancelot wounded ſir Mordred, and he fled with all his might. And then Sir Launcelot returned againe vnto the Quæne and ſaid. Madame now wit yé wel that al our true loue is bꝛought vnto end. Foꝛ now will King Arthur euer bee my foe, and theꝛfoꝛe madame and if it like you that I may haue you with me, and I ſhall ſaue you from all manner of ill aduentures and

daungers.

anger. That is not best said the Quéene, me seemeth now yee haue done so much harme, it will be best yee hold you still with vs. And if ye see that as to morrow they will put me vnto the death. Then may ye rescew me as ye thinke best. I will well said Sir Launcelot, for haue ye no doubt while I am liuing I shall rescew you. And then hee kissed her, and either gaue other a ring. And so there hee left the Quéene and went to his lodging.

Chap. CXLVI.

How Sir *Launcelot* came to Sir *Bors* and told him how hee had sped, and in what aduenture he had beene, and how he escaped

SO when sir Bors saw Sir Launcelot hee was neuer so glad of his home comming as he was at that time. Jesu mercy said Sir Launcelot, what may this meane. Sir said sir Bors, after that ye were departed from vs, we all that be of your blood and your wellwillers, were so dreaming, that some of vs lept out of our beds naked. And some in their dreames caught naked swords in their hands. Therfore said sir Bors, we deeme there is some great strife at hand. And then we all deemed that yee were betrayed with some treason, and therefore wee made vs all ready what neede soeuer ye had beene in. My faire nephew said Sir Launcelot vnto sir Bors, now shall ye wit all that this night I was more harder bestéd then euer I was in my life, and yet I escaped. And so hee told them all how and in what manner as yee haue heard before. And therefore my fellowes said Sir Launcelot, I beseech you all that yee will bee of good part in what neede soeuer that I stand in, for now is warre come to vs all. Sir said sir Bors all is welcome that God sendeth vs, and wee all haue had much wealth with you and much worship, and therefore wee will take the woe with you as wee haue taken the wealth. And therefore they said all which were many good Knights, looke that ye take no discomfort, for there is no band of Knights vnder heauen but that we shall bee able to beare them as much as they may vs. And therefore discomfort not your selfe by no meanes, and ye shall gather together

those

those that wee loue, and that loueth vs, and what yee will haue done shall be done. And therefore Sir Launcelot said they, wee will take the woe with the wealth. Gramercy said Sir Launcelot of your good comfort, for in my great distresse my faire nephew ye comfort me greatly, and much I am beholden vnto you. But this my faire nephew I would that ye did in all haste that yee may, or it bee foure dayes, that yee will looke in their lodgings, that bëene lodged hëre nigh about the King which will hold with me, and which will not, for now I would faine know which were my friends from my foes. Sir said sir Bors I shall doe what I may. And or it be seuen of the clocke I shall wit of such as yee haue said before, who will hold with you or not. Then sir Bors called to him sir Lionell, sir Ector de Maris sir Blamor de Ganis, sir Bleoberis de Ganis, sir Galahautine, sir Galihodine, sir Galihud, sir Menadewke, with sir Villiers the valiannt, sir Hebes le renomes, sir Lauaine, sir Vre of hungary sir Neroueus and sir Plenorius these two Sir Launcelot made knights and the one of them he wanne vpon a bridge & therefore they would neuer bee against him. And sir Harry le fise de lake, and sir Selises of the dolorous Toure, and sir Melias de lile and sir Bellangere le beuse, which was sir Alisaunder Lorphelins son, because his Mother name Alis la beale pilgrim was of kin vnto Sir Launcelot, hee held with him. So there came sir Palomides and sir Safire his brother to hold with Sir Launcelot, and sir Clegis of saducke, and sir Dinas, and sir Clarius of Clarsmount. So these two and twentie knights drew them together and anon they were armed and on horsebacke and promised Sir Launcelot to doe what hee would. Then there fell to them what of Northwalis and what of Cornewaile for sir Lamorecks sake and for sir Tristrams sake to the number of fourescore good and valiant knights. My Lords said sir Launcelot, wit ye wel that I haue bëene euer sithence I came into this countrey well willing vnto my Lord King Arthur and vnto my Lady Quëene Gueneuer vnto my power. And this night because my Lady the Quëene sent for mee to speake with her, I suppose it was by treason, how be it I dare largely excuse her person. Notwithstanding I was thereby afore cast nigh slaine, but as Jesu prouided

shed mee I escaped all their malice. And then that noble knight sir Launcelot told them all how he was hard bested in the Queenes chamber, and how and in what manner he escaped from them, and therefore (said Sir Launcelot) wit ye wel my faire Lords, I am sure there is nought but warre vnto me and mine, and for because I haue slaine this night these Knights, sir Agrauaine, sir Gawaines brother, and and at the least twelue of his fellowes, and for this cause now I am sure of mortall war. These Knights were sent and ordained by King Arthur to betray mee, and therefore the King will in his hate and malice iudge the Quæne to the fire, and that may I not suffer, that shee should bee burnt for my sake. For and I may be heard and suffered, and so taken I will fight for the Quæne, that she is a true Lady vnto her Lord. But the King in his heat I dread me will not take me as I ought to be taken.

Chap. CXLVII.

Of the counsaile and aduise which was taken by Sir *Launcelot*, and his friends for to saue the Queene.

My Lord sir Launcelot said Sir Bors, by mine aduise yee shall take the woe with the wealth, and take it patiently and thanke our Lord God of it. And sithence it is fallen as it is, I counsaile you to keepe your selfe. For if yee will your selfe, there is no fellowship christned of Knights that shall doe you any wrong. Also I will counsaile you my Lord Sir Launcelot, that and my Lady Quæne Guenever be in distresse, in so much as she is in paine for your sake, that yee knightly rescew her. And if yee did otherwise. All the world will speake of you shame to the worlds end. In so much as yee were taken with her, whether ye did right or rong, it is now your part to hold with the Quæne, that shee bee not slaine and put to a mischieuous death, for and the Quæne die so, the shame shall be yours. Then said Lord Jesu defend mee from shame, said sir Launcelot, and keepe and saue my Lady the Quæne from vilany and from shamefull death, and that she neuer be destroyed in my default. And therefore my faire Lords, ye that be of my kinne and my

frends, said Sir Launcelot, what will ye doe. Then they said all
[illegible] counsaile. Just this to you said Sir
Launcelot, that [illegible] by euill counsaile, will
to morrow in this heate put my Lady the Queene to the fire,
there to be burnt, wo is I yeue you counsaile wee what is best
to bee done. Then they said all at once with one voice. Sir wee
thinke that the best that wee may doe is this, that yee knightly
rescew the Queene, with as much as shee shall bee burnt it is for
your sake. And it is to be supposed that if ye might be handled,
ye should haue the same death, or else a more shamfuller death.
And Sir, wee see all that many times yee haue rescewed the
Queene from death, for other mens quarrels, us seemeth it is
more your worship that ye rescew the Queene from this peril,
sa much as she hath it for your sake. Then Sir Launcelot stood still
& said. My faire Lords wit ye well that I would be loth to doe
that thing that should dishonour you or my blood. And wit yee
well I would be right loth that my Lady the Queene should die
a shamefull death. But and it be soe that ye will counsaile me
for to rescew her, I must doe much harme or I rescew her,
and peraduenture I shall ther destroy some of my best friends
which would repent me much. And peraduenture there be some
and they could well bring it about, or disobey my Lord King
Arthur; they would full sore come to mee, the which I were
loth to hurt. And if so be that I should rescew her, where should
I keepe her. That shall be the least care of us all said Sir Bors
how did the noble Knight Sir Tristram by your good will, did
not helpe ye with him. Ja beale Lord right hee were in yeoms
guard, the which was done by both your aduises and that same
place is your owne. And in likewise may ye doe as ye list and
take the Queene lightly away, if it bee so that the King will
iudge her to be burnt, and in a couert guard yee may keepe her long
enough, until the heate of the King be past, and then shall yee
bring againe the Queene vnto the King with great worshipp.
And then peraduenture ye shall haue thankes for her bringing
home againe, where other shall haue mauger. That is hard to
me said Sir Launcelot, said by Sir Tristram I may haue a war-
ning. For when by negligence of the cat is Sir Tristram brought

againe

[illegible] the ſond vnto King Marke from Ioyous gard how [illegible] the end, how chamefully that falſe traitour King [illegible] that noble Knight as he ſat harping before his La[illegible] and ſtond with a ſharpe grounded glaiue thruſt him be[illegible] the heart. It greeueth mee ſaid ſir Launcelot to ſpeake [illegible] wyth, for all the world may not find ſuch a Knight. All [illegible] ſaid Sir Bors, but there is one thing ſhall courage [illegible] all. Ye know well that King Arthur and King Mark [illegible] neuer like of conditions. For there was neuer yet man [illegible] could proue King Arthur vntrue of his promiſe. So to mak[illegible] tale, they were all conſented that for better or worſe, if it [illegible] ſo that the Queene were on the morrow brought to the [illegible] hartily they all would reſcew her. And ſo by the aduiſe of [illegible] Launcelot they put them all to an ambuſhment in a little [illegible] as nigh Caerleill as they might, and there they abode [illegible] for to wit what the King would doe.

Chap. CXLVIII.

How Sir *Mordred* rode haſtely vnto the King for to tell him of the fray and death of Sir *Agrauaine* his brother and of other things.

[illegible] Did turne wee againe vnto Sir Mordred which when hee [illegible] was eſcaped from the noble Knight Sir Launcelot, he [illegible] gat his horſe and mounted vpon him, and rode ſtraight [illegible] King Arthur ſore wounded and beaten and all bee-bled. And [illegible] he told the King al how it was, and how they were al ſlain [illegible] me. Ieſu mercy how may this be ſaid the King, did yee take [illegible] in the Queenes chamber. Yea ſo God me helpe ſaid Sir Mordred there we found him vnarmed, and there he ſlew Sir Gaheriſmence and armed him in his armour. And all this hee told the King from the beginning to the ending. Ah Ieſu mercy ſaid the King he is a meruailous Knight of proweſſe. Alas me [illegible] repenteth ſaid the King that euer Sir Launcelot ſhould bee againſt mee, now I am ſure the noble fellowſhip of the round table is broken for euer, for with him will hold many a noble Knight. And now it is befallen ſo ſaid King Arthur, that I

may not with my worship but that the Queen must suffer death. So then there was made great ordinance in this heate that the Queene must bee iudged to death. And the law was such in those dayes, that what soeuer they were, of what estate or degree, if that they were found guiltie of treason, there should be none other remedie but death, and either the men or the taking with the dead should bee the causer of their hastie iudgement. And right so was it ordained for Queene Guenever. Because Sir Mordred was escaped sore wounded, the death of twelue Knights of the round table these proues and experience caused King Arthur to command the Queene to the fire there to bee burnt. Then spake Sir Gawaine and said. My Lord King Arthur, I would counsaile you, and notto be euer hastie but that ye would put in respite this iudgement of my Lady the Queene for many causes. One is, though it were so that Sir Launcelot were found in the Queenes chamber, yet it might be so that he came thither for none euill. For yee know, my Lord said Sir Gawaine, that the Queene is much beholden vnto sir Lancelot, more then to any other Knight aliue. For often-times he hath saued her life, and done battaile for her when all the Court refused the Queene. And peraduenture she sent for him for goodnesse and for none euill to reward him, for the good deeds he had done to her in time past. And peraduenture my Lady the queene sent for him to that entent that Sir Launcelot should come to her good grace priuely and secretly, weening to her that it was best so to doe, in eschewing and dreading of slaunder. For oftentimes we doe full many things that we weene it is for the best and yet peraduenture it turneth to the worst. For I dare say said Sir Gawaine, that my Lady your Queene is to you both good and true. And as for Sir Launcelot said Sir Gawaine, he will make it good vpon any knight liuing, that will put vpon him treble any vilanie or shame. And in likewise he will make good for my Lady daine Guenever. That I beleeue well said King Arthur but I will not that ye fy with Sir Launcelot, for hee trusteth so much vpon his hands and his might that he doubteth no man. And therefore, for the Queene hee shall neuer fight more, for thee shall haue the law. And if that I may get Sir

Launcelot

ncelot, wit yee well hee shall haue a shamefull death. Jesu said sir Gawaine, that I may neuer see it. Wherefore ee, so said King Arthur vnto sir Gawaine, for truely ye no great cause to long sir Lancelot, for this night last past lew your owne brother sir Agrauaine a ful good knight, and hee had almost slaine your other brother sir Mordred And there he slew 12 good knights. And also sir Gawain remem- you how he slew two sonnes of yours. Sir Florence and Sir ell. My Lord said sir Gawaine of all this I haue knowledge, hose death I repent me sore But in so much as I gaue them ning, and told my brethren & my sonnes before hand, what fall in the end, in so much as they would not do by my sayle, I will not medle me thereof, nor reuenge me nothing eir deaths, for I told them it was no bote to striue with sir ncelot, how be it I am sory of the death of my brother and sonnes, for they were the causers of their owne death. For times I warned my brother sir Agrauaine, and told him the ils the which bee now befallen.

Chap. CXL.

How Sir *Launcelot* and his kinsmen rescewed the Queene from the fire, and how hee slew many Knights.

Then said the noble King Arthur to sir Gawaine. My deare nephew I pray you that ye wil make you re dy in your best with your brethren sir Gaheris & sir Gareth to bring my ene to the fire, there to haue her iudgement, and receiue death. Nay my most noble Lord (said sir Gawaine) that wil neuer doe in my life, for wit you well that I will neuer bee the place where so noble a Queene as is my Lady Queene neuer shall take such a shamefull ending. For wit you wel sir Gawaine that my heart will neuer serue mee to see her and it shall neuer bee said that euer I was of your counsell her death Then said King Arthur vnto sir Gawaine. Suffer brother sir Gaheris and sir Gareth to be there. My Lord sir Gawaine, wit you well that they will bee loth to bee esent, because of many aduentures, which bee like to

fall there, but they are young and full vnable to say you nay. Then spake sir Gaheris and the good knight sir Gareth vnto King Arthur. Sir ye may well commande vs to be there, but wit yee well it shall be sore against our will. But and wee be there by your straite commandement, yee shall plainely hold vs there excused, wee will bee there in peaceable wise and beare no harneis of warre vpon vs. In the name of God said the King, then make you ready, for she shall sone haue her iudgement. Alas said Sir Gawaine, that euer I should endure to see this wofull day. So Sir Gawaine turned him and wept heartely, and so hee went into his chamber. And then the Queene was led forth without Cuerleyll and there shee was dispoiled vnto her smocke. And so then her ghostly father was brought to her to be shriuen of her misdeeds. Then there was weeping and wailing and wringing of hands of many Lords and Ladies. But there was but few in comparison that would beare any armour for to strengthy the death of the Queen. Then was there one which Sir Launcelot had sent vnto that place for to espie what time the Queene should goe vnto her iudgement. And anon as he saw that the Queene was dispoiled vnto her smocke, and also that shee was shriuen, then he gaue Sir Launcelot warning thereof. Then was there spurring and plucking vp of horses And right so they came to the fire, and who that stood against them, there they were slaine, there might none withstand sir Launcelot. So all that beare armes and withstood them there were they slaine many a noble knight. For there was slaine sir Belias le orgulous, Sir Sagwardes, Sir Grifflet, Sir Brandiles, Sir Aglouaile, Sir Tor, Sir Gauter Sir Guillimere, Sir Reinolds three brethren, sir Damas, sir Priamus, sir Kay the stranger, sir Driaunt, Sir Lambegus, Sir Herminde, sir Pertelopoe, Sir Perimones two brethern, which were called the greene knight and the red knight. And as this rashing and hurling as sir Launcelot through here and ther, it mishapned him to slay sir Gaheris, and the noble knight Sir Gareth for they were vnarmed and vnaware. For Sir Launcelot smote Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris vpon the brain pans, where through they were both slaine in the field, How bee it in very truth sir

Launcelot

Launcelot saw them not, and so were they found dead among the thickest of the preese. Then when Sir Launcelot had thus done, and put them to flight all they would withstand him, he rode straight unto Queene Guenever and made a kirtell and gowne to bee cast upon her, and then hee made her to bee mounted him, and praied her to be of good cheare. Wit you well the Queene was glad that shee was escaped from death: and then they thanked God and Sir Launcelot. And so hee rode forth with the Queene unto Joyous gard, and there hee kept her as noble Knight should doe, and many great Lords and Knights sent Sir Launcelot many good Knights. And many noble Knights drew unto Sir Launcelot. When this was knowen abroad, that King Arthur and Sir Launcelot were at debate, many Knights were glad of their debate, and many Knights were sorry of their debate.

CHAP. CL.

The sorrow and lamentation of King *Arthur* for the death of his two nephewes and other good Knights, and also for the Queene his wife.

Now turne we againe to King Arthur, that when it was told him how and in what manner of wise the Queene was taken away from the fire and when hee heard of the death of his noble Knights, and in speciall of Sir Gaheris and Sir Gawaine his beauty, then the King sowned for pure sorrow, and when he recouered he said. Alas that ever I bare any crowne upon my head, for I haue now lost the fairest fellowship of noble Knights that euer held any Christian King together. Alas my good name is shamed away from me. For within these two dayes I had twelve Knights, and also the noble fellowship of Sir Launcelot and his blood, for now I may never more hold them together with my worship. Alas that ever this warre began. Faire fellowes said the King, I charge you that no man make Gawaine of the death of his two brethren. For I am sure, when hee knoweth that Sir Gareth his dearest friend is dead, he will hastily go out of this land. O my cosen Jesu

Jesu said the King, why slewe yee sir Gareth and sir Gaheris? For I dare saye and, Sir Gareth the loued sir Launcelot aboue all earthly men. That is truth said some Knights, but they were slaine in the hurling as sir Launcelot threw in the thick of the presse. And as they were vnarmed hee smote them and wist not whome hee smote, and so vnhappely they were slaine. The death of them said King Arthur will cause the greatest mortall warre that euer was. For sure but sir Gawaine that sir Gareth were slaine, I should neuer haue rest of him, till that I had destroyed sir Launcelots kinne and him selfe both, or else hee to destroy me, and therefore wit you well my heart was neuer so heauie as it is now, and much more I am sorrier for my good knights losse, then for the losse of my queen, for Quenes might haue enough, but such a fellowship of good knights shall neuer bee together in no company. And now I dare say said the King that there was neuer christian King that held such a fellowship together. Alas that euer sir Launcelot and I should bee at debate. Ah Agrauaine, Agrauaine said the King, Jesu forgiue it thy soule for thine euill will that thou and thy brother sir Mordred had vnto sir Launcelot, hath caused all this sorrow. And euer among these complaints king Arthur [illegible] Then there came one vnto sir Gawaine and told him, how the Quene was led away with sir Launcelot, and nigh twentie foure knights slaine. Oh Jesu defend my brethren said sir Gawaine, for full well wist I that sir Launcelot would rescew her, or else hee would die in the field. And so for to say the truth he had not been a man of worship if he had not rescued the Quene that day in so much as she should haue been burnt for his sake. And as in that said sir Gawaine he hath done but knightly and as I would haue done my selfe, and I had been in like case. But where are my brethren said sir Gawaine I can not find them. Truely said the man, your two brethren sir Gareth and sir Gaheris bee slaine. Jesu defend said sir Gawaine, for all the good in the world I would not that they were slaine, and in especiall sir Gareth. Sir said the man, hee is slaine & that is great pitie for hee was [illegible] said sir Gawaine. Sir said the man,

Launcelot slew them both. That may I not beleeue Sir Gawaine, that hee slew my brother Sir Gareth, for I will say my brother Sir Gareth loued him better then mee and his brethren, and the King both. Also I dare say, and if sir Launcelot had desired my brother Sir Gareth to haue been with him, hee would haue beene with him against the King and vs all, and therefore I may neuer beleeue that sir Launcelot slew my brother. Sir said the man, it is noysed that he slew him.

Chap. CLI.

How King *Arthur* at the request of Sir *Gawaine* concluded to make warre against Sir *Launcelot*, and laid siege to his Castle, called Ioyous gard.

Alas said Sir Gawaine, now is all my ioy gone. And then he fell downe in a sowne, and long he lay there as he had been dead, and then when hee arose out of his sowne hee cried so rufully and said, alas. And right so Sir Gawaine ranne vnto the King crying and weeping. Oh King Arthur mine vncle, my good brother Sir Gaheris is slaine, and my brother sir Gareth also, the which were two noble Knights. Then the King wept and hee both, and they fell downe in a sowne. And when they were reuiued againe, Sir Gawaine spake and said. Sir I will goe see my brother Sir Gareth. Yee may not see him said the King, for I caused him to bee buried and Sir Gaheris both. For I wel vnderstood that ye would make ouermuch sorow and the sight of Sir Gareth should haue caused your double sorow. Alas mine owne Lord said Sir Gawaine, who slew my brother Sir Gareth, mine owne good Lord I pray you that you will tell me. Truely said the King I shall tell you as it is told me Sir Launcelot slew him and Sir Gaheris both. Alas said sir Gawaine, neither of them both beare none armes against him. I wot not how it was said the King but as it is said, Sir Launcelot slew them both in the thickest of the preese, and knew them not, and therefore let vs make a remedy for to reuenge their deaths.

My most gracious Lord and my vncle said Sir Gawain, wit

you well that now I shall make you a promise, the which I shall hold by my knighthood, that from this day I shall neuer faile Sir Launcelot, vntill the one of vs hath slaine the other, and therefore I require you my Lord and my King dresse you vnto the warre. for wit you well I shall be reuenged vpon Sir Launcelot. And therefore as yee will haue my seruice and my loue, now haste you thereto, and assay your friends, for I promise vnto God said Sir Gawaine, that for the death of my brother Sir Gareth I shall seeke Sir Launcelot throughout seuen Kings realmes, but I shall slay him or else hee shall slay mee. Ye shall not need to seeke him so farre said the King, for as I heard say Sir Launcelot will abide me and you in Ioyous gard and much people draweth vnto him as I heare say. That may I full well beleeue said Sir Gawaine, but my Lord assay your friends, and I will assay mine. It shall be done said the King and as I suppose I shall bee big enough to draw him out of the biggest Toure of his Castle. So then King Arthur sent letters and writs through-out all England, both in the length and in the breadth, for to assemble all his knights. And so vnto King Arthur drew many knights, Dukes and Earles, so that he had a great host. And when they were assembled, the King enformed them all how sir Launcelot had bereft him of his Quëene. Then the King and all his host made them ready to lay siege about Sir Launcelot, wher as he lay within Ioyous gard. Thereof heard Sir Launcelot and pursued him of many a good knight. For with him held many knights, some for his owne sake and some for the Quëenes sake. Thus they were on both parties well furnished and garnished of all manner of things that belonged to the warre. But King Arthurs host was so big that Sir Launcelot would not abide him in the field, for he was full loth to doe battaile against the King. But Sir Launcelot drew him to his strong Castle with all manner of victell. And as many noble men as might suffice, both within the towne and the Castle. Then came King Arthur and Sir Gawaine with an huge host, and laid a siege about Ioyous gard, both at the towne and at the Castle. And there they made full strong warre on both parties. But in no wise Sir Launcelot would

not

ride out nor goe out of the Castle of a long time, neither would suffer none of his good Knights to issue out, neither of the towne nor of the Castle vntill fiftéene weekes were

Chap. C l. ii.

The communication betweene King *Arthur* and Sir *Launcelot*, and how King *Arthur* reproued him.

It befell on a day in harueſt that Sir Launcelot looked ouer the walls and ſpake on hie to King Arthur and Sir Gawaine. My Lords both wit ye well it is in vaine that ye labour at this ſiege, for heere win yee no worſhip, but diſhonour and manger for and it lift mee come out my ſelfe and my good Knights, I ſhould full ſoone make an end of this warre. Come ſaid King Arthur vnto ſir Launcelot and thou dareſt, and I promiſe thee I ſhall mæte thée in the middeſt of the field. Defend mee ſaid ſir Launcelot, that euer I ſhould encounter with the moſt noble King that made me Knight. Fie vpon ſuch falſe language ſaid the King, for wit thou well and truſt it, that I am thy mortall foe, and euer will bee to my dying day. For thou haſt ſlaine my good Knights and the noble men of my land, which I ſhall neuer recouer againe. Alſo thou haſt lyen by my Quéene, and holden her many winters, and ſith like a traitour taken her from me by force. My moſt noble King ſaid Sir Launcelot ye may ſay what yee will, for wit you well that with your ſelfe I will not ſtriue. But whereas yee ſay that I haue ſlaine your good Knights, I wot well that I haue done ſo, and that mee ſore repenteth but I was enforced to doe battaile with them in ſauing of my life, or elſe I muſt haue ſuffered them to haue ſlaine me. And as for my Lady Quéene Gueneuer (except your perſon of your highneſſe and my Lord Sir Gawaine) there is no Knight vnder heauen that dare make it good vpon mee, that euer I was a traitour vnto your perſon. And where it pleaſeth you to ſay that I haue holden my Lady your Quéene yeares and winters, vnto that I ſhall make a large anſwere and proue it vpon any Knight that beareth life (except

your person and sir Gawaine) that my Lady Quéene Gueneuer is a true Lady vnto your person, & that will I make good with my hands, how bee it, it hath liked her good grace to haue mée in charitie and to cherish mée more then any other Knight. And vnto my power I haue deserued her loue againe. For oftentimes my Lord yée haue consented that thée should bee brent and destroyed in your heate, and then it fortuned me to doe battaile for her, and for that I departed from her aduersaries, they confessed their vntruths, and shee full worshipfully excused.

And at such times my Lord Arthur, said Sir Launcelot, yée loued mee, and thanked me when I saued your Queene from the fire, and then yee promised me for euer to bee my gracious Lord, and now me thinketh ye reward me full euill for my good seruice. And my good Lord, mée seemeth that I had lost a part of my worship in my knighthood, if I had suffred my Lady your Queen to haue bene brent, in so much as she should haue bene brent for my sake. For sithence I haue done battailes for your Quéene in other quarels then in mine owne, mée seemeth now I had more right to doe battaile for her in a right quarell. And therfore my good and gracious Lord said Sir Launcelot take your Queene vnto your good grace, for shee is both faire, true and good. Fie on thée false recreant Knight (said Sir Gawaine) I let thee to wit that my Lord mine vncle King Arthur shall haue his Quéene and thee maugre thy visage, and slay you both where as it shall please him. It may well be (said sir Launcelot) but wit yee well my Lord Sir Gawaine, and mee list to come out at this Castle yee should win mée the Quéene more harder then euer yee wanne a strong battaile. Fie vpon thy proud words said Sir Gawaine, as for my Lady the Quéene I will neuer say of her shame. Ah thou false recreant Knight said sir Gawaine, what cause hadst thou to slay my good brother Sir Gareth, that loued thée more then all thy kin. Alas thou madst him Knight with thine hands, why slewest thou him that loued thee so well, for to excuse mee (said sir Launcelot) it helpeth mee not. But by Iesu said Sir Launcelot, and by the faith that I owe vnto the high order of Knighthood, I should with as good a will haue slaine my nephew sir Bors de Gania at

that

time. But alas that euer I was so vnhappy (said sir Launcelot) that I had sene sir Gareth and sir Gaheris. Thou liest false recreaunt knight said sir Gawaine thou slewest him in despite of me, & therfore wit thou well that I shal make warre vnto thee al the while that I may liue. That me sore repenteth said sir Launcelot, for well I vnderstand that it helpeth me not to make for none accordment whiles that yee sir Gawaine are so despitously set. And if yee were not, I would not doubt to haue the good grace of my Lord King Arthur, I beleeue it well false recreaunt knight said sir Gawaine, for thou hast many times daies ouerlad mee and vs all, and hast destroied many of our good knights. Yee say as it pleaseth you said sir Launcelot, and yet may it neuer bee said on me and openly proued, that euer I before cast off reason slew no good knight, as ye my Lord sir Gawaine haue done and so did I neuer but in my defence, and that I was driuen thereto in sauing of my life. Ah false knight said sir Gawaine, that thou meanest by Sir Lamoracke, but wit thou well that I slew him. Yee slew him not your selfe said sir Launcelot, for it had beene ouermuch for you to haue slaine him, for he was one of the best knights christned of his age, & it was great pitie of his death.

Chap. CLIII.

How the cosins and kinsmen of Sir *Launcelot* exhorted him for to goe out to do battaile, and how they made them ready.

Then said sir Gawaine vnto sir Lancelot, sith thou embrasest me of sir Lamoracke, wit thou well I shal neuer leaue thee till I haue thee at such aduantage that thou shalt not escape my hands. I trust you well enough said Sir Launcelot, that if ye may get me, I shall haue but little mercy. But King Arthur would haue taken his Quéen againe, and would haue beene reconciled with sir Launcelot, but sir Gawaine would not suffer him by no maner of meanes. And then sir Gawaine made many men to blow vpon sir Lancelot, & al at once they called him false recreaunt knight. Then when sir Bors de ganis, sir Ector de Maris and sir Lionell heard this out crie, they called vnto them sir

Palomides, and Sir Sefire his brother, and Sir Lauaine, with many other more of their blood, and all they went vnto ſir Lancelot and to him they ſaid thus. My Lord Sir Lancelot, wit yée well that wee haue great feare of the great rebukes that wee heard Sir Gawaine ſay vnto you, wherefore wee beſeech you and charge you as ye will haue our ſeruice, keepe vs no longer within theſe walls, wit you well we will ride vnto the field and doe battaile with them. For ye fare as a man that were afeard and for all your faire ſpeech it will not availe you. For wit yee well ſir Gawaine will not ſuffer you to bee accorded with King Arthur, and therefore fight for your life and your right and yée dare. Alas ſaid ſir Lancelot, for to ride out of this Caſtle and doe battaile, I am full loth to doe it. Then Sir Launcelot ſpake on high vnto King Arthur and ſir Gawaine. My Lords I require you and beſeech you ſith I am thus required and conuired to ride into the field, that neither you my Lord King Arthur nor your ſir Gawaine come not into the field. What ſhall wee doe then ſaid ſir Gawaine, is not this the Kings quarrell with thée to fight, and it is my quarrell to fight with thée Sir Launcelot, becauſe of the death of my brother ſir Gareth. Then muſt I néedes vnto battaile ſaid ſir Launcelot, now wit ye wel my Lord King Arthur and Sir Gawaine, yee will repent it when ſoeuer I doe battaile with you. And ſo then they departed either from other. And then on the morrow either partie made them ready for to doe battaile. And great purueiance was made on both ſides. And Sir Gawaine let puruey many knights for to waite vpon Sir Launcelot for to ouer ſet him, and to ſley him. And on the morrow at vnderne King Arthur was ready in the field with thrée great hoſts. And then ſir Lancelots fellowſhip came out at thrée gates in full good aray. And ſir Lionell came in the formoſt battaile, and ſir Launcelot came in the middle battaile. And Sir Bors came out at the third gate. Thus they came in order and rule as valiant knights. And alwaies Sir Launcelot charged all his knights in any wiſe to ſaue king Arthur and ſir Gawaine.

Chap. CLIIII.

How Sir *Gawaine* iusted and smote downe Sir *Lionell*, and how Sir *Lancelot* horsed King *Arthur*.

Then came forth Sir Gawaine from the Knights hoost, and he came before and proffered to Iust, and Sir Lionel was a Knight, and lightly he encountred with Sir Gawaine, where Sir Gawaine smote Sir Lionell throughout the body, that he dashed vnto the earth as hee had beene dead. And then Hector de Maris and moe other beare him into the Castle. And began a great sturre and much people was there slaine. Whether Sir Launcelot did what he might to saue the people on King Arthurs part. For Sir Palomides and Sir Bors and Sir Ector with many Knights, for there were deadly knights Sir Blamor de ganis, and Sir Bleoberis de ganis, with Sir Dagore le Breuse, these fire Knights did much damage and hurt. And euer King Arthur was nigh about Sir Lancelot for to haue slaine him. And Sir Launcelot suffered him and would not strike againe. So Sir Bors encountred with King Arthur, and with a speare Sir Bors smote him downe to the ground. And he alighted and drew his sword and said vnto Sir Launcelot. Shall I make an end of this warre. And that hee meut haue slaine King Arthur. Not so hardie said Sir Launcelot vpon paine of thy head that thou touch him no more. For I will see that most noble King that made mee Knight, neither hurt nor shamed. And therewithall Sir Launcelot alighted off his horse, and tooke vp the King and horsed him againe, and said vnto him thus.

My Lord Arthur for Gods loue stint this strife, for yee may haue no worship, and I would doe mine vttermost, but euer I forbeare you, and yee nor none of yours forbeareth mee. My Lord remember what I haue done in many places, and how I am euill rewarded. When king Arthur was againe on horseback, he loked vpon Sir Lancelot, and then the teares burst out of his eyes thinking on the great curtesie that was in Sir Launcelot more then in any other man. And therewith the

King

King rode forth his way, and might no longer behold him. and said to himselfe. Alas that euer this warre began. And then either parties of the battailes withdrew them for to rest them, and buried the dead bodies, and to the wounded man they laid soft salues. And thus they endured that night till on the morrow. And on the morrow by vnderne they made them ready to doe battaile. And then Sir Bors led them forward. So on the morrow came Sir Gawaine as grim as any Beare with a speare in his hand. And when Sir Bors saw him, he thought to reuenge his brother Sir Lionell of the despite that Sir Gawain had done him the other day. And so they that knew either other, feutred their speares, and with all the might of their horses and themselues, they met together so furiously, that either beare other through, & so they fell both to the ground. And then the battailes ioyned together and there was great slaughter on both parties. Then Sir Launcelot rescewed Sir Bors and sent him into the Castle. But neither Sir Gawaine nor Sir Bors died not of their wounds, for they were both holpen. Then sir Lauaine and Sir Vrre prayed Sir Launcelot to doe his paine and fight as they had done. For we see that yee forbeare and spare, and that doth much harme, therefore we pray you spare not your enemie no more then they doe you. Alas said Sir Lancelot, I haue no heart to fight against my Lord King Arthur. For alway mee seemeth I doe not as I ought to doe. My Lord said Sir Palomides though ye spare them all this day they will neuer can you thanke. And if they may get you at any vantage yee are but dead. So then Sir Launcelot vnderstood well that they told him truth, and then he strained himselfe more then hee did afore hand, and because that his nephew Sir Bors was sore wounded. And then within a little while by euensong time, sir Launcelot and his partie better stood. For their horses went in blood aboue their foote-locks, there was so much people slain on both parties. And then for pittie sir Launcelot withdrew his Knights. And so did King Arthurs part. And then sir Lancelot and his partie entred into their Castle. And either partie buried the dead bodies and put salue to the wounded men.

So when Sir Gawaine was hurt, they on King Arthurs partie

he were not halfe so orgulous and proud as they were before to doe battaile. Of this warre was noised through all christendome. And at the last it was noysed before the people. And hee considering the great goodnesse of King Arthur and sir Launcelot, which was called the most noble knight of the world, wherfore the Pope called vnto him a noble clarke, that at that time was there present, which was the bishop Rochster. And the Pope gaue him bulls vnder lead vnto King Arthur of England charging him vpon paine of interditing of all England that he take his Quéene dame Gueneuer to him againe and accord with sir Launcelot.

Chap. CLV.

How the Pope sent downe his Bulls for to make peace, and how Sir *Launcelot* brought the Queene vnto King *Arthur*.

SO when this bishop was come to Cacrleill he shewed the King these Bulls. And when the King vnderstood the Buls hee wist not what to doe. Gladly hee would accord with Sir Launcelot, but Sir Gawaine would not suffer him. But as for to haue the Quéene againe, thereto hee agréed, but in no wise Sir Gawaine would not suffer the King to accord with Sir Launcelot, but as for the Quéene shee consented. And then the bishop had of his King his great seale and his assurance as hee was a true anointed King, that Sir Launcelot should come and go safe, and that the Quéen should not be reproued of the King, nor of none other for nothing done before time past. And of all these appointments the bishop brought with him assurance and writing to shew sir Launcelot. So when the bishop was come to Joyous gard there hee shewed sir Launcelot, how the Pope had written vnto King Arthur and vnto him. And there hee told him the perils, if hee withheld the Quéene from the King. It was neuer my thought said Sir Launcelot for to withhold the Quéene from my Lord King Arthur, but in so much as she would haue béene dead for my sáke, mee séemeth it was my part to saue her life, and put her from that danger till better recouer might come. And now I thanke God that the Pope

hath made her peace. For God knoweth said Sir Launcelot, I would bee a thousand fold more gladder to bring her againe then I was of her taking away. With this that I may be sure for me and mine to come safe and goe safe, and that the Queene shall have her liberties as she had before, and never for nothing that hath beene surmised before this time, that she never from this day stand in no perill. For else said Sir Launcelot, I dare aduenture mee for to keepe her from an harder shoure then euer I kept her. That shall not need said the bishop for to dread you so much, for wit you well the pope must bee obeyed. And if it were not the popes worship and my poore honestie yee were distressed, neither the Queene, neither in perill, nor shamed, And then hee shewed Sir Launcelot all his writings, both from the Pope and from King Arthur. This is sure enough said Sir Launcelot, for full well I dare trust my Lords owne writing and his seale, For hee was never yet shamed of his promise. Therefore said Sir Launcelot vnto the bishop, yee shall ride vnto the king before me, and recommend me vnto his good grace and let him haue knowledge that this same day eight dayes (by the grace of God) I my selfe shall bring my Lady Queene Guenever vnto him. And ye may say vnto my most redoubted Lord King Arthur, that I will say largly for my Lady the Queene that I shall except none for dreading neither feare but the king himselfe, and my Lord Sir Gawaine, and that is more for King Arthurs loue then for himselfe. So the bishop departed and came to the king at Caerleil, and told him all how Sir Launcelot had answered him. And then the teares braste out of king Arthurs eyes. Then sir Launcelot pursueied him an hundred knights, and all they were clothed in greene veluet, and their horses trapped to the heeles. And euery knight held a braunch of olive in his hand in token of peace. And the Queen had with her twentie gentlewomen following her in the same wise. And Sir Launcelot had twelue coursers following him. And vpon euery courser sate a young gentleman, & all they were arayed in greene veluet, with sarpes of gold about their quarters, and their horses trapped in the same wise downe to the heele with many ouches and set with stones and pearles in gold to the

number

number of a thousand. And Queene Gueneuer and Sir Launcelot were clothed in white cloth of gold tissue. And right so as yee haue heard hee roade with the Queene from Joyous gard vnto Caerleill. And so sir Launcelot roade through out Caerleill, and so into the castle, that euery man might behold. And wit you well there was many a weeping eye. And then Sir Launcelot himselfe alighted and auoided his horse and take the Queene and led her where as King Arthur sate in his seate, and Sir Gawaine sate before him, and many other great lords. So when sir Launcelot saw the King and sir Gawaine, then hee led the Queene by the arme, and then hee kneeled downe and the Queene both. Wit you well then was there many a bold knight with king Arthur that wept as tenderly as though they had seene all their kinne before them. So King Arthur sate still and said not one word. And then Sir Launcelot saw his countenance, hee arose and take vp the Queene with him, and thus speake hee vnto the most noble King Arthur full knightly, and like a man of great honour.

Chap. CLVI.

Of the deliuerance of the Queene to the King by Sir *Launcelot*, and what language Sir *Gawaine* gaue Sir *Launcelot*.

My most redoubted Lord ye shall vnderstand, that by the Popes commandement and yours, I haue brought vnto you my Lady the Queene, as right requireth. And if there be any knight, of whatsoeuer degree hee be (except your person) that will say or dare say but that shee is true and cleane vnto you, I here my selfe Sir Launcelot will make it good vpon his body, that she is a true Lady vnto you. But liers ye haue listned vnto, & that hath caused great debate betweene you and me, for the time hath beene my Lord King Arthur, that yee haue beene greatly pleased with me, when I did battaile for my Lady your Queene. And full well ye know my most noble Lord and King, that shee hath beene put vnto great wrong or this time. And sith it pleased you at many times that I should fight for her, me seemeth my good Lord I haue more cause to rescew her from

the fire, in ſo much as wee ſhould haue beene brent for my ſake. For they that told you thoſe tales were liers, and ſo it fell vpon them. For by likelyhood had not the might of God beene with me, I might neuer haue endured againſt fourteen knights and they armed and before purpoſed, and I vnarmed and not purpoſed. For I was ſent for vnto my Lady your Queene, I wot not for what cauſe. But I was not ſo ſoone within the chãber doore but anon Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred called mee falſe traitour and recreaunt knight. They called thee right ſaid Sir Gawaine. My Lord Sir Gawaine ſaid Sir Launcelot in their quarrell they proued themſelues not in the right. Wel wel Sir Launcelot ſaid King Arthur I haue giuen thee no cauſe to doe to mee as thou haſt done, for I haue worſhiped thee and thine more then any all my knights. My good Lord and King ſaid Sir Launcelot, ſo ye be not diſpleaſed, ye ſhall vnderſtand that I and mine haue often done better ſeruice then any other knights haue done you diuers places, and where ye haue been full heard beſtead diuers times, I haue my ſelfe reſcewed you from many dangers, and euer vnto my power I was glad for to pleaſe you and my Lord Sir Gawaine both in Juſts and in turnements, and in battailes ſet both on horſebacke and on foote I haue often reſcewed you and my Lord Sir Gawaine and many moe of your knights in diuers places. For now I will make my auaunt ſaid Sir Launcelot, I will that yee all wit that yet I found neuer no manner of knight, but that I was euer hard for him, and I had done mine vttermoſt thanked be God, how be it I haue beene matched with good knights, as Sir Triſtram and ſir Lamorake, but euer I had a fauour to them and a deeming what they wer. And I take God to record ſaid ſir Lancelot, I was neuer wroth nor greatly heauie with no knight, and I ſaw him buſie about to winne worſhip. And full glad I was euer when I found any knight that might endure me on horſebacke and on foote. How be it Sir Carado of the dolorous toure was a full noble knight and a paſſing ſtrong man, and that wot ye my Lord Sir Gawain. For he might ful wel bee called a noble knight, when he by fine force puled you out of your ſadle and bound ouerthwart his horſe before him to his ſaddle bow.

And

And there my Lord sir Gawaine I rescewed you, and slew him before your face. And I found his brother Sir Torquine in likewise, leading Sir Gaheris your brother bound before him, and there I rescewed your brother, and slew that sir Torquine, and deliuered fortie foure of my Lord Arthurs Knights out of prison. And now I dare say said sir Launcelot, I met neuer with so strong knights, nor so well fighting, as was sir Carados and sir Torquine, for I fought with them to the vttermost. And therefore said sir Launcelot vnto sir Gawaine, me seemeth yee ought of right for to remember this. For and I might haue your good will, I would trust to God to haue my Lord King Arthurs goodgrace.

Chap. CL. VII.

Of the communication betweene Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot* with much other language.

The King may doe as hee will said sir Gawaine But wit thou well Sir Launcelot, thou and I shall neuer bee accorded while wee liue. For thou hast slaine three of my brethren, and twaine of them thou slewest traiterously and piteously, for they beare no harneys against thee, nor none would beare. God would they had beene armed said Sir Launcelot for then had they beene aliue. And wit yee well Sir Gawaine, as for Sir Gareth I loue none of my kinsmen so much as I did him, and euer while I liue said Sir Launcelot, I will bewaile Sir Gareths death, not all onely for the great feare that I haue of you but many causes causeth me to bee sorrowfull. One is, for I made him Knight. Another is I wote well he loued mee aboue all earthly Knights. And the third is, hee was passing noble, true curteous and gentill, and well conditioned. The fourth is, I wist wel anon as I heard that sir Gaheris was dead that I should neuer after haue your loue, but euerlasting warre betweene vs. And also I wist well that ye would cause my lord Arthur for euer to be my mortall foe. And as Iesu be my helpe said sir Lancelot I slew neuer sir Gareth nor sir Gaheris by my wil. But alas that they were vnarmed that vnhappy day. But thus much I offer you said sir Lancelot, if it may please the kings

good grace and you my Lord Sir Gawaine. And first I shall begin at Sandwich and there I shall goe in mee shirt and bare foote, and at euery ten miles end I will found and cause to make a house of religion, of what order ye will assigne me, with an hole couent, to sing ynd to reade day and night in especiall for sir Gareths and sir Gaheris, sake & this shall I performe from Sandwich vnto Caerleill, and euery house shall haue sufficient liuelihood, and this shall I performe while I haue any liuelyhood in christendome, and there is none of all these religious places but they shall be performed, furnished and garnished in all things as an holy place ought to be I promise you faithfully And this Sir Gawaine me thinketh were more fairer and better vnto their soules, then that my most noble Lord Arthur and you should warre on mee, for thereby shall yee get none auaile. Then al the Knights and Ladies that were there wept as they had beene mad. And the teares fell vpon King Arthurs cheeks. sir Launcelot said Sir Gawaine, I haue well heard thy speech and thy great proffers, but wit thou well (let the King doe as it shall please him) I will neuer forgiue thee my brethrens death and in especiall the death of my brother Sir Gareth. And if mine vncle King Arthur will accord with thee, hee shall lose my seruice. For wit thou well that thou art both false to the King and to me. Sir said sir Launcelot, hee beareth not the life that may make that good, And if that yee Sir Gawaine will charge mee with so high a thing, yee must pardon me, for then needs must I answere you. Nay said Sir Gawaine, wee are past that as at this time and that caused the Pope. For he hath charged mine vncle the King, that hee shall take the Queene againe, and for to accord with thee sir Launcelot as for this season, and therfore thou shalt goe safe Sir Launcelot as thou camest. But in this land thou shalt not abide past 15 daies, such warning I giue thee. So the king & we were consented & accorded or thou camst hither. And else said Sir Gawain, wit thou wel that thou shouldest not haue come hither, but if it were maugre thy head. And if that it were not for the Popes commandement I should do battaile with my body against thy body, and proue it vnto thee that thou hast beene false vnto mine vncle King

Arthur

...our and to mee both, and that shall I proue vpon thy body ... thou art departed from hence where soeuer I find thee.

CHAP. CLVIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* departed from King *Arthur* and from Ioyous gard for to goe ouer the sea, and what Knights went with him.

Then sir Launcelot sighed and therewith the teares fell on his cheekes, and then hee said these words. Alas most ... christian Realme, whom I haue loued aboue all other ...almes, and in thee haue I gotten a great part of my worship ... now I shall depart in this wise. Truely me repenteth that ... I came into this Realme that should bee thus shamefully ...ished vndeserued and causeelesse. But fortune is so variable ... the wheele so mutable, there is no constant abiding, and ... may be proued by many old chronicles of noble Hector and ...ylus and Alisaunder the mightie conquerour and many o... moe, when they were most in their royaltie, they alighted ...ell. And so fareth by mee (said sir Launcelot) for in this ...alme I haue had worship, and by me and mine all the whole ... table hath beene encreased more in worship by mee and ... blood then by any other. And therefore wit thou well Sir Gawaine, I may liue as well vpon my lands as any Knight ... is here. And if ye my most renowmed King will come vpon ... lands with your nephew sir Gawaine for to warre vpon me, I must endure you as well as I may, but as for you sir Gawaine, if that yee come there, I beseech you and require you charge mee not with treason nor felony, for and yee doe I must ...were you. Doe thou thy best said sir Gawaine, therefore hie ... fast that thou were gone, and wit thou well we shall soone ... after, and breake the strongest Castle that thou hast vpon ...d. That shall not neede said sir Lancelot. For and I were as ...ulus proudly set as ye are, wit ye well I should meet with ... in the middst of the field. Make ye no more adoe said sir Gawaine, but deliuer the Queene from thee and pight thee lightly ... of this Court. Well said sir Launcelot, and I had wist of

this

this short answere, I would haue aduised mee twice or I had come hither. For and the Quéene had beene so deare to mee as ye noyse her. I durst haue kept her from the fellowship of the best Knights vnder heauen. And then Sir Launcelot said vnto Quéene Guenever, in heareing of the King and all the Knights Madame now I must depart from you and this noble fellowship for euer. And sithence it is so, I beseech you pray for mée, and send me word if ye be noysed with any false tongues, lightly my Lady let mee haue knowledge. And if that any Knights hands may deliuer you by battaile, I shall deliuer you. And so therewith Sir Launcelot kissed the Quéene. And then hee said openly that all they that were there might heare him. Nowlet me se what he be in this place, that dare say the Quéene is not true vnto my Lord King Arthur. Let se who will speake and he dare speake. And therewith hee brought the Quéene vnto the King. And then Sir Launcelot toke his leaue and departed. And there was neither King, Duke nor Earle, Baron nor Knight, Lady nor gentle woman but that they all wept as people out of their wits, except Sir Gawaine. And so when the noble Knight sir Launcelot toke his horse for to ride out of Carleill, there was sobbing, and weeping for pure dole of his departing. And so hee toke his way to Ioyous gard. And afterward hee called it the Doloreus gard. And thus sir Launcelot departed from the Court for euer. And so when hee came to Ioyous gard hee called of his fellowship vnto him, and asked them what they would doe. Then they answered all together with one voice, that they would do as he would do. My faire fellowes said Sir Launcelot, I must depart out of this most noble Realme, and now I shall depart, it grieueth me sore at my heart, for I shall depart with no worship. For a banished man departeth neuer out of no Realme with worship, and that is my heauinesse, for euer I feare after my dayes that they shall cronicle vpon mee that I was banished out of this Realme. And else my faire Lords be yee sure and I had not dread shame, my Lady dame Guenever and I should neuer haue departed a sunder. Then spake many noble Knights, as Sir Palomides, Sir Safire his brother, and Sir Bellanger le brense, and Sir Vre

with

with Sir Lauaine and with many other. Sir and ye be so disposed for to abide in this countrey wee will neuer faile you. And if ye will not to abide in this countrey, there is none of the good knights that be here will faile you for diuers causes. One is this. All we that bee not of your blood shall neuer bee welcome to the Court of King Arthur. And sithence it liketh vs to take part with you in your distresse and heauinesse in the Realme, and you well it shall like vs all well for to goe in other countries with you, and there to take such part as ye doe. My faire lords said Sir Launcelot, I well vnderstand you, and as I can I thanke you, and yee shall vnderstand, as to such lively goods as I am borne vnto, I shall depart it with you in this manner of wise, that is to say, that I shall depart all my lineland and all my lands frely among you, and I my selfe will haue as little as any of you, for I haue sufficient that may long to my person, I will aske none other rich array and I trust to God to maintaine you on my lands, as well as euer I maintained any Knights. Then spake all the Knights at once. Wee haue shame that will leaue you. For wee all vnderstand in this realme will bee now no quiet but euer strife and debate. Now the fellowship of the round table is broken, for by the noble fellowship of the round table was King Arthur borne vp, and by their noblenesse the King and all his realme was in quiet and in rest. And a great part said they all, was because of your great noblenesse.

Chap. CLIX

How Sir *Launcelot* passed ouer the Sea into his owne land, and how he made great Lords of the Knights that went with him,

Surely said Sir Launcelot I thanke you of your good loue. Saying how, be it I wot wel in me was not all the stability of this realme. But in that I might I did my endeuour. And well I am sure I knew many rebellions in my dayes, which by me were peased. I trow we al shal heare of them in short space, and that me sore repenteth. For euer I dread me said Sir Launcelot that Sir Mordred will make trouble. For

hourly putting enuious and cruelly him to trouble. So they
leave accomplete your tale of Sir Launcelot into his lande. And
for to make short tale, they buylded and paied all that would
aske them. And when all thynges departed with Sir
Launcelot at once and made their oblyssons, that they would ne-
uer depart from him for ne all worldes woe. And so they shiped
at Chestre and sailed into Benwicke, some men call it Beyon
and some men call it Beaunis, wherein the bonne of Beaume
is. But for to say the truth, Sir Launcelot and his nephewes
were Lordes of all the realme of Fraunce, and of all the lands
that longed vnto Fraunce, hee and his kinges reioyced it
thoroughout Sir Launcelots noble prowesse. And then Sir Launce-
lot deuised and furnished and garnished all his good townes and
Castles. Then all the people of those lands came vnto Sir Laun-
celot and fell and handes. And so when hee had stablished all
those countries hee shortly called a parliament. And there hee
crowned Sir Lionell King of Fraunce. And hee made Sir Bors
de Ganis he crowned King of all King Claudas lands. And Sir Ector
de Maris which was Sir Launcelots youngest brother, he crow-
ned him King of Benwicke, and also King of all Guian which
was Sir Launcelots owne land. And he made Sir Ector prince
of them all. And thus he parted his honour. Then Sir Launcelot
aduaunced all his noble knights. And firstly he aduaunced these
of his blood. And first hee made Sir Blamore Duke of Limosin
in Guian. And Sir Bleoberis he made him Duke of Poytiers.
And Sir Galihautine he made him Duke of Duuerne. And Sir
Galihodin hee made him Duke of Sentong, And Sir Galihud
he made him Earle of Perigot. And Sir Menadeuke he made
him Earle of Roerge. And Sir Villiers the valiant hee made
him Earle of Bearne. And Sir Hebes le renomes he made him
Earle of Comayng. And Sir Lauaine hee made him Earle of
Armynake. And Sir Yore he made him Earle of Estrake. And
Sir Neropeus he made him Earle of Pardonne. And Sir Pla-
norius he made him Earle of Caise. And Sir Selises of the Do-
lorous Towre he made him Earle of Malaguke, and Sir Melias
de Lile he made him Earle of Tenelank. And Sir Sir Bellan-
gere le Breuse hee made him Earle of Lamuis. And the good

knight

Palamides he made him duke of the countrie of Pa-
and Sir Safere he made him duke of Langedocke. And
Elayne hee gaue him the earledome of Agent. And Sir
hee gaue him the earledome of Surlake. And sir Dinas
the seneschall hee made him duke of Anger. And sir Clarus hee
made him duke of Normandie. Thus Sir Launcelot rewarded
noble knight, and many moe, that mee seemeth it were
long to rehearse.

CHAP. CLX.

How King *Arthur* and sir *Gawaine* made a great hoost ready to goe ouer sea to make warre on Sir *Launcelot*.

WHeare wee sir Launcelot in his lands, & his noble knights
with him, and returne wee againe vnto King Arthur and sir
Gawaine that made a great hoast ready, to the number of three
score thousand, and all things was ready for their shipping to
sayle ouer the sea. And so they shipped at Cardif, And there
King Arthur made Sir Mordred chiefe ruler of all England
and also hee put Queene Guenever vnder his gouernance, for
because sir Mordred was King Arthurs sonne, hee gaue him
charge of all his land, and of his Queene. And so King Arthur
sayled ouer the sea and landed vpon Sir Launcelots land, and
there hee burnt and wasted through the vengeance of sir Ga-
waine all that they might ouer runne. When these tidings came
vnto sir Launcelot that King Arthur and Sir Gawaine were
landed vpon his lands, and that they made great destruction
and waste. Then spake Sir Bors and said. My Lord sir Laun-
celot, it is great shame that wee suffer them thus to riue ouer
our lands. For wit you well, suffer ye them as long as ye will
they will doe you no fauour, and they may handle you. Then
said sir Lionell, which was ware and wise. My Lord sir Lan-
celot, I will giue you this counsaile. Let vs keepe our strong
walled townes vntill they haue hunger and cold, and blow on
their nailes, and then let vs freshly set vpon them, and shred
them downe as sheepe in the field, that all aliaunts may take
ensample for euer how they land vpon our lands. Then spake

King Bagdemagus vnto Sir Launcelot, this your curtesie will shend vs all, and your gentlenesse hath marred all this forrow. For and they thus ouer ride our lands they shall by processe of time bring vs all to nought, whilest wee thus hide vs in holes. Then said the good knight Sir Galihud to Sir Launcelot. Sir here be knights come of kings blood that will not long dwell and they were without the walls, therfore giue vs leaue as wee are knights to meete them in the field, and we shall slay them, that they shall curse the time that euer they came into this countrey. Then speake the seuen brethren of North wales, and ther were seuen noble knights, as a man might seeke in seuen lands or he might find such seuen knights, then they spake all with one voice Sir Launcelot for Christs sake let vs ride out with Sir Galihud, for we beene neuer wont to coure in castels nor in townes. Then spake Sir Launcelot, which was maister and gouernour of them all. My faire Lords wit you well I am full loth to ride out with my knights, for shedding of Christen mens blood. And yet my Lords I vnderstand wee are full bare to sustaine any hoast a while. For the mighty warriours that other whiles made king Claudas and my father king Ban, and mine vncle king Bors for to obey. Now bee it we will as at this time keepe our strong walls, and I shall send a messenger vnto my Lord king Arthur desiring him to take a treatise. For better is peace then alwayes warre. So Sir Launcelot sent forth a damoisel and a dwarfe with her requiring king Arthur to leaue his warre vpon his lands, and so shee start vpon a palfrey, and the dwarfe ranne by her side. And when shee came vnto the pauilion of king Arthur, there she alighted. And there met her a knights whose name was Sir Lucan the butler that said. Faire damosell, come yee from Sir Launcelot du lake. Yea said shee, therefore came I hither for to speake with my Lord king Arthur. Alas said Sir Lucan, my Lord king Arthur would loue Sir Launcelot but sir Gawaine will not suffer him. And then hee said, I pray to God damoisell yee may speede well. For all we that are about the king, would that sir Launcelot did best of any knight liuing. And so with this Lucan led the damosell vnto king Arthur where he sat with Sir Gawaine for to heare what shee would say. So when shee had told her

tale,

the teares began to runne out of King Arthurs eyes. And al his knights were right glad to counsel the King to bee accorded with Sir Launcelot, sauing all only sir Gawaine, and hee said. Fy for shame vncle, what will yee do, will ye now turne againe, sith yee are past thus farre vpon this iourney, all the world will speake of you vilany. Fay said King Arthur, wits yee well sir Gawaine I will doe as yee will aduise mee, and yet mee thinketh said King Arthur his faire profers were not good to bee refused. But sithence that I am come so far vpon this iourney I will that yee giue the damosell her answere. For I may not breake, for her for pitie.

Chap. CLXI.

What message sir *Gawaine* sent vnto sir *Launcelot*, & how King *Arthur* laid siege vnto Benwike and of other matters.

Then sir Gawaine said vnto the damosell thus. Damoisell ye shall say vnto sir Lancelot, that it was but idle labour, for to send to mine vncle. For tell him and hee would haue made any labour for peace, he should haue made it or this time. Also tell him, that now it is to late. And say that sir Gawaine saith him word, and that I promise him by the faith I owe vnto God and vnto the order of knighthood, that I shall neuer leaue him till he hath slaine me or I him: So the damosell wept and departed, and there were many weeping eyes. And sir Lucan brought the damosell vnto her palfray. And so she came vnto sir Launcelot, where as hee was among all his knights. And when Sir Lancelot had heard this answere, then the teares ranne downe by his cheeks. And then his noble knights that stood about him said. Sir Launcelot wherefore make yee such cheare. Think what yee are, and what men we are, and let vs noble knights match them in the middest of the field. That may lightly bee done said Sir Launcelot, but I was neuer so loth to doe battaile, and therefore I pray you faire sirs as yee loue me, be ruled as I wil haue you. For I will alwayes be that noble King that made me knight. And when I may no farther I must needs defend me, and that will bee the more worship for me and for euery of vs, then to compare with the

noble king, whom they all honored. When they held their language, and also that night they stole their rest. And on the morrow early in the dawning of the day, as the knights looked out, they saw how the citie of Benwicke was besieged round about, and fast they began to set up ladders. And then they belled them out of the towne, and beate them mightely from the walls. Then forth sir Gawaine well armed at all points upon a white steed, and he came before the chiefe gate with his speare in his hand crying on high. Sir Launcelot where art thou, is there not one of your proud knights that dare breake a speare with me. Then sir Bors made him ready and came forth out of the towne. And there sir Gawaine encountred with sir Bors. And so he smote sir Bors downe from his horse, & almost he had slaine him, And anon sir Bors was rescued & borne into the towne. Then there came forth sir Lionel brother vnto sir Bors and thought to revenge him. And either fentred their speares and ranne together, and there they met right spitefully. But sir Gawaine was so fiery, that that he smote sir Lionel downe and wounded him there passing sore. And then sir Lionel was relieved and borne into the towne. And thus sir Gawaine came every day and failed not but that hee smote downe one knight or other. So thus they endured well halfe a yeare, and much slaughter of people there was on both parties. Then it befell vpon a day that sir Gawaine came before the gates armed at all pieces vpon a great courser, with a great speare in his hand. And then he cried with a loud voice. Where art thou now thou false traitour sir Launcelot why doest thou hide thy selfe with in hoales and walls like a coward, looke out now thou false traitour knight, and here I shall revenge vpon my body the death of my three brethren. All this language heard sir Launcelot and his kinne every deale and then his knights drew about him, and they said all at once vnto sir Launcelot. Sir Launcelot, now yee must defend you like a knight, or else yee bee shamed for ever. For now ye be called vpon treason, it is time for you to stirre, for yee have slept over long and suffered over much. So God mee helpe said sir Launcelot, I am right heauie of sir Gawaines words, for now he chargeth me with a great

charge

...ge. And therefore I wot it as well as yee, that I must de... ...ng, or else to bee a recreaunt knight. Then sir Launcelot ...mmanded to sadle his strongest horse and bad fetch his ar... ...and bring all vnto the gate of the Toure. And then Sir ...celot spake on high vnto King Arthur and said. My Lord ...ble King which made mee knight wit you well that I ...e beanis for your sake, that ye thus sew vpon mee, and ...es I forbeare you. For I would haue beene reuengeable ...ad haue met you in the middest of the field, and there to ...made your boldest knights full taine. And now I haue ...you halfe a yeare, and haue suffered you and Sir Ga... ...to doo what ye would, and now I may endure it no long... ...must I needes defend my selfe, in so much as Sir Ga... ...hath appealed me of treason, the which is greatly against ...ill, that euer I should fight against any of your blood. But ...I may not forsake it, I am driuen thereto as a beest to o... Then Sir Gawaine said vnto Sir Launcelot. Sir Laun... ...and thou darest doe battaile, leaue thy babling and come ...and let vs ease our hearts. Then Sir Launcelot began to ...him lightly and mounted vpon his horse. And either of ...knights gat great speares in their hands, and the hoast ...rode still apart. And the noble knights came out of ...by a great number. In so much that when King Ar... ...the number of men and knights, hee meruailed and ...himselfe. Alas that euer Sir Launcelot was against me ...I see that hee hath forborne me. And so the couenant ...made, there should no man come nigh them, nor deale ...them, till that one were dead or yelden.

Chap. CLXII.

How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot*, did battaile together, and how Sir *Gawaine* was hurt.

Then Sir Gawaine and Launcelot departed a great way in ...under. And then they came together with all their horses ...as fast as they might runne, and either smote other in ...middest of their sheelds. But the knights were so strong,

and

and their speares so bigge that their horses might not endure their buffets. And so their horses fell to the earth. Then they auoided their horses, and dressed their shields before them. Then they stode together, and gaue many sadde strokes vpon diuers places of their bodyes, that the blood braste out of many places. Then had sir Gawaine such a grace and gift which an holy man had giuen him, that euery day in the yeare from vndertne till high none, his might encreased those three houres as much as tyce his owne strength. And that caused Sir Gawaine to winne great honour. And for his sake King Arthur made an ordinance that all manner of battayles for any quarels that should bee done before King Arthur, they should begin at vndertne. And all this was done for sir Gawains sake. That by likelyhad if that Sir Gawaine were on the one partie he shold haue the better hand in battaile while that his strength endured three houres, but there were but few knights that time liuing that knew this vantage that Sir Gawaine had, but king Arthur all onely. Then Sir Launcelot fought with Sir Gawaine, and when sir Lancelot felt his might euermore encreas Sir Launcelot had of him great wonder, and dread him sore to be shamed. For he wend when he felt Sir Gawain double his strength that he had been a fende, non earthly man, wherfore Sir Launcelot traced and trauersed and couered himselfe with his shield, and kept his might and his breath during three houres. And that while Sir Gawaine gaue him many sad bunts and many strokes that all knights that beheld Sir Launcelot, meruailed how he might endure him. But ful little vnderstood they the trauaile that sir Launcelot had for to endure him. And then when it was past none, Sir Gawaine had no more but his owne might. Then when Sir Launcelot felt him so come downe then began he to stretch himselfe vp, and stood nere Sir Gawaine, and said to him these words: My Lord Sir Gawain, now I feele that yee haue done, now my Lord Sir Gawaine I must doe my part, for many great and grieuous strokes I haue endured you this day with paine. Then Sir Launcelot began to double his strokes, and gaue Sir Gawaine many a buffet vpon the helmet, that he fell downe on his side, and then sir

Launcelot

Launcelot drew his sword to haue slaine him. Why with drawest thou thy sword said Sir Gawaine, now turne againe traitour Knight and defend me. For and thou leaue mee thus when I am whole I will giue battaile with thee againe. Sir I shal endure you by the grace of God said Sir Launcelot, But wit you well Sir Gawaine, I will neuer thee smite a fellen Knight. And so Sir Launcelot went into the Citie, and Sir Gawaine was borne into one of King Arthurs pauilions. And anon there was leaches brought to him, which searched his wound, and salued it with soft oyntments. And then Sir Launcelot said. Now haue good day my Lord the King. For wit ye well ye shall winne no worship at these walls. And if I would bring out my Knights, there should many a man die. Therefore my Lord King Arthur remember you of old kindnesse, and how so euer I fare Ihesu be your guide in all places.

Chap. CLXIII.

Of the sorrow that King *Arthur* made for the warre, and of another battaile, where also Sir *Gawaine* had the worse.

Alas said the King that euer this vnhappie warre began, for euer sir Launcelot forbeareth me in all places, and in likewise my kinne, and that is seene this day by my nephew Sir Gawaine. Then King Arthur fell sicke for sorrow of Sir Gawaine that was so sore hurt, and because of the warre betweene him and Sir Launcelot. So then they of King Arthurs part kept the siege with little warre and small force. And they within kept their walls, and defended them when nede was. Thus Sir Gawaine lay sicke about three weekes in his tent, with all manner of leach-craft that might be had. And as soone as Sir Gawaine might goe and ride, he armed him at al points and start vpon a courser, and gat a speare in his hand. And so became riding before the chiefe gate of Benwike, and there he cried on high. Where art thou sir Launcelot, come forth thou false traitour Knight and recreaunt, for I am here Sir Gawaine will proue this that I say on thee. All this language Sir Launcelot heard, and then hee said thus. sir Gawaine, mee re-

sawest thy selfe sitting, thou ye hadst lost halfe of your langage. For wit ye well sir Gawaine, I loued you might, and all that yee may me. And well yee wote sir Gawaine, that yee mais not greatly hurt mee. Come doune thou traitour knight and make it good contrary with thy hands, for it mishapned mee the last battaile to be hurt of thy hands, therfore wit thou well that I am come this day to make amends. For I wene this day to lay thee as low as thou laidest mée. Jesu defend me said sir Launcelot, that euer I should bée so far in your danger as yée haue béene in mine. For then my dayes were at an end. But sir Gawaine, said sir Launcelot yée shall not thinke that I tary long but if thence that yee so vnknightly call mée of treason, yee shall haue both your hands full of mée. And then sir Launcelot armed him at all points and mounted vpon his horse, and gate him a great speare in his hand, and rode out at the gate. And both the hoasts were assembled, of them without, and of them within, and stood in aray full manly. And both parties were charged for to hold them still, to see and behold the battaile of these two noble knights And then they laid their speares in their rests, and they ranne together as thunder. And sir Gawaine brake his speare vpon sir Launcelot in an hundred pétes vnto his hand. And sir Launcelot smote him with a greater might, that sir Gawaines horse fete reised, and so the horse and he fell to the earth. Then sir Gawaine full quickly auoided his horse, and put his shield before him, and egerly drew his sword, and bad sir Launcelot alight traitour knight, for though this maieres sonne hath failed me wite thou well that a Kings sonne and a Quénes sonne shall not faile thee. Then sir Launcelot auoided his horse, and dressed his shield before him, and drew his sword. And so they stood together, and gaue many sad strokes, that all men on both parties had thereof passing great wonder. But when sir Launcelot felt sir Gawaines might so meruailously encreased, hee then withheld his courage and his wind and kept himselfe wonderous couert of his might. And vnder his shield hee traised trauersed here and there, for to breake sir Gawaines strokes and his courage. And sir Gawaine enforced him with all his might and power to destroy sir

Launcelot,

Launcelot. For euer as Sir Gawaines might encreased, right so encreased his wind and his will will. Thus sir Gawaine did great paine vnto Sir Launcelot three houres continually, that Sir Launcelot had great paine to defend himselfe. And after that the three houres were passed, then Sir Launcelot felt verily that Sir Gawaine was come to his owne proper might and strength, and that his great power was done. Then sir Launcelot said vnto Sir Gawaine. Now haue I well proued you Sir, that yee are a full dangerous Knight, and a wonderfull man of your might and many wonderfull deeds haue you done in your dayes for by your might encreasing yee haue deceiued many a noble and valiant Knight, and now I feele that ye haue done your mighty deed. Now wit you well I must do my deeds. And then sir Launcelot stood neere Sir Gawaine and doubled his strokes, and Sir Gawaine defended him mightely. But nevertheless Sir Launcelot smote such a stroke vpon Sir Gawaines helme and vpon the old wound, that sir Gawaine sanke downe vpon his one side in a sowne. And anon as hee was awake hee waued and fewmed at Sir Launcelot there as he lay and said. Traitour Knight wite thou well that I am not yet slaine, come thou neere and performe this battaile to the vttermost. I will no more doe, then I haue ynough said Sir Launcelot, for when I see you on foot I will doe battaile with you all the while I see you stand on your feete, but for to smite a wounded man, that may not stand God defend me from such a shame. And then he turned him and went his way toward the towne, and sir Gawaine euer more calling him traitour Knight, and said. Wit thou well Sir Launcelot when I am hole I shall do battaile with thee againe, for I shal neuer leaue thee till that one of vs bee slaine.

Thus as this siege endured, and as Sir Gawaine lay sicke there a moneth. And when hee was well recouered and ready within three daies to doe battaile againe with sir Launcelot there came ryding vnto King Arthur from England, that made King Arthur and all his hoast to remoue.

Chap. CLXIV.

How Sir *Mordred presumed* and tooke on him to bee King of England and would haue married the Queene.

AS Sir Mordred was ruler of all England hee caused letters to be made as though they came from beyond the sea, and the letters specified that king Arthur was slaine in battaile with Sir Launcelot, wherfore sir Mordred made a parlament, and called the Lords together and there he made them to chuse him king and so hee was crowned at Caunterbury and held a feast there fifteene daies, And afterward hee drew him to Winchester, and there hee toke Queene Gueneuer, and said plainely that hee would wedde her which was his vncles wife and his fathers wife. And so hee made ready for the feast, and a day prefixt that they should bee wedded. Wherfore Queene Gueneuer was passing heauy, but shee durst not discouer her heart, but speake faire and agreed to Sir Mordred will. Then she desired of sir Mordred for to goe to London for to bye all maner thing that belonged vnto the wedding. And because of her faire speech, Sir Mordred trusted her well enough and gaue her leaue to goe And when shee came to London, sodeinly in all hast possible, she stuffed it with all manner of vittaile, and well garnished it with men and so kept it. Then when sir Mordred wist and vnderstood how he was deceiued he was passing wroth out of measure. And to make short tale hee went and laid a mighty siege about the Toure of London, & made many great assaults thereat, and threw many great engines vnto them, and shot great gunnes. But all might not preuaile Sir Mordred. For Queene Gueneuer would neuer for faire speech nor for foule trust to come in his hands againe. And then came the bishop of Cnnterbury, the which was a noble clarke and an holy man, and thus he said to sir Mordred. Sir what will yee doe, will yee first displease God, and after shame your selfe and all knighthood. Is not king Arthur your vncle, no further but your mothers brother, and on her himselfe king Arthur begate you vpon his owne sister, therefore how may yee wed your fathers

wife.

false, sayd the noble clarke leaue this opinion, or else I shall cursse you with booke, bell, and candell. Do thy worst said sir Mordred, wit thou well that I vtterly defie thee. Sir said the bishop, I shall not feare mee to doe that I ought to doe. Also where as yee noise that my Lord King Arthur is slaine, it is not so, and therfore yee will make an abhominable worke in this land. Peace thou false priest said sir Mordred, for and thou speake me any more I shall make thy head to be stricken off. So the bishop departed and did the cursse in the most orgulouest wise that might be done. And then sir Mordred sought the bishop of Canterbury for to haue slaine him. And when the bishop heard that he fled, and tooke part of his goods with him, and went nigh vnto Glastenbury, and there hee was a religious hermit in a chappell, and liued in pouerty, and in holy praiers. For well be vnderstood that a mischieuous warre was nere at hand. Then sir Mordred sought vpon Queene Gueneuer by letters and sonds, and by faire meanes and foule for to haue her to come out of the toure of London. But all this auailed him not, for shee answered him shortly, openly, and priuely, that shee had leuer slay her selfe, then to be maried with him. Then came word to Sir Mordred that King Arthur had raised the siege from sir Launcelot and that hee was comming home ward with a great hoast, for to be auenged vpon sir Mordred. Wherefore sir Mordred made to write letters vnto all the barrony of this land, and much people drew vnto him, for then was the common voice among them, that with King Arthur was none other like but warre and strife, and with Sir Mordred was great ioy and blisse. Thus was King Arthur depraued and euill said of. And many there were that King Arthur had made of nought, and had giuen them lands, might not say of him then a good word.

Lo yee all Englishmen see what a mischiefe here was, for hee that was the noblest King and Knight of the world, and most loued the fellowship of noble Knights and men of worship and by him they were all vpholden. Now might not we Englishmen hold vs content with him. Lo this was the old custome and vsage of this land. And also men say, that we of this

land haue not yet left nor forgotten the custome and vsage. Alas alas this is a great default of vs English men, for there may nothing please vs no tearme. And so fared the people at that time. For they were better pleased with Sir Mordred then they were with King Arthur, and much people drew vnto Sir Mordred, and said they would abide with him for better and for worse. And so Sir Mordred drew with a great hoast toward Douer, for there he heard say that King Arthur would arriue. And so hee thought to beate his owne father from his lands. And the most part of all England held with Sir Mordred the people were so new fangled.

CHAP. CLXV.

How after that King *Arthur* had tidings, he returned and came to Douer, where Sir *Mordred* met him to let his landing, and of the death of Sir *Gawaine*.

AND so as Sir Mordred was at Douer with his hoast, there came King Arthur with a great nany of ships, galies and caraks. And there was Sir Mordred ready waiting vpon his landing, to let his owne father to land vpon the land that he was King off. Then was there launcing of great boates and small, and all were full of noble men of armes. And there was much slaughter of gentle knights, and many a full bold Baron was laid full low on both parties. But King Arthur was so couragious, that there might no manner of knight let him to land, and his knights fiercly followed him. And so they landed maugre Sir Morered and all his power, and put Sir Mordred back that he fled and all his people. So when this battaile was done, King Arthur let bury his people that were dead. And then was the noble knight sir Gawaine found in a great boate lying more then halfe dead. When King Arthur wist that Sir Gawaine was laid so low, he went into him, and there the king made sorrow out of measure and tooke Sir Gawaine in his armes, and thrice hee sowned. And then hee came to himselfe againe hee said. Alas my sisters sonne, here now thou liest the man in the world that I loued most, and now is my ioy gone.

For

Now my nephew sir Gawaine I wil discouer me vnto your person. In sir Launcelot and you I most had my ioy and mine affiance, and now haue I lost my ioy of you both, wherefore all mine earthly ioy is gone from me. My vncle King Arthur said Sir Gawaine, wit you well that my deathes day is come, and all is through mine owne hastinesse and wilfulnesse, for I am smitten vpon the old wound that Sir Launcelot du lake gaue me, of the which I fele that I must die, and if Sir Launcelot had bene with you as hee was, this vnhaphie warre had neuer begun and of all this I my selfe am causer, for sir Launcelot and his blood through their prowesse, held all your cankered enemies in subiection and danger. And now said sir Gawain, ye shall misse Sir Launcelot. But alas I would not accord with him, and therefore said Sir Gawaine, I pray you faire vncle that I may haue paper, pen, and inke, that I may write vnto Sir Launcelot a letter with mine owne hands. And when paper and inke was brought, Sir Gawaine was set vp weakely by King Arthur, for hee had bene shriuen a little before, and hee wrote thus vnto Sir Launcelot floure of all noble Knights that euer I heard of or sawin my dayes.

I Sir Gawaine King Lots sonne of Orkeney, sister sonne vnto the noble King Arthur send vnto thee greeting and let thee haue knowledge, that the tenth day of May, I was smitten vpon the old wound which thou gauest mee before the Citie of Wenwicke and through the same wound that thou gauest mee I am come vnto my death day, and I will that all the world wit that I Sir Gawaine Knight of the round table sought my death & not through thy deseruing, but it was mine owne seeking, wherefore I beseech thee Sir Launcelot for to returne againe vnto this realme and see my tombs, and pray some prayer more or lesse for my soule. And that same day that I wrote this letter, I was hurt to the death in the same wound the which I had of thy hands Sir Launcelot. For of a more nobler man might I not bee slaine. Also sir Launcelot for all the loue that euer was betweene vs, make no tarying, but come ouer the sea in all the haste that thou maiest with thy noble knights, and rescew that noble King that made thee Knight, that is my

Lord

Lord and vncle King Arthur, for hee is full straightly bestod with a false traitour, which is my false brother Sir Mordred and he hath let crowne himselfe King, and he would haue wedded my Lady Quæns Gueneuer, and so had he done, if shee had not put her selfe in the toure of London. And so the tenth day of Maylast past, my Lord and vncle King Arthur and we al landed vpon them at Douer and there we put that false traitour sir Mordred to flight. And there it misfortuned me for to be stricken vpon thy stroke. And at the date of this letter was written but two houres and halfe before my death, written with mine owne hand, and so subscribed with part of my heart blood. And I require thee as thou art the most famost Knight of the world that thou wilt see my tombe. And then Sir Gawaine wept, and also King Arthur wept. And then they sowned both, and when they awaked both, the King made Sir Gawaine to receiue his Sauiour. And then Sir Gawaine prayed the King to send for sir Launcelot and to cherish him aboue all other Knights. And so at the houre of none Sir Gawaine betoke his soule into the hands of our Lord God. And then the King let bury him in a chappell within the Castle of Douer. And there yet vnto this day all men may see the skull of Sir Gawaine, and the same wound is seene that Sir Launcelot gaue him in battaile. Then was it told to King Arthur that Sir Mordred had pight a new field vpon Barendowne. And on the morrow the King rode thither to him, and there was a great battaile betweene them. And much people were slaine on both parts. But at the last king Arthurs partie stood best, and Sir Mordred and his partie fled vnto Canterbury.

Chap. CLXVI.

How after Sir *Gawaines* goast appeared vnto King *Arthur*, and warned him that he should not fight as at that day

And then the King searched all Townes for his Knights that were slaine, and made to bury them. And those that were sore wounded he caused them to be salued with soft salues Then much people drew vnto King Arthur, and said that Sir Mordred

Mordred warred on King Arthur wrongfully. And then the noble King drew him and with his hoast downe vnto the sea side, vnto Sandwich, and there was a day assigned betweene King Arthur and Sir Mordred, and they should meete vpon a downe beside Salisbury and not farre from the sea side, and this day was assigned vpon a Munday after Trinitie sunday, whereof King Arthur was passing glad that hee might be auenged vpon that traitour Sir Mordred. Then Sir Mordred sent much people about London, for they of Kent Southsex and Southery, Essex and Suffolke, and of Norfolke held the most part with Sir Mordred, and many a noble Knight drew vnto Sir Mordred, and vnto King Arthur, but they that loued Sir Launcelot drew vnto Sir Mordred.

Also vpon Trinitie sunday at night King Arthur dreamed a right wonderfull dreame, and that was this. That him thought hee sate vpon a chaflet in a chaire, and the chaire was fastened to a wheele, and there vpon sate King Arthur in the richest cloth of gold that might bee made. And the King thought there vnder him fast from him a hideous and a deepe blacke water, and therein was all manner of serpents and vgsome and wild beasts foule and horrible. And suddainely the King thought that the wheele turned vp-side downe, and that he fell among the serpents and wilde beasts, and euery beast took him by a limme. And then the King cried as hee lay in his bed and slept, helpe.

And then Knights Squires and yeomen awaked the King and then hee was so amazed, that hee wist not where hee was. And then hee fell in a slumbering againe, not sleeping nor throughly waking. So King Arthur thought that there came Sir Gawaine vnto him verely, with a number of fayre Ladies with him, and so when King Arthur saw him hee said. Welcome my sisters sonne, I weend thou hadst beene dead, and now I see thee aliue, much am I beholding vnto almightie Iesu. Oh faire nephew and my sisters sonne, what bee these Ladies that bee come hither with you. Sir said Sir Gawaine, all these bee the Ladies for whom I haue fought when I was a man liuing. And all these are those that I did battaile for in a right-

wise quarrell. And God hath giuen them that grace at their great prayer, that it is likelihode for them, that they should haue the better day, thus much hath God giuen me leaue for to warne you of your death, for and ye fight as to morrow with sir Mordred, as hath ye made assigned, doubt yee not ye must bee slaine, and the most part of your people on both parties. And for this great grace and goodnesse that Almighty Ihesu hath vnto you, and for pitie of your enbeseny mee other good men, that there should bee slaine, God hath sent mee vnto you of his most special grace for to giue you warning, that in no wise yee doe battaile as to morrow, but that yee take a treatise for a moneth hence, and proffer him largely, so as to morrow to bee put in delay, for within a moneth shall come sir Launcelot with all his noble knights and shall rescue you worshipfully, and slay sir Mordred and all that euer will hold with him.

Then sir Gawaine and all the Ladies vanished. And anon the king called his barons, knights, squires, and yeomen, and shewed them plainly the sweuen, and then euery lord told other what he had dreamed. And when they were come to the king, then told him his vision, what sir Gawaine had told him, and warned him that if he fought on the morrow he should be slain. Then the king commanded sir Lucan the butler and his brother sir Bedeuere, and two Bishops with them, and charged them in any wise if they might take a treatise for a moneth with sir Mordred, and spare not to proffer him lands and goods as much as yee thinke best. So they departed and came to sir Mordred, where he had a great host of an hundred thousand men. And there entreated sir Mordred long time, and at the last sir Mordred was agreed to haue Cornewaile and Kent by king Arthurs dayes. And after the dayes of king Arthur to haue all England to his obeysaunce.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Howe by misaduenture of an adder the Battaile began where Sir Mordred was slaine, and King *Arthur* wounded to death.

Then were they condescended that King Arthur and Sir Mordred should meete betweene both their hosts, and euery of them should bring fourteene persons. And they came with this word vnto King Arthur. And then said hee, I am glad that this is done. And so hee went into the field. And when king Arthur should depart, hee warned all his host that and they saw any sword drawen, looke that yee come on fiercely, and slay that traitour Sir Mordred, for in no wise trust him. In like wise Sir Mordred did warne his host that if ye see any manner of sword drawen, looke that yee come on fiercely, and so slay all that euer standeth before you. For in no wise I will not trust for this treatise. For I know well that my father will bee auenged vpon me. And so they were agreed and accorded thoroughly and wine was set, and they dranke. Right so came an adder out of a little heath bush, and it stung a Knight on the foote. And when the Knight felt him stung, he looked downe and saw the adder, and then hee drew his sword to slay the adder, and thought of none other harme. And when the hosts on both parties saw that sword drawen they blew beames, trumpets, and hornes, and shouted grimly. And so both hosts dressed them together, and King Arthur took his horse and said: Alas this vnhappy day. And so rode hee to his part. And so Sir Mordred did in like wise. And neuer was there seene a more dolefuller battaile in no christian land. For there was but rashing and riding, foyning and striking, and many a grim word was there spoken either to other and many a deadly stroke. But alway King Arthur rode throughout the battaile of Sir Mordred many times and did there right nobly as a noble King should doe. And at all times hee neuer fainted. And Sir Mordred that day put him in deuoir and in great perill. And thus they fought all the long day and neuer stinted till the noble Knights was laid to the cold ground. And euer they fought still till it was nigh night, and

by that time was there an hundred thousand laid dead vpon the bowne. Then was king Arthur wroth out of measure, when hee saw his people so slaine from him. Then the king looked about him and then was hee ware that of all his host, and of all his good knights were left no moe aliue but two knights, that was Sir Lucan the butler and his brother Sir Bedwere his brother, and they were right sore wounded. Jesu mercy said king Arthur, where are all my noble knights become. Alas that euer I should see this dolefull day. For now said king Arthur, I am come vnto mine end. But would to God that I wist where that traitour Sir Mordred is which hath caused all this mischiefe. Then was king Arthur ware where Sir Mordred leaned vpon his sword among a great heepe of dead men. Now giue me my speare said king Arthur to Sir Lucan, for yonder I haue espied the traitour which hath wrought all this woe. Sir let him be said Sir Lucan, for hee is vnhappy, and if yee passe this vnhappy day, yee shall bee right well reuenged vpon him. My good Lord remember well your dreame that yee had this night, and what the spirit of Sir Gawaine told you this night, yet God of his great goodnesse hath preserued you hither, therfore for Gods sake my Lord leaue off by this. For blessed bee God yee haue wonne the field. For heere wee be three on liue, and with Sir Mordred is none aliue. And if yee leaue off now this wicked day of destinie is done. Betide me death betide me life said the king, now I see him yonder alone, hee shall neuer escape my hands, for at a better vantage shall I neuer haue him. God speed you well said Sir Bedwere. Then king Arthur gate his speare in both his hands and ranne toward Sir Mordred, crying. Traitour now is thy death day come. And when Sir Mordred heard king Arthur, hee ran vnto him with his sword drawen in his hand, and there king Arthur smote Sir Mordred vnder the shield, with a foine of his speare throughout the body more then a fadom. And when Sir Mordred felt that hee had his death wound he thrust himselfe with all the might that hee had vpto the end of king Arthurs speare with his sword that hee held in both his hands on the side of the head, that the sword pierced the helmet & the brain pan. And therwith Sir Mordred fell

downe

[illegible] fell to the earth, and the noble King Arthur fell [illegible] to the earth, and there he sowned oftentimes. And [illegible] Lucan and Sir Beduere oftentimes heaued him vp, and so weakly they laid him betweene them both vnto a little chappell not farre from the sea side. And when the King was there, he thought him well eased. Then heard they people crie in the field. Now go then Sir Lucan said the King, and doe me to wite what betokeneth that noise in the field. So Sir Lucan departed, and he was grieuously wounded in many place, and so as he went he saw and harkned by the moone light, how the pillers and robbers were come into the field, for to pill & robbe many a noble knight of brooches and beads, of many a good ring, and of many a rich iewell. And who that were not dead all out, there they slew them for to haue their harneis and their riches. And when Sir Lucan vnderstood this worke, hee came vnto the King as soone as he might, and told him all that he had heard and seene. Therefore by mine aduise said sir Lucan it is best that wee bring you vnto some towne. I would it were so said the King.

Chap CLXVIII.

How King *Arthur* commaunded to cast his sword Excalibur in the water and how hee was deliuered vnto ladies in a barge.

But I may not stand my head aketh so. Ah Sir Launcelot said King Arthur, this same day haue I sore missed thee: Alas that euer I was against thee, for now haue I my death, whereof Sir Gawaine warned me in my dreame. Then sir Lucan tooke vp King Arthur on the one part, and Sir Beduere on the other part, and in the lifting, the King sowned. And Sir Lucan fell in a sowne with that lift that some of his guts fell out of his body. And therewith the noble knights heart brast. And when king Arthur came to himselfe againe, he beheld sir Lucan how he lay froming at the mouth, and part of his bowels fell to his feete. Alas said King Arthur, this is vnto me a full heauy sight, for to see this noble Duke so to die for my sake, for hee would haue holpen me, that had more neede of helpe then I haue. Alasher would not complaine him, his heart was so set

me to helpe me. Now Iesu haue mercy vpon his soule. Then sir Bedivere wept for the death of his brother. Leave this weeping and mourning said King Arthur, for all this will not availe mee. For wit thou well I might liue my selfe, the death of sir Lucan it would greeue me euermore. But my time hieth fast said King Arthur vnto sir Bedivere, therefore take thou Excalibur my good sword, and go with it vnto yonder waters side. And when thou commest there, I charge thee throw my sword into that water, and come again and tell me what thou shalt see there. My Lord said sir Bedivere your commande shall be done, and lightly bring you word again. And so sir Bedivere departed, and by the way he beheld that noble sword, whereof the pummell and the haft were all of pretious stones. And then hee said to himselfe. If I throw this rich sword into the water, thereof shall neuer come good, but harme and losse. And then sir Bedivere hid Excalibur vnder a tree, and as soone as hee might he came againe vnto King Arthur, and said hee had beene at the water, and had throwen the sword into the water. What sawest thou there said the King. Sir said he, I saw nothing but waues and wind. That is vntruely said of thee said King Arthur. Therefore goe thou lightly and doe my command, as thou art to mee lefe and deere, speare not but throw it in. Then Sir Bedivere returned againe, and tooke the sword in his hand. And then him thought it sinne and shame to throw away that noble sword. And so after hee hid the sword and returned againe, and told to the King that hee had beene at the water and done his command. What saw yee there said the King. Sir said hee I saw nothing but the water wap and waues wanne. Ah traitour vntrue said King Arthur, now hast thou betraied me two times who would haue wend that thou that hast beene vnto me so selfe and deere, and thou art named a noble Knight, and wouldest betray mee for the rich sword. But now goe againe lightly, for thy long tarying putteth me in great ieopardie of my life, for I haue taken cold. And but if thou doe as I commaund thee and if euer I may see thee, I shall slay thee with mine owne hands, for thou wouldest for my rich sword see me dead. Then sir Bedivere departed, and went to the sword, and lightly tooke it vp

and

and went to the waters side, and there hee bound the girdell a bout the hilts. And then hee threw the sword into the water as farre as hee might. And there came an arme and an hand aboue the water and met it and caught it, and so shooke it thrise and brandished.

And then the hand vanished away with the sword in the water. So sir Bediuere came againe to the king and told him what he had seene. Alas said the king, helpe me from hence, for I dread me I haue tarried ouer long. Then sir Bediuere tooke king Arthur vpon his backe, and so went with him to the waters side. And when they were at the waters side euen there by the banke houed a little barge, with many faire Ladies in it. And among them all was a Queene, and all they had blacke hoods, and they wept and shriked when they saw king Arthur.

Now put mee into the barge said the king. And so hee did softly, and there receiued him three Queenes with great mourning. And so those three Queenes set them downe, and in one of their laps king Arthur laide his head. And then that Queene said, Ah deare brother why haue ye tarried so long from me. Alas this wound on your head hath taken ouer much cold. And so then they rowed from the land. And sir Bediuer beheld all those ladies goe from him. Then sir Bediuere cried, Ah my Lord Arthur what shall become of me now ye goe from me, & leaue me here alone among mine enemies. Comfort thy selfe said king Arthur, and do as well as thou maiest, for in mee is no trust for to trust in, for I will into the vale of Auilion, for to heale me of my grieuous wound. And if thou neuer heere more of mee, pray for my soule. But euermore the Queenes and the Ladies wept and shriked that it was pittie for to heare them. And as soone as sir Bediuere had lost the sight of the barge, hee wept and wailed, and so tooke the forrest, and so he went all the night, and in the morning hee was ware be-tweene two hills, of a Chappell and an hermitage.

CHAP.

Chap. CLXIX.

How Sir *Bediuere* found King *Arthur* dead on the morrow in an hermitage, and how he abode there with the hermit.

Then was Sir Bediuere glad and thither hee went. And when hee came into the chappell, hee saw where lay an hermit groueling vpon all foure there fast by a tombe newly grauen. When the hermit saw Sir Bediuere, hee knew him well, for he was but a little before Bishop of Canterbury, that Sir Mordred had banished away. Sir said Sir Bediuere what man is there buried that ye pray so fast for. My faire sonne said the hermit, I wot not verily but by deeming, but this night at midnight heere came a great number of Ladies, which brought this dead corpes, and prayed mee to bury him. And heere they offered an hundred tapers, and gaue me an hundred besaunts. Alas said Sir Bediuere that was my Lord King Arthur that heere lyeth buried in this Chappell. Then Sir Bediuere sowned. And when hee awoke, hee prayed the hermite that hee might abide with him heere still to liue with fasting and prayers, for from hence will I neuer gae said Sir Bediuere by my will, but all the dayes of my life heere to pray for my Lord King Arthur. Ye are welcome to mee said the hermite, for I know you better then yee weene that I doe. For yee are that bold Bediuere, and the noble Duke Sir Lucan the butler was your owne brother.

Then Sir Bediuere told the hermite all as yee heard before. So Sir Bediuere abode there still with the hermite, which had beene before the Bishop of Canterbury. And there Sir Bediuere put vpon him poore cloathes and serued the hermite full lowly in fasting and in prayers. This of King Arthur I finde no more written in my copie of the certaintie of his death. But thus was hee led away in a barge wherein were three Queenes. That one was King Arthurs sister Morgan le fay. The other was the Queene of Northgalis. And the third was the Queene of the Waste lands, and there was Nimue the chiefe Lady of the Lake which had wedded Sir Pelleas the

good

good Knight and this Lady had done much for King Arthur for shee would neuer suffer Sir Pelleas to bee in no place whereas hee should bee in danger of his life. And so hee lived to the vttermost of his dayes with her in great rest. More of the death of King Arthur could I neuer find, but that Ladies brought him vnto the burials. And such one was buried there, that the hermite bare witnesse, that some times was Bishop of Canterbury. But yet the hermite knew not of a certaine that it was verely the body of King Arthur. For this tale Sir Bediuere Knight of the round table made it plainly to be written.

Chap. CLXX.

Of the opinion of some men, of the death of King *Arthur*, and how Queene *Guenenuer* made her a Nunne in Almesbury.

Some men yet say in many parts of England that King Arthur is not dead, but by the will of our Lord Ieſu Christ into an other place. And men say that hee will come againe, and hee shall winne the holy Crosse. I will not say that it shall bee so, but rather I will say, that where in this world hee changed his life. But many men say that there is written vpon his tombe this verse. Hic iacet *Arthurus* rex quondam, rexq; futurus.

Thus leaue wee here Sir Bediuere with the hermit, that dwelled that time in a chappell beside Glastinbury, and there was his hermitage. And so they liued in prayers and fastings and great abstinence. And when Queene Guenenuer vnderstood that her Lord King Arthur was slaine, and all the noble Knights Sir Mordred and all the remnant, then shee stole away, and fiue Ladies with her. And so shee went to Almesbury, and there shee let make her selfe a Nunne and ware white cloathes and blacke. And great pennance shee tooke as euer did sinfull Lady in this land, and neuer creature could make her merry, but liued

Chap. XXI.

How when Sir Launcelot heard of the death of King Arthur and of Sir Gawaine, he came into England.

And when he heard in his countrey that Sir Mordred was crowned King in England, and made warre against King Arthur his owne father, and would not let him to land in his owne land. Also it was told Sir Launcelot how that Sir Mordred had laid siege about the Tower of London, because the Queene would not wed him. Then

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

your complaints said Sir Bors, and first reuenge you of the death of Sir Gawaine, and it will bee well done that yee goe to Sir Gawaines tombe, and seruidly that yee reuenge my Lord King Arthur and Dame Guenever, I thanke you said Sir Launcelot for euer yee will my worship.

Then they made them ready in all the haste that might bee with ships and galleys with Sir Launcelot and his host vnto passe into England. And so hee passed ouer the Sea, and arriued at Douer. And there hee landed with seuen Kings, and their number was hideous to behold. Then Sir Launcelot enquired of the men of Douer where King Arthur was become.

Then the people told him how that hee was slaine with Sir Mordred and an hundred thousand died vpon a day, and how Sir Mordred gaue King Arthur there the first battaile at his Landing and there was the good Knight Sir Gawaine slaine, and on the morrow Sir Mordred fought with King Arthur vpon Barraine downe, and there King Arthur put Sir Mordred to the worse. Alas said Sir Launcelot this is the heauiest tidings that euer came to me. Now faire Sirs said Sir Launcelot, I beseech you shew me the tombe of Sir Gawaine.

And then certaine people of the towne brought him to the Castle of Douer, and shewed him the tombe of Sir Gawaine. Then Sir Launcelot kneeled downe and wept and prayed full heartely for his soule. And that night hee made a feast, and al they that would come had as much flesh and fish, wine and Ale as they might eate and drinke, and euery man and woman had twelue pence came who would. Thus with his owne hands dealed he his money in a mourning gowne. And euer hee wept and prayed them to pray for the soule of Sir Gawaine. And on the morrow all the Priests and clarkes that might be gotten in the countrey came there, and sang masse of Requiem. And there Sir Launcelot offered first, and hee offered an hundred pound,

and then the seuen Kings offered vnto them a pace: [illegible] and so departed from the company to night. And Sir Launcelot lay all night vpon his tombe in prayers and deuotion. And vpon the third day Sir Launcelot called vnto him the Kings, Dukes, Earles, Barrons and Knights, and thus hee said, My faire Lords I thanke you all of your comming hither into this country with me. But you come to late, and that shall repent you all while I liue, but against death there may no man rebell. But sith it is so said sir Launcelot I will my selfe ride and seeke my Lady Queene Guenever, for as I heare say, shee hath had much paine and great disease, and I haue heard say that shee is fled into the west countrey, therefore yee all shall abide mee heere, and but if I come againe within fifteene dayes, then take your ships and depart into your countries. For I will doe as I haue said to you.

CHAP. CLXXII.

How Sir *Launcelot* departed for to seeke Queene *Guenever* and how hee found her at Almesbury.

THen came Sir Bors de Ganis and said, My Lord Sir Launcelot what thinke you to doe, now to ride in this Realme, wit thou well you shall haue few friends. Bee as it may said sir Launcelot, keepe you still heere, for I will forth on my iourney, and neither man nor child shall goe with mee. So it was no boote to striue, but hee departed and rode westward and there hee sought seuen or eight dayes, and at the last hee came into a Priory. And then was Queene Guenever ware of sir Launcelot as hee walked in the cloyster. And when shee saw him there, shee sounded three times, that all the Ladies and gentlewomen had inough for to holde Queene vp. So when shee might speake, shee called Ladies and gentlewomen vnto her. Bee not afraid faire Ladies why I make this cheere. Truly said shee, it is for the sight of yonder

knight which yonder, wherefore I pray you all to call him vnto mee. And when Sir Launcelot was brought vnto her, then shee said, Through this knight and mee all these warres were wrought, and the death of the most noble knights of the world. For through our loue that wee haue loued together, is my most noble Lord slaine. Therefore wit thou well Sir Launcelot, I am set in such a plight to get my soules health. And yet I trust through Gods grace, that after my death for to haue the sight of the blessed face of Jesu Christ, and at the dreadfull day of doome to sit on his right side. For as sinfull creatures as euer was I are saints in Heauen.

Therefore Sir Launcelot, I require thee and beseech thee heartely, for all the loue that euer was betweene vs two, that thou neuer loke mee more in the visage. And further-more I command thee on Gods behalfe right straightly, that thou forsake my company, and that vnto thy kingdome shortly thou returne againe, and keepe well thy Realme from warre and wracke. For as well as I haue loued thee Sir Launcelot, now mine heart will not once serue mee to see thee. For through mee and thee is the floure of Kings and knights destroyed. Therefore Sir Launcelot goe thou vnto thy Realme, and there take thee a wife, and liue with her in ioy and blisse. And I beseech you heartely pray for mee vnto our Lord God, that I may amend my misse liuing.

Now sweete madame said Sir Launcelot would yee that I should now returne againe into my country, and there to wed a Lady. Nay madame, wit yee well that I shall neuer while I liue. For I shall neuer bee so false to you, of that I haue promised, but the same destenye that yee haue taken you vnto, I will take mee vnto, for to please God, and speciall to pray for you.

If thou will doe so said the Queene hold thy promise. But I may not beleeue but that thou wilt returne to the world againe. Yee say well said yee yet will yee mee

other fields of my parentes, and God defend but that I should rescue the world like as you have done. For in the quest of the Sanegreall I was reproued for vanities of the world, but not your Lordshippe. And if I had don so at that time in my heart, will and thought, I had passed all the knights that were in the quest of the Sanegreall, except Sir Galahad my sonne. And therefore my Lady mine Grandame, sithens yee have taken you vnto perfection, I would neuer take me vnto perfection of right.

For I take recreate of God in your house I had mine owndom day, and if I had found you so disposed now, I had cast mee for to haue had you into mine owne Realme and countrey.

CHAP. CLXXIII

How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto the Hermitage where the Archbishop of Canterbury was, and how he tooke the habite vnto him.

But whence I finde you thus disposed, I ensure you faithfully for I will take mee to penaunce, and pray while my life lasteth, if I may finde my good hermite father gray or white that will receiue mee. Wherefore I beseech you hartely mee once and neuer more. Nay said the Queene, that shall I neuer doe, but abstaine you from such things, and so they departed. But there was neuer so hard a partying made, but hee would haue more to see the fayrest that were. For there was a lamentation as though they had been stungen with speares, and many times they swouned. And the Ladies bare him vnto his Chamber. And Sir Launcelot awoke and bare him like a man, and rose all day, and all that night in a great meditation. And at the last hee was ware of an hermitage and a chapell that stood betweene two cliffes, and then he thought he would ring to masse, and dight him that he were ready, and tied his horse to the gate

and heard masse. And he that sung the masse was the Bishop of Canterbury. With the bishop and Sir Bedivere spake Sir Launcelot, they spake together after masse. But when Sir Bedivere had told him his tale all whole, Sir Launcelots heart almost brast for sorrow, and Sir Launcelot threw a brod his armour and said. Alas who may trust this world.

And then hee kneeled downe on his knees, and prayed the Bishoppe for to shrive him and assoile him. And then hee beseought the Bishop that hee might bee his brother. Then the Bishoppe said, I will gladly and then hee put an habite upon Sir Launcelot, and there hee serued God day and night with prayers and fastings.

Thus the great hoast abode at Dover. And then Sir Lionell tooke fifteene Lords with him and rode to London to seeke Sir Launcelot. And there Sir Lionell was slaine and many of his Lords. Then Sir Bors de Ganis rode the great hoast to goe home againe vnto their owne countrey. And Sir Bors, Sir Ector de maris, Sir Blamor, Sir Bleoberis, and with moe other of Sir Launcelots kinne tooke on them to ride through all England to seeke Sir Launcelot.

So Sir Bors rode so long, till hee came vnto the same Chappell where Sir Launcelot was. And so Sir Bors heard a little Bell knell that rung to masse, and there hee alighted and heard masse. And when masse was done, the Bishoppe, Sir Launcelot and Sir Bedivere came vnto Sir Bors. And when hee saw Sir Launcelot in that manner of clothing, then hee prayed the Bishop that hee might bee in the same sewte. And so there was an habite put vpon him, and there he lived in prayers and fasting. And within halfe a yeare there was come Sir Galihud, Sir Galihodin, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Villiers, Sir Clarrus and Sir Gahalatine. And these seuen noble knights abode there still. And when they saw that Sir Launcelot had taken him vnto such perfection, they had no list to depart,

but

but toke ſuch an habite as hee had. Thus they endured in great penaunce ſixe yeares, and then Sir Launcelot toke the habite of prieſthood, and twelue monethes hee ſung the maſſe. And there was none of theſe other knights but that they red in bookes, and helped for to ſing maſſe and ring Bells, and did lowly all manner of ſeruice. And ſo their horſes went where they would. For they toke no regard in worldly riches. For when they ſaw Sir Lancelot endure ſuch penance, in prayer & in faſting, they toke no force what paine they endured, for to ſée the nobleſt knight of the world take ſuch abſtinence, ſo that hee waxed full leane. And thus vpon a night there came a viſion vnto Sir Launcelot, and charged him in remiſſion of all his ſinnes, to haſt him toward Almeſburry, and by that time thou come there, thou ſhalt finde Quéene Gueneuer dead, and therefore take thy fellowes with thée, and alſo puruey thée an horſe bére, and bring you the corps of her, and bury it by her Lord and huſband the noble King Arthur. So this viſion came thrice vnto Sir Launcelot in one night.

Chap. CLXXIIII.

How Sir *Launcelot* went with his ſeuen fellowes to Almeſbury, and found Queene *Gueneuer* dead whom they brought to Glaſtinbury.

Then Sir Launcelot roſe vp or it was day, and told the Hermite thereof. It is well done ſaid the Hermit toke, that ye diſobey not this viſion. Then Sir Launcelot his ſeuen fellowes with him, and on foote they went from Glaſtinbury, the which is little more then thirtie mile. And thither they came within two dayes, for they weare weake and feeble to goe. And when Sir Launcelot was come to Almeſbury within the Nunry, Quéene Gueneuer died but halfe an houre before. And the Ladies told Sir Launcelot, that Quéene Gueneuer had told all or ſhee

died,

pied, that Sir Launcelot had béene préest néere twelue monethes, and hither hee commeth as fast as he may for to fetch my corps. And beside my Lord King Arthur hee shall bury mee. Wherefore the Quéene said in hearing of them all. I beséech almightie God that I may neuer haue power to see sir Launcelot with my worldy eyes. And this (said all the Ladies) was euer her prayer all those two dayes, vntill shee was dead. Then Sir Launcelot saw her visage, but hee wept not greatly, but sighed. And so hee did all the obseruance of the seruice himselfe, both the Dirige at night and the masse on the morrow. And there was ordained an horse beere. And so with an hundred torches euer burning about the corps of the Quéen. And euer sir Launcelot with his seuen fellowes went about the béere singing and reading many an holy and deuout orison. And frankensence vpon the corps encensed. Thus Sir Launcelot and his eight fellowes went on foote from Almesbury vntill they came to Glastinbury. And when they were come to the Chappell and the Hermitage, there shee had a Durge with great deuotion. And on the morrow the Hermite that was sometime Bishop of Canterbury sung the masse of Requiem with great deuotion. And Sir Launcelot was the first that offred, and then offred all his eight fellowes. And then shee was wrapped in seared clothes of reines, from the top to the toe in thirtie fold, and then shee was put in a web of lead, and after in a coffin of marble, and when shee was put into the earth, Sir Launcelot sowned, and lay long vpon the ground while the Hermite came and awaked him and said. Yee are to blame for yee displease God with such manner of sorrow making. Truly said Sir Launcelot, I trust I doe not displease God. For hee knoweth well mine entent, for my sorrow was not, nor is not for any reioyceing of sinne, but my sorrow may neuer haue an end. For when I remember and call to minde her beautie, her bountie, and her noblenesse, that was as well with her

lying my Lord Arthur as with her, and also when I saw the corpus of that noble living and noble Queene so lye together in that cold grave mould of earth, that sometime were so highly set in most honourable places, truely mine heart would not serue mee to sustaine my wretched and carefull body also. And when I remember mee how I through my default and through my presumption and pride that they were both laid full low, the which were peerelesse that euer were living of christian people. Whatt yee well said sir Launcelot, this remembred of their kindnesse, and of mine vnkindnesse, sanke and empresh so in my heart, that all my naturall strength failed mee, so that I might not sustaine my selfe.

Chap. CLXXV.

How Sir *Launcelot* began for to waxe sicke, and after died, and then his body was borne vnto Ioyous gard, there to bee buried.

Then sir Launcelot neuer after eate but little meate, nor dranke, but continually mourned vntill hee was dead. And then hee fickned more and more, and pyned and dwined away. For the Bishop nor none of his fellowes might not make him to eate, and little hee dranke that hee was and then waxed shorter by a cubit then hee was, that the people could not know him. For euer-more day and night hee prayed, but reasonably as nature required sometime hee slumbered a broken sleepe, and alwayes hee was lying groueling vpon king Arthurs and Queene Guenebers tombe. And there was no comfort that the Bishop nor sir Bors, nor none of all his fellowes could make him, it auailed nothing.

Oh yee mighty and puissaunt Lords liuing in the glory transitory of this vnstable life, as in raigning euer-more Realmes and mighty great countries, fortified with strong Castles and Towres enuined with many a rich Citie

yea

Ye also yee fierce and mighty knights so valiant in adventurous deeds of armes. Behold behold see how this mighty conqueroure king Arthur whom in his humaine life all the world doubted. Yea also the noble Queene Guenever which sometime sat in herchaire adorned with gold, pearles and precious stones, now lye full low in obscure folle or pit couered with clods of earth, and clay. Behold also this mighty champion Sir Launcelot, peareleſſe of all knighthood, see now how hee lyeth groueling vpon the cold mould, now being so feeble and faint that sometime was so terrible, how and in what manner ought yee to bee so desirous of worldly honour so dangerous. Therefore mee thinketh this present booke is right necessary often to be read. For in all yee finde the most gracious knightly and vertuous war of the most noble knights of the world, whereby they gat prayſing continually. Also mee seemeth by the oft reading thereof, yee shall greatly desire to accustome your selfe in following of those gracious knightly deedes, that is to say, to dread God, and to loue righteousneſſe, faithfully and couragiously to serue your soueraigne Prince. And the more that God hath giuen you the triumphall honour, the meeker yee ought to bee, euer feareing the vnstableneſſe of this deceitfull world. And so I passe ouer and turne againe vnto my matter.

So within fiue weekes after Sir Launcelot fell sicke, and lay in his bed. And then hee sent for the Bishoppe that there was Hermite, and all his true fellowes. Then Sir Launcelot said with drery steuen. Sir Bishoppe I pray you that yee will giue mee all my rights that belongeth vnto a christian man. It shall not neede you said the Hermite and all his fellowes, it is but a feaminelle of your blood, yee shall bee well amended by the grace of God to morrow.

My faire Lords said Sir Launcelot, wit yee well my carefull body will into the earth, I haue warning more then I will now say, therefore I pray you giue mee my

mens of Sir Launcelot dayly, till they came vnto Joyous gard, and euer they had an hundred torches burning a-bout him.

And so within fifteene dayes they came to Joyous gard. And there they laid his corps in the body of the quire and sang and red many psalters and prayers ouer him and a-bout him. And euer his visage was laid open and naked, that all folke might behold him. For such was the custome in those dayes that all men of worship should so lye with open visage till that they were buried. And right thus as they were at their service there came Sir Ector de Maris, that had sought seuen yeare all England, Scotland and Wales seeking his brother Sir Launcelot.

Chap. CLXXVI.

How Sir *Ector* found Sir *Launcelot* his brother dead. And how *Constantine* reigned next after King *Arthur*. And of the end of this booke.

And when Sir Ector de Maris heard such noise and light in the Quyere of Joyous gard, hee alighted and put his horse away from him, and came into the Quyere, and there hee saw men sing the service full lamentably. And all they knew Sir Ector, but hee knew not them. Then went Sir Bors vnto Sir Ector, and told him how there lay his brother sir Launcelot dead.

And then Sir Ector threw his shield, his sword and his helme from him. And when hee beheld Sir Launcelots visage, hee fell downe in a sowne. And when hee awaked, it were hard for any tongue to tell the dolefull complaints that he made for his brother. Ah Sir Launcelot said hee thou were head of all christian knights, and now I dare say said sir Bors that sir Launcelot, there thou liest that were neuer matched of none earthly knights hands. And thou were the curtiest knight that euer beare shield. And thou were the truest friend to thy louer that euer

beſtrod horſe, and thou were the the trueſt louer of a [illegible] man that euer loued woman. And thou were the kindeſt man that euer ſtroke with ſword. And thou were the goodlieſt perſon that euer came among preſſe of knights. And thou were the meekeſt man and the gentleſt that euer eate in Hall among Ladies. And thou were the ſtearneſt knight to thy mortall foe that euer put ſpeare in the reſt.

Then there was weeping and dolour out of meaſure. Thus they kept Sir Launcelots corps aboue the ground fiftæne dayes, and then they buried it with great deuotion. And then at leaſure they went all with the Biſhop of Canterbury vnto his Hermitage. And there they were together more then a moneth. Then Sir Conſtantine (which was Sir Cadors ſon of Cornewaile) was choſen King of England. And hee was a full noble knight, and worſhipfully hee ruled this Realme. And then this King Conſtantine ſent for the Biſhop of Canterbury for hee heard ſay where hee was. And ſo hee was reſtored vnto his Biſhopricke and left that hermitage. And Sir Bediuere was there euer ſtill an Hermite vnto his liues end. Then Sir Bors de Ganis, Sir Ector de Maris, Sir Gahalatine, Sir Galihud, Sir Galihodin, Sir Blamor, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Villiers le valiaunt, Sir Clarrus of Claremount all theſe knights drew them to their countries, how be it, King Conſtantine would haue had them with him. But they would not abide in this Realme. And there they rued in their countries as holy men. And ſome Engliſh bookes make mention, that they went neuer out of England after the death of Sir Launcelot, but that was fauour of diuerſes.

For Sir Bors, Sir Ector, Sir Blamor, and Sir Bleoberis, went into the Holy land, there as Jeſu Chriſt was both quicke and dead, anon as they had eſtabliſhed their lands. For Sir Launcelot commanded them ſo to doe or euer hee paſſed out of this world. And theſe foure knights

did

bid many battailes vpon the Miscreaunts and Turkes. And there they died vpon good fryday for Gods sake.

Here is the ende of the whole booke of King Arthur and of his noble Knights of the round table, that when they were whole together, there was euer an hundred and fortie. Also heere is the end of the death of King Arthur. I pray you all gentlemen & gentlewõen that read this book of King Arthur and his knights from the beginning to the ending, pray for mee while I am aliue that God send mee good deliuerance.

And when I am dead, I pray you all pray for my soule. For this booke was finished the ninth yeare of the raigne of King Edward the fourth by Sir Thomas Maleor Knight, as Jesu helpe mee for his great might, as hee is the seruant of Jesu both day and night. 1469

Thus endeth this noble and ioyous booke entituled La Mort Darthur, notwithstanding it treateth of the birth, life, and acts, of the said King Arthur and of his noble Knights of the round table, and their meruailous enquests and aduentures, the achieueing of the Holy Sangreall.

And in the end the dolorous death and departing out of this world of them all.

FINIS.

Reel 21 - 306 exp
Reel 22 - 158

TITLE THUS ENDETH THIS BOOK ENTITLED

MOST ANCIENT AND FAMOUS HISTORY O

AUTHOR ARTHUR [MALORY. SIR THOMA

LIBRARY UNIVERSITY LIBRARY. CAL

DATE MICROFILMED MARCH

ORDER No. 3149

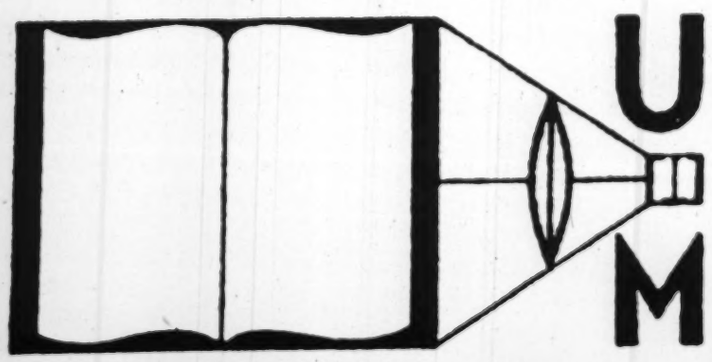
MICROFILMED FOR

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE OR ED

IN ADVANCE FROM



SCALE IN I



UNIVE

ANN A.

Reel 21
No 2

ED LE MORTE DARTHUR.

OF ARTHUR.

OMAS] **DATE** 1934 [Sept. 3195]

CAMBRIDGE [Sandons Collection '44 20]

RCH 1954

S.T.C. No. 846

EDIT THIS FILM MUST B

3 4

N INCHES

THE END

VE .OFILMS

A. MICHIGAN